

STANDARD  
DENTAL  
DICTIONARY

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE

LIBRARY.

*Catalog Stand*

Section

*Sept 1-1*

No. 113,  
W. D. S. G. O.

No. 244637

3-513





OTTOFY'S  
STANDARD DENTAL DICTIONARY



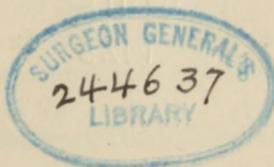
# STANDARD DENTAL DICTIONARY

EDITED BY

LOUIS OTTOFY, D.D.S., M.D.

REPORTER OF THE COMMISSION ON NOMENCLATURE, INTERNATIONAL DENTAL FEDERATION;  
MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN PHILOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION AND OF THE AMERICAN DENTAL  
ASSOCIATION; LIFE MEMBER OF THE ILLINOIS STATE DENTAL SOCIETY; FORMERLY  
PRESIDENT OF THE CHICAGO DENTAL SOCIETY; DEAN OF THE AMERICAN  
COLLEGE OF DENTAL SURGERY, DIRECTOR OF THE SCHOOL OF  
DENTISTRY, UNIVERSITY OF THE PHILIPPINES; MAJOR,  
DENTAL CORPS, U. S. ARMY, ETC.

*ILLUSTRATED*



CHICAGO:

LAIRD & LEE, INC.

1923

COPYRIGHT, 1923  
LAIRD & LEE, INC.  
*All rights reserved.*

Made in the United States of America.

WU

13

O915

1923

Film 9609 Item 2

## CONTENTS

Preface.....	VII
Contributing and Advisory Staff.....	XI
List of Illustrations.....	XV
Key to Pronunciation.....	XVIII
Abbreviations.....	XVIII
VOCABULARY.....	19
ADDENDA.....	375

## SUPPLEMENT

### ORTHODONTIA—

Angle's Nomenclature—Classification of Malocclusions—Orthodontic Appliances. By Dr. HARVEY STALLARD.....	379
Classification of Malocclusions. By Dr. C. S. CASE.....	389
Nomenclature—Classification of Movements of the Teeth—Orthodontic Appliances. By Dr. V. H. JACKSON.....	390

### DENTURE PROSTHESIS—

Full Denture Service. By Dr. RUPERT E. HALL.....	393
Partial Denture Service. By Dr. W. E. CUMMER.....	395
Partial Denture Prosthesis. By Dr. F. E. ROACH.....	404
Denture Prosthesis Definitions Proposed to the National Society of Denture Prosthetists. By Dr. E. B. OWEN.....	405
PERIODONTIA. By Dr. BENJAMIN TISHLER.....	407
THE BACTERICIDAL ORIGIN OF DENTAL CARIES. By Drs. JAMES McINTOSH, W. WARWICK JAMES AND P. LAZARUS-BARLOW.....	409
RELATION BETWEEN MECHANICAL AND ANATOMICAL ARTICULATION. By RUDOLPH L. HANAU, M. E.....	413
CODE OF ETHICS OF THE AMERICAN DENTAL ASSOCIATION.....	418
ILLUSTRATIONS.....	419



## PREFACE

THE first and only dental dictionary in the English language was compiled by Chapin A. Harris and published in 1849. A second edition followed, and several revisions were made by Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, the last in 1886. Hence, for thirty-six years the dental profession has been without an up-to-date reference book of this character. The admirable work of Harris and Gorgas conformed to the requirements of their time. Dental textbooks were few, and for that reason the Harris dictionary was in the nature of a general treatise on dental subjects; various modes of practice were described, and many terms now considered non-essential to the dentist were included.

Of all the arts and sciences bearing directly upon the physical welfare of humanity none have exceeded the progress made in dentistry during the past three or four decades. New methods of practice, new discoveries, new inventions, have rapidly crowded one upon the other, so that an extensive vocabulary has come into being, and it is the aim of this work to present the advances made during all this time. There has been nothing in lexicographic form available to guide the editor in the preparation of this volume. Not only has a considerable nomenclature developed, but it has also been constantly changing, and is even now in a transitory stage. Under these circumstances, all sources have been drawn upon. The periodical and permanent literature of our profession has been freely consulted, as well as the dictionaries of the English language and of the arts and sciences closely related to dentistry.

It would seem almost superhuman if, under these conditions, a work could have been made perfect in every particular. However, while many of the contributing and advisory staff have cheerfully assisted, and much credit is due to them, no one but the editor is responsible for any shortcomings this work may contain. Nor should it be overlooked that the lexicographer can do no more than compile and record the facts as they exist. When the profession itself is not a unit on certain terms and definitions, the compiler may not issue an authoritative dictum concerning subjects still under consideration.

As an illustration, one term among many may be cited. At a meeting of the American Dental Association recently held the term *pediadontia* was adopted to designate the treatment of children's teeth. At the same time and in the same city the American Society of Pedodontists adopted the term *pedodontia* and changed its name accordingly. Under the circumstances preference should be given to the term adopted by the specialists. On the other hand the term *apicoectomy* has been generally adopted to designate the operation of excising the apex of the root of a tooth; however, this does not authorize the lexicographer to omit *apectomy*, *apicectomy*, *apiceotomy*, *apicotomy*, *apictomy* and *apioectomy*, all of which have been used and have appeared in dental literature. When the profession agrees on any term definitely, the preferred term will be given as such in future editions, and the discarded, incorrect or obsolete term will appear merely

for information and reference for the student who may be looking up some particular subject in our literature.

A number of terms to designate the disease so generally known as *pyorrhea* have been suggested as preferable by authorities of equal merit. The American Dental Association at its recent meeting adopted the term *periodontoclasia*, while the American Academy of Periodontology tentatively inclines to *pericementoclasia*. Under these circumstances, in accord with the rules of philology, we have permitted the term *pyorrhea* to stand for the present, because, though admitted to be incomplete, it has the sanction of age, having been introduced in 1822, and because it has since then not only been constantly used by the profession in its literature, but has become the term applied generally to this common disease by the laity. Whenever the profession finally decides on any one of the fifty-seven names of this disease which are listed in this work, future editions will be made to conform to the mandate. Whether the term *pyorrhea* will ever be replaced by one more exact and more desirable remains to be determined. It may possibly prove as difficult to replace as for medical men to substitute for the bastard word *appendicitis* the correct term *scolecoiditis*.

May it be suggested that the various dental societies and organizations of dental specialists select the terms pertaining to their respective subjects and definitely agree on those to be preferred, so that this may eventually lead to a standardization of our nomenclature? Suggestions and corrections pertinent to the subject will be appreciatively received. It may not be out of place here to state that some misconception exists concerning the scope of a dictionary. The editor has received a number of communications urging the insertion of arbitrarily coined words or the omission of certain terms to which objections are found. This is not within the province of the lexicographer. A dictionary is a storehouse, a reference book, a book of information. The laws of dictionary-construction require the inclusion of every word which has been used to any extent, especially in the literature, during the preceding one hundred years, and which is thus made a part of the language. It may not be etymologically sound, it may not be desirable or useful; but the student, the litterateur, the scholar, should be able to find any word he may have seen used even in books many years out of print.

The English language contains some 513,000 words. From a dictionary recently revised, 63,000 have been rejected as obsolete or as never having gained a sufficient foothold, so that at present our language comprises about 450,000 words. Many of these are little used and otherwise objectionable, but such are nevertheless part of the structure of the language and may not be omitted without leaving the dictionary incomplete. The same rule applies also to a special dictionary, such as one pertaining to dentistry.

In this work, as nearly as possible, modern ideas have been incorporated. Diphthongs in such words as *anesthesia* and *pyorrhœa* have been omitted, and they are written *anesthesia*, *pyorrhea*, etc. Wherever possible the hyphen has been omitted. The tendency to do this when two words are constantly used in close association meets with the approval of philologists. This is true of such words as *hare-lip*, *cleft-lip*, *tooth-brush*, *chloro-percha*, *mesio-distal*, and they are written

*harelip, cleftlip, chloropercha, mesiodistal*, etc. The nonessential final *e* is also omitted from such words as *cocain, chlorid, morphin, dentin*, etc.

A pronounced desire was expressed at the time of the inception of this work to make it an international dictionary. This has been impossible, and probably it is inadvisable at this time to attempt so large a task; however, over 1,500 foreign terms, principally from the French, Spanish, Italian, German and Japanese, have been included, merely giving the equivalents in English.

The original policy that every word defined should be found in its own alphabetical place in the main vocabulary had to be deviated from, because of the present formative status of dental nomenclature, under which not only is the profession at sea concerning many terms, but even noted specialists have not yet agreed among themselves on the terms to be used. This is notably true of orthodontic terms and of those relating to periodontology and denture prosthesis. It has therefore been found advisable to add a supplement in which the terms and definitions recommended in these specialties are grouped under their proper headings. It is to be hoped that members of the profession and specialists through their organizations will reach an agreement as to the terms to be given preference or to be used exclusively.

It has been a difficult task to obtain as many of the eponymic terms as is desired. It is but just and proper, and an incentive to students and investigators, that their names become associated with the discoveries and inventions they make and perfect or the methods of procedure which they introduce. No doubt it is due to modesty and diffidence that many members of the profession have failed to furnish the information sought. We should like to give in the case of every original method or discovery the full name and year of birth of the originator, with a complete list of his discoveries, inventions, methods, etc. May we hope that individuals who have not been so credited will furnish that information?

It was impossible in some instances to resist the temptation to vary from the purely dictionary phase and fall into the encyclopedic. This, however, while increasing the volume of matter presented, rather adds to than detracts from the value of the work. In the supplement a number of interesting and useful illustrations have been added, as a work of this nature is often consulted by others than the members of the profession. It will be found that the invitation extended to all of the dental schools has met with a fair response.

A perusal of these pages should convince any one with the vastness of our calling, of the close relationship which dentistry bears to medicine and to other sciences and arts. During the past quarter of a century (with due acknowledgment to the noble men of the two preceding generations) dentistry has passed from a mechanical trade to a high plane of professional art and science. The dentist today is not merely a maker and repairer of teeth, but a scientist and a veritable artist. To make acceptable substitutes for lost natural teeth requires not only a thorough knowledge of anatomy, physiology, pathology and chemistry, but of the principles of engineering, of sculpture and of art in general. To mold the face into beauty, to cause the colors of teeth and face to blend as in nature, demands a high type of artistic skill.

While it is essential that the dentist must have a fair knowledge of general medicine, and the terms included in this work cover that ground, it has not been considered necessary to enter into detail concerning diseases, even though they arise from territory which is in the dentist's domain. It is always advisable to cooperate heartily with members of the medical profession, and the dentist, when asked, as is often the case, concerning physical ailments, should promptly refer the patient to the physician. Indeed, the dentist is often most favorably situated to be of service to his patient by recognizing general pathological disturbances in the condition of the mucous membrane of the mouth and the tongue before the patient himself is aware of them.

A sincere effort has been made to conform to the requirements of a work of this nature by adhering to simplicity, accuracy and comprehensiveness, to make the definitions clear, concise and exact. In many instances synonyms have been freely given, while in some cases, where the definitions could be made clearer, antonyms are given by contrast.

It would take considerable space to acknowledge by name all who have so cheerfully, and often at considerable personal sacrifice, assisted in this work. To all of these the most profound gratitude is hereby expressed. Special acknowledgment is due to those who have furnished the illustrations, to Mr. F. J. Schulte, who has so ably assisted with the preparation of the volume, and to Mr. W. C. Griffith, the President of the publishing company, who has placed at our disposal every possible means to produce a perfect work. To one who has devoted forty-five years to purely professional service it is gratifying to find that one may be a business man and yet take a sincere interest in the production of a work of this character because of a consciousness that it will be useful to the advancement of a profession and thus of help to humanity.

Under such pleasant personal relations, though an arduous and severe task, the burden has been materially lightened. If this work is helpful to the dental student and practitioner, and leads to a better understanding as well as to a standardization of dental nomenclature, thereby enabling the profession to render better service for the benefit of mankind, the editor shall indeed feel amply repaid.

LOUIS OTTOFY.

1225 Wabash Avenue,  
Chicago, October 22, 1922.

# CONTRIBUTING AND ADVISORY STAFF

## STANDARD DENTAL DICTIONARY AND ENCYCLOPEDIA

ADAIR, DR. ROBIN.....	Atlanta, Ga.
AGUILAR, DR. FLORESTAN.....	Madrid, Spain
AISON, DR. EMIL L.....	Chicago, Ill.
ALLAËYS, DR. H. A. C.....	Antwerp, Belgium
ALLEN, DR. CHARLES C.....	Kansas City, Mo.
AMBLER, DR. H. L.....	Cleveland, Ohio
ANGLE, DR. EDWARD H.....	Pasadena, Calif.
ANZOLA, DR. CÉSAR V.....	Caracas, Venezuela
ASGIS, DR. ALFRED.....	New York City
BANZHAF, DR. HENRY L.....	Milwaukee, Wis.
BARBER, DR. LAFAYETTE L.....	Toledo, Ohio
BETHEL, DR. L. P.....	Columbus, Ohio
BLAIR, DR. VILROY P.....	St. Louis, Mo.
BÖDECKER, DR. CHARLES F.....	Berlin, Germany
BÖDECKER, DR. H. W. C.....	Berlin, Germany
BOGLE, DR. R. BOYD.....	Nashville, Tenn.
BOXTON, DR. CHARLES.....	San Francisco, Calif.
BRADY, DR. EWING P.....	St. Louis, Mo.
BREENE, DR. FRANK T.....	Iowa City, Iowa
BROOMELL, DR. I. N.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
BROPHY, DR. TRUMAN W.....	Chicago, Ill.
BROWN, DR. ANDREW J.....	Washington, D. C.
BROWN, DR. G. V. I.....	Milwaukee, Wis.
BROWN, DR. HOMER C.....	Columbus, Ohio
BRYANT, DR. EMORY A.....	Washington, D. C.
BUCKLEY, DR. J. P.....	Los Angeles, Calif.
BUNTING, DR. RUSSELL W.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.
BURKHART, DR. H. J.....	Rochester, N. Y.
BUSH, DR. ALDEN J.....	Columbus, Ohio
BYRNES, DR. R. R.....	Atlanta, Ga.
CARIAGA, DR. J. LUIS.....	La Paz, Bolivia
CARMODY, DR. T. E.....	Denver, Colo.
CARR, DR. WILLIAM.....	New York City
CASE, DR. CALVIN S.....	Chicago, Ill.
CASTO, DR. FRANK M.....	Cleveland, Ohio
CATTELL, DR. D. M.....	Richmond, Va.
CHAPMAN, DR. HAROLD.....	London, England
CHAYES, DR. HERMAN E. S.....	New York City
CHIAVARO, DR. ANGELO.....	Rome, Italy

CHIWAKI, DR. MORINOSUKE.....	Tokyo, Japan
CLAPP, DR. GEORGE WOOD.....	New York City
CONZETT, DR. JOHN V.....	Dubuque, Iowa
COX, DR. HERBERT.....	Auckland, New Zealand
CRANE, DR. ARTHUR B.....	Washington, D. C.
CROSS, DR. HAROLD DE W.....	Boston, Mass.
CUMMER, DR. W. E.....	Toronto, Canada
DARBY, DR. EDWIN T.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
DAVIS, DR. W. CLYDE.....	Lincoln, Neb.
DEWEY, DR. MARTIN.....	New York City
DUBEAU, DR. ENDORE.....	Montreal, Canada
EKSTRÖM, DR. IM.....	Göteborg, Sweden
ELLIS, DR. GEORGE R.....	Washington, D. C.
ENDELMAN, DR. JULIO.....	Los Angeles, Calif.
ENDO, DR. SHIROKURO.....	Tokyo, Japan
EVANS, DR. GEORGE.....	New York City
FAUGHT, DR. L. ASHLEY.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
FONES, DR. ALFRED C.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
FÖRBERG, DR. ELOF.....	Stockholm, Sweden
FORD, DR. LEWIS E.....	Los Angeles, Calif.
FRASER, DR. M. S.....	Denver, Colo.
FRICK, DR. THEO.....	Zurich, Switzerland
FRISELL, DR. H. E.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.
FRITSCH, Professor.....	Frankfurt, Germany
GARDNER, DR. BOYD S.....	Rochester, Minn.
GARDNER, DR. J. A.....	Memphis, Tenn.
GETHRO, DR. FRED W.....	Chicago, Ill.
GIFFEN, DR. WILLIAM A.....	Detroit, Mich.
GOSLEE, DR. HART J.....	Chicago, Ill.
GREENBAUM, DR. LEO.....	New York City
GUERINI, DR. VINCENZO.....	Naples, Italy
GYSI, DR. A.....	Zurich, Switzerland
HALL, DR. RUPERT E.....	Chicago, Ill.
HANAZAWA, DR. KANAE.....	Tokyo, Japan
HARRIS, DR. LEON.....	New York City
HARTZEL, DR. THOMAS B.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
HEATWOLE, DR. T. O.....	Baltimore, Md.
HENRY, DR. FRED. G.....	Montreal, Canada
HENSHAW, DR. FREDERIC R.....	Indianapolis, Ind.
HILLYER, DR. ELLISON.....	New York City
HINMAN, DR. THOMAS P.....	Atlanta, Ga.
HIPPLE, DR. A. H.....	Omaha, Neb.
HOFFMAN, DR. A. W.....	Buffalo, N. Y.
HOGGAN, DR. J. A. C.....	Richmond, Va.
HUET, DR. EMILE.....	Brussels, Belgium

IRWIN, DR. ALPHONSO.....	Camden, N. J.
ISHAM, DR. ARTHUR F.....	Buffalo, N. Y.
IVY, DR. ROBERT H.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
JACKSON, DR. V. H.....	New York City
JESSEN, DR. ERNST.....	Basle, Switzerland
JOHNSON, DR. A. LEROY.....	Boston, Mass.
JOHNSON, DR. C. N.....	Chicago, Ill.
JORDON, DR. M. EVANGELINE.....	San Francisco, Calif.
JUNKERMAN, DR. G. S.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
KAZANJIAN, DR. V. H.....	Boston, Mass.
KELLS, DR. C. EDMUND.....	New Orleans, La.
KENNERLY, DR. JOHN H.....	St. Louis, Mo.
KEYES, DR. FREDERICK A.....	Boston, Mass.
KING, DR. OTTO U.....	Chicago, Ill.
KRAUSE, DR. O. G.....	Milwaukee, Wis.
LATHAM, DR. VIDA A.....	Chicago, Ill.
LEE, DR. ALFRED P.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
LINDSAY, DR. ASHLEY W.....	Chengtu, China
LISCHER, DR. B. E.....	St. Louis, Mo.
LUCAS, DR. CARL D.....	Indianapolis, Ind.
LYONS, DR. CHALMERS J.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.
MARSHALL, DR. JOHN ALBERT.....	San Francisco, Calif.
MARSHALL, DR. JOHN SAYRE.....	Berkeley, Calif.
MAYRHOFER, DR. BERNHARD.....	Innsbruck, Austria
MCDOWELL, DR. ARTHUR R.....	San Francisco, Calif.
MCGEE, DR. REA PROCTOR.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.
MCGEHEE, DR. W. H. O.....	Cleveland, Ohio
MILLER, DR. HERBERT C.....	Portland, Ore.
NAKAHARA, DR. I.....	Tokyo, Japan
NAPIER, DR. J. A.....	Nashville, Tenn.
NEVREZÉ, DR. BERTRAND DE.....	Paris, France
NOLIN, DR. JOSEPH.....	Montreal, Canada
NOYES, DR. EDMUND.....	Chicago, Ill.
OKUMURA, DR. TSURUKICHI.....	Tokyo, Japan
OLIVER, DR. OREN A.....	Nashville, Tenn.
OTTESEN, DR. IMM.....	Christiania, Norway
OTTOFY, DR. FREDERIC F.....	Oakland, Calif.
OTTOFY, DR. L. M.....	St. Louis, Mo.
OTTOLENGUI, DR. RODRIGUES.....	New York City
OWEN, DR. ELBERT B.....	St. Louis, Mo.
OWRE, DR. ALFRED.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
PALMER, DR. EDGAR.....	Los Angeles, Calif.
PARREIDT, DR. JULIUS.....	Leipzig, Germany
PATERSON, DR. ALEXANDER H.....	Baltimore, Md.
PATTERSON, DR. J. D.....	Kansas City, Mo.

PEASE, DR. JOSEPH LORAN.....	Oakland, Calif.
PEAFF, DR. W.....	Leipzig, Germany
PHILLIPS, DR. JOHN H.....	Nashville, Tenn.
PICKERILL, DR. H. P.....	Auckland, New Zealand
PORTUONDO, DR. R. H.....	Madrid, Spain
POTTER, DR. WILLIAM H.....	Boston, Mass.
PRICE, DR. WESTON A.....	Cleveland, Ohio
PRINZ, DR. HERMANN.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
PROCTOR, DR. CHARLES M.....	Boston, Mass.
PROTHERO, DR. JAMES H.....	Chicago, Ill.
PULLEN, DR. HERBERT A.....	Buffalo, N. Y.
QUATTLEBAUM, DR. E. G.....	Columbia, S. C.
QUINTERO, DR. JAMES T.....	Lyons, France
RAPER, DR. HOWARD R.....	Indianapolis, Ind.
RHEIN, DR. MEYER L.....	New York City
RICE, DR. WILLIAM.....	Boston, Mass.
RICH, DR. A. C.....	Saratoga Springs, N. Y.
RIETHMÜLLER, DR. RICHARD H.....	Los Angeles, Calif.
ROACH, DR. FINIS E.....	Chicago, Ill.
ROBINSON, DR. J. BEN.....	Baltimore, Md.
ROSENTHAL, DR. ED.....	Brussels, Belgium
ROUSSEL, DR. GEORGE A.....	Paris, France
RYAN, DR. E. P. R.....	New York City
RYAN, DR. F. W.....	Halifax, Nova Scotia
SÁNCHEZ, DR. LUIS F.....	Panama, Panama Republic
SANDOVAL, DR. DOMICIANO J.....	Manila, Philippines
SARRAZIN, DR. JULES J.....	New Orleans, La.
SCHAMBERG, DR. MORRIS I.....	New York City
SECCOMBE, DR. WALLACE.....	Toronto, Canada
SEMANS, DR. H. M.....	Columbus, Ohio
SEYMOUR, DR. L. N.....	Port Said, Egypt
SHARP, DR. WILLIAM F.....	San Francisco, Calif
SIMPSON, DR. CLARENCE O.....	St. Louis, Mo.
SMITH, DR. ARTHUR G.....	Peoria, Ill.
SMITH, DR. EDWARD W.....	Dallas, Texas
SMITH, DR. EUGENE H.....	Boston, Mass.
SMITH, DR. HENRY T.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
SPALDING, DR. JOHN H.....	Paris, France
STALLARD, DR. HARVEY.....	San Diego, Calif.
STARR, DR. ALFRED R.....	New York City
STEINSCHNEIDER, DR. EMIL.....	Vienna, Austria
STILLMAN, DR. PAUL R.....	New York City
SWING, DR. R. HAMILL D.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
TAYLOR, DR. BRUCE L.....	Washington, D. C.
THIBAUT, DR. H.....	Montreal, Canada

---

THOMA, DR. KURT H.	Boston, Mass.
THOMAS, DR. NEWTON G.	Chicago, Ill.
THOMAS, DR. PHILIP R.	Minneapolis, Minn.
TILESTON, DR. H. B.	Louisville, Ky.
TISHLER, DR. BENJAMIN.	Boston, Mass.
TURNER, DR. CHARLES R.	Philadelphia, Pa.
TURPIN, DR. D. H.	Nashville, Tenn.
VAN HASSELT, DR. A. L. J. C.	The Hague, Holland
VAN WOERT, DR. FRANK T.	New York City
VIGNES, DR. C. VICTOR.	New Orleans, La.
VILLAIN, DR. GEORGES.	Paris, France
WALDRON, DR. RALPH.	New York City
WALLACE, DR. J. SIM.	London, England
WARD, DR. MARCUS L.	Ann Arbor, Mich.
WARNER, DR. GEORGE R.	Denver, Colo.
WEBSTER, DR. A. E.	Toronto, Canada
WEINBERGER, DR. B. W.	New York City
WEISER, DR. RUDOLF.	Vienna, Austria
WHEELER, DR. HERBERT L.	New York City
WHITSLAR, DR. W. H.	Cleveland, Ohio
WINTER, DR. GEORGE B.	St. Louis, Mo.

---

### IN MEMORIAM

DRS. WALDO E. BOARDMAN of Boston, Mass., and GEORGE H. WILSON of Cleveland, Ohio, accepted service on this staff, but they have since passed away.

---

## ILLUSTRATIONS

- Articulator, 471  
Atlanta-Southern Dental College, Atlanta, Ga., 423  
Automatic plugger points, 447  
Baltimore College of Dental Surgery, Baltimore, Md., 419  
Bench block, 478  
Black's cutting instruments, 440-4  
Blowpipes, 473-4  
Broach-holders, 448  
Burs, 438-9  
    Crosscut, 438-9  
    Dentate, 438-9  
    Inverted cone, 438-9  
    Plain, 438-9  
    Revelation, plain and crosscut, 438  
    Round, 438-9  
Casting outfit, 477  
Certified enamel, manufacture of, 467  
    Mill room, 468  
Cleavers, 445  
College of Physicians and Surgeons, Dental Department, San Francisco, Calif., 429  
Copper cement, manufacture of, 466  
Crucibles and tongs, 478  
Cutting instruments (excavators), 440-4  
Dalhousie School of Dentistry, Halifax, Nova Scotia, 429  
Dental cabinet, 435  
Excavators (cutting instruments), 440-4  
    Black's set, 440-3  
    Darby-Perry set, 446  
    S. S. White selection, 444  
Exolever, 451  
Extracting forceps, 449  
Finished denture on articulator, 471  
Flames for dental work, 475  
Flasks, molding, 476-7  
    Bailey's, 476  
    Lewis', 476  
    Moore's, 476  
    Vulcanite, 480  
    Watt's, 477  
Foil-carriers, 448  
Force displacing tooth, 407  
Forceps, extracting, 449  
Forsyth Dental Infirmary, Boston, Mass., 421  
Gasoline blowpipe outfit, 474  
    Soldering outfit, 473  
Guttapercha points for root-canals, 475  
High-fusing porcelain jacket crowns, 470  
Kansas City-Western Dental College, Kansas City, Mo., 428  
Ladles, melting, 478  
Loyola University, School of Dentistry, New Orleans, La., 430  
Mandrel, screw, 439  
Marquette University, College of Dentistry, Milwaukee, Wis., 424  
Medical College of Virginia, Dental Department, Richmond, Va., 433  
Meharry Medical College, Department of Dentistry, Nashville, Tenn., 434  
Mineral teeth, models of, 469  
New York College of Dentistry, New York City, 431  
Occluding maxillary and mandibular teeth, 471  
Ohio College of Dental Surgery, Cincinnati, Ohio, 420  
Orthodontic appliances, 453-65  
    Anchor clamp bands, 455  
        Band A, 455  
        Band B, 455  
        Band D, for molars, 455  
        Band X, for bicuspids, 455  
        Band, fracture, 455  
        Band material, 458  
        Band, plain adjustable, 455  
    Band, driver, 457  
    Blowpipe, 464  
    Bracket band with lockpin, 458  
    Brass ligature wire, 457  
    Cabinet with chair, 465  
    Contracting arch B, improved, 453  
    Expansion arches E, 454  
        Applied, 456  
    Fracture band, 455  
    Forming bands, 458  
    Headgear, 462  
    Headgear with chin retractor, 462  
    Headgear with traction bar and contraction arch, 462  
    Holding bands, 458  
    Jackscrew, improved, 457  
    Lockpin, 458  
    Muscle exerciser, 463  
    Plain adjustable band, 455  
    Plaster plane, 464  
    Pliers, 459-61  
        Adjusting, Pin-and-Tube, 460

- Arch-bending, 459  
Band-forming, 461  
Band-holding, 459  
Retaining wire and pipe, 453  
Ribbon arch, 453  
    Applied, 456  
Rubber ligatures, 456  
Sheath-hook, 456  
Spring wire for rotating teeth, 457  
Traction Screw "A" and "D," 457  
Wrench, 457  
    Double-end, 457  
    For adjusting locknuts, 458  
    Single-end, 457  
Perry's separators, 450  
Radiographs, 437  
    Abscess under crown, 437  
    Chloropercha pushed beyond the apex of the root, 437  
    Impacted third molar, 437  
    Marked absorption of the gingival alveolar process, 437  
    Radiolucent area at the apex of the second molar, 437  
    Radiolucent area below the apices of the lower first molar, second and third molars, suggestions of a cyst, 437  
    Root-filling crowded through the side of a root, 437  
Rochester Dental Dispensary, Rochester, N. Y., 422  
Rubberdam weight, 451  
Scalers, 446  
Separators, 450  
Shrinkage of baked porcelain, 470  
Silicate cement-grinding machine, 470  
Solder tweezers and tongs, 472  
Soldering-blocks and pads, 473  
    Flames, 475  
Sterilizing jar, 452  
Teeth, mineral, 469  
Thermometer for vulcanizer, 479  
    Scales, 343  
University of Illinois, College of Dentistry, Chicago, 425  
University of Louisville, School of Dentistry, Louisville, Ky., 433  
University of Southern California, College of Dentistry, Los Angeles, Calif., 426-7  
Victor x-ray dental outfit, 436  
Vulcanite, flasks for dental, 480  
Vulcanizer and thermometer, 479  
Washington University, School of Dentistry, St. Louis, Mo., 432

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK

*AAP.* = American Academy of Periodontology.  
*abbr.* = abbreviation.  
*ADA.* = American Dental Association.  
*adj.* = adjective.  
*Ar.* = Arabic.  
*A.S.* = Anglo-Saxon.  
*ASO.* = American Society of Orthodontists.  
*ASP.* = American Society of Pedodontists.  
*b.* = born.  
*Boh.* = Bohemian.  
*Br.* = British.  
*Braz.* = Brazilian.  
*chem.* = Chemistry.  
*coll.* = colloquial or colloquially.  
*comp.* = comparative.  
*d.* = died.  
*Dan.* = Danish.  
*dim.* = diminutive.  
*Dut.* = Dutch.  
*E.* = English.  
*e.g.* = *exempli gratia* (for example).  
*EHA.* = Edward H. Angle.  
*f., fem.* = feminine.  
*Fr.* = French.  
*G.* = Greek.  
*gen.* = genitive.  
*Ger.* = German.  
*Heb.* = Hebrew.  
*Hind.* = Hindustani.  
*Hung.* = Hungarian.  
*Icel.* = Icelandic.

*i.e.* = *id est* (that is).  
*imp.* = imperative.  
*It.* = Italian.  
*Ja.* = Japanese.  
*L.* = Latin.  
*Lith.* = Lithuanian.  
*m.* = masculine.  
*n.* = noun.  
*neut.* = neuter.  
*obs.* = obsolete.  
*O.D.* = Old Dutch.  
*O.E.* = Old English.  
*O.F.* = Old French.  
*Pg.* = Portuguese.  
*pl.* = plural.  
*pp.* = past perfect.  
*p.p.* = past participle.  
*priv.* = privative (negative).  
*prov.* = provincial.  
*Scand.* = Scandinavian.  
*sing.* = singular.  
*Sp.* = Spanish.  
*Sw.* = Swedish.  
*syn.* = synonym or synonymous.  
*U.S.* = United States.  
*v.* = verb.  
*v.i.* = verb intransitive.  
*v.t.* = verb transitive.  
*zool.* = zoology.

A single year number after a name indicates year of birth; two numbers, birth and death.

## KEY TO PRONUNCIATION

ā as in *pale, paid, freight, prey, great*.  
 ă as in *hat, pad, fan, shall*.  
 a as in *task, trance, clasp, glass*.  
 ä as in *far, father, alms, ah*.  
 ä as in *fall, talk, author, awe, form*.  
 â as in *fare, hair, bear, their, where*.  
 á as in *above, diamond, sofa, templar*.  
 ē as in *me, machine, meat, sweet, bier*.  
 e as in *met, equity, bury, terrible*.  
 e as in *her, earn, bird, firm*.  
 î as in *mite, mine, my, might, height*.  
 i as in *mit, abyss, division, enmity*.  
 o as in *go, hold, coal, snow, obey*.  
 ó as in *not, comma, folly, was, what*.  
 ö as in *move, too, food, rule, rude*.  
 ó as in *wolf, woman, foot, would, pull*.

ū as in *mute, your, union, mature*.  
 u as in *hut, sun, hurry, rustic, onion*.  
 ũ as in *burn, furl, cur, world*.  
 ü as in *French sud, German ũ or ue*.  
 oi as in *oil, voice, boy, oyster*.  
 ow as in *how, town, thou, found*.  
 kh as in *Scotch loch, German hoch*.  
 ng as in *singsong*.  
 th as in *thin, through, wealth, breath*.  
 th as in *then, thou, breathe, soothe*.  
 g as in *go, dog, begin, bigger*.  
 j as in *ginger, longitude, hedge*.  
 s as in *sense, loose, stay, force, acid*.  
 z as in *zeal, lazy, easy, clothes*.  
 zh as in *closure, cohesion, grazier, mirage*.

# Standard Dental Dictionary

## A

A. Axial.

A. Chemical symbol of argon.

a-, an-. [G., *alpha* privative.] A prefix of negative meaning—not, without, away, from, un-, -less.

Åa, åå. [G. *ana*, of each.] A sign used in prescription-writing, directing that the same amount should be taken of each of the substances named.

aaa. Abbreviation for *amalgama*, amalgamation.

A.A.P. American Academy of Periodontology.

ab-. [L. *ab*, from.] A prefix, meaning away from, off, from.

A.B. Axiobuccal.

abartic'ular. [L. *ab*, from; *articulus*, joint.] Not involving, or away from, a joint.

abarticula'tion. Dislocation of a joint; diarthrosis.

abate (â-bât'). [L. *ab*, from; *battere*, to beat.] To decrease, lessen, diminish; to put an end to.

abatement (â-bât'ment). Decrease in the intensity of disease or pain.

abaxial (âb-âk'si-âl). [L. *ab*, from; *axis*.] Outside the axis of any part or body; away from the axis; at the opposite extremity of the axis.

abbeissen. [Ger.] To bite off.

Abbot's paste. A paste of arsenous acid, morphia and creosote, used for devitalizing the pulp.

Abbott's desensitizing paste. Trade name of a preparation to eliminate pain in introducing hypodermic needles and cleansing pyorrhea pockets, and to control postoperative pains.

abbrechen. [Ger.] To break off.

A.B.C. Axiobuccocervical.

abcès. [Fr.] Abscess. a. *alvéolaire*, alveolar abscess. a. *dentaire*, dental abscess. a. *froid*, cold abscess.

abdomen (âb-dô'men). [L.] The part of the body below the diaphragm and above the pelvis; the belly; alvus; venter.

abdom'inal. Pertaining to the abdomen.

Abdruck. [Ger.] Impression.

Abdrucklöffel, Abdruckschale. [Ger.] Impression-tray.

Abdruckmasse. [Ger.] Impression-material.

abduc'ens. [L.] Nervus abducens. a. *labio'rum*, a. *o'ris*, the musculus caninus.

abduc'tion. Drawing away from the middle line, and the position resulting therefrom.

abduc'tor. Pertaining to muscles which draw away, as opposed to *adductor*.

aber'rans. [L.] Was aberrans.

aber'rant. [L. *ab*, from; *errare*, to wander.] Wandering off (of ducts, vessels and nerves, when they take an unusual course).

aberra'tio. [L.] Aberration.

aberration (âb-êr-â'shun). Act of wandering; deviation, as the mandible in motion; these motions are the following: extrusive, intrusive, perpendicular, right and left transverse.

abey'ance. Temporary suppression of a function.

abfeilen. [Ger.] To file off.

A.B.G. Axiobuccogingival.

abietin (âb-î'e-tin). A resin from the turpentine of fur.

abiochemistry (âb-i-ô-kem'is-tri). [G. *a-* priv.; *biochemistry*.] Inorganic chemistry.

abiogenesis (âb-i-ô-jen'e-sis). [G. *a-* priv.; *bios*, life; *genesis*, production.] Origin of living matter without being descended from other living matter; spontaneous generation.

abiological (âb-i-ô-loj'i-kâl). Not pertaining to the science of living things or biology.

abiosis (âb-î'ô-sis). [G. *a-* priv.; *bios*, life.] Absence of life; nonviability; abiotrophy.

abiotrophy (âb-i-ot'rô-fi). [G. *a-* priv.; *bios*, life; *trophê*, nourishment.] Hypotrophy, abionergy; premature degeneration or loss of vitality of cells or tissues, not due to any recognized external influence.

abir'itant. Soothing. An agent endowed with the property of relieving irritation.

abirrita'tion. [L. *ab*, from; *irritare*, to irritate.] The abolition or lessening of irritability in a part.

**abkochen.** [Ger.] To reduce by boiling; to boil down.

**A.B.L.** Axiobuccolingual.

**ablate'.** [L. *ablatus*, taken away.] To remove.

**ablatio** (äb-lä'shi-5). [L.] Amputation; removal; ablation.

**ablation.** [L. *ablatio*.] The amputation or removal of a part, diseased substance or growth.

**ablösen.** [Ger.] To loosen.

**abluent.** [L. *abluere*, to wash off.] Anything possessing cleansing properties; cleansing.

**ablu'tion.** [L. *ablutio*.] A cleansing or washing.

**abnehmen.** [Ger.] To take away or from.

**abner'val.** [L. *ab*, away from; *neruus*, nerve.]

Pertaining to a current of electricity passing through muscular fibers away from the point of entrance of the nerve fiber; away from a nerve.

**abneural** (äb-nü'rál). Abnerual.

**abnorm'al.** [L. *ab*, away from; *norma*, rule.] Contrary to the type or rule; irregular; not normal.

**abnormal'ity.** Deviation from the normal type or general rule; irregularity.

**abnorm'ity.** Deformity; abnormality; monstrosity.

**abo'rad.** [L. *ab*, from; *os*, mouth.] In any direction away from the mouth.

**abo'ral.** Opposite to or away from the mouth.

**aboriginal** (äb-5-rij'in-äl). [L. *ab*, from; *origo*, source.] Autochthon. Autochthonous.

**abor'tion.** Giving birth to a nonviable fetus or embryo.

**abor'tive.** Noting curtailment of an attack or of a disease; noting failure of an attack or disease to develop.

**abor'tus.** [L.] Abortion.

**abrade.** [L. *ab*, off; *radere*, to scrape.] To scrape, wear or rub off.

**abra'dent.** See *abrasive*.

**abrasio.** [L.] Abrasion.

**abrasion** (äb-rä'zhun). [L. *ab*, off; *radere*, to wear away, to scrape.] The mechanical wearing down, or scraping off, of the occlusal surface of the teeth in occlusion, or of any surface by the use of abrasive dentifrices; attrition. Also applied to raw surfaces due to friction from ill-fitting dentures; a circumscribed removal of the mucous membrane or skin; an excoriation.

**abrasion.** [Fr.] Abrasion. **a. chimique**, chemical abrasion. **a. congénital**, congenital abrasion. **a. mécanique**, mechanical abrasion.

**abrasión química.** [Sp.] Chemical abrasion.

**abra'sive.** Tending to abrade. A substance used for abrading.

**abrazine.** Trade name of a white abrading material in various grits.

**absceso.** [Sp.] Abscess.

**abscess** (äb'ses). [L. *abscessus*, a going away.] A restricted collection of pus.

**acute a.**, hot abscess. **acute alveolar a.**, one recently formed as the result of the death of the pulp. **alveolar a.**, an abscess from the alveolus of a tooth.

**atypical alveolar a.**, due to some infection of the periodontal membrane. **blind a.**, one without a fistulous opening. **chronic alveolar a.**, an abscess formed as the result of the death of the pulp of the tooth and persisting after the acute form. **cold a.**, an abscess with an apparent absence of inflammation. **dental a.**, alveolar abscess.

**dentoalveolar a.**, a circumscribed cavity containing pus, situated at the apex of a root and depending upon the death of the pulp for origin. **diffuse a.**, a not completely circumscribed abscess. **dry a.**, case where the pus has been absorbed or discharged but the sac has remained.

**gingival a.**, a not deep-seated abscess formed on the root of a tooth (not the apex), on the buccal, labial or lingual surface of the root of the tooth. **hot a.**, having all the symptoms of inflammation.

**lateral alveolar a.**, one formed as the result of inflammation at the gingival line of the tooth, irrespective of the condition of life or death of the pulp; one whose pus-pocket is deep-seated, the abscess opening on the gum over the edge or through the alveolar process. **pericemental a.**, an abscess arising from the pericementum (excepting one arising at the apex of the root) and not depending on the death of the pulp for origin. **recurrent a.**, **residual a.**, an abscess reappearing on the former site, due to the presence of undischarged pus. **septal a.**, one formed on the proximal surface of the root of a tooth. **serous a.**, a periosteal or subperiosteal abscess. **true alveolar a.**, **typical alveolar a.**, one formed following the death of the pulp. **wandering a.**, where the opening is some distance from the seat of the abscess, as in cases where

the pus from an alveolar abscess burrows along the fasciæ of some muscles and opens on the breast or other locality.

**abscission** (áb-sis'shún). [L. *abscindere*, to cut away.] Cutting away.

**abséso**. [It.] Abscess.

**abschrágen**. [Ger.] To make oblique, to slope.

**absolute** (áb'só-lút). [L. *absolutus*, complete.] Complete; certain; entire; fixed; unconditional; unlimited. **a. alcohol**, containing not more than 1 percent of water.

**absorb'**. [L. *absorbere*, to suck in.] To suck up; drink in; to take materials into the body through the blood-vessels or lymphatics; to arrest the passage of radiant heat; to neutralize acids; to take up gases, liquids or the rays of light.

**absorbefacient** (áb-sor-be-fú'shent). [L. *absorbere*, to suck in; *facere*, to make.] A substance promoting or causing absorption.

**absorb'ent**. Possessing the power to take into itself, suck up or absorb liquids, gas or light rays or to neutralize an acid. **a. cotton**, free from all fatty matter, enabling it to suck up fluids readily.

**absorb'tive**. Absorbent.

**absplittern**. [Ger.] To splinter, to split off.

**abstergent** (áb-stér'jent). [L. *abstergere*, to wipe off.] A cleansing lotion, a purgative or anything possessing cleansing or purgative properties.

**abstern'tion**. [L.] The act of cleansing.

**abstumpfen**. [Ger.] To blunt.

**abter'minal**. [L. *ab*, from; *terminus*, end.] The course of an electrical current in a muscle away from the end, toward the center.

**abuse** (á-búz'). [L. *ab*, from; *utere*, to use.] To overuse; to use wrongly; to misuse.

**abuse** (á-bús'). Excessive use of anything; misuse; wrong use.

**abut** (á-but'). To adjoin at the end; to border upon.

**abut'ment**. That on which anything abuts; supporting structure; solid part, as of a pier or wall, against which an arch rests; teeth to which a tooth or bridge is anchored.

**abut'tal**. See *abutment*.

**A.C.** Axiocervical.

**acampsia**. [G. *a-* priv.; *kampto*, I bend.] Ankylosis; rigidity of a joint.

**acantha**. [G. *akantha*, a thorn.] Spinous process of a vertebra; the spine.

**acapnia**. [G. *a-* priv.; *karnos*, smoke.] Diminution in the amount of carbon dioxide in

blood; disturbances of function as a result of such diminution.

**accelerans** (ák-sel'er-ánz). [L. *accelerare*, to hasten.] Accelerator nerve of the heart.

**acceleration**. Any increase in rapidity.

**accelerator** (ák-sel'er-á-túr). Anything increasing rapidity of function or action.

**accelerators for casts or impressions**, substances added to plaster to hasten the process of hardening, usually sodium chlorid or potassium sulphate.

**accentuator** (ák-sent'ú-á-túr). Anilin or other substance the presence of which permits of a combination between a histological element or tissue and a stain which would otherwise not be possible.

**acceptor** (ák-sep'túr). [L. *accipere*, to accept.] A substance which absorbs the nascent hydrogen when set free by a reducing enzyme.

**accessiflexor** (ák-ses'i-flek-súr). Accessory flexor.

**accessorius** (ák-ses-só'ri-us). [L. *accedere*, to move toward.] Adjuvant; supernumerary; accessory, referring to some glands, muscles, nerves, etc.

**access'ory**. Adjuvant; supplementary; supernumerary.

**accia'jo**. [It.] Steel.

**accipiter**. [L., a hawk.] A bandage for the nose, with ends branching out like the talons of a hawk.

**accretion** (á-kré'shún). [L. *accrescere*, to increase.] Concretion; addition of material; deposit. **a. lines**, lines noted under the microscope in sections of enamel, indicating the successive layers of enamel.

**salivary calculus a.**, a deposit on the teeth of mineral substances of the saliva.

**accumulator**. [L. *accumulare*, to heap up.] A condenser, a storage battery.

**accurate metalloy**. Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings.

**A.C.E. mixture**. A mixture of 1 part alcohol, 2 parts chloroform and 3 parts ether, used in general anesthesia.

**acentric** (á-sen'trik). [G. *a-* priv.; *kentron*, center.] Peripheral; not central; eccentric.

**acero**. [Sp.] Steel.

**acescence** (á-ses'ens). [L. *acescere*, to become sour.] Souring; becoming sour; a slight degree of acidity.

**acestoma** (á-ses'tó-má). [G. *akestos*, curable; *-oma*, tumor.] Profuse granulations forming a cicatrix.

**acestoria.** Trade name of a local antiseptic anesthetic.

**acetab'ulum.** [L., a shallow vinegar cup.] The cup-shaped depression on the external surface of the innominate bone, into which the head of the femur fits.

**acetal** (á-set-ál'). A clear liquid resulting from the imperfect oxidation of alcohol.

**acetanil'idum.** Antifebrin; acetanilid.

**acetate** (á-se-tát'). A salt of acetic acid.

**acetbromanilid** (á-set-brō-mán'i-lid). Asepsin; antiseptic; a derivative of acetanilid used as an analgesic and hypnotic.

**acetic** (á-set'ik). Pertaining to vinegar; sour.

**acetomorphin** (á-set-ō-mār'fin). Heroin.

**acetone** (ás'e-tōn). A substance present in the urine and blood in diabetes and which causes the peculiar odor accompanying that disease; acetoneum. **a. com'pounds,** beta-oxybutyric acid, acetoacetic (diacetic) acid and acetone.

**acety'rin.** Acopyrin; antipyrin. Analgesic; antirheumatic; antipyretic.

**acetous** (ás'e-tus). Pertaining to vinegar; sour-tasting. **a. fermentation,** fermentation whereby alcohol is oxidized and forms acetic acid or vinegar.

**acethet'idin** and **acetylsalicylic acid compound.** Trade name of a preparation used in postoperative pains, headache, trauma and pain following extraction of teeth.

**acetum** (á-sē'tum). [L. *acer*, sour.] Vinegar.

**acetylene** (á-set'i-lēn). A colorless gaseous hydrocarbon obtained by the action of water on certain carbids. It burns with a white light, brilliant and effusive.

**ache** (ák). A dull, often severe and continuous pain. To be the seat of continuous pain.

**achei'lia.** See *achilia*.

**achei'lous.** See *achilous*.

**achilia** (ák-kē'li-á). [G. *a-* priv.; *cheilos*, lip.] Congenital absence of the lips.

**achilous** (ák'i-lus). Without lips.

**achlorhydia** (ák-lōr-hi'driá). Noting the absence of hydrochloric acid in the gastric juice.

**achlorids, achlorides** (á-klō'rids, á-klō'ridz). Salts other than chlorids in the urine; nonchlorids.

**achondroplasia** (á-kon-drō-plá'zi-á). [G. *a-* priv.; *chondros*, cartilage; *plasia*, a molding.] A disturbance in the normal process of ossification in cartilage, commencing in intrauterine life.

**achroacyte** (ák-rō'á-sīt). [G. *a-* priv.; *chrōma*, color; *kytos*, cell.] A lymphocyte; a colorless cell.

**achromatic** (ák-rō-mát'ik). [G. *a-* priv.; *chrōma*, color.] Not decomposing white light (as a lens); colorless.

**achro'matin.** [G. *a-* priv.; *chrōma*, color.] The plasma of the cell, so named because of its weak staining property.

**achromatocyte** (á-krō-mát'ō-sīt). [G. *a-* priv.; *chrōma*, color; *kytos*, cell.] A decolorized erythrocyte.

**achromatophil** (ák-rō-mát'ō-fil). [G. *a-* priv.; *chrōma*, color; *philos*, fond.] A tissue or cell which cannot be stained in the usual way. Not capable of being colored by histological or bacteriological stains.

**achromatosis** (ák-rō-má-tō'sis). [G. *a-* priv.; *chrōma*, color.] Absence of pigments, as in albinism.

**achromatous** (ák-rō'má-tus). Unpigmented; colorless.

**achroodextrin** (ák-rō-ō-deks'trin). [G. *a-* priv.; *achroos*, colorless.] A form of dextrin which does not color with iodine.

**acid** (ás'id). [L. *acidus*, sour.] An electro-negative radical or element united with hydrogen; any substance with a sour taste. Pertaining to an acid; sharp to the taste; sour.

**acid'ic.** Acid-forming.

**acidifiable** (á-sid-i-fí'á-bl). [L. *acidus*, acid; *feri*, to be made; *habilis*, capable.] Capable of conversion into an acid.

**acidify** (á-sid'i-fi). [L. *acidum*, acid; *facere*, to make.] To become acid; to make acid.

**acidity** (á-sid'i-ti). The acid content of a fluid; the state of being acid.

**acido arsenioso.** [Sp.] Arsenious acid.

**acidol** (ás-i-dol'). Betain hydrochlorid.

**acidosis** (ás-i-dō'sis). [L. *acidum*, acid; G. *-osis*.] An excess of acid products in the blood or excreted in the urine; oxyosis.

**acidosteophyte** (ás-i-dos'te-ō-fit). [G. *akis*, a point; *osteon*, bone; *phyton*, growth.] An osteophyte, or sharp-pointed bony outgrowth.

**acid'ulate.** To cause to become more or less acid or sour.

**acid'ulous.** Slightly sour or acid.

**acidum** (ás'id-um). [L.] Acid. **a. acet'icum,** acetic acid. **a. arsenic'um,** white arsenic. **a. arseno'sum,** arseni trioxidum. **a. bo'ricum,** boracic or boric acid. **a. carbol'icum,** phenol, phenyl hydrate,

phenyl alcohol, carbolic acid. **a. chro'micum**, chromic acid, chromii trioxidum. **a. cit'ricum**, citric acid. **a. cresyl'icum**, cresol. **a. hydrochlo'ricum**, muriatic acid, hydrochloric acid. **a. hydrocyan'icum**, prussic acid, hydrocyanic acid. **a. lac'ticum**, lactic acid. **a. ni'tricum**, nitric acid. **a. nitrohydrochlo'ricum**, aqua regia, king's water, nitromuriatic acid, nitrohydrochloric acid. **a. phosphor'icum**, phosphoric acid. **a. salycyl'icum**, salicylic acid. **a. sulphu'ricum**, oil of vitriol, sulphuric acid. **a. tan'nicum**, tannin, tannic acid. **a. tartar'icum**, tartaric acid. **a. trichloracet'icum**, trichloroacetic acid.

**acidur'ic**. [L. *acidum*, acid; *durare*, to endure.] Noting acidophil bacteria which grow in acid media, but more readily in slightly alkaline media.

**acidyl** (äs-id'el). [L. *acidum*, acid; G. *hylē*, stuff.] Indicating the acid radicals.

**acies** (ä'si-ez). [L., edge.] Border; edge; margin.

**acinous** (ä'sin-us). [L. *acinus*, grape.] Pertaining to glands like the alveolar glands, the excretory ducts starting from the little acini or sacs which are arranged like a cluster of grapes; resembling a bunch of grapes.

**acinus** (ä'sin-us). Alveolus; the minute beginning of the excretory duct of an acinous or alveolar gland, a number of which constitute a lobule; a lobule of the liver; an aircell of the lung.

**ac'me**. [G. *akme*, the highest point.] The stage of the greatest intensity of a fever or symptom.

**aco'din**. Trade name of a preparation containing the active principle of aconite, iodine, tannin and glycerin.

**acoin** (äk'ö-in). A local anesthetic with antiseptic properties, also used in Schleich's infiltration anesthesia.

**ac'olite**. Trade name of a casting material used particularly for posterior restorations.

**aconine** (äk'ö-nin). An alkaloid derived from aconitine.

**aconite** (äk'ö-nit). See *aconitum*.

**acon'itum**. [G. *akoniton*, monkshood.] Wolfsbane; monkshood; aconite root; aconiti radix.

**a'cor**. [L., a sour taste.] Pyrosis; gastric acidity.

**acoustics** (ä-kös-tiks). [G. *akoustikos*, relating to hearing.] The science treating of sounds and their perception.

**acquired** (äk-kwird'). [L. *acquirere*, to obtain.] Designating a habit, predisposition or disease, not congenital, but of which one has become possessed after birth.

**ac'rid**. [L. *acer*, pungent.] Sharp; biting; irritating; pungent.

**ac'rimony**. [L. *acrimonia*, pungency.] The quality of an intense irritant, pungent or biting substance.

**acrisia** (ä-krö'si-ä). [G. *a-* priv.; *krisis*, judgment.] A state when diagnosis or prognosis is uncertain.

**acrit'ical**. [G. *a-* priv.; *kritikos*, critical.] Marked by no crisis; not critical; designating a disease terminating by lysis; indeterminate, particularly as regards prognosis.

**ac'roblast**. [G. *akros*, topmost; *blastos*, germ.] The embryonic cells forming the outer layer of the mesoblast.

**acrodont** (äk'rö-dont'). [G. *akros*, edge; *odontos*, tooth.] Noting an animal whose teeth are attached directly to the margin of the alveolar process and not fixed in alveoli, e.g., lizard.

**acromega'lia**. [G. *akron*, extremity; *megas*, large.] A trophic disorder resulting in an enlargement of the head, face, hands, feet and thorax.

**acromeg'aly**. See *acromegalia*.

**acro'mion**. [G. *akron*, tip; *amos*, shoulder.] The acromial process; the outer end of the spine of the scapula.

**acronarco'tic**. [L. *acer*, pungent, acrid.] A locally irritant narcotic poison. Acting as an irritant and narcotic upon the nerve centers.

**acroneurosis** (äk-rö-nü-rö'sis). [G. *akron*, extremity.] Neurosis, generally of the vasomotor system, manifesting itself in the extremities.

**acrotic** (ä-krot'ik). [G. *akrotēs*, height.] Pertaining to the surface of the body, e.g., the cutaneous glands.

**acro'tic**. [G. *a-* priv.; *krotos*, pulse.] Marked by weakness or absence of the pulse.

**acte de boire**. [Fr.] Drinking. **a. de manger**, eating.

**ac'tinal**. Pertaining to that part of a radiate animal from which the tentacles radiate and where the mouth is situated; hence often equivalent to *oral*.

**actin'ic**. [G. *aktis*, a ray.] Pertaining to chemically active rays of the spectrum.

**a. ray**, ray of light or other form of radiant energy capable of producing chemical action.

**ac'tinism.** [G. *aktis*, ray.] Chemical force of the sun's rays as distinct from light and heat; radiant energy by which chemical changes are produced; the chemical action of rays from a luminous source, chiefly in and beyond the violet end of the visible spectrum.

**actin'ium.** A radioactive substance, probably an element, resembling thorium chemically.

**actinoc'hemistry** (äk-tin-ō-kem'is-tri). Chemical processes in which the action of rays from a luminous source is applied.

**actinodermatitis** (äk-tin-ō-dēr-mā-tē'tis or tī'tis). [G. *aktis*, ray; *derma*, skin; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the skin caused by radio-action.

**actin'o'gram.** [G. *aktis*; ray; *gramma*, a drawing, picture.] Skiagram. The record shown on a photographic plate by x-rays, radium rays or other radioactive bodies.

**actin'o'graph.** [G. *aktis*, ray; *graphō*, I write.] An appliance for determining the proper exposure required for a photographic plate according to the degree of light; skiagraph; also an apparatus for making actinograms.

**actinog'raphy.** Making of actinograms; skiagraphy.

**actinolite** (äk-tin'ō-lit). An apparatus by means of which actinic rays are applied in dermatology.

**actinol'ogy.** [G. *aktis*, ray; *logos*, science.] The science treating of radiant energy and of x-rays; radiology.

**Actinomyc'es.** [G. *aktis*, ray; *mykēs*, fungus.] A group of bacteria known as ray-fungus occurring in the form of an aggregation of club-shaped rods.

**actinomyc'o'sis.** An infectious, parasitical disease of cattle and swine, sometimes transmitted to man, resulting in the formation of abscesses about the teeth and jaws and in other parts of the body.

**actinoprax'is.** The use of radium rays, x-rays and light rays in treatment or diagnosis.

**actinos'copy.** [G. *aktis*, ray; *skopō*, I examine.] The examination of the maxillæ and the mandible, or any tissues or deep structures of the organism, by means of x-rays; fluoroscopy; skiascopy; röntgenoscopy; radioscopy or actinostereoscopy.

**action** (äk'shun). [L. *agere*, to do.] Exertion of force or power, as mechanical, mental, physical, chemical; the performance of vital functions.

**ac'tive.** Producing an effect; efficient.

**actual** (äk'tū-äl). [L. *actur*, performance.] Active; real; existent. **a. cautery**, such as done with a hot iron or platinum.

**acu'ity.** [L. *acuare*, to sharpen.] Clearness; distinctness; sharpness.

**acu'minate.** [L. *acuminatus*, sharpened.] Conical; tapering to a point; pointed, as the roots of the teeth.

**acup'pressure** (äk-ū-presh'ur). [L. *acus*, needle; *premere*, to press.] A mode of arresting hemorrhage by inserting a needle into the adjacent tissues in such a manner as to compress the bleeding vessel.

**a'cus.** [L.] Needle.

**acute** (ä-küt'). [L. *acutus*, sharp.] Short, as the course of a disease; opposite to *chronic*; sharp; brief.

**A.D.** Axiodistal.

**ad.** [L.] Preposition signifying *to*. In prescription-writing it indicates that a sufficient quantity of the substance prescribed should be taken to make the entire mixture equal to the total amount prescribed.

**ad-** Latin prefix indicating increase, a motion toward, adherence.

**A.D.A.** American Dental Association, organized 1859. (From 1896 to 1922, National Dental Association.)

**ad'amant.** [G. *a-* priv.; *daman*, to subdue.] Supposed impenetrable or unbreakable mineral or metal.

**adamantine** (äd'ä-män'tēn). [L. *adaman-tinus*, very hard.] Pertaining to the enamel of the teeth, the hardest structure of the body.

**adamantino'ma.** A tumor of the maxilla or mandible which has developed from the remnants of an enamel organ.

**adaman'toblast.** [G. *adamas*, adamant; *blastos*, sprout, germ.] The amyloblast, forming a layer of cells of the enamel organ from which the enamel is formed.

**adamanto'ma.** See *adamantinoma*.

**Adam's apple.** See *pomum Adami*.

**adapt'a'tion.** [L. *adaptare*, to adjust.] The proper fitting of a denture to the soft tissues of the mouth; the close approximation of filling-materials to the walls of a cavity; the perfect adjustment of bands to the teeth.

**A.D.C.** Axiodistocervical.

**addu'cent.** [L. *adducere*, to bring to.] Designating muscles having the action of bringing to or toward a certain point.

**adduct'**. To bring or draw toward the median line.

**adelomorphous** (äd-el-ö-mär'fus). [G. *adēlos*, uncertain, not clear; *morphē*, shape.] In form not clearly defined, as the main cells in the pepsin glands of the stomach.

**adelphotaxis** (ä-del-fö-täk'sis). [G. *adelphos*, brother; *taxis*, arrangement.] Assembling cells or organisms in mutual relationship.

**adenalgia** (äd-en-äl'i-ä). Adenodynia.

**adenitis** (äd-en-ē-tis or i'tis). [G. *adēn*, gland; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of a gland.

**adeno-**. A prefix signifying some relation to a gland.

**adenodynia** (äd-e-nö-din'i-ä). [G. *adēn*, gland; *odynē*, pain.] Pain in a gland; adenalgia.

**adenoid** (äd'e-noid). [G. *adēn*, gland; *eidos*, resemblance.] Adeniform; lymphoid; resembling a gland. **a. disease**, an overgrowth of adenoid tissue in the rhinopharynx.

**ad'enoïds**. Hypertrophy of the lymphoid nodules in the posterior wall of the nasopharynx or nasopharyngeal tonsil.

**adeno'ma**. A neoplasm of glandular epithelium having the same formation as the gland of which it is a growth.

**adenomyo'ma**. A tumor composed of muscular and glandular tissue.

**adenopharyngitis** (äd-e-nö-fär-in-jē'tis or i'tis). Inflammation of the pharyngeal mucous membrane and of the tonsils.

**adentädo**. [It.] Toothless, edentulous.

**ad'eps**. [L.] Lard; fat of the hog.

**A.D.G.** Axiodistogingival.

**adhere** (äd-hēr'). [L. *ad*, to; *herere*, to stick.] To unite with; to be held in contact.

**adhesion** (äd-hē'zhun). [L. *adherere*, to stick to.] Tendency to remain attached or adhering (incorrectly used to express cohesive qualities of gold foil); the means by which dentures are retained in place and in contact with the mucous membrane when no air-chamber is used to assist in its retention; the union of the margins of a wound.

**adhe'sive**. Adhering; sticky.

**A.D.I.** Axiodistoincinal.

**adipo'ma**. See *lipoma*.

**adipose** (äd'i-pöz). Pertaining to fat; fatty.

**ad'itus**. [L.] A way, a passage, an entrance or approach to a part. **a. ad antrum**, the opening to the antrum.

**adjust'able**. [L. *ad*, to; *jus*, right.] Capable of being arranged properly or regulated. **a. articulator**, see *articulator*.

**ad'juvant**. [L. *ad*, to; *juvare*, to help.] Something which assists or aids, as in remedies, an addition to increase or assist the action of the principal drug.

**ad lib**. [L. *ad libitum*, at pleasure.] An indication that a remedy may be taken in doses and at times as required or desired.

**A.D.L.M.A.** American Dental Library and Museum Association.

**admax'illary**. [L. *ad*, to; *maxilla*, jaw.] Connected with the jaw. **a. gland**, an accessory salivary gland, sometimes present, situated near the angle of the jaw and discharging into the mouth through the parotid gland and its duct.

**admix'ture**. [L. *ad*, to; *miscere*, to mix.] A mixture; the act of mixing.

**adnas'cent**. [L. *adnasci*, to grow to or on.] Growing together.

**ad'enate**. [L. *adnasci*, to grow to or on.] Congenitally grown together. (Applied generally to unlike parts.)

**adneph'rin**. See *epinephrin*.

**A.D.O.** Axiodistocclusal.

**adulescence** (äd-ö-les'sens). [L. *ad*, to; *olesco*, grow.] The period between puberty and adult life; youth.

**adren'al**. [L. *ad*, near to; *ren*, kidney.] Near to or upon the kidney. The suprarenal gland.

**adren'alin**. Epinephrin; the group name of a number of adrenal extracts.

**adren'in**. See *epinephrin*.

**ad'rin**. See *epinephrin*.

**adul'terate**. [L. *adulterare*, to falsify.] To add inferior materials in order to increase the quantity without improving, and at times deteriorating, the quality of any substance.

**advance'**. [Fr. *avancer*, to move forward.] To go or move forward.

**adventitia** (äd-ven-tish'i-ä). [L. *adventitius*, coming from abroad.] The outer covering of a structure or organ which does not form an integral part of it, but is derived from some other tissue.

**adynam'ia**. [G. *a-* priv.; *dynamis*, power.] Weakness; asthenia; vital debility.

**adynam'ic**. Pertaining to adynamia; weak, feeble, asthenic.

**æ-**. For all terms commencing with this diphthong, see under **e**.

**aen.** [Ja.] Zinc.  
**aen-yōkei.** [Ja.] Zinc die.  
**aer** (äär). [G. *aer*, air.] Atmosphere; air; atmos.  
**aerate** (ä'ër-ät). [L. *aer*, air.] To put air or gas into; to charge with carbonic acid; to subject to the action of air.  
**aerated** (ä'ër-ät-ed). Charged with carbon dioxide, air or other gas.  
**aera'tion.** The act of aerating; the condition of being aerated.  
**aerdent alloy.** Trade name of a combination of silver and aluminum for denture prosthesis.  
**aeriform** (ä-ër'i-färm). Resembling gas or air; gaseous.  
**aerobic** (ä-ër-ob'ik). Aerobian; living in air.  
**aerobion** (ä-ër-ö'bi-on). A bacterium which lives and grows only in air.  
**aerophagy** (ä-ër-of'ä-ji). Swallowing of air.  
**affection** (äf-fek'shun). [L. *afficere*, to act upon.] An abnormal condition. Love, feeling, sentiment.  
**afferent.** [L. *ad*, to; *ferre*, bear.] Bringing to or into, as applied to nerves, lymphatics and veins.  
**affin'ity.** [L. *affinis*, neighboring.] A force which causes some atoms to unite with others in forming compounds; attraction.  
**af'flux, afflux'ion.** [L. *ad*, to; *fluere*, to flow.] Congestion, especially a flowing of blood toward any part.  
**afusion** (äf-fü'zhun). [L. *ad*, to; *fundere*, to pour.] The pouring of water for therapeutic purposes upon parts of the body.  
**after-condensation.** Such condensation of the surface and margins of a filling as may be done after the completion of the actual building-up of the gold in filling.  
**af'terpain.** A later pain; pain which follows childbirth or a surgical or dental operation.  
**af'ter-sensa'tion.** A sensation continuing after real cause has ceased to act.  
**af'tertaste.** The continued taste perceived after the substance causing it has been dissipated.  
**afutasei-konaïen.** [Ja.] Aphthous stomatitis.  
**A.G.** Axiogingival.  
**agal-agal.** See *agar*.  
**agar.** A gelatinous substance made from seaweed; in bacteriology used as a base for culture media. Correctly: **agar-agar**.  
**AgCl.** Silver chlorid.  
**AgCN.** Silver cyanid.

**aging.** See *aging*.  
**agenesia** (ä-jen-ë'si-ä.) [G. *a-* priv.; *genesis*, production.] Imperfect development of a part or organ, or its entire absence.  
**agene'sis.** See *agenesia*.  
**ageusia** (ä-jö'si-ä.) [G. *a-* priv.; *geusis*, taste.] Absence of the sense of taste.  
**ageustia** (ä-jös'ti-ä.) [G., fasting.] Ageusia.  
**agger** (äj'ër). [L.] An eminence or projection.  
**agglomerate, agglom'erated.** [L. *ad*, to; *glomus*, a ball.] Gathered together into a noncoherent mass.  
**agglomera'tion.** A cluster; a crowded mass of independent, similar units.  
**agglu'tinant.** [L. *ad*, to; *glutinare*, to paste.] A substance which causes adhesion between two surfaces. Uniting or causing to adhere.  
**agglutina'tion.** Adhesion of surfaces of wounds; aggregation in small masses of microorganisms in a culture when a specific immune serum is added.  
**agglutinative** (ä-glö'tin-ä-tiv). Causing, or able to effect, adhesion.  
**agglu'tinin.** An antibody causing agglutination of cells or microorganisms which have acted as antigen.  
**aggregate.** [L. *ad*, to; *gregus*, flock.] To accumulate; to unite or come together in a mass or body. The total of independent units making up a mass or body.  
**AgI.** Silver iodid.  
**aging** (äj'ing). The process of becoming or making old, causing to appear old. Noting an unknown cause on account of which alloys used for amalgam fillings behave differently in union with mercury when freshly comminuted and when permitted to age for a few weeks or when aged by the application of heat. Aged alloys require a smaller percentage of mercury than freshly cut alloys.  
**aglobu'lia.** [G. *a-* priv.; L. *globulus*, globule.] Marked reduction of the red bloodcells; oligocythemia.  
**aglos'sia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *glōssa*, tongue.] Absence of the tongue.  
**aglossos'toma.** [G. *a-* priv.; *glōssa*, tongue; *stoma*, mouth.] A monster with a generally closed mouth, but without a tongue.  
**agmatol'ogy.** [G. *agma*, a fragment; *logia*, treatise.] The branch of surgery which treats of fractures.  
**ag'men, pl. ag'mina.** [L., a multitude.] An aggregation; a collection.

**ag'minate, ag'minated.** [L. *agmen*, a multitude.] Collected together into masses or clusters; agglomerate; aggregate.

**agna'thia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *gnathos*, jaw.] Absence of the mandible. [ble.]

**agnathous** (äg'ná-thus). Without a mandible; ag'nathy. Agnathia.

**Agnew's operation for the excision of the mandibular nerve.** The cheek is opened and the bone trephined over the mandibular canal, 1 cm. distal to the anterior border of the masseter muscle, thus reaching the nerve.

**AgNO<sub>3</sub>.** Lunar caustic; silver nitrate.

**Ag<sub>2</sub>O.** Silver oxid.

**agomphi'asis.** [G. *a-* priv.; *gomphios*, a molar.] Looseness of the teeth; toothlessness.

**agomphi'osis.** Toothlessness; looseness of the teeth.

**agom'phious.** Toothless; without teeth.

**ag'ony.** [G. *agôn*, a struggle, trial.] Extreme pain or anguish of body or mind; the act of dissolution or dying.

**Ag<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>.** Silver phosphate.

**agraffe** (á-gráff'). [Fr. *agrafe*, a hook, clasp.] An appliance used in place of sutures for clamping together the edges of a wound.

**agranulocyte** (á-grán'ú-lō-sit). Non-granular leucocyte.

**agranuloplastic** (á-grán'ú-lō-plās-tik). [G. *a-* priv.; L. *granulum*, granule; G. *plastikos*, formative.] Not capable of forming granular cells, but capable of forming non-granular cells.

**Ag<sub>2</sub>S.** Silver sulphid.

**Ag<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.** Silver sulphate.

**agua.** [Sp.] Water.

**ague** (á'gú). A chill. Malarial fever accompanied by sweating; fever and chill. **face a.**, facial neuralgia.

**aguja hipodérmica.** [Sp.] Hypodermic syringe needle.

**ahisan.** [Ja.] Acidum arsenicum.

**ahisan-en.** [Ja.] Arsenite.

**ahisan-kozai.** [Ja.] Arsenical paste.

**A.I.** Axiocincisal.

**A.I.D.T.** American Institute of Dental Teachers.

**ail** (ál). [A. S. *eglan*, distress, pain.] To be afflicted with pain; to be indisposed, ill; to suffer.

**ailment** (ál'ment). Chronic illness, usually slight; indisposition. **minor a.**, a mild disorder such as indigestion, cold, headache.

**air.** [L. *aer*.] The atmosphere, mixture of oxygen 1, nitrogen 2, with traces of carbon dioxide, water, ammonia, etc. **complemental a.**, possible excess which may be inhaled by forced inspiration. **reserve a.**, the air remaining in the lungs after ordinary expiration. **residual a.**, the air that remains in the pulmonary vesicles and can not be exhaled by forced expiration. **tidal a.**, the air passing in and out of the lungs in ordinary breathing.

**air-chamber.** So-called vacuum-chamber; a depression provided in dentures to assist in retaining them in contact with the mucous membrane by creating a partial vacuum.

**akinesia** (á-kin-é'si-á). [G. *a-* priv.; *kinesis*, movement.] Immobility; loss or absence of voluntary motion.

**akusei-epúris.** [Ja.] Malignant epulis.

**Al.** Symbol of aluminum.

**A.L.** Axiolingual.

**A.La.** Axiolabial.

**ala, pl. alæ.** [L., wing.] Axilla; an expanded or wing-like structure.

**alabas'ter.** A semitranslucent kind of gypsum, usually white and of fine texture; also a variety of calcite, usually banded.

**A.La.L.** Axiolabiolingual.

**alá'lia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *lalia*, talking.] Diminution or loss of power of speech, due to some defect or paralysis of the vocal organs.

**alar** (á'lár). [L. *ala*, a wing.] Axillary; pertaining to a wing.

**alba.** [L. *albus*, white; fem. *alba*.] White.

**alba alloy.** Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings.

**al'ban.** A hydrocarbon constituent of gutta-percha.

**alba'tion.** [L. *albare*, to make white.] Bleaching, as the bleaching of discolored teeth.

**albolene** (ál'bō-lēn). [L. *albus*, white; *oleum*, oil.] An oily, white substance, like soft paraffin, made from petroleum. It is used as a base for remedies applied by spray to the mucous membranes.

**albugin'eous.** Like boiled white of egg; pertaining to any tunica albuginea.

**albu'men.** [L., the white of egg.] Egg-albumin; white of egg; ovalbumin. Albumin.

**albu'min.** A protein found in the tissues of animals and plants.

**albu'minose.** Albumose; albuminous.

**albu'minous.** Pertaining to albumin; containing or consisting of albumin. **a. plaque** or **film**, see *plaque*.

**albuminu'ria.** [L. *albumen*, white; G. *ouron*, urine.] The voiding of albumin with the urine.

**A.L.C.** Axiolinguocervical.

**alasco prophylactic files.** Trade name of a set of files for use in trimming fillings.

**al'cohol.** [Ar. *al kohl*, a fine powder; eventually used to signify anything attenuated, such as spirits.] A volatile, colorless, inflammable liquid, the product of fermentation. **absolute** or **dehydrated a.**, alcohol containing not over 1 percent of water. **a. denatura'tum**, denatured alcohol, made unpotable by the addition of benzoin, methyl alcohol and other poisonous substances. **a. dilutum**, dilute alcohol, of which 48.6 percent is absolute alcohol. **eth'yl a.**, grain alcohol, the alcohol of spirituous beverages. **meth'yl a.**, wood alcohol, made by the destructive distillation of wood (poisonous).

**al'coholism.** Poisoning with alcohol; addiction to the use of alcohol.

**al'coholize.** To convert into alcohol; to impregnate with alcohol.

**alcohol.** [Fr.] Alcohol.

**aldehyde** (äl'de-hid). Alcohol deprived of its hydrogen.

**aleación.** [Sp.] Alloy.

**aletoocyte** (äl'e'tō-sit). [G. *alētēs*, wanderer; *kytos*, cell.] A wandering cell.

**alex'in.** [G. *alexō*, I ward off.] A substance present in both normal and immune serum; when combined with immune body it possesses bactericidal and hemolytic properties.

**A.L.G.** Axiolinguogingival.

**alganesthesia** (äl-gän-es-thē'zi-ä). Analgesia.

**algisia** (äl-jē'si-ä). Hyperesthesia.

**alge'sis.** Hyperesthesia.

**algesthesia** (äl-jes-thē'zi-ä). Hyperesthesia.

**alget'ic.** Painful.

**algid** (äl'jid). [L. *algidus*, cold.] Cold; chilly.

**algiomo'tor.** [G. *algeinos*, painful.] Producing painful muscular contractions.

**algen'esis.** [G. *algos*, pain; *genesis*, production.] Origin or production of pain.

**algen'ic.** Producing pain.

**al'gor.** [L., coldness.] A chill; cold or the sensation of cold.

**alible** (äl'i-bl). [L. *alibilis*, nutritious.] Nutritious; nutritive; capable of nourishing.

**alienist** (ä'l-i-en-ist). One specializing in mental diseases; one who treats the insane.

**al'iform.** [L. *ala*, wing; *forma*, shape.] Pterygoid; like a wing; wing-shaped.

**alignment.** See *alignment*.

**al'iment.** [L. *alere*, to nourish.] Nutrient; food; whatever supplies nourishment.

**alimen'tary.** [L. *alimentum*, nourishment.] Pertaining to nutrition or food.

**alimenta'tion.** The giving of nourishment; feeding; food; nourishment.

**alimentother'apy.** [L. *alimentum*, nourishment; G. *therapeia*, healing.] Dietetic treatment; bromatotherapy; dietotherapy.

**alinasal** (äl-i-nä'zäl). [L. *ala*, wing; *nasus*, nose.] Pertaining to the *alae nasi* or the flaring portions of the nostrils.

**aline'ment.** [L. *ad*, to; *linea*, line.] Adjustment by a line; arrangement in a line; the line along which the teeth are adjusted; noting teeth when in normal relation to the line of their dental arch.

**alinjec'tion.** The injecting of alcohol for preserving and hardening histological and pathological specimens.

**aliphatic** (äl-i-fät'ik). Pertaining to, or derived from, fat; fatty; applied to compounds having an open-chain structure.

**alisphenoid** (äl-i-sfen'oid). [L. *ala*, wing; G. *sphēn*, wedge; *eidos*, resemblance.] Pertaining to the greater wing of the sphenoid bone.

**aliviar.** [Sp.] To alleviate (pain).

**alkalescence** (äl-käl-es'ens). The process of becoming alkaline; slight alkalinity.

**al'kali.** [Ar. *al*, the; *qali*, soda-ash.] A substance, strongly basic, capable of saponifying fats and alkaline in reaction.

**alkaline** (äl'käl-in). Possessing the reaction of an alkali; relating to an alkali.

**al'kaloid.** [Ar. *alkali*; G. *eidos*, resemblance.] The basic substance of vegetable growths, forming the active principle of many crude drugs. A similar substance is also found in animal tissues.

**alkalol.** Trade name of a deodorant preparation used as a mouthwash.

**Allen's root-pliers.** An instrument for the removal of portions or slivers broken off the root in extracting; for probing the socket and removing loose remaining bits of the alveolar process; for the removal of deciduous crowns loosened by the resorption of their roots. Devised by Dr. Albert Bromley Allen.

**alliage.** [Fr.] Alloy.

**Allis' inhaler.** An apparatus for administering ether in general anesthesia.

**alloca'in.** A local anesthetic containing alypin and procain in combination with synthetic suprarenin and thymol.

**allockinesis** (ál-lò-kin-ē'sis). [G. *allos*, other; *kinēsis*, movement.] Reflex movement; passive movement.

**allola'lia.** [G. *allos*, other; *lalia*, talking.] A speech defect, especially where the speech center is affected by disease.

**allopathy.** [G. *allos*, other; *pathos*, disease.] A system of treatment of diseases in which a morbid process of another kind or in another part of the body is brought about.

**allotriodontia** (ál-ot-ri-ō-don'shi-á). [G. *allos*, foreign; *odous*, tooth.] The growth of a tooth located abnormally; transplantation.

**alloy'.** [L. *aligare*, to combine.] A mixture of two or more metals, except mercury. (A mixture of mercury results in an amalgam.) **binary dental amalgam a.**, one metal only, such as copper, and mercury; Sullivan's amalgam or cement. **brass, fine cast,** 75 parts copper, 20 to 25 zinc, 0.25 to 3 of lead or tin, or both. **brass sheets,** (1) copper 68.1, zinc 31.9; (2) copper 70.1, zinc 29.26, lead 0.38, tin 0.17. **brass wire,** (1) copper 70.29, zinc 29.26, lead 0.28, tin 0.17; (2) copper 71.5, zinc 28.5. **copper coin,** copper 95, tin 3, zinc 2. **Dutch metal,** copper 11, zinc 2, beaten into thin sheets known as *Dutch leaf gold*; reduced to powder by levigation with a small quantity of oil or honey, known as *bronze powder*. **German silver or argentan,** copper 50 to 66 parts, zinc 19 to 30, nickel 13 to 18. **gun metal** (for tensile strength), copper 88, tin 10, zinc 2; (for free turning), copper 86, tin 10, zinc 2, lead 2. **mosaic gold,** copper 50, zinc 50. **nickel coin,** copper 75, nickel 25. **pinchbeck,** copper 88.8, zinc 11.2. **quaternary dental amalgam a.**, one composed of three metals, usually silver and tin, with a small percentage of gold, copper or zinc, and mercury. **quinary dental amalgam a.**, one composed of four metals and mercury. **ternary dental amalgam a.**, one composed of two metals, usually silver and tin, and mercury.

**alloy'age.** The act or art of alloying metals. **alloys for amalgam fillings.** These consist principally of silver and tin, with an addition of copper, or zinc, gold, platinum, etc., placed on the market in the form of filings

and shavings, quick-, medium- and slow-setting. Some of them are designated as contour alloy, said to possess qualities favorable for contour fillings. Submarine alloys are claimed to be so constituted that they may be inserted with equally favorable results when it is impossible to keep a cavity dry. Class I—With a silver content of not less than 65 percent. Class II—With a silver content of 48 percent or less.

**Allport's bone-cutting burs.** Coarse-cut, round, stoned burs for the rapid and efficient cutting of bone, devised by Dr. W. W. Allport.

**allúme.** [It.] Alum.

**A.L.O.** Axiolinguoalucal.

**Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.** Aluminum oxid.

**aloe** (ál'ō). The inspissated juice of the leaves of various species of the aloe plant.

**aloi.** [Fr.] Alloy.

**al'pha.** The first letter of the Greek alphabet. Used for classification in various sciences, and in chemistry to designate the first in a series of isomeric compounds.

**alpha eu'cain.** See *eucain-A*.

**al-sano.** Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of pyorrhea, gingivitis and other infectious conditions of the mouth and gums.

**alter** (ál'ter). [L. *alter*, other.] To make different, to modify, to change; to become different; to castrate.

**alterant** (ál'tēr-ánt). [L. *alterare*, to change.] A remedy causing a change in the function of any organ of the body; an alterative.

**altera'tion.** A making different; a change or modification.

**alterative** (ál-tēr-á-tiv). Alterant.

**alternating** (ál'tēr-nát-ing). [L. *alternare*, to do by turns.] Noting a reciprocal succession, as the electric current when its direction is changed in rapid succession.

**althe'a.** Marshmellow.

**al'um.** [L. *alumen*.] Any double salt formed by various combinations of sulphate of aluminum, manganese, chromium, iron or gallium on one side and sulphate of lithium, potassium, sodium, cesium, ammonium and rubidium on the other.

**alumbre.** [Sp.] Alum.

**alumen** (á-lò'men). Alum; potassium alum; a styptic and astringent.

**alumina** (á-lò'mi-ná). Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. Aluminum oxid.

**alu'minated.** Containing alum.

alumin'ium. Aluminum.

aluminum (á-ló-mi-num). Symbol Al; atomic weight 27.1. A white, silvery metal, of light weight, used as a base for dentures. **a. felt lining, a. liquid lining**, preparations of aluminum for covering the parts of a denture which rest on the mucous membrane. **a. plate**, the metal in sheets for making dentures.

aluminum bronze. Copper 90, aluminum 10, for mandibular dentures.

alvatunder. Trade name of a local anesthetic. Alvatunder procain is a later modification.

alveoden'tal suppura'tion. See *pyorrhœa*.

alve'olar. [L. *alveolus*, dim. of *alveus*, a tub, trough, cavity.] Pertaining to an alveolus. **a. cavity**, the socket of a tooth. **a. crest**, the triangle portion of the alveolus which terminates interproximally. **a. c. fibres**, fibers extending from the alveolar crest to the enamel cemental junction. [AAP.] **a. index**, gnathic index. **a. osteomyelitis**, see *pyorrhœa*. **a. pericementitis**, see *pyorrhœa*. **a. periostitis**, alveolitis. **a. point**, a point in the middle of the anterior border of the alveolar process.

Alveolarfortsatz. [Ger.] Alveolar process.

alveolar'is, pyorrhœ'a. See *pyorrhœa*.

alvéolarosteite. [Fr.] Alveolar osteitis.

Alveolarrand. [Ger.] Alveolar border.

alveolectomia. [Sp.] Alveolectomy.

alveolectomy (ál-vê-ô-lek'tô-mi). [L. *alveolus*, socket, cavity; G. *ektomê*, excision.] An operation of opening into the socket or alveolus of a tooth, for the purpose of curettage, to give exit to pus or other confined fluid, or to gain access for the purpose of treatment. [Excision of a portion of the alveolar process. ADA.]

alveoli (ál-vê-ô-li). Pl. of *alveolus*. The sockets of the teeth. **a. dentales**, tooth-sockets. **a. pulmo'num**, the aircells of the lungs.

alveolin'gual. Pertaining to the alveoli of the mandible and the tongue.

alvéolite infectieuse. [Fr.] Infectious alveolitis; *pyorrhœa*.

alveolitis (ál-vê-ô-lê'tis or í'tis). Fauchard's disease; Riggs' disease; alveolar periostitis; dentalalveolitis; pericementitis; *pyorrhœa alveolaris*. **chron'ic sep'tic a.**, see *pyorrhœa*. **phageden'ic pericemen'tal a.**, see *pyorrhœa*.

alveocla'sia. Alveolar bone absorption which produces looseness (mobility). [AAP.]

alveolocondylean (ál-vê-ô-lô-kon-dil'e-án). Pertaining to the alveoli and the condyles of the mandible.

alveolodental (ál-vê-ô-lô-den'tal). Pertaining to the alveoli and the teeth.

alveoloden'tal pyorrhœ'a. See *pyorrhœa*.

alveolotomy. [L. *alveolus*, socket; G. *tomê*—*temneîn*, to cut.] Incision into the alveolus of a tooth, as for locating the end of a root of a tooth. [ADA.]

alve'olus, pl. alve'oli. [L., socket, cavity.] A tooth-socket; an aircell, cavity, small cell; the terminal lobule or acinus of a racemose gland. **a. dentalis**, a tooth-socket.

aly'pin. An anesthetic less toxic than cocaine, employed in 1 to 4 percent solutions. A.M. Axiomesial.

amal'gam. [G. *malagma*, a soft mass.] A mixture of one or more metals with mercury. See *alloys for amalgam fillings*.

amal'gamable. Noting those metals which mixed with mercury will form an amalgam.

amal'gamate (á-mäl'gá-mät). To mix mercury with filings or shavings of a metal or an alloy; to make an amalgam; to compound; to combine; to unite.

amalgama'tion. The union of one or more metals or of an alloy with mercury.

amalgamator (á-mäl'gá-mät'tör). An appliance for mixing alloy and mercury by means of a rapidly shaking vessel causing uniform and rapid amalgamation. Operated by hand or electricity.

amalgame. [Fr.] Amalgam.

ama'ra. [L. *amarus*, bitter.] Bitters.

amarugamu. [Ja.] Amalgam.

amasesis (ám-á-sê'sis). [G. *a-priv*; *masêsis*, chewing.] Inability to masticate. Absence of mastication.

amber. [L.] Fossil resin of a pine tree which becomes electrified in friction.

ambidex'trous. [L. *ambo*, both; *dexter*, right (right hand).] Using both hands with equal ease. Noting the advantage of a dentist who is so qualified.

ambidexter'ity. The ability to use both hands equally.

ambilat'eral. [L. *ambo*, both; *latus*, side.] Pertaining to both sides.

ambilevous (ám-bi-lê'vus). [L. *ambi*, both; *levus*, left.] Left-handed on both sides; awkward.

ambivalent (ám-biv'á-lent). [L. *ambi*, both; *valere*, to have power.] Being of equal power or value in both directions.

**am'bo.** [G. *ambōn*, the edge of a dish.] An elevation surrounding a joint cavity, as in the glenoid cavity.

**am'boceptor.** [L. *ambo*, both; *capere*, to take.] An antibody, immune body, intermediary body; sensitizer; fixative.

**Amboss.** [Ger.] Anvil.

**am'bulant, am'bulatory.** Walking about or able to walk about; noting pains which shift or move about; moving from one place to another; moving about.

**ambustion** (ām-bus'chun). [L. *amburere*, to scorch.] A scald or burn.

**A.M.C.** Axiomesiocervical.

**A.M.D.** Axiomesiodistal.

**A.M.D.S.** Association of Military Dental Surgeons of the United States.

**ame'ba, pl. amebæ.** [G. *amoibē*, change.] A protozoan organism possessing the power to extrude parts of itself, thus assuming various shapes differing from its normal globular form. **a. denta'lis**, entameba buccalis.

**amebi'asis.** Pathogenic amebic infection.

**ame'bic.** Pertaining to, resembling or caused by amebæ.

**ame'bicide.** [L. *cadere*, to kill.] Any agent destructive to amebæ.

**amebio'sis.** See *amebiasis*.

**ame'boid.** [G. *amoibē*, ameba; *eidos*, resemblance.] Resembling the ameba.

**amelifica'tion.** [Old E. *amel*, enamel; L. *facere*, to make.] Formation of the enamel of the teeth.

**amelioration** (ā-mē-li-ō-rā'shun). [L. *ad*, to; *meliorare*, to make better.] Moderation in the intensity of any symptom; improvement.

**am'eloblast.** [Old E. *amel*, enamel; G. *blastos*, germ.] Adamantoblast.

**amelodontal junction.** See *junction*.

**American dental cabinets.** Trade name of a line of sanitary furniture for the dental office and laboratory. See illustrations in supplement.

**Ames inlay.** [Dr. W. V.-B. Ames.] The adaptation of a gold-foil or platinum matrix into a cavity, and fusing into it gold plate or alloy until the required contour is obtained.

**A.M.G.** Axiomesiokingival.

**A.M.I.** Axiomesioincinal.

**amiānto.** [It.] Asbestos.

**am'id, am'ide.** A compound resulting from the replacement of an atom of hydrogen in ammonia by an element.

**amigdale.** [It.] Tonsil.

**amitosis** (ām-i-tō'sis). The direct division of the cell and nucleus, unlike ordinary cell-reproduction.

**Ammon's operation.** Dacryocystotomy; the operation of blepharoplasty by transplanting tissues from the cheek.

**ammo'nia.** A volatile alkaline gas composed of nitrogen, one, and hydrogen, three; combines with acids to form various salts.

**ammoni'cal.** Pertaining to ammoniac (a gum resin) or to ammonia.

**ammonio-.** A prefix indicating ammonia.

**ammonium.** A group of atoms never in a free state, but forming ammoniacal compounds.

**am'monol.** Trade name of an analgesic powder of sodium bicarbonate, ammonium carbonate and acetanilid.

**am'nion.** [G.] The inner of the membranes composing the sac which envelops the fetus in the uterus.

**amor'phia, amorph'ism.** [G. *a-* priv; *morphē*, form.] Being without definite shape, irregularly shaped or amorphous.

**amor'phous.** Uncrystallized; formless; without definite shape.

**ampere'.** The unit of current strength, or the electrical current carried in one second by the force of one volt through a circuit where the resistance is one ohm.

**amphiarthro'sis.** [G. *amphī*, on both sides; *arthrosis*, joint.] A half joint; a mixed articulation.

**amphibol'ic.** [G. *amphibolos*, doubtful.] Uncertain; ambiguous; doubtful.

**amphidiarthrosis** (ām-fi-di-ār-thrō'sis). A form of articulation combining diarthrosis and amphiarthrosis, as that of the mandible.

**amphimi'crobe.** [G. *amphī*, on both sides.] A microorganism which, according to environment, is either anaerobic or aerobic.

**amphitrichous** (ām-fit'ri-kus). [G. *amphī*, on both sides; *thrix*, hair.] Possessing a flagella or flagellum at both extremities, like some microorganisms.

**amphophyl** (ām'fō-fil). [G. *amphō*, both; *philos*, fond.] Possessing equal affinity for acid and basic dyes, as some cells and tissues.

**amphoter'ic.** [G. *amphoterōi*, both.] Having two opposite characteristics.

**am'plifica'tion.** [L. *amplificare*, to enlarge.] An enlargement of the visual area in telescopic or microscopic.

**amplifier** (äm'pli-fi-ēr). A lens between the eyepiece and the objective in the microscope, concavoconvex in form.

**amplitude** (äm'pli-tūd). Extent; largeness.

**ampule** (äm'pül). [L. *ampulla*, a small, more or less ovoid vessel.] Ampoule; ampulla; hermetically sealed small flask containing a solution sufficient for one hypodermic injection.

**ampul'la**, gen. and pl. **ampul'lae**. [L., a flask.] A lactiferous duct of the mammary glands; a saccular dilatation of a canal, as in the ear.

**amputación**. [Sp.] Amputation (of the pulp).

**amputa'tion**. [L. *amputatio*—*ambi*, around; *putare*, to prune.] Cutting off of the apical part of the root of a tooth, using the dental bur with the engine; cutting off a limb or any projecting part of the body.

**amputazione radicolare**. [It.] Apicoectomy.

**amygdala** (ä-mig'dä-lä). [G. *amygdalē*, almond.] An almond; the tonsil, one of the various almond-like structures in the brain.

**amygdalectomy** (ä-mig-dä-lek'tō-mi). [G. *amygdalē*, almond or tonsil; *ektomē*, excision.] Entire removal or excision of a tonsil; tonsillectomy.

**amygdaline** (ä-mig'dä-lēn). Pertaining to a tonsil; relating to the brain structure known as amygdala or amygdaloid nucleus; resembling an almond.

**amygdalitis** (ä-mig-däl-ē'tis or i'tis). [G. *amygdalē*, tonsil; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the tonsils; tonsillitis.

**amygdaloid**. [G. *amygdalē*, almond; *eidos*, appearance.] Resembling a tonsil or an almond. **a. nu'cleus**, amygdala.

**amygdalolith** (ä-mig'dä-lō-lith). [G. *amygdalē*, almond; *lithos*, stone.] Tonsillar calculus.

**amygdalopathy**. [G. *amygdalē*, tonsil; *pathos*, suffering.] Adenoid vegetations; any disease of a tonsil.

**amygdalothripsis** (ä-mig-däl-ō-thrip'sis). [G. *amygdalē*, tonsil; *thripsis*, a crushing.] Crushing the diseased tonsil and then excising the crushed parts.

**amygdalotome**. [G. *amygdalē*, tonsil; *tomē*, cutting.] An instrument used in cutting off a part of a tonsil; tonsillotome.

**amygdalot'omy**. Amputation or excision of a portion of a tonsil; tonsillotomy.

**amyl** (äm'il). [G. *amylon*, starch; *hylē*, material.] In the free state a nonexistent

hypothetical univalent radical. **a. alcohol**, fusel oil.

**amyla'ceous**. Starchy.

**amylene** (äm'i-lēn). A colorless liquid hydrocarbon made from amyl alcohol.

**amyl'enol**. Amyl salicylate.

**amyl'ic**. Pertaining to amyl. **a. al'cohol**, fusel oil, amyl alcohol. **a. fermenta'tion**, fermentation of any starchy material such as potato or corn mash, by which fusel oil is produced.

**amylin** (äm'i-lin). The insoluble envelope of the grains of starch; the cellulose of starch.

**amylis ni'tratis**. Amyl nitrite.

**amylode'xtrin**. An intermediary product formed during the change of starch into sugar.

**am'yliform**. Trade name of a preparation to be used as a substitute for iodoform.

**amylogen'ic**. [G. *amylon*, starch; *gennaō*, I produce.] Producing starch. **a. bod'y**, amyloplast.

**amyloly'sis**. [G. *amylon*, starch; *lysis*, solution.] The changing of starch into sugar.

**amylolyt'ic**. Causing starch to change into sugar.

**amylop'sin**. [G. *amylon*, starch; *opsis*, appearance.] A diastatic enzyme which converts starch into maltose. It resembles ptyalin, and is present in the pancreatic juice.

**amylum** (äm'i-lum). [L.] Starch.

**amxor'hea** (ä-mik-sor-rē'ä). [G. *a-* priv.; *myxa*, mucus; *rhoia*, flow.] Marked deficiency or entire absence of the normal secretion of mucus.

**ana**. Greek preposition, signifying of each. In prescription-writing abbreviated āa or Äa.

**anab'asis**. [G., a going up.] The stage of the increase of a disease.

**anabat'ic**. Pertaining to the anabasis of a disease or to an increase in severity.

**anabol'ergy**. [G. *anabolē*, building up; *ergon*, work.] The measure of energy used in the process of anabolism.

**anabol'ic**. Pertaining to or promoting anabolism.

**anab'olin**. A substance formed as a result of the anabolic process.

**anabolism** (än-äb'ō-lizm). [G. *anabolē*, a building up.] The process of assimilating nutritive matter and its conversion into living substance; constructive metabolism.

**anacathar'tic**. Emetic; causing anacatharsis.

**anacidity** (än-ä-sid'i-ti). [G. *an-* priv.] Absence of hydrochloric acid in gastric juice; absence of acidity.

**anadicrotic** (än-ä-dī-krot'ik). [G. *ana*, up; *dikrotos*, double beating.] The sphygmographic tracing recording two beats on the ascending line.

**anadic'rotism**. The condition in which there is a double beat on the ascending line of the sphygmographic tracing.

**anaerobe** (än-ä-ēr-ōb). [G. *an-* priv.; *aēr*, air; *bios*, way of living.] A microorganism which increases most when deprived of oxygen.

**anaerobian** (än-ä-ēr-ō'bi-än). An anaerobe. Possessing the characteristics of an anaerobe, multiplying most without oxygen or air.

**anaerobic** (än-ä-ēr-ō'bik). Pertaining to an anaerobe; anaerobian.

**anaerobion**, pl. **anaerobia** (än-ä-ēr-ō'bi-on). Anaerobe.

**anaerobiosis** (än-ä-ēr-ō-bi-ō'sis). Living in an oxygen-free atmosphere.

**anaerobius** (än-ä-ēr-ō'bi-us). Anaerobic; existing without oxygen.

**anaezol**. Trade name of an English local anesthetic containing cocaine, boric acid, glycerin, indigo, oil of wintergreen, oil of eucalyptus, thymol, alcohol, benzoic acid and phenol.

**anagen'esis**. [G. *ana*, up; *genesis*, production.] To reconstruct lost parts; to mend the tissue.

**a'nal**. Pertaining to the anus.

**analep'tic**. [G. *analēptikos*, restorative.] A restorative remedy. Invigorating; strengthening.

**analgesia** (än-äl-je-zī-ä). [G. *an-* priv.; *algos*, pain.] Insensibility to pain; loss of sensibility to pain.

**analge'sic**. Analgetic.

**anal'gesin**. Antipyrin.

**analget'ic**. Pertaining to analgesia; allaying pain. A pain-stilling remedy.

**anal'gia**. [G. *an-* priv.; *algos*, pain.] To be free from pain.

**anal'gic**. Without pain.

**analgin**. Trade name of an English preparation used as an anesthetic for local application.

**anal'gos**. A local anesthetic containing phenol, thymol, menthol, aspirin and cocaine.

**anal'ka wafers**. Trade name of a preparation used as an antiseptic.

**anallergic** (än-äl-lēr'jik). Not producing supersensitiveness.

**analogue** (än-ä-log). [G. *analogos*, conformable.] Organ similar in function but differing in structure.

**analysis** (än-äl'i-sis). [G., a releasing, dissolving.] The breaking up or decomposing of chemical compounds into simple elements; the means of determining the chemical composition of substances.

**an'alyst**. One who specializes in making analyses.

**analyt'ic**. Pertaining to analysis.

**an'alyze**. To make an analysis.

**an'alyzer**. Analyst; one who analyzes.

**an'apayn**. Trade name of a preparation used to desensitize the tissues before making a hypodermic injection.

**anaphylaxis** (än-ä-fi-läk'sis). [G. *ana*, again; *phylaxis*, protection.] Increased susceptibility to infection; opposite of immunity.

**anaplasia** (än-ä-plä'zi-ä). [G. *ana*, again; *plasis*, a molding.] The reversion to a more primitive type, that is, to an embryonic type of a cell.

**an'aplasty**. [G. *ana*, again; *plastō*, I form.] The surgical restoration of defective or lost parts by grafting tissue; plastic surgery.

**anaplero'sis**. [G. *anaplērō*, I fill up.] The form of plastic surgery consisting of grafting tissue to fill a defect caused by disease or injury.

**anaplerot'ic**. Pertaining to anaplerosis; filling a defect.

**anap'nea**. [G. *anapnoia*.] Recovery of breath; respiration.

**anapne'ic**. Respiratory; pertaining to anapnea. Re-establishing respiration or relieving dyspnea.

**anap'nograph**. [G. *anapnoē*, respiration; *graphō*, I record.] An apparatus for registering the force and rate of the respiratory movements.

**anapnom'eter**. [G. *anapnoē*, respiration; *metron*, measure.] Instrument for measuring the force of the respiratory movements; spirometer.

**anapophysis** (än-ä-pof'i-sis). [G. *ana*, back; *apophysis*, offshoot.] The accessory spinal process of the thoracic and lumbar vertebrae.

**anastal'tic**. [G. *anastaltikos*, capable of checking.] An astringent or styptic remedy; antiperistaltic.

**anastate** (än'äs-tät). [G. *anastatos*, made to rise.] A product of anabolism.

**anastomose** (än-äs'tō-mōz'). [G. *anastomōō*, I furnish with a mouth.] To form an anastomosis; to unite by means of an anastomosis.

**anastomō'sis**. [G. *anastomōō*, I furnish with a mouth.] Direct or indirect natural connection between blood-vessels, tubular structures, nerve-fibers, etc.

**anastomō'ic**. Pertaining to or marked by anastomosis.

**anatherapeusis** (än-ä-ther-ä-pū'sis). Therapeusis by continually increasing doses.

**anatom'ical**. Structural, not functional; pertaining to anatomy. **a. occlusion**. See *occlusion*.

**anatomicophysiological** (än-ä-tom'i-kō-fiz-i-ō-loj'i-käl.) Pertaining to both function and structure.

**anat'omize**. To dissect.

**anat'omy**. [G. *anatomē*, dissection, from *ana*, up; *tomē*, a cutting.] The science of the structure or morphology of the animal organism; dissection of animal structures; a description of the structures of animals; morphology. **dental a.**, the science of the structure of the teeth of man. **comparative dental a.**, the science of the structures of the teeth of lower animals.

**anbohren**. [Ger.] To bore in or into.

**anchor** (äng'kūr). A pit or groove, cut or drilled in the dentin, in which the first pieces of gold in making a filling are lodged or anchored. **a. drill**, a fine drill made for this purpose. **a. tap**, a tool for forming an internal screw.

**anchorage** (äng'kūr-āj.) The part to which a thing is fastened; the root to which a crown is fastened; one of the points serving to start a filling; a tooth to which a bridge is anchored. Also see *orthodontia* in supplement.

**anchor-screw**. A small-headed screw driven into a root-canal, around the head of which amalgam is built up and anchored; also used to give a shell crown additional support for attachment; driven into dentin, it serves as an anchorage for a large gold or other filling.

**anconal** (äng'kō-näl). Pertaining to the elbow.

**an'cyroid**. [G. *ankyra*, anchor; *eidos*, resemblance.] Formed like the fluke of an anchor, as the coracoid process of the scapula; ankyroid.

**an'dolin**. A local anesthetic containing eucain-B, stovain and suprarenin.

**ane'mia**. [G. *an-* priv.; *haima*, blood.] A condition of deficiency of the amount of blood; a lack of red blood-corpuscles.

**acute a.**, temporary and due to the loss of an excessive amount of blood. **glossitic a.**, usually called pernicious anemia. (This should be recognized by the dentist in its early and curable stage, and referred to the physician. It is said to be caused usually by absorption of pus about the teeth and gums. The tongue may be sore, red, raw, beefy, scalded and cracked.) **pernicious a.**, also known as glossitic **a. septic a.**, a more serious form of glossitic anemia, due to the same causes and exhibiting similar symptoms.

**anemic** (än-em'ik). Pertaining to anemia; caused by or suffering from anemia.

**anergic** (än-ēr'jik). [G. *an-* priv.; *ergon*, work.] Marked by extreme inactivity or total loss of energy; lethargic.

**anerythrocyte** (än-ēr-ith'rō-sīt). [G. *an-* priv.; *erythros*, red; *kytos*, cell.] A non-nucleated red cell without hemoglobin; lympherythrocyte.

**anerythroplasia** (än-ēr-ith-rō-plä'zi-ä). G. *an-* priv.; *erythros*, red; *plasis*, a molding.] Absence of the formation of red blood-corpuscles.

**an'esin**. See *chlorotene*.

**an'eson**. See *chlorotene*.

**anestésico**. [Sp.] Anesthetic.

**an'esthaine**. A local anesthetic containing stovain and antiseptics.

**anesthesia** (än-es-thē'zi-ä). [G. *an-* priv.; *aisthēsis*, sensation.] Loss of tactile sensibility; loss of sensation. **block a.**, **blocking a.**, see *conduction*. **compression a.**, see *nerve compression*. **conducting a.**, **conduction a.**, **conductive a.**, see *conduction anesthesia*. **direct application a.**, see *direct application method*. **endoneural a.**, see *endoneural*. **extraoral a.**, see *extraoral*. **general a.**, anesthesia of the entire body. **induced a.**, produced by some drug or other means; temporary. **infiltration a.**, see *Schleich's anesthesia*. **instillation a.**, see *instillation method*. **insufflation a.**, see *insufflation method*. **intraoral a.**, see *intraoral*. **local a.**, limiting the anesthetic to a defined area. **mixed a.**, producing anesthesia by more than one drug, as in starting with nitrous oxid followed by ether or chloroform.

**morphin-scopolamin a.**, produced by the injection of morphin and scopolamin, causing general anesthesia without producing loss of consciousness. **perineural a.**, see *perineural*. **pressure a.**, forcing by pressure an anesthetic into the pulp or other tissue. **primary a.**, the condition preceding insensibility. **Schleich's a.**, see *Schleich's anesthesia*. **spraying a.**, see *spraying method*. **swabbing a.**, see *swabbing method*.

**anesthésie.** [Fr.] Anesthesia. **a. générale**, general anesthesia. **a. locale**, local anesthesia.

**anesthesin.** Trade name of a local anesthetic used to desensitize the tissues to prevent pain in scaling and other instrumentation, pulpitis, fitting bands or crowns, lancing abscesses, and for post-operative pain.

**anesthesin-calcidin troches.** Anti-gag tablets. Trade name for a preparation to prevent gagging when taking impressions, placing x-ray films, cotton rolls and the rubberdam.

**anesthet'ic.** A drug producing local or general anesthesia. Marked by anesthesia; insensible to pain, touch or other stimuli; producing anesthesia. **general a.**, one which produces general anesthesia, either by inhalation or injection. **local a.**, a drug which produces anesthesia in a limited area when injected into the tissues or applied to the surface.

**anesthet'icum.** Trade name of a local anesthetic consisting of cocain in solution in phenyl acetate.

**anes'thetist.** One who gives an anesthetic, usually for the production of general anesthesia.

**anesthetiza'tion.** Rendering anesthetic; the induction of anesthesia.

**anes'thetize.** To give an anesthetic; to induce anesthesia.

**anes'thetizer.** One of a number of devices used in the administration of anesthetics, covering the mouth and nostrils, or covering the nostrils only, and admitting one vapor only or a mixture of both vapor and gas.

**anes'thol.** Trade name of an anesthetic composed of ethyl chlorid, ether and chloroform.

**anes'thyl.** A local anesthetic mixture of ethyl chlorid 5 parts and methyl chlorid 1 part.

**aneuria** (än-ü'ri-ä). [G. *a-* priv.; *neuron*, nerve.] Neurasthenia; failure of nerve force.

**aneuric** (än-ü'rik). Of weak, nervous constitution; marked by aneuria.

**aneurism** (än-ü-rizm). A soft tumor containing blood, connecting with the lumen of an artery.

**Anfall.** [Ger.] Attack, fit.

**anfeuchten.** [Ger.] To moisten.

**anfrischen.** [Ger.] To refresh, to quicken.

**angeboren.** [Ger.] Inherited; hereditary; congenital.

**angei-**. For words thus beginning, see *angi-*. **anggeschwollen.** [Ger.] Swollen; tumefied.

**angileucitis** (än-ji-lö-sé'tis or í'tis). [G. *angeion*, vessel; *leukos*, white; *-itis*, inflammation.] Lymphangitis.

**angina** (än-ji-ná). [L.] Sore throat; quinsy; severe pain resembling cramps. **a. Ludovici**, **Ludwig's a.**, phlegmonous inflammation of the connective tissue in the vicinity of the submaxillary glands. **a. maligna**, putrid sore throat, gangrenous pharyngitis. **a. parotides**, mumps. **a. ulcerosa**, ulcerative pharyngitis. **a. uratica**, gouty pharyngitis. **ulceromembranous a.**, **Vincent's a.**, an ulceromembranous inflammation of the tonsil, diphtheroid angina.

**an'ginal.** Pertaining to angina.

**an'ginoid.** Resembling angina.

**an'gioblast.** [G. *angeion*, vessel; *blastos*, germ.] A cell from which blood-vessels are developed.

**an'giocar'diocinet'ic.** [G. *angeion*, vessel; *kardia*, heart; *kinēsis*, movement.] Producing contraction or dilatation in the blood-vessels and heart.

**angiocarditis** (än-ji-ö-kär-dé'tis or í'tis). [G. *angeion*, vessel; *kardia*, heart; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the blood-vessels and heart.

**angioleucitis** (än-ji-ö-lö-sé'tis or í'tis). [G. *angeion*, vessel; *leukos*, white; *-itis*, inflammation.] Lymphangitis.

**angiolipo'ma.** A mixed angioma and lipoma.

**an'giolith.** [G. *angeion*, vessel; *lithos*, stone.]

A calcic deposit in the wall of an artery.

**angioma** (än-ji-ö'má). [G. *angeion*, vessel; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor or swelling due to the dilatation of blood-vessels or lymphatics.

**angiosialitis** (än'ji-ö-si-äl-é'tis or í'tis). [G. *angeion*, vessel; *sialon*, saliva; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of a salivary duct.

**angio'sis.** Angiopathy.

**an'giospasm.** [G. *angeion*, vessel; *spasmos*, tension.] Spasmodic contraction of the muscular coats of small arteries, increasing blood pressure.

**angio'tomy.** [G. *angeion*, vessel; *tomē*, cutting.] Anatomy of lymphatics and blood-vessels; cutting of a vein or artery.

**angle** (äng'gl). [L. *angulus*.] The point or line of contact of two planes; the junction of two planes or lines; inclination to each other of two intersecting straight lines or surfaces; point; corner; edge; the line or point where two or more surfaces of the teeth or walls of cavities join. **alveolar a.**, an angle formed by the horizontal plane and the base of the nasal spine and the middle point of the projection of the alveoli of the maxillæ. **a. of the jaw**, the angle formed by the lower portion of the body and the posterior margin of the ramus of the mandible. **axial angles**, those formed with the axes of the teeth. **basilar a.**, **Broca's a.**, formed at the intersection of the basion, the nasal spine and nasal point. **cavity line a.**, line angle. **cavity point a.**, point angle. **cephalic a.**, formed at the intersection of lines passing through certain determined points of the cranium or the face. **facial a.**, **Camper's a.**, formed by the lines from the external auditory meatus of the ear and the nasal spine as they meet between the upper central incisors. **line a.**, the line where two walls of a cavity meet. **point a.**, the point where three surfaces of a cavity meet.

**angles.** The following angles are encountered in cavity preparation:

**acute**

**axiobuccal**

**axiobuccocervical** (axiobuccogingival)

**axiobuccoclusal**

**axiocervical** (axiogingival)

**axioclusal**

**axiodistal**

**axiodistoincisor**

**axiodistocervical** (axiodistogingival)

**axiodistoclusal**

**axioincisor**

**axiolabial**

**axiolabiocervical** (axiolabiogingival)

**axiolabiolingual** (incisor)

**axiolingual**

**axiolinguocervical** (axiolinguogingival)

**axiolinguoclusal**

**angles.**—Continued.

**axiomesial**

**axiomesiocervical** (axiomesiogingival)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (axiomesiogingival)

**axiomesioclusal** (axiomesiogingival)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (gingival cavosurface)

**axiomesioclusal** (gingivobuccoaxial)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (distogingival)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (linguodistal)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (in incisors and cuspids)

**axiomesioclusal** (in upper incisors)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (labiogingival)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (linguoxiogingival)

**axiomesioclusal** (linguogingival)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (distolingual)

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal**

**axiomesioclusal** (mesiogingival)

**axiomesioclusal**

angles—Continued.

**pulpomesial  
subpulpal**

The following **angles** are formed by the junction of the various surfaces of the teeth: buccoclusal; distobuccal, distoclusal, distoincisor, distolabial, distolingual; linguoclusal; mesiobuccal, mesiooclusal, mesioincisor, mesiolabial and mesiolingual. The following **line angles** are formed by walls of cavities: Combining form *axio-*: -buccal, -cervical, -clusal, -distal, -incisal, -labial, -lingual, -mesial and -pulpal; combining form *bucco-*: -axial, -cervical and -clusal; combining form *disto-*: -buccal, -cervical, -clusal, -incisal, -labial, -lingual and -pulpal; combining form *labio-*: -cervical and -lingual; combining form *linguo-*: -axial, -cervical, -clusal, -distal and -pulpal; combining form *mesio-*: -buccal, -cervical, -clusal, -distal, -incisal, -labial, -lingual and -pulpal; combining form *pulpo-*: -axial, -distal, -labial, -lingual and -mesial. The following **point angles** are formed in various cavities at the point of junction of three line angles: Combining form *axio-*: -buccocervical, -buccoclusal, -distoincisor, -distocervical, -distoclusal, -incisal, -labiocervical, -labiolingual, -linguocervical, -linguoclusal, -mesiocervical, -mesiooclusal and -mesioincisor; combining form *bucco-*: -axiocervical; combining form *cervico-*: -buccoaxial and -linguoaxial; combining form *disto-*: -buccopulpal, -labiopulpal and -linguopulpal; combining form *linguo-*: -axiocervical; combining form *mesio-*: -buccopulpal, -labiopulpal, -linguoclusal and -linguopulpal; combining form *pulpo-*: -buccoaxial and -linguoaxial. The following **cavosurface angles** present themselves: buccal, cervical, distal, labial, lingual, mesial and occlusal.

**angles of cavities.** Angles are formed by junction of two or three walls and take their names from these walls. **cavosurface a.**, formed by the junction of the wall of a cavity with the surface of the tooth. **line a.**, formed by the junction of two walls along a line, and are named by combining the names of the walls joining to form the angle, as mesiobuccal, axiolingual, etc. **point a.**, formed by the junction of three walls at a point, and are named by joining the names of the three walls whose angles meet at the point, as mesiobuccopulpal, etc. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**angles of instruments.** Instruments are provided with certain angles, to gain access to cavities and to enable the operator to exert the greatest force with the least pressure, the name defining the nature of the angle, as monangle, binangle, triple angle, quadrangle, contraangle, bayonet, etc. The angles are formed in the shank, that part of the instrument between the shaft and the blade.

**Angle's orthodontic nomenclature.** [Edward Hartley Angle, American orthodontist, 1855. Compiled by Harvey Stallard, American orthodontist, 1888.] In view of the importance of orthodontia and the present formative period of its nomenclature, we have deviated from the usual plans of dictionary construction. All the terms specially pertaining to this subject, including the classification of malocclusion, etc., used and recommended by Dr. Angle, are grouped under one head in a supplementary department.—*Ed.*

**Angle's splint.** [E. H. Angle.] A modification of the Gilmer splint, the wires being held in place by bands cemented to the teeth, and the splint being provided with knobs around which the wire is twisted.

**angular** (äng'gū-lār). Characterized by one or more corners or bends; relating to an angle or angles.

**an'gulus**, pl. **an'guli**. [L.] A corner or angle. **a. mandibulæ**, angle of the mandible. **a. oris**, commissura labiorum, angle of the mouth.

**anhaltēn**. [Ger.] To hold to, to keep in contact.

**Anhang**. [Ger.] Attachment; appendix.

**anhelation**. [L. *anhelare*, to pant.] Panting; shortness of breath.

**anhemolytic** (än-hem-ō-lit'ik). [G. *an-* priv.; *haima*, blood; *lytikos*, capable of dissolving or loosing.] That will not destroy blood-cells; not hemolytic.

**anhydrid** (än-hī'drid). [G. *an-* priv.; *hydōr*, water.] An oxid combining with water to form an acid, or derived from an acid by abstracting water.

**anhydrous** (än-hī'drus). Having no water. **anilin** (än'i-lin). [Ar. *al-nīl*, indigo.] A basic liquid used in making dyes.

**anilinophil** (än'i-lin'ō-fil). [Ar. *anilin*; G. *philos*, fond.] Referring to a tissue or cell which is readily stained with anilin.

**an'imal**. [L.] Pertaining to the physical as distinguished from the intellectual part of

- man. An organized living body, locomotive, sentient and mobile.
- animalcule** (än-i-mäl'kü). [L. *animalculum*, dim. of *animal*.] A protozoan; a microscopic, minute, unicellular organism.
- animal'ity**. Possession of characteristics to distinguish an animal from a vegetable organism.
- anima'tion**. [L. *animare*, to make alive—*anima*, breath, soul.] The state of being animated, alive; high spirits. **suspended a.**, cessation of respiration; apparent death.
- anion** (än'i-un). [G. *aniön*, going up.] An ion carrying negative electricity.
- anisognathous** (än-i-sog'ná-thus). [G. *anisos*, uneven; *gnathos*, jaw.] Noting jaws of abnormal relative size, the maxilla much wider than the mandible, or *vice versa*.
- Ankerloch, Haftpunkt**. [Ger.] Pit for retention; point of anchorage.
- Ankerrinne, Haftrinne**. [Ger.] Retention groove.
- Ankerschraube**. [Ger.] Anchor screw.
- Ankerstift**. [Ger.] Anchorage pin or post.
- ankle** (äng'kl). A joint connecting the foot with the leg; the ankle-joint.
- ank'le-bone**. Astragalus; talus.
- ankle-joint'**. The articulation between the tibia, fibula and astragalus.
- ankylochilia** (äng-ki-lö-ké'li-á). [G. *ankylö*, a stiff joint; *cheilos*, lip.] Adhesion of the lips.
- ankyloglossia** (äng-ki-lö-glos'si-á). [G. *ankylö*, a stiff joint; *glössa*, tongue.] Abnormal shortness of the frenum linguae; tongue-tie; adhesion of the tongue to any part of the mouth.
- ankylosis** (äng-ki-lö'sis). [G. *ankylösis*, stiffening of a joint.] Stiffening or stability of a joint.
- ankylos'toma**. [G. *ankylos*, hooked; *stoma*, mouth.] Dochmius; uncinaria; ancylostoma; lockjaw; trismus.
- anlassen**. [Ger.] To anneal.
- anlegen**. [Ger.] To attach to form a border.
- anmachen**. [Ger.] To mix (cement, plaster.)
- anneal** (ä-nél). To heat gold foil in order to make it cohesive when used for fillings; to temper by heating and then slowly cooling.
- anneal'ing lamp**. An alcohol lamp used for heating gold leaf for fillings.
- annehmen**. [Ger.] To receive; to accept.
- annex'a**. [L. *annectare*, to tie on, annex.] Additional parts to the main organ or structure; appendages.
- ann'ual**. [L. *annus*, a year.] Pertaining to a year; once a year; yearly.
- ann'ular**. [L. *annulus*, ring.] Circular, ring-like.
- ann'ulus**. [L.] A ring-shaped or circular structure; a ring. **a. mi'grans lin'guæ**, geographical tongue.
- anocain**. Trade name of a preparation used as a local anesthetic.
- anoci-association**. In local anesthesia, the blocking of all factors which are detrimental to the patient during the operation, that tend to prolong postoperative recovery or affect respiration and blood pressure, and the blocking of all afferent sensory impulses.
- anode** (än'öd). [G. *anodos*, a way up.] The positive pole of a voltaic current or battery or electrode connecting with a battery; the positive terminal in an x-ray tube.
- an'ode rays**. The rays from the positive end of a vacuum tube.
- an'odont**. Without teeth.
- anodontia** (än-ö-don'shi-á). [G. *an-* priv.; *odontos*, tooth.] Absence of teeth.
- anodyne** (än'ö-din). [G. *an-* priv.; *odynë*, pain.] An agent having the power to relieve pain.
- anomalia**. [Sp.] Anomaly.
- anomalous** (á-nom'á-lus). [G. *an-* priv.; *homalos*, alike.] Abnormal; irregular; unusual.
- anomaly** (á-nom'á-li). [G. *an-* priv.; *homalos*, alike.] Deviation from rule; irregularity; exception.
- anon'y-mous**. [G. *an-* priv.; *onyma*, name.] Nameless; unknown.
- anorexia** (än-ö-rek'si-á). [G. *an-* priv.; *orexis*, appetite.] Loss of appetite.
- anosmia** (än-öz'mi-á). [G. *an-* priv.; *osmë*, sense of smell.] Loss or impairment of the sense of smell.
- anosmic** (än-öz'mik). Having no sense of smell.
- anosto'sis**. [G. *an-* priv.; *osteon*, bone.] Failure of ossification.
- anoxe'mia**. [G. *an-* priv.; *oxygen*; G. *haima*, blood.] Deficient aeration of the blood.
- anprobieren**. [Ger.] To try in or on, as a band, crown, denture.
- anrauhén**. [Ger.] To roughen (a surface, an inlay).
- anreiben**. [Ger.] To rub; triturate (alloy with mercury).
- anrühren**. [Ger.] To mix (cement, plaster).

an'sa, pl. ansæ. [L., handle of a jug.] An anatomical structure formed like an arc over loop. a. cap'itis, the zygomatic arch. a. hypoglos'si, the loop of the hypoglossal nerve.

**Ansammlung.** [Ger.] Accumulation (of salivary calculus, pus).

**ansäuern.** [Ger.] To acidulate.

**ansaugen.** [Ger.] To retain by suction.

**anschiessen.** [Ger.] To fit (a band, a clasp).

**ansei.** [Ja.] Rest.

**ansei-kogo.** [Ja.] Resting bite.

**antacid** (än-äs'id). [G. *anti*, against; L. *acidum*, acid.] An agent which neutralizes or reduces the acidity of the gastric juice or any secretion.

**antag'onism.** [G. *antagonismos* — *anti*, against; *agōnizomai*, I fight.] Mutual resistance; opposition.

**antag'onist.** That which offers resistance or opposition one against another, as is the case with certain drugs, muscles, etc.

**antag'onize.** To neutralize; to oppose; to destroy effect or prevent action of.

**antalge'sic.** [G. *anti*, against; *algēsis*, pain.] Anodyne.

**antal'gic.** [G. *anti*, against; *algos*, pain.] Anodyne.

**antal'kaline.** [G. *anti*, against; Ar. *alkali*.] Neutralizing or reducing alkalinity.

**ante-**. A L. prefix meaning before.

**antebrachium** (än-te-brä'ki-um). [L. *ante*, before; *brachium*, arm.] Forearm.

**an'te ci'bum.** [L.] Preceding a meal.

**antercor'nu.** Anterior cornu or horn, as the anterior horns of the pulp of a molar.

**antecu'bial.** [L. *ante*, before; *cubitum*, elbow.] In front of the elbow.

**antecur'vature.** Anteflexion; anterior curvature.

**antefeb'ile** (än-te-feb'ril). [L. *ante*, before; *febris*, fever.] Preceding the period of reaction following shock; before the fever occurs.

**anteflect'.** [L. *ante*, before; *flectere*, to bend.] To cause to bend forward; to bend forward.

**anteflexed** (än-te-flekt'). In a state of anteflexion.

**anteflex'ion.** A sharp forward angle or curve; a bending forward.

**antela'bium.** The projecting margin of the lips; prohelion.

**antemet'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *emetikos*, emetic.] A remedy to control vomiting and nausea.

**an'te mor'tem.** [L.] Preceding death; opposite of *post mortem*, after death.

**antenatal** (än-te-nä'täl). [L. *ante*, before; *natalis*, from *natus*, born.] Existing or occurring before birth.

**antepyret'ic.** [L. *ante*, before; G. *pyretos*, fever.] Antefeb'ile.

**ante'rior.** [L.] In the front part of, or in front of, in relation to location or space, as the anterior teeth, contrasting with those in the posterior part of the mouth; also in relation to time, earlier, sooner, before.

**anterior intranasal anesthesia.** See *insufflation method*.

**anterior teeth.** The maxillary and mandibular incisors and cuspids, variously referred to as the front, labial, biting and incising teeth. The cuspid in man, corresponding to the canine in the lower animals, is not considered a tooth for "tearing" the food. See *teeth*.

**antero-**. Modification of *anterior* in compound words.

**anteroclu'sion.** A condition in which the mandibular arch is moved anteriorly, as compared with its normal position, mesiocclusion.

**an'tero-external.** In front and outside.

**an'terograde.** [L. *antero*, before; *gradis*, to step.] To move forward.

**an'tero-infe'rior.** In front and below.

**an'tero-inter'nal.** In front and inside.

**anterolat'eral.** In front and to the side, particularly the outer side.

**anterome'dial.** In front and toward the middle line or inner side.

**anterome'dian.** In front and in the central line.

**anteroposte'rior.** Pertaining to both front and rear.

**anteroposte'rior relation of the arches.** See *neuroclulsion*.

**anterosupe'rior.** In front and above.

**anteversion** (än-te-vēr'shun). [L. *ante*, before; *versio*, a turning.] Leaning forward as a whole without bending; turning forward. (A position occupied by some teeth in malocclusion.)

**antevert'.** To lean forward; to cause to incline forward.

**antevert'ed.** In a position of anteversion; tilted forward.

**anthemorrhagic** (än-tem-ō-rä'jik). Possessing the power to arrest or prevent hemorrhage.

**an'thrax.** [G.] Carbuncle.

**an'thropoid.** [G. *anthrōpos*, man; *eidōs*, resemblance.] A monkey having a likeness to man; an ape. Resembling man in form and structure.

**anthropo'logy.** [G. *anthrōpos*, man; *logos*, science.] The science which treats of man in all his relations.

**anti-**. [G. *anti*, against.] A prefix denoting against, opposing, or, relative to symptoms and diseases, curative.

**antiaditis** (än-ti-äd-é'tis or í'tis). [G. *antias*, an enlarged tonsil; *-itis*, inflammation.] Tonsillitis.

**antiagglu'tinin.** An antibody which prevents the action of the agglutinin.

**antialbumin** (än-ti-äl-bü'min). That constituent of albumin which is the source of antialbumose formed during the process of digestion.

**antial'bumose.** See *antialbumin*.

**antibacte'rial.** Preventing the growth of bacteria; destructive to bacteria.

**antibechic** (än-ti-bek'ik). [G. *anti*, against; *bēx*, cough.] A cough remedy. Possessing the property to relieve a cough.

**anti'boby.** [G. *anti*, against.] Any substance in the blood-serum or other fluids of the body having a restrictive or destructive effect on bacteria or which neutralizes their toxin.

**antibro'mic.** [G. *anti*, against; *brōmos*, smell.] A deodorant, deodorizer. Deodorizing.

**antica'rious.** Preventing caries.

**anticataphylaxis** (än-ti-kät-ä-fi-läks'is). [G. *anti*, opposed to, against; *kata*, down; *phylaxis*, protection.] Interference with the carrying of phylactic agents to a site of infection.

**anticatarrhal** (än-ti-kä-tär'al). Curative or preventive of catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membranes.

**anticath'ode.** The metal plate in the x-ray tube on which the cathode rays impinge, and thus give origin to the x-rays.

**anti'cheir.** The thumb.

**anticipate** (än-tis'i-pät). [L. *anticipare*, to take in advance.] To occur or come before an expected or appointed time (said of disease or symptom).

**anticl'nal.** [G. *anti*, against; *klinō*, I decline.] Inclined in the opposite direction, as two sides of a pyramid.

**anticoagulant** (än-ti-kō-äg'ü-lánt). An agent preventing coagulation. Anticoagulative.

**anticom'plement.** Any substance combining

with a complement and thus neutralizing its action, preventing union with the amboceptor.

**an'ticrisis.** That which prevents the crisis of a disease.

**anti'cus.** [L., in the very front.] Designating a muscle or other structure which of all other similar structures is nearest to the front or ventral surface.

**antido'lorin.** [G. *anti*, against; L. *dolor*, pain.] Trade name of a preparation of ethyl chlorid, used to relieve superficial pain. See *ethyl chlorid*.

**antido'tal.** Pertaining to or serving as an antidote.

**anti'dote.** [G. *anti*, against; *dotos*, what is given.] An agent which renders a poison inactive or counteracts its effects.

**antido'tum.** [L.] Antidote.

**antiemet'ic** (än-ti-ē-met'ik). [G. *anti*, against; *emetikos*, nauseated.] An agent which arrests vomiting or relieves nausea. Arresting or preventing vomiting.

**antienergic** (än-ti-en-ēr'jik). [G. *anti*, against; *energos*, active.] In opposition or acting against.

**antienzyme** (än-ti-en'zim). An antibody or inhibitory enzyme which retards or checks the activity of another enzyme.

**antiepithe'rial se'rum.** A serum possessing a cytotoxin specific for epithelium.

**antifebrile** (än-ti-feb'ril). [G. *anti*, against; *febris*, fever.] Antipyretic.

**antifeb'rin.** A trade name for acetanilid.

**a. sal'icylate,** salifebrin.

**antiferment.** Antienzyme.

**antiferment'ative.** Arresting or preventing fermentation.

**antiform'in.** Trade name of a disinfectant used to isolate organisms from sputum.

**antigen** (än'ti-jen). Substance which causes an antibody when introduced in any animal organism.

**antikam'nia.** [G. *anti*, against; *kamnō*, I am ill.] Trade name of a preparation containing acetanilid, caffeine, etc.

**antiketogenesis** (än-ti-ket-ō-jen'e-sis). [G. *anti*, against; *ketone*, acetone; *genesis*, production.] The reduction of acidosis by the oxidation of sugar and similar substances in the body.

**antiketogen'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *ketone*, acetone; *gennaō*, I produce.] Restraining the formation of acetone.

**antilep'tic.** [G. *antileptikos*, able to check.] Arresting an attack of disease.

**antolith'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *lithos*, stone.] An agent which prevents the formation of calculi. Anticalculous.

**antimere** (än'ti-mēr). [G. *anti*, against; *meros*, a part.] The segment of an animal body which is formed by planes cutting the axis of the body at right angles.

**antimer'istem.** [G. *anti*, against; *meristem*, embryonal tissue.] An antitoxin for pathogenic microorganisms of malignant growths.

**antimicro'bic.** Having power to destroy microbes or to prevent their development and pathogenic action; opposed to the pathogenic action of microorganisms.

**antimo'nial.** Containing or pertaining in any way to antimony.

**antimonid.** A chemical substance which contains antimony in union with a more positive element.

**antimon'ious.** Designating a chemical compound possessing antimony in its trivalent relation; antimonial.

**antimon'ium.** Symbol Sb, atomic weight 120.2. A lustrous grayish metal; antimony.

**an'timony.** Stibium; antimonium. intermediate oxid of a., teroxid. pentoxid of a., antimonie oxid. trioxid of a., antimonous oxid.

**antineural'gic.** Relieving the pain of neuralgia.

**antineurotox'in.** An antibody to a neurotoxin.

**antin'osin.** [G. *anti*, against; *nosos*, disease.] An antiseptic, nosophensodium, used in place of iodoform and in solution as an application to the inflamed mucous membranes of the upper air tract.

**antiodontal'gic.** [G. *anti*, against; *odous*, tooth; *algos*, pain.] A toothache remedy. Relieving a toothache.

**antiparasit'ic.** Destructive of parasites.

**antipept'one.** [G. *anti*, instead of; *peptōn*, digesting.] A product of the splitting of amphotryptone.

**antiperiodic** (än-ti-pē-ri-od'ik). Antimalarial; preventing the regular return of a disease or a symptom.

**antiperistal'sis.** Opposite of peristalsis; reversed peristalsis, the contraction of the intestinal muscles being reversed, and thus forcing the intestinal contents in the reversed direction.

**antiphagin** (än-tif'ä-jin). [G. *anti*, against; *phagocyte*.] Virulin, which develops in

virulent bacteria and renders them resistant to phagocytes.

**antiphlogis'tic.** [G. *anti*, against; *phlogistos*, on fire.] An agent which subdues inflammation. Relieving or preventing inflammation.

**antiphlogis'tin.** Trade name of a preparation of purified clay and glycerin, used like a poultice in inflammatory conditions.

**antip'odal.** Opposite, as the opposite sides of a globular body or cell.

**antiputrefac'tive.** Preventive of putrefaction.

**antipy'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *pyon*, pus.] Antipyogenic.

**anti-py-o.** Trade name of a germicidal dental cream.

**antipyogen'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *pyon*, pus; *gennaō*, I produce.] Preventive of suppuration.

**antipyre'sis.** The treatment of fever as a symptom.

**antipyret'ic.** A febrifuge; an agent tending to reduce fever. Reducing fever.

**antipyrrin** (än-ti-pi-rin'). [G. *anti*, against; *pyretos*, fever.] Antipyrrin. **a.** acetylsalicylate, pyrosal; has antipyretic, analgesic and antirheumatic action.

**antipyrot'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *pyrōtikos*, burning, inflaming.] An application for burns. Antiphlogistic; relieving the pain and promoting the healing of superficial burns.

**antirachitic** (än-ti-rä-ki't'ik). An agent used in the treatment of rickets. Promoting the cure of rickets.

**antiscorbu'tic.** A remedy for scurvy. Curative or preventive of scurvy or scorbutus.

**antisen'sitizer.** Anti-immune body; anti-amboceptor; antibody to a sensitizer.

**antise'psis.** [G. *anti*, against; *sēpsis*, putrefaction.] Destruction of deleterious germs.

**antiseptic.** Destroying the germs of putrefaction, fermentation or disease. Anything used to destroy disease-germs.

**antisepticin.** Trade name of an antiseptic compound of boric acid, eucalyptol, thymol, benzoic acid and peppermint.

**antisepticism.** Antiseptic measures employed in therapeutics; the exclusion of germs from a wound; antiseptic surgery.

**antisepticize.** To use antiseptic agents for destroying and removing pathogenic microorganisms.

**antisept'in.** Trade name of an antiseptic powder used in surgical dressings.

**an'tiserum.** A serum possessing an antibody having a specific power in relation to substances in response to a number of injections of which it has been produced.

**antisialic** (än-ti-si-äl'ik). [G. *anti*, against; *sialon*, saliva.] Antisialagogue.

**antisialagogue** (än-ti-si-äl'ö-gog). [G. *anti*, against; *sialon*, saliva; *agōgos*, drawing forth.] An agent which stops or decreases the flow of saliva.

**antispasmodic** (än-ti-späz-mod'ik). An agent which subdues spasm. Curative or preventive of convulsions or spasmodic affections.

**antispirochet'ic.** Destructive to spirochetes.

**antisteapsin** (än-ti-stē'äp-sin). A fat-splitting enzyme.

**antistreptococcic** (än'ti-strep-tö-kok'sik). Antagonistic to the toxins of streptococci; destructive of streptococci.

**antistreptococ'cin.** The antitoxin of any species of *Streptococcus*.

**antithermic** (än-ti-thēr'mik). [G. *anti*, against; *thermē*, heat.] Antipyretic.

**antiton'ic.** Lessening muscular or vascular tonus.

**antitox'ic.** [G. *anti*, against; *toxikon*, poison.] Pertaining to antitoxin. Antidotal; neutralizing the action of a poison. **a. serum**, antitoxin.

**antitox'in.** [G. *anti*, against; *toxin*.] Substance in the serum which binds and neutralizes toxin.

**antitrisimus** (än-ti-triz'mus). A tonic muscular spasm which prevents the closure of the mouth.

**antitryp'tic.** Opposed to the digestive action of the ferment trypsin.

**antizymot'ic.** Restraining the action of ferments; antiseptic; curative or preventive of an infectious disease.

**antodontal'gic.** Antiodontalgic.

**an'tra.** Plural of *antrum*.

**an'tral.** Pertaining to an antrum.

**an'tra-lamp.** Trade name of a sterilizable lamp used for antral and other delicate surgery.

**antrec'tomy.** [L. *antrum*; G. *ektomē*, excision.] Excision of the walls of the antrum.

**antri'tis** (än-trē'tis or än-trī'tis). Inflammation of the mucous lining of the antrum of Highmore.

**antrocele** (än'trö-sēl). [G. *antron*, antrum; *kēlē*, swelling.] An accumulation of fluid in the antrum of Highmore.

**antrona'sal.** Pertaining to the antrum of

Highmore and the corresponding nasal fossa.

**an'troscope.** [G. *antron*, a cavity; *skopeō*, I view.] An instrument provided with an electric light for transilluminating the antrum of Highmore or other cavity of the body.

**antros'copy.** Examination of an antrum by means of an antroscope.

**an'trotome.** Instrument used to remove the wall of an antrum.

**antrot'omy.** [G. *antron*, cavity; *tomē*, incision.] Incision made in the wall of an antrum.

**antrotympan'ic.** Pertaining to the tympanum of the ear and the mastoid antrum.

**antrotympanitis** (än'trö-tim-pän-ē'tis or I'tis). Inflammation of the middle ear and the mastoid antrum.

**an'trum, pl. an'tra.** [G. *antron*, a cavity.] A nearly closed cavity, especially one with bony walls. **a. of High'more**, maxillary sinus, antrum maxillare.

**a'nus, gen. a'ni.** [L. *annus*, a ring.] The lower opening of the digestive tract; anal orifice.

**anvil** (än'vil). Iron block, usually faced with steel, on which metal is hammered. Used in the laboratory in swaging dental base-plates of metal. Small sizes are made for use in crown and bridgework. **interchangeable a.**, several anvils arranged on a circular metal base so that the one required may be brought to the upper surface for use.

**anxiety** (äng-zī'e-ti). [L. *anxietas*.] Restlessness; a feeling of oppression, especially in the region of the epigastrium; apprehension of danger.

**A.O.** Axioclusal.

**aor'ta.** [G. from *aeirō*, I lift up.] The main trunk of the systemic arterial system.

**A.P.** Axiopulpal.

**apectomy.** See *apicoectomy*.

**apep'sia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *pepsis*, a digesting.] Complete cessation of digestion; extreme dyspepsia.

**apepsin'ia.** Lack of pepsin in the gastric juice.

**aperient** (ä-pē'ri-ent). [L. *aperire*, to open.] Opening the bowels; slightly cathartic. A laxative or mild cathartic.

**aperistal'sis.** The absence of the vermicular movement of the intestines, or absence of peristalsis.

**aper'itive.** [L. *aperire*, to open.] Aperient.

**apertom'eter.** [L. *apertura*, aperture; G. *metron*, measure.] An instrument used to measure the angular aperture of a microscope objective.

**apertu'ra.** [L.] Orifice; an opening or aperture.

**ap'erture** (ăp'er-tūr). An opening; orifice; *apertura*.

**a'pex**, pl. **ap'ices.** [L., summit or tip.] The extremity of a conical or pyramidal structure such as the end of the root of a tooth, of the heart or the lung. **a. dentis**, the apex of the root of a tooth. **a. linguæ**, tip of the tongue. **a. nasi**, the tip of the nose.

**a'pex-beat.** The frequently visible and palpable pulsation in the fifth intercostal space, made by the apex of the left ventricle when it strikes the chest wall in systole.

**apexog'rapher.** A device for curetting the apex of the root of a tooth.

**apha'gia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *phagō*, I eat.] Inability to swallow.

**aphasia** (ă-fă'zi-ă). [G.] A loss or defect of the faculty of language, as speaking, writing, reading.

**apho'nia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *phōnē*, voice.] Loss of the voice due to disease or injury of the organ of speech.

**aphon'ic.** Pertaining to or suffering from aphonia.

**aph'onous.** Suffering from aphonia; voiceless.

**aph'tha**, pl. **aph'thæ.** A minute ulcer on the mucous membrane. See *aphthæ*.

**aph'thæ.** [G. *aphtha*, ulceration.] Noting the presence of minute whitish spots on the mucous membrane of the mouth; sprue; thrush. **a. epizooticæ**, foot and mouth disease of lower animals, sometimes communicated to man. **a. orientalis**, **a. tropicæ**, thrush; sprue. **Bednar's a.**, see under *Bednar*. **chronic a.**, sprue.

**aph'thoid.** [G. *aphtha*, ulceration; *eidos*, resemblance.] Resembling thrush or *aphthæ*.

**aphthoides chronica** (ăf-thoi'dez kron'i-kă). Sprue.

**aphthon'gia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *phthongos*, voice.] A kind of lingual spasm often affecting public speakers.

**aph'thous.** Pertaining to *aphthæ*.

**ap'ical.** Pertaining to or located at or near the apex of any structure. **a. area**, the region about the apex of the root. **a.**

**fora'men**, the opening at the apex of a tooth to give passage to the nerve and blood-vessels. **a. space**, the space between the bone wall of the alveolus and the apex of the root of a tooth, filled with soft tissues of the periodontal membrane; the usual seat of an alveolar abscess. **a. zone**, see *zone*.

**apice radicular.** [Sp.] The apex of the root of a tooth.

**apicectomy.** See *apicoectomy*.

**apicoectomy** (ă-pi-sē-ō'tō-mi). See *apicoectomy*.

**apicoectomy** (ăp-i-kō-ek'tō-mi). [L. *apex*; G. *ektomē*, excision.] Excision of the apex of the root of a tooth. [The operation of excising the end of the root of a tooth. To be used in preference to *apectomy*, *apicotomy*, *apicotomy*.—A.D.A.]

**apicoctomy.** (ăp-i-kot'ō-mi). See *apicoectomy*.

**apicotomy.** See *apicoectomy*.

**apioctomy.** See *apicoectomy*.

**apis.** [L.] Bee.

**aplasia** (ă-plă'si-ă). [G. *a-* priv.; *plasis*, a molding.] Congenital absence of a part of the body. **a. pilo'rum pro'pria**, monilethrix.

**aplas'tic.** [G. *a-* priv.; *plastikos*, plastic.] Incapable of being molded or modeled.

**aplot'omy.** A simple incision.

**apne'a.** [G. *a-* priv.; *pnōē*, breath.] Inability to breathe; cessation of respiration.

**apneumatic** (ăp-nū-măt'ik). [G. *a-* priv.; *pneuma*, breath.] Designating the lungs in a state of collapse; having no air.

**Apollonia.** A saint whose aid is invoked by sufferers from toothache. She was a Christian martyr who had her teeth knocked out by blows in the face and was then burned at the stake (A.D. 249). Her feast is observed on February 9.

**aponea** (ăp-on-ē'a). [G. *apo*, away; *nous*, mind.] Idiocy.

**aponeurosis** (ăp'ō-nū-rō'sis). [G., the passage of muscle into tendon; *apo*, from; *neuron*, sinew.] The fibrous tendon or sheath which is the means of origin and insertion of a muscle.

**apon'ia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *ponos*, pain, toil.] Absence of pain; abstention from labor; nonexertion.

**aponic** (ă-pon'ik). Pertaining to aponia; relieving fatigue; analgesic.

**apophlegmat'ic.** [G. *apo*, away; *phlegma*, mucus.] Expectoant; producing a discharge of mucus.

**apophylaxis** (ăp-ô-fi-lăks'is). [G. *apo*, away from; *phylaxis*, a guarding.] The negative phase of the opsonic or vaccine theory, being a diminution of the phylactic power of the blood fluids.

**apoph'ysis**. [G. *apo*, from; *physis*, growth, excrecence.] A projection or outgrowth of a bone; a bony process without an independent center of ossification.

**ap'oplexy**. [G. *apoplēxia*.] A cerebral hemorrhage or an obstruction of an artery of the brain by an embolus or thrombus, causing a loss of consciousness followed by paralysis; an effusion of blood into the lungs or other organs.

**apostax'is**. [G., a trickling down.] Epistaxis; bleeding by drops; a slight hemorrhage.

**ap'ostem**. [G. *apostēma*, abscess.] An abscess.

**apoth'esin**. A synthetic local anesthetic, less toxic than cocaine and not a habit-forming drug.

**apoxem'ena**. Substances scraped from the root surfaces of the teeth. [AAP.]

**apox'esis**. Removal of material from the root surface of a tooth by scraping. [AAP.]

**appaku-chuzoho**. [Ja.] Pressure casting; casting with a press.

**apparatus**. (ăp-ă-ră'tus). [L. *ad*, to; *paro*, prepare.] An appliance or instrument made up of several parts; a group of instruments used for some special purpose. Also an aggregation of muscles, blood-vessels, glands, etc., which pertain to the performance of some specific function.

**appen'dage**. [L. *ad*, to; *pendere*, to hang.] A part, subordinate in function or size, fastened to the main structure; appendix; annexum.

**appendicitis** (ăp-pen-di-sē'tis or -s'it'is). Inflammation of the vermiform appendix.

**appendic'ular**. Pertaining to an appendage or an appendix; concerning the limbs, as opposed to *axial*, which refers to the head and trunk.

**appen'dix**, pl. **appen'dices**. [L.] The processus vermiformis; an appendage.

**apperception** (ăp-pēr-sep'shun). [L. *ad*, to; *percipere*, to perceive.] Conscious perception; comprehension.

**appetite** (ăp'e-tit). [L. *appetere*, to long for.] A desire to take food; a longing or desire to satisfy a conscious physical or mental need.

**ap'petite-juice**. The gastric juice secreted at the time food enters the stomach.

**applana'tion**. [L. *ad*, to; *planare*, to flatten.] The flattening of a normally convex surface.

**appliances for orthodontia**. See *orthodontia*, *appliances for*; also *orthodontia* in the supplement.

**appliances, orthodontic**. See *Angle, Case, Jackson*, in the supplement.

**ap'plicator**. A slender rod of flexible metal or wood to which are attached substances such as cotton, etc., used to make local applications to the throat, nose or other cavity.

**appoint'ment**. An engagement made with a patient; equipment; furniture; outfit.

**apposition** (ăp-pō-zī'shun). [L. *ad*, to; *ponere*, to place.] Putting two substances in contact; contact of two surfaces.

**Approval**. [Ger.] Approval (admission to practice dentistry).

**approximal**. Obsolete term, superseded by *proximal*, noting the mesial and distal surfaces of the teeth.

**Approximalfläche**. [Ger.] Approximal surface.

**approx'imate**. [L. *ad*, to; *proximus*, nearest.] Noting the contact surfaces of the teeth when two of them are adjacent. These surfaces are known as the mesial and distal; collectively, the approximate surfaces, and, preferably, the proximal surfaces. Also signifying close together, as the teeth of man, in contrast to the teeth of some of the lower animals, which are separated. Near; contiguous; approaching; nearly correct.

**apron** (ă'prun). Article worn to protect the front of a person's clothes; made of cloth and rubber for use in the dental laboratory.

**aprosex'ia**. [G., heedlessness.] Inattention, caused by aural, ocular or nasal defects or by mental weakness. **a. nasa'lis**, a mental change connected with adenoids in some cases.

**aproso'pia**. [G. *a-* priv.; *prosōpon*, face.] Monstrosity, being the congenital absence of part or all of the face.

**aptyalia** (ăp-ti-ă'li-ă). Aptyalism.

**aptyalism** (ăp-ti-ă'li-ism). [G. *a-* priv.; *ptyalon*, saliva.] Arrested or diminished secretion of saliva, producing xerostomia; dryness of the mouth; xerostomia.

**apycncomorphous** (ă-pik-nō-mor'fus). [G. *a-* priv.; *pyknos*, thick; *morphē*, shape, form.]

Pertaining to any tissue, especially a cell, which does not readily stain, due to the fact that the part which takes up the stain is not closely associated.

**apy'etous.** [G. *a-* priv.; *pyēsis*, suppuration.]

Not purulent; non-suppurative.

**apyret'ic.** [G. *a-* priv.; *pyretos*, fever.]

Having no fever; non-febrile.

**ap'prex'ia.** [G.] Absence of fever.

**aqua, pl. aquæ** (ä'kwä). [L.] Water, symbol

H<sub>2</sub>O; hydrogen monoxid. **a. ammoniæ,**

liquor ammoniæ, water of ammonia. **a.**

**ammoniæ fortior,** liquor ammoniæ fortior,

stronger water of ammonia. **a. bulliens,**

boiling water. **a. calcis,** lime water. **a.**

**camphoræ,** camphor water. **a. chlori,**

chlorin water. **a. communis,** common or

ordinary hydrant water. **a. creosoti,**

creosote water. **a. destillata,** distilled

water. **a. destillata sterilisata,** sterilized

and distilled water. **a. fervida,** hot water.

**a. fontana,** fountain, well or spring water.

**a. fortis,** strong water, weak nitric acid.

**a. frigida,** cold water. **a. hydrogenii**

**dioxidii,** peroxid of hydrogen, **a. marina,**

seawater. **a. menthæ piperitæ,** peppermint

water. **a. menthæ viridis,** spearmint

water. **a. pluvialis,** rainwater. **a. pura,**

pure water. **a. regia,** royal water; nitro-

hydrochloric acid, a solvent of gold. **a.**

**sterilata,** sterilized water. **a. vitæ,** brandy.

**aquapuncture** (äk-wä-punk'tür). [L. *aqua,*

water; *punctura,* puncture.] The produc-

tion of counterirritation by means of hypo-

dermic injection of water.

**aqueduct** (äk'we-duk't). [L. *aqueductus.*] A

canal or conduit. See *aqueductus.*

**aqueduc'tus.** [L. *aqua,* water; *ductus,* duct.]

Canal; aqueduct; conduit.

**aqueous** (ä'kwe-us). [L. *aqua.*] Watery.

**aquiferous** (ä-kwif'ēr-us). [L. *aqua,* water;

*ferre,* to carry.] Carrying water or a

watery lymph.

**aquip'arous.** [L. *aqua,* water; *parere,* to bring

forth.] Secreting or excreting a watery

substance.

**aquos'ity.** Moisture; state of being watery.

**ar'abic.** Pertaining to or derived from differ-

ent species of acacia issuing a gummy

or resinous exudate. **a. acid,** arabin-

gum *a.,* acacia.

**ar'abin.** Arabic acid, which forms gum

arabic when united with calcium, mag-

nesium and potassium.

**arachnoid** (är-äk'noid). [G. *arachnē,* cob-

web; *eidos,* resemblance.] Similar to a

cobweb; pertaining to the arachnoid mem-  
brane, arachnoidea, or the middle layer  
of membranes covering the spinal cord  
and brain.

**arachnoidea** (är-äk-noid'e-ä). [G. *arachnē,*

cobweb; *eidos,* resemblance.] A delicate

membrane forming one of the three cover-

ings of the brain.

**arbitrary movement articulator.** See *articu-*

*lator.*

**ar'bor.** A chuck for a lathe to carry emery

abrasive bands for finishing and polishing

vulcanite.

**ar'bor.** [L., a tree.] A branching or tree-like

structure of body.

**arbores'cent.** [L. *arborescere,* to become a

tree.] Dendritic; branching; tree-like.

**arboriza'tion.** Ramification, as of nerve

fibers, capillaries, veinlets, arterioles.

**arc.** [L. *arcus,* a bow.] Segment of a circle;

a curved line. **longitu'dinal a. of the skull,**

the line carried across the skull from the

nasion to the opisthion. **nasobregmat'ic a.,**

a line through the midline of the forehead

from the nasion to the bregma.

**arcada dental.** [Sp.] Dental arch.

**arcade** (är-käd'). [L. *arcus,* arc, bow.] An

anatomical structure which resembles a

series of arches.

**arcade dentaire.** [Fr.] Dental arch. **a.**

**inférieure,** lower dental arch. **a. supé-**

**rieure,** upper dental arch.

**arch.** [L. *arcus,* bow.] Any arch-like or

vaulted structure; a curve forming a bow.

**abnormal a.,** one which deviates from the

normal, due to malformation or trauma.

**alveolar a.,** the line inscribed by the alveo-

lar process and overlying the gingivæ.

**anterior expansion of the a.,** one in which,

due to the malposition of the teeth, the

anterior portion of the arch is dispropor-

tionately broad as compared with the

posterior portion. **anterior protrusion of**

**the a.,** one in which the palatal processes

of the maxillæ have been lengthened

anteriorly, due to protrusion of the maxil-

lary labial teeth. **contraction of the a.,**

one which is narrow in proportion to the

size of the mandibular dental arch. **den-**

**tal a.,** the curve made by the alveolar

process and the teeth in each jaw; the line

inscribed by the teeth. **equalization of the**

**a.,** the bringing of the arch into normal

relation to the other tissues of the mouth.

**expansion of the a.,** the spreading of the

arch until it is of a normal form. **glos-**

**sopalatine a.**, the curve made by the two anterior pillars of the fauces; **arcus glosso-palatinus**. **Gothic a.**, one in which the roof is unusually high in the median line. **harmony of the a.**, when all the curvatures are in normal relation to each other. **high-vaulted a.**, see *Gothic arch*. **lateral expansion of the a.**, an abnormal broadening laterally, without at the same time expanding anteriorly. **mandibular a.**, the arch forming the maxilla, malar and palate bones, the incus, tragus and malleus, part of the helix and the mandible. **normal a.**, one in which all the anatomical relations of the arch are in harmony to each other. **oral a.**, palatal arch. **palatal a.**, the line inscribed by the roof of the mouth from the teeth on one side to the teeth on the other side; the dome. **palatine a.**, palatal arch. **pharyngo-palatine a.**, arcus pharyngopalatinus. **saddle a.**, **saddle-shaped a.**, one in which the lateral parts of the arch are contracted, giving the vault a fancied resemblance to a saddle. **thyrohyoid a.**, the arch giving rise to the posterior portion of the tongue, the lesser cornu and part of the hyoid bone and the styloid process of the temporal bone. **V-shaped a.**, one which comes to a sharp point at the lingual junction of the maxillary central incisors. **zygomatic a.**, formed by the zygoma and the corresponding process of the temporal bone. See *arcus*.

**archeocyte** (är'ke-ō-sīt). [G. *archaios*, ancient; *kytos*, a hollow or cell.] A wandering cell; leucocyte.

**archesporium** (är-ke-spō'ri-um). [G. *archē*, beginning; *sporos*, seed.] The layer of cells which give rise to the mother cells of spores and pollen.

**archetype** (är'ke-tīp). [G. *archē*, beginning; *typos*, type.] The primitive type of man; structure from which present forms have developed by differentiation.

**Archimedes' principle**. [Archimedes, Greek philosopher.] 1. The principle in physics that a body wholly or partly immersed loses in weight by an amount equal to the weight of the fluid displaced. 2. The principle of the lever.

**archineuron** (är-ki-nū'ron). [G. *archi-*, first, chief; *neuron*.] A cell of the cerebral cortex with all its processes; pyramidal cell or central neuron.

**archiplasm** (är'ki-plāzm). [G. *archi-*, first; *plasma*.] The substance of attraction;

sphere surrounding the polar corpuscles; centropiasm.

**archoplasm** (är'kō-plāzm). [G. *archos*, leader; *plasma*.] Archiplasm; kinoplasm.

**ar'ciform**. [L. *arcus*, bow; *forma*, shape.] Bow-shaped; arcuate.

**arcta'tio**. [L. *arctare*, to straighten.] Contraction of an opening, as of the entrance to the root-canal.

**arcta'tion**. [L. *arctare*, to contract, limit.] Stricture; contraction; narrowing.

**ar'cual**. Pertaining to an arch.

**arcuate** (är'kū-ät). [L. *arcuatus*, bowed.] Bowed; arched.

**arcuation** (är-kū-ä'shun). A curvature; a bending.

**ar'cus**. [L., a bow.] An arc, or structure like a bent bow or an arch. **a. aortæ**, arch of the aorta. **a. dentalis**, dental arch. **a. glossopalatinus**, the anterior pillar of the fauces, anterior palatine arch. **a. palatini**, the pillars of the fauces. **a. pharyngopalatinus**, posterior pillar of the fauces, posterior palatine arch. **a. zygomaticus**, zygoma, zygomatic arch. See *arch*.

**ar'dent**. [L. *ardere*, to burn.] Burning; sharp; hot. **a. spirits**, brandy and other spirituous liquors.

**ar'dor**. A burning or hot sensation.

**area** (ä're-ä). [L., a courtyard.] The portion supplied by a given nerve or artery; a circumscribed space or surface; a region. **dentofacial a.**, see *dentofacial*. **labio-mental a.**, see *labiomental*.

**areatus** (ä-re-ä'tus). Happening in circumscribed areas or patches.

**ar'eca**. A genus of palms of which the **a. cathecu** yields the betel-nut, an astringent and anthelmintic masticatory used by Orientals, staining the teeth black. **erosio a.**, the erosion of the enamel of the teeth due to betel-nut chewing.

**are'ola**. [L., dim. of *area*.] An erythematous ring around a pustule, papule, or any inflammatory lesion of the skin; the pigmented ring that surrounds the nipple; any minute area, especially a surrounding area; a space or interstice in areolar tissue.

**are'olar**. Pertaining to an areola in any sense. **a. tis'sue**, loose connective tissue with many interstices.

**areometer** (ä-re-om'e-tēr). [G. *araios*, rare, thin; *metron*, measure.] An instrument used to determine the specific gravity of a liquid; hydrometer.

**argent.** [Fr.] Silver.

**argentan.** German silver, an alloy of copper, nickel and zinc.

**argenta'tion.** Argyria; local superficial staining with silver nitrate.

**argen'tic.** Designating a chemical compound possessing silver in a higher valency. a. ox'id, Ag<sub>2</sub>O.

**ar'gentine.** Pertaining to silver.

**ar'génto.** [It.] Silver.

**ar'gentous.** Indicating a chemical compound possessing silver in a lower valency.

**argen'tum, gen. argen'ti.** [L.] Symbol Ag, atomic weight 107.12. Silver, a brilliant white metallic element. **argenti nitras fusus**, stick of lunar caustic. a. **foliatum**, silver leaf; has been used for filling cavities. a. **vivum**, mercury, quicksilver.

**argillaceous** (är-jil-lä'shus). [L. *argilla*, white clay.] Clayey.

**arginase** (är'jin-äs). One of the enzymes of the liver which splits up arginin, forming urea.

**arginin** (är-jin'in). One of the hexon bases, being a decomposition product of protein.

**ar'gol.** Crude potassium bitartrate formed in wine-casks.

**ar'gon.** [G. *argos*, idle.] Symbol A, atomic weight 39.6. A gaseous element present in the atmosphere in small proportion.

**arid'ity.** Dryness; applied sometimes to the condition of the tongue.

**ar'istol.** [G. *aristos*, best.] Trade name of a local antiseptic used in surgical dressings.

**"Aristotle's lantern."** The complicated dental mechanism of the Echinoderms, as the sea-urchin.

**arkyochrome** (är'ke-ö-kröm). [G. *arkys*, a net; *chröma*, color.] A nervecell where the stainable substance of tigroid mass of the protoplasm presents a network appearance.

**arkyostichochrome** (är-ke-ö-stik'ö-kröm). [G. *arkys*, net; *stichos*, row; *chröma*, color.] A nervecell in which the tigroid or stainable substance is partly arranged as parallel threads or as a network.

**arm.** [G. *armos*, a joint, a peg.] The human upper limb; in anatomy sometimes restricted to the upper arm, between the shoulder and the elbow.

**arm.** A slender part of an instrument, machine, or mechanical appliance, projecting from a trunk, axis or fulcrum.

**engine a.,** the slender sheath inclosing

the flexible cable, and extending from the head to the handpiece.

**Arm.** [Ger.] A branch (artery, vein, nerve).

**armamenta'rium.** [L. *armamentum*, an implement.] The means (instruments, drugs, etc.) at the disposal of the dentist to prepare or equip him for the practice of his profession.

**arma'rium.** [L. *armarium*, bookcase.] Armamentarium, particularly the literary part, or the dentist's library.

**ar'mature.** A bar of soft iron kept across the ends of a horseshoe magnet when not in use.

**armonía.** [Sp.] Harmony (facial).

**arm'pit.** Axillary fossa; maschale; axilla.

**ar'nica.** The dried flower heads of *Arnica montana*, wolfsbane, leopard's bane and mountain tobacco; as a tincture applied externally to sprains and bruises.

**arno'da.** Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of inflamed pulps.

**aro'ma.** [G. *aröma*, a spice.] An odor, particularly an agreeable odor arising from spices and condiments.

**aromat'ic.** A vegetable drug having slightly stimulant properties and a fragrant odor. Possessing an agreeable, somewhat spicy, pungent odor.

**aromatic chlo'razene powder.** Trade name of a disinfectant and germicide for use in the mouth.

**aro'matize.** To treat with aromatics so as to conceal the taste or smell; to render aromatic.

**arracheur de dents.** [Fr.] Exodontist.

**arrectores pilorum** (är-rek-tö'rez pi-lö'rum). [L., pl. of *arrector pil'i*, erector of a hair.] The unstriped muscular fibers whose contraction causes the hairs to stand erect, as in fright.

**arrest'.** [L. *arrestare*, to restrain.] To check, restrain, stop. To interfere or check the regular course of a symptom or disease or of the performance of a function.

**arrhin'ia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *rhis*, nose.] Absence of the nose.

**arrhi'zal, arrhi'zous.** [G. *a-* priv.; *rhizos*, root.] Without a root; not rooted.

**arrosion** (är-rö'zhun). [L. *arrodere*, to gnaw at.] Erosion.

**ar'row.** A sharp-pointed, slender rod of silver nitrate or other caustic used for insertion into a tumor; an arrow-like instrument.

**ar'senate.** A salt of arsenic acid.

**ar'senic.** Symbol As, atomic weight 75. A steelgray metal; arsenicum; arsenium; arsenum; **arseni trioxidum**, white arsenic. **acidum arsenosum**, arsenous acid.

**arsen'ic.** Pertaining to arsenic, the element, or one of its compounds, one of which (arsenic acid, sometimes confused with arsenous acid) forms arsenates with some bases.

**arsen'ical.** Pertaining to or possessing any of the salts of arsenum.

**arsen'icum.** [G. *arsenikon*.] Arsenum.

**ar'senid.** Arseniuret, a compound of arsenic and a metal.

**Arsenikpaste.** [Ger.] Arsenious acid paste.

**arsenious, arsenous** (är-sē'-ni-us, är'sen-us). Relating to, consisting of or containing arsenic.

**ar'senite.** Arseni trioxidum, a salt of arsenous acid.

**arsen'ium.** Arsenum, arsenic.

**arseniuret** (är-sē'nū-ret). Arsenide.

**arseniureted** (är-sē'nū-ret-ed). Combined with arsenic to make an arsenid.

**arsenoblast** (är'se-nō-blast). Masculo-nucleus; the male element in the nucleus of an impregnated ovum or genoblast.

**ar'senous.** Pertaining to arsenic or one of its compounds. **a. acid**, arseni trioxidum,  $As_2O_3$ , acidum arseniosum.

**ar'se'nūm.** Arsenic or one of its compounds. **a. acid**, arseni trioxidum, acidum arseniosum,  $As_2O_3$ . **arseni trioxidum**, arsenous acid, arsenic, white arsenic, acidum arseniosum, arsenious acid.

**art.** [L. *ars*.] The skillful adaptation of means to an end; skill; dexterity; system of rules devised for obtaining results, as in arithmetic; the embodiment of beautiful thought, as in sculpture, painting, poetry, etc.; the principles of esthetics as applied to artistic dental work.

**arte'ria**, pl. *arteriæ*. [G. *artēria*, an air-conveyor, it having been supposed that the arteries were channels for the circulation of air.] Artery. **a. alveolaris inferior**, inferior dental or inferior alveolar artery. **a. alveolaris superior anterior**, anterior superior dental artery. **a. angularis**, a terminal branch of the facial artery. **a. auricularis profunda**, the deep auricular artery. **a. buccalis** or **a. buccinatoria**, buccal artery. **a. canalis pterygoidei**, the Vidian artery. **a. carotis communis**, common carotid artery. **a. carotis externa**, external carotid artery. **a. carotis interna**,

internal carotid artery. **a. cervicalis ascendens**, the thyroid artery. **a. dentalis inferior**, inferior dental artery. **a. dentalis posterior**, posterior dental artery. **a. dentalis superior anterior**, anterior superior dental artery. **a. ethmoidalis anterior**, anterior ethmoid artery. **a. ethmoidalis posterior**, posterior ethmoid artery. **a. infraorbitalis**, infraorbital artery. **a. labialis inferior**, inferior labial artery. **a. labialis posterior**, posterior labial artery. **a. labialis superior**, superior labial artery. **a. laryngea inferior**, lower laryngeal artery. **a. laryngea superior**, upper laryngeal artery. **a. lingualis**, lingual artery. **a. masseterica**, masseteric artery. **a. maxillaris externa**, the external maxillary artery. **a. maxillaris interna**, the internal maxillary artery. **a. mentalis**, the mental artery, branch of the alveolaris inferior supplying the chin. **a. esophagea**, the esophageal artery. **a. palatina ascendens**, the ascending palatine artery. **a. palatina minor**, small palatine artery. **a. palatina major**, large palatine artery. **a. profunda lingue**, ranine artery, deep lingual artery. **a. ranina**, the ranine or deep lingual artery. **a. sphenopalatina**, sphenopalatine artery. **a. sternocleidomastoidea**, sternocleidomastoid artery. **a. sternomastoidea**, sternomastoid artery. **a. sublingualis**, sublingual artery. **a. submentalis**, submental artery. **a. temporalis profundus**, deep temporal artery. **a. temporalis media**, median temporal artery. **a. temporalis superficialis**, superficial temporal artery. **a. transversa faciei**, transverse facial artery.

**arte'rial.** Pertaining to one or more arteries or to the whole system of arteries.

**arterialization** (är-tē'ri-äl-i-zā'shun). Vascularization; becoming arterial, as the aeration of the blood in passing through the lungs.

**arteriactia** (är-tē-ri-ärk'shi-ä). [G. *artēria*, L. *arctare*, to constrict.] Vasocontraction; narrowing of the arteries.

**arteriocap'illary.** Pertaining to both arteries and capillaries.

**arteri'ola.** [L., dim. of *arteria*.] Arteriole; minute artery.

**arteriosclero'sis.** [G. *artēria*, artery; *sklērōsis*, hardening.] A fibrous overgrowth, usually of the inner coat of the arteries, resulting in a loss of contractility and elasticity and thickening of the arterial walls.

**ar'tery.** [G. *artēria*.] A blood-vessel carrying blood away from the heart; with the exception of the pulmonary artery, the arteries carry aerated or red blood. See *arteria*. **nu'trient a.**, an artery conveying blood to the interior of a bone. **ve'nous a.**, *arteria pulmonalis*.

**arthrag'ra.** [G. *arthron*, joint; *agra*, seizure.] Articular gout.

**ar'thral.** [G. *arthron*, joint.] Pertaining to a joint; articular.

**arthritis alvéolo-dentaire.** [Fr.] Alveolo-dental arthritis; pyorrhea.

**arthritis dentaire.** [Fr.] Dental arthritis; pyorrhea.

**arthritis'ic.** Gouty; pertaining to arthritis.

**arthritis teeth.** Teeth with thick, short crowns, and well developed cingula, generally of hard structure and dark color, said to be associated with a gouty diathesis.

**arthritis (ār-thrē'tis or i'tis).** [G. *arthron*, joint; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of a joint. **den'tal a.**, inflammation of the periodontal membrane.

**arthritis, den'tal intersti'tial.** See *pyorrhea*.

**arthritis'm.** A condition in which one is inclined to different inflammatory processes of a gouty nature in the joints and skin.

**arthrobacte'rium.** [G. *arthron*, joint; *bakterion*—*baktron*, rod.] A bacterium in which reproduction occurs by fission or segmentation, but without endogenous spore-formation.

**arthropatie alvéolo-dentaire.** [Fr.] Alveolo-dental arthropathy; pyorrhea.

**ar'throplasty.** Formation of joints by artificial means.

**arthro'o'my.** Cutting into a joint.

**arthurizing.** [Robert Arthur, American dentist, 1819-1880.] A practice introduced as a preventive of caries on the proximal surfaces of the teeth, consisting of cutting or filing a V-shaped space lingually, leaving the teeth in contact labially, and thoroughly polishing the portions of the teeth which have been thus denuded. Now obsolete.

**ar'tiad.** [G. *artios*, even.] A dyad, tetrad or hexad; an element of even valence.

**ar'ticle.** [L. *articulus*, joint.] An articulation or joint.

**articolazione temporo-mandibulare.** [It.] Temporomandibular articulation.

**ar'ticular.** Pertaining to a joint.

**ar'ticulate.** [L. *articulare*, to connect.] To adjust artificial teeth in their proper places; to arrange so as to allow motion between the parts; to speak clearly and connectedly. Distinct and connected (concerning speech).

**ar'ticulated.** Jointed. **a. skel'eton**, mounted skeleton having the various parts connected so as to allow motion as in the living body.

**ar'ticulating paper.** Paper impregnated with coloring-matter which makes a mark on the occlusal surfaces of teeth where they first come in contact, similar to the ordinary carbon paper, except that it is impregnated on both sides.

**articula'tio.** [L.] Joint; articulation; speech. **a. mandibularis**, the temporomaxillary joint or articulation; the joint of the jaw.

**articulation (ār-tik'ū-lā'shun).** The fitting of an artificial tooth in its proper position in the dental arch; arranging or joining together loosely so as to allow motion between the parts. Enunciation; distinct connected speech.

**articulator (ār-tik'ū-lā-tūr).** [L. *articula*, neut. pl. of *articulus*, jointed.] A device executing mandibular movement for the purpose of setting up and grinding in artificial teeth; a device in which models are held in their relative position while artificial teeth are arranged and brought into the desired articulation. **adjustable a.**, permits adjustment of all articulator movements to conform with mandibular movements of the patient, or to define compensation of these movements, within the range of the mechanism. **arbitrary-movement a.**, permits the execution of two or more mandibular component movements in arbitrarily accepted directions. **average-movement a.**, executes movements determined or accepted by the originators as averages. **plain-line a.**, executes an arbitrary opening component movement; consists of two vise jaws hinged in the back; adjustment for a minimum opening of the jaw members about the hinge axis by means of lock-screws is usually provided. **semiadjustable a.**, permits adjustment of direction of at least one articulator movement to conform with mandibular component movements of the patient.

**ar'tifact.** [L. *ars*, art; *factus*, made.] An apparent lesion made in a histological

or pathological specimen which did not exist in the living tissue, but was evidently made accidentally while dissecting and mounting the specimen.

**artificer.** [L. *ars*, art; *facio*, make.] Skilled workman; artistic worker; inventor or contriver; one who makes crowns, bridges, etc.; a mechanical worker in the dental laboratory.

**artificial** (är-ti-fish'äl). [L. *artificialis*.] Anything constructed by art; manufactured, not genuine or natural; made to imitate nature, as artificial teeth. **a. chin**, **a. lower and upper lip**, **a. nose**, prosthetic substitutes made by the dentist to replace lost parts named. **a. crown**, a substitute for the lost crown of a tooth. **a. dentin**, a filling-material for temporary use, made of guttapercha into which some mineral substance has been incorporated. **a. denture**, a set of artificial teeth, preferable to *plate*. [ADA.] **a. respiration**, induction of a process resembling respiration in cases of asphyxia. **a. stone**, oxychlorid of magnesium. **black a. teeth**. See *black artificial teeth*.

**artificiality.** State of being made, contrived or simulated by art.

**Artikulationsanomalie.** [Ger.] Abnormal articulation.

**Artikulationspapier.** [Ger.] Articulation-paper.

**artisan.** One skilled in a mechanic art.

**artist.** One who practices an art, especially one of the fine arts; a thoroughly competent dentist.

**artistic.** Conforming to art; pertaining to an art.

**Arzneimittel.** [Ger.] Remedy; drug; medicine; medicine.

**Arzt.** [Ger.] Physician.

**As.** Symbol of arsenum.

**asanka-chisso.** [Ja.] Nitrous oxid.

**asbestos** (äs-best'us). [From the Greek, meaning unquenchable, referring to a mythical mineral which could not be extinguished when once set on fire. At present indicating a substance which can not be burned.] Fibrous, non-combustible mineral resembling flax in appearance. For dental purposes it comes in powder and fibers, and is used as a part of the investment-material while soldering dentures, orthodontic and other appliances requiring soldering and the retention of heat; also in sheets, blocks

and felt foil. It is a magnesium silicate, a fibrous form of hornblende. **a. fiber**, the mineral in short strips for use with plaster. **a.-holder**, a handle or device in which an asbestos block or slab may be held. **a. pad**, a flat piece of compressed asbestos on which metal may be melted. **a. powder**, the mineral in fine powder for mixing with plaster.

**ascending.** [L. *ascendere*, to go up.] Having an upward direction; going upward.

**a. aor'ta**, the aorta from its origin at the heart to the arch. **a. colon**, the first portion of the colon, on the right side of the abdomen, and which ascends.

**Ascher's artificial enamel.** Trade name of a silicate filling-material.

**Ascomyce'tes.** [G. *askos*, a bag; *mykēs*, mushroom.] A family of fungi known by long spore-containing cells; molds, truffles, like yeasts and ergot.

**as'cus.** [G. *askos*, bag.] The long spore-containing cell of lichens, molds and other ascomycetes.

**A.S.D.R.** American Society of Dental Radiographers.

**-ase.** [G. *asis*, slime, colloid material.] A termination indicating an enzyme.

**asep'sis.** [G. *a-* priv.; *sēpsis*, putrefaction.] The absence of living pyogenic organisms.

**asep'tic.** Indicating or pertaining to asepsis; free from septic matter or disease germs; not liable to putrefaction. **a. fe'ver**, pyrexia accompanied with malaise, caused by the absorption of dead but not putrefactive tissue following an injury. **a. surgery**, operating in a field free of all germs, hands, instruments and everything used being made sterile, thus preventing septicism from without.

**AsH<sub>3</sub>.** Hydrogen arsenid.

**Ash's popular alloy.** Trade name of an English alloy for amalgam fillings.

**asialia** (ä-si-ä'li-ä). [G. *a-* priv.; *sialon*, saliva.] Checking or diminution in the secretion of saliva.

**asko broach.** Trade name of a line of root-canal cleansers.

**A.S.O.** American Society of Orthodontists.

**As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.** Arsenic trioxid; arsenous anhydrid.

**A.S.O.S.E.** American Society of Oral Surgeons and Exodontists.

**A.S.P.** American Society of Pedodontists.

**asphyx'ia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *sphyxiō*, pulse, throb.] Unconsciousness caused by suspension or interference of any kind

with the oxygenation of the blood; cyanosis, general or local, through interfering with the circulation; absence of the pulse-beat; suspended respiration, as in drowning or from gases.

**asphyx'iant.** That which produces asphyxia; a gas. Asphyxiating; causing asphyxia.

**asphyx'iate.** To suffocate; to induce asphyxia.

**as'pirate.** To remove by aspiration or suction. A sound having the breathing character of the letter *h*.

**aspiration.** Air or fluid withdrawn from any of the body cavities by suction.

**as'pirator.** Apparatus used to remove fluid by aspiration from any of the body cavities.

**as'pirin.** Trade name of a preparation used as a substitute for salicylic acid.

**assay** (äs-sä'). [F. *essayer*.] The chemical process by which the quantity of metal contained in any mineral or metallic mixture is determined.

**Assézat's tri'angle.** A triangle made by lines connecting the nasion, the alveolar and the nasal points.

**assim'ilable.** Capable of assimilation.

**assim'ilate.** [L. *assimilare*, to make alike—*ad*, to; *similis*, like.] To convert into the substance of the body; to digest; to bring to a likeness; to convert into a like organic substance; to become similar; to be converted into the substance of an animal or plant.

**assimila'tion.** [L. *assimilare*, to make alike.] Process of incorporating materials, prepared by digestion from food, into the tissues of the body; the act of assimilating.

**Ast.** [Ger.] Branch (vein, artery, nerve).

**asthe'nia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *sthenos*, strength.] Debility; weakness.

**asthen'ic.** Pertaining to asthenia; weak.

**asthenop'ic.** Pertaining to or suffering from asthenopia.

**asthenox'ia.** [G. *astheneia*, weakness; *oxygen*.] Deficiency of oxygenation of the products of catabolism.

**asthma** (äs'má or ast'má). [G.] A disease known by recurrent attacks of dyspnea, caused by a temporary change in the bronchial tubes or by a reflex spasm of the diaphragm.

**astig'matism.** An unequal curvature of the different meridians in one or more of the refractive surfaces of the eye, resulting in a failure of the rays of light to focus at

a single point on the retina, spreading out as a line in some other direction.

**asto'matous.** [G. *a-* priv.; *stoma*, mouth.] Absence of mouth.

**astri'ct.** [L. *astringere*, to contract.] To compress; to contract; to constrict.

**astri'ction.** Compression to arrest hemorrhage; astringent action; constipation.

**astri'gent.** [L. *astringere*, to contract.] An agent which causes the tissues to contract, arrests secretion or controls bleeding. Styptic; arresting hemorrhage; contractive tissues; arresting secretion.

**as'troblast.** [G. *astēr*, star; *blastos*, germ.] A primitive cell developing into an astrocyte.

**asym'metry** (ä-sim'e-tri). [G. *a-* priv.; *syn*, with; *metron*, measure.] Disproportion between two or more similar parts; absence of symmetry.

**asynchronism** (ä-sin'krō-nizm). [G. *a-* priv.; *syn*, with; *chronos*, time.] Want of synchronism; a state when two or more occurrences do not coincide in point of time.

**at'avism.** [L. *atavus*, ancestor.] Reversion to a former type or ancestor; recurrence in descendants of the characters of remote ancestors.

**atelochilia** (ä-tel-ō-kē'li-ä). [G. *atelēs*, imperfect; *cheilos*, a lip.] Imperfect development of the lip; harelip; cleftlip.

**ateloglos'sia.** [G. *atelēs*, incomplete; *glōssa*, tongue.] Imperfect development of the tongue.

**atelognathia** (ät-el-og-nā'thi-ä). [G. *atelēs*, incomplete; *gnathos*, jaw.] Defective formation of the maxilla or mandible.

**atelo'pro'spia.** [G. *atelēs*, incomplete; *prosōpon*, face.] Imperfect development of the face.

**atelo'st'omia.** [G. *atelēs*, incomplete; *stoma*, mouth.] Imperfect growth of the mouth or parts therein.

**ätherisches Öl.** [Ger.] Essential oil.

**at'las.** The first cervical vertebra; it articulates with the occipital bone.

**atmen.** [Ger.] To breathe.

**at'mos.** [Abbreviation of *atmosphere*.] A unit of air-pressure; the pressure of one dyne per square centimeter.

**at'mosphere.** [G. *atmos*, vapor; *sphaira*, sphere.] Gas surrounding a given body; a gaseous medium; the air.

**atmospher'ic.** Pertaining to the atmosphere.

**a. pressure cavity,** the air-chamber on

the surface of a denture which is in contact with the mucous membrane.

**at'om.** [G. *atomos*, indivisible, uncut.] The smallest indivisible particle of an element which is capable of chemical action.

**atom'ic.** Pertaining to an atom. **a. the'ory,** a theory noting chemical compounds formed by union of atoms in definite proportions. **a. weight,** hydrogen being the unit, atomic weight represents the weight of an atom of an element in relation to hydrogen.

**atomicity** (ät-om-is'i-ti). The combining-power or valence of a substance.

**atomiza'tion.** The reducing of a liquid to the form of a spray; spray-production.

**at'omizer.** An instrument for throwing a liquid in the form of spray.

**aton'ic.** [G. *tonia*, languor.] Without normal tension or tone; relaxed.

**at'ony.** [G. *tonia*, languor.] Lack of tension or tone; flaccidity; relaxation.

**atre'sia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *trësis*, a hole.] Pathological closure or congenital absence of a normal passage or opening.

**a'trium.** [L., antechamber.] The upper chamber of each half of the heart; auricle.

**atro'phia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *trophë*, nourishment.] Atrophy.

**atrophie alvéolaire.** [Fr.] Alveolar atrophy.

**atrophied** (ät'rö-fid). Affected by atrophy.

**atrophique.** [Fr.] Atrophied.

**at'rophy.** [G. *a-* priv.; *trophë*, nourishment.] A wasting of the tissues of the body.

**a. marks,** certain peculiar markings on the teeth, due to interruption of nutrition during the development of the tissues forming the teeth.

**atropi'na.** Atropine, an alkaloid obtained from atropa belladonna, sedative, narcotic and antispasmodic.

**atsuin-ho.** [Ja.] Swage.

**atsuin-kinzakusho-gishi.** [Ja.] Swaged metal denture.

**attachment** (ät-täch'ment). Act of attaching; state of being attached; something attached; that by which one thing is attached to another. **T-attachment,** something attached, as in orthodontic appliances, which forms the letter *T* with the part to which it is attached.

**attachment for partial dentures.** Various forms of attachment are in use to give support to partial dentures on the part of the natural teeth remaining in the mouth; they take the form of clasps,

ball-and-socket joints, telescoping caps, etc. Among them are the Bischof-Otrich, Gilmore, Miller, Morgan, Roach and others. See *partial denture service* in supplement.

**attenua'tion.** The act of making thin or becoming thin; dilution.

**attol'lens.** [L. *attollere*, to lift up.] Raising; lifting up.

**attra'ction.** [L. *attrahere*, to draw toward.] The tendency of two bodies to draw toward each other. **cap'illary a.,** the force which causes fluids to rise through the pores or the very fine tubes of a loose material. **chemical a.,** the force causing atoms of various elements or molecules to form new compounds. **magnetic a.,** the force which causes steel or iron to attach itself to a magnet.

**attrition** (ät-trish'un). [L. *atterere*, to rub off, to rub away.] Wearing away of the teeth, as in mastication; wearing or rubbing away of the surface of the teeth with abrasive dentifrices.

**atyp'ical.** Devoid of typical character; irregular; unlike the type.

**ätzen.** [Ger.] To corrode; to etch.

**Ätzmittel.** [Ger.] Corrosive substance; caustic.

**AuCl<sub>3</sub>.** Trichlorid of gold, auric chlorid.

**audiphone** (ä'di-fön). [L. *audire*, to hear; G. *phönë*, sound.] A fan-like piece of vulcanite, the edge of which is placed against the maxillary teeth, collecting the sound waves and carrying them to the auditory apparatus by conduction through the bones.

**audition.** (ä-di'shun.) [L. *audire*, to hear.] Hearing.

**auditory** (ä'di-tö-ri). Pertaining to the perception of sound. **a. teeth,** tooth-like projections in the floor of the scala media of the labyrinth.

**aufbauen.** [Ger.] To build up, as a filling.

**aufhören.** [Ger.] To cease; to stop.

**auflegen.** [Ger.] To lay on; to add.

**auflösen.** [Ger.] To dissolve.

**aufschrauben.** [Ger.] To screw on; to attach by screws.

**aufspritzen.** [Ger.] To inject (as ethyl-chlorid).

**Augenzahn.** [Ger.] Eyetooth; cuspid; canine tooth.

**augmentor** (äg-men'tür). [L. *augmentum*, increase.] A substance increasing the action of a kinetic or an auxetic.

**augnathus** (āg-nā'thus). [G. *au*, again; *gnathos*, jaw.] A monster with a double mandible.

**auran'tium**. [L.] Orange. *auran'tii ama'ri cor'tex*, bitter orange-peel. *auran'tii dul'cis cor'tex*, sweet orange-peel.

**auric** (ā'rik). [L. *aurum*, gold.] Pertaining to gold; golden.

**auricle** (ā'rik-l). Auricle.

**auric'ula**. [L., dim. of *auris*, ear.] The upper receiving-chamber of each half of the heart; atrium; auricle; the small conical muscular pouch which forms the upper portion of the heart, known as the auricular appendix.

**auricular** (ā-rik'ū-lār). Pertaining to the ear or to an auricle in any sense.

**aurification**. [Fr.] Gold filling.

**au'ris**. [L.] Ear. **a. inter'na**, internal ear; labyrinth. **a. me'dia**, the middle ear; tympanum. **a. exter'na**, the external ear; auricle.

**aurococcus** (ā-rō-kok'us). [L. *aurum*, gold; G. *kokkos*, berry.] *Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus*.

**aurum** (ā'rum). [L.] Gold. Symbol Au, atomic weight 197.2. The pure metal is employed in filling cavities in teeth, for backings and other dental purposes. Some of the salts are used in medicine. **au'ri chlo'ridum**, orange-colored deliquescent crystals; gold chloride; used locally as a caustic in cancer. **a. foliatum**, gold foil or leaf. See *gold*.

**ausathmen**. [Ger.] Expiration in breathing.

**Ausatemngsrohr**. [Ger.] The trachea and bronchi.

**ausbohren**. [Ger.] To excavate a cavity.

**Ausbreitung**. [Ger.] Spreading (as of a field of inflammation).

**auscul'tate**. [L. *auscultare*, to listen.] To observe the sounds made by the thoracic or abdominal viscera, as a means of diagnosis.

**auscultation** (ās-kul-tā'shun). Listening to the sounds made by the abdominal or thoracic viscera, by the blood in the vessels, by the fetus *in utero*, by the contracting muscles, or by any internal part of the body; used in diagnosis.

**auscultatory** (ās-kul'tā-tō-ri). Pertaining to auscultation.

**ausdehnen**. [Ger.] To expand; to dilate.

**ausfallen**. [Ger.] To fall out.

**Ausgang**. [Ger.] Issue (as of a disease).

**ausgiessen**. [Ger.] To pour out.

**ausglühen**. [Ger.] To anneal.

**Aussug, Einguss**. [Ger.] Ingot; mold.

**auskochen**. [Ger.] To evaporate.

**auslöschen**. [Ger.] To extinguish, to put out.

**äusserlich**. [Ger.] Externally.

**Aussprache**. [Ger.] Utterance.

**ausspritzen**. [Ger.] To syringe.

**ausspülen**. [Ger.] To rinse (the mouth).

**ausstrahlend**. [Ger.] Radiating (as pain).

**auswaschen**. [Ger.] To wash out.

**ausziehen**. [Ger.] To extract.

**auto-** (ā'tō). [G. *autos*, self.] Prefix meaning self, performed or produced by oneself, acting upon oneself, sufficient to oneself, etc.

**autoblast** (ā'tō-blast). [G. *autos*, self; *blastos*, germ.] Protozoon; bacterium; an independent cell.

**autocatalysis** (ā-tō-kāt-āl'i-sis). [G. *autos*, self; *kata*, down; *lyō*, loosen.] The creation of catalysis when products act themselves as catalysts, thereby modifying or hastening the process.

**autocatalytic** (ā-tō-kāt-ā-lit'ik). Pertaining to autocatalysis.

**au'toclave**. [G. *autos*, self; L. *clavis*, a key; in the sense of self-locking.] Apparatus used to sterilize by steam under pressure. To sterilize in an autoclave.

**autocytolysis** (ā-tō-si-tol'i-sis). [G. *autos*, self; *kytos*, cell; *lysis*, a loosening.] Cell-destruction effected by a lysis formed in the person's own body; self-digestion of cells by their normally contained enzymes.

**autogamy** (ā-tog-ā-mi). [G. *autos*, self; *gamos*, marriage.] Inbreeding in which fission of the cell nucleus occurs without division of the cell.

**autogenous** (ā-tōj'en-us). [G. *autos*, self; *gennaō*, I produce.] Self-generated; produced independently; endogenous; originating or growing within the body; autogenetic. **a. u'nion**, in prosthetics, the union of two pieces of metal without solder.

**autoinfection** (ā'tō-in-fek'shun). Infection by toxins or germs produced within the body, as is the case in the appearance of a succession of boils.

**autoinoculable** (ā'tō-in-ok'ū-lā-bl). Capable of autoinoculation.

**autoinoculation** (ā'tō-in-ok'ū-lā'shun). [G. *autos*, self; *inoculation*.] Secondary infection which originates from a focus of some disease already present in the body.

**autointoxicant.** A toxic agent active in autointoxication. Self-poisoning.

**autointoxication** (á'tō-in-tox-i-ká'shun). The result of the absorption of products of decomposition within the intestine or the waste products of metabolism; self-poisoning.

**automat'ic.** [G. *automatos*, self-moving.] Involuntary or not voluntary; performed unconsciously, as by a machine; spontaneous; not induced by outside causes; self-operating, self-regulating, or self-adjusting; carried on or performed by a machine. **a. mallet**, an instrument for condensing gold in filling, operated by hand, the dental engine or compressed air. **a. plugger**, an instrument adapted to a dental engine, used in condensing fillings.

**automatism** (á-tom'á-tizm). Automatic action; independence of the will or of central innervation, as of the heart's action; the state in which movements are made while the conscious will is not exercised.

**autom'aton.** Trade name of a mechanical device used in place of the rubberdam.

**autonomic** (á-tō-nom'ík). [G. *autos*, self; *nomos*, law.] Spontaneous; self-controlling; independent of outside influences.

**autonomy** (á-ton'ó-mi). [G. *autos*, self; *nomos*, law.] Functional independence, without outside control.

**autoplas'tic.** Pertaining to autoplasty.

**autoplasty** (á'tō-plás-ti). [G. *autos*, self; *plássō*, I form.] The repair of defects by grafting and transplanting tissues from the patient's own body.

**autopsy** (á'top-si). [G. *autopsia*, seeing with one's own eyes.] A postmortem examination to determine the cause of an illness or death, or to ascertain what pathological changes have taken place.

**autosepticemia** (á-tō-sep-ti-sē'mi-á). [G. *autos*, self; *sēpsis*, decay; *háima*, blood.] Endosepsis; autotoxemia; septicemia originating from conditions existing within the body and not from without.

**autother'apy.** Treatment of disease by administering the patient's own pathological products, such as the excretions, discharges from wounds, etc.; spontaneous cure; self-treatment; autotherotherapy.

**auxanography** (áks-án-og'rá-fi). [G. *auxanō*, I increase; *graphō*, I write.] The method by which the most suitable medium for bacterial cultivation is determined.

**auxanology** (áks-án-o'lo-jí). [G. *auxanō*, I increase; *-logia*.] The scientific study of growth.

**auxetic** (áks-et'ík). [G. *auxētikos*, promoting growth.] A chemical substance the specific action of which is said to excite proliferation in leucocytes and other cells.

**auxiliary** (á-g-zil'i-á-ri). [L. *auxilium*, help.] Helping; aiding; assisting. Assistant.

**average-movement articulator.** See *articulator*.

**avoirdupois** (áv-ēr-dō-poi-z'). [Fr., to have weight.] A system of weights, one pound being equal to 16 ounces; the pound equals 453.6 grams.

**ax'ial.** Pertaining to an axis; situated in the central part of the head or the body, as distinguished from the arms and legs or extremities; pertaining to, relating to or parallel with the long axis of a tooth.

**a. angles** are the axiobuccal, axiobucco-cervical (axiobuccogingival), axiobucco-cuspal, axiocervical (axiogingival), axio-cuspal, axiodistal, axiodistoincisor, axio-distocervical (axiodistogingival), axiodistocuspal, axioincisor, axiolabial, axiolabio-cervical (axiolabiogingival), axiolabiolingual (incisal), axiolingual, axiolinguo-cervical (axiolinguogingival), axiolinguocuspal, axiomesial, axiomesiocervical (axiomesiogingival), axiomesiocuspal, axiomesiodistal, axiomesioincisor and axiopulpal. **a. point angle**, the axioincisor. **a. surface**, the surface of a tooth parallel with its long axis—the axial, buccal, distal, labial, lingual and mesial. **a. walls of a cavity**, named the same as the axial surfaces of a tooth. **a. walls of the pulp-chamber**, the walls parallel with the long axis of the tooth; they are the buccal, distal, lingual and mesial.

**axif'ugal.** [L. *axis*; *fugere*, to flee.] Centrifugal.

**ax'il.** Axilla.

**axil'la**, gen. *axil'læ*. [L.] The axillary space; the armpit; *maschale*.

**ax'illary.** Pertaining to the axilla.

**axio-** A modification of *axial*, used in compound words, as axiobuccal, axiolinguocuspal, etc. For terms beginning thus, see under *axial* and *cavity nomenclature*.

**axiolabioling'ual plane.** A plane cutting the lingual and labial surfaces of a tooth parallel with its long axis.

**axiomesiodistal plane.** A plane cutting the proximal or mesial and distal surfaces of a tooth parallel with its long axis.

**axip'etal.** [L. *axis*; *petere*, to seek.] Centripetal.

**axis.** [L.] The central line of the body or any of its parts, as of a tooth. **basifa'cial a.**, a line drawn to the midpoint of the sphenoethmoidal suture from the subnasal point. **craniofacial a.**, the line passing through the mesethmoid, presphenoid, basisphenoid and basioccipital bones. **facial a.**, see *basifacial axis*. **frontal a.**, the line passing transversely through the center of the globe of the eye; the transverse axis of the eyeball.

**ax'is-cyl'inder.** The central part of the nerve-fibers, which is the essential conducting portion and is continuous with the axon of the nervecell. [cylinder.

**ax'ite.** A terminal filament of an axis-

**ax'le-tooth.** Molar tooth.

**ax'on.** [G. *axón*, axis.] The body axis; neuraxon, or axis-cylinder process of a nervecell; the cerebrospinal axis.

**azalein** (ä-zä'le-in). Fuchsin.

**azo-.** A prefix indicating a substance taken from a hydrocarbon by the replacement of part of the hydrogen by nitrogen.

**azo'ic.** [G.] Lacking organic life; without living organisms.

**az'ygos.** [G. *a-* priv.; *zygos*, yoke.] An unpaired anatomical structure. **a. u'vulæ muscle**, musculus uvulae.

**az'ygous.** [G. *a-* priv.; *zygos*, yoke.] Single; unpaired.

**azy'mia.** [G. *a-* priv.; *zymē*, ferment.] State of being unfermented.

**azy'mic.** Unleavened, unfermented; without a ferment.

**az'yמוש.** See *azymic*.

**az'zle-tooth.** Molar tooth.

## B

**B.** Buccal, bicuspid.

**B.** Chemical symbol of boron.

**B.A.** Buccoaxial.

**Ba.** Chemical symbol of barium.

**bä.** [Ja.] Bur.

**Babbitt metal.** [Named after Isaac Babbitt.]

An alloy of copper, antimony and tin, used for dies or counterdies in swaging plates and dentures. Various formulas: (1) Tin 12, copper 4, antimony 8. (2) Tin 8, copper 1, antimony 2. (3) Tin 12, copper 2, antimony 3.

**B.A.C.** Buccoaxiocervical.

**bacciform** (bäk'si-färm). [L. *bacca*, berry; *forma*, form.] Berry-like; coecal; shaped like a berry.

**bacillar** (bä-sil'lär). Pertaining to or caused by bacilli.

**bacille'mia.** [L. *bacillus*; G. *haima*, blood.] Bacillary bacteriemia; the presence of bacilli in the circulating blood.

**bacil'li-carrier.** A person apparently in good health whose secretions or tissues contain pathogenic bacteria, as of diphtheria, typhoid fever, cholera, etc.

**bacillici'dal.** [L. *bacillus*; *cædere*, to kill.] Destructive to bacilli.

**bacillicide** (bä-sil'i-sid). An agent used for destroying bacilli.

**bacil'liculture.** A culture having bacilli; the cultivation of bacilli.

**bacil'liform.** [L. *bacillus*, a small rod;

*forma*, form.] Shaped like or similar to a bacillus; rod-shaped.

**bacillo'sis.** An infection with bacilli.

**bacil'lus**, pl. **bacil'li.** [L. dim. of *baculus*, a rod.] 1. One of the genus *Bacillus*, usually signifying any bacterium. **lactic acid b.**, transforms lactose and other sugars into lactic acid. **Vincent's b.**, *b. fusiformis*, spirocheta anginae Vincenti. 2. A genus of schizomycetes or bacteria, known as *Bacillus*; usually of rod-shaped elongated form, as they are divided transversely they are often found in chains or threads. **B. pyogenes**, found in ichorous pus and considered as either related to or identical with the *B. coli* communis.

**back teeth.** See *teeth*, *buccal*.

**back-action plugger.** See *plugger*.

**Backe.** [Ger.] The cheek.

**backing.** A term applied to a piece of metal, gold or platinum, used on the "back" of a mineral tooth, to which the pins of the tooth are soldered. **alloy b.**, one made of an alloy instead of pure gold or platinum.

**back-up.** A term used in radiology indicating the distance which the high-voltage current will pass through atmosphere.

**BaCl<sub>2</sub>.** Barium chlorid.

**bacte'ria.** Plural of *bacterium*.

**bacte'ria-carrier.** Bacilli-carrier.

**Bacteria'cæ.** A family of Schizomycetes.

**bacte'rial.** Pertaining to bacteria.

**bacterici'dal.** [G. *bacterion*, a small staff; *L. cædere*, to kill.] Producing the death of bacteria.

**bactericide.** An agent destructive to bacteria. **specific b.**, the active substance in a bacteriolytic immune serum which destroys one bacterial species.

**bacterie'mia.** [G. *bacterion*, a small staff; *haima*, blood.] The presence of living bacteria in the blood.

**bacteri'form.** [G. *bacterion*, a small staff; *L. forma*, form.] Bacterioid; of bacterial form.

**bacterin** (băk'tēr-in). A bacterial vaccine, used therapeutically or prophylactically.

**bacteriogen'ic.** [G. *bacterion*, a small staff; *genēs*, producing.] Of bacterial origin.

**bacteriogenous** (băk-tēr-i-ōj'en-us). Of bacterial origin or causation; producing bacteria.

**bacte'rioid.** [G. *eidos*, resemblance.] Bacteriform; like bacteria in action and form.

**bacteriological** (băk-tēr-i-ō-loj'i-kāl). Pertaining to bacteriology.

**bacteriol'ogist.** Microbotanist; one who follows the science of bacteriology.

**bacteriol'ogy.** [G. *bacterion*, a small staff; *logos*, science.] The branch of science which specializes in the study of unicellular vegetable organisms and their relation to dentistry, medicine, arts, agriculture, etc.

**bacteriol'ysis.** [G. *bacterion*, a small staff; *lysis*, solution.] The destruction of bacteria, usually by means of a specific antibody.

**bacteriolyt'ic.** Pertaining to bacteriolysis; having a solvent action on bacteria.

**bacte'rium, pl. bacteria.** [*L.*, from *G. bakterion*, dim. of *baktron*, a staff or rod.] One of the group of microphytes, unicellular microorganisms, principally the fission fungi or schizomycetes. There are a number of families, each consisting of numerous genera, as follows: Bacteriaceæ, which include the bacterium, bacillus and pseudomonas; the Beggiatoaceæ, embracing the beggiatoa; the Chlamydo bacteriaceæ, including the cladotrix, crenothrix, phragmidotrix, streptothrix and the thiothrix; the Coccaceæ, including the micrococcus, planococcus, planosarcina, sarcinæ and streptococcus; the Spirillaceæ, including the microspira, spirillum, spirocheta and spirosooma.

**Bacte'rium.** One of the families of the genus Bacteriaceæ, of the nonflagellated, rod-shaped form.

**Bactrid'ium.** Bacterium.

**bacu'rif'orm.** [*L. baculus*, a rod; *forma*, form.] Rod-shaped.

**Baelz's disease.** [Erwin B. von Baelz, German physician, founder of the medical department of the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, 1845-1913.] Myxadenitis labialis, a chronic but painless ulceration of the mucous membrane of the lips, observed among Japanese.

**B.A.G.** Buccoaxiogiogival.

**baidoku-shi.** [Ja.] Syphilitic tooth.

**Bailey's flask.** Used in making metal dies.

**baked porcelain root.** See *root*.

**bal'ance.** [*L. bi-*, twice; *lanx*, scale, dish.] An appliance for determining weight; scales; normal action between various organs.

**bal'ancing con'tact.** The contact of the distobuccal cusp of the mandibular second molar with the mesiolingual cusp of the maxillary second molar during lateral movements of the mandible. **balancing side**, the side of the mandible which is in such contact, in contradistinction to the opposite, or pivotal side, which is then the working or masticatory side.

**ball-bearing.** Loose metal balls inserted in machinery to lessen friction.

**ball-pointed pliers.** See *pliers*.

**balm** (bām). [*L. balsamum*.] An aromatic ointment; balsam; a soothing and healing application.

**balsam** (bāl'sām). [*G. balsamon*; *L. balsamum*.] A fragrant, thick, oily exudate from various plants and trees; balm; a healing ointment for wounds which gives off a pleasant aroma. **b. of St. Rocco**, a clear, amber-colored fluid with a strong onion odor, used as a preserving fluid for histological and anatomical specimens. **Can'ada b.**, a liquid resin of the balsam fir employed in mounting histological specimens.

**balsam'ic.** Pertaining to balsam; aromatic; fragrant.

**bal'samum.** [*L.*] Balm; balsam.

**band.** Part of an apparatus or an appliance that binds or encircles the body or a limb; metal girde fitted to a tooth or root of a tooth; a cord-like or ribbon-shaped anatomical structure that binds or encircles another structure or that connects two

parts or more; fascia. See *orthodontia* in supplement.

**band'age.** A strip of cloth or other material applied to a limb or any part of the body to prevent motion, to retain surgical dressings, to make compression, etc.

**band-splint for fracture of the mandible.** After the fractured parts of the mandible have been reconstructed on a model showing the lower teeth in their normal relation to each other, gold or German silver bands are made to fit two or three teeth on each side of the fracture, these bands are soldered into one entire piece, and it is then cemented on the teeth, the malposed sections of the mandible having been brought into the normal relation.

**Bandverbindung.** [Ger.] Syndesmosis.

**bar** (bär). A piece of wood, metal or other material, long in proportion to its breadth and thickness, and having in general considerable rigidity; used in orthodontics and prosthetics, and usually named according to the location in which it is used, as labial, labiobuccal, lingual, infralabial, supralabial, etc. **lingual b.**, a metal bar inserted in the lingual part of the base of the lower denture; a metal bar passing along the gums on the lingual surface of the mandibular teeth, connecting sections which carry the buccal teeth of a denture on both sides, or teeth on one side and clasps or other means of attachment on the other (usually constructed of an alloy of gold, heavy-gauge wire, oval or round). **palatine b.**, see *palatine*.

**barb.** Any sharp projection with its point oblique or crosswise to something else, as to the shaft of a broach. **barbed broach**, a fine probe-like instrument provided with barbs, used in the extirpation of the pulp and the removal of the contents of root-canals.

**bar'rium.** Symbol Ba, atomic weight 136.4. A metallic dyad element, the oxid of which is an alkaline earth, baryta.

**bark.** The covering or exterior layer of the roots, trunk and branches of trees and shrubs; cinchona.

**Barlow's disease.** Infantile scurvy.

**barom'eter.** [G. *baros*, weight; *metron*, measure.] An instrument for determining the pressure of the atmosphere.

**Barren.** [Ger.] Bar; ingot.

**Bartholin's duct.** The ductus major Rivini, referring to an occasional large duct of the

sublingual salivary gland which runs along-side of Wharton's duct and opens with it. **B.'s gland**, one of the divisions of the sublingual gland.

**Barton's bandage.** A figure-of-8 bandage supporting the mandible below and anteriorly, used in fracture.

**baryglos'sia.** [G. *barys*, heavy; *glōssa*, tongue.] Barylalia.

**baryla'lia.** [G. *barys*, heavy; *lalia*, speech.] Difficulty in speech; baryglossia.

**barypho'nia.** [G. *barys*, heavy; *phōnē*, voice.] A deep voice; difficulty of speech.

**barypho'ny.** Baryphonia.

**bas'ad.** In a direction toward the base of a structure or object.

**bas'al.** Pertaining to a base; indicating the floor of a cavity in the surface of a tooth.

**base.** [G. *basis*, step, foot, foundation.] The support or foundation for anything; the metal, porcelain, vulcanite or celluloid plate used as the support for artificial teeth (formerly wood and ivory were also used). **cheoplastic b.**, see *cheoplastic*.

**base metal.** Any metal, as lead, iron, etc., readily altered by exposure to air, etc., as distinguished from the *noble* metals, gold, silver, platinum, etc.

**basement** (bās'ment). **Base. b. mem'brane**, a thin membrane beneath the epithelium of the mucous membrane and beneath the secreting glands opening on its surface.

**base'plate.** Thin sheet of wax, paraffin or guttapercha, sometimes mixed with other substances, used in making trial plates when constructing dentures of vulcanite, celluloid or other plastic material. **b. p. wax**, sheets of wax for making the trial plate or model of a prosthetic piece. **b. p. wax and guttapercha**, similar sheets composed of these substances. **b. p. wax and paraffin**, sheets made of these substances.

**ba'sial.** Pertaining to the basion.

**basialveolar** (bā-si-āl-ve'ō-lār). Pertaining to both basion and alveolar point, especially the **b. length**, or the shortest distance between these two points.

**bas'ic.** Concerning a base of any kind; basylous; basilar; basal.

**basifa'cial.** Pertaining to the lower portion of the face.

**bas'ilar.** Pertaining to a base; basal.

**basilat'eral.** Pertaining to the base and one or more sides of any part.

**basilem'ma.** [G. *basis*, base; *lemma*, rind.] Basement membrane.

**basinasal** (bā'si-nā'zál). Pertaining to both the basion and the nasion, especially the **b. length**, or the shortest distance between the two points.

**basina'sial**. Basinasal.

**basioglos'sus**. The hyoid origin of the hyoglossus muscle.

**ba'sion**. [G. *basis*, a base.] The midpoint on the anterior margin of the foramen magnum, opposite the opisthion.

**ba'sis**. [L. and G.] Foundation; base.

**basophil** (bās'ō-fil). [G. *basis*, base; *phileō*, I love.] Possessed of affinity for basic or nuclear stains; any cell which stains readily with basic dyes.

**basophil'ia**. The presence of basophil or mast cells in undue numbers.

**basshi-jutsu**. [Ja.] Exodontia.

**basshi-kanshi**. [Ja.] Extraction forceps.

**ba'syl**. [G. *basis*, base; *hylē*, stuff.] The base or electropositive element of a salt.

**bas'yulous**. Relating to the basyl or base of a salt; basic.

**bath**. The immersion of the body or any part of the body in water or other liquid; the application of such medium in any form, as vapor, spray.

**batrachoplasty** (bāt'rāk-ō-plās-ti). [G. *batrachos*, frog, ranula; *plassō*, I form.] The operation for the cure of ranula.

**bacteriolōgia**. [It.] Bacteriology.

**bat'tery**. An appliance for generating galvanic electricity by chemical action, consisting of one cell or a number of cells connected in series.

**batteur d'or**. [Fr.] Goldbeater.

**batzu zui-shin**. [Ja.] Broach; cleanser; nerve-canal cleanser.

**Bauch**. [Ger.] Abdomen; belly.

**Baumwolle**. [Ger.] Cotton.

**Bava'rian splint**. A plaster splint of two folds of canton flannel having plaster of Paris between them.

**bay rum**. A distillation of the macerated bay leaves.

**bāyo-shito**. [Ja.] Bur thimble.

**Bazin's disease**. Psoriasis of the mucous membrane of the cheek; buccal psoriasis; leucoplakia.

**B.C.** Bucco-cervical.

**B.D.** Buccodistal.

**bdella**. [G.] A leech (formerly used in bloodletting).

**bdely'gia**. Dislike of food; nausea; disgusting fetor.

**B.D.S.** Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

**B.D.Sc.** Bachelor of Dental Science.

**beaded** (bēd'ed). Having numerous small rounded projections, often arranged like a string of beads.

**beak**. The bill of a bird; a point; the jaws of forceps for the extraction of teeth.

**beaker** (bē'kēr). A thin glass vessel with a projecting lip for pouring, used for heating liquids.

**Bean crown**. See *split-dowel crown*.

**Bean's alloy**. Tin 95, silver 5. For lower dentures.

**béance dentaire**. [Fr.] Open bite.

**beat**. [A.S. *beatan*.] To throb; to pulsate; to strike. A pulsation or stroke, as of the pulse or heart.

**Bed'nar's aph'thæ**. Noted in newborn children; two flattened, yellow, slightly elevated patches on either side of the median raphe of the palate, generally ulcerated.

**bedplate for vulcanizer**. See *vulcanizer*.

**Beers' crown**. See *Morrison crown*.

**befestigen**. [Ger.] To fasten.

**Befestigungsmittel**. [Ger.] Means of attachment.

**behandeln**. [Ger.] To treat.

**beissen**. [Ger.] To bite.

**Beisszange**. [Ger.] Nippers.

**belch**. [A.S. *belcian*.] To eject gas from the stomach; to eructate.

**belch'ing**. Eructation.

**belem'noid**. [G. *belemon*, a dart; *eidos*, resemblance.] Styloid; dart-shaped.

**bell metal**. Copper 72 to 85 parts, tin 15 to 28 parts, in proportion to make 100 parts; sometimes also containing zinc and antimony.

**Bell's palsy**. Facial paralysis. See *Bell's paralysis*.

**Bell's paralysis**. Peripheral facial palsy; B.'s palsy; B.'s phenomenon. One affected with peripheral facial palsy is unable to close the eyelids on the affected side unless at the same time the eyeball is moved outward and upward.

**belladon'na**. [It. *bella*, beautiful; *donna*, lady.] Deadly nightshade, the leaves and root of which are used in medicine.

**bell-crowned**. Noting the crowns of teeth in which the mesiodistal diameter of the crown is considerably greater than that of the neck; bell-shaped.

**bellows** (bel'ōz). Contrivance for blowing a fire, supplying wind to an organ, etc., and used with the blowpipe in the laboratory.

**belt, belting**. Any encircling or traversing

band or cord for communicating motion from one wheel to another. For dental engines, of various lengths to suit different types of engines; also for the old-type laboratory lathes, which are operated by the foot and known as foot lathes. **b. coupling**, a wire clasp for fastening together the ends of a belt.

**bench**. A long work-table used in the laboratory. **b.-knife**, a strong, sharp knife for laboratory use. **work-b.**, a table provided with drawers, plaster-bin and other receptacles for tools and other appliances used in laboratory work.

**ben'esol**. A local anesthetic containing cocain, phenol, eucain-B, menthol, amyl nitrate and eucalyptol.

**benign** (be-nin'). [L., *benignus*, kind.] Not liable to recur, not malignant, as a neoplasm; mild in character, as an illness.

**benzene**. See *benzol*.

**benzin**, **benzine** (ben'zin, ben-zēn'). See *benzinum*.

**benzi'num**. A transparent, colorless liquid employed as a solvent; petroleum ether; petroleum benzin, a purified distillate from American petroleum; benzin. **b. purificatum**, purified petroleum benzin, sometimes used as a parasiticide.

**benzoate** (ben'zō-āt). A salt of benzoic acid. **ben'zoated**. Having benzoic acid or a benzoate, usually sodium benzoate.

**benzo'ic**. Pertaining to or derived from benzoic acid. **b. acid**, acidum benzoicum.

**benzo'in**. Benzoinum.

**benzo'inol**. Trade name of a substance similar to liquid paraffin, employed with local remedies applied to the mucous membrane of the throat and nose.

**ben'zol**. A mixture of homologous hydrocarbons, principally toluene and benzin, derived from light coal-tar oil; used locally for the destruction of pediculi.

**ben'zyl**. A hydrocarbon radical. **b. alcohol**, phenyl carbinol, phenmethylol (a local anesthetic).

**Ber'lin blue**. Ferrocyanid of iron; Prussian blue; used as dye in histology.

**Bernays' sponge**. Aseptic cotton, in disc form, which swells when it absorbs moisture and is used in packing cavities.

**Berry attachment**. Trade name of an attachment for vulcanite and gold partial dentures.

**Berry nonstress partial denture**. One so constructed that the force of masticating

stress is dissipated at the juncture of the lingual bar and the clasp-retaining extension-wire.

**Bert's method**. The inhalation of a mixture of from 85 to 88 percent of nitrous oxid gas with from 12 to 15 percent of oxygen gas, under pressure.

**Berthold valve**. Trade name of a valve to be used in artificial dentures to retain them in place, making use of engineering principles.

**Berührungspunkt**. [Ger.] Point of contact. **beryl'ium**. The element glucinum.

**beschädigen**. [Ger.] To injure.

**beschleunigen**. [Ger.] To accelerate.

**beschränkt**, **begrenzt**. [Ger.] Confined; circumscribed; limited.

**Besserung**. [Ger.] Improvement; relief.

**be'ta**. [G.] The second letter of the Greek alphabet, employed in chemical nomenclature to indicate the second in a series of compounds.

**beta-eucain** (bē'tā-ū-kā-in). Benzoylvinyl-diacetonalkaminehydrochlorid, a local anesthetic, used as a substitute for cocain. See *eucain-B*.

**betain** (bē-tā-in). A crystalline alkaloid of which the hydrochlorid is used in the treatment of tetanus.

**be'tel**. The dried leaves and nut of an East Indian plant, the leaves when fresh being wrapped around the areca catechu or betel nut and a small quantity of lime added. Used as a stimulant, discoloring the teeth to a brick red.

**betel-nut**. See *areca*.

**bevel**, **beveled**. To give a slanting edge to something. **Slant** from a straight line. **b. angle**, either an obtuse or acute angle. **b. edge**, the edge of a sharp tool sloping toward the point. **bibeveled**, noting an instrument the blades of which are equally beveled on the two sides.

**beweglich**. [Ger.] Movable.

**bewusstlos**. [Ger.] Unconscious.

**B.G.** Buccogingival.

**Bi**. Chemical symbol of bismuth.

**bi-**. [L. *bis*, twice.] A prefix indicating two, double or twice.

**biarticular** (bi-ār-tik'ū-lār). [L. *bi-*, double; *articulus*, joint.] Diarthric; double-jointed.

**bib**. A cloth or rubber contrivance, made in the form of a large open pocket, to protect a patient's garments, while in the dental chair, by serving as a receptacle for anything which may be dropped while oper-

- ating in the mouth, such as filings and dust when polishing fillings; also to catch any saliva which may trickle from the patient's mouth, and which cannot be otherwise provided for.
- bi'beveled.** See *bevel*.
- Bible, teeth mentioned in the.** See *Scriptures*.
- bi'bulous.** [L. *bibere*, to drink.] Absorbent. **b. paper**, an absorbent Japanese tissue paper.
- bicam'eral.** [L. *bi-*, double; *camera*, chamber.] Of two hollows or cavities, as an abscess divided by a more or less complete septum.
- bicap'sular.** Possessing a double capsule.
- bicar'bonate.** A carbonate possessing two parts or equivalents of carbonic acid to one of the base.
- bicel'lular.** Of two chambers or compartments; composed of two cells.
- bi'ceps.** [L. *bi-*, double; *caput*, head.] A muscle possessing two heads; the principal muscle of the upper arm.
- Bichat's fatpad.** The corpus adiposum buccæ, a pad of fat deposited in the cheek of the infant and thought to strengthen the cheek while sucking.
- bichlo'rid.** A compound having two parts or equivalents of chlorin to one of the other element.
- bichro'mate.** A salt having two parts or equivalents of chromic acid to one of the base.
- bichukaku.** [Ja.] Columna nasi.
- Bi<sub>2</sub>(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>.** Bismuth carbonate.
- bicus'pid.** [L. *bi-*, two; *cuspis*, point.] A tooth with two points or cusps; a premolar tooth.
- bicuspidal, bicuspidate.** Two-cuspid. A tooth with two cusps.
- bicus'poid.** A spatial figure resembling a bicuspid and representing the space for the freedom of movement of a point of one jaw in relation to the other. **condyle b.**, the bicuspid of the accepted condyle centers. **median b.**, the bicuspid of a point on the sagittal plane, principally that of the central incisal contact point. **molar b.**, the bicuspid of a point in the molar region.
- biegen.** [Ger.] To bend.
- biegsam.** [Ger.] Flexible; pliable.
- Biegung.** [Ger.] Flexion; bending.
- Biermer's disease.** Pernicious anemia. See *anemia, glossitic*.
- bi'fid.** [L. *bifidus*, forked.] Divided into two parts; split or cleft, as the roots of the mandibular molars, maxillary first bicuspids, and sometimes of other teeth.
- bifo'rate.** [L. *bi-*, twice; *foratus*, perforated.] With two openings.
- bifur'cate.** [L. *bi-*, two; *furca*, fork.] With two branches; two-pronged; forked, as the roots of the mandibular molars, maxillary first bicuspids, or of other teeth.
- bifurca'tion.** A division into two branches; a forking, as the bifurcation of the roots of the teeth.
- bilat'eral.** [L. *bis*, twice; *latus*, side.] Noting location, referring to both sides of the mouth.
- Bildungsfehler.** [Ger.] Fault in formation.
- bile.** [L. *bilis*.] The fluid secreted by the liver; gall; fel.
- bile-cyst.** Gall-bladder.
- bile'duct.** Ductus biliferus; one of the excretory ducts of the liver.
- bil'iary.** Pertaining to bile. **b. cal'culus**, gallstone. **b. duct**, bileduct. **b. secre'tion**, the secretion of the bile; the bile.
- bil'ious.** Biliary; pertaining to bile; indicating a disturbance of digestion accompanied with constipation, furred tongue, headache, vertigo and sometimes mild jaundice, supposed to be caused by disordered function of the liver; suffering from biliousness.
- biliousness (bil'yus-nes).** A condition due to some disturbance of the functions of the liver.
- biliphe'in.** [L. *bilis*, bile; G. *phaios*, dusky.] The orange-red or brown coloring-matter of bile, or a mixture of the same with other indeterminate substances; cholophein; bilirubin; bilifulvin.
- biliru'bin.** [L. *bilis*, bile; *ruber*, red.] The reddish bile pigment which is identical with hematoïdin.
- biliru'bate.** A chemical compound containing bilirubin.
- biliverdin (bil-i-vēr'din).** [L. *bilis*, bile; Fr. *verd*, green.] A green pigment in human bile and that of the herbivora.
- biliver'dinate.** A chemical compound possessed of biliverdin.
- Billroth's anesthetic.** Ether and alcohol, each 30 parts, and chloroform, 100 parts.
- bilo'bate.** [L. *bi-*, two; *lobus*, lobe.] Having two lobes.
- bilob'ular.** [L. *bi-*, two; *lobulus*, lobule.] Having two lobules.

**biloc'ular.** [L. *bi-*, two; *loculus*, cell.] Bicameral; bicellular.

**biman'ual.** [L. *bi-*, two; *manus*, hand.] Pertaining to both hands; done with both hands.

**bimax'illary.** Noting location, referring to both jaws.

**bimax'illary infraclu'sion.** A condition, due to an infraclusal position of the posterior teeth, in which both the anterior and posterior teeth are too short in relation to the normal occlusal plane. In these cases the jaws may be opened from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch without disturbing a reposeful closure of the lips, and when the jaws are closed the lips in contact are forced forward with a marked and unpleasant redundancy of lip tissue, primarily due to arrest of development of the rami of the mandible. See *infraversion* and *micromandibular deformity*.

**bimax'illary supraclu'sion.** Noting dentures in normal occlusion, the teeth not protruded, but in which the teeth cannot be brought together without an effort, so that in laughing or talking the crowns of the anterior teeth, and often the gums far above them, are exposed to view. See *supraversion*.

**Bimsstein.** [Ger.] Pumice.

**binangle.** See *contra-angle*.

**bi'nary.** [L. *binarius*, consisting of two.] Indicating a chemical compound containing two elements.

**binary dental alloy.** See *alloy*.

**bind** (bīnd). [A.S. *bindan*.] To encircle with a band; to join together with a ligature or band; to unite with; to neutralize, indicating the combination of the antitoxin and toxin molecules, or of two or more substances having a chemical affinity.

**Bindedraht.** [Ger.] Binding-wire.

**biniodid** (bin-i'ō-did.) [L. *binī*, pair.] A compound possessed of two equivalents of iodine to one of the other element.

**Bi(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>.** Bismuth nitrate.

**binoxid** (bin-oks'id.) [L. *binī*, pair.] A compound having two parts or equivalents of oxygen to one of the other element.

**binuclear** (bī-nū-kle-ār). [L. *bi-*, two; *nucleus*.] Having two nuclei.

**binu'cleolate.** [L. *bi-*, two.] Having two nucleoli.

**biochemical** (bī-ō-kem'i-kāl). [G. *bios*, life; Ar. *kimia*, secret.] Pertaining to physiological chemistry.

**biochemics, biochemistry** (bī-ō-kem'iks, bī-ō-kem'is-tri). [G. *bios*, life; Ar. *kimia*, secret.] Physiological chemistry.

**biochemy** (bī-ok'em-i). Biochemistry.

**bi'ogen.** [G. *bios*, life; *gennaō*, I produce.] One of many unstable molecules in protoplasm supposed to be continually undergoing assimilation and disassimilation; protoplasm.

**biogen'esis.** [G. *bios*, life; *genesis*, origin.] The reproduction of the living from the living, in contradistinction to *abiogenesis*, or spontaneous generation.

**biological** (bī-ō-loj'i-kāl). Pertaining to biology.

**biol'ogist.** One who studies biology.

**biol'ogy.** [G. *bios*, life; *-logia*, science.] The science which deals with living organisms.

**bioly'tic.** [G. *bios*, life; *lytikos*, solvent.] Possessing the power to destroy life.

**biophysiology** (bī-ō-fiz-i-ol'o-ji). [G. *bios*, life; *physis*, nature; *-logia*, science.] The science of the morphology, development and functions of living organisms.

**bi'oplasm.** [G. *bios*, life; *plasma*, thing formed.] Protoplasm, particularly in its relation to living development and processes.

**bioplas'min.** The constituent of the cytoplasm on which the life and functional activity of cells depend.

**bi'oplast.** [G. *bios*, life; *plastos*, formed.] Lymphocyte; leucocyte; an ameboid cell.

**bioplas'tic.** Pertaining to a bioplast; vegetative; promoting growth; concerning the energy derived from food.

**biostat'ics.** [G. *bios*, life; *statikos*, causing to stand.] The science dealing with the average expectation of life, that is, with health under different conditions; the science of metabolism; the relation between function and structure.

**bi'ped.** [L. *bi-*, two; *pes*, foot.] An animal with two feet. Two-footed.

**bi'pedal.** Pertaining to a biped; possessed of two feet.

**biper'forate.** [L. *bi-*, two; *perforatus*, pierced.] Having two perforations or foramina.

**bipo'lar.** [L. *bi-*, two; *polus*, pole.] Possessing two poles; concerning those nerve cells in which the branches project from two points, generally opposite each other.

**birnförmiger Bohrer.** [Ger.] Pear-shaped bur.

**bi'salt.** An acid salt.

**bisco.** Trade name of a line of surgical burs.

**biscuit** (bis'kit). [Fr., from L. *bis*, twice; *coctus*, cooked.] A term applied to porcelain paste, after carving or molding and subjecting it to heat in the furnace, making it sufficiently hard for trimming and applying the coating of enamel.

**biscuiting** (bis'kit-ing). The process of subjecting the carved or molded porcelain paste to the heat of the furnace, to make it sufficiently hard for trimming, before applying the coating of enamel.

**bisect'**. [L. *bi-*, two; *secare*, to cut.] To divide into two parts; to cut in two.

**bisection** (bi-sek'shun). Division into two parts.

**bismuth** (biz'muth). Symbol Bi, atomic weight 208. A crystalline, brittle, triad metal of a reddish color.

**bismuthum**. [L.] Bismuth.

**Biss nehmen**. [Ger.] To take an impression.

**bistoury** (bis'tō-rī). [Fr. *bistouri*.] A narrow-bladed knife, curved or straight on the edge, sharp or blunt-pointed, used for slitting sinuses and fistulæ, opening abscesses, probing, etc.

**bistratal** (bi-strä'täl). [L. *bi-*, two; *stratum*, layer.] Of two layers or strata.

**bisul'phate**. A compound possessed of two parts or equivalents of sulphuric acid to one of the base.

**bisul'phid**. A compound having two equivalents of sulphur to one of the other element.

**bisul'phite**. A compound having two equivalents of sulphurous acid to one of the base.

**bit**. A tool for drilling or boring; the biting or cutting edge or part of a tool.

**bitar'trate**. A compound having two equivalents of tartaric acid to one of the base.

**bite** (bit). The force with which the jaws may be closed when chewing; a wound made by an insect; the impression of the teeth in wax or modeling-compound used in articulating teeth, crowns or bridges. To cut or hold with the teeth. **counter-b.**, the one opposing the bite taken of the teeth of one of the jaws.

**bite'gages**. Two small flat plates of metal having the edges turned down to engage the lower wax rim and with tapering pins projecting on the upper surface to engage the upper wax rim.

**bite'lock**. A device consisting of four short prongs soldered to a base, much like the four legs of a chair to the seat; used by

inserting them, while heated, into the biterims, so that two prongs engage the upper and two the lower rim, making it possible to retain the rims in the same relative position outside of the mouth which they occupied in the mouth.

**bite'rim**. A rim of wax placed on the baseplate in the form of the arch described by the teeth, as a guide for the placement of the artificial teeth. For full upper and lower dentures a rim is placed on each baseplate.

**biting, lip**. See *lip-biting*.

**biting teeth**. See *teeth, incisor*.

**bit'ter**. Of a taste like that of quinin or strychnin. **b. water**, purgative mineral water containing magnesium sulphate.

**bitubercular** (bi-tū-bēr'kū-lār). [L. *bi-*, two; *tuberculum*, dim. of *tuber*, a knob.] Two-cuspid. A tooth with two cusps.

**bi'uret**. A derivative of urea. **b. reaction**, a red-violet color is formed when biuret is heated with Fehling's solution; this reaction is given by urea and various albumoses, albumins, peptones, etc.

**bivalence**. [L. *bi-*, two; *valere*, to have power.] Valence, or combining-force, possessing a combining-power equal to two atoms of hydrogen.

**biv'alent**. An element one of the atoms of which can replace two atoms of hydrogen.

**bi'valve**. [L. *bi-*, two; *valva*, door.] Possessing two movable parts or sides united by a hinge.

**B.L.** Buccolingual.

**black artificial teeth**. Entirely black porcelain teeth are made for the Oriental market for dentures for persons who have lost some of their natural teeth which, according to one of their customs, have been completely blackened. A practice formerly required in Japan of women upon entering the marital state, now falling into desuetude.

**Black's crown**. [Dr. G. V. Black.] A porcelain-faced crown for an anterior tooth, held in place by means of a screw passing into a gold-lined root-canal. **B.'s holding instrument**, one for holding gold while it is being secured in the cavity during filling, the point being serrated. **B.'s 1, 2, 3 mixture**, 1 part carbolic acid, 2 parts oil of cassia and 3 parts oil of wintergreen; an antiseptic and disinfectant, used in the treatment of alveolar abscesses and putrescent pulp-canals. **B.'s amalgam microm-**

eter, for measuring shrinkage and expansion of plastic filling materials. **B.'s dynamo-micrometer**, for determining the strength and amount of yielding of substances under pressure, and the flow of amalgams. **B.'s gnathodynamometer**, for measuring the force of the bite. **B.'s manodynamometer**, for measuring finger power in the use of instruments. **B.'s phagodynamometer**, for measuring the crushing strength required of filling materials. **B.'s tuptodynamometer**, for measuring the force exerted by the blows of pluggers. **B.'s sawframe**. A handle of black vulcanite in which the saw is fastened by turning a knurled nut at the end of the handle, thus holding the saw rigid and firm.

**bladder**. [A.S. *blaedre*.] Vesica; the elastic bag serving as a receptacle and storage-place for the urine; any other receptacle for fluid, as the gall-bladder; vesicle, blister; hollow sac or structure, pathological or normal, holding a serous fluid.

**blade**. Of an instrument, the final straight part ending in a cutting edge.

**Blair's operation for cleft palate**. [Wilroy Papin Blair, American oral surgeon.] Passing silver wires through the maxillary bones from one buccoalveolar cul-de-sac to the other, the wires being twisted over lead plates.

**blanc de Troyes**. [Fr.] Prepared chalk; *creta preparata*.

**blanchiment des dents**. [Fr.] Bleaching of the teeth.

**blanchissage**. [Fr.] Bleaching.

**bland**. [L. *blandus*, soft.] Soothing; unirritating; mild.

**Blandin's duct**. On either side of the median line beneath the tip of the tongue. **B.'s gland**, Blandin-Nuhn's gland; glandula lingualis anterior.

**Blasebalg**. [Ger.] Bellows for foot blower.

**Blasius' duct**. Ductus parotideus; Stensen's duct.

**bläss**. [Ger.] Pale.

**blast**. [G. *blastos*, offspring, germ.] Sporozoite. **b. form of red cells**, erythroblasts, nucleated red blood-corpuscles.

**blaste'ma**. [G. *blastēma*, a sprout.] The bioplasm of the developing embryo.

**blas'tid**. [G. *blastos*, germ.] The clear space in the impregnated ovum indicating the site of the nucleus.

**blastoderm** (blas'tō-dēr'm). [G. *blastos*,

germ; *derma*, skin.] The primitive cell layer of the embryo, consisting of three layers: the ectoderm, epiblast or outer layer; the mesoderm, mesoblast or middle layer, and the endoderm, hypoblast or inner layer.

**blastomycetes** (blas-tō-mī-sē'tez). [G. *blastos*, germ; *mykēs*, fungus.] Saccharomycetes; budding fungi; yeasts.

**blastomyco'sis**. A disease due to the presence of blastomycetes in the tissues.

**bleach'ing**. The chemical process of restoring the normal color to discolored teeth.

**Blech**. [Ger.] Plate (metal); tin.

**Blechscheere**. [Ger.] Plate-shears.

**bleed'er**. One who is affected with hemophilia; a blood-letter or phlebotomist.

**Blei**. [Ger.] Lead.

**bleich**. [Ger.] Blanched; pale.

**blennadenitis** (blen-ād-en-ē'tis or r'tis). [G. *blennos*, mucus; *adēn*, gland; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the mucous glands.

**blennogen'ic**. Forming mucus; muciparous.

**blennogen'ous**. Blennogenic.

**blen'noid**. Resembling mucus; mucoid.

**blennorrh'e'a**. [G. *blennos*, mucus; *rhoia*, a flow.] Any mucous discharge; gonorrhoea.

**b. alveola'ris**, pyorrhoea alveolaris.

**blennorrhée alvéolaire**. [Fr.] Alveolar blennorrhoea; pyorrhoea.

**blennos'tasis**. [G. *blennos*, mucus; *stasis*, a standing.] Suppression or diminution of secretion from the mucous membranes.

**blennostat'ic**. Arresting mucous secretion.

**blis'ter**. Any agent which will form a blister when applied to the skin; a watery collection in the skin beneath the epidermis which, being raised, forms the upper wall of the sac. The base of the blister is formed by the corium.

**blis'tering**. The forming of a blister; causing a blister.

**block**. A mass of gold for filling teeth. It is made by folding a tape of gold foil upon itself a sufficient number of times to secure a block of the thickness desired. **asbestos b.**, a cupshaped block, made of asbestos, used in soldering. **bench b.**, a sloping block of wood on which articles are rested while being filed, cut or polished. **b. teeth, gum blocks**, two or more teeth carved and baked as one piece, to which the corresponding section of the gum has been added, being stained to resemble the natural gums. Sections are made

consisting of two, three or four teeth, which are neatly joined together, presenting a uniform reproduction of the entire gums. **rubber b.**, a bench block made of rubber instead of wood.

**block.** [Fr. *bloquer.*] To arrest passage through; to obstruct; to interrupt the sensory function of a nerve.

**block anesthesia.** See *conduction anesthesia.*

**block, filing.** See *filing-block.*

**block'ing.** Obstructing; arresting the passage through anything. **nerve-b.**, inhibiting, impeding or arresting the passage of nervous impulses through a nerve by injecting a local anesthetic.

**blocking, nerve.** See *conduction anesthesia.*

**blocks, gum.** See *block.*

**blood (blud).** The red fluid circulating in the arteries, veins and capillaries, carrying oxygen and new constructive material to the tissues, and carrying away from the tissues the waste products and the carbon dioxide. **b.-cell,** blood-corpusele. **b.-clot,** coagulum. **b.-corpusele,** bloodcell. **b.-plasma,** the fibrin containing the fluid part of the blood. **b.-plate** or **b.-platelet,** hematoblast. **b.-poisoning,** toxemia, pyemia, septicemia. **b.-pressure,** the tension of the blood within the arteries. **b.-serum,** the fluid portion of the blood devoid of fibrinogen.

**blood'less.** Anemic; exsanguinated; without blood. **b. operation,** an operation performed with little loss of blood.

**blood'letting.** Taking blood from the body as a remedial measure.

**blood'shot.** Locally congested, the smaller blood-vessels being dilated and visible.

**blood-vessel.** A tube, a capillary, vein, artery or sinus carrying blood.

**blossleg.** [Ger.] To lay bare; to expose (the pulp).

**blower.** A bellows for forcing air through a tube and nozzle, used in soldering. **foot b.**, one operated with the foot.

**blower, chip.** See *chip-blower.*

**blow'pipe (blō'pīp).** A cylindrical tube tapering at one end to a fine point or nozzle. With it a jet of air may be injected into a flame, diverting the flame into a long and slender cone, which can be directed upon any metal, alloy or solder, resulting in melting or fusing. With blowpipes consisting of two tubes (one inside of the other), illuminating gas, compressed air, oxygen or other gas is mixed with the

flame, the gas being forced with the bellows.

**blue.** Cyanotic; azure, the primary color of the spectrum between the green and the indigo; having the color of the sky; of the color blue.

**Blut.** [Ger.] Blood.

**bluten.** [Ger.] Bleeding; to bleed.

**blutig.** [Ger.] Bloody.

**B.M.** Buccomesial.

**B.O.** Buccoclusal.

**boca.** [Sp.] Mouth; entrance; opening.

**b. abierta,** open mouth; **b. cerrada,** closed mouth.

**bocca.** [It.] Mouth.

**Bochdalek's canals or ducts.** The ducts of the sublingual gland. **B.'s ganglion,** a ganglion of the plexus of the dental nerve situated in the maxilla above the root of the cuspid tooth.

**bodkin.** A sharp-pointed tool for making holes, or for passing through a hole in a slender shank to afford better purchase for the hand.

**body.** The principal substance of mineral teeth, beneath the glazed or vitrified part, see *porcelain, high- and low-fusing*; the entire material structure of man, as differentiated from the mind or soul; the trunk in contradistinction to the extremities; corpus; soma.

**Bogue's symptom.** [E. A. Bogue, American dentist.] The recognition of malocclusion in its incipient stage, in the mouths of children from four to seven years of age, determined by measuring the maxillary arch between the second deciduous molars, which should be not less than 28 m.m. Dr. Bogue was the first to call attention to this phase of preventive dental orthopedics.

**bohren.** [Ger.] To bore; to use burs.

**Bohrer.** [Ger.] Bur.

**Bohrmaschine.** [Ger.] Dental engine.

**boil.** [Properly *bile*, A.S. *byl*, a swelling.] Furuncle.

**boilo mirrors.** Trade name of a line of dental mirrors which can be made aseptic by boiling in water.

**Boley gage.** A measuring instrument constructed on the metric system, used for measuring blades, plugger-points, burs, drills, etc.

**bolt.** A strong pin used to fasten or hold something in place, often having a head at one end and a screwthread at the other, as some bolts for flasks in vulcanizing.

**bo'lus.** [L.] A medicine in the form of a large, soft, rounded pill.

**bonainsche mixture.** A local anesthetic containing phenol, cocain, menthol and adrenalin.

**bond.** That which binds, fastens, ties or confines, or by which anything is fastened, as the bond between the cement and the surface of the cavity.

**bond'lyke.** Trade name of a temporary baseplate composition.

**bone.** [A.S. *bān.*] Os. Constituted of hard animal tissue, an organic matrix of fibers of collagen containing mineral matter, principally calcium phosphate and carbonate. Animal matter about 33 percent, mineral about 67. Bones consist of an outer layer of compact, dense tissue, covered by the periosteum, and the loose, inner, spongy tissue. The central portions of the long bones have cavities filled with marrow. **incisive** or **intermaxillary b.**, the os incisivum, which see. **lingual b.**, os hyoideum. See *os*.

**bone-car'tilage.** Ossein. Cartilage that becomes ossified to form the cartilage-bones.

**bone'cell.** Osteoblast.

**bone-cor'puscle.** Osteoblast.

**bone'let.** An ossicle, a little bone or part resembling a bone.

**bone-nippers.** See *nippers, bone*.

**Bonwill crown.** Name of an artificial porcelain crown designed by Dr. Bonwill.

**Bonwill's method.** [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833-1899.] A method of articulating teeth based on geometrical and mechanical laws.

**bony.** Of, like, pertaining to, containing, or consisting of, bone or bones.

**boracic acid** (bō-rās'ik ās'id). Acidum boricum.

**bo'racil.** An antiseptic powder consisting of boric and benzoic acids, resorcinol and acetanilid.

**bo'ral.** Borotartrate of aluminum, astringent and antiseptic.

**bo'ralide.** Trade name of an antiseptic dressing of boracic acid and acetanilid.

**bo'rate.** A salt of boracic acid.

**bo'rated.** Designating anything to which borax has been added.

**bo'rax.** Sodii boras; sodii biboras. **b. bead,** the formation of a globule of borax when in soldering the heat concentrated on the borax is greater than that on the plate or solder with which the borax is to be fused.

**borboryg'mus.** A rumbling in the intestines or stomach.

**borde libre de las encias.** [Sp.] Free border of the gums.

**border of the alveolar process.** The thin edge of the alveolar process surrounding the necks of the teeth.

**bordes defectuosos.** [Sp.] Defective margins (of a filling).

**bo'ric acid.** Acidum boricum.

**bo'ricin.** A mixture of borax and boracic acid.

**borine.** Trade name of dentifrices containing benzoborate of soda and other substances, of an antiseptic, germicidal and deodorant nature.

**borobo'rax.** A mixture of borax and boracic acid.

**boroglycerin** (bō-rō-glis'ēr-in). Boroglycerid; glyceryl borate.

**bo'rol.** Borosulphate of potassium or sodium; employed as an antiseptic.

**borolyp'tol.** Trade name of an antiseptic and germicidal mouthwash.

**boron.** Symbol B, atomic weight, 11. A non-metallic triad element.

**borophe'nal.** A mixture of phenol and borax, used as a disinfectant.

**boros and triolin.** Trade name of two preparations used in conjunction in putrescent pulp-chambers and root-canals.

**borosalicylic acid** (bō'rō-sāl-i-sil'ic ās'id). An antiseptic solution of 4 percent each of salicylic and boracic acid.

**bo'rosol.** Trade name of a mixture of tartaric acid and other ingredients, deodorant and astringent.

**bo'r'sal.** Borosalicylic acid.

**borosal'yl.** Sodium borosalicylate.

**Borswall operating light.** Trade name of a fixture for illuminating the operating-room by means of reflected light.

**bottles.** For office preparations, made of various colors, amber, blue, etc., and various shapes, provided with glass stoppers to prevent evaporation and the consequent change in the strength of the content.

**bouche.** [Fr.] The mouth.

**bouillon** (bōl'yāng). [Fr. *bouillir*, to boil.] A culture medium; a clear beef broth.

**boulimia** (bō-lim-i'ā). [G. *bous*, ox; *limos*, hunger.] A voracious appetite; hyperorexix; bulimia.

**bóveda.** [Sp.] Arch; vault.

**bo'vine.** [L. *bos*, ox.] Pertaining to cattle.

**bovril.** Trade name of a preparation of meat extract.

**bow'el.** [L. *botulus*, sausage.] Intestine, gut; generally used in pl.

**bowl, rubber plaster.** Bowl made of flexible rubber in which plaster is mixed; its flexibility makes it possible to pour the plaster from a lip formed by pressing the bowl, and to readily clean out the surplus plaster by squeezing the sides of the bowl.

**Boyle's law.** [Robert Boyle, Irish physicist.] The law in physics (known also as the law of Boyle and Mariotte and Mariotte's law) that when a gas is subjected to compression, at a constant temperature, the volume is inversely proportioned to the pressure.

**B.P.** Buccopulpal.

**Br.** Chemical symbol of bromin or bromum.

**brachia.** Plural of *brachium*, arm.

**brachial** (bră'ki-äl). Pertaining to the arm.

**brachium.** [L., from G. *brachiön*, arm.] The arm; that section of the upper extremity between the elbow and the shoulder; any anatomical structure resembling an arm.

**brachycephalic** (brăk-i-sef-äl'ik). [G. *brachys*, short; *kephalē*, head.] Broad-headed or short-headed; with a cephalic index of over 80. The American Indians and Malays belong to this division.

**brachyfacial** (brăk-i-fă'shăl). Brachyprosopic.

**brachygnathia** (brăk-ig-nă'thi-ä). [G. *brachys*, short; *gnathos*, jaw.] Abnormal shortness or recession of the mandible.

**brachygnathous** (brăk-ig'nă-thus). Having a receding mandible.

**brachyprosopic** (brăk-i-pros-op'ik). [G. *brachys*, short; *prosöpicos*, facial.] Having a short face.

**brachyuranic** (brăk-i-ü-răn'ik). [G. *brachys*, short; *ouranos*, roof of the mouth.] Of a palatomaxillary index above 115.

**bracket, instrument.** A revolving table attached to the dental chair, or part of a dental unit, on which instruments and other articles are placed for use in performing dental operations.

**Brackett's silver abscess-probes.** Flexible, thin silver-wire probes especially adapted for exploring the fistulæ of alveolar abscesses, devised by Dr. C. A. Brackett.

**bradyar'thritis.** [G. *bradys*, slow; *arthron*, articulation.] Deliberation or abnormal slowness of speech.

**bradyglos'sia.** [G. *bradys*, slow; *glōssa*,

tongue.] Deliberation or abnormal slowness of speech.

**bradyla'lia** (bräd-i-lä'li-ä). [G. *bradys*, slow; *lalia*, speech.] Deliberation or abnormal slowness of speech.

**bradylo'gia.** [G. *bradys*, slow; *logos*, word.] Deliberation or abnormal slowness of speech.

**bradymase'sis.** [G. *bradys*, slow, difficult; *masesis*, mastication.] Difficult mastication; dysmasesis.

**bradypha'gia.** [G. *bradys*, slow; *phagō*, I eat.] Extreme slowness in eating.

**bradypha'sia.** See *bradyarthria*.

**bradyphra'sia.** See *bradyarthria*.

**bradypne'a.** Abnormal slowness of breathing.

**brain.** [A.S. *bregen*.] The mass of nervous matter within the cranium; cerebrum.

**brain'case.** The portion of the skull which incloses the brain; the cranium.

**brain'fag.** Brain-tire.

**brain-fe'ver.** Cerebritis; meningitis.

**bran.** The outer shell of wheat and other grains, separated from the flour by bolting.

**branch'ing** (brănch'ing). [Fr. *branche*, related to L. *brachium*, arm.] Bifurcating; dividing into parts, sending out offshoots.

**branchiogenous** (brăng-ki-oj'en-us). [G. *branchia*, gills; *gennaō*, I produce.] Arising from the branchial clefts or arches.

**Brand.** [Ger.] Gangrene.

**bran'dy.** A spirituous liquor distilled from wine; it contains from 40 to 50 percent alcohol; spiritus vini gallici.

**brash.** Acidity of the stomach with belching of sour, burning fluid; pyrosis. Also called *water-brash*.

**brass tee, brass Y.** A joint of two tubes of brass, either in the form of a T or the form of a Y.

**Braun's formulas.** Four formulas for local anesthesia containing various proportions of cocain and suprarenin. B's tablets, containing cocain and suprarenin.

**Braun's operation for fistula of Stensen's duct.** Performed by making a transverse incision through the cheek parallel with the duct; the lax mucous membrane is drawn well over toward the parotid gland; the free end of the parotid part of the duct is passed between the edges of mucous membrane and sutured, thus causing the short duct to empty into a funnel formed by the mucous membrane of the cheek.

**Brauseflamme.** [Ger.] A broad flame.

**bread.** A food preparation made by mixing the flour of some cereal with water and kneading to make dough, usually adding yeast, and then baking.

**break.** To separate into two or more parts. A solution of continuity; fracture; the interruption of an electric current.

**breast.** [A.S. *breōst.*] The mamma, mammary gland; the chest.

**breath (breth).** [A.S. *breth.*] An inspiration; the respired air. **bad b.**, halitosis; fetor ex ore.

**breathing (brē'thing).** Respiration; the inhalation and exhalation of air; the sound heard on auscultation of the chest. **mouth b.**, habitual respiration through the mouth instead of the nose.

**Brechreiz.** [Ger.] Retching.

**bridge.** A denture attached to two or more teeth, extending over one or more edentulous spaces. **extension b.**, one carrying a free pontic, the latter being attached at one or the other end of the bridge and beyond the point of anchorage. **fixed b.**, one which is permanently fastened to its abutments; one which cannot be removed by the wearer. **fixed saddle b.**, one in which a saddle rests on some part of the soft tissues. **removable b.**, one which, though held firmly in place, may be removed by the wearer for the purpose of cleansing the bridge as well as the teeth to which it is attached and the spaces over which it extends. **removable fixed b.**, one which may be removed without mutilation of any of its parts, by the dentist but not by the patient; a female screw is fastened in a filling or root and a male screw passing through some part of the bridge makes it possible to screw the bridge into place and to remove it by unscrewing. **saddle b.**, one which consists of a section of a base carrying less than fourteen teeth. **sanitary b.**, one limited to the buccal teeth, so constructed that it consists of an occlusal platform, leaving the space between the platform and gums open in order that the space may readily be cleansed, as well as the under surface of the platform. **stationary b.**, fixed bridge. See *bridgework* and *classification of bridgework*.

**bridge amovible.** [Fr.] Removable bridge.

**bridge coulé.** [Fr.] Cast bridge.

**bridge en or.** [Fr.] Gold bridge.

**bridge estampé.** [Fr.] Swaged bridge.

**bridgework.** The branch of prosthetic dentistry dealing with the making and adjusting of bridges in the mouth. The adaptation of one or more artificial teeth, in the spaces left by the loss of one or more natural teeth, attaching them to abutments or anchorages in cavities of the teeth, on their crowns or remaining roots, the support consisting of teeth or roots instead of the mucous membrane. **fixed b.**, noting a bridge which is attached firmly, and may not be removed, except by the dentist, as opposed to removable bridgework, which may be removed by the wearer for purposes of cleansing. **removable b.**, noting a bridge which may be removed by the patient for purposes of cleansing, as opposed to fixed or stationary bridgework, which may not be removed, except by the dentist. See *bridge* and *classification of bridgework*.

**Bridgford's plate paste.** Trade name of a nonelastic, plastic, vulcanizable paste, spread on back of plate, pressed to place in patient's mouth or on model and vulcanized; designed to retrieve an ill-fitting plate.

**bridle (brī'dl).** A band of fibrous material which stretches across the surface of any lesion or an ulcer, or forms adhesions of the surfaces of mucous or serous membranes.

**Bright's disease.** A term meaning chronic or acute nephritis.

**brim.** The rim or upper edge of a cup-like structure.

**brim'stone.** [A.S. *brinnan*, to burn.] Sulphur, particularly sublimed sulphur remelted and cast in cylindrical molds.

**britannia metal.** Tin 85.64, antimony 9.66, copper 0.81, zinc 3.06, bismuth 0.83.

**brittle.** Easily broken. Noting a bacterial colony which is dry and friable.

**broach.** A dental instrument used to remove the pulp of a tooth or enlarge the canal. **barbed b.**, one provided with small hooklets. **smooth b.**, one without barbs.

**Broca's angle.** Basilar angle.

**brom-.** A prefix denoting the presence of bromin.

**brom'ate.** A salt of bromic acid combined with a base.

**brometh'yl.** Ethyl hydrate. **b.-for'min**, bromalin.

**bro'mic.** Pertaining to bromin, designating particularly an oxygen-containing acid which combines with bases to form bromates.

**bro'mid, bromide** (brō'mid, brō'mīd). A compound formed by the replacing of hydrogen in hydrobromic acid by a metal or organic radical.

**bromidrosis** (brōm-i-drō'sis). [G. *brōmos*, a stench; *hidros*, perspiration.] Secretion of foul-smelling or fetid sweat.

**bromin, bromine** (brō'min, brō'mēn). See *bromum*.

**bromocaffein.** Trade name of a preparation for the relief of headache.

**bromopnea** (brōm-op-nē'a). [G. *brōmos*, a stench; *pnoē*, breath.] An offensive breath.

**bromoselt'zer.** Trade name of a preparation given for headache.

**bro'mum.** [G. *brōmos*, a stench.] Symbol Br, atomic weight 79.92. Bromin, a reddish, non-metallic, volatile, liquid element.

**bromu'ral.** Trade name of a preparation used as a nerve-sedative, an anodyne and hypnotic.

**bronchi.** Plural of *bronchus*.

**bronchia** (brong'ki-ā). [G., pl. of *bronchion*, dim. of *bronchos*, trachea.] The bronchial tubes.

**bronchial** (brong'ki-āl). Pertaining to the bronchial tubes.

**bronchiolus** (brong-ki'ō-lus). [L., dim. of *bronchus*.] Bronchiole, one of the very small or of the terminal bronchial tubes.

**bronchitis** (brong-kē'tis or i'tis). [G. *bronchos*, windpipe; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes.

**bronchus**, pl. **bronchi** (brong'kus). [G. *bronchos*, windpipe.] One of the two branches given off from the trachea at its bifurcation, one going to each lung.

**bronze.** Various formulas. Copper 90, tin 10.

**bronze, aluminum.** Copper 90, aluminum 10, for lower dentures.

**Brophy's cleft-palate operation.** [Truman William Brophy, American oral surgeon, 1848.] An operation to be performed when possible within three months after birth; first, on the cleft hard palate; second, on the lip; and third, on the soft palate. Early operation establishes normal anatomical conditions and enables the

child to speak as do those who were born without this congenital defect. Wire sutures are passed from one side to the other, above the palate, and held in place by being twisted upon lead plates; the edges of the cleft are forced together after having been freshened, approximated and sutured. **B.'s ether and chloroform vaporizer**, a modification of the Jounker vaporizer used in cleftlip and cleft-palate operations, the bottles being placed in warm water when ether is used; a foot pump forces the anesthetic into the pharynx. **B.'s band matrix**, a matrix held against the tooth with a screw while inserting a filling. **B.'s gag**, see *oral speculum*. **B.'s hemostatic forceps**, the points are fine and accurately held together by double guides; the shanks are long and narrow so as not to take up much room in the mouth; the instrument is provided with long handles. **B.'s needles**, strong needles used in the introduction of pilot sutures through the bones preliminary to passing wire sutures. **B.'s operation for mandibular ankylosis**, a curved incision is made in the angle of the mandible with a surgical engine bur, beginning at the distal surface of the third molar, extending downward and backward in a crescent shape, the bone being completely separated; a piece of thick guttapercha is placed between the divided ends of the bone and retained until healing has taken place, preventing reunion of the bone. **B.'s operation for neuralgia of the second division of the fifth nerve**, performed without external incision; an intraoral incision is made over the cuspid tooth. **B.'s operation for neuralgia of the third division of the fifth nerve**, performed without external incision; an intraoral incision is made slightly below the apex of the root of the lower second bicuspid tooth. **B.'s oral speculum or gag**, one designed to give an excellent view of the mouth and field of operation. **B.'s tongue-forceps**, a modification of the English tongue forceps, so that when the speculum is in place the weight of this forceps will hold the tongue out of the field of operation. **B.'s tooth-elevator**, provided with a small blade, so it can be inserted in a small place, the force being applied by a rotating movement. **Brophy-Truax needle-holder**, a modification of the ordinary

needleholder making a more secure grip possible.

**brow.** [A.S. *brū.*] The forehead; the eye-brow; the superciliary ridge.

**Brown crown.** [Dr. E. Parmly Brown.] A crown similar to the Logan, with the exception that while in the Logan the base is concave, in the Brown it is convex.

**Brownian movements.** Brunonian movements; rapid oscillations of minute particles which are suspended in some fluids.

**Bruch.** [Ger.] A fracture; break.

**Brückenarbeit.** [Ger.] Bridgework.

**Brückenbefestigung.** [Ger.] Bridge anchorage.

**Brunn's mem'brane.** The epithelium of the olfactory region of the nose, or the hyaline membrane.

**Brunner's glands.** Duodenal glands.

**brush.** [A. S. *byrst*, bristle.] An appliance made of a flexible material, like bristles, attached to a handle; a kind of hair pencil used by painters; a cone-shaped bluish light produced by the discharge of static electricity from a small knob or point. To clear, polish or rub with a brush. **b-wheel**, one of the various brushes used at the operating-chair in cleaning teeth, in the laboratory for polishing dental devices, etc. **scouring-b.**, a wire brush for rough polishing. **scratch-b.**, one for cleaning tools and instruments. **tooth-b.**, one used in cleansing teeth.

**brygmus.** [G. *brygmōs*.] Grinding of the teeth; stridor dentium.

**bu'bas.** Boubas; yaws.

**bubble** (bub'l). An auscultatory sound as of a bubble bursting.

**buccal.** [Sp.] Buccal; relating to the mouth.

**buc'ca**, pl. **buc'cæ.** [L.] The mala; cheek.

**buc'cal.** Pertaining to the cheek or vestibulum oris; oral. **b. cavity**, a cavity of decay on the buccal surface of a tooth. **b. surface**, the surface of a molar or bicuspid tooth which faces toward the cheek. **b. teeth**, the bicuspids and molars, posterior teeth. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**buccal restoration.** See *restoration, buccal*.

**buc'cea.** [L. *bucca*, cheek.] A polypus of the nose supposed to have had its origin in the mouth. Sometimes, a mouthful, a morsel.

**buccolingual** (buk'si-ling'gwál). Buccolingual.

**buc'cinator.** [L. *buccinator*, trumpeter.] The muscle of the cheek or the musculus buccinator.

**buc'cinator fren'ulæ.** Noting four folds of the mucous membrane of the mouth. The **f. buccinator inferiores** are attached to the gums below the second bicuspids. The **f. buccinator superiores** are attached to the gums, above the upper second molars. When providing artificial dentures for the edentulous, provision should be made in the dentures for the free movement of these muscular fibers to prevent irritation of the mucous membrane and displacement of the dentures.

**bucco-.** A modification of *buccal*, used in compound words, as buccomesial, disto-buccopulpal, etc. See *buccal*.

**buccocervical** (buk'ō-sēr'vi-kál). [L. *bucca*, cheek; *cervix*, neck.] Pertaining to the cheek and the neck of a tooth. **b. ridge**, see *ridge*.

**buccofa'cial ob'turator.** An artificial appliance for closing an aperture extending through the cheek into the mouth, formerly used in France. At present the defect is generally corrected by a plastic operation and skin-grafting.

**buccogingival** (buk'ō-jin'ji-vál). Buccocervical. **b. ridge**, see *ridge*.

**buccola'bial.** [L. *bucca*, cheek; *labium*, lip.] Pertaining to both cheek and lip.

**buccolin'gual** (buk'ō-ling'gwál). [L. *bucca*, cheek; *lingua*, tongue.] Pertaining to both cheek and tongue. **b. diam'eter**, the diameter of the crown of a tooth measured from the buccal to the lingual surface. **b. plane**, axiobuccolingual plane.

**buccopharyngeal** (buk'ō-fār-in'je-ál). Pertaining to both the cheek or mouth and the pharynx.

**buccover'sion.** Noting a tooth which occupies a position buccally to the line of occlusion. [ASO.]

**buc'cula.** [L., dim. of *bucca*, cheek, mouth.] Double chin; fleshy part under the chin; fatty puffing under the chin; a small mouth or cavity.

**Buckley clasp.** [Timothy Andrew Buckley, American dentist, b. 1882.] An appliance with individual movement and stress-breaking feature, attached to platino-iridium wire with a variety of anchorages. **B.'s prophylactic instrument**, for carrying gauze in the cleaning of tooth-surfaces. **B.'s tissue**, an extension and nutrient connection of ectoderm with the mesoderm; a false or abnormal union between the tissues of the pulp and the mucous membrane,

through the substance of the tooth, due to incomplete calcification; noted in first permanent molars, and generally associated with incipient scurvy.

**Buddha's tooth.** A tooth said to be one of Gautama Siddhartha, the Hindu sage, surnamed "Buddha," who flourished about the fifth or sixth century B.C. It is sacredly preserved in India and is important in the religious ceremonies of Buddhists. The claim, however, is made that the preserved tooth is some two inches long, and is not a human tooth.

**bud'ding.** Gemmation.

**bud-fission** (bud'fish-un). A manner of reproduction in which half of the protoplasm forms the new envelope, then separates from the remainder of the protoplasm and retains its old covering.

**bufete.** [Sp.] Office.

**buff.** See *buffer*.

**buffer.** A wheel or cone used for polishing; a buff. **cotton b.**, one made of cotton. **muslin b.**, one made of muslin.

**bukkal.** [Ger.] Buccal.

**bulb.** [L. *bulbus*, a bulbous root.] An onion-shaped root; an under-ground leaf-bud having the leaves superimposed on each other, thus forming a rounded mass; medulla oblongata; any fusiform or globular structure. **den'tal b.**, the papilla, originating from the mesoblast, which forms the germ of the tooth. **taste-b.**, one of the bulbous bodies in the papillæ of the tongue in which the gustatory nerves terminate.

**bul'bus**, gen. and pl. **bul'bi.** [L.] Bulb. **b. den'tis**, dental bulb.

**bul'la.** A blister; a bleb.

**bulldog jaw.** Excessive protrusion of the mandible.

**bun'dle.** A structure consisting of a group of fibers, nervous or muscular; a fasciculus.

**bu'nodont.** [G. *bounos*, mound; *odous*, tooth.] Possessing molar teeth with rounded or conical cusps, as opposed to lophodont.

**Bunsen burner.** A kind of burner invented by R. W. Bunsen and so constructed as to admit of a mixture of illuminating gas and air which produces a feebly luminous but intensely hot flame.

**Bunte-Moral's local anesthetic combination.** Contains procain, thymol and sodium chlorid.

**Bunting pyorrhœa instruments.** A set of fifteen instruments suggested by Drs.

R. W. Bunting and N. S. Hoff, containing among them instruments devised by Drs. T. P. Hyatt, N. S. Hoff, D. D. Smith and W. J. Younger.

**bur.** A fluted reamer; an instrument of which the enlarged and working or cutting end consists of equidistant blades for cutting enamel, dentin and bone. Burs are named according to the manner in which they are made, their use and their form. They were first used by hand, but now are made only for use with the dental engine, for the straight handpiece and angle and contra-angle attachments. The following are the names of the principal burs used: **bud-shaped**; **coarse cut**, plain; **cone-shaped**; **dentate**, fine cut; **excavating**; **fissure**, flat-end, pointed-end and tapered; **hand cut**; **inlay**; **inverted cone**; **machine cut**; **plain**, coarse and fine cut; **plug-finishing**; **round**; **surgical**; **wheel-shaped**.

**Burgun'dian deform'ity.** John Lothrop Motley, American historian (1814-1877), so designates the inherited prognathism of the Hapsburg family, believing it to have existed in the Burgundian Germanic tribe, which was first known in the fifth century of our era, and of whom the Hapsburgs, the sovereigns of Austria, were descendants. See *Hapsburg jaw and lip*.

**Burlew discs.** Trade name for discs, for polishing teeth, in which the cleansing material is embodied in the disc, especially recommended for reaching into pits, furrows and other depressions of the enamel.

**burn.** To consume with fire; to cause a lesion of the skin by heat, acid or other cauterizing agent. A lesion so caused; scald.

**burn'er.** That part of a lamp, gas fixture, etc., from which the flame is produced. **orthodontic b.**, one specially designed for fine orthodontic work. **radial b.**, one distributing flaring, radiating heat. **solid-flame b.**, one giving a large flame for heating up cases. [polish.]

**bur'nish.** To make smooth and bright; to **bur'nisher.** An instrument with a smooth end, either flat or rounded, for polishing fillings, dentures, crowns, etc. For use in the dental engine the end is round, conical or in the form of an inverted cone.

**burr.** A trilled pronunciation of the letter r, especially the guttural pronunciation produced by trilling the uvula of the soft palate.

- burr.** Bur.  
**bur'sa**, pl. *bursæ*. [L., a purse.] A closed pouch or sac holding fluid, caused by pressure over some exposed or prominent part, or where a tendon passes over a bone.  
**bur'sal.** Pertaining to a bursa.  
**Bürste.** [Ger.] Brush.  
**Butlin's operation.** An operation for excision of the tongue.  
**but'ment.** See *abutment*.  
**butt.** To join end to end; to abut, with, on or against, as the abutment of a bridge whereby it is joined to a tooth; to jut, as the ends of a gold band about to be soldered, bringing them together so that they exactly jut, fit to each other, abut each other.  
**butt gum.** An artificial denture in which the labial teeth abut directly on the natural gum.  
**Büttner crown.** The root having been made

- round, it is encircled by a band soldered to a cap covering the exposed end of the root, and to a dowel extending into the root; provided with a porcelain facing.  
**butyn.** Trade name of a synthetic chemical compound to be used as a local anesthetic.  
**butyn-epinephrin.** Trade name of a preparation of butyn and adrenalin, an efficient local anesthetic.  
**butyn pressure solution.** Trade name of a preparation used for anesthesia of the pulp for pulp extirpation.  
**butyr'ic.** Pertaining to butter.  
**buvo.** The leaf of the betel-nut plant, used with the betel-nut and lime as a masticatory by Orientals, staining the teeth a brick-red color.  
**bys'sus.** [G. *byssos*, cotton.] Lint; cotton.  
**byth'ium.** [G. *bythos*, depth.] A substance supposed to be a new element obtained from sulphur.

## C

- C.** Abbr. for *Celsius*, or centigrade, and *congius*, gallon. Chemical symbol for carbon.  
**C.** Cervical, cuspid, canine.  
**C.A.** Cervicoaxial.  
**Ca.** Chemical symbol for calcium.  
**CaC<sub>2</sub>.** Calcium carbid.  
**cacao** (kă-kă'ō). Theobroma.  
**caché** (kă-shă'). [Fr., covered, hidden.] A lead case enveloped in several layers of paper, having a mica window at the bottom, used as an applicator in radiotherapy.  
**cachec'tic** (kă-kek'tik). Pertaining to or suffering from cachexia.  
**cachet** (kă-shă'). [Fr., a seal.] A capsule or wafer for inclosing powders of disagreeable taste.  
**cachexia** (kă-kek'si-á). [G. *kakos*, bad; *hexis*, a body habit.] A wasting or general lack of nutrition in the course of a chronic disease. **c. aptho'sa**, sprue.  
**CaCl<sub>2</sub>.** Calcium chlorid, a bleaching powder.  
**Ca(ClO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.** Calcium chlorate.  
**CaCO<sub>3</sub>.** Calcium carbonate, chalk.  
**CaC<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>.** Calcium oxalate.  
**cacochymic** (kă-kō'kim-ik). [G. *kakos*, bad; *chymos*, juice.] In relation to saliva, noting an abnormal condition of the secretion.  
**cacoethic** (kă-kō-ēth'ik). [G. *kakos*, bad; *ethos*, character.] Malignant.

- cacogeusia** (kăk-ō-jō'si-á). [G. *kakos*, bad; *geusia*, taste.] A bad taste.  
**cacosto'mia.** [G. *kakos*, bad; *stoma*, mouth.] Severe stomatitis; noma.  
**cacu'minal.** Pertaining to the apex or top of anything.  
**cadaver** (kă-dăv'ēr). [L. *cadere*, to fall.] A corpse, a dead body.  
**cad'mium.** Symbol Cd, atomic weight 111.6. A metallic element resembling zinc in its chemical relations and tin in appearance.  
**caffaic** (kăf-fē'ik). Pertaining to coffee.  
**caffein, caffeine** (kăf-fe-in, ēn). The active principle of tea, coffee, maté, guarana and kola; same as thein and guaranin acid.  
**caffaina** (kăf-ē'ná). An alkaloid obtained from the dried seeds of coffee or the dried leaves of tea; caffein; thein. Used in cardiac weakness, headache and neuralgia.  
**caj'eputul.** Oleum cajuputi.  
**cakesthe'sia.** [G. *kakos*, bad; *aisthēsis*, feeling.] Malaise. [process.]  
**cal'car.** [L., spur, cock's spur.] A spurlike calcar.  
**calcar.** Trade name of a substitute for sand in molding dies and counterdies.  
**calca'rea.** Calx; lime.  
**calca'reous.** Chalky; pertaining to or containing lime. **c. degenera'tion** or **infiltra'tion**, calcification.  
**cal'carine.** Spur-shaped; pertaining to the calcar.

**calcic.** Pertaining to or derived from calcium or lime.

**cal'cic pericementi'tis, hematogenet'ic.** See *pyorrhoea*.

**calcifica'tion.** [L. *calx*, lime; *facere*, to make.] The deposition of insoluble salts of calcium or magnesium, particularly phosphate or calcium carbonate, in degenerated or weakened tissues; degeneration or calcareous infiltration; petrification. **c. lines,** accretion lines seen in enamel.

**calcification lines, contemporaneous.** See *contemporaneous*.

**cal'cify** (käl'si-fi). [L. *calx*, lime.] To become stony or calcareous by deposition of the salts of lime, as in the development of bone, dentin, etc.

**calcigerous** (käl-sij'ër-us). [L. *calx*, lime; *gerere*, to bear.] Producing any of the salts of calcium; having lime. **c. cells,** the cells of the calcified portion of the dentin.

**calcina'tion.** Heating a substance at a temperature below its melting-point; making or becoming powdery or friable by heat.

**calcium, gen. calcii.** [L. *calx*, chalk.] Symbol Ca, atomic weight 40.09. A metallic element of a yellow color. The oxid is an alkaline earth, CaO, quicklime, which when united with water becomes calcium hydrate, slaked lime. Several of the salts of calcium are used in medicine. **cal'cii carbo'nas precipita'tus,** precipitated chalk; *creta precipitata*; precipitated calcium carbonate. **cal'cii chlo'ridum,** calcium chlorid. **cal'cii hypophos'phis,** calcium hypophosphite. **cal'cii phos'phas precipita'tus,** precipitated calcium phosphate.

**calcoglob'ulin.** A combination of an albuminate with a calcium salt; the form in which lime salts are deposited in the bones; a constituent of saliva.

**cal'coid.** [L. *calx*, lime; G. *eidōs*, resemblance.] A neoplasm of the pulp of a tooth.

**calciphorous** (käl-kof'or-us). [L. *calx*, lime; G. *phoros*, bearing.] Calcigerous.

**calcospherite** (käl-kō-sfē'rit). [L. *calx*, lime; G. *sphaîra*, sphere.] One of a number of very small concentric calcareous bodies composed of calcoglobulin; a formation of calcium deposits arranged in concentric spheres like the annual rings indicating the growth of a tree.

**calcal salivaire.** [Fr.] Salivary calculus.

**cal'culary.** Calculous.

**calculos salivares.** [Sp.] Salivary calculus.

**cal'culous.** Pertaining to a calculus or calculi.

**cal'culus, pl. calculi.** [L., a pebble.] An earthy concretion formed in any part of the body. **agglutinin of c.,** very small primary spherules in the saliva deposited on the teeth and artificial dentures, constituting the fresh, soft, greasy-feeling deposit of salivary calculus. **dental c.,** tartar, salivary calculus. **salivary c.,** a calculus in one of the salivary ducts; the deposit of tartar on the teeth. **serumal c.,** a dark brown or greenish deposit derived from the blood and deposited on the teeth or their roots.

**calefacient** (käl-e-fā'shent). [L. *calere*, to be warm; *facere*, to make.] An application producing the sense of warmth to the part treated. Making warm or hot.

**cal'iber.** The diameter of a canal, such as the bileduct, urethra or esophagus.

**cal'ibrate.** To measure the diameter of a canal.

**cal'iper.** Usually used in the plural form *calipers*. An instrument with two legs, usually bent, fastened together with a hinge or spring, used for determining the thickness or diameter of objects, as of metal plates, vulcanite, etc., the distance between surfaces or the caliber of a cylindrical hole, etc.

**callous** (käl'us). Hardened; insensible; thick-skinned; pertaining to a callosity or callus.

**cal'us.** [L., hard skin.] The hard, bony matter thrown out between and around the ends of a fractured bone; hardening of the skin.

**cal'omel.** Hydrargyri chloridum mite.

**cal'or.** [L.] Heat; one of the four classical signs of inflammation: tumor, dolor, calor, rubor.

**calorescence** (käl-or-es'ens). The incandescence of a body which has been heated through a lens; the invisible heat rays being concentrated upon it.

**calor'ic.** Pertaining to heat; pertaining to a calory. Heat; calory.

**calorifacient** (käl-or-i-fā'shent). Heat-producing.

**calorif'ic.** [L. *calor*, heat; *facere*, to make.] Calorifacient. **c. cen'ter,** heat-center.

**calory** (käl'ō-ri). [L. *calor*, heat.] The unit of heat used in the study of metabolism;

the degree of heat needed to raise a kilogram of water from zero to 1° C.

**cal'ox.** Trade name of a dentifrice containing calcium peroxid.

**calva'ria.** [L., a skull.] Skull; cranium; skullcap.

**calx, gen. cal'cis.** [L., limestone.] Calcium oxid; lime; quicklime, which on exposure to the air becomes hydrated, forming air-slaked lime, or calcium hydrate, and calcium carbonate.

**camara de la pulpa.** [Sp.] Pulp-chamber.

**camera** (kām'e-rá). [L., a vault.] A closed box, especially that employed in photography; an anatomical cavity or chamber, as one of the cavities of the heart.

**Camper's angle.** [Peter Camper, Dutch anatomist and naturalist, 1722-1789.] Facial angle; maxillary angle; the angle formed by lines from the external auditory meatus and the nasal spine, uniting at the mesial surface of the upper central incisors.

**campho-phenique.** Trade name of healing antiseptic and germicidal products in liquid and powder form.

**camphor** (kām'fūr). A solid, tough, volatile, crystalline, translucent substance, a ketone distilled from the bark and wood of a tree of Southeastern Asia and the adjoining islands; any similar stearoptene.

**cam'phora.** [L.] Camphor.

**cam'phorated.** Containing camphor.

**Canada balsam.** *Terebinthina canadensis.*

**canal'.** [L. *canalis.*] A tubular structure; channel; duct. **nasal c., nasolacrymal c., canalis nasolacrimalis. pterygopalatine c., pharyngeal c.,** the canal situated between the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone and the palate bone. **pulp-c., root-c.,** the long conical cavity in the long axis of the root of a tooth, which contains pulp tissue. **pulp-c. orifice,** the slightly constricted opening from the pulp-chamber into the pulp-canal. See *canalis.*

**canal de Sténon.** [Fr.] Stensen's duct.

**canales radicales.** [Sp.] Root-canals.

**canalic'ular.** Pertaining to a canaliculus.

**canalic'ulate.** [L. *canaliculus*, dim. of *canalis*, canal.] Grooved; furrowed; channeled.

**canalic'uli.** Pl. of *canaliculus.*

**canaliculization** (kän-äl-ik-ü-li-zä'shun). The formation of small canals or canaliculi.

**canalic'ulus, pl. canaliculi.** [L., dim. of *canalis*, canal.] A minute or small canal, or channel, as the canaliculi of the dentin.

**c. dentalis,** dental tubule, one of the minute channels or tubules radiating from the dentin to the periphery, in the crown toward the enamel and in the root toward the cementum.

**cana'lis.** [L.] Channel; a canal. **canales alveolares,** the canals in the body of the maxillæ through which the nerves and blood-vessels are distributed to the molar teeth; the posterior dental canals; dental canals. **canales dentales,** dental canals, anterior, middle and posterior; the anterior and middle canals lead from the infra-orbital canal to the alveoli of the incisors, cuspids and bicuspids, conveying blood-vessels and nerves, while the posterior dental canals pass through the body of the posterior part of the maxillæ, conveying blood-vessels and nerves to the molar teeth. **c. facialis,** the aqueduct of Fallopius, or facial canal, extending from the superior surface of the petrous part of the temporal bone to the under surface at the stylomastoid foramen; through it passes the facial nerve. **c. hypoglossi,** hypoglossal canal. **c. incisivus,** the lower, single part of the foramen incisivum; anterior palatine canal; incisor or incisive canal. **c. infraorbitalis,** the canal below the orbital margins of the maxillæ, running from the infraorbital grooves, in the floor of the orbits, to the infraorbital foramina; the infraorbital arteries and nerves pass through them. **c. mandibulæ,** the mandibular canal, one in each half of the body of the mandible; the inferior dental canal, which passes through the greater portion of the body and parts of the rami of the mandible between the mandibular and mental foramina; the inferior dental blood-vessels, accompanied by the nerves, pass through these canals. **c. palatinus,** two canals, one, the posterior palatine or palatamaxillary canal, formed by the fitting together of two grooves in the palate and maxillary bones, and the other, the anterior palatine canal, formed by the fitting together of grooves in the maxillæ posterior to the alveolar process. **c. pharyngeus,** situated between the sphenoid and palate bones; pterygopalatine canal or pharyngeal canal. **c. pterygopalatinus,** posterior palatine or pterygopalatine canal; it is formed from the sulcus pterygopalatinus and transmits the large palatine nerve and the descending palatine blood-vessels.

**canaliza'tion.** The formation of channels or canals.

**canaux radicaux.** [Fr.] Root-canals.

**can'cellated.** [L. *cancellare*, to make a lattice-work.] Reticular; having a lattice-like structure.

**cancel'li.** [L., pl. of *cancellus*, a grating, lattice.] The cross-lines or reticulations making up the spongy tissue of bones.

**can'cellous.** Cancellated; indicating the reticular or spongy tissue of bone.

**can'cer.** [L., a crab.] A malignant tumor or growth; carcinoma, distinguished from sarcoma.

**cancroid** (käng'kroid). [L. *cancer*; G. *eidos*, resemblance.] A neoplasm, or ulcer of diminished malignancy. Cancriform; resembling a cancer.

**can'crum.** [L. *cancer*.] A gangrenous ulceration. **c. na'si**, gangrenous inflammation of the nasal mucous membrane. **c. o'ris**, gangrenous stomatitis; noma; cancer of the mouth.

**cane-sugar.** Saccharose.

**Canfield operation.** The making of an opening into the antrum of Highmore through the anterior nares and beneath the inferior turbinated bone.

**canine** (kän'nin). [L. *canis*, dog.] Pertaining to the canine or cuspid teeth. A canine tooth; a cuspid tooth. **c. em'inance**, a ridge on the anterior surface of the maxilla corresponding to the socket of the canine or cuspid tooth. **c. fos'sa**, a depression on the superior maxilla, external to the c. eminence. **c. muscle**, musculus caninus, levator anguli oris. **c. prom'inance**, c. eminence. **c. tooth**, cuspid tooth, one of the four sharp-pointed teeth, two in each jaw, between the incisors and the bicuspid or premolar teeth.

**ca'nine cusp.** The buccal cusp of the bicuspids.

**canines.** [Fr.] Canines.

**cani'niform.** Formed like a canine tooth, slender, long and pointed.

**canker** (käng'kër). [L. *cancer*.] Noma; aphthous stomatitis; a corroding ulcer of the mouth.

**can'nabis in'dica.** Hashish; Indian hemp.

**can'nula.** [L., dim. of *canna*, reed.] A tube inserted into a cavity, and through which fluids are enabled to escape, as in the case of cysts.

**can'tharis**, pl. *cantharides*. Spanish fly, a dried beetle used for blistering.

**cant-hook appliance.** A metal contrivance based on the cant-hook principle, enabling the movement of teeth, in orthodontia, without tilting them.

**CaO.** Quicklime; calcium monoxid; calx.

**caoutchouc** (kõ'chõk). [Braz. *caa*, a wood; *o-chu*, to weep.] Weeping wood, from the fact that the latex or sap oozes out of the tree, resembling drops of tears; India rubber; gum elastic; the concrete milky juice of a South American tree. It is extremely elastic, insoluble in water or alcohol; used in prosthetic dentistry as a base for artificial dentures and for cleft-palate obturators, artificial vela, replacement of various lost tissues about the jaws, face, nose, ears, etc.

**caoutchoucine** (kõ'chõ-sin). The active principle of caoutchouc.

**cap.** [A.S. *ceppan*.] To cover a part, particularly its extremity or top; to cover an exposed pulp with an antiseptic cement or paste to prevent pressure from a filling. The cover protecting the pulp of the tooth from the filling.

**capa mucosa.** [Sp.] Mucous plaque.

**capacity** (ká-päs'i-ti). [L. *capax*, able to contain—*capere*, to take.] The potential cubic contents of a receptacle or cavity; the power to do; ability.

**capillar'ity.** Capillary attraction.

**cap'illary.** [L. *capillaris*, relating to hair.] Pertaining to hair; hair-like, minute and slender; pertaining to a capillary vessel. One of the microscopic blood-vessels making up the capillary system, connecting the arteries and veins.

**capil'us**, gen. and pl. *capil'i*. [L., hair.] A hair of the head.

**cap'ital.** [L. *capitalis*, relating to the *caput*, head.] Chief; principal; most important. **c. operation**, one of such magnitude or involving vital organs to such an extent that it is dangerous to life.

**capit'ulum.** [L., dim. of *caput*, head.] A small head; a rounded articular end of a bone. **c. mandib'ulæ**, head of the mandible; condyle of the mandible.

**Ca<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.** Bone phosphate; tricalcic phosphate; neutral phosphate of lime.

**cap'ping.** The operation of protecting an exposed pulp, prior to the filling of the cavity; also the substance employed in such operation; the placing of a hollow or shell crown on a tooth or root; crowning.

**capro'ic acid.** An oily fluid found in butter.

**cap'sicum.** Red pepper; cayenne; African pepper.

**cap'sula**, gen. and pl. **cap'sulæ**. [L., dim. of *capsa*, a chest or box.] Capsule.

**cap'sular.** Pertaining to or resembling a capsule.

**capsula'tion.** Inclosure in a capsule.

**capsule** (kăp'söl). A membranous or sac-like structure enveloping an organ or other part, or a tumor, or joint; a small sac having the character of an envelope or capsule, like the suprarenal capsule, internal capsule and others; a small cylinder or envelope of digestible material in which bitter or nauseous doses of medicine are inclosed.

**caput** (cap'ut), pl. **cap'ita**. [L.] The head. Any head, or rounded or expanded extremity of an organ or anatomical structure. **c. progne'um** [G. *pro*, before; *geneion*, chin], marked forward projection of the mandible; prognathism.

**cara.** [Sp.] Face.

**cara triturrante.** [Sp.] Ocular surface.

**Carabelli tubercle.** A small tubercle, resembling a supernumerary cusp, occasionally found on the lingual surfaces of molar teeth.

**car'at.** [Ar. *qirat*, bean or pea shell.] A twenty-fourth part (used in estimating the fineness of gold); a unit of weight for precious stones (205.5 milligrams or  $3\frac{1}{4}$  grains troy).

**carb'id, carbide** (kär'bid, kär'b'id). A compound of carbon with any metal.

**car'bo.** [L., coal.] Charcoal. **c. anima'lis**, animal charcoal, ivory-black, bone-black; prepared by baking bone.

**carbohe'mia.** Incomplete elimination of carbon dioxid from the blood; imperfect depuration of the blood.

**carbohemoglobin** (kär'bō-hem-ō-glō'bin). Hemoglobin when combined with carbon dioxid.

**carbohydrate** (kär-bō-hi'drät). [*carbon*; G. *hydōr*, water.] Substance consisting of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, the latter two in the proportion to form water.

**carbolfuchsin** (kär'bol-fök'sin). A stain employed in histology consisting of a mixture of one part of a 10 percent alcoholic solution of fuchsin and 9 parts of a 5 percent aqueous solution of carbolic acid.

**carbolic.** [L. *carbo*, coal; *oleum*, oil.] Pertaining to phenic or phenol or carbolic acid. **c. acid**, phenol. **cam'phorated c.**

**acid**, a liquid mixture used as a local anesthetic by the laity for the relief of toothache.

**car'bolize.** To add or mix with carbolic acid or phenol.

**carbolly'soform.** A 3 percent solution of phenol in lysoform.

**carbolyxylene** (kär-bol-zí'lén). A mixture of 1 part carbolic acid and 3 parts xylene.

**car'bon.** [L. *carbo*, coal.] Symbol C, atomic weight 12. A non-metallic element. The pure is the diamond and graphite, and the impure coke, soot and charcoal. It is present in all living tissues. The science of this element and its compounds constitutes organic chemistry. **c. bisul'phid**, carbonei disulphidum. **c. block**, a piece of charcoal or compressed carbon on which articles are placed while soldering them. **c. block holder**, a handle or device in which to hold or retain the hot carbon block. **c. diox'id**, carbonic acid gas; the product of the combustion of carbon with plenty of air. **c. monox'id**, formed by the combustion of carbon with a limited supply of air; it is poisonous and its toxic action is due to its strong affinity for hemoglobin. **c. tetrachlo'rid**, a colorless, transparent liquid employed as a local anesthetic.

**car'bonate.** A salt of carbonic acid.

**carbo'nei disul'phidum.** Carbon bisulphid.

**carbon'ic.** Pertaining to carbon. **c. acid**, an acid formed of carbon dioxid and water.

**car'borine.** A paste of glycerol and pulverized carborundum, used with steel discs revolved in the dental engine, for cutting cavities in porcelain teeth.

**carborun'dum.** A substance of extreme hardness employed for grinding mineral teeth, polishing dentures, crowns, fillings, etc.; carbide of silicon.

**carboxyhemoglo'bin.** The combination of carbon monoxid and hemoglobin which takes place in poisoning by inhalation of carbon monoxid.

**car'buncle.** [L. *carbunculus*, dim. of *carbo*, a live coal.] A phlegmonous inflammation of the skin and subcutaneous tissues, resembling a furuncle; also a reddish protuberance on the face, seen in alcoholic subjects; a whelk.

**car'buret.** Carbide.

**carcino'ma**, pl. **carcino'mata, carcino'mas.** [G. *karkinos*.] Cancer; a malignant new growth of epithelial or gland cells infiltrating the surrounding tissues.

**carcinosis.** The occurrence of multiple carcinomata; carcinomatosis; cancerous growths.

**car'diac.** Pertaining to the heart, or to the esophageal orifice of the stomach. One suffering from heart disease; a tonic remedy.

**cardiagra** (kär-di-äg'rä). [G. *kardia*, heart; *agra*, seizure.] Angina pectoris; a gouty affection of the heart.

**cardialgia** (kär-di-äl'ji-ä). [G. *kardia*, heart; *algos*, pain.] Heartburn; a burning sensation in the stomach.

**cardiectasia** (kär-di-ek-tä'si-ä). [G. *kardia*, heart; *ektasis*, a stretching out.] Dilatation of the heart.

**car'dinal.** [L. *cardinalis*, relating to a hinge, hinging, important.] Of a deep-red color; of special importance.

**cardio-.** [G. *kardia*, heart.] A prefix denoting reference to the heart.

**cardioaccelerator.** Anything quickening the action of the heart.

**cardiodyn'ia.** [G. *kardia*, heart; *odynē*, pain.] Pain in the heart.

**car'diogram.** [G. *kardia*, heart; *gramma*, a diagram.] The graphic curve of the stylet of the cardiograph.

**car'diograph.** [G. *kardia*, heart; *graphō*, I write.] An instrument for recording the movements of the heart, similar to the sphygmograph.

**cardioinhibitory** (kär'di-ō-in-hib'i-tō-ri.). Checking or slowing the action of the heart.

**cardiomyoliposis** (kär'di-ō-mī'ō-li-pō'sis). [G. *kardia*, heart; *mys*, muscle; *lipos*, fat.] Fatty deterioration of the heart.

**cardiosphyg'mograph.** [G. *kardia*, heart; *sphygmos*, pulse; *graphō*, I write.] An instrument for recording the movements of the heart and the pulse.

**carditis** (kar-dē'tis or i'tis). Inflammation of the heart.

**carie dentaire.** [Fr.] Dental caries.

**caries** (kär'ri-ez). [L., dry rot.] Decay of the tissues composing the teeth; molecular decay of a bone in which it becomes thinned, dark and friable and breaks down gradually with the formation of pus. **c. dentium**, dental caries. **c. hu'mida**, c. accompanied by suppuration. **c. necrot'ica**, c. with necrosis, in which pieces of bone slough off and lie in the carious cavity or are washed away in the purulent discharge. **dental c.**, decay of the teeth; tooth-rot.

**caries alvéolaire specifica.** [Fr.] Pyorrhœa.

**caries blanches.** [Fr.] White caries.

**caries dentaria.** [Sp.] Dental caries.

**caries fungus.** A microorganism present in caries of the teeth; streptococcus media.

**caries, stages of development.** (1) First period, dissolution of the enamel; second, destruction of the dentin; third, involvement of the pulp-chamber. (2) First, superficial or incipient stage, involving the enamel or cementum or both; second, or progressive stage, the enamel or cementum or both have been penetrated and the disease extends into the dentin; third, or deep-seated stage, involving the dentin, reaching to, but not exposing the pulp; fourth, or complicated stage, extending into the pulp-chamber, with death of the pulp.

**carina** (ká-rí'ná). [L., the keel of a boat.] An anatomical structure forming a projecting central ridge.

**carious'ity.** The state of being carious; cariousness; decay.

**car'rious.** Pertaining to caries or decay; affected by caries.

**carmal'um.** A 1-percent solution of carmine in 10-percent alum water; employed as a stain in histology.

**Carmichael attachment for bridges.** A method of forming an anchorage for a bridge, feasible in a vital tooth, whereby the lingual surface of the tooth is shaped by cutting away the enamel and a superficial layer of the dentin, so as to firmly hold attached to it a fac-simile of the parts cut away, which serves as the abutment for a bridge.

**carmine** (kär'min). The essential coloring principle of cochineal; carminum, a rich crimson pigment produced from cochineal by treating it with alum.

**carmin'ophile.** [G. *phileō*, I love.] Staining easily with carmine dyes.

**car'neous.** [L. *carneus*.] Fleishy.

**Carniv'ora.** [L. *caro*, flesh; *vorare*, to eat.] Flesh-eating animals.

**carniv'orous.** Flesh-eating.

**carot'ic.** [G. *karōtikos*, stupefying.] Stuporous; carotid.

**carot'id.** [G. *karōō*, I cause to sleep.] Pertaining to the carotid artery. Arteria carotis. **c. ar'tery**, arteria carotis.

**car'pus**, gen. **car'pi.** [L., from G. *karpos*.] The wrist; the eight bones constituting the wrist.

**Carrel's treatment.** Treatment of wounds by intermittent irrigation with Dakin's fluid, it being made to flush every part of the surface, the wound previously having been freed from dead tissue or other foreign matter.

**Carrel-Dakin fluid.** Dakin's fluid.

**carrier** (kär'i-ër). A carrier of bacilli; a vector; noting some persons who are in apparent health but who carry pathogenic organisms which may be transferred to others while the carriers are themselves immune.

**carrier, amalgam.** An instrument provided with a sliding hood with which amalgam is picked up and carried to the cavity to be filled.

**Car'ter's opera'tion.** The transplantation of a piece of bone taken from a rib, making a new bridge for the nose.

**cartilage** (kär'ti-láj). [L. *cartilago*, gristle.] A nonvascular connective tissue of fibrillated or homogeneous substance containing gelatin, chondrin and mucin. **den'tinal c.**, the animal matter of dentin left when the earthy matter has been dissolved out with an acid. **fibrocar'tilage**, in this the basement substance is fibrillated and the fibers are grouped into bundles interlacing in all directions. **fibroelas'tic c.**, in this the cells are surrounded by a capsule of homogeneous basement substance, surrounded by an interlacing framework of elastic fibers in the basement substance. **gingival c.**, the fibrous tissue closing the open end of the crib containing the unerupted crown. **hyaline c.**, permanent nonarticular cartilage. **mandibular c.**, Meckel's c., embryonic cartilage which forms the mandible. **cartilago linguæ**, septum linguæ. **cartilago permanens**, permanent cartilage.

**cartilagine.** [It.] Cartilage.

**cartilaginous** (kär-ti-láj'in-us). Pertaining to or consisting of cartilage.

**cartila'go.** [L.] Cartilage.

**cartilago.** [Sp.] Cartilage.

**caruncle** (kär'ung-kl). A small fleshy protuberance or any like structure; caruncula.

**carun'cula** (kär-ung'kü-lá). [L., a small fleshy mass.] Caruncle. **c. saliva'ris**, **c. sublingua'lis**, a papilla on each side of the frenulum linguæ indicating the opening of the submaxillary or Wharton's duct.

**car'vacrol.** The iodid is used like aristol as a substitute for iodoform.

**car'ver.** A tool for carving or shaping something. Various shaped for carving the body of mineral teeth, for reproducing pits, fissures, etc., in mineral teeth for crowns and dentures, for carving teeth and their contours in wax and reproducing in amalgam the outlines and contours of teeth. **McCollum's** and **Ward's carvers** for wax; **Frahm's carver** for wax and amalgam, **LeCron's (D.O.M.)** for inlay work, etc.

**carving teeth.** The process of forming and shaping the body of which mineral teeth are made, with tools especially made for the purpose, giving them the proper outline and reproducing in them the characteristics of the natural teeth, such as grooves, pits, cusps, etc.

**caryogen'esis.** [G. *karyon*, nucleus; *genesis*, production.] Formation of the nucleus of a cell.

**caryol'y-sis.** [G. *karyon*, nucleus; *lysis*, solution.] Chromatolysis; the apparent destruction of the nucleus; the loss by a nucleus of affinity of its chromatin for basic dyes.

**caryomi'crosome.** [G. *karyon*, nucleus; *mikros*, small; *sōma*, body.] One of the minute granules or particles composing the substance of the cell-nucleus.

**car'yon.** [G. *karyon*, a nut, kernel.] The cell-nucleus.

**caryophil.** Staining easily with thiazin-ammonium dyes.

**caryophil'ic acid.** Oil of cloves; eugenic acid. **caryoph'ylin.** A tasteless, odorless, crystallizable body from the oil of cloves.

**caryophyl'lus.** [G. *karyon*, nut; *phyllon*, leaf.] Clove, the dried unexpanded flower of an evergreen tree of tropical countries.

**car'yoplasm.** [G. *karyon*, nucleus; *plasma*, a thing formed.] The protoplasm of a cell-nucleus.

**caryoplastin** (kär'i-ö-pläs'tin). The plastic substance within the nucleus; parachromatin.

**caryoth'eca.** [G. *karyon*, nucleus; *thēkē*, sheath.] The investing membrane of a nucleus.

**caryozo'ic.** [G. *karyon*, nucleus; *zōon*, animal.] A protozoan parasite occupying the cell-nucleus of its host.

**casclasp.** Trade name of an alloy for casting clasps which are tough and elastic.

**casco.** Trade name of an English line of artificial teeth.

**case.** The aggregate of dental service to be rendered one individual; the unit of one service, as a bridge, denture, etc.; a piece.

**Case's artificial palate.** An appliance, made in part of hard rubber and in part of soft rubber, subsequently replaced by an all-hard-rubber appliance; Case's velum obturator. [Calvin S. Case.]

**caseation** (kā-se-ā'shūn). [L. *caseus*, cheese.] The changing of necrotic tissues into a granular, more or less pultaceous, amorphous mass of a grayish or light yellowish color, like that of cheese.

**case-heater.** A device, usually in the form of a spider, on which a case to be soldered is first gradually heated.

**casein** (kā'se-in). [L. *caseus*, cheese.] A nucleoprotein derived from milk and which is the substance of cheese.

**caseinogen** (kā-se-in'ō-jen). [*casein*; G. *gennaō*, I produce.] The principal protein in milk, the derivative of which is casein.

**CaSO<sub>4</sub>.** Plaster of Paris; gypsum; calcium sulphate.

**cassava starch** (kā-sā'vā). Tapioca; starch from the root of some plants of tropical America.

**Cassia** (kāsh'yā). A genus of herbs and trees of the Leguminose family. **c. bark**, cinnamon. **c. buds**, the unripe fruits of various species of cinnamon. **c. caryophylla'ta**, clove-bark, a cinnamon-like bark. **c. oil**, oil of cinnamon.

**Cassius, purple of.** See *purple of Cassius*.

**cast.** A positive copy of some object impressed; a crown, bridge or denture formed by the solidification of liquid metal which has been poured into a mold; a duplicate made of the outlines of the teeth and the soft tissues of the mouth by pouring plastic plaster of Paris, artificial stone or other impression material into an impression and permitting it to become hard. **blood c.**, a cast from the kidney formed principally of bloodclot. **epithelial c.**, a cast of the kidney consisting chiefly of cylindrical epithelium.

**cast dressing.** Trade name of a liquid which, when painted upon a cast, deposits a film that is a substitute for tin-foil.

**cast metal dentures.** A process by which molten metal is poured into a mold, in which the teeth are held by investment and the mold represents the outlines and conformation of the denture being made.

**cast'gloss.** Trade name of a mineral varnish for plaster casts.

**casting.** The process of running any molten metal or alloy into a mold in order to produce a crown, bridge, denture or other appliance used in dentistry.

**casting methods.** Various methods for casting dentures, bridges, crowns and inlays have been introduced; among them may be mentioned those of Blandy, Hudson, Royce, Hawes, Bean, Reese, Sauer, Hayford, Watt, Martin, Carroll, Zeller, Fenner, Harper (W.E.), Alexander, Hollingsworth, Philbrook, Schlotter, Lentz, Ollendorf, Taggart.

**casting outfit.** One of a large number of equipments for the making of cast crowns, bridges and dentures, usually consisting of all the appliances required from the time of making a matrix or taking an impression until the case is finished; of the outfits there are the Custer, Jameson, Taggart, etc.

**cas'tor-oil.** Oleum ricini.

**castporlain.** Trade name of an artificial porcelain for casting jacket crowns, inlays, pink gums and facings.

**casts, materials used for making.** Coarse building plaster, French's impression plaster, French's regular plaster, magnesium oxychlorid, ordinary commercial plaster, Spence's plaster compound.

**casual** (kāzh'ū-āl). [L. *casualis*, accidental, by chance.] Happening by chance; incidental; accidental; pertaining to or caused by an accident.

**casualty** (kāzh'ū-āl-tī). An accident resulting in injury or death.

**cata-**. [G. *kata*, down.] A prefix meaning down or in a downward direction, or destructive.

**cataba'sial.** A skull in which the basion is lower than the opisthion.

**catab'olism.** [G. *katabolē*, a casting down.] Metabolism destructive or retrograde; the reduction of complex living matter into waste products; reducing complex chemical compounds to simple ones.

**catacro'tic.** [G. *kata*, down; *krotos*, beat.] Indicating a pulse-tracing in which the down stroke is interrupted by one or more upward notches.

**catac'rotism.** A condition of the pulse in which there are one or more secondary expansions of the artery following the main beat.

**catalase** (kăt'á-láz). [*catalysis*; -ase.] An enzyme in plant and animal tissues said to be capable of effecting the decomposition of hydrogen peroxid.

**cat'alepsy**. [G. *kata*, down; *lēpsis*, a seizure.] A hysteria resembling a morbid condition, resulting in partial rigidity, so that the extremities may be placed in various positions, in which they will remain for a short time.

**catalysis** (kăt-ál'i-sis). Acceleration of a reaction or of decomposition produced by a body which itself appears unchanged.

**cat'alyst**. A catalyzer; an agent which induces catalysis.

**catalyt'ic**. Pertaining to catalysis.

**catamasse'sis**. [G. *kata*, down; *massesis*, mastication.] The grinding of the teeth and biting of the tongue, as in epilepsy and convulsions.

**catapasm** (kăt'á-páz'm). [G. *katapassō*, I sprinkle over.] A dusting-powder applied to ulcers or raw surfaces.

**cataphoresis** (kăt-á-fō-ré'sis). [G. *kata*, down into; *phorēsis*, being carried.] The forcing of medicinal substances into the pulp of a tooth or other tissue; electric osmosis, or transfer of fluids through a membrane from the anode to the cathode; introduction of medicines by means of an electric current into the dentin or other tissues of the body.

**cataphoret'ic**. Pertaining to cataphoresis.

**cataphor'ic**. Pertaining to cataphoresis.

**cataphylaxis** (kăt-á-fi-láks'is). [G. *kata*, down; *phylaxis*, protection.] Transport of antibodies and leucocytes to the infected part.

**cat'aplasm**. [G. *kataplassō*, I spread over.] A poultice, or soft mush, prepared by wetting absorbent substances or powders with oily or watery fluids, applied to the surface hot, and having a relaxing, emollient or stimulant and counterirritant effect upon the skin and tissues underneath; cataplasma.

**cataplasma** (kăt-á-pláz'má). [L.] Poultice; cataplasm. **c. lini**, linseed or flaxseed poultice.

**cat'aract**. [G. *katarrhaktēs*, a trap-door.] An impairment or loss of the transparency of the crystalline lens of the eye or of its capsule.

**catarrh** (kă-tăr'). [G. *katarrhōō*, I flow down.] An inflammatory infection of any mucous membrane; usually chronic rhinitis.

**catastal'tic**. [G. *katastellō*, I check.] A checking or inhibitory agent, as an antispasmodic or astringent. Restricting; restraining; inhibitory.

**catas'tasis**. A state or condition; a restoration to normalcy.

**cat'gut**. Sheep's intestine made up into cords of varying thickness, employed as an absorbable suture and ligature material.

**cathar'sis**. [G., purification.] Excessive action of the bowels; purgation.

**cathar'tic**. An agent producing active movement of the bowels; a purgative medicine. Purging; pertaining to catharsis.

**cath'eter**. [G. *kathētēr*.] An instrument used for passage through canals.

**cath'odal**. Pertaining to the cathode.

**cath'ode** (kăth'ōd). [G. *kathodos*, a going down.] The negative pole or electrode of an electric current; the negative terminal in an x-ray tube.

**cath'ode rays**. The rays from the negative end of a vacuum tube.

**cathod'ic**. Electropositive; pertaining to the cathode.

**cathodograph** (ká-thō'do-graf). Skiagram; an x-ray picture.

**caucciū**. [It.] Caoutchouc.

**caucho**. [Sp.] Caoutchouc.

**cauda** (kă'dá). [L.] A tail; any tapering or elongated extremity of an organ or like part; a tail-like appendage.

**caudad** (kă'dád). In a posterior direction, or toward the tail.

**caudal** (kă'dál). [L. *caudalis*.] Pertaining to any cauda or anatomical structure resembling a tail.

**caudate** (kă'dát). Tailed; having a tail.

**Caulk's**. Trade name (among others) of the following: **alloy-mercury gage**, holds an ounce of alloy and a quarter-pound of mercury, is dustproof, airtight, and automatically delivers the correct proportions of alloy and mercury for mixing. **amalgam mixer**, mixes alloy and mercury mechanically by attachment to engine handpiece. **cavity lining**, for lining cavities and protecting synthetic porcelain and zinc cements during the initial hardening. **copper cement**, made in three colors, white, red and black, the white containing copper iodid. **denture cream**, for cleansing artificial teeth. **facings forms**, natural tooth forms resembling facings, stamped into strips of celluloid; used for molding synthetic porcelain and other plastic materi-

als. **crown forms**, celluloid shells made in imitation of natural crowns, for molding synthetic porcelain and other plastic materials for crowns, tips, corners, etc. **pulp-preserver and pulp-capper**, a preparation of pure thymol and zinc oxid especially free from arsenic.

**causal** (kă'zál). Pertaining to a cause.

**cause**. [*L. causa*.] That which produces, or contributes to, a result; that by which a disease or morbid change is brought about. **constitutional c.**, a cause acting from within or through some systemic defect. **exciting c.**, the direct irritating cause of a disease. **predisposing c.**, that which produces a predisposition or susceptibility to a disease without exciting the disease itself. **proximate c.**, the immediate actual cause. **specific c.**, one whose action produces only one definite disease.

**caustic**. [*G. kaustikos—kaio*, I burn.] Corrosive; escharotic; burning; exerting an effect resembling a burn. A substance producing this effect. **lu'nar c.**, silver nitrate. **mitigated c.**, argenti nitras mitigatus.

**cauterant** (kă'tēr-ánt). A cauterizing substance. Cauterizing.

**cauteriza'tion**. The act of cauterizing.

**cauterize** (kă'tēr-íz). To burn or sear with an actual or potential cautery; to apply a cautery.

**cautery** (kă'tēr-i). [*G. kautêrion*, a branding-iron.] An agent employed for burning or searing the skin or tissues by means of heat or caustic chemicals; the destruction produced by a cauterizing substance.

**ac'tual c.**, a c. by means of fire or the heat produced by it. **dentoelec'tric c.**, the reduction of the sensitiveness of the dentin, or the removal of small morbid tissues, by means of an electric current passing through a metal loop, the current being controlled by a spring or button. **elec'tric c.**, **galvan'ic c.**, galvanocautery.

**caudadéinti**. [*It.*] Dentist.

**cav'ascope**. [*L. cavum*, hole; *G. skopeô*, I view.] An instrument for examining the inside of a cavity.

**cav'ern**. [*L. caverna*, a grotto.] A cavity, particularly a pathological excavation from loss of pulmonary tissue, as in tuberculosis.

**caver'na**. [*L. cavus*, a hollow.] A term sometimes applied to the antrum of Highmore.

**cavernous** (kăv'ēr-nus). Pertaining to a cavern or a cavity; having many cavities. **cav'itas pul'pæ**. The pulp-cavity of a tooth. **cavité buccale**. [*Fr.*] The mouth; buccal cavity.

**cavité palpaire**. [*Fr.*] Pulp-chamber.

**cavities, classification of**. By *Greene Vardiman Black*: I. Simple cavities upon exposed surfaces: 1, incisors and cuspids, (a) labial, (b) lingual, (c) incisal. 2, bicuspid and molars, (d) occlusal, (e) buccal, (f) lingual. II. Simple proximal cavities: 1, incisors and cuspids, (g) mesial, (h) distal. 2, bicuspid and molars, (i) mesial, (j) distal. III. Compound cavities: 1, incisors and cuspids, (k) mesiolabial, (l) distolabial, (m) mesiolingual, (n) distolingual, (o) mesioincisal, (p) distoincisal, (q) mesiodistoincisal. 2, bicuspid and molars, (r) mesioclusal, (s) distoclusal, (t) occlusobuccal, (u) occlusolingual, (v) mesioclusodistal, (w) buccolinguoclusal. Cavities in the teeth are classified according to the following artificial groups: Class 1: Cavities beginning in structural defects in the teeth; pits and fissures. Class 2: Cavities in the proximal surfaces of the bicuspid and molars. Class 3: Cavities in the proximal surfaces of the incisors and cuspids which do not involve the incisal angle. Class 4: Cavities in the proximal surfaces of the incisors and cuspids which involve the incisal angle. Class 5: Cavities in the gingival (cervical) third of the labial, buccal or lingual surfaces of the teeth, pit cavities excepted.

By *John Sayre Marshall*: I. Simple cavities upon exposed surfaces: 1, incisors and bicuspid, (a) labial, (b) lingual, (c) morsal. 2, bicuspid and molars, (d) morsal, (e) buccal, (f) lingual. II. Simple proximal cavities: 1, incisors and bicuspid, (g) mesial, (h) distal. 2, bicuspid and molars, (i) mesial, (j) distal. III. Compound cavities: 1, incisors and cuspids, (k) mesiolabial, (l) distolabial, (m) mesiolingual, (n) distolingual, (o) mesiomorsal, (p) distomorsal, (q) mesiodistomorsal. 2, bicuspid and molars, (r) mesiomorsal, (s) distomorsal, (t) morsobuccal, (u) morsolingual, (v) mesiodistomorsal, (w) buccolinguomorsal.

By *Thomas E. Weeks*: Class I. All cavities on any surface other than proximate: (a) cavities arising from struc-

**cavities, classification of—Continued.**

tural imperfections in pits and fissures, (b) cavities on labial, buccal and lingual surfaces, caused by contact with secretions from diseased tissues or the products of fermentation. Class II. All cavities on the proximate surfaces of incisors and cuspids: (a) cavities which do not involve the mesial or distal angle, (b) cavities which involve the restoration of the mesial or distal angle. Class III. All cavities on the proximate surfaces of bicuspids and molars: (a) cavities which include the marginal ridge, but do not involve the sulci or grooves upon the occlusal surface, (b) cavities which involve not only the marginal ridge, but also the sulci and grooves upon the occlusal surface.

**cav'itine.** Trade name of a superior lining for cavities, also used as a varnish for silicate fillings.

**cav'ity.** [L. *cavitas*, from *cavus*, a hollow.]

A hollow, as a cavity of the tooth. **c. plate**, a denture with one or more depressions forming chambers from which the air is withdrawn, and thus assisting the retention of the denture in contact with the mucous membrane. **compound c.**, one involving more than one surface of a tooth. **margin of a c.**, the line of junction of a cavity and the surface of a tooth. **nasal c.**, the nasal fossa. **oral c.**, *cavum oris*. **cavities of the teeth**, named after the surfaces or locations in which they originate: buccal, cervical (gingival), distal, fissure, incisal, labial, lingual, mesial, occlusal, pit, proximal.

**cavity formation.** The forming of a cavity to give it an outline form, a resistance form, a retention form and a convenience form. **outline form**, the form of the area of the tooth surface to be included within the outline or enamel margins of the finished cavity. **resistance form**, the form given to a cavity intended to afford such a seat for the filling as will best enable it to withstand the stress brought upon it in mastication. **retention form**, the form given to a cavity to prevent the filling from being displaced. **convenience form**, a modification of the forms given a cavity to render it more convenient to insert the filling.

**cavity nomenclature.** [Greene Vardiman Black, American dental savant, 1836-1915.] Cavities in the teeth take the

**cavity nomenclature—Continued.**

names of the surfaces of the teeth on which they occur, and when they involve more than one surface, they take the names of the several surfaces involved. Definitions are readily recognized by the name of the surface, angle or point.

acute angle

axial

cavity

surface

wall

axio-buccal line angle

axio-bucco-gingival point angle

axio-bucco-lingual plane

axio-bucco-occlusal point angle

axio-distal line angle

axio-disto-incisal point angle

axio-disto-gingival point angle

axio-disto-occlusal point angle

axio-gingival line angle

axio-incisal line angle

axio-incisal point angle

axio-labial line angle

axio-labio-gingival point angle

axio-labio-lingual point angle (incisal angle)

axio-lingual line angle

axio-linguo-gingival point angle

axio-linguo-occlusal point angle

axio-mesial line angle

axio-mesio-distal plane

axio-mesio-gingival point angle

axio-mesio-incisal point angle

axio-occlusal line angle

axio-pulpal line angle

bicuspid proximal

buccal

cavity

cavo-surface line angle

groove

surface

wall

bucco-axial line angle

bucco-axio-gingival point angle

bucco-distal line angle

bucco-gingival line angle

bucco-lingually

bucco-mesial line angle

bucco-occlusal line angle

bucco-pulpal line angle

cavo-surface line angle

complex cavity

convenience point

dentin wall

dento-enamel junction

cavity nomenclature—*Continued.*

distal  
   cavity  
   cavo-surface line angle  
   surface  
   wall  
 disto-buccal line angle  
 disto-bucco-pulpal point angle  
 disto-gingival line angle  
 disto-incisal line angle  
 disto-labial line angle  
 disto-labio-pulpal point angle  
 disto-lingual line angle (or linguo-distal)  
 disto-linguo-pulpal point angle  
 disto-occlusal line angle  
 disto-pulpal line angle  
 division of the tooth surface  
   into thirds  
     fourths  
     fifths  
 enamel margin  
   plate  
   wall  
 fault  
 fissure  
   cavity  
 gingival  
   cavity  
   cavo-surface line angle  
   half (of lingual surface of molars)  
   surface  
   third (of all teeth; on buccal surfaces  
     of molars)  
   wall  
 gingivo-axial line angle  
 gingivo-bucco-axial point angle  
 gingivo-linguo-axial point angle  
 horizontal plane  
 incisal  
   angle  
   step  
 inciso-labial (in incisors and cuspids)  
 inciso-lingual (in upper incisors)  
 inciso-proximal  
 inclination (of cavity wall)  
 internal (part of cavity)  
 labial  
   cavity  
   cavo-surface line angle  
   surface  
   wall  
 labio-gingival line angle  
 labio-lingual line angle  
 line angle  
 lingual  
   cavity

cavity nomenclature—*Continued.*

  cavo-surface line angle  
   surface  
   wall  
 linguo-axial line angle  
 linguo-axio-gingival point angle  
 linguo-distal line angle (or disto-lingual)  
 linguo-gingival line angle  
 linguo-mesial line angle  
 linguo-occlusal line angle  
 linguo-pulpal line angle  
 lobe  
 long axis  
 mesial  
   cavity  
   cavo-surface line angle  
   surface  
   wall  
 mesio-buccal line angle  
 mesio-bucco-pulpal point angle  
 mesio-distal plane  
 mesio-distally  
 mesio-gingival line angle  
 mesio-incisal line angle  
 mesio-labial line angle  
 mesio-labio-pulpal point angle  
 mesio-lingual line angle  
 mesio-linguo-pulpal point angle  
 mesio-occlusal line angle  
 mesio-occluso-distal cavity  
 mesio-pulpal line angle  
 molar proximal  
 occlusal  
   cavity  
   cavo-surface line angle  
   half (on lingual surface of molars)  
   step  
   surface  
   two-third (on buccal surface of molars)  
   wall  
 occluso-gingivally  
 pit  
   cavity  
   plane of tooth  
   point angle  
   proximal  
   proximo-occlusal  
   pulpal  
   wall  
 pulp-chamber  
   floor  
 pulpo-axial line angle  
 pulpo-bucco-axial point angle  
 pulpo-distal line angle  
 pulpo-labial line angle  
 pulpo-lingual line angle

**cavity nomenclature—Continued.**

pulpo-linguo-axial point angle  
 pulpo-mesial line angle  
 simple cavity  
 smooth-surface cavity  
 step  
   portion  
 sub-pulpal  
   angle  
   wall

**cavity nomenclature.** *Modified:* first, to conform with the opinion that *gingival* should be *cervical* (it is claimed that anything relating to the neck or cervix of a tooth, such as the floor, margin, wall or angle of a cavity, should take its name from the neck)—*cervix, cervical, cervically*—because the neck is a fixed, invariable anatomical part of the tooth, in or out of the mouth, while the gum line, gum margin, gingival line, gingival margin, is an unstable and variable designation, on the outside of the tooth; second, by the omission of the hyphen as superfluous; and, third, for the sake of euphony, the omission of the letters *oc* from the word *occlusal* when the part of the word preceding ends in an *o*, that is, *axio-, bucco-, cervico-, disto-, linguo-, mesio-, proximo-*, and *pulpo-*. *Buccoocclusal, distoocclusal, etc.*, in place of *bucco-occlusal, disto-occlusal, etc.*

acute angle

axial

  cavity  
   surface  
   wall

axiobuccal line angle  
 axiobuccocervical point angle  
 axiobuccoocclusal point angle  
 axiobuccolingual plane  
 axiocervical line angle  
 axioclusal line angle  
 axiodistal line angle  
 axiodistoincisal point angle  
 axiodistocervical point angle  
 axiodistoocclusal point angle  
 axioincisal line angle  
 axioincisal point angle  
 axiolabial line angle  
 axiolabiocervical point angle  
 axiolabiolingual point angle (incisal angle)  
 axiolingual line angle  
 axiolinguocervical point angle  
 axiolinguoocclusal point angle  
 axiomesial line angle

**cavity nomenclature, modified—Cont.**

axiomesiocervical point angle  
 axiomesiodistal plane  
 axiomesioincisal point angle  
 axiopulpal line angle  
 bicuspoid proximal  
 buccal  
   cavity  
   cavosurface line angle  
   groove  
   surface  
   wall  
 buccoaxial line angle  
 buccoaxiocervical point angle  
 buccocervical line angle  
 buccoocclusal line angle  
 buccolingually  
 buccomesial line angle  
 buccopulpal line angle  
 cavosurface line angle  
 cervical  
   cavity  
   cavosurface line angle  
   half (of lingual surface of molars)  
   surface  
   third; (of all teeth; on buccal surfaces of molars)  
   wall  
 cervicoaxial line angle  
 cervicobuccoaxial point angle  
 cervicobuccolingual point angle  
 complex cavity  
 convenience point  
 dentin wall  
 dentoenamel junction  
 distal  
   cavity  
   cavosurface line angle  
   surface  
   wall  
 distobuccal line angle  
 distobuccopulpal point angle  
 distocervical line angle  
 distoocclusal line angle  
 distoincisal line angle  
 distolabial line angle  
 distolabiopulpal point angle  
 distolingual line angle (or linguodistal)  
 distolinguopulpal point angle  
 distopulpal line angle  
 division of the tooth surface  
   into thirds  
     fourths  
     fifths  
 enamel margin  
 plate

cavity nomenclature, modified—*Cont.*

wall  
 fault  
 fissure  
 cavity  
 horizontal plane  
 incisal  
 angle  
 step  
 incislabial (in incisors and cuspids)  
 incisolingual (in upper incisors)  
 incisoproximal  
 inclination (of cavity wall)  
 internal (part of cavity)  
 labial  
 cavity  
 cavosurface line angle  
 surface  
 wall  
 labiocervical line angle  
 labiolingual line angle  
 line angle  
 lingual  
 cavity  
 cavosurface line angle  
 surface  
 wall  
 linguoaxial line angle  
 linguoaxiocervical point angle  
 linguocervical line angle  
 linguooclusal line angle  
 linguodistal line angle (or distolingual)  
 linguomesial line angle  
 linguopulpal line angle  
 lobe  
 long axis  
 mesial  
 cavity  
 cavosurface line angle  
 surface  
 wall  
 mesiobuccal line angle  
 mesiobuccopulpal point angle  
 mesiocervical line angle  
 mesiooclusal line angle  
 mesioclusodistal cavity  
 mesiodistal plane  
 mesiodistally  
 mesioincisal line angle  
 mesiolabial line angle  
 mesiolabiopulpal point angle  
 mesiolingual line angle  
 mesiolinguopulpal point angle  
 mesiopulpal line angle  
 molar proximal  
 occlusal

cavity nomenclature, modified—*Cont.*

cavity  
 cavosurface line angle  
 half (on lingual surface of molars)  
 step  
 surface  
 two-third (on buccal surface of molars)  
 wall  
 occlusocervically  
 pit  
 cavity  
 plane of tooth  
 point angle  
 proximal  
 proximoclusal  
 pulpal  
 wall  
 pulpchamber  
 floor  
 pulpoaxial line angle  
 pulpobuccoaxial line angle  
 pulpodistal line angle  
 pulpolabial line angle  
 pulpolingual line angle  
 pulpolinguoaxial point angle  
 pulpomesial line angle  
 simple cavity  
 smooth surface cavity  
 step  
 portion  
 subpulpal  
 angle  
 wall  
**cavity nomenclature abbreviations.**  
 A., axial.  
 A.B., axiobuccal.  
 A.B.C., axiobuccocervical.  
 A.B.G., axiobuccogingival.  
 A.B.L., axiobuccolingual.  
 A.C., axiocervical.  
 A.D., axiodistal.  
 A.D.C., axiodistocervical.  
 A.D.G., axiodistogingival.  
 A.D.I., axiodistoincisal.  
 A.G., axiogingival.  
 A.I., axioincisal.  
 A.L., axiolingual.  
 A.La., axiolabial.  
 A.La.L., axiolabiolingual.  
 A.L.C., axiolinguocervical.  
 A.L.G., axiolinguogingival.  
 A.L.O., axiolinguooclusal.  
 A.M., axiomesial.  
 A.M.C., axiomesiocervical.  
 A.M.D., axiomesiodistal.  
 A.M.G., axiomesiogingival.

cavity nomenclature abbreviations—*Cont.*

A.M.I., axiomesioincisal.  
 A.O., axioclusal.  
 A.P., axiopulpal.  
 B., buccal.  
 B.A., buccoaxial.  
 B.A.C., buccoaxiocervical.  
 B.A.G., buccoaxiogingival.  
 B.C., buccocervical.  
 B.D., buccodistal.  
 B.G., buccogingival.  
 B.L., buccolingual.  
 B.M., buccomesial.  
 B.O., buccoclusal.  
 B.P., buccopulpal.  
 C., cervical.  
 C.A., cervicoaxial.  
 C.B.A., cervicobuccoaxial.  
 C.L.A., cervicolinguoaxial.  
 C.S., cavosurface.  
 D., distal.  
 D.B., distobuccal.  
 D.B.P., distobuccopulpal.  
 D.C., distocervical.  
 D.G., distogingival.  
 D.I., distoincisal.  
 D.L., distolingual.  
 D.La., distolabial.  
 D.La.P., distolabiopulpal.  
 D.L.P., distolinguopulpal.  
 D.O., distoclusal.  
 D.P., distopulpal.  
 G., gingival.  
 G.A., gingivoaxial.  
 G.B.A., gingivobuccoaxial.  
 G.L.A., gingivolinguoaxial.  
 I., incisal.  
 I.L., incisolingual.  
 I.La., incisolabial.  
 I.P., incisopulpal.  
 L., lingual.  
 La., labial.  
 L.A., linguoaxial.  
 La.C., labiocervical.  
 L.A.C., linguoaxiocervical.  
 L.A.G., linguoaxiogingival.  
 La.L., labiolingual.  
 L.C., linguocervical.  
 L.D., linguodistal.  
 L.G., linguogingival.  
 Li., line.  
 Li.A., line angle.  
 L.M., linguomesial.  
 L.O., linguoclusal.  
 L.P., linguopulpal.  
 M., mesial.

cavity nomenclature abbreviations—*Cont.*

M.B., mesiobuccal.  
 M.B.P., mesiobuccopulpal.  
 M.C., mesiocervical.  
 M.D., mesiodistal.  
 M.G., mesiogingival.  
 M.I., mesioincisal.  
 M.I.D., mesioincisodistal.  
 M.L., mesiolingual.  
 M.La., mesiolabial.  
 M.La.P., mesiolabiopulpal.  
 M.L.P., mesiolinguopulpal.  
 M.O., mesioclusal.  
 M.O.D., mesioclusodistal.  
 M.P., mesiopulpal.  
 O., occlusal.  
 O.C., oclusocervical.  
 O.G., oclusogingival.  
 P., pulpal.  
 P.A., pulpoaxial.  
 P.B.A., pulpobuccoaxial.  
 P.D., pulpodistal.  
 P.L., pulpolingual.  
 P.La., pulpolabial.  
 P.L.A., pulpolinguoaxial.  
 P.M., pulpomesial.  
 Po., point.  
 P.O., proximoclusal.  
 Po.A., point angle.  
 P.M., pulpomesial.  
 S.P., subpulpal.

**cavity preparation.** The mechanical treatment of the injuries to a tooth produced by dental caries so as best to fit the remaining part of the tooth to receive a filling restoring the original form, give it strength and prevent decay in the same surface.

**cavity wall.** See *wall, cavity*.

**cavo-** Modification of *cavity*, used in compound words, as *cavosurface*.

**cavosurface** (kă-vô-sûr'fâs). Pertaining to a cavity and the surface of a tooth. **c. angle**, the junction of the wall of the cavity and of the surface of a tooth.

**ca'vum.** [L.] A hollow, cavity or hole.

**c. o'ris**, cavity of the mouth; the space between the dental arches, restricted anteriorly by the lips, laterally by the cheeks and posteriorly by the isthmus of the fauces. **c. den'tis**, the cavity in a tooth.

**cayenne pepper** (kă-en'). Capsicum.

**Cb.** Chemical symbol of columbium.

**C.B.A.** Cervicobuccoaxial.

**c.c.** Abbreviation for cubic centimeter.

**C<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>HO<sub>2</sub>.** Trichloroacetic acid.

**c.cm.** Abbreviation for cubic centimeter.  
**Cd.** Symbol of the element cadmium.  
**Ce.** Symbol of the element cerium.  
**ceasmic** (sē-ās'mik). [G. *keazō*, I split, cleave.] Designating an abnormal cleavage or a fissure.  
**ce'cal.** Pertaining to the cecum; ending in a cul-de-sac, blind or closed end.  
**cecum** (sē'kum). [L. *cecus*, blind.] Typhlon; blind gut; the cul-de-sac below the ileocecal valve, which forms the first part of the large intestine; any like structure ending in a cul-de-sac.  
**ce'liac.** [G. *kollia*, belly.] Pertaining to the abdominal cavity.  
**cell.** [L. *cella*, a small chamber.] The active basis of all living organisms; a minute structure composed of a mass of protoplasm, inclosed in a delicate membrane and containing a nucleus. **ameboid c.**, one possessed of ameboid movements, as a leucocyte. **basal or basilar c.**, one of the cells which form the deepest layer of the epithelium. **bipolar c.**, a neuron with two processes. **blood c.**, an erythrocyte or leucocyte of the blood. **bone c.**, one of the cells in the lacunae of bone. **calcigerous c.**, dental cell. **column or columnar c.**, a neuron in the posterior columns of the spinal cord. **connective-tissue c.**, found in connective tissue. **dental c.**, the cell of the dentin containing calcereous salts; calcigerous cell. **elementary or embryonic c.**, a cell of the primitive embryo, an undifferentiated cell of the adult, possessing the characteristics of embryonic cells. **endogenous c.**, a cell which forms within another cell, and which is retained in the same enveloping membrane. **endothelial c.**, belonging to the cells which form the lining membrane of the serous membranes and of the blood-vessels. **epithelial c.**, one of the cells which form the epithelial surface of the mucous membranes and of the skin. **germ c.**, the primitive ovum. **germinal c.**, a cytoblast. **giant c.**, a large cell, sometimes with more than one nucleus. **goblet c.**, one of the epithelial cells distended with mucin, which, upon being discharged, leaves the cell in a goblet shape. **mucous c.**, the mucus-secreting cell, the goblet cell. **muscular c.**, an elongated cell of the muscular tissues. **nerve c.**, **ganglion c.**, the neuron's cell body. **osseous c.**, bone cell. **parent**

**c.**, **mother c.**, it divides and gives rise to two or more daughter cells. **pigment c.**, the connective-tissue cell which contains the pigment granules. **squamous c.**, an epithelial cell which is like a scale or flat. **wandering c.**, ameboid cell.  
**cel'la**, pl. **cellae**. [L., a storehouse, a cell, compartment.] A cell.  
**cello'din.** Purified pyroxylin, employed for imbedding histological specimens.  
**cell-organ.** One of the differentiated parts of some cells which perform certain functions.  
**cel'lose.** A product of the hydrolysis of cellulose.  
**cel'lula**, pl. **cel'lulae**. [L., dim. of *cella*.] A small compartment; a minute cell; cellule.  
**cel'lular.** Pertaining to, taken from or composed of cells; areolar; possessing numerous interstices or compartments. **c. tis'sue**, loose connective tissue having many interstices or spaces.  
**cellulitis** (sel-ū-lē'tis or 'tis). [L. *cellula*, small cell; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of cellular or connective tissues.  
**cel'luloid.** [L. *cellula*, dim. of *cella*, a cell; G. *eidos*, form, resemblance.] Cellulose converted with nitrosulphuric acid into gun-cotton, soluble in alcohol, sulphuric ether and camphor. Used as a base for dentures, under various names: celluloid, pyroxylin, zylonite and rose pearl. **c. blanks**, celluloid formed in the shape required for dentures, on the market in forms for uppers, lowers, partials and plumpers. **c. heater**, a small oven used for hardening celluloid in making dentures. **c. steam apparatus**, used in molding dentures with steam instead of oil.  
**celluloid attachment.** Noting dentures in which the teeth are attached to a metal base by means of celluloid.  
**cel'lulose.** The fundamental substance of vegetable tissues from which celluloid is made; a carbohydrate of the same composition as starch, and which forms the basis of vegetable fiber.  
**cement** (sē-ment'). [L. *cementum*.] Substance employed for uniting substances (incorrectly applied to amalgam); extensively employed filling-material, composed of various chemical substances, one usually of liquid, the other of powder, which, combined, result in a solid; a ground substance holding together cells or other structures;

zinc oxychlorid, oxyphosphate or similar plastic material used in filling. **c. organ**, the dental sac. **plomb c.**, a cement for fillings used in Germany. **tooth c.**, see *cementum*.

**cément**. [Fr.] Cementum.

**cementa'tion**. A chemical process in the conversion of iron into steel, also in refining gold; the reaction which takes place under heat between two substances without fusion.

**cemente'rium**. A crucible.

**cementifica'tion**. The formation of the cementum of the tooth.

**cementi'tis**. See *pericementitis*.

**cement'oblast**. [L. *cementum*, cement; G. *blastos*, germ.] A cell from which the substantia ossea of the teeth is developed.

**cementoden'tinal junc'tion**. The irregular line where the dentin and the cementum meet.

**cemento'ma**, pl. **cemento'mata**. A tumor or growth of cemental structure arising from the cementum.

**cémentoperiostite**. [Fr.] Cementoperiostitis; pyorrhea.

**cementoperiostitis** (sē-men-tō-per-i-os-tē'tis or i'tis). Riggs' disease.

**cementos de silicato**. [Sp.] Silicate cements.

**cemento'sis**. A thickening of the cementum.

**cemen'tum**. Substantia ossea; a substance resembling bone, covering the roots of the teeth.

**cementwax**. Trade name of a sticky wax for mending broken models.

**center**. [L. *centrum*.] The middle point of the body; the interior; nervecells grouped in various parts of the nervous system, and which govern certain functions and receive or send out stimuli. **accelerating c.**, situated in the medulla; increases heart action. **cardio-acceleratory c.**, accelerating center. **cardioinhibitory c.**, situated in the medulla; decreases the heart's action. **deglutition c.**, controls the movements in swallowing; located in the floor of the fourth ventricle. **facial c.**, controls movements of the muscles of the face. **gustatory c.**, the taste center. **mastication c.**, controls the movements of mastication and is located in the medulla. **salivary or salivation c.**, controls the secretion of saliva and is located in the floor of the fourth ventricle. **smell or olfactory c.**, controls the organs of smell. **sneezing c.**, controls the muscular

movements in sneezing. **spasm or convulsion c.**, injury of this center causes spasms. **swallowing c.**, same as deglutition center. **taste c.**, the gustatory center. **trophic c.**, controls the nutritive processes. **vasoconstrictor c.**, controls contraction of the blood-vessels. **vasodilator c.**, controls the dilatation of the blood-vessels. **vasomotor c.**, controls both the contraction and the dilatation of the blood-vessels. **vomiting c.**, stimulation of this center causes vomiting.

**centes'imal**. [L. *centesimus*, hundredth.] Pertaining to or divided into hundredths.

**centigrade**. [L. *centum*, one hundred; *gradus*, step, degree.] Divided or graduated into one hundred degrees. **c. scale**, a scale in which there are 100 degrees between the freezing-point and the boiling-point of water. **c. thermom'eter**, a thermometer graduated according to the centigrade scale.

**cent'igram**. The hundredth part of a gram, equal to 0.1543 grain.

**centiliter** (sen'ti-lē-ter). The hundredth part of a liter, ten cubic centimeters, 162.3 minims.

**cent'imeter**. The hundredth part of a meter, 0.3937 inch, about  $\frac{2}{5}$  inch.

**cen'tral**. Toward the median line, toward the center; pertaining to or at the center, as the central incisor.

**centric occlusion**. Noting the relation of the teeth when they are closed in a position of rest. The relation of the incline planes of the teeth when the jaws are closed in the position of rest. [ADA.]

**centrif'ugal**. [L. *centrum*, center; *fugere*, to flee.] Efferent; in a direction away from the center. A centrifuge.

**centrifuge** (sen'tri-fūj). An apparatus used to separate solid particles in suspension in a fluid. The vessel holding the fluid is attached to a long lever which revolves rapidly, the centrifugal force throwing the particles to the peripheral part of the rotated vessel. Some of the inlay-casting machines are constructed so as to employ the centrifugal principle.

**centrip'etal**. [L. *centrum*, center; *petere*, to seek.] Afferent; in a direction toward the center.

**cen'trum**. [L.] A center of any kind, particularly an anatomical center.

**cephalal'gia**. [G. *kephalē*, head; *algos*, pain.] Headache.

**cephalic.** [G. *kephalē*, head.] Pertaining to the head.

**cephalocathartic.** [G. *kephalē*, head; *kathartikos*, cleansing.] Expulsive of mucus from the nose and accessory sinuses. An agent possessing this property.

**cepillo de dientes.** [Sp.] Toothbrush.

**ce'ra.** [L.] Wax. **c. al'ba**, white wax, bleached wax; the yellow wax is bleached by rolling it into sheets and exposing them to the air and light. **c. fla'va**, yellow wax, derived from the honeycomb of the hive-bee. **c. vegetabilis**, vegetable wax.

**ceramic dentistry** (se-rām'ik). [G. *keramos*, potter's earth.] The art of producing artificial teeth in such ideal perfection that they appear natural; the reproduction on artificial teeth of the peculiarities inherent in natural teeth or that may arise in the course of life. This includes the reproduction of anemic spots, small pits, streaks or lines; the shading and staining of sulci; deepening the entire tone of color, or only the tip or part of a tooth; increasing or decreasing transparency; staining the necks of the teeth a darker color, including tobacco stains, at the necks, in the grooves and embrocation lines, and the addition of gum color to artificial teeth when, due to the loss of the alveolar process, they extend above the normal gum line.

**ce'rate.** Ceratum.

**cerato-**. For words thus beginning see also under *kerato-*.

**cera'tum.** [L. *ceratus*, waxed.] Cerate; an unctuous solid preparation which contains sufficient wax to maintain its consistency when applied on the skin.

**ce'real.** Pertaining to any edible grain. An edible grain.

**cerebel'lar.** Pertaining to the cerebellum.

**cerebellum** (ser-e-bel'lum). [L., dim. of *cerebrum*, brain.] The posterior brain mass, lying behind the pons and medulla and underneath the posterior part of the cerebrum.

**cerebralgia** (ser-e-brāl'ji-ā). [L. *cerebrum*, brain; G. *algos*, pain.] Headache; cephalalgia. [the spinal cord.]

**cerebrospinal.** Pertaining to the brain and

**cer'ebrum.** [L., brain.] The principal part of the brain, including all parts within the skull except the medulla, pons and cerebellum.

**ce'rium.** Symbol Ce, atomic weight 140.25. A metallic element.

**ceronol.** Trade name of an alkaline non-astringent mouthwash.

**ceroplas'tic.** Pertaining to the art of modeling in wax, as the form of an inlay.

**ce'rous.** Waxlike.

**certified enamel.** Trade name of a silicate for filling cavities.

**certified medicement.** Trade name of a plastic temporary stopping and intermediary filling containing oil of cloves as a sedative.

**certified model cement.** Trade name of an extremely smooth and hard-setting cement for model-making, especially adapted for the indirect method.

**cerumen** (se-rō'men). [L. *cera*, wax.] Ear-wax.

**ceruse** (sē'rōz). [L. *cerussa*, white lead.] Plumbi carbonas; white lead.

**ce'russite.** Lead carbonate.

**cer'vical.** [L. *cervix*, neck.] Pertaining to a neck, the neck of a tooth, or a cervix in any sense. **c. zone.** See *zone*.

**cervico-**. A modification of *cervical*, used in compound words, as cervicoaxial, cervicobuccal, etc. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**cervicobuc'cal.** Pertaining to the buccal surface of the neck of a bicuspid or molar tooth.

**cervicofacial** (sēr-vi-kō-fā'shāl). Pertaining to the neck and the face.

**cervicola'bial.** Pertaining to the labial surface of the neck of an incisor or cuspid tooth.

**cervicolin'gual.** Pertaining to the lingual surface of the cervix or neck of a tooth.

**cer'vix**, gen. *cervi'cis*, pl. *cervi'ces*. [L., neck.] The neck; the constricted part of a tooth, delimiting the crown from the root; collum.

**cesium** (sē'zi-um). [L. *cesius*, bluish gray.] Symbol Cs, atomic weight 132.81. A metallic element.

**cesto'da.** [L., from G. *kestos*, girdle.] Tapeworms; flatworms.

**ceta'ceum.** [G. *kētos*, a whale.] A concrete fatty substance obtained from the head of the sperm whale; spermaceti.

**C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>.** Acetylene.

**chafe** (chāf). [Fr. *chauffer*, to heat.] To excoriate; to irritate; to produce irritation by rubbing or by the action of irritants.

**chain.** A series of atoms held together by one or more affinities.

**chain saw.** See *saw*, *chain*.

**chair, dental or operating.** Various forms

and designs of dental chairs are made, providing for the comfort of the patient and the convenience of the operator, being provided with means for raising, lowering, tilting and other movements. They are designated according to their uses, as child's for dental infirmaries; portable; leather-, plush-, haircloth-, cane- or wood-seated, etc.

**chalice cell.** Goblet cell.

**chalk** (chăk). [L. *calx*.] Creta; calcium carbonate. **French c.**, magnesium silicate; talcum. **prepared c.**, see *creta*.

**chalybeate** (käl-ib'e-ät). [G. *chalyps*, steel.] A therapeutic agent containing iron. Pertaining to or containing iron.

**chamber** (chäm'bër). [L. *camera*.] An inclosed space or compartment; a cell; a cavity.

**chamber, air; vacuum-chamber.** A depression in an artificial denture from which a part of the air may be withdrawn by suction, thus assisting in the retention of the piece.

**chamecephalic** (käm-e-sef-äl'ik). [G. *chamai*, low, stunted; *kephalē*, head.] Indicating a skull with a vertical index of 70 or less; having a flat head. Similar to *tapeinocephalic*.

**chameproscopic** (käm-e-pros-ō'pik). [G. *chamai*, flattened, low; *prosōpikos*, facial.] Possessing a broad face.

**chamomile** (käm'ō-mil). [G. *chamai*, on the ground; *mēlon*, apple.] The flowering heads of *anthemis nobilis*.

**chapas'gar.** A culture medium of agar and ascitic fluid with Chapoteau's peptone.

**chapped.** Noting a lesion of the skin caused by cold; cracked; split open.

**char'coal.** Carbon made by burning or heating wood with insufficient air.

**Charles' law.** [J. A. C. Charles, French physicist.] The law in physics that the volume of a given mass of gas increases for a given rise in temperature and decreases for a given fall.

**charpie.** [Fr.] Lint.

**charta.** [L., a sheet of paper.] A folded paper containing a medicinal powder.

**chas'ma.** Yawning.

**chas'me.** [G. *chainein*, to gape.] Gaping; yawning.

**chattering of the teeth.** Caused by a tremor of the mandible, a reflex act due to cold or mental emotion; dentium crepitus; odontosynerismus; claquement (Fr.).

**Chayes' parallelometer.** [Herman E. S. Chayes, American dentist, 1878.] An instrument for carrying, placing and taking impressions of attachments for movable and removable bridgework at various distances, measured in millimeters, and insuring the juxtaposition of these attachments to their respective abutments in equidistant relation to each other. **C.'s parallelodrill**, a dental engine accessory which cooperates with the parallelometer in such a manner that any linear variation from 7 to 35 millimeters may be transferred from the parallelometer to the parallelodrill, and two teeth may be ground at the same time with assurance that the axial walls produced will be relatively parallel to each other. **C.'s buccolingual attachment**, one for use with movable and removable bridgework.

**CHCl<sub>3</sub>.** Chloroform.

**Cheadle's disease.** Infantile scurvy.

**check.** To stop or slow the course of anything, as of a disease; to review or compare so as to insure accuracy.

**cheekbone.** Malar bone; os zygomaticum.

**cheek-sucking.** See *sucking*.

**cheesy** (chē'zi). Of the consistence of cottage cheese; caseous.

**cheilo-.** [G. *cheilos*, lip.] For words thus beginning see *chilo-*.

**cheloid** (kē'loid). [G. *chēlē*, a claw; *eidos*, resemblance.] A fibrous growth of connective tissue of the cicatricial type, resulting from irritation or a scar; keloid.

**chemical** (kem'i-käl). Pertaining to chemistry, to the relation and interaction of the elements and to the resulting phenomena.

**chemicoparasitic theory.** A theory that caries of the teeth is due to a combined chemical and parasitic action.

**chemiotaxis.** See *chemotaxis*.

**chemistry** (kem'is-tri). [G. *chēmeia*, alchemy—Ar. *al kemia*, secret.] The science which treats of the intimate constitution of substances, the elements, their mutual relations, and phenomena resulting from the formation and decomposition of compounds. **analytical c.**, chemistry applied to the breaking up of compounds and the determination of their composition. **dental c.**, chemistry in its relation to dentistry. **inorganic c.**, the chemistry of compounds without carbon. **metabolic c.**, physiologi-

cal chemistry. **organ'ic c.**, the chemistry of substances having combustible carbon compounds. **physiolog'ical c.**, chemistry of the living organism and all its processes. **synthet'ic c.**, constructive chemistry; concerns the building up or formation of complex compounds by uniting or changing the more simple ones.

**chemotac'tic.** Pertaining to chemotaxis.

**chemotaxis** (kem-ō-tāk'sis). [G. *chēmeia*, chemistry; *taxis*, orderly arrangement.] A process whereby cells are attracted, that is by positive chemotaxis, or repelled, that is by negative chemotaxis, being a reaction of living protoplasm to a chemical stimulus, due to acids, alkalis or other bodies exhibiting chemical properties; chemotropism; chemiotaxis. The attachment which takes place in implanted, replanted and transplanted teeth, in which the vitality of the planted tissue is wanting, is due to positive chemotaxis, the planted tooth acting as the chemical stimulant, attracting the surrounding cells of the living tissue.

**chemotropism** (kem-ōt'rō-pizm). [G. *chēm-eia*, chemistry; *tropos*, turn, direction.] Chemotaxis; the impulse or capacity which cells or cellular organisms possess to progress or turn in a certain direction under the influence of definite chemical stimuli, as in the case of the planting of an animal tissue, such as a tooth, consisting of chemical substances, attracting the living cells and by that means forming a union.

**cheoplas'tic.** Pertaining to cheoplasty. **c. base**, the base of a denture made by pouring molten metal or alloy into a mold. **c. metal**, an alloy consisting of tin, silver, bismuth and/or antimony, used for pouring a cheoplastic base. **c. process**, the method of making a cheoplastic base and connecting it with artificial teeth. **c. teeth**, artificial teeth without pins, but with undercuts into which the metal flows, retaining the teeth attached to the cheoplastic base.

**che'oplasty.** [G. *chein*, to pour; *plassō*, I form.] The process of molding with molten metals or alloys.

**chest.** [A.S. *cest*, a box.] The thorax; breast.

**chevauchement.** [Fr.] Displacement of an incisor or cuspid, whereby the tooth assumes a position anteriorly to the other

teeth and across the labial surface of one of them.

**cheves'tre.** [Fr. *chevastre*.] A bandage to support the chin in luxation or fracture of the mandible, similar to Barton's bandage.

**chew.** [A.S. *ceowan*.] To masticate; to triturate; to comminute with the teeth.

**chewing teeth.** The bicuspids and molars. See *posterior teeth*.

**CHI<sub>2</sub>.** Iodoform.

**chiasm** (kī'āsm). [G. *chiasma*, two crossing lines.] A crossing or decussation of two tracts, as of the nerves or tendons.

**chiasma** (kī-āz'mā). Chiasm.

**chicot.** [Fr.] Stump of a root.

**chidō-kōgō.** [Ja.] Moving bite.

**child'hood.** The period from infancy to puberty. **c. period**, from the dental standpoint, the time from the first appearance of the deciduous teeth until the roots of all the permanent teeth (except those of the third molars) have been completely formed, usually about the sixteenth year. **c. p. of the permanent teeth**, from the first appearance of the permanent teeth, about the sixth year, until their roots (except the third molars) are fully completed, or from the sixth to the sixteenth year.

**chilectropion** (kī-lek-trō'pi-on). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *ektropos*, a turning out.] Eversion of the lip or lips.

**chilitis** (kī-lé'tis or l'tis). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the lips or of a lip. **c. exfoliat'iva**, seborrheic dermatitis which affects the vermilion border of the lips. **c. glandula'ris**, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the lips and the enlargement of the glands discharging mucus.

**chill.** [A.S. *cele*, cold.] A sudden sensation of coldness; rigor; a cold feeling with shivering and pallor and a rise in temperature in the interior of the body.

**chills and fe'ver.** Malaria.

**chilo-**. [G. *cheilos*, lip.] A prefix signifying lip.

**chiloc'ace.** [G. *cheilos*, lip; *kakus*, bad.] Induration or swelling of the lip.

**chilocarcino'ma.** [G. *cheilos*, lip; *karkinos*, crab, cancer.] Cancer of the lip.

**chilognathopalatoschisis** (kī-log-nāth'ō-pāl-āt-os'ki-sis). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *gnathos*, jaw; *L. palatum*, palate; *G. schisis*, fissure.] Harelip; cleftlip; cleft palate; chilognathouranoschisis.

**chilognathouranoschisis** (ki-log-năth'ô-û-rănos'ki-sis). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *gnathos*, jaw; *ouranos*, palate; *schisis*, fissure.] Harelip or cleftlip with cleft palate.

**chi'lon**. [G. *cheilos*, lip.] Inflammation and swelling of the lip; cheilon; chilitis.

**chilon'cus**. Swelling of the lip.

**chiloplasty** (ki'lô-plăs-ti). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *plassô*, I form.] Plastic surgery of the lips; operation to repair malformations of the lip.

**chilopodiasis** (ki-lô-pô-dî'ă-sis). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *pous*, foot; *-iasis*.] Invasion of a cavity, particularly the nasal cavity, by a species of the centipede or Chilopoda family.

**chiloschisis** (ki-los'ki-sis). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *schisis*, fissure.] Harelip; cleftlip.

**chilostomatoplasty** (ki-los-tô'măt-ô-plăs-ti). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *stoma*, mouth; *plassô*, I mold.] The operation for the closure of cleftlip or harelip; a plastic operation on the mouth and the lips.

**chilosto'moplasty**. Chilostomatoplasty.

**chilotomy** (ki-lot'ô-mi). [G. *cheilos*, lip; *tomê*, incision.] Excision of a portion of the lip, as in removing an epithelioma.

**chimôru**. [Ja.] Thymol.

**chin**. [A.S. *cin*.] The part of the face formed by the projection of the mandible; mentum. **double c.**, buccula.

**chin'cap**. A cap fitting over the chin, usually connected by elastics with a skullcap, used in exerting force to retract a protruding mandible; chin-retractor. See *skullcap*.

**chinol** (ki'nol). A synthetic analgesic and antipyretic.

**chin-retractor**. See *chincap*.

**chiplower**. A blower to keep the cuttings out of a cavity during preparation for filling; usually supplied with warm air.

**chirurgical**. Surgical.

**chirurgien dentiste, dentiste**. [Fr.] Surgeon dentist, dentist.

**chirurgisch**. [Ger.] Surgical.

**chiryô**. [Ja.] Treatment.

**chiryô-gaku**. [Ja.] Therapeutics.

**chisel**. [L. *cesus*, p.p. of *cedere*, to cut.] A metal tool or instrument with a cutting edge at the end of a blade, used in dressing, shaping and cutting, in operative and prosthetic dentistry. **binangle c.**, a contra-angled instrument with the blade placed at a slight angle with the shaft in a hoe form. **bone-c.**, one used in cutting bone. **enamel-c.**, one used in cutting enamel.

**chisels**. See *vulcanite*.

**chishi**. [Ja.] Wisdom tooth; dens sapientiae; opsigone.

**chitin** (ki'tin). The hard, shell-like covering of insects; the substance of which the masticating apparatus of some invertebrates is composed.

**chitinoid** (ki'tin-oid). Pertaining to or resembling chitin.

**chitinous** (ki'tin-us). Consisting of, or resembling chitin.

**chiyu**. [Ja.] Healing.

**chizu-zetsu**. [Ja.] Lingua geographica.

**chloracetization**. The production of local anesthesia by applying a mixture of chloroform and glacial acetic acid.

**chlor'al**. Chloralum, anhydrous chloral, an oily liquid produced by the action of chlorin gas on alcohol. **c. camphora'tum**, a liquid made by putting together equal parts of camphor and chloral hydrate; camphorated chloral. **c. hydrate**, chloralum hydratum. **chlora'tum**. Chloral.

**chloran'odyne**. Trade name of a compound containing morphin, chloroform, cannabis indica and hydrocyanic acid.

**chloraper'cha**. Chloropercha.

**chlor'ate**. A salt of chloric acid.

**Chlorâthyl**. [Ger.] Chlorid of ethyl.

**Chloriâthylnarkose**. [Ger.] Chlorid of ethyl anesthesia.

**chlorazene soap powder**. Trade name of a powerful germicidal soap containing Dakin's solution, neutral sodium stearate and soap powder.

**chlorbu'tanol**. See *chlorotene*.

**chlor'ic**. Pertaining to chlorin; noting a compound having a smaller amount of chlorin than the chlorous compounds. **c. acid**, a colorless acid liquid. **c. ether**, spiritus chloroformi.

**chlorid, chloride** (klô'rid, klô'rîd). A mixture of chlorin with another element.

**chlorin, chlorine** (klô'rîn, klô'rên). [G. *chlôros*, yellowish green.] Symbol Cl, atomic weight 35.46. A greenish yellow gaseous element, disinfectant and possessing great bleaching power in the form of calcium chlorid or chlorin water; employed in bleaching teeth.

**chlor'inated**. Having chlorin.

**chlor'ite**. A salt of chlorous acid.

**chlorodyne** (klô'rô-dîn). Trade name of a mixture of chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, cannabis indica and capsicum, used to assuage pain.

**chlo'roform.** [G. *chlōros*, light green; form.] Chloroformum.

**chloroformum.** Methylene trichlorid, trichloromethane, a thick colorless liquid having a sweet taste and distinct odor, made from alcohol or acetone by the action of chlorinated lime; employed to produce general anesthesia by inhalation.

**chloro'ma.** [G. *chlōros*, light green; *-ōma*, tumor.] A condition in which the periosteum of the bones of the face, skull or vertebrae is subject to the occurrence of multiple growths of a greenish color, associated with the presence in the blood of numbers of myeloblasts or lymphocytes. Chlorosarcoma; green cancer.

**chloroper'cha.** Guttapercha dissolved in chloroform, of a thick, creamy consistency, used in filling root-canals and as a varnish to temporarily protect fillings; chlora-percha.

**chloroph'e'no'l.** One of the many substitute products obtained by the action of chlorine on phenol, used as antiseptics.

**chlo'ro'phyl.** [G. *chlōros*, light green; *phyllon*, leaf.] The green pigment of plants.

**chloro'sis.** [G. *chlōros*, green.] A disease affecting young women; a form of anemia.

**chlorozone.** Trade name of a disinfectant.

**chlo'rum.** [L.] Chlorin.

$C_6H_5(NH_2)$ . Anilin.

$C_6H_5NO_2$ . Amyl nitrite.

$C_6H_5NO$ . Acetanilid.

$CH_2O$ . Formaldehyde.

$CH_4O$ . Methyl alcohol; wood alcohol.

$C_2H_2O_4$ . Oxalic acid.

$C_2H_4O_2$ . Acetic acid.

$(C_2H_5)_2O$ . Sulphuric ether.

$C_3H_5O_3$ . Lactic acid.

$C_3H_5O_3$ . Glycerin; glycerol.

$C_4H_6O_6$ . Tartaric acid.

$C_4H_{10}O$ . Sulphuric ether.

$C_6H_{12}O$ . Fusel oil; amyl alcohol.

$C_6H_6O$ . Phenol; carbolic acid.

$C_6H_5O_7$ . Citric acid.

$C_6H_{10}O_5$ . Starch; cellulose.

$C_6H_{12}O_6$ . Grape sugar.

$C_7H_6O_2$ . Benzoic acid.

$C_7H_6O_3$ . Salicylic acid.

$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ . Cane sugar.

$C_{14}H_{10}O_9$ . Gallotannic acid; tannic acid.

**choa'na, pl. choa'næ** (kō-ā'nā). [L. from G. *choanē*, funnel.] An infundibulum, as the posterior nares.

**choke.** To stop respiration by obstruction of the windpipe or larynx.

**chōkō-yu.** [Ja.] Oil of cloves.

**cholagogue** (kol'ā-gog). [G. *cholē*, bile; *agōgos*, leading.] An agent which promotes the flow of bile.

**cholera** (kol'er-ā). [G. *cholē*, bile; *rheo*, I flow.] An acute, very infectious epidemic disease brought on by a germ, *Spirillum cholerae asiaticæ*.

**cholesterin.** A white, fatty, tasteless and odorless crystalline alcohol.

**chondral** (kon'drāl). [G. *chondros*, cartilage.] Pertaining to cartilage.

**chondroblast** (kon'drō-blast). [G. *chondros*, cartilage, *blastos*, germ.] One of the cells of the primitive cartilage tissue in the embryo.

**chondrocarcinoma** (kon-drō-kār-si-nō'mā). A carcinoma having cartilaginous tissue.

**chondroclast** (kon'drō-klast). [G. *chondros*, cartilage; *klastos*, broken in pieces.] A cell operative in the absorption of cartilage.

**chondroglossus.** [G. *chondros*, cartilage; *glōssa*, tongue.] The chondroglossus muscle.

**chondroid** (kon'droid). [G. *chondros*, cartilage; *eidos*, resemblance.] Cartilaginous; cartilage-like.

**chondro'ma, pl. chondro'mata.** A tumor formed of cartilaginous tissue.

**chondrus** (kon'drus). [L., from G. *chondros*, gristle.] Cartilage.

**chopanshi.** [Ja.] Hypsodont.

**chorda, pl. chor'dæ** (kār'dā). [L., a string, cord.] A tendinous or sinewy structure.

**chorea** (kō-rē'ā). [G. *choreia*, a choral dance.] A childhood disorder accompanied by spasmodic, irregular, involuntary movements of the facial muscles and limbs; St. Vitus' dance or Sydenham's chorea.

**chorion** (kō'ri-on). [G. *chorion*, a skin.] The outermost of the fetal envelopes taken from the ovum.

**chōsi.** [Ja.] Block tooth.

**chromatin** (krō'mā-tin). [G. *chrōma*, color.] That portion of the nucleus of cells which stains readily with dyes, in contradistinction to *achromatin*, or the nonstainable portion.

**chromium** (krō'mi-um). [G. *chrōma*, color.] Symbol Cr, atomic weight 52. Very hard metallic element, steel-gray in color.

**chro'mophil.** [G. *chrōma*, color; *phileō*, I love.] Chromaffin; cell or any histological element that stains easily.

**chromosome** (krō'mō-sōme). [G. *chrōma*, color; *sōma*, body.] A thread-like, rod-

shaped body of chromatin in the cell-nucleus, which splits lengthwise when the cell divides, one part going to the nucleus of each of the daughter cells.

**chron'ic.** [G. *chronos*, time.] Continuing a long time, referring to a disease of slow progress and long duration.

**chron'ic alve'olar osteomyeli'tis.** See *pyorrhoea*.

**chron'ic alve'olar pericementi'tis.** See *pyorrhoea*.

**chron'ic sep'tic alveoli'tis.** See *pyorrhoea*.

**chronicity** (kron-is'i-ti). The state of being chronic.

**chronique.** [Fr.] Chronic.

**chronisch.** [Ger.] Chronic.

**chuck** (chuk). A contrivance for holding a piece of work or a tool in a machine so it can be rotated, as with a dental engine or lathe.

**chūsei-kōgō.** [Ja.] Neuroclulsion.

**chūsha.** [Ja.] Injection.

**chusseshi.** [Ja.] Central incisor.

**chute premature de dents (des anciens).** [Fr.] Premature destruction of the teeth (of the old); pyorrhoea.

**chūzo.** [Ja.] Cast. **c. gokinshō**, cheoplastic base. **c. hō**, casting. **c. kin jōkan**, cast gold inlay, **c. kinzokusho-gishi**, cast metal denture; metallo-plastic denture. **c. yō furasuku**, casting flask.

**Chvostek's symp'tom.** A unilateral spasm produced by a slight tap; facial irritability in postoperative tetany.

**chyle** (kil). [G. *chylos*, juice.] The fluid collected by the lacteals from the intestine during digestion; it is carried by the thoracic duct to the left subclavian vein, where it is mixed with the blood.

**chyli'fication** (ki-li-fik'shun). [G. *chylos*, chyle; L. *facere*, to make.] The production of chyle.

**chylosis** (ki-lō'sis). The formation of chyle from food matter in the intestine, its absorption by the lacteals, assimilation into the blood and transmission to the tissues.

**chyme** (kim). [G. *chymos*, juice.] The semiliquid mass of nearly digested food passed from the stomach into the duodenum.

**chymification** (ki-mi-fi-ka'shun). [G. *chymos*, chyme; L. *facere*, to make.] Gastric digestion; formation of chyme; chymopoiesis.

**chymosin** (k'i-mō-sin). Rennin; rennet.

**chymosinogen** (ki-mō-sin'o-jen). The zymogen of rennet or rennin.

**chymous** (k'i'mus). Pertaining to chyme.

**cib'alis.** [L., from *cibus*, food.] Pertaining to food.

**ciba'tio.** [L.] The act of eating or taking food.

**ci'bus.** [L.] Food.

**cicatricial** (sik-ā-trish'āl). Pertaining to a cicatrix. **c. band**, contracted fibrous tissue in the oral cavity in the region of the buccal muscles. **c. b., obliteration of**, consists in creating, by means of silk ligature, a well healed channel through the cicatricial mass at the required base or depth before dividing the band, a method first originated by J. Ewing Mears. **c. mass**, a larger area of thicker fibrous tissue in the oral cavity in the region of the buccal muscles.

**cicatrization pulpaire.** [Fr.] Cicatrization of the pulp.

**cicatriso'tomy.** [L. *cicatrix*, scar; G. *tomē*, cutting.] Uletomy.

**cicatrix**, pl. **cicatri'ces** (si-kā'triks). [L.] The tissue taking the place of the normal tissues destroyed by disease or injury; scar; cicatrice.

**cicatrization** (si-kāt-ri-zā'shun). The process of healing; scar formation; the healing of a wound other than by first intention.

**cic'atrize.** To heal a tissue defect or wound by inducing the skin to form a scar tissue.

**ci'lia.** Plural of *cilium*.

**ci'liary.** Pertaining to a cilium or hair-like appendage, as the eyelashes; also to some of the structures of the eyeball.

**ci'liated.** Having cilia.

**ci'l'ium**, pl. **cilia.** [L., an eyelid.] Eyelash; a hair-like structure of certain cells.

**ciment.** [Fr.] Cement (for fillings).

**ciménto.** [It.] Cement.

**cin-, cine-.** [G. *kinēsis*] A prefix meaning movement, sometimes written *kin-*, *kine-*.

**cincho'na.** The bark of a genus of trees containing quinin and other cinchona alkaloids in different amounts.

**cinematics.** See *kinematics*.

**cinerea** (sin-ē'rē-ā). [L. *cinereus*, ashy.] The gray matter of the brain and nervous system.

**cin'gule.** Cingulum; cingulus; the fifth cusp of an upper molar tooth; a small tubercle on the lingual side of a tooth.

**cin'gulum**, pl. **cin'gula.** [L., a girdle.] Cingulus; cingule. Basal ridge, a U-shaped

ridge at the base of the lingual surface of the crown of the upper incisors or cuspids, the ends of the U running a short distance along the sides of the lingual surface, the loop pointing to the gum.

**cin'nabar.** [G. *kinnabari*.] Red sulphite of mercury; the ore from which metallic mercury is taken by sublimation.

**cinnamo'mum.** [Heb. *kinnan*.] Cinnamon, the inner aromatic bark of an East Indian tree, used as a spice, and in medicine as an aromatic and carminative stomachic.

**c. cas'sia,** the supposed source of most of the cinnamon in the shops.

**cin'namon.** Cinnamomum.

**ci'on.** [G. *kiōn*, pillar.] The uvula.

**cioneo'tomy.** [G. *kiōn*, uvula; *ektomē*, excision.] Complete amputation of the uvula.

**ci'onis.** Elongation and swelling of the uvula.

**cionitis** (si-on-ē'tis or i'tis). A condition in which the uvula is inflamed.

**cionoptosis** (si-on-op-tō'si-ā). [G. *kiōn*, uvula; *ptōsis*, a falling.] A state in which the uvula is lengthened.

**cionorrhaphia.** [G. *kiōn*, pillar; *rhaphe*, suture.] Staphylorrhaphy.

**cionotome** (si'on-o-tōm). An instrument used in severing part or all of the uvula.

**cionot'omy.** Amputation of a part of the uvula.

**circle** (sēr'kl). [L. *circulus*.] A ring; a ring-shaped structure or group of structures.

**circuit** (sēr'kit). [L. *circuitus*, going around.] The course of an electric current. **closed c.**, one in which the current flows continuously. **open c.**, a current in which the continuity is interrupted so that the current cannot pass. **short c.**, a current of low resistance formed between two points which diverts the larger part or the whole of the current from the longer circuit.

**cir'cular.** Round like a circle; ring-shaped; annular; having a circular course; recurrent; periodic.

**circula'tion.** The act of moving round or in a circular course. **blood c.**, the course taken by the blood, from the heart through the arteries, capillaries and veins back again to the heart.

**cir'culatory.** Pertaining to circulation.

**circulus**, gen. and pl. **circuli** (sir'kō-lōs). [L., dim. of *circus*, circle.] A ring-like structure; arteries, veins or nerves connected so as to form a circle. **c. tonsillaris**, the plexus

formed by the lingual and glossopharyngeal nerves around the tonsil.

**circum-**. [L., around.] A prefix meaning a circular movement, or in a position surrounding the part indicated by the word to which it is attached.

**circumarticular** (sēr-kum-ār-tik'ū-lār). [L. *circum*, around; *articulus*, joint.] Surrounding a joint; periarticular.

**circumferentia** (sēr-kum-fēr-en'shi-ā). [L.] Circumference.

**cire.** [Fr.] Wax.

**cirrhosis** (sir-rō'sis). [G. *kirrhos*, tawny.] A wasting or degeneration of the parenchyma cells of an organ, with hypertrophy of the interstitial connective tissue. **atroph'ic c.**, the usual form of cirrhosis, marked by extreme contraction of the connective tissue and wasting of the parenchyma cells, causing great reduction in size of the organ affected.

**cirugia oral.** [Sp.] Oral surgery.

**cista.** [G. *kystis*, bladder.] Cyst.

**cister'na**, gen. and pl. **cisternæ.** [L.] Any cavity or cup-shaped space serving as a reservoir, particularly for lymph or chyle.

**cit'rate.** A salt of citric acid.

**cit'rated.** Having a citrate; noting milk or a blood-serum to which a solution of potassium citrate has been added.

**cit'ric acid.** Citricum acidum.

**Cl.** Symbol for chlorine.

**C.L.A.** Cervicilinguoaaxial.

**clacking pivot, clack-pivot.** An obsolete method of attaching artificial crowns to natural roots of teeth.

**clamp.** A round or flat iron or steel wire bent so as to hold two or more pieces of gold, silver or other metal in apposition while being soldered; a screw device to hold the metal plate against a die while being swaged; a similar appliance for screwing together vulcanizing-flasks; a semielastic metal spring partially surrounding a natural tooth, to aid in retaining artificial teeth or dentures in place. Various types are the How cervix, Ivory, Johnson lever, Libby and Ottolengui. **c. forceps**, an instrument to apply rubberdam clamps on the teeth. **rubberdam c.**, an appliance for holding a rubberdam in position on the teeth during an operation.

**Clapton's line.** A condition, in cases of chronic copper poisoning, in which the dental margin of the gums is discolored by a green substance.

**claquement.** [Fr.] Chattering of the teeth.  
**clar'et-cheek.** Capillary nevus of the face.

**clarific'ant.** [L. *clarus*, clear; *facere*, to make.]

Capable of making a turbid liquid clear.

An agent possessing this property.

**clar'ify.** (klär'i-fi-kä'shun). The process of making a slimy or turbid liquid clear.

**clar'ify.** To make clear.

**Clark crown.** See *split-dowel crown*.

**Clark unit pedestal.** Trade name of a pedestal for the dental office, carrying the dental engine, cuspidor, instrument-table, etc.

**Clarke's tongue.** An indurated tongue with a split, cracked or fissured surface, due to syphilis.

**clá'sis.** [G. *klasis*, fracture.] Fracture; a break, as of a bone.

**clasmatoblast** (kláz-mät'o-blast). [G. *klasma*, a fragment; *blastos*, germ.] Mast-cell.

**clasmatocyte** (kláz-mät'o-sít). [G. *klasma*, a fragment; *kytos*, a cell.] A large wandering, uninucleated cell with many branches.

**clasp.** A hook or band of metal or vulcanite, fitted to a natural tooth, to assist in retaining removable bridges or dentures in place. **invisible c.,** one which does not reach the labial surfaces of the teeth. **platinized gold c.,** one made of platinum and gold. See *clasp in partial denture service* in the supplement.

**class name of an instrument.** A name applied to a definite class of instruments, according to the form of the blade or nib, as hoe-shaped, hatchet-shaped or spoon-shaped excavators; round, oblong, foot pluggers, etc.

**classification decimal.** See *decimal classification*.

**classification of fixed bridgework.** [Alden Joseph Bush, American dentist, 1876.]

**I. Simple bridges.** 1. *Anterior.* (a) central and lateral series, (b) central and cuspid series. 2. *Posterior.* (a) cuspid and third molar series, (b) first bicuspid and second molar series.

**II. Compound bridges.** 1. *Central and lateral series joined to right or left.* (a) cuspid and third molar series, (b) first bicuspid and second molar series. 2. *Central and cuspid series joined to right or left.* (a) cuspid and third molar series, (b) first bicuspid and second molar series.

**III. Complex bridges.** 1. *Central and lateral series connecting.* (a) right and left cuspid and third molar series, (b) right and

left first bicuspid and second molar series, (c) right cuspid and third molar series with left first bicuspid and second molar series, (d) left cuspid and third molar series with right first bicuspid and second molar series. 2. *Central and cuspid series connecting.* (a) right and left cuspid and third molar series, (b) right and left first bicuspid and second molar series, (c) right cuspid and third molar series with left first bicuspid and second molar series, (d) left cuspid and third molar series with right first bicuspid and second molar series. **classification of malocclusion.** See *Angle, Case and Jackson* in supplement.

**claustrum** (klá'strum). [L., barrier.] An anatomical structure resembling a barrier, as the *claustrum gutturis* or *claustrum oris*, the velum palatinum.

**clausura** (klá-só'rá). [L., closure.] Atresia.

**clav'ate.** (L., *clava*, a club.) Club-shaped.

**clav'tio.** [L. *clava*, a club.] An immobile articulation, such as the teeth in their sockets; gomphosis.

**clavice** (kláv'i-kl). [L. *clavicula*, a small key.] Collar-bone.

**clav'icula.** [L., dim. of *clavis*, key.] Clavicle.

**clav'icular.** Pertaining to the clavicle.

**clav'iculus.** [L., dim. of *clavus*, a nail.]

One of Sharpey's fibers.

**clá'vis.** [L.] A key; an instrument formerly used for the extraction of teeth.

**claw.** One of the two hooks of the key instrument (*clavis*) for the extraction of teeth.

**clay.** A widely distributed variety of argillaceous earth, consisting of silica, alumina, oxid of iron, etc. Some kinds enter into the manufacture of mineral teeth. **pure c.,** aluminum oxid, alumina.

**cleaner.** A roughened broach used for cleansing root-canals.

**cleanlyke.** Trade name of a rubber cup and disc used for inlays and fillings.

**clear'ance.** Noting the passing out of cut particles from the adjoining blades of a bur, file, etc.

**cleavage** (klév'áj). The splitting of the enamel along the prisms or rods; the splitting of a complex molecule into several simpler molecules; act of cleaving or state of being cleft; splitting, parting, cracking open. Noting a physical property of the enamel, a tendency to more readily split apart along the length of the enamel rods than in any other direction.

**cleav'er.** An instrument for parting, dividing, splitting or cutting into or through an object. **enamel cleavers**, as Case's or Orton's cleavers, sets of instruments for cutting through enamel, Ivory contra-angle, Weaver, etc.

**cleft.** A fissure.

**cleft'lip.** A congenital deformity consisting of a fissure or fissures in the upper lip (incorrectly named *harelip*), due to failure of the superior maxillary and premaxillary processes to unite with each other in early embryonal life; the split, cleft or fissure is often combined with a cleft of the palate. The fissure is generally single, but may be double, one on either side of the median line corresponding to the borders of the intermaxillary bone. **bilateral c.**, having two clefts, one on each side; double cleftlip. **complete c.**, extending through the entire width of the lip. **complicated c.**, having two clefts with protruding maxillary bones, or with malformation of the maxillary or palate bones. **double c.**, see *bilateral*. **incomplete c.**, extending part of the distance through the width of the lip; partial cleftlip. **notched c.**, a slight cleft in the border of the lip. **partial c.**, see *incomplete cleftlip*. **single c.**, see *unilateral cleftlip*. **twisted suture for c.**, the margins of the cleft being held in apposition by a suture twisted in a figure of 8 around a pin. **unilateral c.**, having a cleft on one side only. **cleft of the lower lip**, an extremely rare congenital anomaly; labial recess. See *harelip*.

**cleft palate.** A congenital fissure of the roof of the mouth, due to a failure of the palate bones to unite. **acquired c. p.**, the result of pathological or traumatic causes, generally syphilis. **alveolar c. p.**, cleft only between the maxillary and premaxillary bones. **bipartite c. p.**, one having only a single defect of the anterior part, separating the premaxillary from the maxillary bone on one side only. **pathological c. p.**, see *acquired c. p.* **traumatic c. p.**, see *acquired c. p.* **division of cleft palate into groups:** Form 1, cleft of the uvula; form 2, cleft of the uvula and tensor palati muscles; form 3, cleft through the uvula and forward to the horizontal plates of the palate bones; form 4, cleft through the entire soft palate, including cleft of the horizontal plates of the palate bones;

form 5, cleft of the entire soft palate and into the palatal processes of the maxillary bones; form 6, cleft of the entire soft palate, including part of the hard palate; form 7, complete single cleft of the entire soft and hard palates with cleftlip; form 8, cleft extending through the soft and hard palates, separating the premaxillary bones from the maxillary bones, often complicated with double cleftlip (tripartite cleft); form 9, cleft of the entire soft palate extending halfway through the hard palate; form 10, cleft between the maxillary and premaxillary bones, alveolar cleft; form 11, cleft completely separating the premaxillary bones from the maxillary bones; form 12, cleft only of the anterior third or half of the hard palate, with protruding premaxillary bones; form 13, cleft of the entire soft and hard palates, extending through the left alveolar ridge; form 14, cleft of the soft palate and alveolar border; form 15, cleft of the alveolar process anterior to the maxillary bones. **repair of c. p.**, staphylorrhaphy, uranoplasty, uranorrhaphy, staphyloplasty, cionorrhaphy.

**cleft-palate nipple.** See *nipple*.

**cleft tongue.** Furrowed tongue.

**cleoid** (klé'oid). A claw-like instrument; the form of the blade of some excavators.

**Clev-Dent.** Trade name of a line of dental operating instruments.

**cliché metal.** Tin 48, lead 32.5, bismuth 9, antimony 10.5.

**climacteric dentition or teething.** The appearance of teeth, said to take place rarely, after the age of sixty-three; the grand climacteric; third dentition.

**cli'max.** [G. *klímax*, staircase.] The height of a disease; the most critical time.

**clin'ic.** [G. *klínē*, bed.] An institution in which dental or medical attention is given to the public; instruction to dental or medical students with patient present.

**clin'ical.** Pertaining to a clinic.

**clinician** (klin-ish'an). A practicing dentist or physician as distinguished from a laboratory worker, research worker or pathologist; one who instructs a class by examination and treatment of patients in the presence of students.

**clinique dentaire.** [Fr.] Dental clinic. **c. d. publique,** public dental clinic.

**cli'noid.** [G. *klínē*, bed; *eidos*, resemblance.] Resembling a bed (referring to some anatomical structures).

**clivus.** [L., slope.] A sloping surface, particularly of a bone such as the sphenoid and occipital.

**clonic.** Pertaining to clonus; marked by alternate contraction and relaxation of the muscles.

**clonus.** [G. *klonos*, a tumult.] A kind of convulsion, with contractions and relaxations of a muscle in rapid succession.

**cloroperca.** [Sp.] Chloropercha.

**close-bite malocclusion.** Noting a condition in which the closure of the buccal teeth causes the labial teeth to pass their normal occlusal planes, frequently forcing the lower incisors deeply into the gum, lingual to the upper anterior teeth; supraversion of the anterior teeth and infraversion of the posterior teeth.

**closed-chain compounds.** Compounds in which a number of atoms are united in a closed chain or ring.

**clot.** [A.S. *clott*, a mass.] A coagulate or concrete mass of soft or fluid matter; a thrombus; a coagulum.

**cloth disc.** See *disc*.

**cloudy swelling.** A turbid swelling in which the cloudiness is due to coarseness of the reticulum; a swelling of the cells and granulation of the cytoplasm.

**clover-leaf dental stone.** Trade name of an impression and investment material.

**cloves.** Caryophyllus.

**clump.** A lump; cluster; group, or small aggregation.

**clunes.** [Pl. of L. *clunis*, buttock.] Buttocks; nates.

**clusal, cluso-, clus-.** Modifications of *occlusal* in forming compound words, used when the preceding word (or part of a word) ends in *o*; e. g., axioclusal, buccoclusal, distoclusal, linguoclusal, mesioclusodistal.

**clysis.** [G. *klysis*, a washing out.] A washing out of torpid or waste matter in the blood or any cavity with injections of a fluid.

**clys'ma.** [G. *klyisma*, a drenching.] A clyster or enema.

**clyster (kly'stēr).** [G. *klystēr*.] A rectal injection of water or other fluids; enema; clyisma.

**cm.** Abbreviation for centimeter.

**Co.** Symbol for cobalt.

**CO.** Carbonyl. Carbon monoxid; carbonic oxid.

**CO<sub>2</sub>.** Carbonic anhydrid; carbon dioxid.

**co-, col-, com-, con-.** [L. *con*, with.] Prefixes meaning with, together.

**coag'ula.** Plural of *coagulum*.

**coag'uable.** Tending to curdle or clot; capable of clotting.

**coag'ulant.** Producing coagulation. A substance which causes a fluid to coagulate.

**coagulase (kō-äg'ū-lāz).** A clotting enzyme, one that causes coagulation, like rennin and thrombin.

**coag'ulate.** [L. *coagulare*, to curdle.] To curdle; to clot; to convert from a liquid state to that of a soft, jelly-like substance.

**coagulation (kō-äg'ū-lā'shun).** The act of coagulating. A coagulum or clot.

**coag'ulin.** The antibody which causes coagulation of the antigen.

**coag'ulum, pl. coag'ula.** [L.] A curd; a clot.

**coalesce (kō-ā-les').** [L. *co-*, together; *alo*, nourish.] Grow together or unite into one body; blend; fuse; combine; amalgamate.

**coalescence (kō-ā-les'ens).** The fusion or growing together of two or more structures.

**coal'tar.** A thick, opaque liquid formed during the manufacture of illuminating gas from coal. It contains many hydrocarbons and is the source of such substances as the anilin dyes and a number of synthetic drugs.

**coaptation (kō-äp-tä'shun).** [L. *coaptare*, to fit together.] The perfect fitting of the filling-material to the walls and margins of a cavity; the adaptation or adjustment of parts together, as of the lips of a wound or ends of a broken bone.

**coarct (kō-ärkt').** [L. *co-*, together; *arctare*, to press.] To press together.

**coarse.** Rough; not refined in texture.

**articula'tion.** An articulation; a joining together.

**coat (kōt).** The external covering or envelope of an organ or part; a thin layer of membranous or other tissue composing the wall of a hollow organ or canal; a tunic.

**coated.** A term applied to a condition of the tongue, symptomatic of disease.

**cobalt (kō'bält).** Symbol Co, atomic weight 58.97. A steel-gray metallic element.

**cob'web.** A spiderweb; formerly used in hemorrhage as a styptic.

**cocain, cocaine (kō-kā-in or kō-kā-ēn, coll. kō-kān).** An alkaloid derived from coca, anesthetic, sedative and anodyne.

**cocaina (kō-kā-ē'ná).** [L.] Cocain, an alkaloid derived from coca.

**cocai'næ hydrochlor'idum.** Cocain hydrochlorid.

**Cocca'cææ.** A family of Schizomycetes.

**coccobact'rium, pl. coccobact'ria.** Coccus.

**coccogenous** (kok-oj'en-us). [G. *kokkos*, berry (coccus); *gennaō*, I produce.] Caused by cocci.

**cocoid** (kok'oid). [*coccus*; G. *eidōs*, resemblance.] Having a likeness to a coccus, particularly a micrococcus.

**coc'cus.** [G. *kokkos*, berry.] A bacterium of round, ovoid or spheroidal form, including meningococcus, staphylococcus, streptococcus, micrococcus, pneumococcus and gonococcus.

**coch'ineal.** [L. *coccineus*, scarlet.] The dried female insect of *Pseudococcus caeti*, a source of carmine, used as a coloring substance in pharmaceutical mixtures and as a dye in bacteriology and histology.

**cochlea** (kok'le-ā). [L., a snail shell.] The spiral-shaped cavity in the petrous portion of the temporal bone.

**cochleare** (kok-le-ā're). [L.] A spoon. **c. am'plum, c. mag'nium**, large spoon, table-spoon. **c. me'dium**, medium-sized spoon, dessertspoon. **c. par'vum**, teaspoon, small spoon.

**cochleariform** (kok-le-ār'i-fārm). [L. *cochleare*, spoon; *forma*, form.] Spoon-shaped.

**coch'leate.** [L. *cochlea*, a snail.] Having a likeness to a snailshell (noting the appearance of a form of plate culture).

**cocoa** (kō'kō). [A corruption of *cacao*.] A substance prepared from the seed of cacao or theobroma, in the same manner as chocolate, but with all the fat expressed.

**cocoanut** (kō'kō-nut). The fruit of a palm tree, *Cocos nucifera*, used as a food and in the making of an oil.

**code.** [L. *codex*, a tablet for writing on.] A body of classified rules. **c. of eth'ics**, a conventional set of laws or rules to govern the dental practitioner in his professional relations. See supplement.

**codeina.** [G. *kōdeia*, poppy-head.] Codein, an alkaloid of opium or artificially made from morphin; it comes in crystalline powder form or shaped as white prisms; used as a hypnotic and analgesic.

**cod-liver oil.** Oleum morrhuae.

**coden'in.** Trade name of a compound of adrenalin chlorid and cocain hydrochlorid, used as a local anesthetic and hemostatic.

**coefficient** (kō-ef-fish'ent). The degree of the quality of a substance, or the degree of

chemical or physical change which normally occurs, under definite conditions, in such a substance.

**cof'fee.** The berry of the plant *Coffea arabica*; alkaloid caffein is derived from the seeds.

**cof'ferdam.** A thin sheet of rubber fastened around the neck of a tooth so as to prevent the access of saliva to the tooth. See *rubberdam*.

**Coffin split plate.** An appliance of vulcanite covering the occlusal surfaces of the buccal teeth, and in which laterally the ends of a piano wire are vulcanized. The wire having previously been bent in alternating curves, the plate is vulcanized and sawed in two in the median line, the wire spring is stretched laterally, and when the vulcanite piece is slipped over the buccal teeth the spring exerts lateral pressure, thus spreading the arch by pushing the teeth toward the cheeks.

**cog.** The tooth of a wheel; one of a number of teeth or projections on a wheel or other parts of machinery.

**cognac** (kō'nyāk). French brandy.

**cohe'sible.** Capable of being made cohesive; capable of cohesion.

**cohe'sion** (kō-hē'shun). [L. *coherere*, to hold together.] Act of cohering; state of being united; force by which particles are held together, as the cohesion of gold or other metals or alloys in making a filling.

**cohesive** (kō-hē'siv). [L. *cohesio*—*coherere*, to hold together.] Having the power of sticking together or remaining in contact.

**c. foil**, gold foil for filling prepared in a cohesive form. **c. gold**, see *gold*.

**cohe'sively.** In a cohesive manner.

**cohesiveness.** [L. *coherere*, to hold together.] The property of annealed gold which makes it possible to unite separate particles into a homogeneous mass by beating or hammering, as in the making of a filling. Incorrectly *cohesive* is used as synonymous with sticky or adhesive, which is not applicable to the cohesive qualities of metals.

**coil.** [L. *colligere*, to collect.] A structure made of a number of windings formed into a spiral or ring.

**coin gold.** Gold of standard fineness for coinage.

**co'la.** A drug containing theobromin, caffein and a dissoluble principle, colatin; used as a cardiac and nerve stimulant.

**colal'gia.** [G. *kōlon*, colon; *algos*, pain.] A pain in the colon; colic.

**cola'tion.** [L. *colare*, to strain.] Filtering; straining.

**cold.** Without heat or warmth; frigid. Opposite to heat; the sensation caused by the abstraction of heat from the body or by anything of a low temperature.

**cold-sore.** Herpes labialis.

**Colgate's dentifrices.** Trade name of various preparations for cleansing the teeth, free from acids, gritty substances and drugs.

**co'li group.** Allied coliform bacteria group, such as the typhoid, paratyphoid and others.

**col'ic.** [G. *kōlikos*, relating to the colon.] Pertaining to the colon. An acute spasmodic pain in the abdomen and bowels; enteralgia.

**co'liform** (kō'li-fārm). [*coli bacillus*; L. *forma*, form.] Formed like the colon bacillus, one of the coli group.

**col'i'tis.** [G. *kōlon*, colon; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the mucous membrane of the colon is inflamed.

**col'lagen.** [G. *kolla*, glue; *gennaō*, I produce.] An albuminoid found in connective tissue, cartilage and bone.

**collapse'.** [L. *con*, together; *lapsus*, fall.] A condition of extreme prostration, like that of shock and due to the same causes, often with a loss of fluid, as in cholera.

**col'lar.** An encircling or confining strap or band, as the part of a metal crown which surrounds the tooth or root to be crowned.

**col'lar-bone.** Clavicle.

**col'lar-crown.** An artificial crown with a collar or band encircling the end of the root and the crown.

**collat'eral.** [L. *con-*, together; *lateralis*, relating to the side.] Accompanying; side by side; auxiliary; subordinate or secondary; descending from the same stock but in a different line.

**collect'ive.** [L. *collectus* — *con-*, together; *legere*, to gather.] Accumulative; congregated; considered as forming one mass or sum.

**college or school, dental.** At the present time (1922) there are forty-eight schools known as dental colleges, dental schools or dental departments of universities, in the United States and Canada. These institutions, whether independent or connected with a medical school or a university, are devoted exclusively to the education and

training of young men and women for the practice of the profession of dentistry. See illustrations of a number of schools in the supplement.

**collet.** [Fr.] Neck (of a tooth).

**collic'ulus.** [L., mound, dim. of *collis*, hill.] A small portion elevated above the surrounding parts. **c. facia'lis**, facial hillock, a thick, flattened portion of the eminentia medialis, just above the striæ medullares in the rhomboidal fossa; it is made by the internal genu of the facial nerve.

**cóllo di dénti.** [It.] Cervix; neck of a tooth.

**collo'dion.** Collodium.

**collo'dium.** [G. *kolla*, glue; *eidos*, appearance.] Collodion, prepared by dissolving gun-cotton, or pyroxylin, in alcohol and ether. **c. cantharida'tum**, blistering collodion. **c. stypt'icum**, xylostyptic ether, collodium hemostaticum, styptic colloid, styptic collodion; made of tannic acid in flexible collodion; used as a local hemostatic and astringent.

**colloid** (kol'loid). [G. *kolla*, glue; *eidos*, appearance.] Glue-like. A substance like gelatin, which slowly diffuses, rather than dissolves, in water; a yellowish, homogeneous, transparent material, more viscid than mucoid or mucinoid, present in tissues and cells in a state of glue-like degeneration.

**col'lum.** [L.] The neck; the neck-like or constricted part of an organ or anatomical structure. **c. den'tis**, the constricted or neck-like part of a tooth between the crown and the root; cervix. **c. mandib'ulæ**, neck of the condyloid process of the mandible.

**colluto'rium.** [L.] Mouthwash; gargle; collutory. **c. acidi benzo'ici**, Miller's collutory; contains tincture of krameria, peppermint oil, cinnamon oil, benzoic acid, saccharin and alcohol; employed as a mouthwash in the strength of 30 drops in a half glass of water.

**colly'rium.** [G. *kollyrion*, eyesalve.] An eyewash.

**coloboma** (kol-ō-bō'ma). [G. *kolobōma*, an imperfection.] A defect, pathological, artificial or congenital.

**co'lon.** [G. *kōlon*.] The part of the large intestine extending from the cecum to the rectum.

**col'ony.** [L. *colonia*.] One of several groups of bacteria living on a culture medium, each group due to the multiplication of an individual germ.

- color** (kul'ūr). [L.] The hue; the appearance other than texture and shape which an object presents to the eye.
- color taste.** Pseudogeusesthesia; a condition in which the taste and color sense are associated, so that stimulation of either will cause a subjective sensation of the other.
- colorom'eter.** A shade guide consisting of a group of samples of certified cement in water, each inclosed in a hermetically sealed capsule, preventing dehydration by exposure to the atmosphere, and thus retaining their exact shade, to enable the operator to select the desired shade of cement for the case in hand.
- columel'la.** [L., dim. of *columna*, column.] Columella.
- col'umn.** [L. *columna*.] An anatomical structure or part in the form of a cylinder or pillar; fasciculus; funiculus.
- colum'na.** [L.] Column. **c. oris**, the uvula.
- columnel'la.** [L., dim. of *columna*, column.] The uvula.
- columnella'res, dentes; d. columella'res.** [L.] The cuspid teeth.
- co'ma.** [G. *kōma*, deep sleep.] A condition in which one cannot be aroused from deep unconsciousness; it may be caused by an ingested poison, as of alcohol or opium, or by a poison formed in the body, as in diabetic or uremic coma, by hysteria, or by an injury or disease of the brain, as in apoplexy.
- co'matose.** In a state of coma.
- combustible.** Inflammable; capable of rapid burning or rapid combination with oxygen.
- combustion.** [L. *combustio*—*comburere*, to burn up.] The union of an inflammable substance with oxygen, etc., accompanied with the production of heat and light; burning.
- com'edo.** The retention of the secretions of the sebaceous glands of the skin in their excretory ducts, becoming covered with dirt and appearing as black spots on the skin; blackhead.
- com'ma-bacil'lus.** *Spirillum cholerae asiaticæ*.
- commen'sal.** [L. *con*, with, together; *mensa*, table.] Pertaining to organisms which live together without parasitic relation and without prejudice or harm to each other.
- com'minuted.** [L. *con*, together; *minuire*, to make smaller.] Reduced to minute particles, as food after mastication; noting also fracture of a bone when broken into a number of pieces, as a *c. fracture*.
- comminu'tion.** The mastication or trituration of food; fracture of a bone into several pieces; reducing to minute or small particles; pulverizing; the reduction of ingots of alloys into shavings or filings, for use in making amalgam fillings.
- commissu'ra.** [L., a joining together, seam.] Commissure. **c. labio'rum**, junction of the lips; angle of the mouth.
- commissure** (kom'i-shōr). Corner or angle of the eye, labia or lips; a cranial suture; a bundle of nerve-fibers passing from one side to the other in the spinal cord or brain.
- commotio** (kom-mō'shi-ō). [L., from *commovere*, to agitate.] Concussion.
- commot'ion.** [L. *commotio*.] Concussion; symptoms leading to pallor, a weak pulse, fainting, sometimes following injuries or blows on the head.
- commu'nicans.** [L., communicating.] One of a number of nerves.
- communis.** [L., common.] Common; pertaining to more than one (designating a number of anatomical structures).
- com'mutator.** A device used to reverse the direction of an electric current; an appliance used to strengthen or diminish the power of an electric current.
- compact'.** [L. *compactus*, joined together.] Closely pressed or packed; solid; consolidated.
- compatible** (kom-pāt'i-bl). [L. *con*, with; *pati*, to suffer; *habilis*, fit.] Capable of being mixed without going through a destructive change chemically or acting in therapeutic antagonism, as of the elements in a properly compounded mixture of drugs.
- com'pensating curve.** The curve formed when the tips of the buccal cusps of the bicuspids and molars are in contact when viewed buccally.
- compensa'tion.** [L. *compensare*, to weigh together, counterbalance.] Recompensing; the supplying of a deficiency; the replacing of one part for the loss in another.
- complaint** (kom-plānt'). An ailment or disease; usually a chronic disease.
- complaster.** Trade name of a plaster for investments.
- com'plement.** [L. *complementum*.] That which completes.

- complemen'tal, complemen'tary.** Completing; supplying a lost part or deficiency.
- completion** (kom-ple'shun). Union of amoebocytes or antibodies with complement.
- com'plex.** [L. *complexus*, woven together, infolded.] Anything composed of a number of related parts. **c. cavity**, a cavity involving more than one surface of a tooth, as a mesiodistal cavity, etc. **c. crown**, one having two or more cusps or tubercles.
- complex'ion.** The color and condition of the skin, particularly the skin on the face.
- com'plicated.** [L. *con*, with; *plicare*, to fold.] Confused; complex; indicating a disease with which another has become intricated, altering or exaggerating its symptoms and changing its course.
- complica'tion.** [L. *con*, with; *plicare*, to fold.] In the course of a disease, the appearance of some unessential phenomenon, which is sometimes an unusual result of the original disease, or which may be due to entirely independent causes.
- compo'nent.** Noting one of the factors from which a resultant force, as opening or closing the mouth, may be compounded, or into which it may be resolved. The component factors in the mandibular movements are the following: closing, incisive, lateral (right and left), opening, protrusive and retrusive.
- com'pos men'tis.** [L., possessed of one's mind.] Mentally sound; of a healthy mind; sane.
- composition** (kom-pō-zish'un). [L. *con*, together; *ponere*, to place.] The number and character of atoms making up the molecule of any substance; compounding of substances, as drugs; the body or enamel of mineral teeth; an aggregate mixture, mass or body formed by combining two or more substances; a compound. **modeling-c.**, a plastic material used for taking impressions in the mouth.
- compound'.** To mix together the ingredients of a medicine according to the directions in a formula or prescription.
- com'pound.** A substance formed by the mixture of two or more elements or ingredients; a preparation having several ingredients as distinguished from those having the same name containing only two or a few. Not simple; composed of two or more elements; composed of, or produced by the union of, several elements, ingredients, parts or things. See *composition*. **impression-c.**, a plastic material for taking impressions. **inlay-investment c.**, a material in which molds for inlays are invested for casting.
- com'pound move'ments of the teeth.** When two or more of the primary movements are involved. See *primary movements*.
- com'pound, univer'sal invest'ment.** See *universal investment compound*.
- com'press.** A pad of gauze or other material used in surgery to maintain pressure over some part.
- compress'.** To press together.
- com'pres'sion.** [L. *comprimere*, to press together.] A pressing together; the exertion of pressure on a body in a way to increase its compactness.
- com'pres'sor.** A muscle the contraction of which causes condensation to any part; an instrument employed for making pressure on any part, particularly on an artery to stop the flow of blood.
- concave** (kon'kāv). [L. *concaus*, arched or vaulted.] Curved or arched inward; opposed to *convex*, curved to the outside.
- concav'ity.** Quality of being concave.
- concavocon'cave.** Concave on two opposite surfaces.
- concavocon'vex.** Convex on one surface and concave on the other.
- concentration.** [L. *con*, together; *centrum*, center.] A process of obtaining the crude drug by desiccation, drying or precipitation from a solution; increasing the strength of a liquid by partially evaporating it.
- concen'tric.** Having a common center.
- concep'tion.** [L. *conceptio*.] The act or power of conceiving in the mind; forming a notion, thought or idea; the act of becoming pregnant.
- con'cha.** [L., a shell.] A structure resembling a shell in shape, as the outer ear or auricle. **c. nasa'lis infe'rior**, inferior turbinated bone in the nose, articulating with the lacrymal, superior maxillary, ethmoid and palate bones. **c. nasa'lis me'dia**, middle turbinated bone, separating the superior from the middle meatus of the nose. **c. nasa'lis supe'rior**, superior turbinated bone, forming the upper boundary of the superior meatus of the nose. **c. nasa'lis supre'ma**, highest or fourth turbinated bone of the nose; concha Santorini. **c. sphenoida'lis**, sphenoidal concha.

**concomitant.** [L. *concomitare*, to accompany.] Accompanying; conjoined with; happening at the same time; accessory.

**concrement.** [L. *concrecere*, to grow together.] A deposit of calcareous matter; a concretion, as a concretion of salivary calculus or tartar.

**concrecence** (kon-kres'ens). [L. *con*, together; *crecere*, to grow.] The growing or uniting together of two separate parts; coalescence; in dentistry, the union of the roots of a tooth or of two contiguous teeth by a growth of cementum; geminous or connate teeth.

**concrete** (kon-krēt'). Solidified into a mass; hardened.

**concretion** (kon-krēt'shun). [L. *concrecere*, to grow together.] A hardened or solidified mass formed by the union of separate particles; concrement.

**concussion** (kon-kush'un). [L. *concutere*, to shake together.] A violent jarring or shaking, causing an injury to a soft structure, as of the brain; commotio.

**condensation** (kon-den-sā'shun). [L. *con*, together; *densare*, to make thick.] The condensing of gold in making a filling; the change of a solid to a liquid or a gas or a gas to a liquid; making more solid or dense; compression; reduction by pressure into a smaller mass.

**condenser.** An apparatus for storing a large amount of electricity; an apparatus for reducing vapors or gases to a liquid or solid form.

**conducting anesthetic.** See *conduction anesthesia*.

**conduction.** [L. *conducere*, to lead, conduct.] The act of conveying or transmitting forms of motion, such as electricity, sound or heat, from one point to another without apparent movement in the conducting body; the transmission of stimuli of different kinds by living protoplasm.

**conduction anesthetic.** The method of producing insensibility in a part by the injection of a local anesthetic solution at a point distant from the field of operation, or by inhibiting the sensory afferent impulses of a nerve trunk or trunks by the injection of a local anesthetic solution at any point between the area of operation and the brain. Classification of the conducting method: I. Perineural method. 1, intraoral method, (a) deep injections for blocking nerve branches, (b) intra-

osseous method, (c) circular or regional method. 2, extraoral method, (a) deep injections for blocking nerve branches, (b) insufflation method, (c) circular or regional method, (d) intravenous method, (a) direct method, (b) indirect method, (e) intraarterial method, (a) direct method, (b) indirect method, (f) spinal anesthesia method. II. Endoneural method. [Dr. Arthur E. Smith.]

**conductive anesthetic.** See *conduction anesthesia*. "Conduction to be used in preference to *conductive*."—ADA.

**conductivity** (of metals). The property of conducting or transmitting heat or electricity.

**conducto.** Trade name of an isotonic local anesthetic.

**conducto tablets.** A local anesthetic prepared in tablet form, containing cocain, suprarenin and calcium, potassium and sodium chlorides.

**conductor.** A probe or sound with an opening or groove through which a knife is passed when slitting open a fistula or sinus; a grooved director; any substance which conducts or possesses the power to conduct heat or electricity.

**condylar.** Pertaining to a condyle.

**condylarthrosis.** [G. *kondylos*, condyle; *arthrosis*, a jointing.] A joint, as the knee, formed by condylar surfaces; the temporomandibular articulation.

**condyle** (kon'dil). [G. *kondylos*, knuckle.] The rounded surface of a joint at the extremity of a long bone. **theory of the floating condyle**, the acceptance of an indiscriminately moving, unguided condyle head.

**condyle bicuspid.** See *bicuspid*.

**condyle path.** The course followed by the condyle in the glenoid fossa during the various excursions or movements of the mandible.

**condylian** (kon-dil'i-on). [G. *kondylos*, condyle.] A point on the lateral or medial surface of the condyle of the mandible.

**condyloid.** [G. *kondylos*, condyle; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Pertaining to or having a likeness to a condyle.

**condylotomy.** [G. *kondylos*, condyle; *tomē*, incision.] Incision through, without removal of, a condyle.

**condylus.** Condyle.

**cone.** [G. *kōnos*, a peg.] The pointed, conical part of the cusp of a tooth; cusp;

a structure or figure having a circular base and tapering toward the top. Cones of felt, leather, rubber and other substances are used in polishing fillings and dentures. Cones of guttapercha are used for filling root-canals. Cone-socket instruments are made for the engine handpiece, a conical part of the shank permitting of taking up wear.

**cone.** A tubular appliance used in radiography to limit the area of exposure and reduce scattered radiation.

**confec'tio.** [L. *con*, together; *facere*, to make.] Conserve; electuary; confection; a drug preparation with honey or syrup.

**confec'tion.** Confectio.

**con'fluent.** [L. *confuere*, to run together.] Running together; joining; noting diseases distinguished by lesions which are not distinct or discrete from each other.

**cong.** Abbreviation for *congius*, a gallon.

**congela'tion.** [L. *con*, together; *gelare*, to freeze.] Freezing.

**congen'ital.** [L. *congenitus*, born with.] Existing at birth; inborn; connate (noting physical or mental peculiarities, diseases, etc.).

**congen'ital nonocclu'sion.** Open bite. [AAP.] **conges'ted.** Having an unnatural amount of blood; unduly crowded; overfilled; clogged.

**congestion** (kon-jes'chun). [L. *congerere*, to heap up.] A state in which the vessels of the body are surcharged with blood, due to an obstruction to the return flow or increased afflux. **ac'tive c.,** hyperemia, an increased flow of arterial blood to a part.

**con'gius.** [L.] A gallon.

**conglom'erate.** [L. *con*, together; *glomerare*, to make into a ball.] Composed of many parts gathered or aggregated into a mass. A large compound gland; a plate culture with a cluster of like colonies lying close together.

**conglutination** (kon-glō-tin-ā'shun). [L. *conglutinare*, to glue together.] Coalescence; adhesion.

**conico-** A combining form meaning somewhat resembling a cone.

**conid'ium.** [G. *konidion*, dim. of *konis*, dust.] An uninclosed or walled nonsexual spore; an exospore produced asexually, as of certain fungi.

**con'ium.** [G. *konēion*, hemlock.] Spotted cowbane; poison hemlock.

**conjugate** (kon'jō-gāt). [L. *conjugatus*, joined together.] Paired; joined; united.

**conjugat'ion.** [L. *conjugare*, to join together.] The act of conjugating; the sexual union of two cells, with partition of the chromatin.

**conjunct'iva.** [L. *conjunctivus*, connecting.] The mucous membrane covering the anterior surface of the eyeball and lining the inner surface of the eyelids.

**conjunct'ive.** Connective; joining; uniting.

**con'nate.** [L. *con*, with; *natus*, born.] Congenital; existing at birth.

**con'nect'ion-redu'cer.** A device for connecting rubber tubing of different dimensions.

**con'nect'ive.** [L. *connectere*, to bind together.] That which connects; a nerve fibril connecting two ganglia. Connecting, joining.

**c. tis'sue,** the general supporting or uniting tissue of the body. **c-tis'sue group,** a collective name for cartilage, bone, dentin and mucous membrane.

**co'noid.** [G. *kōnos*, cone; *eidos*, appearance.] Cone-shaped; having a likeness to a cone; conical.

**co'noides.** The cuspid or canine teeth.

**consanguin'ity.** [L. *con*, with; *sanguis*, blood.] Blood-relationship.

**conscious** (kon'shus). [L. *consciūs*, knowing.] Sensible; aware; mentally awake; pertaining to, or endowed with, consciousness.

**conserva'tion.** [L. *conservare*, to keep together.] The act of preserving from injury or loss; preservation.

**conservative** (kon-sēr'v-ā-tiv). Opposed to heroic or radical measures of treatment; having the power or tendency to preserve; preservative.

**consolida'tion.** [L. *consolidare*, to make firm.] Changing into a firm, solid mass, noting particularly the change of the lung from a spongy to a solid condition by the filling of the alveoli with an exudate.

**constipate** (kon'sti-pāt). To cause a costive or sluggish action of the bowels.

**constipa'tion.** [L. *constipare*, to press together.] A state in which the bowels are irregular and incomplete in evacuating.

**constitution** (kon-sti-tū'shun). [L. *constituere*, to establish.] The physical make-up of the body, including the manner in which its functions perform; the number and kind of atoms in the molecule and their relationship to each other.

**constrict'**. To contract; cramp; bind; compress.

**constrict'ed**. [L. *constringere*, to draw together.] Compressed; drawn together, made tight, as the constricted part of a tooth at the cervix.

**constriction**. Compression; binding or contraction of a part.

**constrictor**. That which binds or squeezes a part.

**construc'tive**. [L. *construere*, to build up.] Building up; pertaining to anabolism; anabolic.

**consump'tive**. Pertaining to, or suffering from, consumption.

**con'tact**. [L. *contactus*, a touching.] The touching, meeting or close union of two bodies; one who has been exposed to contagion; the closing of an electrical circuit. **c. surface**, *facies contactus*; the surface of a tooth facing an adjoining tooth mesially or distally; proximal surface. **proximal 'c.**, **proximate c.**, touching of the adjacent surfaces of two teeth. **c. point**, a small circumscribed area on the proximal surfaces of the teeth by which they touch one another. **complete c.**, the entire proximal surface of one tooth touching or meeting the entire proximal surface of its neighbor, produced artificially by filing the proximal surfaces flat, or naturally by the movement in mastication of one tooth against its neighbor, producing a facet. **weak c.**, when the proximal surfaces barely touch each other. **absence of c.**, when the proximal surfaces have been filed away to such an extent that they can not approach each other; when a tooth has become malposed, preventing contact with its neighbor; interproximal wear; when a tooth has erupted and become fixed too far from its neighbor to be in contact with it; diastema. **c. point zone**, see *zone*.

**contagion** (kon-tā'jun). [L. *contagio*, touch, contact.] Transmission of an infectious disease by direct or indirect contact; contagium.

**contagious** (kon-tā'jus). Pertaining to contagion; noting a disease transmitted by contact with the sick, particularly certain forms of infectious disease.

**contagium** (kon-tā'ji-um). [L.] The virus or causative substance of any infectious disease.

**contam'inate**. [L. *contaminare*, to defile.] To stain or soil with infectious matter.

**contamina'tion**. [L. *contaminare*, to stain, defile.] Soiling or staining with infectious matter; pollution.

**contemporaneous calcifica'tion lines**. The parts of several teeth which are undergoing calcification at the same time; a representation on a chart showing these lines.

**con'tent**. [L. *contentus*—*continere*, to contain.] That which is comprised within something else.

**contiguity** (kon-tig-ū'i-ti). [L. *contiguus*, touching.] State of being in contact or very near; contact.

**contig'uous**. In actual contact or adjacent.

**contin'ued**. [L. *continuare*, to join.] Without interruption; continuous.

**continuity** (kon-tin-ū'i-ti). [L. *continuus*, continued.] State of being uninterrupted; a succession of parts intimately joined.

**contin'uous**. Uninterrupted.

**contour** (kon-tōr'). [Fr., outline.] Restoration of the normal outlines of a carious tooth by a filling, crown or mechanical means; profile; the outline of a figure, body or part; the surface configuration; a line or lines representing such an outline. **facial c.**, the outline of the face. **proximal or proximate c.**, the outline of the teeth or of fillings on the adjoining surfaces of the teeth. **c. alloy**, alloy for amalgam fillings.

**contra-angle** (kon'trā-ang-gl). An angle formed in the shank of instruments, first backward from the direction of the cutting edge and then forward to form the blade, in order to bring the cutting edge near the long axis of the handle. **binangle c.-a.**, an instrument having two angles. **triple-angle c.-a.**, an instrument having three angles. **quadrangle c.-a.**, an instrument having four angles. **c.-a. handpiece**, a handpiece of the dental engine with an angle to enable the operator to reach cavities inaccessible with a straight instrument.

**con'tra-ap'erture**. Counteropening.

**contract'**. [L. *contrahere*, to draw together.] To draw closer together; to shorten; to condense.

**contrac'tile**. Possessing the property of contracting.

**contraction** (kon-trāk'shun). [L. *contractio*, drawing together.] A reduction or shrink-

- age in size; a shortening (indicating the normal function of muscular tissue); a permanent shortening of a muscle.
- contracture.** A permanent muscular contraction caused by tonic spasm or loss of muscular equilibrium, the antagonists being paralyzed.
- contrad'olin.** [L. *contra*, against; *dolor*, pain.] An analgesic made up of phenol, acetamid and salicylic acid.
- contra'indica'tion.** Anything which renders the use of a remedy or a dental or surgical procedure inadvisable, or which indicates a different or contrary treatment.
- con'trast.** [L. *contra*, against; *stare*, to stand.] A comparison showing the difference in qualities of two objects.
- control'.** [L. *contra*, against; *rotula*, roll.] To verify an experiment by means of another with the important condition omitted.
- control'-exper'iment.** An animal or chemical experiment employed to check another and thus verify the result.
- con'trude', con'trud'ed, con'trud'ing, con'tru'sion, con'tru'sive.** [L. *con*, against; *trudere*, to shove, push.] To crowd or push together; said of malposed teeth which are in that position. See *trusion*.
- contuse'.** [L. *contundere*, to bruise.] To bruise.
- contu'sion.** A wound; a contused part of the skin.
- co'nus.** [L., from G. *kōnos*, a peg.] Cone.
- convales'cence.** [L. *convalescere*, to grow strong.] The period between the termination of a disease and the patient's complete restoration to health.
- convales'cent.** Recovering health, or one who is recovering health. Indicating the period of convalescence.
- conve'nience-point.** A small depression or undercut to make the starting of a filling more convenient.
- convergence** (kon-vēr'jens). [L. *convergere*, to incline together.] The tendency or inclination of two or more objects to one point.
- convergent** (kon-vēr'jent). Tending toward one point.
- conver'sion.** [L. *convertere*, to turn round, to change.] Transmutation; change.
- convex.** [L. *convexus*, vaulted, arched.] Curved on the exterior surface, or bulging outward.
- convex'ity.** The state of being convex.
- convexocon'cave.** Convex on one and concave on the opposing surface.
- convexocon'vex.** Convex on two opposite surfaces.
- convolute** (kon'vō-lūt). [L. *convolvere*, to roll together.] Rolled together or upon itself, or one part on another. To wind or fold upon itself.
- con'voluted.** Convolute.
- convolutio** (kon-vō-lō'shi-ō). [L. *convolvere*, to roll together.] Gyrus; convolution.
- convolu'tion.** [L. *convolutio*.] One of the projecting rounded elevations on the surface of the brain, restricted by the fissures or sulci.
- convul'sion.** [L. *convulsio*—*con*, together; *vellere*, to pull.] A violent involuntary contraction of the muscles.
- convul'sive.** Pertaining to convulsion; producing convulsions.
- Coolidge tube.** An x-ray tube, the cathode consisting of a spiral made of tungsten wire and surrounded by a molybdenum tube. When the tungsten wire is heated by the electric current the exact quality of the x-ray which is given off is regulated by varying the temperature of the cathode.
- coordina'tion.** [L. *con*, together; *ordinare*, to arrange.] Several muscles or a group of muscles that work harmoniously in the execution of complicated movements.
- co'pal-e'ther.** A solution of the resin copal in sulphuric ether. **c.-e. varnish**, the foregoing solution used for varnishing fillings, etc., the rapid evaporation of the ether leaving a thin coating of the copal which protects the filling for a short time from the moisture in the mouth.
- cope** (kōp). [L. *capa*, cap, cape.] A metal disc used to cover the root of a tooth preliminary to crowning; anything arching overhead; top part of a mold.
- cop'per.** [L. *cuprum*.] See *cuprum*. **oxy-phosphate of c., c. amalgam**, filling materials.
- cop'peras.** [L. *cuprum*, copper; *rosa*, flower.] An impure commercial ferrous sulphate; green vitriol.
- coprolalia** (kop'rō-lā-li-ā). [G. *kopros*, dung; *lalia*, talk.] The insane use of obscene or vulgar language.
- copr-zinc.** Trade name of a white cement powder containing copper-iodid.
- cop'tis.** The canker root, used as a masticatory in sore mouth and also as a gargle in tonsillitis and catarrhal sore throat.

- cop'ula.** [L., bond, conjunction.] A strip that connects two structures; immune body or amboceptor; zygote.
- cor, gen. cordis.** [L.] Heart.
- Corcoran attachment for bridges.** See *bridge, fixed removable.*
- cord (kârd).** [L. *chorda*, a string.] Any string-like structure. To be string-like or corded.
- core (kôr).** [L. *cor*, heart.] Internal mold which forms a hollow in the investment material in casting crowns, bridges and dentures; a mold of plaster made separately to fill in an undercut in casting dies for striking up baseplates; a mass of necrotic tissue in the center of a boil.
- corega.** Trade name of a preparation designed to assist in retaining dentures in contact with the gums.
- co'rium.** [L., leather.] The innermost or connective-tissue layer of the skin; cutis vera, true skin.
- cor'nea.** [L. *corneus*, horny.] A circular transparent membrane which forms the anterior sixth of the outer coat of the eyeball.
- cor'ners.** The deciduous incisors of the horse, external to the intermediaries.
- cor'nu, gen. cor'nus, pl. cor'nua.** [L., horn.] A structure made up of horny substance or horn-like in shape; a coronal prolongation of the dental pulp corresponding to the elevation due to the cusp of the tooth.
- cor'nua.** Plural of *cornu*.
- coro'na.** [L., crown.] Crown, as a natural or artificial crown of a tooth; any normal or pathological structure having a likeness to or suggesting a crown. **c. den'tis**, crown of a tooth, the portion exposed, divided from the root by the neck and covered with enamel.
- corona.** [Sp.] Crown. **c. de oro**, gold crown; **c. de porcelana**, porcelain crown.
- corôna.** [It.] Crown. **c. di oro**, gold crown; **c. di porcellana**, porcelain crown.
- corona gold.** Trade name of gold for filling made in flat mats.
- cor'onad.** [L. *corona*, crown; *ad*, to.] In a direction to or toward any corona or crown.
- cor'onal.** Pertaining to a crown or corona.
- coronal zone.** See *zone*.
- cor'onary.** [L. *corona*, a crown.] Pertaining to a corona or crown; crowning; encircling or inclosing, as in various anatomical structures.
- corone (kor-ô'ne).** [G. *korônê*, crow.] The coronoid process of the mandible.
- coro'nion.** [G., dim. of *korônê*, crow.] A craniometric point; the tip of the coronoid process of the mandible.
- cor'onoid.** [G. *korônê*, a crow; *eidos*, resemblance.] Having a likeness to a crow's beak, designating certain processes and other parts of bones. **c. fossa**, fossa coronoidea. **c. process**, processus coronoideus, a projection on the ramus of the mandible.
- cor'pora.** Plural of *corpus*.
- cor'poral.** Bodily; pertaining to the body.
- corpo'real.** Material, physical, as distinguished from mental or intellectual.
- corpse.** [L. *corpus*, body.] A dead body; cadaver.
- cor'pus.** [L.] The body, or the body or mass of anything; the principal part of anything, in contradistinction to the head, tail or extremities. **c. adiposum buccæ**, sucking-pad, an accumulation of fat in the cheek in infants, to aid in the suction power in nursing. **c. dentatum**, the nucleus dentatum, dentate body.
- corpuscle.** [L. *corpusculum*, dim. of *corpus*.] A small body; a small mass; bloodcell; non-nucleated cell; metabolon; electron, or primary atom. **cement c.**, a bone-forming cell in the cementum. **medullary c.**, odontoblast. **migratory c.**, wandering cell. **mucous c.**, present in mucus. **pus c.**, a leucocyte of the formed elements of pus. **salivary c.**, a leucocyte present in saliva.
- corpus'culum.** [L.] Corpuscle.
- corrective (kor-rek'tiv).** Changing; modifying; rectifying what is injurious. A drug counteracting or correcting the injurious or undesirable effect of another.
- cor'rigent.** [L. *corrigerè*, to correct.] Corrective.
- corrode (kor-rôd').** [L. *con*, together; *rodere*, to gnaw.] To wear away gradually, as in case of the enamel of the teeth; eat away by degrees; rust.
- corrosion (kor-rô'zhun).** Eating or wearing away by slow degrees; erosion.
- corrosive (kor-rô'siv).** A substance causing the wearing away or disintegration of a part or structure; an agent capable of producing corrosion, such as an acid.
- cor'rugator.** [L. *corrugare*, to wrinkle.] A muscle the contraction of which causes the skin to draw together or shrink, producing wrinkles.

**cor'tex**, gen. *cor'ticis*, pl. *cor'tices*. [L., bark.] The bark or outer covering of the roots, trunk and branches of a tree; the outer covering enveloping an organ such as the kidney, as distinguished from the inner, or medullary, portion.

**cor'tical**. Pertaining to cortex in any sense.

**corun'dum**. Mineral of extreme hardness, an oxid of aluminum, the granular variety of which is commonly known as emery.

**c. points**, wheels used in grinding mineral teeth and in the preparation of roots for crowning.

**coruscation** (*kor-us-ká'shun*). [L. *corusco*, flash.] Throwing off sparkles of light; sparkle; shine; the high polish which may be given certain metals and fillings, such as gold, amalgam, etc.

**Corynebacterium** (*kor-í-ne-bák-tè-ri-um*). [G. *korynè*, club; *bacterium*.] A genus of bacilli distinguished by club-like swellings and metachromatic granules at their extremities, and also by branching forms in old structures.

**coryza** (*kor-í-zá*). Inflammation or cold in the head; acute rhinitis. **c. fet'ida**, ozena.

**cosme'sis**. [G. *kosmèsis*, an adorning.] A regard in therapeutics, particularly in dental operations, for the patient's looks or appearance; a resort to that class of dental operations which will improve the esthetic appearance or avoid one which will mutilate or disfigure.

**cosmet'ic**. [G. *kosmos*, order, ornament.] Pertaining to cosmesis. Anything which imparts or improves the beauty; in dentistry, an operation which improves the looks or appearance of a person or prevents disfigurement.

**cos'ta**. [L.] Rib.

**cos'tal**. Pertaining to a rib or ribs.

**cos'tiform**. [L. *costa*, rib; *forma*, form.] Rib-like or rib-shaped.

**cos'tive**. [Contraction from L. *constipare*, to press together.] Constipated.

**cos'tiveness**. Constipation.

**cot'ton**. A white, soft, downy substance taken from the seeds of a plant of the genus *Gossypium*; employed extensively in dental and surgical dressings. **c. rolls**, a form prepared for convenient use in the mouth.

**cot'tonoid**. Trade name of a preparation of absorbent cotton for dental and surgical use.

**cotto-toothbrush**. Trade name of a handle which firmly holds a cotton roll for cleansing the teeth, a fresh piece of cotton roll being used each time.

**cot'yloid**. [G. *kotylè*, a small cup; *eidos*, appearance.] Acetabular; pertaining to the acetabulum or cotyloid cavity; cup-like; cup-shaped.

**cough** (*káf*). A violent effort to expel mucus or any irritating matter from the bronchial tubes or larynx by a sudden forcing of air through the glottis.

**coulomb** (*kö-lom'*). A unit of quantity in electricity, one-tenth of the absolute electromagnetic unit, being the amount supplied by a current of one ampère per second; that amount of electricity which is carried by an ampère flowing for one second past any given point in the circuit. There are 3,600 coulombs in one ampère-hour.

**coun'ter-die**. The hollow reverse of a die, or the female die, employed in swaging.

**counterirritant** (*kown-tèr-ir-ri-tánt*). An agent capable of causing irritation or a mild inflammation of the mucous membrane or skin for the purpose of relieving a deep-seated inflammation. Pertaining to or causing counterirritation.

**counterirrita'tion**. Irritation or mild inflammation of the gums or the skin produced to relieve an inflammation of the deeper structures.

**counteropening** (*kown-tèr-ò-pen-ing*). A second opening, to drain an abscess or cavity containing fluid, made at the dependent part of the sore which is not draining properly through the previous incision.

**counterpoison** (*kown-tèr-poi'zun*). Antitoxin; antidote.

**countersink** (*kown-tèr-sink*). A beveled or conical depression made in a plate for the reception of the head of a pin or rivet.

**coun'tersunk tooth/crown**. Artificial tooth in which the pin is situated in a countersunk space corresponding to the alveolar ridges against which the tooth is to be fitted.

**couronne de la dent**. [Fr.] Crown of a tooth.

**couronne d'or fenestrée**. [Fr.] Open-faced gold crown.

**couronne sans dure**. [Fr.] Seamless crown.

**couronne télescope**. [Fr.] Telescope crown.

**court-plaster** (*kört'plás-tèr*). A strip of silk covered with isinglass, and employed

as a protective for slight abrasions and cuts.

**cover-glass.** A thin glass disc or scale which covers the object examined under the microscope.

**cow'die gum.** See *dammar gum*.

**cox'a, pl. coxæ.** [L.] Hipjoint; os innominatum; hipbone.

**c.p.** Abbreviation for *chemically pure*.

**Cr.** Chemical symbol of chromium.

**cramp.** A spasmodic pain in the intestine; colic; a painful muscular contraction.

**cra'nial.** Pertaining to the cranium.

**cranial cap.** See *skullcap*.

**craniofacial** (krā'ni-ō-fā'shāl). Pertaining to both face and skull. **c. ang'le,** the angle made at the midpoint of the sphenothmoidal suture by the meeting of the basicranial and basifacial axes. **c. ax'is,** a straight line passing through the presphenoid, basisphenoid, basioccipital and mesethmoid bones. **c. notch,** an imperfection in the osseous partition between the nasal and orbital cavities.

**craniomax'illary.** Pertaining to the cranium and the maxilla.

**craniopharyngeal** (krā'ni-ō-fār-in'je-āl). Pertaining to the cavity of the skull and to the pharynx.

**cra'nium.** [L.—G. *kranion*.] The skull; the bones of the head that make up the skull.

**crassamen'tum.** [L., thickness.] Coagulum; bloodclot.

**cre'asote.** Creosote.

**cre'atin.** [G. *kreas*, flesh.] An alkaloid taken from the juice of flesh; kreatin.

**crème dentifrice.** Trade name of an anti-septic and astringent toothpaste.

**cre'na.** [L., a notch.] A notch; an indentation, as one of the notches into which the projections opposite one another fit in the cranial sutures.

**cre'rate.** [L. *crena*, a notch.] Indented; notched; indicating the contour of a shriveled red bloodcell.

**cre'olin.** A dark brown syrupy mixture of cresol.

**cre'osal.** Tannosal; tannic acid ester of creosote, used as an astringent and anti-septic.

**cre'osote.** Creosotum; creasote; a mixture of phenols, mostly guaiacol and creosol, procured during the distillation of woodtar.

**beech'wood c.,** creosote procured from oleum fagi, or beechwood tar. **c. car'**

**bonate,** creosoti carbonas, creosotal; tasteless and odorless, employed as a substitute for creosote.

**creoso'tum.** [G. *kreas*, flesh; *sōter*, preserver.] Creasote; creosote.

**crep'itant.** [L. *crepitare*, to crackle.] Crackling.

**crepitiatio dentium.** See *chattering of the teeth*.

**crepita'tion.** Crackling; the sensation felt on touching the part fractured when the splintered ends of the bone are moved.

**crep'itus.** A noisy discharge of gas from the intestine; crepitation.

**crepitus dentium.** See *chattering of the teeth*.

**cre'scent.** [L. *crecere*, to increase.] Any figure resembling a new moon.

**cre'scent.** Trade name of a temporary gutta-percha stopping material.

**cre'scentic** (kres-sen'tik). Resembling a crescent or new moon in shape.

**cre'soform.** A compound of creosote and formaldehyde, used as an external anti-septic and sometimes internally.

**cre'sol.** Tolyol hydroxid, a substance obtained from coaltar, somewhat like carbolic acid, but less poisonous.

**cre'solform.** Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of abscesses.

**cre'sotic acid.** Oxytoluic acid; homosalicyclic acid.

**crest.** [L. *crista*.] A ridge, particularly a bony ridge. **alveolar c.,** the triangle portion of the alveolus which terminates interproximally.

**crest fibers, alveolar.** Fibers extending from the alveolar crest to the enamel-cemental junction. [AAP.]

**cre'ta.** [L.] Calcium carbonate; chalk. **c. gallica,** French chalk, a magnesium silicate harder than talc. **c. prepara'ta,** prepared chalk; purified native calcium carbonate, a grayish amorphous powder, sometimes molded into cones; a constituent of dentifrices.

**crevice** (krev'is). [L. *crepare*, to crack, to break.] A narrow opening resulting from a split or crack. Used to designate fractures of the enamel and the deep uncalcified and ununited parts of the sulci of the teeth.

**crevice, gingival.** The space between the marginal gingiva and the tooth cervix. [AAP.]

**crib.** See *orthodontia* in the supplement.

**crib knife, implantation.** See *implantation*.

**crib'rif'orm.** [*L. cribrum*, a sieve; *forma*, form.] Sieve-like; with many perforations. **c. plate**, lamina cribrosa of the ethmoid bone.

**crimp.** To make folds or plaits in small regular undulations in such a way that the metal or other material will retain the shape intended; to give a wavy appearance to a strip of metal, as for use on metal bases, these strips being soldered to the baseplate so that plastic vulcanite will flow under the crimps and the vulcanite will be held fast to the base; in orthodontics, to take advantage of the traction force exerted when the crimps are put on a tension.

**cri'sis.** [*G. krisis*, a separation.] A sudden change or critical turn in the course of a disease.

**cri's'ta.** [*L.*] A crest, ridge or line projecting above the level of the surrounding tissue. **c. buccinatoria**, buccinator crest, a ridge which passes from the base of the coronoid process of the mandible to the third molar, serving for the attachment of the buccinator muscle. **c. conchalis**, turbinated crest, inferior turbinated crest; one is a ridge on the vertical plate of the palate bone, about its middle, which articulates with the posterior part of the inferior turbinated bone; the other is a ridge on the lower part of the nasal process of the maxilla and articulates with the inferior turbinated bone. **c. nasalis**, nasal crest; a ridge along the line of union of the palate bones and the posterior part of that of the maxilla which articulates with the lower border of the vomer.

**croco'isite, cro'coite.** Lead chromate.

**cro'cus.** A rouge for polishing fillings, crowns, bridges and dentures.

**Crombie's ulcer.** An ulcer of the gum, said to appear between the second and third molar in sprue.

**Crooke's space.** The dark space at the cathode, in the almost exhausted tube, through which a current of electricity is passed. **C.'s tube**, the glass tube provided with two electrodes in which the electrical discharge takes place in what is practically a vacuum.

**crossed** (*kräst*). Intersecting; decussating; X-shaped; noting a case in which both sides of the body are affected.

**croup** (*kröp*). An inflammation of the trachea and larynx in children, dis-

tinguished by a hoarse cough and difficult breathing.

**croupous** (*kröp'us*). Pertaining to croup; marked by a fibrinous exudation.

**crown.** [*L. corona*.] The crown of a tooth, the exposed part, above the gum, covered with enamel. To attach an artificial crown to the natural root of a tooth. **artificial c., prosthetic c.,** a metal or porcelain crown, or a combination of both, fastened to the root of a natural tooth. **bell c.,** the crown of a tooth which is much larger in circumference at the occlusal margin than at the cervix or contact point. **cap c., partial c.,** an artificial crown covering only part of the crown of a natural tooth. **collar c.,** an artificial crown provided with a metal ferrule which is fitted around the root of the tooth and the cervical end of the artificial crown. **c. of the tooth, corona dentis, tooth crown,** crown, that part of the tooth not covered by the gums, extending from the tips of the cusps to the cervix. **eponymic c.,** a crown named after its inventor or one who made some improvement on some crown previously used. Since the crowns of human teeth, extracted from the living or taken from the dead, and crowns of sheep, or those fashioned from hippopotamus teeth or ivory, have been fastened into roots of teeth by the simple expedient of a wooden peg, many forms of crowns have been used, and these have generally been named after those who introduced them to the profession. Some of the crowns so named are the Bean, Beers, Black (*G.V.*), Bonwill, Brewster, Brown (*E. Parmlly*), Büttner, Clark, Davis, Dodge (*J. Smith*), Dwinelle, Farrar, Foster, Gates, Gates-Bonwill, Goslee, Howe, Howland, Justi, Kirk, Lawrence, Logan, Mack, Merriam, Morrison, Ottolengui, Parr, Perry, Richmond, *S.S.W.*, Twentieth Century, Weston, Wood (*B.*). **halfcap c., openface c.,** one of which the metal encircles the root and covers the lingual surface, extending to, or slightly over, the occlusal or incisal margin. **porcelain cusp c.,** one in which no metal is used on the occlusal surface. **porcelain-veneer c.,** one made of metal and veneered with porcelain. **post c.,** one attached to the root with a post, dowel or tenon. **seamless c.,** one made with one piece of metal without being soldered. **shell c.,** a hollow

**crown.** **shoulder c.,** one without a peripheral band. **telescope c.,** one fitted over a tooth that was previously crowned. **two-piece c.,** one for bicuspids and molars, made of a band and an occlusal part, soldered together; one for incisors and cuspids, made of a labial and lingual part, soldered together.

**crown post-puller.** A device, made by the S. S. White Company, for removing a dowel from the root of a tooth without injury to the root.

**crowned.** Supplied with an artificial crown (said of a natural root).

**crown-holder.** A piece of wood trimmed to fit into a crown, used as a handle while finishing and polishing the crown. A device made of a group of divergent steel springs set in a handle; when compressed inwardly, the springs can be introduced in a crown; when the pressure is released, the springs press outward and thus hold the crown.

**crown'ing.** The operation of attaching an artificial crown to a natural root.

**crown-slitter.** A device for slitting open a shell crown for the purpose of removal, without injury to the investing tissues.

**crownwork.** That part of dentistry dealing with the making of all kinds of crowns, as distinguished from bridgework and full and partial denture service.

**crucial** (krō'shál). [*L. crucialis*—*crus*, cross.] Cross-shaped; transverse; crossed; cruciform; having the form of a cross, as the depression in the occlusal surface of the second mandibular molar; decisive; severe; testing.

**crucible** (krō'si-bl). [*L. crucibulum*, melting-pot.] Vessel made of a refractory substance, usually clay, earthenware, black lead, graphite, plumbago or iron; used for melting or forming of alloys of metals by exposure to high degrees of heat.

**cruciform.** [*L. cruz*, cross; *forma*, form.] Cross-shaped; crucial; intersecting.

**cruc'ing.** See *biscuiting*.

**crude.** [*L. crudus*, raw, unripe.] Raw, immature; unripe; unrefined; in a natural state.

**cru'ra.** Plural of *crus*.

**cru'ral.** Pertaining to the leg or thigh; femoral; leg-shaped.

**crus**, gen. *cru'ris*, pl. *cru'ra*. [*L.*] The leg, particularly the part between the knee and the ankle; the shank; an anatomical

structure having a likeness to a leg or legs.

**crust.** [*L. crusta*.] Hard external layer or covering; a scab.

**crusta.** [*L.*] **Crust. c. adamantina dentium,** the enamel of a tooth. **c. petro'sa,** cementum of a tooth; *substantia ossea*.

**cru's'tal.** Pertaining to or resembling a crust.

**Cryer's operation for correcting excessive protrusion of the mandible.** [Matthew H. Cryer, American dental surgeon.] The cutting of semicircular incisions through the mandible at its angle; removal of a small part of the bone if required; reduction of the protrusion, and suturing the mandible in normal occlusal relation of the teeth. **C.'s operation for correcting excessive retrusion of the mandible,** the same as for protrusion, the mandible being brought forward into normal occlusal relation of the teeth. **C.'s operation for excision of the mandibular nerve,** performed through an external incision, the nerve being reached by the removal of a section of bone from the sigmoid notch of the mandible.

**Cryptococ'cus.** [*G. kryptos*, concealed; *kokkos*, berry.] A genus of fungi possessing no spores and reproducing only by budding.

**crys'tal.** [*L. krystallos*, clear ice.] A figure of symmetrical shape taken on by certain salts and other chemical compounds. **c. gold,** a form of gold for filling.

**crys'tallin.** A solution of pyroxylin similar in use to collodion. A globulin in the crystalline lens of the eye.

**crystalline** (kris'tál-ēn). Transparent; clear; relating to or having the form of a crystal or crystals.

**crystalliza'tion.** A state in which a vapor or liquid, having become solidified, takes on a crystalline form or shape. **water of c.,** a certain number of molecules of water which some substances must absorb in order to take on a crystalline form, the presence of the water leaving the chemical properties unchanged.

**crys'talloid.** Resembling crystals. **c. gold,** gold for filling in a crystal or crystalloid form.

**Cs.** Chemical symbol of cesium.

**C.S.** Cavosurface.

**CS<sub>2</sub>.** Thiocarbonic anhydride; carbon bisulphid.

**ctenes.** Incisor teeth.

**Cu.** Chemical symbol of copper (cuprum).  
**cu'bitus**, gen. **cu'biti**. [L., elbow.] Elbow;  
 ulna; forearm.

**cu'boïd**. [G. *kybos*, cube; *eidōs*, resemblance.]

Having a shape like a cube; cube-like.

**cuello**. [Sp.] Cervix, neck of a tooth.

**cuerno de la pulpa**. [Sp.] Horn of the pulp.

**cuiivre**. [Fr.] Copper.

**cul-de-sac** (köl-de-säk'). [Fr.] A blind  
 pocket or tubular cavity closed at one  
 end; cecum; diverticulum.

**cultiva'tion**. [L. *cultivare*, to cultivate.]  
 Culture.

**cul'tural**. Pertaining to a culture of micro-  
 organisms.

**culture** (kul'tür). [L. *cultura*, tillage.] The  
 generative growth of microorganisms on  
 or in artificial media of different kinds.

A growth of microorganisms on or in an  
 artificial medium such as agar jelly,  
 bouillon, potato, etc. **pure c.**, one having  
 only one species of microorganism; a  
 culture derived from a single cell. **smear**  
**c.**, a culture procured by spreading or  
 smearing the infected matter on the  
 surface of a solidified medium. **solid c.**,  
 a culture made on the surface or in the  
 interior of agar, potato, gelatin or other  
 solid medium. **tube c.**, a culture taken  
 immediately after sowing microorganisms  
 or other solid medium contained in a  
 test-tube; a culture made by inoculating  
 bouillon or other fluid in a test-tube.

**cumulative** (kü'mü-lä-tiv). [L. *cumulatus*,  
 heaped up.] Increasing by successive  
 additions. **c. ac'tion**, designating the  
 effect of a drug of which a number of  
 doses have been taken with no apparent  
 result, that suddenly develops intense  
 action.

**cu'mulus**. [L., a heap.] A collection or  
 mass of cells.

**cuneate** (kü'ne-ät). [L. *cuneare*, to make like  
 a wedge.] Wedge-shaped.

**cuneiform** (kü'nē-i-färm). [L. *cuneus*, wedge;  
*forma*, form.] Cuneate; wedge-shaped.

**CuO**. Black oxid of copper; cupric oxid.

**Cu<sub>2</sub>O**. Red oxid of copper; cuprous oxid.

**cup** (kup). [A.S. *cuppe*, L. *cuppa*.] A  
 hollowed or cup-shaped structure, either  
 pathological or anatomical; a cupping-  
 glass; sometimes applied to an impression-  
 tray, as an impression-cup. To apply a  
 cupping-glass. **dividing-mold c.**, one used  
 with the S.S.W. swager. **pyrozone c.**,  
 for use of pyrozone at the chair. **rubber**

**polishing cups**, small cup-shaped pieces  
 of rubber to be used on a mandrel with the  
 dental engine; they are smooth and corrug-  
 ated, soft and hard, as the Davis and  
 Wood polishing cups.

**cupel'**. [F. *coupelle*, dim. of *coupe*, cup.]  
 A shallow vessel made of bone, in shape  
 resembling a cup, used in refining or  
 assaying metals.

**cupella'tion**. The refining or purifying of  
 gold or silver, usually lead being added,  
 which combines with the baser metals  
 and leaves the gold or silver in a pure  
 state at the bottom of the cupel.

**cupped**. Hollowed; made cup-shaped.

**cu'prum**, gen. **cupri**. [L.] Symbol Cu,  
 atomic weight 63.57. Copper, a metallic  
 dyad element. **cu'pri sul'phas**, copper  
 sulphate; blue stone; blue vitriol; astrin-  
 gent, styptic, mildly escharotic.

**cupula** (k'pö-lä). [L., a cup, dim. of *cupa*,  
 a tub.] Cupola.

**curación**. [Sp.] Treatment.

**curd** (kürd). The coagulum of milk.

**cure** (kür). [L. *curare*, to care for.] Restora-  
 tion to health; a special kind or course of  
 treatment; to heal; to make well.

**cure-dent**. [Fr.] Toothpick.

**urette** (kü-re'táj). Scraping a cavity  
 with theurette for the removal of  
 pathological tissues.

**urette** (kü-re't'). [Fr., fr. *curer*, to cleanse.]  
 A scoop with either a blunt or a cutting  
 edge, used to remove growths or foreign  
 bodies from the walls of a cavity.

**uret'ing roots**. Gently scraping infectious  
 material from the root-surfaces of the  
 teeth where the investing tissues are  
 detached. See *scaling*.

**curled**. Occurring in wavy parallel lines,  
 indicating bacterial groups, such as of the  
 anthrax bacillus; also indicating irregularly  
 formed dentin or enamel.

**curled enamel**. See *enamel*.

**cur'rent**. [L. *currere*, to run.] A stream,  
 flow or passage of fluid, electricity or air.  
**al'ternating c.**, an electrical current of  
 which the course of travel is constantly  
 and rapidly reversed without being broken.

**ascend'ing c.**, an electrical current passing  
 from the anode at the periphery to the  
 cathode over the nerve center. **con'stant**  
**c.**, **contin'uous c.**, an unbroken and non-  
 alternating electrical current. **direct' c.**,  
 a continuous current from a galvanic  
 battery. **high-fre'quency c.**, an alternating

electric current possessing a frequency of 10,000 or more per second; d'Arsonval c.; Tesla c. **high-potential c.**, high-tension current. **high-tension c.**, a current in which there is a high degree of tension, increasing the electromotive force. **inducing c.**, the primary current which creates a secondary current in the induction coil. **interrupted c.**, a frequently broken electrical current.

**curvature.** [L. *curvatura*.] A bending, curve or flexure. **gingival c.**, the curving or rounding of the gum along its line of attachment to the cervix of a tooth.

**curve** (kürv). [L. *curvare*, to bend.] Chart; a well delineated chart showing the course of the temperature or pulse by means of a continuous line of a shifting direction; a sphygmogram or any other tracing made by a recording instrument. **alinement c.**, **alignement c.**, the line passing through the center of the teeth laterally in the direction of the curve of the dental arch. **buccal c.**, the line of the dental arch from the cuspid or canine tooth to the third molar. **compensating c.**, the curve formed by the occlusal surfaces of the bicuspid and molar teeth, referring particularly to the lower artificial teeth so that they may come in contact with those of the upper arch. **dental c.**, dental arch, the bowed line of the teeth, comprising the alinement. **labial c.**, the curve of the dental arch between the two cuspid or canine teeth.

**curve, labiomental.** See *labiomental curve*.

**cushion** (kösh'un). A structure having resemblance to a pad or cushion.

**CuSO<sub>4</sub>.** Sulphate of copper; blue stone; cupric sulphate.

**cuspid.** [L. *cuspis*, point.] One of the projections of the occlusal surface of a tooth; a pointed or triangular prominence.

**cuspid crown, porcelain.** See *crown*.

**cuspid.** [L. *cuspis*, a spike.] Cuspidate; having but one cusp. A cuspid tooth; one of the four cuspid or canine teeth.

**cuspidate.** Having a cusp or a sharp point, like the cusp of a tooth.

**cuspidati.** Pl. of *cuspidatus*.

**cuspidatus.** [L.] A cuspid or canine tooth; a tooth with one cusp.

**cuspidor.** [Pg. *cuspir*, to spit.] A vessel into which saliva is ejected; spittoon.

**cuspid** (kus'pis). [L., a point.] Cusp.

**Custer's electric furnace.** A furnace for baking porcelain by heat generated by

electricity, the invention of Dr. L. E. Custer.

**cutaneous.** [L. *cutis*, skin.] Pertaining to the skin.

**cuticle** (kü'ti-kl). [L. *cuticula*, dim. of *cutis*, skin.] The outer thick, horny layer of the skin; epidermis. **dental c.**, **enamel c.**, **cuticula dentis**.

**cuticula** (kü'tik'ö-lá). [L., dim. of *cutis*, skin.] The cuticle or epidermis. **c. dentis**, enamel cuticle; skin of the teeth; Nasmyth's membrane; the thin cuticular layer covering the enamel of recently erupted teeth.

**cuticule de l'émail.** [Fr.] Enamel cuticle; Nasmyth's membrane.

**cutis.** [L.] Skin; integumentum commune.

**cutter.** That which cuts; a tool or instrument used for cutting. **ligature c.**, as Newkirk's. **wedge c.**, as Miller's.

**cutting edge.** The edge formed by the junction of the labial and lingual surfaces of the incisors and cuspids; of instruments, the sharpened end of the blade with which the cutting is done.

**cutting instruments.** See *excavators, chisels*.

**cutting teeth.** The incisors.

**cuttlefish.** A genus of mollusks of which the powdered bones sometimes form part of the ingredients of dentifrices.

**cutwell.** Trade name of a make of burs.

**Cy.** Chemical symbol for cyanogen (CN).

**cyanemia** (si-än-é-mi-á). [G. *kyanos*, blue; *haima*, blood.] The imperfect aeration of blood, so that the blood in the arteries resembles venous blood.

**cyanhydric acid.** Hydrocyanic acid.

**cyanic acid.** [G. *kyanos*, dark blue.] An acid formed by uniting oxygen and cyanogen. In its physical properties it resembles protoplasm, being coagulable by heat and fluid and transparent at a low temperature.

**cyanid** (si'an-id). A union of cyanogen with an element or another radical.

**cyanogen.** [G. *kyanos*, dark blue; *genés*, producing.] A compound of one atom each of carbon and nitrogen.

**cyanosed** (si'an-öz-d). Suffering or ailing with cyanosis.

**cyanosis** (si-än-ó-sis). [G. *kyanos*, blue.] A condition in which the skin and mucous membrane become blue or purplish in color, due to deficient oxygenation of the blood.

**cyanotic.** Pertaining to cyanosis.

**cycle** (si'kl). [G. *kyklos*, circle.] Round or course of years; a recurrent series of events.

**cy'linder.** [G. *kylindros*, a roll.] The surface traced by one side of a rectangle rotated around the parallel side as axis.

**cylin'ders, gold.** See *gold*.

**cylin'dric.** Pertaining to, or of the shape of, a cylinder.

**cylin'driform.** [G. *kylindros*, cylinder; L. *forma*; form.] Having the shape of a cylinder. [cells.]

**cylin'drocel'lular.** Pertaining to cylindrical cylin'droid. [G. *kylindros*, roll, cylinder; *eidos*, appearance.] Having a likeness to a cylinder; more or less cylindrical.

**cyn'ic.** [G. *kyôn*, dog.] Dog-like. A spasm of the muscles of the face which causes a grin like that of a dog's snarl; cynic spasm.

**cynodon'tes.** The cuspid or canine teeth.

**cyst** (sist). [G. *kystis*, bladder.] Any abnormal sac containing gas, fluid or semi-solid material; a bladder. **blood-c.**, sanguineous cyst. **dentigerous c.**, follicular odontoma, an expanded dental follicle which contains a fluid and one or more teeth. **mucous c.**, the result of an obstruction in the duct of a mucous gland. **sublingual c.**, **ranulathyrolingual c.**, one due to the failure of closure of a segment of the thyrolingual duct.

**cystadeno'ma.** [G. *kystis*, bladder; *adên*, gland.] A tumor resulting from continued gland secretion, distended with fluid and of a glandular structure. **c. adamantinum**, adamantinoma.

**cys'tis.** [G. *kystis*, bladder.] A cyst; vesica; bladder.

**cys'toid.** [G. *kystis*, bladder; *eidos*, appearance.] Bladder-like; cystiform; having a likeness to a cyst. A tumor, resembling a cyst, containing pulaceous matter but without capsule.

**cysto'ma, pl. cysto'mata.** A cystic tumor; a growth containing cysts.

**cytoblast.** [G. *kytos*, cell; *blastos*, germ.] The nucleus of a cell.

**cytoblaste'ma.** [G. *kytos*, cell; *blastêma*, sprout.] Cytoplasm.

**cytol'ysin.** [G. *kytos*, cell; *lysis*, solution.] An antibody having the power to partially or completely destroy an animal cell.

**cy'toplasm.** [G. *kytos*, a hollow or cell; *plasma*, form.] Protoplasm; the substance of a cell, the nucleus and all else excluded.

**Czermak's spaces.** The interglobular spaces or gaps in the dentin caused by a failure of calcification.

## D

**D.** Abbreviation, in prescription-writing, for *da*, give; *detur*, dentur, let there be given.

**D.** Distal.

**dac'ry-.** [G. *dakryon*, tear.] The prefix of a number of medical terms pertaining to the lacrymal apparatus.

**dactyl-.** [G. *daktylos*, finger.] A prefix of a number of medical terms pertaining to the fingers.

**dactylus** (däk'ti-lus). [L.—G. *daktylos*, finger.] A finger or toe; a toe, in contradistinction to *digitus*, a finger.

**daeki.** [Ja.] Saliva.

**dai-kogai-domyaku.** [Ja.] Greater palatine artery.

**dai-kogai kô.** [Ja.] Foramen palatinum majus.

**Dakin's fluid or solution.** A neutral hypochlorite solution made of washing-soda and chlorinated lime; an alkaline cleansing solution used in wounds.

**dakkyû.** [Ja.] Abarticulation.

**dammar gum, cowdie gum.** A resin similar to copal, one of the ingredients

of a modeling-compound, also used in mounting microscopical specimens.

**damp.** Moist, humid, foggy. A state in which the atmosphere is moist; foul air in a mine, the air being charged with carbonic acid or with other explosive hydrocarbon vapors.

**Dampf.** [Ger.] Steam.

**Dampfkessel.** [Ger.] Vulcanizer.

**Dappen medicament-glass.** Trade name of a decagon-shaped glass stand cupped at both ends for holding small quantities of medicaments while treating teeth.

**Darby's plastic trimmers.** A set of instruments for shaping the proximal surfaces of amalgam fillings while still soft. Designed by Dr. E. T. Darby.

**Darcet's fusible alloy.** (1) Bismuth 16, tin 7, lead 2. (2) Bismuth 8, lead 6, tin 2. (3) Bismuth 7, tin 4, lead 2.

**dark-field condenser.** An appliance used in throwing reflected light through the microscope field, so that only the object to be examined is illuminated, the other portion of the field being dark.

**daseki.** [Ja.] Salivary calculus; ptyalith.  
**daughter-cell** (dā'tēr-sel). A cell formed by  
cytodieresis or the separation of a previous  
cell (mother-cell).

**Davis crown.** An artificial porcelain crown.  
**D.B.** Distobuccal.

**D.B.P.** Distobuccopalpal.

**D.C.** Distocervical.

**D.D.S.** Doctor of Dental Surgery.

**D.D.Sc.** Doctor of Dental Science.

**de-** [L. *de*, from, away.] A prefix sometimes  
used in a privative or negative sense,  
but generally indicating away from,  
down, cessation; it has an intensive  
force at times.

**dead** (ded). Having no life; without life;  
numb. **d. space**, a cavity remaining  
after a wound has closed. **d. tooth**, see  
*teeth*.

**dealbation** (dē-āl-bā'shun). [L. *dealbare*,  
to whiten.] Bleaching.

**dealcoholization** (de-āl-kō-hol-i-zā'shun). The  
removal or separation of alcohol from a  
fluid; in histology, the removal of alcohol  
from a specimen into which it had been  
immersed previously.

**dearticulation** (dē-ār-tik-ū-lā'shun). Dis-  
location; disarticulation; diarthrosis.

**death** (deth). Cessation of life.

**debil'itant.** An agent that produces quiet  
and subdues excitement. Weakening.

**debouch** (de-bōsh'). [Fr. *bouche*, mouth.]  
To open or empty into another part.

**débris** (dā-brē'). [Fr.] Rubbish; ruins.

**D.E.C.** Dental Editors' Club.

**decagram** (dek'ā-grām). [G. *deka*, ten.]  
A weight of 10 grams, the equivalent of  
154.33991 grains, or about 2½ drams,  
apothecaries' weight.

**decalfica'tion.** [L. *de*, away; *calx*, lime;  
*facere*, to make.] The removal of lime  
salts or calcareous substances.

**decal'cifying.** Removing, or having the  
power to remove, the calcareous matter of  
the bones or teeth.

**decaliter** (dek'ā-lē-tēr). A measure of 10  
liters, equivalent to 610.2 cubic inches,  
or about 10 quarts (2½ gallons).

**decant'** [L. *de*, from; *canthus*, a corner.]  
To carefully pour off the clear portion of  
a fluid, leaving the sediment in the bottom  
of the vessel.

**decay** (de-kā'). [L. *de*, down; *cadere*, to  
fall.] To pass from a sound, normal  
physiological state to an unsound, ab-  
normal or pathological one; to putrefy;

to undergo decomposition, as the decay  
of the teeth, more correctly termed *caries*.  
**déchaussement.** [Fr.] The separation of  
the gum from the neck of the tooth before  
extraction.

**déchaussoir.** [Fr.] Lancet for the gums.  
**deciduous** (de-sid'ū-us). [L. *decidere*, to  
fall down.] That which sheds periodically;  
not permanent. **d. denti'tion**, the first,  
or temporary, dentition. **d. teeth**, teeth  
of the first dentition, milk teeth, temporary  
teeth, baby teeth.

**decigram** (des'i-grām). [L. *decimus*, tenth.]  
A weight of one-tenth gram, the equivalent  
of 1.54 grains.

**deciliter** (des'i-lē-tēr). [L. *decimus*, tenth.]  
A measure of capacity, one-tenth liter,  
equivalent to 6.1022 cubic inches or  
3.38 fluidounces.

**decimal classification.** [Dr. Melvil Dewey,  
American educator and librarian, b. 1851.]  
A system of classification devised in 1872,  
according to which all subjects, including  
dentistry, are classified according to the  
decimal system and noted in Arabic  
figures, and therefore understood in all  
countries. The exact scope of any  
subject, from the broadest classes to the  
minutest subdivisions, is readily indicated.  
For example: 6 means the useful arts;  
1 means the first division of the useful  
arts, medicine; 7 means the seventh  
division of medicine, surgery; 6 means the  
sixth division of surgery, dental surgery,  
and 8 means the eighth division of dental  
surgery, transplantation of teeth. A book  
or an article on transplantation will  
therefore be found under the number  
617.68. The dental figure, then, is 617.6;  
it is the number to look for in any library,  
and the subsequent numbers indicate the  
various subdivisions of dentistry. All  
human knowledge is thus to be found in  
an alphabetical index of over 40,000  
heads.

**decimeter** (des'i-mē-tēr). [L. *decimus*, tenth.]  
A linear measure of one-tenth meter,  
equivalent to 3.937 inches.

**decline** (de-klīn'). To deviate; to draw  
toward the close, as of life; to subside, as  
the symptoms of a disease.

**decoction** (de-kōk'shun). See *decoctum*. The  
act of boiling; the extraction of an essence;  
decoctum.

**decoc'tum**, gen. *decoc'ti*, pl. *decoc'ta*. [L.,  
boiled down, from *de*, down; *coquere*, to

- boil.] The name for preparations obtained by boiling and straining crude vegetable drugs; decoction.
- decompose'**. To separate into the parts composing; resolve into original elements. To decay; rot; putrefy.
- decomposition**. Act of decomposing; decay; rot; putrefaction.
- decurent** (de-kūr'rent). [L. *decurrere*, to run down.] Running or extending downward; centrifugal.
- decussation**. [L. *decussatio*.] Intersection or crossing (said of two nerve tracts); chiasm; the point at which two tracts cross.
- dedentition** (dē-den-tish'un). Loss of teeth, particularly the falling out of the teeth resulting from senile atrophy of the alveoli; shedding of the deciduous teeth.
- Dealloy**. Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings. **Deedenture**, a casting for gold dentures and saddles. **Deeinlay**, casting for gold inlays without abutments.
- Deeclass, No. 3**, casting gold of platinum color for clasps; **No. 4**, of rich gold color, but with platinum content. **Deefive**, casting gold, rich gold color, high platinum content. **Deesix**, casting gold for three-quarter crowns, inlays, etc., when used as abutments. **Deeseven**, casting gold for full dentures. **Deeortho**, band material and wire for orthodontic work. **Ortho 20**, high-percentage platinum and pure gold band material. **Dee "A" and "B"**, low-fusing metal for model work.
- defecation** (def'e-kā'shun). [L. *defecare*, to remove the dregs, purify.] The discharge or evacuation of excrement from the rectum; clarification.
- defective** (dē-fek'tiv). [L. *deficere*, to fail, to lack.] Imperfect; having a flaw of any kind.
- defensive**. [L. *defendere*, to ward off.] Serving to protect or defend; preserving from harm or injury.
- def'erent**. [L. *deferre*, to carry down.] Conveying; efferent; carrying away.
- defibrination**. The act of removing fibrin from the blood after it has been drawn, so as to prevent coagulation or clotting.
- deficiency** (de-fish'en-si). [L. *deficere*, to fail.] Incompleteness; lack; insufficiency; amount to be made good.
- deflection**. Act of turning aside, or the state of being turned aside, as of a tooth from its proper station in the dental arch.
- deflux'ion**. [L. *defluere*, to flow down.] A flowing down; a discharge of blood; a flow of blood to a part; congestion.
- deforma'tion** (def-or-mā'shun). [L. *de-*, away; *forma*, form.] A deformity; a change of form to that other than normal; transformation or change for the worse; alteration of anatomical tissues.
- deform'ing**. Producing a deviation from the normal form.
- deform'ity**. Physical malformation; a deviation from the normal shape or size, causing disfigurement.
- deformity of the jaws**. Extreme malformation or maldevelopment of the jaws. [ASO.]
- degen'eracy**. Degradation; deterioration; decline.
- degen'erate**. [L. *de-*, from; *genus*, race, kind.] To fall from a better to a worse state; to fall or decline from the normal condition or type; to deteriorate.
- degenera'tion**. Act of degenerating; deterioration. [lowing.]
- degluti'tion**. [L. *deglutire*, to swallow.] Swallowing.
- degree'**. A step or station in a series; point or stage of advancement or retrogression; division of the scales of barometers and thermometers; a rank conferred by dental schools upon attaining proficiency in dentistry, as the degree of L.D.S., Licentiate in Dental Surgery; B.D.S., Bachelor of Dental Surgery; M.D.S., Master of Dental Surgery; D.D.S., Doctor of Dental Surgery; D.M.D., Doctor of Dental Medicine; D.D.Sc., Doctor of Dental Science; an honorary rank, as F.A.C.D., Fellow American College of Dentists.
- Deguisse's operation for fistula of Stensen's duct**. Performed by removing the fistula's tract to the cheek surface; at the floor of the tract a needle is passed carrying silk or wire and piercing the mucous membrane of the mouth; the other end of the silk or wire is also threaded into a similar needle and passed out about 0.5 cm. from the first; the ends of the threads on the mucous membrane side are tied if silk, and twisted if wire; the skin wound is closed with sutures; the original suture gradually sloughs out into the oral cavity, and a new duct is formed.
- degusta'tion**. [L. *de gustare*, to taste.] The sense of tasting; the act of tasting.
- dehnbar**. [Ger.] Ductile.
- dehy'drate**. [L. *de-*, from; G. *hydōr*, water.] To extract water or moisture from; to lose water.

**dejecta** (dē-jek'tā). [L. *deicere*, to throw down.] The matter discharged from the bowels; feces; excrementitious material in general.

**dejection** (dē-jek'shun). Mental depression; lowness of spirits; melancholy; depression; matter discharged from the bowels.

**delamina'tion**. A division into laminae, particularly the division of the blastoderm into two layers, hypoblast and epiblast.

**deleterious** (del-e-tē'ri-us). [G. *dēlēterios*.] Harmful; injurious; noxious.

**deliquesce** (del-i-kwes'). [L. *deliquescere*, to melt away.] To become damp, melt or become liquid by absorbing water from the atmosphere, as some salts.

**deliquescence** (del-i-kwes'ens). The process of deliquescing.

**deliquescent**. Indicating a substance which absorbs water readily from the air.

**delir'ious**. In a state of delirium; mentally upset.

**delir'ium**. [L. *delirus*, crazy.] A more or less temporary state of mental disturbance, characterized by hallucinations, illusions and disordered or disconnected speech.

**del'ta**. A term used in anatomical nomenclature to designate something resembling the Greek letter *D* or delta ( $\Delta$ ), usually some triangular surface.

**deltoid** (del'toid). [G. *delta*, the letter *D*; *eidos*, resemblance.] Having a likeness to the Greek letter *D* ( $\Delta$ ); pertaining to the deltoid muscle.

**demarca'tion**. [L. *de-*, off; *marcare*, to mark.] The act of defining, marking or determining a boundary.

**demi-**. [Fr.—L. *dimidius*, half.] A prefix meaning half, corresponding to *semi-* and *hemi-*.

**demineralisation**. [Fr.] Decalcification.

**demon'strator**. [L. *demonstrare*, to point out.] A teacher or an assistant to a professor of operative or prosthetic dentistry, anatomy, surgery, etc.; one who instructs or quizzes sections of classes in addition to the regular lectures.

**demul'cent**. [L. *demulcere*, to smooth down.] Softening; soothing; relieving irritation. A substance, such as an oil or mucilage, that allays irritation, especially of the mucous surfaces.

**denarcotize** (dē-nār'kō-tīz). To extract narcotin from an opiate; to deprive of narcotic properties.

**denatured** (dē-nā'tūrd). Altered or changed

in character; made unnatural. **d. al'cohol**, alcohol denaturatum.

**den'driform**. [G. *dendron*, tree; L. *forma*, form.] Branching; treeshaped; dendroid.

**Denker's operation for making an opening into the antrum of Highmore**. Removal of a large portion of the naso-antral wall; removal of a great portion of the nasal process of the maxilla and anterior wall of the antrum.

**denki-kōkyō**. [Ja.] Electrical mouthlamp.

**denki-to netsuhō**. [Ja.] Diathermy.

**denki-toyakuho**. [Ja.] Cataphoresis.

**dens**. [L., tooth; pl., *dentes*, teeth.] Tooth. (See also *dentes*, *tooth*, *teeth*.) **d. angularis**, **d. caninus**, cuspid tooth, canine tooth. Incorrectly, *tusk* or *eye tooth*, referring to the upper, and *stomach tooth*, referring to the lower. **d. bicuspidus**, bicuspid tooth, premolar. Incorrectly, *small molar*. **d. caninus**, **d. cuspidatus**, cuspid tooth, canine tooth. **d. deciduus**, deciduous tooth, milk tooth, first tooth, temporary tooth. **d. incisivus**, incisor tooth, cutting tooth. Incorrectly, *front tooth*, also including the cuspid. **d. lacteus**, see *d. deciduus*. **d. molaris**, molar tooth, grinding tooth, grinder. Incorrectly, *back tooth*. **d. multicuspidus**, see *d. molaris*. **d. permanens**, permanent tooth, a tooth of the second dentition. **d. premolaris**, bicuspid tooth, premolar. **d. sapientiae**, **d. serotinus**, third molar, wisdom tooth, tooth of discretion, late tooth. **d. sopheroneticus**, **d. succedaneus**, noting the incisors, cuspids and bicuspid, which replace or succeed the twenty temporary teeth, as distinguished from the twelve permanent molars, which were not preceded by temporary teeth.

**density** (den'si-ti). [L. *densus*, thick.] State or quality of being dense, opposed to *rarity*; ratio of mass of volume to bulk; depth of shade; degree of opacity; compactness.

**dent**. [Fr.] Tooth. **d. d'en bas**, lower tooth. **d. d'en haut**, upper tooth.

**dentaccio**. [It.] Great, ugly or bad tooth.

**dentadura**. [Sp.] Denture; set of teeth.

**dentadura provisoria**. [Sp.] Temporary denture.

**dentag'ra**. [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *agra*, seizure.] Forceps for the extraction of teeth; toothache.

**dentaire, dental**. [Fr.] Dental; relating to the teeth.

**den'tal.** [*L. dens, tooth.*] (For terms relating to the teeth and not found here see the nouns.) Pertaining, relating or referring to the teeth or to dentistry. The consonants *t*, *d* and *n* are so named because they are formed by placing the tongue against the lingual surfaces of the upper incisors. **d. apparatus**, the teeth, alveoli and jaws—in general, the entire equipment for the mastication of food; substituted artificial dentures; the complete outfit of a dental office and laboratory. **d. arch**, the more or less symmetrical arch formed by the teeth in their normal position in either jaw. **d. arteries**, the various arteries which supply the teeth. **d. atrophy**, see *atrophy*. **d. bone**, see *dentin*. **d. canals**, passages for blood-vessels, nerves and lymphatics supplying the teeth. **d. caries**, see *caries*. **d. cartilage**, the ridge of the jaws in infants, preceding the formation of the alveoli. **d. engine**, a machine operated by foot power, water power or electricity, rotating a cable within a sheath and imparting a revolving motion to burs, drills, burnishers, polishing-discs and other instruments. **d. follicle**, formed of the enamel organ, dental papilla and dental sac. **d. forceps**, see *forceps*. **d. formula**, a notation recording the number and class of teeth in any given jaw; the dental formula in man is as follows:

Deciduous teeth:

$$I \frac{2-2}{2-2} \quad C \frac{1-1}{1-1} \quad M \frac{2-2}{2-2} = 20.$$

Permanent teeth:

$$I \frac{2-2}{2-2} \quad C \frac{1-1}{1-1} \quad PM \frac{2-2}{2-2} \quad M \frac{3-3}{3-3} = 32.$$

**d. groove**, in the embryo, a depression along the border of the jaw. **d. index**, the ratio of the dental length, or space occupied by the bicuspid (premolar) teeth and the molar teeth, to the length of the basinasal line, of which the formula is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{dental length} \times 100}{\text{length of basinasal line}} = \text{dental index.}$$

**d. length**, the distance along the alveolar border between the mesial surface of the first bicuspid (premolar) and the distal surface of the third molar in the maxilla, being the space occupied by the bicuspid

(premolar) and molar teeth. **d. osteoma**, a small tumor arising from the cementum. **d. papilla**, dental papilla. **d. pulp**, the vascular tissue in the pulp-chamber and root-canals of the tooth. **d. ridge**, the prominent border of the dental groove. **d. sac**, the connective tissue covering of the developing tooth. **d. sheath**, dental sheath. **d. shelf**, an invagination of the dental ridge covering the dental papilla.

**dental cleanser.** Trade name of a pleasant-tasting paste for heavy-duty cleaning in the mouth.

**dental college.** See *college*.

**den'tal interst'ial arthri'tis.** See *pyorrhea*.

**dental irregularity.** See *malocclusion, malposition*.

**dental jewelry.** See *jewelry, dental*.

**dental journal.** See *journal*.

**dental notation.** Various systems are in use to briefly designate the teeth and their respective location in the mouth. The following is a simple notation in common use. The deciduous teeth are indicated by the letters of the alphabet, and the permanent teeth by numerals:

E D C B A	A B C D E
E D C B A	A B C D E
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

The horizontal line divides the maxillary teeth (above) from the mandibular teeth (below). The vertical line represents the median line of the mouth. In looking at the notation, one should bear in mind that the teeth are represented as they appear in the mouth to the eye of the operator; hence the teeth of the right side of the patient are on the left side on the paper, and *vice versa*. Thus **D** represents the right maxillary deciduous first molar,  $\bar{4}$  represents the left mandibular permanent first bicuspid, etc.

**den'tal perioste'i'tis.** See *pyorrhea*.

**dental polish.** Trade name of an impalpable air-floated abrasive for polishing synthetic porcelain and other fillings.

**dental zone.** See *zone*.

**dentalaid mirror.** Trade name for a mouth-mirror designed for use in the home for examination of the mouth to detect defects or cavities in teeth.

- den'talamp.** Trade name of a sterilizable lamp used in connection with diagnostic, operative and prophylactic procedure.
- dentale.** The dentary bone.
- dentale, de dentil.** [It.] Relating to the teeth; dental.
- dental'gia.** [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *algos*, pain.] Toothache; odontalgia.
- den'talism.** Conversion into a dental sound; dentality.
- dental'ity.** Sound of dental quality.
- den'talize.** To make a dental sound; to change into a dental sound.
- dentalloy.** Trade name of an amalgam filling.
- dentalone.** A local anesthetic for irritated or exposed pulps, sensitive tooth-sockets, sensitive dentin, etc., containing chlorotene, oil of birch, cinnamon and cloves.
- dentame.** [It.] A set of natural teeth.
- den'taphone.** See *dentiphone*.
- dentare.** [It.] Eruption of the teeth; teething.
- Dentaria.** [L. *dentarius*, pertaining to the teeth.] A genus of plants having pungent, toothed roots.
- dentar'paga.** Toothache.
- den'tary.** Bearing, or pertaining to teeth. A dentary bone.
- dentasepto.** Trade name of a nonirritating, nonastringent, antiseptic and germicidal mouthwash.
- dentata** (den-tă'tă). [L. *dentatus*, toothed.] The second cervical vertebra.
- den'tate.** Having a toothed margin; cogged; notched.
- dentate'ly.** In a dentate manner.
- dentation** (den-tă'-shun). Quality or state of being dentate; an angular, toothlike projection.
- dentato-**. [L. *dentatus*.] Combining form meaning dentate.
- dentatsu masui.** [Ja.] Conductive anesthesia.
- dentatúra.** [It.] Set of artificial teeth.
- dénte.** [It.] Tooth. **d. incisivo**, incisor tooth.
- dentelated.** Finely notched; having small teeth; having toothlike margins.
- dentes.** [L., pl. of *dens*, tooth.] Teeth. **d. acuti**, the incisors. **d. adulti**, the permanent teeth. **d. adversi**, the incisors. **d. angulares**, the cuspids or canines. **d. bicuspidi**, the bicuspid or premolars. **d. caduci**, temporary teeth; dentes lactei; dentes decidui. **d. canini**, the cuspids or canines.
- d. cariosi**, decayed or carious teeth. **d. columellares**, the molars. **d. exserti**, the cuspids. **d. incisores**, the incisors. **d. fixi**, permanent teeth, dentes permanentes, second. **d. lactei**, the temporary, deciduous or milk teeth. **d. lanariari**, the cuspid teeth. **d. molares**, the cuspids. **d. primores**, the incisors. **d. sapientiae**, the third molars, wisdom teeth. **d. tomici**, incisors. See *dens*, *tooth*, *teeth*.
- denti-**. Latin combining form for *dens*, *dentis*, tooth.
- dentiaski'ascope.** A dental skiascope, the instrument for examining the teeth with the x-ray.
- dentibuccal** (den-ti-buk'ál). [L. *dens*, tooth; *bucca*, cheek.] Relating to the teeth and cheeks.
- denticle** (den'ti-kl). [L. *denticulus*, dim. of *dens*, tooth.] A small tooth. A projecting point.
- denticulate, denticulated** (den-tik'ú-lát, den-tik'ú-lát-ed). Having very small teeth; serrated; notched; dentated.
- denticule.** See *denticle*.
- dentid'ucum.** Forceps for extraction; dentagra.
- den'tier.** [Fr.] Set of artificial teeth; the base for artificial teeth. **d. complet**, a full set of teeth. **d. du bas**, lower denture. **d. du haut**, upper denture.
- dentiers complets.** [Fr.] Full dentures.
- dentification** (den-ti-fi-kă'shun). [L. *dens*, tooth; *facere*, to make.] The formation of dental tissue; formation of odontoma from soft neoplasm.
- den'tiform.** [L. *dens*, tooth; *forma*, form.] Having the form of a tooth or teeth; odontoid; pegged.
- dentiform.** [Fr.] Resembling teeth; of the shape or form of teeth.
- dentifrice** (den'ti-fris). [L. *dentifricum*, from *dens*, tooth; *fricare*, to rub.] A substance or preparation used in cleaning the teeth; toothpowder; toothpaste; mouthwash.
- dentifrico.** [Sp.] Dentifrice.
- dentigerous** (den-tij'er-us). [L. *dens*, tooth; *gerere*, to bear.] Bearing or containing teeth or toothlike structures, as a dentigerous cyst.
- Dentikel.** [Ger.] Denticle.
- dentila'bial.** [L. *dens*, tooth; *labium*, lip.] Relating to the teeth and lips. Sounds formed by bringing the incisal edges of the upper front teeth down on the lower lip, as in *f* and *v*.

**dentiling'ual, linguoden'tal.** [L. *dens*, tooth; *lingua*, tongue.] Relating to the teeth and tongue; pronounced with the place of articulation between the teeth and the tongue, e.g., *th* in *thick* and *then*. A dentilingual sound.

**dentimeter** (den'ti-mē-tēr). [L. *dens*, tooth; *metrum*, measure.] An appliance for measuring the size of a tooth, the circumference of a root, or the length of a root-canal. **Kirk's exact d.**, one in general use for this purpose.

**dentin, dentine** (den'tin, den'tēn). [Fr. *dentine*.] A material, harder and denser than bone, forming the greater part of a tooth; ivory; substantia eburnea. **secondary d.**, dentin formed subsequent to that originally formed. **sensitive d.**, **hypersensitive d.**, **hyperesthesia of the d.**, a condition in which the dentin is abnormally sensitive to irritation.

**dentina.** [Sp.] Dentin.

**den'tinal.** Pertaining, relating to, or of the nature of, dentin. **d. bulb**, enamel germ. **d. fibers, d. fibrils**, processes from the cells in the substance of the pulp which extend into the dentinal tubuli. **d. groove**, enamel groove or dental groove. **d. papilla**, one of the projections of the underlying connective tissue extending into the enamel germ. **d. ridge**, dental shelf. **d. sheath**, the layer of tissue which forms the walls of the dentinal tubuli. **d. tubuli, d. tubules**, the minute, wavy tubes and their branches found in the dentin, and containing the dentinal fibers or fibrils; canaliculi dentales.

**den'tinal'gia.** [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *algos*, pain.] Supersensitiveness or pain in the dentin.

**dentinasal** (den-ti-nā'sāl). [L. *dens*, tooth; *nasus*, nose.] Relating to the teeth and nose. Sounds combining the qualities of the dental and nasal.

**dentine.** See *dentin*.

**dentine secondaire.** [Fr.] Secondary dentin.

**dentifica'tion.** [Fr. *dentine*; L. *facere*, to make.] The calcification or formation of dentin.

**dentinitis** (den-tin-ē'tis or ī'tis). [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] See *dentinalgia*.

**Dentinkeim.** [Ger.] Dentin-germ.

**dentino.** [It.] A small, diminutive tooth.

**dentino'id.** [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *eidōs*, resemblance.] Of the nature of dentin; re-

sembling dentin. A tumor arising from dentin.

**dentinol.** Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of pyorrhea, inflammation and soreness of the gums.

**dentino'ma, pl. dentinomata.** Tumor of the dentin.

**Dentinorgan.** [Ger.] Dentin-organ.

**dentinos'teoid.** [Fr. *dentin*; G. *osteon*, bone; *eidōs*, resemblance.] See *dentino'id*.

**Dentinschicht.** [Ger.] Dentin-layer.

**dentip'arous.** Relating to the production of teeth.

**dentiphone** (den'ti-fōn). [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *phōnē*, sound.] A fanlike, flexible appliance, placed in contact with the upper teeth, conveying the sound to the auditory nerve through the osseous structure, enabling the deaf to hear more or less distinctly; an audiphone, dentaphone, or auriphone.

**dentiscal'pium.** Scraper for removing salivary calculus; a gum lancet; a toothpick.

**dentiseptol.** Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of pyorrhea and other affections of the mouth and the gums.

**den'tist.** [L. *dens*, tooth; *ista*, one who does or makes.] (It., Port., Sp. *dentista*; Fr. *dentiste*, *chirurgien dentiste*; Ger. *Zahnarzt*; Boh. *zubnílekar*; Arab. *jarayiftu'iy el esnan*; Lith. *dantiminkas*; Hind. *dānt ku tabi*; Hung. *fogorvos*; Ja. *ha-isha*.) A dental surgeon, an oral surgeon, a stomatologist, an odontologist; one whose profession is to treat the diseases of the teeth and adjacent parts and to replace lost dental and adjacent tissues; a member of the dental profession.

**dentista.** [Sp.] Dentist.

**dentista.** [It.] Dentist.

**dentiste, chirurgien dentiste.** [Fr.] Dentist, surgeon dentist.

**dentisteria.** [Sp.] Dentistry.

**dentisterie.** [Fr.] Dentistry.

**den'tistry.** Odontotechny, odontiatry, odontotherapia. The art, science and profession of a dentist, including dental and oral surgery, dentofacial orthopedia, exodontia, oral hygiene, orthodontia, pedodontia, periodontia, radiodontia and all other specialized branches of science dealing with the teeth and adjacent tissues.

**dentition** (den-tish'un). Teething, the eruption of the teeth. The classified record of a set of teeth as to arrangement, form, size and number of the genus of a species.

**primary d.**, first dentition, comprising the temporary, milk or deciduous teeth. **secondary d.**, the eruption of the permanent teeth. **tertiary d.**, **third d.**, erroneously so called, noting the occasional appearance of some tooth not erupted earlier in life, when, due to the absorption of the alveolar process, a tooth appears in old age.

**dentition, climacteric.** See *climacteric*.

**dentition, convulsions in.** Convulsions or spasm occurring at the time of the eruption of the teeth and due to reflex nervous impulses.

**dentium.** [L., pl. possessive of *dens*, tooth.] **d. caverna**, tooth-socket. **d. cortex**, enamel. **d. dolor**, toothache. **d. nitor**, enamel. **d. scalptura**, lancing of the gums. **d. vacillantia**, loose teeth.

**dentium crepitus.** See *chattering of the teeth*. **dentizione.** [It.] Dentition.

**dento-**. Modification of *dental*, used in compound words, as dentoenamel.

**den'to.** A person whose teeth project, or who has prominent teeth.

**dentoalveolar.** Pertaining to the alveolus of a tooth.

**dentoalveolar ostei'tis.** See *pyorrhea*.

**dentoalveolitis** (den-tō-āl-ve-ō-lē'tis or l'tis). Pyorrhea alveolaris.

**dentocemental junction.** See *junction*.

**dentoclusal classification of malocclusions.** See supplement.

**dentoelec'tric caut'ery.** See *cautery, dentoelectric*.

**dentoenam'el junct'ion.** The line of junction of the dentin and enamel as it appears in the walls of cavities.

**dentofa'cial area.** The facial area which is supported and characterized by the teeth and the alveolar process.

**dentofa'cial har'mony.** See *dentofacial relation*.

**dentofa'cial rela'tion.** The relation which the teeth in masticating occlusion bear to the physiognomy.

**dentofa'cial zone.** See *zone*.

**dentog'raphy.** A description of the teeth.

**den'toid.** [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *eidōs*, resemblance.] Dentiform; toothlike; odontoid. **dentoide'us.** Dentoid.

**dentola.** Trade name of a preparation of potassium bromid and cocain used for the treatment of diseases of the gums.

**dentole'gal.** Pertaining to dentistry and law or dental jurisprudence.

**dentol'ogy.** A discourse or a treatise pertaining to the teeth.

**dentomechan'ical.** Pertaining to dentistry and mechanics.

**den'tone.** Trade name of a preparation used as a nonirritating treatment for putrescence in root-canals.

**denton'omy.** [L. *dens*, tooth; G. *nemein*, regulate.] Classification of the teeth.

**dentooste'i'tis.** See *pyorrhea*.

**den'tor.** A dentist.

**den'tos.** Tooth-substance, or toothbone.

**dentosocket'i'tis.** See *pyorrhea*.

**dentosur'gical.** Pertaining to dentistry and surgery.

**dents.** [Fr., pl. of *dent*, tooth.] **d. à tube**, tube teeth. **d. artificielles**, artificial teeth.

**d. bicuspidées**, bicuspid or premolars. **d. collumaris**, cuspids or canines. **d. de lait**, deciduous, temporary or milk teeth.

**d. décolorées**, discolored teeth. **d. diatoriques**, diatoric teeth. **d. de sagesse**, third molars, wisdom teeth. **d. géminées**, geminated or united teeth. **d. incisives**, incisors. **d. machelières**, molars. **d. molares**, molars. **d. multicuspidées**, multicuspid teeth. **d. œillières**, eyeteeth, cuspids, canines. **d. surnuméraires**, supernumerary teeth. **d. temporaires**, deciduous, temporary or milk teeth.

**dentsply crown.** Trade name of an artificial porcelain crown.

**dental** (adj.). [L. *dens*, *dentis*, tooth]. Relating to the denture. [ADA.]

**denturcast.** Trade name of a hard, rigid casting material, that flows readily. It is on the market made of 18- and 20-carat gold, and also with an addition of 4 percent platinum.

**denture** (den'tūr). A complete set of teeth, sometimes signifying a complete set of the maxilla or the mandible; also a complete set of the 32 natural permanent teeth, or the twenty natural deciduous teeth. A set of artificial teeth, usually qualified by the word *artificial*, indicating a set for one jaw only. **full d.**, a complete set of teeth, upper and lower, either natural or artificial. **immediate d.**, one inserted before complete hardening of the tissues has taken place. **partial d.**, a plate with one or more artificial teeth, but less than a complete set of either jaw. **permanent d.**, one inserted after complete hardening of the tissues has taken place. **partial dentures**, two plates with artificial teeth, one

for the upper and one for the lower jaw, each carrying more than one, but less than the complete number for either jaw. **upper d.**, the teeth of, or for, the maxilla. **lower d.**, the teeth of, or for, the mandible.

**denture.** [Fr.] Set of teeth.

**denture balance.** The scientifically accurate distribution of retention in a denture to maintain it in contact with the entire surface of the soft tissues upon which it is intended to rest.

**denture-plate.** An artificial denture held in place by means of a plate of metal or hardened plastic material.

**denture service, full, partial, prosthetic.** See supplement.

**dentures, cast metal.** See *cast metal dentures*.

**dentures, names of.** Special, permanent, temporary, stationary, removable, full, partial, upper, lower, fixed, saddle, natural, artificial.

**denturite.** Trade name of an alloy for casting dentures, bridges, lingual bars and inlays.

**denuded** (de-nū'klē-āt-ed). Deprived of a nucleus (said of a cell).

**denudation** (de-nū-dā'shun). [L. *de-*, from; *nudus*, naked.] Depriving of a covering or the exterior layer; making bare.

**denude** (de-nūd'). [L. *de-*, from; *nudus*, naked.] To lay bare; to make nude or naked.

**denu'ding** (of the teeth). See *erosion*.

**denutrition** (dē-nū-trish'un). [L. *de-*, from; *nutrio*, I nourish.] Want or failure of nutrition.

**deo'dorant.** [L. *de-* priv.; *odorare*, to smell.] Disinfectant; freeing from odor, particularly obnoxious odor. An agent having the power to destroy odors.

**deodorize** (dē-ō'dor-iz). To free from smell.

**deontology.** [G. *deon*, duty; *-logia*, treatise.] Ethics; the science that treats of the duties and rights of the dental practitioner in connection with his clients and confrères.

**deossification.** [L. *de-* priv.; *os*, bone; *facere*, to make.] Resorption; absorption; removal of the mineral constituents of bone.

**deoxidation.** Depriving a chemical compound of air or oxygen.

**deozonize.** To deprive of ozone.

**dephlogisticate** (dē-flō-jis'ti-kāt). [L. *de-* priv.; G. *phlogizō*, I set on fire, inflame.] To relieve inflammation; to subdue inflammatory processes.

**depigmentation.** Depriving of pigment.

**deplete** (de-plēt'). [L. *de-* priv.; *plere*, to fill.] To cause evacuation; to empty; to exhaust; to reduce the strength of; to draw blood.

**depletion** (de-plē'shun). The act of removing accumulated fluids or solids; a state in which the strength is reduced from too free discharges. [precipitate.]

**depos'it.** [L. *depositum*, placed.] Sediment;

**depravation** (dep-rā-vā'shun). [L. *depravare*, to corrupt.] Perversion; deterioration.

**depraved'**. Perverted; deteriorated; corrupt.

**depress'ant.** [L. *depressus*, pressed down.] An agent that reduces nervous or functional activity; a sedative. Reducing functional activity; lowering the vital tone.

**depressed** (dē-prest'). Dejected; lowered in spirits; below the normal functional level; lowered in position; below the level of the surrounding parts.

**depression** (dē-presh'un). [L. *depressio*.] Act of depressing or state of being depressed, as said of teeth which have not fully reached the occlusal plane.

**depression, labiomental.** See *labiomental curve*.

**depress'ive.** Pushing or pressing downward; causing depression.

**depress'or.** That which depresses or retards functional activity; an instrument employed to push structures out of the way during an operation.

**dep'urant.** [L. *depurare*, to purify.] An agent which causes the excretion and removal of waste matter. Purifying; removing waste matter.

**deputation** (dep-ū-rā'shun). Removal of waste matter or foul excretions; purification.

**derangement** (dē-rānj'ment). [Fr.] A state in which the regular order or arrangement is disturbed or disordered; a mental disturbance; insanity.

**derecho.** [Sp.] Right (side).

**derivation** (der-i-vā'shun). [L. *derivare*, to draw off.] A condition in which the blood or body fluids are drawn to one part, by means of cupping, blisters, etc., so as to relieve congestion in another; descent; evolution.

**deriv'ative.** Pertaining to or causing derivation. An agent which affects derivation; that which is derived.

**derm, derma, dermis** (dĕrm, dĕr'má, dĕr'mis). [G. *derma*.] The external or outer integument or skin; the cutis vera or corium.

**derma-**. [G. *derma*, skin.] A prefix to many medical terms pertaining to the skin.

**dermal** (dĕr'mál). Pertaining to the skin, particularly to the true skin or cutis vera.

**dermatitis** (dĕr-má-tĕ'tis or í'tis). [G. *derma*, skin; -*itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the skin.

**dermatol'ogy**. [G. *derma*, skin; -*logia*, treatise.] That branch of medicine which treats of diseases of the skin; the specialty of skin diseases.

**dermoid** (dĕr'moid). [G. *derma*, skin; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Skin-like; dermatoid; having a resemblance to skin.

**Derrance's alloy**. An alloy of 1 part of silver, 2 of zinc and 3 of copper, used in that form by adding it to gold or silver plate in making solders.

**descen'ding**. [L. *descendere*, to come down.] Running downward, or from center to periphery, as a nerve trunk.

**descensus** (de-sen'sus). [L.] Falling; descent.

**desen'sitize**. To render non-sensitive.

**desiccant** (des'i-kánt, dĕ-sik'ánt). [L. *desiccare*, to dry up.] Having the power to absorb or expel moisture, particularly from the skin or mucous membrane. Something which causes a drying up.

**desiccate** (des'i-kát). [L. *de-*, fully; *siccus*, dry.] Dry up; deprive of moisture.

**des'moid**. [G. *desmos*, a band; *eidōs*, appearance, form.] Resembling a band, tendon or ligament in appearance; tendinous, ligamentous.

**despumation** (des-pŭ-má'shun). [L. *despumare*, to skim.] Skimming off the impurities from the surface of a liquid; the coming of impurities to the surface.

**dessertspoon** (de-zĕrt'spŏn). A spoon, smaller than a tablespoon but larger than a teaspoon, holding about two fluidrams.

**destillieren**. [Ger.] To distill.

**detent** (dĕ-tent'). [L. *dis*, separation; *tendere*, to stretch.] That which locks or unlocks a movement; a catch, a pawl or click, as on an orthodontic appliance to increase or decrease an acting force.

**detergent** (dĕ-tĕr'jent). [L. *detergere*, to wipe off.] A cleansing, purging agent. Cleansing.

**determination** (dĕ-tĕr-mi-ná'shun). [L. *de-*

*terminare*, to limit, determine.] A change, either for better or for worse, in the course of a disease; direction toward a given point.

**de Trey's gold plugging pliers**. Trade name of an instrument having the distinct advantages of both pluggers and pliers.

**de Trey's synthetic porcelain**. Trade name of a chemical porcelain used for permanent and esthetic dental restorations.

**detrition** (dĕ-trish'un). [L. *detritus*—*deterere*, to rub off.] A wearing away by friction or use; attrition; abrasion.

**detritus** (dĕ-trĭ'tus). [L. *detritus*, rubbed off.] Any substance that is broken down; carious or gangrenous matter.

**deuterocone** (dŭ'tĕr-ŏ-kŏn). [G. *deuteros*, second; *kónos*, cone.] The mesio-buccal cusp of the upper premolar tooth in a mammal.

**deuteroconid** (dŭ'tĕr-ŏ-kon'id). The mesio-buccal cusp of the lower premolar tooth in a mammal.

**deu'to-**. [G. *deuteros*, second.] A prefix, as *deuto-* or *deute-*, for a number of medical terms, signifying twice, double or two.

**deutochlo'rid**. Bichlorid.

**devel'opment**. [Fr. *developpement*.] Expansion; growth; evolution.

**developmental**. Pertaining to or depending upon development. **d. grooves**, the longitudinal lines on the exterior surface of a tooth marking the union of sections from which the tooth developed; a fine depressed line in the enamel of the tooth which marks the junction of two of its lobes. **d. line**, **d. groove**.

**deviation** (dĕ-vi-ā'shun). [L. *de-*, from; *via*, way.] Turning aside or away from a certain course; deflection.

**device** (de-vĭs'). Any instrument or contrivance intended for a specific purpose.

**devisceration** (dĕ-vis-ĕr-ā'shun). [L. *de-*, away; *viscera*, entrails.] Evisceration; removal of the entrails.

**devitalizaci3n**. [Sp.] Devitalization (of the pulp).

**devi'talize**. [L. *de-*, away; *vita*, life.] To deprive of vitality or life-giving qualities, as to destroy the life of the pulp of a tooth.

**devi'talizing fiber**. A preparation of arsenic, creosote, tannin and oil of cassia for devitalizing the pulps of teeth, known as nonnarcotic; another formula adds morphin, and is known as narcotic.

**devitalizzazione**. [It.] Devitalization.

**devito cups.** Trade name of small cups of pure guttapercha, used in applying a devitalizing agent, sealing it in place to prevent leakage and displacement.

**devolut'ion.** Degeneration; catabolism; involution.

**dex'ter.** [L.] Right; right hand side.

**dex'trad.** Toward the right side.

**dex'tral.** Noting the right side.

**dex'trase.** A sugar-splitting enzyme which changes dextrose into lactic acid.

**dextrin** (deks'trin). [L. *dexter*, right.] A dextrorotatory carbohydrate which forms during the hydrolysis of starch, and which is converted into dextrose by further hydrolysis.

**dextrin'um.** Dextrin. **d. al'bum**, white dextrin, a compound of several soluble dextrins with some unchanged starch.

**dextro-.** Prefix, signifying to the right.

**dextroman'ual.** Righthanded.

**dextrosaccharin** (deks-trō-sāk'ār-in). A mixture of dextrose and saccharin in the proportion of 2000 to 1.

**dextrose** (deks'trōz). [L. *dexter*, right.] Grape-sugar; starch-sugar; dextroglucose.

**D.G.** Distogingival.

**di-.** [G. *dis*, twice.] A prefix denoting two-fold, twice, double.

**D.I.** Distoincisal.

**dia-.** [G. *dia*, through.] A prefix denoting through; originally, dividing into two parts.

**diabetes** (dī-ā-be'tēz). [G.] This term designates two diseases, *d. mellitus* and *d. insipidus*, both characterized by a persistent excessive discharge of urine; without qualification *d. mellitus* is indicated.

**diabet'ic.** Pertaining to or ailing with diabetes. A subject of diabetes.

**diacrit'ical.** [G. *diakritikos*, able to distinguish.] Serving to distinguish or separate; allowing of distinction; diagnostic.

**diagnose** (dī-āg-nōs'). [G. *dia*, between; *gnosis*, inquiry.] To ascertain from symptoms; to make a diagnosis of.

**diagnosis** (dī-āg-nō'sis). [G. *diagnōsis*, decision.] A scientific determination of the distinctive nature of a disease or ailment by its symptoms.

**diagnos'tic.** Pertaining to or aiding in diagnosis. **d. wire**, a slender, flexible probe used in aiding the making of diagnoses.

**diagnos'ticate.** See *diagnose*.

**diagnostician** (dī-āg-nōs-tish'ān). One experienced in making diagnoses.

**diagnos'tolite.** Trade name of a sterilizable lamp used in oral surgery for examining the teeth and tissues of the oral cavity.

**dī'agram.** [G. *diagramma*.] A mechanical picture giving the important features in a few lines, without being an exact representation of the object; an outline; a drawing.

**diagrammat'ic.** [G. *diagramma*, a diagram.] Pertaining to a diagram; similar to a diagram; schematic.

**dial'ysate.** To prepare, separate or obtain by dialysis; to pass through a suitable membrane; to subject to dialysis; to dialyze.

**dial'ysis.** [G. *dialyō*, I separate.] The process of separating crystalloid from colloid substances when in solution, accomplished by the interposition of an animal membrane between the solution and water, the crystalloid substances passing through the membrane into the water, while the colloid substances do not, due to their unequal diffusion through certain natural or artificial membranes; dissolution; separation.

**dī'alizer.** A membrane employed in dialysis.

**diam'eter.** [G. *dia*, through; *metron*, measure.] Length of a right line passing through the center of an object from one side to the other.

**diaphoret'ic.** Pertaining to or causing perspiration. An agent which causes the secretion of sweat to increase.

**diaphragm** (dī'ā-frām). [G. *diaphragma*, a partition wall.] The musculomembranous partition separating the abdominal and thoracic cavities; midriff; phren; a sheet of radiopaque metal with an aperture to limit x-radiation.

**diaphrag'ma.** [G.] Diaphragm.

**diaphragmat'ic.** Pertaining to the diaphragm.

**diaph'ysis.** [G., a growing through.] The shaft of a long bone, in contradistinction to the extremities, or epiphyses, and outgrowths, or apophyses.

**diapno'ic.** Pertaining to or producing perspiration, particularly insensible perspiration. A mild sudorific.

**diarrhe'a.** [G. *dia*, through; *rhoia*, a flow.] A morbidly persistent looseness of the bowels.

**diarthric** (dī-ār'thrik). [G. *di-*, two; *arthron*, joint.] Pertaining to two joints; biarticlar.

**diarthrosis** (dī-ār-thrō'sis). [G., articulation.] A movable joint in which the opposing bones are not joined by a solid medium, but are held in apposition and can move freely upon each other.

**diarticlar** (dī-ār-tik'ū-lār). [G. *di-*, two; *L. articulus*, joint.] Diarthric; biarticlar.

**diastal'tic**. [G. *dia*, through; *stellō*, I send.] Reflex.

**diastase** (dī-ās-tās). A ferment found in plants and having the property of changing starch into sugar.

**diastasis** (dī-ās'tā-sis). The separation of the epiphysis from the shaft of a long bone, without fracture of the bone, as it occurs in the young.

**diastasum** (dī-ās-tā'sum). [G. *diastasis*, a difference, separation.] Diastase; a mixture of amylolytic enzymes made from an infusion of malt.

**diastat'ic**. Pertaining to diastase; pertaining to diastasis.

**diaste'ma**, pl. **diaste'mata**. [G., an interval.] A fissure or unnatural opening in any part, particularly if congenital; a space between two teeth, not occurring normally in man, but seen in many of the lower animals; the angle made by the lingual surface of the upper cuspid and the mesial surface of the first bicuspid, into which the lower cuspid fits when the jaws are closed.

**diastematochei'lia**. [G. *diastēma*, an interval; *cheilos*, lip.] A congenital defect consisting in a longitudinal division of the lip.

**diastematoglos'sia**. [G. *diastēma*, an interval; *glōssa*, tongue.] A congenital defect consisting in a longitudinal division of the tongue.

**diastematogna'thia**. [G. *diastēma*, an interval; *gnathos*, jaw.] A longitudinal division of the mandible.

**diastematostaphil'ia**. [G. *diastēma*, an interval; *staphylē*, the uvula.] Congenital cleft of the uvula.

**diastole** (dī-ās'to-le). [G. *diastolē*, dilatation.] The expansion or dilatation of the heart cavities, during which they fill with blood.

**diastomo'tris**. A speculum or dilating instrument, as a speculum for the mouth.

**diath'esis**. [G., arrangement, condition.] A

certain condition or habit of the body, especially one predisposing to any disease or group of diseases.

**diathet'ic**. Pertaining to a diathesis.

**diatom'ic**. A chemical compound or radical possessing two atoms; a hydrate wherein two hydrogen atoms are united to the radical by oxygen.

**diator'ic**. [G. *dia*, divided into two parts, and *tore*, a segment.] Artificial teeth made without pins, having within them a hollow space, of the form of a double segment, thus affording an undercut into which soft rubber, celluloid or molten metal is pressed, which, upon becoming hard, retains the tooth in place on the base.

**diazo-** (dī-āz'o). [G. *di-*, two; Fr. *azote*, nitrogen.] A prefix indicating a compound having two linked nitrogen atoms, allied with an aromatic group and an acid radical.

**diba'sic**. [G. *di-*, two; *basis*, base.] Possessing two hydrogen atoms that can be replaced; indicating an acid with a basicity of 2; bibasic.

**dichaste'res**. [G. *dichazo*, to divide.] An obsolete name for the incisors.

**dichloramin-T**. Trade name of a preparation for sterilizing root-canals and used in the treatment of pyorrhea, Vincent's angina and abscesses.

**dichlorantipy'rin**. A compound of chloral and antipyrin, of hypnotic and analgesic properties.

**dichot'omous**. [G. *dis*, twice; *tomē*, dividing, cutting.] Bifurcate, as the roots of a tooth; forked.

**dichotomy** (dī-kot'o-mi). [G. *dichotomia*, a cutting in two.] Separation or division into two parts.

**dicht, kompakt**. [Ger.] Dense, compact.

**dichten**. [Ger.] To condense.

**dick**. [Ger.] Thick.

**dick angerührt**. [Ger.] Of thick consistence (of mixed plaster, cement).

**dicrot'ic**. [G. *di-*, two; *krotos*, a beating.] Pertaining to dicrotism; concerning a pulse with two beats for each cardiac systole.

**diduction** (dī-duk'shun). [L. *diducere*, to draw apart.] A drawing apart; separation; dilatation; noting the movements of the mandible.

**die**. [Icel. *deyja*.] To cease to live; to expire; to become dead in whole or part; to perish.

**die.** [*L. datus*, given, cast.] A cast of the mouth from which the base for an artificial denture is made; a piece of engraved metal of a special shape or design used for impressing upon some softer material; a metal cast obtained in molding-sand, or by dipping a model into molten metal.

**counterdie**, a metal cast of a lower-fusing metal to fit the die. The die is known as the *male*, and the counterdie as the *female*.

**Dieffenbach's operation for reconstructing the upper lip.** Consists in making an incision of the alæ of the nose high enough to secure sufficient tissue to form the lip.

**dielectric.** Noting any material which offers high resistance to the passage of an electric current. [pivot tooth.

**diente.** [Sp.] Tooth, fang, tusk. **d. pibot**, **dientes diatóricos.** [Sp.] Diatolic teeth.

**dieplate.** A die employed in swaging.

**dieresis** (dī-er'e-sis). [*G. diairesis*, a division.] Solution of continuity.

**dieretic** (dī-er-et'ik). Pertaining to dieresis; corroding; ulcerating; dividing.

**diet** (dī'et). [*G. diaita*.] Daily fare; food and drink; course of food prescribed or regulated medically.

**dietet'ic.** Pertaining to diet.

**differen'tial.** Pertaining to or indicating a difference infinitely small.

**differential limit.** The difference in rate or distance of movement of the teeth in a given period, that is, the side movement necessary to bring the teeth in proper relation to form the masticatory space.

**differentiated** (dif-ēr-en'shi-āt-ed). Possessing a different function or character from the original type or from the structures around it (said of cells, tissues and parts of the cytoplasm).

**differentiation** (dif-ēr-en-shi-ā'shun). Specialization; the act of describing a thing by giving its characteristics; changes by which organs or structures become specialized or modified.

**diffuence** (dif'fō-ens). [*L. dis-*, asunder; *fluere*, to flow.] Becoming fluid; deliquescence.

**diffuse** (dif-fūz'). [*L. diffundere*, to pour in different directions.] To scatter; to spread about; to pour out; to circulate.

**diffuse** (dif-fūs'). Widely spread; scattered; copious; not limited or circumscribed.

**diffused** (dif-fūzd'). Diffuse.

**diffused function of the dental alveoli.** See *pyorrhœa*.

**diffus'ible.** Capable of being diffused.

**diffusion** (dif-fū'zhun). Scattering or spreading abroad; dialysis.

**digas'tric.** [*G. di-*, two; *gastēr*, belly.] Possessing two bellies, designating particularly a muscle having two fleshy parts divided by an intervening tendinous part.

**digest'**. [*L. digerere*, to dissolve.] To soften and prepare by heat and moisture; to hydrolyze or divide into simple chemical compounds by means of the digestive juices; to convert into chyme in the stomach.

**diges'tant.** An agent capable of assisting or helping the process of digestion. Aiding digestion.

**diges'tion.** [*L. digestio*.] The act of converting the ingested food into material suitable for assimilation into organic substance; conversion of food into chyme; the conversion of colloids into crystalloids.

**digit** (dij'it). [*L. digitus*.] A finger or toe.

**digital** (dij'i-tál). Pertaining to, or having a likeness to, a digit or digits or to an impression made by them.

**digita'lis.** Purple foxglove, a diuretic and cardiac tonic.

**digitate** (dij'i-tāt). Finger-shaped; distinguished by a number of finger-like impressions or processes.

**digita'tion.** [*L. digitatio*.] Any arrangement resembling fingers; a finger-like process.

**digitus.** [*L.*] Finger or toe; a finger in contradistinction to *dactylus*, a toe.

**diglossia** (dī-glos'si-ā). [*G. di-*, two; *glōssa*, tongue.] A condition in which the tongue is bifid, partially divided into two or split longitudinally.

**diglos'sus.** A person having a congenitally bifid or partially split tongue.

**dignathus** (dī-gnāth'us). [*G. di-*, two; *gnathos*, jaw.] A monster with a double jaw.

**dilaceration** (dī-lās-ēr-ā'shun). [*L. dilacerare*, to tear in pieces.] The displacement of the calcified portion of a tooth from the tissues which formed it, the development being continued after the normal position of the calcified part had been lost.

**dilata'tion.** [*L. dilatare*, to expand.] Expansion or enlargement of a cavity, opening or canal, made artificially or occurring pathologically.

**dilate** (dī-lāt'). [*L. dilatus*, expanded.] To spread out in all directions; expand; distend; inflate; opposed to *contract*.

**dila'tor.** A surgical instrument used for opening or expanding a cavity, opening or canal; a muscle that dilates the parts on which it acts.

**diluent** (dil'ū-ent). [L. *diluere*, to dilute.] An agent used to reduce the strength of a solution or mixture; a medicine supposed to increase fluidity of the blood or any of the body fluids. Diluting; making thin or weaker.

**dilu'tion.** The process of adding another fluid, especially water, to reduce the strength; a weakened solution.

**diose** (dī'ōz). Glycol aldehyde, chemically the simplest sugar.

**diosmosis** (dī-oz-mō'sis). [G. *dia*, through; *ōsmos*, a pushing.] The transuding or oozing of a fluid through a membrane.

**diox'id.** A chemical compound having two atoms of oxygen to one of a metallic element.

**dioxogen.** Trade name of an active sterilizing cleanser for the mouth.

**diphtheria** (dif-thē'ri-ā). [G. *diphtherā*, leather.] An infectious disease of the throat characterized by formation of a fibrinous exudate, with extreme inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose and throat.

**diphodont** (dif'ī-ō-dont). [G. *di-*, two; *phyo*, I produce; *odous*, tooth.] Having two successive sets of teeth, as man and most mammals.

**diplegia** (dī-plē'ji-ā). [G. *di-*, two; *plēgē*, a stroke.] Paralysis of corresponding parts on each side of the body; double hemiplegia. **fa'cial d.**, double facial paralysis. **mas'ticatory d.**, paralysis of all the muscles of mastication.

**Diplococ'cus.** [G. *diploos*, double; *kokkos*, berry.] A form of micrococcus in which, after being separated in one plane, the two new individuals still cling to each other.

**dipros'opus.** [G. *di-*, two; *prosōpon*, face.] A monster with duplication of the face or any part of the face.

**direct'.** [L. *dirigere*, to set straight.] Straight; straightforward; not deviating to either side.

**direct' applica'tion meth'od.** In anesthesia, (1) by swabbing, which see; (2) by spraying, which see; (3) sprinkling the powder on the mucous membrane.

**direc'tor.** An instrument, formed like a grooved probe or sound, designed to

guide the knife of the operator while slipping or cutting a sinus.

**dis-**. [L.] A prefix denoting double, two, apart from, separating into two, taking apart.

**disaccharid, disaccharide** (dī-sāk'ā-rid, dī-sāk'ā-rīd). Any of a group of sugars which yield on hydration two monosaccharid molecules, as cane sugar, or saccharose; milk sugar, or lactose, and maltose.

**disaggrega'tion.** [L. *dis-*, separating; *aggregare*, to assemble.] Dividing or separating into component parts.

**disc.** [L. *discus*, plate, from G. *diskos*, quoit.] An appliance or instrument in the shape of a wheel, made of carborundum, emery or other cutting material; paper covered with fine glass (incorrectly called sandpaper), emery, cuttlefish bone, or other abrasive; also of cloth covered with similar abrasives; of leather and chamois; of steel or of copper into whose surface diamond dust has been forced; a flat circular plate, as a disc of metal, paper, cloth, stone, etc. Dental discs are designated according to the material of which they are made, the character and fineness of the grit they carry, etc.; they are made in various sizes, and the grits are numbered according to their fineness. Used with the dental engine for cutting or grinding teeth and for finishing fillings. Principal discs used are **carborundum**; **cloth**, impregnated with carborundum, garnet, lava or rouge; **paper**, carrying grits of cuttlefish, sand, glass, garnet, etc.; **rubber**; **vulcarbo**, vulcanite impregnated with an abrasive, etc.

**discharge'.** Matter which is discharged; the flowing or issuing of matter from a cavity; the escape or flowing away of the contents of a cavity, either pathological or normal. To remove the contents or load; to set free.

**dis'coid.** [G. *diskos*, disc; *eidōs*, appearance.] A disc- or spoon-shaped excavator. Having a likeness to a disc.

**discrete'.** [L. *discretus*—*discernere*, to separate.] Separate from others, not joined or incorporated.

**disc-tray.** A device for holding a great variety of discs.

**dis'cus.** [L.] Disc.

**discuss'.** [L. *discutere*, to shake apart.] To disperse; to cause to vanish; to disappear or to be absorbed.

**discutient** (dis-kū'shent). [L. *discutere*, to shake apart.] Dispersing or scattering a pathological mass or accumulation. An agent causing a tumor or pathological collection to disperse or scatter.

**disease** (diz-ēz'). An illness; sickness; indisposition; morbus; morbid change in a tissue; abnormal state of the body as a whole; perversion or interruption of the function of an organ. **congenital d.**, one present at birth. **contagious d.**, one which is infectious and may be transmitted by mediate or immediate contact. **endemic d.**, recurrently or continuously present in some locality. **epidemic d.**, attacking a large number of people at the same time in the same locality. **foot-and-mouth d.**, a cattle disease, apthæ epizooticæ, epidemic stomatitis, apthous fever, sometimes communicated to man. **hereditary d.**, transmitted from parents to children. **infectious d.**, due to the presence of some vegetable parasite. **inherited d.**, see *hereditary*. **specific d.**, due to a pathogenic microorganism. **sporadic d.**, solitary case of an endemic or epidemic disease in an otherwise unaffected locality. **zymotic d.**, infectious disease.

**disengage'ment**. The act of extricating; setting free; freeing from difficulties.

**disfig'urement**. The marring of the figure, of the appearance or of the physiognomy. **dental d.**, marring the appearance of the teeth, by irregularity, caries, absence of some of the teeth, inartistic dental service, etc. **facial d.**, due to a lack of symmetry of the various parts of the face, usually accompanied by malformation of one or both jaws, as protrusion or retrusion, excessive thickness of the lips, etc.

**dishar'mony, den'tal, dentofa'cial and fa'cial**. A condition in which the teeth to each other, or the teeth to the face, or the various parts of the face are out of harmony, due to malocclusion of the teeth or malformation of the jaws.

**disinfect'**. To free from infection; purify from infectious germs.

**disinfect'ant**. Destroying the germs of disease or putrefaction or hindering their activity. An agent having this property.

**disinfektol**. Trade name of a disinfectant.

**disintegra'tion**. Division or separation of the component parts of a substance, as occurs in caries or catabolism.

**disk**. See *disc*.

**dis'locate**. [L. *dis-*, apart; *locare*, to place.] To put out of joint; to luxate.

**dislocatio** (dis-lō-kā'shi-ō). See *dislocation*.

**disloca'tion**. [L. *dis-*, apart; *locus*, place.] Displacement of a joint from its socket; displacement of an organ or any part of the body; luxation.

**disorganiza'tion**. A state in which an organ or tissue is destroyed, causing loss of function.

**disperse'**. [L. *dispergere*, to scatter about.] To discuss; to cause to vanish or disappear (said of a tumor).

**disper'sion**. The act of dispersing or of being dispersed.

**displace'ment**. Addition of a fluid of greater density in an open vessel, thus displacing the fluid of lesser density.

**dissect'**. [L. *dis-*, apart; *secare*, to cut.] To cut into parts for the purpose of examination; to cut apart or separate the tissues of the body in the study of anatomy; to anatomize.

**dissect'ing**. Separating or dividing the parts of a body.

**dissect'ion**. The act of dissecting.

**dissem'inated**. [L. *dis-*, apart; *seminare*, to sow.] Widely circulated or scattered throughout an organ or tissue or the whole body.

**dis'sipate**. To break up and drive off; to disperse, scatter, dispel.

**dissipa'tion**. The act of dissipating or the state of being dissipated or dispelled, as the wax matrix imbedded in an investment becomes broken up and dispelled through the investment.

**dissocia'tion**. [L. *dissociare*, to separate.] Separation; disassociation; dissolution of relations.

**dissolu'tion**. [L. *dissolvere*, to dissolve.] Dissolving or liquefying; separation of the soul from the body; death.

**dissolve** (diz-zolv'). To change from a solid form to suspension in a liquid; to melt; to liquefy.

**dissol'vent**. Solvent.

**dis'tad**. Toward the periphery; in a distal direction.

**dis'tal**. [L. *distalis*, distant.] Farthest from the center or the middle line. **d. surface of a tooth**, that surface which would be most distant from the median line if the dental arch were made into a straight line. **d. cavity**, one on the distal surface of a tooth. **d. caversurface**

**angle**, the angle formed by the junction of the distal wall of the cavity and the surface of the tooth. **d. wall**, the wall of a cavity most distant from the median line. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**dis'tance**. [*L. distantia*.] The space between two objects or points.

**distensibil'ity**. The capability of being stretched or distended.

**distill', distil'**. [*L. de-*, down; *stillare*, to drop.] To subject a liquid to the process of distillation; to draw out the active principle or essence of a substance.

**dis'tillate**. The product of distillation.

**distilla'tion**. The act or process of distilling; that which is formed by distilling; the separation of the more volatile from the nonvolatile or less volatile parts of a liquid, by heat and the subsequent condensation of the vapor.

**disto-**. Modification of *distal*, used in compound words, as distobuccal, distolabio-pulpal, etc. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**distobuc'cal**. Pertaining to the distal and buccal surfaces of a tooth. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these two surfaces.

**distobuccopul'pal**. Pertaining to the distal, buccal and pulpal walls of a cavity. **d. angle**, the junction point of these three surfaces.

**distocer'vical**. Pertaining to the distal and cervical (gingival) walls of a cavity; distogingival. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of the distal and cervical surfaces.

**distoclu'sal**. Pertaining to the distal and occlusal walls of a cavity. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these two walls.

**distoclu'sion**. Noting malocclusions characterized by a distal or posterior relation of the mandibular dental arch to the maxillary dental arch. [ASO.]

**distoclu'sion**. See *posteroocclusion*.

**distogin'gival**. See *distocervical*.

**distoinci'sal**. Pertaining to the distal and incisal walls of a cavity in an incisor or cuspid (canine). **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these two walls.

**distola'bial**. Pertaining to the distal and labial walls of a cavity in an incisor or cuspid (canine). **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these two walls.

**distolabio-pul'pal**. Pertaining to the distal, labial and pulpal walls of a cavity in an

incisor or cuspid (canine). **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these three walls.

**distolin'gual** or **linguodis'tal**. Pertaining to the distal and lingual walls of a cavity. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these two walls.

**distolinguoclu'sal**. Pertaining to the distal, lingual and occlusal walls of a cavity. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these three walls.

**distolinguopul'pal**. Pertaining to the distal, lingual and pulpal walls of a cavity. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these three walls.

**distopul'pal**. Pertaining to the distal and pulpal walls of a cavity. **d. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of these two walls.

**distor'tor o'ris**. The joint action of the zygomaticus major muscle and the zygomaticus minor muscle in raising the corners of the mouth in laughing.

**distover'sion**. Noting a tooth too far from the median line of the face. [ASO.] Also see *posteroocclusion*.

**distrac'tion**. Difficulty or impossibility of centering or fixing the mind on one particular thing; mental confusion.

**distribu'tion**. [*L. distribuere*, to distribute.] The course or passage of the branches of arteries or nerves to the tissues and organs.

**disulphate** (di-sul'fat). Acid sulphate; a salt of sulphuric acid having one atom of hydrogen which is replaceable by a base.

**disul'phid**. A compound having two sulphur atoms with only one of the base.

**diuret'ic**. Promoting the secretion and flow of urine.

**divergence** (di-věr'jens). [*L. di-*, apart; *vergere*, to incline.] A tendency to move in different directions; spreading apart.

**diver'gent**. Traveling or moving in different directions; radiating.

**diver'gent roots**. Receding farther and farther from each other, as the roots of multirooted teeth; diverging.

**diverticulum** (di-ver-tik'ō-lōm). [*L.*, a by-road.] A pocket or sac which opens out from a tubular organ; an offshooting cul-de-sac.

**divulse'**. [*L. divulsus—divellere*, to pull apart.] To tear away or pull apart.

D.L. Distolingual.

D.La. Distolabial.

D.La.P. Distolabio-pulpal.

**D.L.P.** Distolinguopulpal.  
**D.M.D.** Doctor of Dental Medicine (*Dentaria Medicinæ Doctor*).  
**D.O.** Distoclusal.  
**Dobell's solution.** Liqueur sodii boratus compositum.  
**doc'tor.** [L., a teacher.] An academical degree conferred on one who has followed a prescribed course of study, or given as a mark of distinction, as doctor of dental surgery, medicine or law; a dentist or physician, particularly one having had a degree in dentistry or medicine conferred upon him by a dental or medical college, school or university.  
**Dodge crown.** One with a wood pivot having a metallic tube for a core to give strength.  
**dolichocephal'ic.** [G. *dolichos*, long; *kephalē*, head.] Having a head greatly out of proportion in length; designating a skull with a cephalic index below 75, or an individual with this type of skull.  
**dolichofacial** (dol-i-kō-fā'shāl). Dolichoprosopic.  
**dolichoprosop'ic.** [G. *dolichos*, long; *prosōpikos*, facial.] Possessing an extremely long or disproportionate face.  
**dolichouranic** (dol-i-kō-ū-rān'ik). [G. *dolichos*, long; *ouranos*, vault of the palate.] Having a palatal index below 110.  
**do'lor.** [L.] Pain, affliction. **d. dentium**, toothache.  
**dolor.** [Sp.] Pain; affliction. **d. de los dientes**, pain in the teeth; toothache.  
**dolóre.** [It.] Pain.  
**dolóroso.** [It.] Painful.  
**dome.** See *arch*, *palatal*.  
**doppelendig.** [Ger.] Double-ended (instrument).  
**dor'sal.** [L. *dorsum*, back.] Pertaining to the back.  
**dor'sum.** [L., back.] The back; the posterior or upper surface; ridge; the back of any part.  
**dos'age.** The determination of the proper amount of medicine in a dose; the giving of medicine or other therapeutic agents in prescribed doses.  
**dose.** [G. *dosis*.] Dosis.  
**do'sis.** [G., a giving.] Dose; the quantity of medicine or other therapeutic agent to be taken at one time or within a given time or at stated periods.  
**double wedge.** An instrument for removing an artificial crown from a tooth.  
**douche** (dōsh). [Fr. *doucher*, to pour.]

A current of water, vapor or gas directed upon some part of the body or projected into a cavity.  
**douleur.** [Fr.] Pain. **d. de dents**, toothache.  
**douleureux, -euse.** [Fr.] Painful.  
**Do'ver's pow'der.** Pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii.  
**dove'tail.** Mode of fastening boards, etc., together by fitting pieces shaped like a wedge or a dove's tail spread out (tenons) into corresponding cavities (mortises).  
**dow'el.** A pin, post, peg or pivot for fastening or attaching an artificial crown to the natural root of a tooth; a pin of wood or metal used to join or connect two pieces of wood or stone.  
**D.P.** Distopulpal.  
**Dr.** Abbreviation of Doctor.  
**drachm** (drām). [G. *drachmē*, a pinch.] Dram.  
**draft.** A quantity of medicine in liquid form, more than can be taken in one swallow, prescribed as a single dose; draught.  
**Draht.** [Ger.] Wire.  
**drain** (drān). [A.S. *drehnian*, to draw off.] A tube or wick adjusted so as to remove fluid as it collects in a cavity, particularly a wound cavity. To drain or draw off water or fluid from a cavity, particularly to arrange for its exit immediately after its formation.  
**drainage** ((drān'āj). The act of continually draining or drawing off the fluids or secretions from a wound or other cavity.  
**dram.** [Gr. *drachmē*, a pinch.] Drachm, a unit of weight; apothecaries' weight,  $\frac{1}{8}$  ounce, or 60 grains; avoirdupois weight,  $\frac{1}{16}$  ounce, or 27.34 grains.  
**drastic** (drās'tik). [G. *drastikos*, active.] Vigorous; powerful; promptly effective. A powerful purgative.  
**draught.** Draft.  
**draw'plate.** A dieplate through which wires are drawn.  
**dreard.** To be in great fear; to anticipate with terror or shrinking. Extreme fear or anticipation.  
**dress'ing.** Material applied to a wound for the purpose of keeping the air from it, encouraging repair, etc. **antiseptic d.**, a dressing of gauze saturated with carbolic acid, bichlorid of mercury or other antiseptic.  
**dress'ing, cast.** See *cast dressing*.  
**drib'ble.** To drip, drool or drivel; to fall in small drops, as the saliva from the corners

of the mouth in paralysis of the muscles of the face.

**drier, root.** An instrument invented by Dr. George Evans, provided with a slender silver point which will enter a root-canal, a copper bulb and a steel handle; the bulb on being heated conveys the heat to the silver point, and thus dries the root-canal.

**drill (dril).** To bore a hole in any hard substance. An instrument with an edged or pointed end used for making or boring holes in a tooth or bone; a tool that cuts with its end while revolving. Various names according to use, **cavity drill**, **pulp-canal drill**, etc. **bibeveled d.**, one of which both sides of the blade leading away from the point are beveled. **diamond d.**, a very hard, rapidly cutting point made of steel impregnated with diamond dust. **Gates-Glidden d.**, a drill for enlarging and reaming out root-canals.

**drill, toothbrush.** [A. C. Fones, American dental hygienist.] Standard drill approved for use in the public schools of Greater New York. Two or three children, provided with toothbrushes, dentifrice, cups, water and a basin, should demonstrate this drill before the class:

Attention! (All in line, elbows close to side with brushes in right hand and cups in left.)

1. Ready—Dip! (wet the tooth brush).

2. Outside surfaces.

Left side—ready—count 1-16—dip.

Right " " " 1-16 "

Front " " " 1-16 "

Place the toothbrush inside the left cheek and on upper gums and nearly close the teeth together. Make the brush go backward and downward to lower gums, then slightly forward and upward until it has traveled a complete circle. This circular motion should be done rapidly and lightly so that the gums will be stimulated and the teeth cleansed of food. Keep up this fast circular motion and brush all the teeth on the left side as well as all the front teeth. Now brush the right side with the same circular motion, or reversing the circle if found more convenient. Do not brush the teeth and gums crosswise.

3. Inside surfaces.

Upper left side—ready—count 1-16—dip

" right " " " 1-16 "

Upper front —ready—count 1-16—dip

Lower left side " " 1-16 "

" right " " " 1-16 "

" front " " " 1-16 "

For brushing the inside surfaces of the upper teeth, hold the brush with the end of the thumb on the back of the handle and the bristles pointing upward. Brush the roof of the mouth and the inside gums and surfaces of the teeth with a light, fast in-and-out stroke, reaching back on the gums as far as you can.

For brushing the inside surfaces of the lower teeth, hold the handle of the toothbrush in your fist with the thumb lying across the back of the handle. Brush the gums and teeth with a light in-and-out stroke, using chiefly the tuft end or toe of the brush. Reach back in the mouth on the gums below the last tooth on both sides and brush with a fast, light in-and-out stroke. Tip the handle of the brush up in brushing the gums back of the lower front teeth.

4. Chewing surfaces.

Upper left side—ready—count 1-16—dip

" right " " " 1-16 "

Lower left " " " 1-16 "

" right " " " 1-16 "

Brush the teeth with a light in-and-out stroke on the surfaces on which you chew, as the food must be removed from the grooves or fissures of the molars.

**drive'wheel.** Driving wheel; a wheel that communicates motion, as the wheel of a foot-power dental engine or laboratory lathe.

**drop.** [A.S. *droppan.*] A globule of liquid that falls from a container separately, not in a continuous stream; a medicine prescribed in drops (see *drops*); the smallest mass of a liquid that falls from a container, regarded as a unit of measure, equivalent in the case of water to about 1 minim; a confection in solid form made to be dissolved in the mouth.

**drop'jaw.** A condition in which, during the paralytic stage of rabies in the dog, the lower jaw drops down, leaving the mouth open, constituting the most characteristic symptom of dumb-madness or sullen rabies.

**drops.** A term applied to medicine taken in doses measured by drops, usually a tincture, applied by dropping, as a collyrium.

**dropsy** (drop'si). [G. *hydrōps*.] Hydrops; an unnatural accumulation of clear, watery fluid in any cavity or tissues of the body; variously called *anasarca*, *ascites*, *hydrothorax*, *edema*, *hydropericardium*, etc., according to its location and character.

**drow'sy**. Sluggish; sleepy; somnolent.

**Druck**. [Ger.] Pressure.

**drücken**. [Ger.] To press.

**drug**. Any substance used as a medicine in the treatment of a disease.

**drum**. The tympanum of the ear.

**duct**. [L. *ductus*, a leading pipe.] A structure, resembling a tube or canal, by which fluid or secretion of any kind is conveyed. **salivary d.**, one of the sublingual ducts, Bartholin's, Rivinus'. **parotid d.**, Stensen's. **sub-maxillary d.**, Wharton's. See *ductus*.

**ductile, ductility**. A property of some metals which makes it possible to elongate them or draw them out into wire without breaking.

**ductless**. Possessing no duct; applied to glands that have only an external secretion.

**ductulus**. [L. dim. of *ductus*, duct.] A minute duct.

**ductus**. [L.] Duct. **d. incisivus**, a rudimentary duct or protrusion of the mucous membrane into the incisive canal, on either side of the anterior extremity of the nasal crest. **d. lingualis**, a depression or pit on the dorsum of the tongue at the apex of the sulcus terminalis. **d. parotideus**, Stensen's (Steno's) duct, the duct of the parotid gland which opens into the mouth above the upper second molar. **d. sublingualis major**, a duct which opens underneath the tongue, near Wharton's duct on the sublingual papilla; the sublingual duct; the duct of Bartholin. **d. sublingualis minor**, one of several ducts of the sublingual gland, the ducts of Rivini or Rivinus, Walther's ducts. **d. submaxillaris**, the duct of the submaxillary gland, which opens on the sublingual caruncle; Wharton's duct. **d. Bartholinianus**, see *d. sublingualis major*. **d. salivaris inferior**, see *d. submaxillaris*. **d. salivaris superior**, see *d. parotideus*. **d. Stenonianus**, see *d. parotideus*. **d. Whartonianus**, see *d. submaxillaris*. See *duct*.

**dulcamara** (dul-ká-má'rá). [L. *dulcis*, sweet;

*amaris*, bitter.] Bittersweet; wolfgrape; poison berry.

**dull**. Blunt; clouded; dim; not sharp, in any sense, as a surgical instrument, the mind, pain, a sound, etc.

**dumb-madness**. Dropjaw, paralytic form of rabies in the dog.

**dumbness**. Muteness; inability to speak.

**dum'my**. See *pontic*.

**Dumore**. Trade name of a dental engine.

**dünn angerührt**. [Ger.] Of thin consistency (of mixed plaster, cement).

**duodenum** (dö-ō-dē'num). [L. *duodeni*, twelve.] The first portion of the small intestine, about 11 inches long, or the length of the breadth of twelve fingers; dodecadaetylon.

**du'ra**. [L., fem. of *durus*, hard.] Dura mater.

**du'ra ma'ter**. [L., hard mother.] The tough, fibrous covering enveloping the brain and spinal cord.

**duralumin**. An alloy of aluminum little heavier in weight and nearly as strong as steel and non-corrodible, employed in the manufacture of dental and surgical appliances.

**Dutch gold**. See *gold*.

**Dwinelle crown**. A crown with a gold band and floor fitted to a vital tooth, held in place by two screws passing through the floor and into the dentin.

**Dy**. Chemical symbol of the element dysprosium.

**dy'ad**. [G. *dyas*, the number two, duality.] A bivalent element; a pair.

**-dymus**. [G. *didymos*, twin.] Suffix noting a twin monster; also signifies the point of an attachment; practically the same as *-pagus*.

**dynamic** (di-nám'ik). [G. *dynamis*, power.] Pertaining to power or force; kinetic; causal.

**dynamometer** (di-ná-mom'e-tēr). [G. *dynamis*, power; *metron*, measure.] An instrument for measuring power expended or force exerted. **gnathodynamometer**, an instrument for measuring the force exerted by the forcible closure of the jaws. **manodynamometer**, an instrument for measuring the force exerted by the hand. **phagodynamometer**, an instrument for measuring the force exerted in crushing food during mastication.

**dynamomicrometer**. See *Black's d.*

**dyne**. The unit of force in physics.

- dys-**. [G.] A prefix meaning bad or difficult; also negation.
- dysarth'ria**. See *dyslalia*.
- dyscatabro'sis**. Difficult deglutition.
- dyscatapo'sis**. Difficulty in swallowing liquids. [vomiting.]
- dyseme'sia**. Difficult or painful efforts at
- dys'entery**. [G. *dys-*, bad; *entera*, bowels.] A disease characterized by frequent small stools, principally of mucus and blood, accompanied by pain and tenesmus.
- dysesthe'sia**. [G. *dys*, difficult; *aisthēsis*, sensation.] Diminution of sensation short of anesthesia.
- dyseusia** (dis-jō'si-ā). [G. *dys-*, bad; *geusis*, taste.] Perversion or impairment of the sense of taste.
- dyslalia** (dis-lā'li-a). Difficulty of speech, due to an abnormal size of the tongue or some other accessory of speech; dysarthria.
- dyslo'gia**. Difficulty of speech due to a nervous lesion.
- dysmasesis** (dis-mā-sē'sis). [G. *dys-*, difficult; *masēsis*, chewing.] Difficulty in mastication; bradymasesis.
- dysodontiasis** (dis-ō-don-tī'ā-sis). [G. *dys-*, bad; *odontos*, tooth.] Irregularity or difficulty in the eruption of the teeth.

- dyspep'sia**. [G. *dys-*, bad; *pepsis*, digestion.] Indigestion.
- dyspep'tic**. Pertaining to or suffering from dyspepsia.
- dysphagia** (dis-fā'ji-ā). [G. *dys-*, difficult; *phagō*, I eat.] Difficulty in swallowing.
- dysphasia** (dis-fā'zi-ā). [G. *dys-*, difficult; *phasis*, speaking.] Difficulty in speaking, caused by a brain lesion, but without any noticeable mental impairment.
- dyspho'nia**. [G. *dys-*, difficult; *phōnē*, voice.] Difficulty or pain in talking; hoarseness.
- dyspne'a**. [G. *dys-*, bad; *pnoē*, breathing.] Difficulty in breathing; short respiration.
- dysprosium** (dis-prō'si-um). Symbol Dy, atomic weight 162.5. A rare element.
- dystonia** (dis-tō'ni-ā). [G. *dys-*, bad; *tōnos*, tension.] A state of unnatural or abnormal tonicity in any of the tissues.
- dystopia** (dis-tō'pi-ā). [G. *dys-*, bad; *tōpos*, place.] Malposition, as of a tooth.
- dystopic** (dis-top'ik). [G. *dys-*, bad; *topikos*, relating to place.] Out of place; malplaced, as a tooth out of its normal position.
- dys'trophy**. [G. *dys-*, difficult; *trophē*, nourishment.] Defective nutrition.

## E

- E**. The chemical symbol of erbium.
- E arch**. See *expansion arch* in *orthodontia* in the supplement.
- eat**. To chew and swallow, as food; to take food; to corrode.
- eau dentifrice**. Trade name of a French mouthwash with a vegetable antiseptic base.
- ebullition** (eb-ū-lish'un). [L. *ebullire*, to boil.] Boiling.
- ebur**. [L., ivory.] A tissue having a resemblance to ivory in its exterior structure and appearance. **e. den'tis**, dentin; substantia eburnea.
- eburna'tion**. [L. *eburneus*, of ivory.] The ossification of dentin, obliterating the dentinal tubuli, a state in which the bone has become degenerated and converted into a dense, hard substance like ivory.
- ebur'neous**. Resembling ivory; of ivory.
- eccen'tric**. [G. *ek*, out; *kentron*, center.] Peculiar in manner, character, actions, speech or ideas; deviating from the center; peripheral.

- eccen'tric occlu'sion**. The relation of the teeth when they are brought together in any of the excursive positions of the mandible. [The relation of the inclined planes of the teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible. ADA.]
- eccrinol'ogy**. [G. *ekkrinō*, I secrete; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of anatomy and physiology having to do with secretions and secreting glands.
- ecchymo'sis**. [G. *ek*, out; *chymos*, juice.] A livid spot on the skin produced by extravasation of blood into the skin; a black-and-blue patch.
- ecderon'ic**. Pertaining to structures derived from the upper epithelial layers of the derm, as the enamel, hair, nails, etc.
- eckig**. [Ger.] Angular.
- Eckzahn**. [Ger.] Cuspid, canine.
- Eckzahngoldkrone**. [Ger.] A gold crown for a cuspid tooth.
- eclabium** (ek-lā'bi-um). [G. *ek*, out; L. *labium*, lip.] Eversion or projection of a lip, as in negroid races.

**eclampsia** (ek-lämp'si-á). [G. *eclampsis*, a shining forth.] Convulsions, particularly of an epileptoid character. **infantile e.**, sometimes due to disturbances connected with the eruption of the teeth.

**ec'lysis**. [G.] A mild degree of syncope.

**econ'omy**. The system of the body regarded as a combination of functioning organs.

**ec'tal**. [G. *ektos*, outside.] External; outer.

**ecto-**. [G. *ektos*, outside.] A prefix designating outer or on the outside.

**ec'toblast**. [G. *ektos*, outside; *blastos*, germ.] The outer cellwall; the thickened outer layer of a cell; ectoderm or epiblast.

**ectoderm** (ek'tō-děrm). [G. *ektos*, outside; *derma*, skin.] The exterior or outer layer of cells formed from the inner cellmass in the blastocyst.

**ectothmoid bone** (ek-tō-eth'moid bōn). One of the lateral parts of the ethmoid bone making up the distinct elements at birth; ectethmoid.

**ectoloph** (ek'tō-lof). [G. *ektos*, outside; *lophos*, crust.] The outer ridge on an upper molar tooth in a horse.

**ectostosis** (ek-tos-tō'sis). [G. *ektos*, outside; *osteon*, bone.] The ossification of cartilage beneath the perichondrium; also the formation of bone beneath the periosteum.

**ec'zema**. [G. *ekzeō*, I boil over.] An inflammatory disease of the skin, chronic or acute, presenting multiform lesions, in a moist or dry state; salt rheum; tetter.

**Edelmetall**. [Ger.] Precious or noble metal.

**ede'ma**. [G. *oidēma*, a swelling.] An unnatural accumulation of clear, watery fluid in the lymph spaces of the tissues; hydrops; dropsy. **malignant e.**, a kind of anthrax in which the lips, eyelids and other parts of the face, neck and upper extremities are swollen, accompanied by vesicular or bullate eruptions.

**eden'tal**. Destitute of teeth.

**eden'talous**. Destitute of teeth.

**Edenta'ta**. A misnomer for an order of placental mammals in whom the teeth in the anterior part of the mouth are wanting.

**eden'tate**. [L. *e-*, out; *dens*, tooth.] Destitute of teeth.

**edenta'tion**. The act of removing teeth, or of depriving of teeth.

**édenté**. [Fr.] Toothless; edentulous.

**eden'tulous**. [L. *e-*, out; *dens*, tooth.] Without teeth.

**edge-strength**. The degree of resistance

which an edge or an angle of amalgam offers to any force which tends to fracture it.

**edible** (ed'i-bl). [L. *edere*, to eat.] Fit to be eaten as food. That which can be eaten.

**Edwards' disc moistener**. An appliance with a split sleeve to fit over the handpiece nose, and carrying a little pipe connected by a rubber tube with a rubber bulb which is filled with water, the latter moistening the revolving disc. Designed by Dr. C. E. Edwards.

**effect'**. [L. *effectus*, from *ex*, out; *facio*, make, cause.] The result or consequence of an action. To produce as a cause or result.

**ef'ferent**. [L. *effere*, to bring out.] Conveying or conducting outward or centrifugally, as a fluid or impulse of a nerve. An efferent nerve, duct or vessel.

**effervesce** (ef-fēr-ves'). [L. *effervesce*, to boil up.] To be in a state of natural ebullition; to boil up or cause bubbles to rise to the surface of a fluid.

**effervescent** (ef-fēr-ves'ent). Bubbling; boiling; effervescing.

**efflorescence** (ef-flō-res'ens). [L. *efflorescere*, to blossom.] A state in which a substance loses its moisture and becomes powdery upon exposure to a dry atmosphere.

**effluvium**. [L., a flowing out.] A disagreeable exhalation arising from decayed matter.

**ef'fusion** (ef-fū'zhun). [L. *effusus*, poured out.] The escape of a fluid from the lymphatics or blood-vessels into the tissues or a cavity; the act of pouring forth freely.

**egesta** (ē-jes'tá). [L. *egestus*, cast out.] Dejecta; excreta. [develops.]

**egg**. [A.S. *eg*.] Cell in which an embryo **egg-albu'min**. The albumin in the white of an egg, having a resemblance in many ways to serum; albumen.

**e'gols**. A class of fixed mercurial par-sulphonates in combination with thymol, phenol or cresol.

**ehō-tō**. [Ja.] Carving knife.

**ei'gon**. A compound of iodine and albumin, employed as a substitute for tincture of iodine and as an antiseptic powder.

**eikyū-juten**. [Ja.] Permanent filling.

**eikyūshi**. [Ja.] Permanent teeth.

**eiloid** (i'loid). [G. *eilō*, I roll up; *eidōs*, appearance.] Having a resemblance to a roll or coil.

**einatmen.** [Ger.] To inspire (breathe in).  
**Einbettmasse.** [Ger.] Investment material.  
**Einbettung.** [Ger.] Investment.  
**einbilden.** [Ger.] To imagine (a disease).  
**eingipsen.** [Ger.] To invest (in plaster).  
**Einlagefüllung.** [Ger.] Inlay.  
**Einschnitt.** [Ger.] Slit; incisure.  
**einsetzen.** [Ger.] To insert.  
**einstechen.** [Ger.] To puncture (an abscess).  
**Einstichpunkt.** [Ger.] Point of puncture (of an abscess).  
**einstweilig.** [Ger.] Temporary; provisional.  
**Einwand.** [Ger.] Objection (to material, operation).  
**Eiter.** [Ger.] Pus, matter. [egesta.]  
**ejec'ta.** [L. *ejicere*, to throw out.] Dejecta;  
**elas'tic.** [G. *elastikos*.] Having the power to recover its original shape after being stretched, compressed, bent or otherwise distorted.  
**elas'tic hinge.** An arrangement found in fishes and reptiles whereby the teeth can be pushed over and then sprung back to hold the prey.  
**elas'tica.** [L.] India rubber; caoutchouc; rubber; the thickened juice of various species of rubber-tree, known in commerce as pure Para rubber; used as a base for dentures, regulating appliances, to replace lost parts of the maxilla, mandible, etc.  
**elasticity.** The quality of being elastic.  
**e. of metals,** the property of returning to the original form after having been bent.  
**Elastizität.** [Ger.] Elasticity.  
**el'bow.** [A.S. *elnboga*.] The joint or bend between the arm and forearm; the elbow-joint.  
**electricity.** [G. *elektron*, amber, rubbing of which produces electricity.] An invisible agent which produces light, heat, etc. The nature of the force or energy is not understood.  
**electro-** A prefix designating electric or electricity.  
**electroanesthe'sia.** The production of anesthesia by the LeDuc current.  
**electrocatal'ysis.** Chemical decomposition, or catalysis, caused by electricity; catalysis.  
**electrocauteriza'tion.** The act of cauterizing with a platinum wire heated by a current of electricity.  
**electrocau'tery.** An instrument in which the platinum wire used for cauterizing the tissues is heated by charging it with an electric current.

**electrode.** [*electro-*; G. *odos*, path.] Either of the two extremities of an electric circuit, anode or cathode; either of the poles of an electric battery or of the ends of the conductors joined therewith.  
**electrolysis.** [*electro-*; G. *lysis*, solution.] The decomposition of a chemical compound or of some body tissue by means of electricity.  
**electrolyte.** [G. *elektron*, amber; *lytos*, dissolved.] A compound which is decomposed by a current of electricity passing through the solution containing it.  
**elec'tron.** The smallest part into which an atom may be divided. It is assumed to be a negatively electrified particle or corpuscle of ether which is either adherent to an atom or is contained in it; one of the particles (of about one-thousandth of the mass of a hydrogen atom) projected from the cathode of a vacuum tube as the cathode rays and from radioactive substances as the beta rays.  
**electroneg'ative.** Charged with negative electricity.  
**electron'ic.** Pertaining to an electron or electrons.  
**elec'troplate.** To plate with gold or other metal by electrolysis.  
**electropos'itive.** Charged with positive electricity.  
**elec'troscope.** An apparatus for detecting the presence of an electric charge or determining its polarity.  
**electrotherapeu'tics.** [*electro-*; G. *therapeia*, treatment.] The use of electricity in the treatment of disease.  
**eleemosynary** (el-e-mos'i-nâr-i). [G. *eleēmosynē*, alms.] Pertaining to charity or almsgiving; charitable.  
**elektrisch.** [Ger.] Electrical.  
**el'ement.** [L. *elementum*, a rudiment.] A substance whose molecules contain one kind of atoms only; a cell or other indivisible anatomical structure; a substance not separable into substances different from itself. The following is a list of the chemical elements, with their symbols and atomic weights as adopted by the International Committee on Atomic Weights, for 1917; comparison being made with oxygen, which has an atomic weight of 16:

Aluminum.....Al	27.1
Antimony.....Sb	120.2
Argon.....A	39.88

## element—Continued.

Arsenic.....	As	74.96
Barium.....	Ba	137.37
Bismuth.....	Bi	208.0
Boron.....	B	11.0
Bromin.....	Br	79.92
Cadmium.....	Cd	112.4
Calcium.....	Ca	40.07
Carbon.....	C	12.005
Cerium.....	Ce	140.25
Cesium.....	Cs	132.81
Chlorin.....	Cl	35.46
Chromium.....	Cr	52.0
Cobalt.....	Co	58.97
Columbium.....	Cb	93.1
Copper.....	Cu	63.57
Dysprosium.....	Dy	162.5
Erbium.....	Er	167.7
Europium.....	Eu	152.0
Fluorin.....	F	19.0
Gadolinium.....	Gd	157.3
Gallium.....	Ga	69.9
Germanium.....	Ge	72.5
Glucinum.....	Gl	9.1
Gold.....	Au	197.2
Helium.....	He	4.0
Holmium.....	Ho	163.5
Hydrogen.....	H	1.008
Indium.....	In	114.8
Iodin.....	I	126.92
Iridium.....	Ir	193.1
Iron.....	Fe	55.84
Krypton.....	Kr	82.92
Lanthanum.....	La	139.0
Lead.....	Pb	207.2
Lithium.....	Li	6.94
Lutecium.....	Lu	175.0
Magnesium.....	Mg	24.32
Manganese.....	Mn	54.93
Mercury.....	Hg	200.6
Molybdenum.....	Mo	96.0
Neodymium.....	Nd	144.3
Neon.....	Ne	20.2
Nickel.....	Ni	58.68
Niton*.....	Nt	222.4
Nitrogen.....	N	14.01
Osmium.....	Os	190.9
Oxygen.....	O	16.0
Palladium.....	Pd	106.7
Phosphorus.....	P	31.04
Platinum.....	Pt	195.2
Potassium.....	K	39.1
Praseodymium.....	Pr	140.9
Radium.....	Ra	226.0

\*Radium emanation.

## element—Continued.

Rhodium.....	Rh	102.9
Rubidium.....	Rb	85.45
Ruthenium.....	Ru	101.7
Samarium.....	Sa	150.4
Scandium.....	Sc	44.1
Selenium.....	Se	79.2
Silicon.....	Si	28.3
Silver.....	Ag	107.88
Sodium.....	Na	23.0
Strontium.....	Sr	87.63
Sulphur.....	S	32.06
Tantalum.....	Ta	181.5
Tellurium.....	Te	127.5
Terbium.....	Tb	159.2
Thallium.....	Tl	204.0
Thorium.....	Th	232.4
Thulium.....	Tm	168.5
Tin.....	Sn	118.7
Titanium.....	Ti	48.1
Tungsten.....	W	184.0
Uranium.....	U	238.2
Vanadium.....	V	51.0
Xenon.....	X	130.2
Ytterbium.....	Yb	173.5
Yttrium.....	Y	88.7
Zinc.....	Zn	65.37
Zirconium.....	Zr	90.6

element, o'ral. See oral element.

elemen'tary. Pertaining to an element; not compounded; simple; rudimentary.

elevation (el-e-vā'shun). [L. *elevatio*.] Act of elevating; condition of being elevated (teeth above the occlusal plane).el'evator. [L. *elevare*, to lift.] A dental instrument used in extracting the root of a tooth; an instrument for raising or prying up a sunken portion, as the fragments of bone in fracture of the skull.

elevato'rium. A set of instruments for the extraction of the roots of teeth.

Elfenbein. [Ger.] Ivory.

elim'inant. [L. *eliminare*, to turn out of doors.] Promoting the excretion or removal of waste matter. An agent which promotes excretion.

elimina'tion. Expulsion; ejection of the waste matter from the body; getting rid of anything.

elinguation (ē-ling-gwā'shun). [L. *e-*, out; *lingua*, tongue.] The operation of removal of the tongue.

elix'ir. An alcoholic liquid, aromatic and sweetened, containing some medicinal substance, or intended to make the medicine less disagreeable to the taste.

**elongated teeth.** An incorrect term signifying extrusion.

**emacia'tion.** [L. *emaciare*, to grow thin.]

A gradual loss of flesh; extreme leanness.

**émail.** [Fr.] Enamel.

**Email.** [Ger.] Enamel.

**Emailfarbe.** [Ger.] Enamel color.

**emailiertes Gebiss.** [Ger.] Continuous gum denture.

**emailoblast** (e-mil'ô-blast). [Fr. *émail*, enamel; G. *blastos*, sprout.] Adamantoblast; ameloblast.

**emailloid** (em'i-loid). [Fr. *émail*, enamel; G. *eidos*, resemblance.] Resembling ivory or the enamel of a tooth.

**emanua'tion.** [L. *emanare*, to flow out.] Effluvium; exhalation. **ra'dium e.**, a luminous gas or vapor arising from radium; it gives temporary radioactivity to other substances upon which it settles like an infinitely fine powder.

**embed'.** See *embed*. [embolus.

**embol'ic.** Pertaining to embolism or an

**emb'olism.** [G. *embolisma*, a piece or patch.]

A state in which the blood-vessels are obstructed by a transported clot or vegetation, a mass of bacteria or any foreign matter.

**emb'olus.** A detached clot, forming a plug, containing a foreign body or composed of bacteria, which occludes some blood-vessel.

**embrasure** (em-brä'zhör). [O. F. *embraser*, chamfer.] An opening that widens inwardly and outwardly; that part of the interproximate space between the teeth which extends out labially or buccally, and inward lingually; the space opening out on either side of the contact point on the proximal surfaces of the teeth, due to the rounding away of the surfaces of the teeth from each other. **buccal e.**, the opening out toward the cheeks in bicuspid (premolars) and molars. **labial e.**, the opening out toward the lips in cuspids (canines) and incisors. **lingual e.**, the opening out toward the tongue in all of the teeth.

**embrasure hook.** See *hook*, *embrasure*; also under *partial denture service*.

**embroca'tion.** [G. *embroché*, a fomentation.]

Fomentation; the application of a lotion or liniment; liniment.

**em'bryo.** [G. *embryon*.] The product of conception during the first three months of intrauterine life; the impregnated ovum in its early, undeveloped state.

**embryol'ogy.** [G. *embryon*, embryo; *-logia*, treatise.] The science which treats of the origin and development of animal organisms from the ovum to the time of extra-ovular or extrauterine existence.

**Emelin's method.** [Mark Joseph Emelin, American dentist, 1864.] The administration of nitrous oxid, heated to about 90° F., under slight pressure during inhalation—not during exhalation. **E.'s symptom**, the movement of the thyroid cartilage as in the act of normal deglutition (first muscular spasm), manifested at the approach of complete anesthesia.

**emer'gency.** [L. *emergere*, to rise out.] An unexpected contingency or happening; pressing necessity; a sudden demand for action.

**em'ery.** A variety of carborundum of extreme hardness, used for wheels, discs, cones and strips for polishing fillings and dentures.

**em'esis.** [G.] Vomiting.

**emet'ic.** Pertaining to or causing vomiting. An agent which causes vomiting.

**em'etin.** An alkaloid from ipecac, in the form of an amorphous white powder; it is the emetic principle of ipecac.

**emigra'tion.** [L. *e*, out; *migrare*, to move.] A process in which the white bloodcells enter or pass through the endothelium and the walls of the small blood-vessels.

**em'inance.** Eminentia.

**eminen'tia** (em-i-nen'shi-ä). [L., prominence—*eminere*, to project.] A restricted area raised above the level of the surrounding surface; eminence. **e. articula'ris**, tuberculum articulare of the temporal bone. **e. facia'lis**, colliculus facialis, a thickening of the eminentia medialis above the medullary striæ in the floor of the fourth ventricle, indicating the location of the genu of the facial nerve. **e. sym'physis**, the projecting central part of the chin.

**emol'lient.** [L. *emollire*, to soften.] Softening, soothing to the skin and mucous membrane. An agent which softens or soothes irritated skin or mucous membrane.

**empasta.** [Sp.] Filling. **e. de amalgama**, amalgam filling. **e. de oro**, gold filling. **e. provisional**, temporary filling.

**empfindlich.** [Ger.] Sensitive.

**emphrag'ma.** An obstruction. **e. salivare**, ranula.

**emphysema** (em-fi-së'ma). [G. *en*, in; *phÿsëma*, a blowing.] A condition in which

air is present in the interstices of connective tissues.

**emplas'trum.** [L.] Plaster; a preparation of such consistency that it does not run, but becomes adhesive when applied to any surface of the body. **e. adhesivum**, an adhesive plaster made of petrolatum, rubber and lead plaster. **e. elasticum**, rubber adhesive plaster, starch or orris root mixed with resin, wax and rubber. **e. menthol**, menthol plaster. **e. opii**, opium plaster. **e. plumbi**, lead plaster.

**eempreinte.** [Fr.] Impression.

**empy'e ma.** [G. *empyēma*, suppuration.] A condition in which pus is present in any cavity, as an accumulation of pus in the pleural cavity.

**emul'sifier.** A substance, such as the yolk of an egg or gum arabic, employed to make an emulsion of a fixed oil.

**emul'sion.** [L. *emulsum*.] The suspension of a resinous or fatty substance, separated into very fine particles, in a thin or watery liquid; it occurs naturally as in milk, or it may be made artificially by agitating fatty or resinous substances in some solution containing mucilage.

**emul'sum.** [L. *emulgere*, to milk out.] A liquid in which an oil or resin is held in suspension in water by means of some mucilaginous substance; emulsion.

**emunc'tory.** [L. *emungere*, to blow the nose.] Producing the removal of an excretion or other discharge. An excretory duct or tube.

**en-**. Also see *in-*.

**enamel** (en-ām'el). The substantia adamantina, a hard, glistening substance covering the crown of a tooth. **curled e.**, when the rods, prisms or columns of enamel are bent, twisted or intertwined. **e. cap**, the enamel covering the crown of a tooth. **e. cell**, one of the epithelial cells lining the concavity of the enamel germ; an ameloblast or adamantoblast. **e. column, prism or rod**, one of the minute parallel, hexagonal rods which extend from the dentin to the outer surface of the enamel. **e. cuticle**, Nasmyth's membrane, a very thin layer of cells covering the enamel and persisting for a brief period. **e. fiber**, same as enamel rod, column or prism. **e. germ**, the embryonal enamel organ, one of a series of globular projections on the under surface of the dental lamina; it later becomes bell-shaped and into its hollow part the papilla

dentis is received. **e. groove**, dental groove. **e. ledge**, dental shelf. **e. of porcelain teeth**, the outer layer of mineral teeth. **e. membrane**, the internal layer of the enamel organ formed by the enamel cells. **e. organ**, the cap covering the dentin of the developing tooth; the enamel germ. **e. prism**, same as column, rod or fiber. **e. pulp**, the layer of stellate cells in the enamel organ. **e. rod**, same as prism, column or fiber. **vitrified e.**, the outer layer of enamel body of a mineral tooth, which on baking gives the tooth a glassy, polished and shining appearance.

**enamel, white spots in the.** See *white spots*.  
**enamel-cleavage.** See *cleavage*.

**enamel'na, pl. enamelomata.** Embryonal tumor of the enamel.

**enamel-rods, inclination of the.** Noting a normal or abnormal direction of the enamel rods or prisms from the usual direction, which is perpendicular to the surface of the tooth.

**enamel-splitting.** See *cleavage*.

**en'anthem, enanthe'ma.** An eruption of the mucous membrane, usually one which occurs in connection with the exanthemata.

**encapsula'tion.** [L. *in-*, in; *capsula*, capsule.] Inclosure in a capsule or sheath.

**encephalal'gia.** [G. *enkephalos*, brain; *algos*, pain.] Headache; cephalalgia.

**enceph'alon.** [G. *enkephalos*, brain.] The brain; the portion of the cerebrospinal axis within the cranium, that is, the cerebrum, cerebellum, pons and medulla oblongata.

**enchondroma** (en-kon-drō'ma). [G. *en*, in; *chondros*, cartilage; *-oma*, tumor.] A growth resembling cartilage which sometimes takes place in the lungs and in glands in which normally there is no cartilage.

**enchyle'ma.** [G. *en*, in; *chylous*, juice.] The nearly transparent, semifluid and homogeneous matter making up the cellsap, or nuclear sap.

**enchy'ma.** [G., an infusion.] The reparative and formative fluid of cells and tissues.

**encia.** [Sp.] Gums.

**encys'ted.** Surrounded by a closed membrane or inclosed in a cyst; encapsuled.

**endameba buccalis.** See *ameba*.

**endem'ic.** [G. *en*, in; *dēmos*, the people.] Noting a disease peculiar to a people or district. The continued prevalence of a disease in a community, in contradistinction to an epidemic.

**endento'sis.** Exostosis.

**endep'idermis.** [G. *endon*, within; *epi*, upon; *derma*, skin.] The inner or under layer of the epidermis, or stratum germinativum.

**endermosis** (en-dēr-mō'sis). An eruptive disease of the mucous membrane.

**enderon** (en'der-on). [G. *en*, in; *derma*, skin.] The subepithelial layer of mucous membrane; the corium.

**enderon'ic.** Pertaining to the enderon; pertaining to structures derived from the lower layers of the derm, as the dentin.

**endo-**. [G. *endon*, within.] A prefix designating inner or within.

**en'doblast.** [G. *endon*, within; *blastos*, germ.] The inner layer of the blastoderm; endoderm; hypoblast.

**endocar'diac.** [G. *endon*, within; *kardia*, heart.] Intracardial; within the heart; pertaining to the endocardium.

**endocardi'tis.** [G. *endon*, within; *kardia*, heart; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the lining membrane of the heart or endocardium. **infec'tious, infec'tive, malignan't e.**, a phase of endocarditis which is usually secondary to suppurative inflammation elsewhere, together with ulceration or vegetations on the valves; sometimes caused by infectious material carried to the heart from pus-pockets about the teeth, as in pyorrhea alveolaris.

**endocar'dium.** [G. *endon*, within; *kardia*, heart.] The serous lining membrane of the cavities of the heart.

**en'docrin.** [G. *endon*, within; *krinō*, I separate.] Internal secretion of a gland.

**en'docrine.** Designating a gland which furnishes an internal secretion.

**en'docrines.** The glands of internal secretion, such as pineal, pituitary, thyroid, parathyroid, thymus, pancreas, suprarenal.

**endocrinism** (en-dok'rin-izm). [*endocrin*; *ism*.] Endocrinopathy.

**endocrinodon'tia.** The study of the endocrins and their relation to the teeth in health or disease.

**endocrinodon'tist.** One versed in the relationship between the teeth and the internal secretions of the body in health and disease.

**endocrinodontol'ogy.** See *endocrinodontia*.

**endocrinology** (en-dō-krin-ol'o-ji). [G. *endon*, within; *krinō*, I separate; *-logia*, treatise.] The science having to do with internal secretions and their pathology and physiology.

**endocrinopathic** (en-dō-krin-ō-pāth'ik). Pertaining to or ailing with endocrinopathy. One who suffers from the effects of abnormal internal secretion of one or more glands.

**endocrinopathy** (en-dō-krin-op'ā-thi). [*endocrin*; G. *pathos*, suffering.] Any disease caused by abnormality, such as decrease, increase or perversion, in any of the internal glandular secretions.

**endocrinous** (en-dok'rin-us). [G. *endon*, within; *krinō*, I separate.] Pertaining to any internal secretion. **e. glands**, glands such as the thyroid, the adrenals, etc., which produce an internal secretion.

**endocritic** (en-dō-krit'ik). Pertaining to an internal secretion; endocrinous.

**endoderm** (en'dō-dērm). [G. *endon*, within; *derma*, skin.] Hypoblast; endoblast; inner layer of the blastoderm.

**endodontitis** (en-dō-don-tē'tis or t'itis). [G. *endon*, within; *odous*, tooth; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the pulp of a tooth; pulpitis.

**endog'enous.** [G. *endon*, within; *gennaō*, I produce.] Noting that which originates or grows within an organism or one of its parts; endogenic.

**endognathion** (en-dog-nāth'i-on). [G. *endon*, within; *gnathos*, jaw.] The inner of the two segments composing the incisive bone, the mesognathion.

**endoneu'ral method.** In local anesthesia, one producing anesthesia by inserting the needle beneath the epineurium into the nerve trunk which supplies the operative field and injecting the solution into the nerve itself.

**endonucle'olus.** [G. *endon*, within.] A small unstainable spot near the center of a nucleolus.

**en'doplasm.** [G. *endon*, within; *plasma*, anything formed.] The mass of cell-substance or cytoplasm in contradistinction to the enveloping ectoplasm.

**en'doplast.** [G. *endon*, within; *plastos*, formed.] The nucleus of an ameba or other protozoan.

**end-organ.** The structure inclosing the terminal of a nerve-fibril in muscular tissue, mucous membrane, skin or glands.

**endorrhini'tis.** [G. *endon*, within; *rhis*, nose; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the nasal mucous membrane; coryza.

**endosmo'sis.** [G. *endon*, within.] Osmosis in a direction toward the interior of a cavity.

**endos'teum.** [G. *endon*, within; *osteon*, bone.] The membrane enveloping the surface of the bone in the medullary cavity; internal periosteum.

**endothelio'ma.** A tumor originating or growing from the lining cells or endothelium of a blood-vessel.

**endothe'lium.** [G. *endon*, within; *thēlē*, nipple.] A layer of cells, flat-shaped, lining serous cavities, lymphatics and blood-vessels.

**end'plate.** The flattened disc in which the motor nerve-fibrils terminate in muscular tissue.

**en'ema, pl. enem'ata.** [G.] An injection of fluid into the bowels for the purpose of evacuating or clearing out any obstinate matter; lavement; rectal injection; clyster.

**energy** (en'er-gi). [G. *en*, in; *ergon*, work.] Inherent power; the exertion of power; activity; dynamic force.

**enervation** (en-ēr-vā'shun). [L. *e-* priv.; *nervus*, nerve.] Deprivation of nerve force; weakness.

**engine, dental.** A machine operated by foot-power, water-power or electricity, rotating a cable within a sheath, and imparting a revolving motion to burs, drills, burnishers, polishing-discs, surgical burs and other instruments. **all-cord arm of the d. e.**, one which has no cable or sheath, the chuck in the handpiece being revolved by a pulley at the handpiece. **belt engine-arm of d. e.**, see *all-cord*. **e.-arm**, see under *arm*. **e.-cable**, the flexible cable of the engine-arm which revolves the chuck in the handpiece. **e.-sheath**, a flexible covering which incloses and protects the revolving cable. **head of the d. e.**, pulleys on the upper extremity of the upright shaft of the engine, over which the belt passes, transmitting the power for revolving the cable. **reinforced sheath of the d. e.**, an attachment giving additional support to the ordinary sheath. **slipjoint for the d. e.**, a device enabling the prompt removal of one handpiece to be replaced by another.

**engine-bit.** See *bur*.

**engineer'ing, den'tal.** The art and science by which the mechanical properties of matter are made useful in structures and machines pertaining to dentistry.

**engineer'ing prin'ciples in bridge'work.** Dental bridges are built on the same principles as bridges in general. **arch bridge**, one in which the abutments support the

vertical stress and the end thrust. **canti-lever bridge**, one in which two or more rigid trusses span the space, each of which is supported in or near the center by a pier. **girder bridge**, see *truss bridge*. **suspension bridge**, one supported by abutments at each end, and sometimes in the intervening space by piers. **truss bridge**, one which is supported by an abutment at each end.

**English disease.** Rickets.

**engorged'.** Distended with fluid; absolutely filled; hyperemic; congested.

**ensan-kokain.** [Ja.] Hydrochlorid of cocaine.

**enshin no.** [Ja.] Distal.

**en'siform.** [L. *ensis*, sword; *forma*, appearance.] Sword-shaped; designating the cartilaginous process, formed like a sword-tip, at the lower end of the sternum, and the xiphoid or ensiform cartilage or process, metasternum; xiphoid.

**ensui-shi.** [Ja.] Conical tooth.

**en'tad.** [G. *entos*, within; L. *ad*, to.] Toward the interior.

**en'tal.** [G. *entos*, within.] Pertaining to the interior.

**Entame'ba.** [G. *entos*, within; *amoibē*, change.] A sub-genus or genus including the internal parasitic forms of amebæ.

**E. bucca'lis**, found in the mouth in connection with dental caries.

**entassement dentaire.** [Fr.] Crowded condition of the teeth.

**enter'ic.** [G. *enterikos*, from *entera*, bowels.] Pertaining to the intestine.

**enteri'tis.** [G. *enteron*, intestine; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the intestine is inflamed.

**entero-.** [G. *enteron*, intestine.] A prefix meaning intestinal.

**en'teron.** [G.] The intestine.

**en'tity.** [L. *esse*, to be.] That which forms of itself a complete whole; an independent being or thing; that which possesses all things necessary to become individual.

**en'toblast.** [G. *entos*, within; *blastos*, germ.] A nucleolus; hypoblast; endoblast.

**entocone** (en'tō-kōn). [G. *entos*, within; *kōnos*, cone.] The mesiolingual cusp of an upper molar tooth.

**entoco'nid.** [G. *entos*, inside; *kōnos*, cone.] The distolingual cone or cusp of a lower molar tooth.

**entoderm** (en'tō-dērm). [G. *entos*, inside; *derma*, skin.] The hypoblast; the inner

- layer of cells broken away from the inner cellmass of the blastocyst.
- entos'thoblast.** [G. *entosthen*, from within; *blastos*, germ.] The hypothetical nucleus of the nucleolus; entoblast.
- entozo'on.** [G. *entos*, within; *zōon*, animal.] An animal parasite which makes its home in one of the internal organs or tissues.
- Entzündung.** [Ger.] Inflammation.
- en'zyme.** [G. *en*, in; *zymē*, leaven.] An organic colloid substance secreted by various cells of the body. It acts as a ferment and causes chemical changes, by catalysis, in other substances, thus altering them, without itself being altered.
- e'osin.** [G. *ēos*, dawn.] A coaltar product, used as a dye in the form of its potassium salt, and as a stain in bacteriology and histology.
- eosin'ophil.** [*eosin*; G. *philos*, fond.] A cell or other element, particularly a leucocyte, which stains easily with eosin.
- ephem'eral.** [G. *epi*, upon; *hēmera*, day.] Existing only for a day; of brief duration; short-lived.
- ephidro'sis.** Moderate sweating.
- epi-** [G. *epi*, upon.] A prefix used as *ep-*, *eph-* and *epi-*, variously signifying upon, increase, repetition, addition, above, exterior.
- ep'iblast.** [G. *epi*, upon; *blastos*, germ.] The ectoderm, the outer layer of the blastoderm; the common integument and the external parts of the special sense organs are developed from it.
- epicar'dium.** [G. *epi*, upon; *kardia*, heart.] The membrane immediately surrounding the heart; the visceral layer of the pericardium.
- ep'icyte.** [G. *epi*, upon; *kytos*, cell.] A cell-membrane; an epithelial cell.
- epicyto'ma.** [G. *epi*, upon; *kytos*, cell; *-ōma*, tumor.] Malignant epithelioma; epithelial-cell carcinoma.
- epidem'ic.** [G. *epi*, upon; *dēmos*, the people.] A disease attacking a great many people in one community at the same time; in contradistinction to *endemic* in that it is introduced from without and is not present continuously.
- epider'mis.** [G. *epi*, upon; *derma*, skin.] The cuticle or scarf-skin; the outer layer of the skin.
- epigas'trium.** [G. *epigastrion*.] The epigastric region; the upper part of the abdomen; pit of the stomach.
- epiglot'tis.** [G. *epi*, upon; *glōttis*, larynx.] A leaf-shaped cartilage, covered with mucous membrane and located at the root of the tongue, whose use is to fold back over the aperture of the larynx, closing it while swallowing.
- epig'nathus.** [G. *epi*, upon; *gnathos*, jaw.] An incomplete parasitic monster joined to the mandible of the autostie.
- epilepsy** (ep'i-lep-si). [G. *epilēpsia*.] A chronic nervous disease notable by attacks of convulsions and unconsciousness, and in later stages by brain or mental disturbance.
- epimandib'ular.** [G. *epi*, upon; L. *mandibulum*, mandible.] Upon the mandible.
- epinephrin** (ep-i-nef'rin). [G. *epi*, upon; *nephros*, kidney.] Trade name of an astringent and hemostatic preparation made from the suprarenal gland.
- ep'inin.** See *epinephrin*.
- epiph'ysis.** [G. *epi*, upon; *physis*, growth.] The part of a long bone which develops from a distinct center of ossification, and is therefore at first separated from the shaft by cartilage.
- epiren'an.** See *epinephrin*.
- epistax'is.** [G., a dropping.] Nosebleed.
- epithe'lial.** Pertaining to or composed of epithelium.
- epithe'lial in'lay.** The epithelization of a wound surface with a thin Thiersch layer of epidermis. An impression of the wound is taken with modeling-compound; after the latter has hardened, it is trimmed and covered with the layer of epidermis, and laid in the cavity of the wound, keeping the epithelial inlay in contact with all parts of the wound, resulting in complete epithelization.
- epithelio'ma.** [L. *epithelium*; G. *-ōma*, tumor.] A cancerous growth originating from squamous epithelium. **e. adamantin'um**, adamantinoma.
- epithelium.** [L.—G. *epi*, upon; *thēlē*, nipple.] A layer, purely cellular, covering all the free surfaces, mucous, serous and cutaneous, and the glands and structures derived therefrom. **cil'iated e.**, epithelium of columnar cells the borders of which are surmounted by tapering filaments, or cilia, as in the air-passages. **colum'nar e.**, epithelium made up of prismatic cells set close together. **lam'inated e.**, stratified epithelium. **pave'ment e.**, simple e., composed of a single layer of scaly or

squamous cells; the epithelium of the pulmonary alveoli and the endothelium of serous membranes and of the blood-vessels belong to this class. **stratified e.**, found in the form of several superposed layers, the cells varying in shape in the different layers. **tes'sellated e.**, pavement epithelium with overlapping squamous or scaly cells.

**ep'onym.** [G. *epōnymos*, named after.] A term used to designate a disease, operation, anatomical structure, etc., and taken from the name of the person who discovered or first described it. **dental e.**, the name of an individual applied to something pertaining to dentistry.

**eponym'ic.** Pertaining to an eponym; an eponym. **e. crown**, one of a large number of crowns invented by and named after dentists.

**Ep'som salt.** Magnesium sulphate, the principal mineral ingredient of Epsom water.

**Ep'stein's pearls.** The small white epithelial masses on the palate of the newborn.

**epu'lis.** [G. *epoulis*, a gumboil.] A small tumor or growth occurring on the gum or arising from the periosteum of the jaw, usually of a fibrous, tough or fleshy nature.

**ep'uloid.** [G. *epoulis*, gumboil; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Having a resemblance to an epulis. A tumor of the jaw or gum resembling an epulis.

**epulo'sis.** [G. *epoulōsis*, a scarring over.] Cicatrization.

**equation** (ē-kwā'shun). [L. *æquare*, to make equal.] A statement showing the equality of two things; equality.

**equilibrium** (ek-wi-lib'ri-um). [L. *æquus*, equal; *libra*, a balance.] A just poise; the condition of being balanced evenly.

**equip'ment combina'tion.** A term applied to dental units, including either many or all of the following: dental chair, complete spiral flush spittoon, tumbler and tumbler-holder, saliva-ejector, gas and compressed, hot and cold air and water connections, aseptic table for instruments, gas-burner, electric dental engine, electric light for operating, spray bottles and nozzle, chip-blower, examination-lamp, air-regulator, water-separator, mouthlamp and mirror, heater cups, electric appliances used in treatment, etc.

**equiv'alence.** [L. *æquus*, equal; *valentia*,

strength, value.] Equity of value or power; valence, the property possessed by a radical or an element to displace or combine with another radical or element in definite and fixed proportions.

**equiv'alent.** [L. *æquus*, equal; *valere*, to be worth.] Something which is the same or equal in significance or effect; a thing which is equal in weight, size, force or any quality to something else. Equal in any respect.

**Er.** Chemical symbol of erbium, also written *E*.

**erasion** (ē-rā'zhun). [L. *eradere*, to erase.] The scraping away of tissue, particularly bone.

**er'bi-um.** Symbol E or Er, atomic weight 167.4. A rare metallic element.

**erectile** (ē-rek'til). [L. *erigere*, to set up.] Capable of being erected; designating a vascular tissue, found in the penis, nasal cavities and elsewhere, which becomes swollen and rigid when filled with blood.

**erg** (ĕrg). [G. *ergon*, work.] The unit of work or energy in the decimal system, the amount of work done by 1 dyne acting through 1 centimeter.

**Ernährung.** [Ger.] Nourishment.

**erode'.** [L. *erodere*, to gnaw away.] To eat away, corrode; to cause to wear away by ulceration.

**ero'sio ar'eca.** Erosion of the enamel of the teeth caused by the chewing of the betel-nut and leaf, mixed with lime, practiced by Orientals.

**érosion.** [Fr.] Erosion.

**erosion** (ē-rō'zhun). [L. *e-*, off; *rodere*, to gnaw.] The surface of a tooth being dissolved and carried away by some indefinitely understood process, leaving a smooth surface; a state of being worn away; the act of eroding.

**ero'sive.** Possessing the power to eat or wear away. An eroding agent.

**errat'ic.** [L. *errare*, to wander.] Wandering; eccentric; indicating pains or other symptoms changing from one part to another.

**errhine** (er'ĕn). [G. *en*, in; *rhis*, nose.] An agent which causes a mucous discharge from the nose; a sternutatory. Causing a discharge from the nostrils.

**Ersatzdentin.** [Ger.] Secondary dentin.

**eructa'tion.** [L. *eructare*, to belch.] Belching; the act of raising or throwing off gas or acid fluid from the stomach.

**erupt** (ē-rupt'). To break through (said of

a tooth piercing the gum or gum and alveolar process and taking its place in the dental arch).

**eruption** (ê-rup'shun). [L. *erumpere*, to break out.] The passing of a permanent tooth through the alveolar process and gum, and of a temporary tooth through the gum only. **e. of a tooth**, cutting of a tooth.

**Erweichungsbrand**. [Ger.] Soft gangrene.

**erythema** (er-i-thē'ma). [G. *erythēma*, flush.] A condition in which the skin is red; rose-rash. **e. mi'grans lin'guæ**, geographical tongue.

**érythémateuse**. [Fr.] Erythematous.

**erythroblast** (er'i-thrō-blast). [G. *erythros*, red; *blastos*, germ.] A nucleated cell, small and colorless, found in bone marrow; simple hematoblast from which the red blood-corpuscles are derived.

**erythrox'ylin**. The name given to cocaine by its discoverer, Gaedeke, in 1855.

**escavador**. [Sp.] Excavator.

**eschar** (es'kār). [G. *eschara*, scab.] A dry crust or scab occurring after a burn or cauterization of the skin.

**escharot'ic**. Corrosive; caustic.

**esmalta**. [Sp.] Enamel.

**Esmarch's bandage**. A rubber bandage wound tightly around a limb, from the periphery toward the center, so as to exsanguinate the member and render a bloodless field for operation. The return or rush of blood upon removing the bandage is prevented by a strong elastic bandage bound around the proximal end of the limb.

**eso**. [Ja.] Necrosis.

**esophagosal'ivary**. Indicating a condition in which there is an excessive secretion of saliva. It is a symptom of cancer of the esophagus.

**esoph'agus**. [G. *oisophagos*, gullet.] The portion of the digestive canal between the pharynx and the stomach; the gullet, or canal through which the food passes into the stomach.

**esoter'ic**. [G. *esōteros*, inner.] Endoblastic; of internal origin; occurring within the organism.

**espace interdentaire**. [Fr.] Interdental space.

**espacement dentaire**. [Fr.] A separated condition of the teeth; diastema.

**espejo bucal**. [Sp.] Mouth-mirror.

**espejo de boca**. [Sp.] Mouth-mirror.

**espiga**. [Sp.] Pin (for a crown).

**espno'ic** (esp-nō'ik). [G. *es*, in; *pnōē*, a blowing.] Pertaining to the injection or inhalation of gases or vapors.

**es'sence**. [L. *esse*, to be.] That in which the true character of a thing consists; an alcoholic solution of the volatile oil of a plant; an artificial product of similar odor and taste; a fluid extract.

**essential**. Indispensable; necessary; characteristic; inherent.

**estampage**. [Fr.] Swaging.

**es'ter**. Compound ether, the invention of L. Gmelin, a German chemist; a substance which is produced by substituting the hydrogen in an acid by a hydrocarbon radical.

**esthet'ic**. [G. *aisthētikos*, perceptive.] Pertaining to sensation, either bodily or mental; pertaining to esthetics.

**esthetic considerations**. Noting, in dental operations, the restoration of lost parts by means of fillings, crowns, bridges or dentures, so as to imitate the best in the handiwork of nature; in the correction of malposition of the teeth or jaws, to bring about the most beautiful results.

**esthet'ics**. The feeling of beauty in objects; the principles of taste and art; philosophy of the fine arts.

**esthimer'enus**. [G. *esthiomenos*, eating.] Ulcerating; phagedenic; corroding.

**estiptico**. [Sp.] Styptic.

**estirpamento di pólpā**. [It.] Extirpation of the pulp.

**estirpāre**. [It.] To extirpate.

**estomatología**. [Sp.] Stomatology.

**estrazione**. [It.] Extraction.

**étain**. [Fr.] Tin.

**etch** (ech). [Ger. *ätzen*—*essen*, to eat.] To produce, as figures, designs, curves, or the like, by means of lines or strokes, cut, eaten or corroded by some instrument or acid; noting the making rough of an inlay, to increase adhesion of the cement, by etching the cavity contact surface.

**e'ther**. [G. *aithēr*, the pure upper air.] 1. The volatile inflammable liquid produced by the action of an acid on an alcohol. 2. A gas of extreme lightness which is supposed to pervade all space as well as all solids and liquids and which transmits the rays of light, heat and sound waves, as in wireless or radio communication. 3. A liquid used to produce general anesthesia by inhalation;

it contains 96 percent by weight of absolute ether.

**ethereal** (ē-thē'ri-āl). Pertaining to or having ether.

**etherifica'tion**. [*L. ether; facere, to make.*] The act of changing alcohol into ether.

**etherization** (ē'ther-i-zā'shun). Placing one under the anesthetic influence of ether.

**eth'ic, eth'ical**. [*G. ethos, custom.*] Pertaining to ethics; complying with the rules governing professional conduct.

**eth'ics**. The science that treats of the principles of morality and duty; in connection with dental practice, the principles of correct professional conduct with regard to the rights of the dentist himself, his patients and his fellow practitioners.

**code of e.**, a set of rules established for the use of the dental practitioner in his professional conduct. See supplement.

**eth'moid**. [*G. ethmos, sieve; eidos, resemblance.*] Pertaining to the ethmoid bone; sieve-like; cribriform. The ethmoid bone; os ethmoidale.

**ethmomax'illary**. Pertaining to the ethmoid and maxillary bones. [nasal bones.]

**ethmona'sal**. Pertaining to the ethmoid and ethmopal'atal.

**ethmopal'atal**. Pertaining to the ethmoid and palate bones.

**ethmovo'merine**. Pertaining to the ethmoid bone and the vomer. **e. plate**, the central portion of the ethmoid bone, forming a distinct element at birth.

**eth'yl, eth'ylic**. [*G. aithēr, ether; hylē, stuff.*] The hydrocarbon radical of ethyl alcohol.

**eth'ylic bro'midum**, ethyl bromid, hydrobromic ether; a colorless volatile liquid employed as a general anesthetic by inhalation and in spray as a local anesthetic.

**eth'ylic chlo'ridum**, hydrochloric ether, ethyl chlorid, chloryl anesthetic, kelene; an extremely volatile liquid, made by the action of hydrochloric acid on ethyl alcohol, employed as a local and general anesthetic.

**ethyl'ium**. [*L.*] Ethyl.

**etiology** (ē-ti-ol'o-ji). [*G. aitia, cause; -logia, treatise.*] The science of causes, especially of any disease; causation.

**Eu**. Chemical symbol of europium.

**eu-**. [*G. eu, well.*] A prefix meaning well, favorable.

**eucain** (ū'kā-in). A synthetic compound similar to cocaine in its properties; the hydrochlorid is the salt used in local anesthesia.

**eu'cain lac'tate**. A local synthetic anesthetic, more soluble in water than either eucain-A or eucain-B, and possessing all other properties of eucain-B hydrochlorid.

**eucain-A** (ū'kā-in). A local anesthetic, a white crystalline powder, odorless, soluble in water, alcohol or glycerin; alpha-eucain; the base forming it is closely associated with cocaine, but it is a safer drug.

**eu'cain-B**. A local anesthetic similar to eucain-A, but less toxic and less prone to produce irritation; beta-eucain.

**eucalyp'tene**. A hydrocarbon obtained by distilling eucalyptol with phosphoric anhydrid.

**eucalyp'tol**. A colorless liquid of camphoraceous odor and pungent taste.

**eudox**. Trade name of an English preparation used for obtunding sensitive dentin.

**eudrenin** (ūd-ren'in). Trade name of a solution of beta-eucain hydrochlorid in a solution of adrenalin chlorid in physiological salt solution.

**eugaphen**. Trade name of an English preparation used as an antiseptic cement for pulp-capping, lining sensitive cavities and root-canal filling.

**eugen'ic acid**. Eugenol.

**eugenics** (ū-jen'iks). [*G. eugenia, nobility of birth.*] The science having to do with the influences that tend to improve the conditions as to conception, gestation and birth.

**eu'genol**. Eugenol, an aromatic phenol, made from oil of cloves; it is used locally as an anesthetic and antiseptic, and in dental practice as a substitute for oil of cloves.

**Eugle'na**. [*G. eu, well; glēnē, eyeball.*] A genus of infusorians known by the presence of a minute spot of differentiated ectoplasm sensitive to light.

**eulyp'tol**. Trade name of an antiseptic mixture of carbolic acid, salicylic acid and eucalyptus oil.

**eu're'ka**. Trade name of an artificial plate-retainer used for the retention of both upper and lower dentures.

**eurodon'tia**. [*G. euros, caries; odous, tooth.*] Caries of the teeth.

**eurodon'ticus**. One whose teeth are affected with caries.

**eu'roform paste**. A dental anodyne containing orthoform, petronal and europen, mixed into a paste with white petrolatum.

used in packing in wounds in postoperative pain.

**eurygnathic** (û-rig-năth'ik). Possessing a wide or broad maxilla or mandible.

**eurygnathism** (û-rig'nă-thizm). [G. *curys*, broad; *gnathos*, jaw.] Having a wide maxilla or mandible.

**eurygnathous** (û-rig'nă-thus). Eurygnathic.

**eutectic** (û-tek'tik). [G. *eu*, well; *téktos*, capable of being melted.] Melting at a low temperature; designating mixtures of certain chemical compounds possessing a lower melting-point than any of their ingredients.

**euthymol**. Trade name of a mixture of eucalyptus oil and thymol, used as an antiseptic.

**evacuant**. [L. *evacuare*, to empty.] Causing an excretion, particularly of the bowels. That which causes or increases excretion from the bowels; a cathartic.

**evacuation**. Removal of waste matter, particularly from the bowels; a discharge from the bowels.

**Evans' root-drier**. See *drier*. E.'s root-trimmers, set of three taper burs for trimming the crevices of roots and rounding off angular points of natural crowns, devised by Dr. George Evans.

**evaporation**. [L. *e-*, out; *vaporare*, to emit vapor.] The conversion of a liquid to vapor form; loss of volume of a liquid by changing into vapor.

**Everett's fluid wax impression-compound**. Trade name of a preparation for rebasing ill-fitting dentures.

**evert'**. [L. *evertere*, to twist about.] To turn outward.

**évidement**. [Fr.] Scraping or scooping out, as of diseased tissue from the socket of a tooth.

**evulsion**. [L. *evellere*, to pluck out.] The act of forcibly tearing away a part or a new growth, as a polypus.

**ex-**. [L. and G., out of.] A prefix designating out of, from, away from.

**exacerbation** (eks-ăs-ēr-bă'shun). [L. *exacerbare*, to exasperate.] A periodical increase in the severity of a disease or any of its symptoms.

**examination rec'ord**. At the time of the examination of the teeth of a patient a record should be made of the service to be rendered. A number of systems, card records, etc., are in use for this purpose, usually containing a diagram of the teeth

on which the notations are made. The records are filed in alphabetical order and kept for future reference.

**exanthe'ma**, pl. **exanthe'mata**. [G.] A general disease, such as measles, which is accompanied by an eruption on the skin; an eruptive fever; exanthem.

**excava'tion**. [L. *excavare*, to hollow out.] A cavity formed by hollowing out the center; a cavity caused by a pathological process or formed artificially; a natural cavity or recess; excavatio.

**ex'cavator**. An instrument for cleaning out and shaping a carious cavity before filling. **cervical margin trimmer**, made in pairs, right and left; for mesial and distal cavities the cutting edge is ground in a bevel, for beveling the cavosurface angles of the cervical walls. **cleoid**, sharp-pointed blades resembling a claw, with cutting edges on two sides of the blade. **discoid**, with a blade of circular form, like a disc, with a cutting edge extending around the whole periphery, except where it joins the shank. **enamel hatchet**, made in pairs, right and left, having a chisel blade of hatchet form, due to the direction of the angles of the shank. **hatchet**, in form resembling that implement. **hoe**, in form resembling that implement. **spoon**, made in pairs, right and left, the cutting edge ground to a semi-circle and sharpened to a thin edge. Sets of these instruments are known as Black's, Woodbury-Crandall, H. W. Gillett, Darby-Perry, S. S. White selection, etc.

**excen'tric**. [G. *ex*, from; *kentron*, center.] Efferent; away from the center; eccentric.

**excision** (ek-sizh'un). [L. *excidere*, to cut out.] The cutting off or amputation of a portion of a limb, organ or part.

**excitability**. The tendency or capability of quick response to a stimulus; sensitiveness to irritation.

**exci'tant**. [L. *excitare*, to arouse.] Stimulating. That which stimulates; a stimulant.

**excoriation** (eks-kō-rī-ăs'hun). [L. *ex*, out; *corium*, skin.] Rubbing or stripping the superficial protective layer of the skin or mucous membrane; abrasion.

**excrea'tion**. [L. *ex*, out; *sercare*, to hawk.] Spitting.

**ex'crement**. [L. *excernere*, to separate, take away.] Waste matter or excretion ejected from the body; feces.

**excrecence** (eks-kres'ens). [L. *excrecere*, to grow forth.] Any unnatural outgrowth from a surface, particularly a pathological growth.

**excreta** (eks-krē'ta). [L., neut. pl. of *excretus*, separated.] Excreted matter; ejected waste matter; feces.

**exfolia'tio**. [L.] Exfoliation. **e. area'ta lin'guæ**, geographical tongue.

**exfolia'tion**. [L. *ex*, out; *folia*, leaves.] Ripping or scaling off in sheets or layers, noting particularly a form of desquamation.

**exhalation**. [L. *exhalare*, to breathe out.] Exhaling; expiration; breathing out; the sending forth of vapor or gas; any emitted or exhaled gas or vapor; emanation.

**exhaustion** (egz-ās'chun). [L. *exaurire*, to drink up, empty.] Inability to respond to stimuli; state of being exhausted.

**exhilarant** (eg-zil'ār-ānt). Mentally stimulating.

**exo-**. [G. *exō*, outside.] A prefix denoting outward, outside.

**exodontia** (eks-ō-don'shi-ā). [G. *exō*, outward; *odous*, tooth.] A condition in which the teeth are projected or protruded forward.

**exodon'tia**. [G. *ex*, out; *odous*, tooth.] Tooth-extraction.

**exodon'tics**. Exodontia.

**exodontie**. [Fr.] Exodontia.

**exodontist** (eks-ō-don'tist). A specialist in extracting teeth.

**exodontol'ogy**. The specialty of tooth-extraction.

**exodonto'sis**. [G. *exō*, outside; *odous*, tooth.] Exostosis.

**exognathion** (eks-og-nāth'i-on). [G. *exō*, outside; *gnathos*, jaw.] The maxilla, exclusive of the os incisivum or intermaxillary or premaxillary bone.

**exolev'er**. An instrument used as a lever for removing roots of teeth.

**exoskel'eton**. [G. *exō*, outside; *skeleton*.] All parts such as the teeth, nails, hair, feathers, dermal plates, scales, etc., developed from the mesoderm or ectoderm in vertebrates.

**exosome** (eks'oz-mōs). Osmosis from the interior outward, as from the inside of a blood-vessel.

**exostose cémentaire**. [Fr.] Exostosis of the cementum.

**exosto'sis**. [G. *ek*, *ex*, out from; *osteon*, bone.] A bony tumor growing from the surface of a bone. **dental e.**, bonelike or osseous

enlargement of the root of a tooth; an osseous tumor developing from the root of a tooth.

**exosto'sis den'tium**. Exostosis of the roots of teeth.

**expans'ion** (of metals). The property in metals of increasing in length or bulk in direct proportion to the degree of heat to which they are subjected.

**expans'ion arch E.** See *orthodontia* in the supplement.

**expect'orant**. [L. *ex*, out; *pectus*, chest.] Something which increases secretion from the mucous membrane of the air-passages or enables its expulsion with ease.

**expectora'tion**. Spitting; saliva, mucus and other matter expelled from the mouth or air-passages; sputum; mucous and other fluids secreted in the air-passages and expelled by coughing.

**expel'**. [L. *expellere*.] To drive out; to exclude.

**expiration** (ek-spi-rā'shun). [L. *expirare*, to breathe out.] Breathing out; exhalation.

**explora'tion**. [L. *explorare*, to explore.] Careful investigation; examination; a search for symptoms to help in diagnosis.

**explor'er**. An instrument with very fine point, either with flexible shank or with shanks of various angles, for the examination of teeth for cavities.

**expos'ure of the pulp**. See *pulp*.

**express'**. [L. *expressus*—*exprimere*, to press out.] To squeeze or press out.

**expu'ition**. [G. *ex*, out; *spuere*, to spit.] Spitting.

**expul'sive**. [L. *expulsus*—*expellere*, to drive out.] Serving to expel.

**exsect'**. [L. *exsecare*, to cut out.] To cut out a portion of a bone, organ or part; to excise.

**exsic'cant**. [L. *exsiccare*, to dry out.] Having the quality of drying up or absorbing a discharge. A drying or dusting powder.

**extempora'neous**. [L. *ex*, out; *tempus*, time.] Off-hand; unpremeditated; without preparation.

**exten'sion bridge**. See *bridge*.

**exten'sion for preven'tion**. The forming of cavity margins at points, or along lines, which are cleaned by the excursions of food in chewing, in order to prevent the recurrence of caries at the margins of fillings; extending proximal fillings, labially, buccally or lingually.

**exte'rior.** [L., comp. of *exterus*, outside.] Outward; outside; outer. Outer part or surface.

**exter'nal.** [L. *externus*.] Exterior, outside; of two structures, the one farther from the middle line. An exterior or outward part.

**extirpación de la pulpa.** [Sp.] Removal of the dental pulp.

**extirpar.** [Sp.] To extirpate. **e. la pulpa,** to remove the pulp.

**extirpation** (eks-tēr-pā'shun). [L. *extirpare*, to root out.] The act of removing an entire organ or part or pathological structure, as the removal of the pulp of a tooth.

**extrabuc'al.** Outside of the mouth.

**extracción.** [Sp.] Extraction.

**ex'tract.** Extractum.

**ex'traction.** [L. *extrahere*, to draw out.] The extracting or pulling out, as of a tooth.

**ex'trac'tor.** An instrument employed in pulling or drawing out any natural part of the body, as a tooth, or a foreign substance.

**ex'trac'tor, nerve.** See *broach*.

**extrac'tum, gen. extrac'ti, pl. extrac'ta.** [L. *ex*, out; *trahere*, to draw.] A preparation made by evaporating aqueous or alcoholic solutions, condensing the soluble principles of drugs; extract; solid extract.

**extraneous** (eks-trā'ne-us). [L. *extraneus*.] Foreign; external; outside of the organism and not a part of it.

**extrao'ral.** Outside of the mouth.

**extrao'ral meth'od.** In local anesthesia, the method of blocking the various nerve branches by the insertion of the needle through the skin from the exterior. **indications for the e. m.:** (1) in case the operation involves an extensive area; (2) in case considerable infection and pus are present within the oral cavity; (3) in case the tissues within the oral cavity are highly inflamed and swollen; (4) in case there is extensive trauma, laceration, gunshot or shell wound;

(5) for the reduction of fracture, bandaging and splinting if accompanied by inflammation and infection; (6) for removal of necrosed bone; (7) in case the jaws can not be opened sufficiently wide to insert the needle by the intraoral method; (8) for the removal of tumors which involve an extensive area; (9) valuable many times for operative dentistry, as the blocking of the anterior superior dental, superior labial, lateral nasal and inferior palpebral nerves at the infra-orbital foramen, and also for the posterior superior dental branch, etc. [Dr. Arthur E. Smith.]

**extrav'asate.** [L. *extra*, out of; *vas*, vessel.] To exude from or ooze out of a vessel into the tissues (said of blood, serum or lymph).

**extrude'** (*extrud'ed, extrud'ing, extru'sion, extru'sive*). [L. *ex*, out; *trudere*, to shove, push.] To force, press, push or shove out; said of malposed teeth which are in that position. See *trusion*.

**extrudoclusión.** [Sp.] Extrusion.

**exude'.** [L. *ex*, out; *sudare*, to sweat.] To ooze; to escape gradually through the tissues (said of a fluid or semisolid).

**exulcerans** (eks-ul'sēr-ānz). [L. *ex*, out; *ulcus*, ulcer.] Ulcerating.

**exuvia** (eks-ō'vi-e). [L. *exuere*, to strip off.] The cast-off parts or waste of the body, as desquamated epidermis.

**exuvia'tion.** The process of shedding the deciduous teeth.

**eye** (ī). [A.S. *eage*.] The organ of vision; ophthalmos; oculus.

**eyelet** (ī'let). A small hole or perforation, usually to receive a metal knob or button, as in orthodontic appliances.

**eyepiece** (ī'pēs). The lens at the end of the microscope-tube nearest the eye; it magnifies the image of the object made by the lens at the other end.

**eyetooth** (ī'tōth). One of the upper cuspid teeth (the root was supposed to have some connection with the eye).

## F

**F.** Abbr. for Fahrenheit. Chemical symbol of fluorine.

**faccia.** [It.] Face.

**F.A.C.D.** Fellow American College of Dentists.

**face.** [L. *facies*.] Visible forepart of the head; outside appearance; front; surface; cast of features.

**face.** The end of a plugger, round, square or parallelogram, flat or rounded, smooth or roughened (serrated).

**face buccale.** [Fr.] Buccal surface.

**face distale.** [Fr.] Distal surface.

**face externe.** [Fr.] Labial or buccal surface.

**face interne.** [Fr.] Lingual surface of upper and lower teeth.

**face jugale.** [Fr.] Labial surface.

**face labiale.** [Fr.] Labial surface.

**face linguale.** [Fr.] Lingual surface of the lower teeth.

**face mésiale.** [Fr.] Mesial surface.

**face palatine.** [Fr.] Lingual surface of the upper teeth.

**face triturante.** [Fr.] Occlusal surface.

**face'bow.** A measuring device or caliper designed for registering the anteroposterior and the horizontal plane relationship of the alveolar ridges to the condyles when the latter are at rest in the glenoid fossæ, as in normal closure; a device invented by Dr. Snow of Buffalo, used for determining the rotational relation of the denture, or of the denture space, to the condyle line.

**facet, facette** (fäs'et, fä-set'). [Fr. *facette*, dim. of *face*.] A small abraded surface, as the worn spot on a tooth, due to the rubbing of the proximal surfaces of adjoining teeth; on the occlusal surfaces of the teeth, due to abrasion; a small flat surface made with a grinding-stone or polishing-disc; a small flat surface produced in the first stage of erosion; a small smooth spot on a bone or other hard structure. See *contact*.

**Facettenkrone.** [Ger.] Open-faced crown.

**facial** (fä-shäl). Pertaining to the face.

**fa'cies.** [L.] Face; visage; countenance; front; surface; appearance. **f. anterior**, the proximal or anterior contact surface of a molar or bicuspid. **f. buccalis**, the buccal surface of a bicuspid or molar. **f. contactus**, that surface of a tooth which touches its neighbor in the same row; it is called the *mesial surface*—**f. medialis**

of cuspid (canine) or incisor, **f. anterior** of bicuspid (premolar) or molar—when it adjoins the preceding tooth in the row; the *distal surface*—**f. lateralis** of cuspid (canine) or incisor, **f. posterior** of bicuspid (premolar) or molar—when it adjoins the succeeding tooth. **f. labialis**, the labial or incisor surface of an incisor or cuspid (canine) tooth. **f. lateralis**, the distal or lateral surface of an incisor or cuspid (canine) tooth, looking toward the following tooth in the row. **f. linguale**, the inner or lingual surface of a tooth, looking toward the tongue. **f. masticatoria**, the chewing, grinding or masticating surface of a tooth. **f. medialis**, the proximal surface of a cuspid or incisor tooth looking toward the preceding tooth in the row. **f. ossea**, the bones or skeleton of the face.

**facioli'ngual.** Pertaining to the face and the tongue.

**fa'cioplasty.** Plastic surgical operation involving some part of the face.

**facioplegia** (fä-si-ö-plē'ji-ä). [L. *facies*, face; G. *plēgē*, stroke.] Palsy of the face; prosoplegia.

**facti'tious.** [L. *factitius*—*facere*, to make.] Artificial; made in imitation of natural objects, as artificial teeth.

**factor** (fäk'tür). [L., causer, maker.] Contributing cause; one of the elements, circumstances or influences that contribute to produce a result, as a constitutional or local factor.

**Fahrenheit scale.** [Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit, who made the first mercury thermometer in 1720.] The markings on the F. thermometer, the freezing-point being 32°, the boiling-point of water 212°; zero indicating the lowest temperature F. obtained by mixing ice and salt.

**faire se dents.** [Fr.] To teethe.

**fal'cate, fal'ciform.** [L. *falx*, sickle; *forma*, form.] Having the shape of a sickle; crescentic, crescent-shaped.

**falsches Gebiss.** [Ger.] Artificial denture.

**false.** Spurious, not natural, pseudo, artificial, not real, adulterated, not pure. Incorrectly applied to artificial teeth.

**false occlu'sion.** See *malocclusion*, and *malposition*.

**fa'mes.** [L.] Hunger, appetite, a craving for food.

**fang.** [A.S. *fang*, seizing.] Long, pointed tooth or tusk; claw or talon; hollow tooth through which a snake emits its poison; the root of a tooth, particularly one of the projections forming the roots of a molar. See *teeth*.

**fang'hole.** The mark, or infundibulum, in an incisor tooth of the horse.

**far'ad.** Unit of quantity in electrometry, being the quantity of electricity with which an electromotive force of one volt would flow through the resistance of one megohm (a million ohms) in one second.

**farina'ceous.** [L., *farina*, meal, flour.] Consisting of, containing or yielding farina, meal or flour; starchy.

**fascia, pl. fasciæ** (fāsh'yá). [L., a filet or band.] A sheet of connective tissue covering, binding together or supporting internal parts of the body; also tissue of this character.

**fasciculus** (fās-sik'ū-lus). [L., dim. of *fascis*, bundle.] A small bundle of nerve or muscle fibers; fascicle.

**fasciola** (fās-sē'ō-lá). [L., dim. of *fascia*, filet or band.] A small band of fibers.

**fassförmiger Bohrer.** [Ger.] Barrel-shaped bur.

**fastidio.** Trade name of a gold-shell crown pin, the core being of nickel, heavily coated with gold.

**fat.** [A.S. *fæt*.] Plump; fleshy; corpulent; adipose; greasy; oily; rich. A greasy material composed of olein, stearin and palmitin in animal tissues and some plants.

**fat-soluble A.** Vitamin which is essential in metabolism and growth.

**fat-splitting.** Lipolytic; lipoclastic.

**fauces, pl.; gen. faucium** (fā'sēz). [L., the throat.] The narrow passage from the mouth to the pharynx, called also *isthmus of the fauces*. **pillars of the f.**, two mucous folds, on either side of the fauces, inclosing the tonsil.

**Fauchard's disease.** [Pierre Fauchard, French dentist, d. 1761.] Pyorrhea alveolaris; alveolar periostitis; Riggs' disease. See *pyorrhea*. **F.'s porcelain,** porcelain used in the manufacture of artificial teeth, replacing bone, ivory and human teeth and the teeth of lower animals; said to be due to a suggestion of Réaumur, the French physicist, who was a contributor to the royal porcelain manufactory of Sevres, France.

**faucial** (fā'shál). Pertaining to the fauces.

**fausses dents.** [Fr.] Artificial teeth.

**fave'olus.** [L., dim. of *favus*, honeycomb.] A slight depression or small pit.

**Fe.** Symbol for iron (ferrum).

**feather rubber.** Trade name of a very light weight rubber for dentures.

**featural sur'gery** (fē'tūr-ál). Plastic surgery aiming at the correction of defects in the facial features.

**feature** (fē'tūr). Mark by which anything is recognized; cast or form of the face or any part of it.

**features** (fē'türz). [Fr. *faiture*—L. *factura*, from *facio*, make.] The human face, the cast or appearance of the human face, especially of the parts of it which give individuality.

**feb'ricant.** Causing fever; febrific; febrifacient.

**feb'ricide.** [L. *febris*, fever; *cædere*, to kill.] Anything that stops a fever; antipyretic; febrifuge.

**feb'ric'ula.** [L., dim. of *febris*, fever.] A mild fever.

**febrifa'cient.** Febricant; febrific. Anything which causes fever.

**febrif'ic.** Febricant.

**febrifuge** (feb'ri-fūj). [L. *febris*, fever, *fugare*, to put to flight.] Febricide.

**feb'rile** (feb'ril or fē'bril). Feverish; pyretic; pertaining to fever.

**fe'ces, fæ'ces.** [L. *fæx*, dregs.] Matter discharged from the bowel during defecation; excrement.

**FeCl<sub>2</sub>.** Ferrous chlorid, or chlorid of iron.

**Fe<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>6</sub>.** Ferric chlorid; sesquichlorid, or perchlorid, of iron.

**fec'undate.** [L., *fecundare*, to make fruitful.] To fertilize; to impregnate.

**Fede's disease** (Fā-de). Sublingual papilloma in infants; Riga's disease.

**Feder, elastische.** [Ger.] Spring (metal).

**feel'ing.** The sense of touch; consciousness of pain or pleasure.

**fel.** [L.] Bile.

**feld'spar.** A mineral composed of alumina, silica and potash, with traces of oxid of iron and lime. In mineral teeth, feldspar forms the largest proportion of the ingredients forming the body and gives it strength.

**Fellowship alloy.** Trade name of a dental alloy for amalgam fillings.

**fel'on** [Fr. *fêlon*, traitor.] Whitlow; panaris; paronychia.

**felt.** Stuff made of matted fibers of wool, or wool and fur or hair, wrought into a compact substance by pressure with lees or size, without spinning or weaving. For dental uses, to carry abrasives in polishing fillings, crowns, bridges and dentures, it is made into various forms, such as cones, wheels, discs, etc.

**felt'work.** A compact plexus of nerve-fibrils; fibrous network.

**female** (fē'mäl). Of the sex that produces young or fruit; noting the sexual cell which, after impregnation by union with the male cell, develops into a new organism; in mechanics, designating a hollow part into which is inserted a corresponding, or male, part.

**female die, male die.** See *die*.

**fem'oral.** Crural; pertaining to the thigh, or femur.

**fem'ur, pl. fem'ora.** [L., thigh.] The thigh; the long bone of the thigh.

**fenes'tra.** [L., window.] An anatomical opening, sometimes closed by a membrane; an opening left in a cast or dressing to permit access or inspection; the opening in one blade of a forceps.

**Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.** Ferric oxid; sesquioxid, or peroxid, of iron.

**Fe(OH)<sub>3</sub>.** Hydrated oxid of iron.

**Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·2.** Hypophosphite of iron.

**fer.** [Fr.] Iron. [maxilla.]

**Fergusson's operation.** Removal of the ferment (fēr'ment). [L. *fermentum*, leaven.]

A substance which, while itself undergoing no change, causes the decomposition of organic matter far in excess of its own bulk; that which excites fermentation, as yeast, leaven; internal motion among the parts of a fluid. **amylolytic f.**, a hydrolyzer of starch, forming sugar; **diastatic ferment.** **fibrin f.**, a substance in the blood possessing the power to convert fibrinogen into fibrin.

**fermenta'tion.** Chemical conversion of an organic substance, through ebullition or effervescence, into new compounds in presence of a ferment. Fermentation is designated, according to the product, as acetous, alcoholic, butyric, lactic, vinous, etc.

**fermen'tum.** [L.] Leaven; yeast.

**ferrī.** [L.] Gen. of *ferrum*, iron.

**fērro.** [It.] Iron.

**ferrocyanid** (fer-ō-sī'ān-id). A salt of hydroferrocyanic acid.

**ferrother'apy.** [L. *ferrum*, iron; G. *therapeia*, treatment.] The medicinal use of remedies containing iron.

**fer'rous.** Pertaining to or containing iron; ferruginous.

**ferruginous** (fer-rō'jin-us). Containing, or relating to, iron; chalybeate.

**ferrule** (fēr'öl). [L. *viriola*, little bracelet.] A metal band or cap encircling or covering the root or crown of a tooth.

**fer'rum.** [L.] Iron. **ferrī chloridum**, the sesquichlorid or perchlorid of iron, muriate of iron, ferric chlorid, chlorid of iron; **astrigent** and **styptic**; used in hemorrhage. **f. dialysatum**, dialyzed iron, styptic, astrigent. See *iron*.

**fertile** (fēr'til). [L. *fertilis*—*ferre*, to bear.] Capable of conceiving and bearing offspring; fruitful; impregnated; fertilized.

**fester.** [L. *fistula*, ulcer.] An ulcer. To ulcerate.

**festoon'.** [L. *festum*, feast.] The curvature of the gums around the necks of the natural teeth, and also the reproduction in artificial dentures; the swollen gum tissue in the interproximal spaces, opening out in the embrasures labially, buccally and lingually, more often toward the labial and buccal than the lingual; sculptured ornament, as of a hanging wreath, with the point projecting upward and the central portion forming more or less of a semicircle.

**fe'tal.** Pertaining to a fetus.

**fet'id.** [L. *fætidus*, putrid.] Having a bad odor; foul-smelling.

**fe'tor.** [L. *fætere*, to stink.] Offensive odor. **f. ex ore, f. oris** [L., from the mouth], halitosis, offensive breath.

**fe'tus.** [L., offspring.] The unborn young in the egg or in the womb.

**fe'ver.** [A.S. *fefer*.] Disease marked by quickening of pulse and a bodily heat exceeding 98.6° Fahrenheit; pyrexia; febris. **aphthous f.**, foot-and-mouth disease. **intermittent f.**, a malarial fever in which there is complete absence of symptoms between paroxysms.

**fever-blister.** Herpes labialis; herpes simplex.

**fever-tree.** Eucalyptus.

**fī'at, pl. fī'ant.** [L.] Let there be made; a term used in prescription-writing.

**fiber** (fī'bēr). [L. *fibra*.] A thread-like substance or filament; a tenuous, elongated cell or cell-process; a filamentous element.

**dental fibers, dentinal fibers**, the processes from the layer of cells on the periphery of the pulp, the odontoblastic layer; they extend into the dentinal canals. **enamel fibers**, the prismata adamantina, enamel rods, enamel prisms, enamel columns, hexagonal in shape; they form the enamel, and extend from the outer surface of the dentin to the periphery of the enamel.

**fiber, devitalizing.** See *devitalizing fiber*.

**fibers, alveolar crest.** Fibers extending from the alveolar crest to the enamel-cemental junction. [APP.]

**fibers of the gingivæ and periodontal membrane.** Several groups of fibers noted in these tissues. **alveolar crest group of f.**, pass out into the body of the gingivæ and are attached to the crest of the bony alveolar process. **apical group of f.**, are attached about the apical portion of the root and extend in fan-shaped bundles to the surrounding alveolar process. **free gingivæ group of f.**, pass out from the cementum near the gingival line of the tooth and extend occlusally into the free gingivæ. **horizontal group of f.**, pass out at right angles to the long axis of the tooth and are attached to the bone of the alveolar process slightly below the crest. **oblique group of f.**, pass from the cementum in an oblique direction occlusally and are attached to the bone of the alveolar process; they constitute the body of the periodontal membrane, that is, the fibers which cover the main body of the root of the tooth. **transeptal group of f.**, pass across the interproximal space, connecting the proximal surfaces of the roots, being attached to the roots between the gingival line and the level of the crest of the bony alveolar septum.

**fibers of Tomes.** The dentinal fibrillæ; processes of the odontoblastic cells of the pulp which extend into the tubules of the dentin.

**fibras de Tomes.** [Sp.] Tomes' fibers.

**fibreuse.** [Fr.] Fibrous.

**fibril** (fī'bril). [L. *fibrilla*.] A small fiber.

**fibril'lar** (fīb-ril'lār) or **fī'brillary** (fī'bril-lā-rī).

Pertaining to a fibril or fibrils.

**fibrin** (fī'brin). [L. *fibra*, fiber.] The active agent in coagulation of the blood; an elastic, thread-like protein.

**fibrina'tion.** The formation of fibrin; the capability of forming fibrin.

**fibrin'ogen.** [*fibrin*; G. *gennaō*, I produce.]

A globulin of the blood-plasma which, by the action of fibrin-ferment in the presence of a salt of calcium, is converted into fibrin, producing coagulation of the blood.

**fibrocarcino'ma.** Carcinoma with a large amount of fibrous tissue.

**fibrocar'tilage.** A kind of cartilage in the basic substance of which bundles of fibers interlace in all directions.

**fibrocel'lular.** Both cellular and fibrous.

**fibroid** (fī'broid). [L. *fibra*, fiber; G. *eidos*, resemblance.] Fibrous; resembling or composed of fibers or fibrous tissue.

**Fibromyoma; fibroma.** f. tumor, fibroma.

**fibrolipo'ma.** Fibroma and lipoma; a fibrous and fatty tumor.

**fibro'ma.** [L. *fibra*, fiber; G. *-ōma*, tumor.] A fibrous tumor; inoma. f. **sarcomato'sum**, fibrosarcoma.

**fibro-osteo'ma.** Osteoinoma; osteofibroma.

**fibroplas'tic.** Fibrinoplastic; producing fibrous tissue.

**fibropol'ypus.** A polypus made up chiefly of fibrous tissue.

**fibropu'ulent.** Full of pus containing fibrin flakes.

**fibroretic'ulate.** Consisting of, or pertaining to, a fibrous network.

**fibrosarco'ma.** A mixed sarcoma and fibroma; fibroma sarcomatosum.

**fibrosis** (fī-brō'sis). Formation of fibrous tissue caused by disease.

**fīb'ula.** [L., a brooch.] Outer and smaller bone of the leg; calf-bone; peroneal bone.

**F.I.D.** Fédération Internationale Dentaire (International Dental Federation).

**fifth nerve.** Nervus trigeminus.

**fila** (fī'lā). Pl. of *filum*.

**fil'aceous.** [L. *filum*, thread.] Thread-like; filamentous.

**fil'ament.** [L. *filum*, thread.] A fiber or thread-like structure; fibril.

**filamen'tous.** Thread-like; fibrillar; filar; composed of fibers.

**fī'lar.** Filamentous.

**Fila'ria.** [L. *filum*, thread.] A genus of Nematoda existing parasitically in the connective tissue under the skin and in the serous cavities. **F. labia'lis**, very rare, one specimen said to have been found in a pustule of the lip.

**file** (fil). A hardened steel instrument having cutting ridges or teeth upon its surface made by rows of straight chisel cuts running diagonally across it, used in

cutting down any substance, as in polishing down surplus material from fillings, filing off excess from metal or plastic-material dentures, etc. Various shapes are used in dentistry, principally: flat, with cutting surfaces on both sides, or safe-sided, with cutting surface on one side only; half-round; round; rat-tail, etc. **dental f.**, any file used about the teeth. **f.-carrier**, an instrument for holding small files when used about the teeth. **finishing f.**, small, slender, thin, smooth-cut file for finishing fillings. **fishbelly f.**, one having the form of the belly of a fish. **laboratory f.**, files of varying fineness used in the laboratory. **plate f.**, of various shapes, fine-cut for plate-work. **separating f.**, cut on both sides, or one side only (safe-sided), used in cutting down the proximal surfaces of the teeth. **vulcanite f.**, usually half-round, single or double-ended, one end being coarser than the other, round or rat-tail; a file with coarse cutting ridges used in filing down vulcanite.

**fil'iform.** [L. *filum*, thread; *forma*, form.] Thread-like; hair-like; filamentous.

**fil'ing-block.** A device attached to the work-bench on which articles are filed, preventing injury to the bench when the file slips or when it is necessary to file something down to a fine point or edge.

**fil'ings.** A form in which alloys for amalgams are prepared, the small particles being the result of filing into small pieces the large ingot; as differing from shavings, which are thin, large, flat pieces of the alloy.

**fil'ing.** Odontoplerosis; the act of introducing into the cavity of a tooth some substance which will prevent further caries; any substance used for stopping a cavity in a tooth, such as amalgam, gold, cement, gutta-percha, etc. **combination f.**, one consisting of two or more materials, a composite filling. **compound f.**, one which is inserted in a compound cavity, that is, a cavity which includes more than one surface of a tooth. **non-leaking f.**, one so well adapted to the walls of the cavity that the margin between the filling material and the tooth is impervious to moisture. **permanent f.**, one which it is not designed to remove or replace. **temporary f.**, one which is inserted for a brief period only, to inclose some medicament or to await the improve-

ment of a tooth under treatment or for any other reason why a permanent filling is not desired at the time; a **provisional filling**.

**film.** [A.S. *fell*, skin.] Thin skin or membrane; any thin, slight layer or covering; coating on a plate prepared to act as a medium for taking a photograph; flexible membrane, usually celluloid, serving as a medium for receiving a photographic impression.

**film-holder.** An instrument used in radiodontia to hold the film in position while the parts are radiographed.

**film-mount.** A card in which radiographic films are placed for viewing.

**fil'ter.** [L. *filtrare*, to strain through *filtrum*, felt.] To strain a liquid through a porous substance such as cloth, paper, etc., which arrests all mechanically suspended matter. Strainer; material used for filtering; a substance, usually aluminum or copper, used to absorb the less penetrating x-rays.

**filtra'tion.** Act or process of filtering. **f. of x-rays**, placing in the path of the rays some medium, such as aluminum or felt, in order to absorb some of the softer radiation.

**Filzscheibe.** [Ger.] Felt disc.

**fimbria**, pl. *fimbriæ* (fim'bri-ä). [L. *fimbria*, fringe.] A fringe-like structure.

**fin'brate, fin'briated.** Fringed.

**finger** (fing'gër). One of the five extreme parts of the hand; digit.

**finger-positions.** The position of the fingers in performing dental operations.

**finger-power.** See *grasp*.

**Finierer.** [Ger.] Finisher (of a plate, crown).

**finishers.** See *vulcanite*.

**fission** (fish'un). [L. *fissio*—*findere*, to cleave.] Division of a cell or its nucleus.

**fissu'ra.** [L. *findere*, to cleave.] A fissure, crack or cleft, not to be confused, in the application to the teeth, with groove or sulcus; a defect caused by the failure of complete fusion of the enamel, at the junction of any two plates which have developed from distinct centers of ossification. **glenoid f.**, a fissure in the deepest part of the glenoid cavity of the temporal bone. **f. of the palate**, a fissure of the palate, hard or soft, or both; cleft palate. **f. of the lip**, harelip, cleftlip, labial recess. See *fissure*.

**fissure** (fish'ür). [L. *fissura*.] A cleft, crack or fault in the enamel of a tooth; a groove in the enamel which sinks abruptly into the substance of the tooth in the form of a fault.

**Fissurenbohrer.** [Ger.] Fissure-bur.

**fissures de l'émail.** [Fr.] Enamel fissures.

**fis'sus.** [L.] A cleft. Cloven, divided, not united.

**Fistel.** [Ger.] Fistula.

**Fistelöffnung.** [Ger.] Fistulous opening.

**fi'stula.** [L., a tube.] An abnormal or pathological passage from a hollow organ, cavity or abscess to the surface, or from one organ or cavity to another. **dental f.**, one leading out from an alveolar abscess. **f. gingivalis**, a dental fistula. **salivary f.**, a fistula opening on the cheek from the duct of the parotid gland. **f. submentis**, a fistula opening under the chin from the submaxillary or sublingual glands.

**fistula.** [Sp.] Fistula.

**fistule dentaire.** [Fr.] Dental fistula.

**fi'stulous.** Pertaining to or containing a fistula.

**fit.** [A.S. *fitl*.] Sudden attack by convulsions, as apoplexy; paroxysm; temporary attack, as coughing, laughter, etc.

**fixa'tion.** [L. *fixus*—*figere*, to fasten.] The act of making firm or fixing; the state of being firmly set or attached.

**fix'ator.** Amboceptor.

**fixed.** [L. *figere*, to fasten.] Permanently attached, as a fixed bridge.

**fixed point of resist'ance.** In using orthodontic appliances, one or more teeth against which the pressure is exerted in moving malposed teeth.

**fixed saddle bridge.** See *bridge*.

**fix'i den'tes.** [L.] The second, permanent, or fixed, dentition.

**flaccid** (fläk'sid). [L. *flaccidus*.] Flabby; easily yielding to pressure; soft and weak; without bone.

**flach.** [Ger.] Flat.

**Fläche.** [Ger.] Surface, plane.

**Flagg's cement.** Trade name of an oxychlorid cement for fillings.

**Flagg's contour alloy.** Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings requiring the building out of the contour. **F.'s submarine alloy**, trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings which may be inserted in cavities which can not be kept dry.

**Flamme.** [Ger.] Flame.

**Flammenbohrer.** [Ger.] Flame-shaped bur.

**flange** (flänj). A part that spreads out like a rim; an external or internal rim, or rib, for strength, or for a guide or attachment to another object; as the flange of an orthodontic appliance, the flange of a saddle in a bridge or denture, the flange of an impression tray.

**Flasche.** [Ger.] Flask; bottle.

**flask** (fläsk). A brass or iron frame or box which holds the plaster of Paris in which teeth and rubber or celluloid are imbedded for vulcanizing or pressing. It usually consists of two parts, the upper, top or cope, and the lower, bottom or drag. **f. clamp**, a clamp or press for closing the flask after a case has been packed with vulcanite or celluloid. **molding f.**, a bronze, brass or iron case, consisting of two parts, in which the models, teeth and vulcanite or celluloid are inclosed for the purpose of vulcanizing or steaming. **f. press**, a screw clamp for closing a flask after the case has been packed.

**flask'ing.** The process of investing a denture in a flask preparatory to vulcanizing it.

**flat'ulence.** [L. *flatus*, a blowing.] Distention of the stomach or bowels by gases formed during digestion.

**fla'tus.** [L., a blowing.] Gas in the bowels or stomach; expired air.

**flave'do.** [L. *flavus*, yellow.] Sallowness or yellowness of the skin; jaundice.

**flavescens** (flä-ves'senz). [L.] Yellowish; sallow; becoming yellow.

**fla'vor.** Quality which affects the palate or the smell.

**flegmón.** [Sp.] Phlegmon.

**flesh.** [A.S. *flasc*.] Soft substance or muscular tissue covering the bones of animals; animal food, meat; stoutness, adiposity. **proud f.**, overgrowth of granulations from a wound or ulcer.

**Fletcher's carbolized resin.** Trade name of an effective substitute for creosote.

**Fletcherism.** [Horace Fletcher, American author, 1849-1919.] The practice of thorough mastication of the food and abstinence from food until forced by hunger.

**flet'cherize.** To practice Fletcherism.

**flex'ible.** [L. *flexibilis*—*flecto*, bend.] Easily bent; pliant; pliable.

**flexion** (flek'shun). Displacement of a formative organ causing the malposition of a developed tooth; bending; flection.

**flexo.** Trade name of a line of flexible files for separating teeth, filing down fillings, etc.

**fliessen.** [Ger.] To flow.

**Fliesspapier.** [Ger.] Absorbent paper.

**floating condyle, theory of the.** See *condyle*.

**flores** (flō'rez). [L., pl. of *flos*.] Flowers, crystalline chemical bodies. **f. sulphuris**, sublimated sulphur. **f. zinci**, oxid of zinc.

**flossy.** Trade name of a contrivance to hold floss silk for cleansing the proximal surfaces of the teeth and to prevent the floss from injuring the gums.

**flow.** The moment when solder has become melted and begins to flow over the surface of the metal on which it is used. **f. of amalgam**, that property of metals and alloys which causes them to move, spread or crawl under pressure, noting amalgams with a high content of tin, which unfits them as suitable fillings under the pressure of mastication.

**Flower's dental index.** See *index, dental*.

**flowers.** See *flores*. [guttapercha.

**flu'avit.** A hydrocarbon constituent of flu'id. [L. *fluidus*—*fluere*, to flow.] Capable of flowing. A fluid substance. Fluids of the mouth: saliva, from the parotid, submaxillary and sublingual glands; mucous secretion from the mucous glands.

**fluidextrac'tum.** [L. *fluidus*, fluid; *extractum*, extract.] Fluidextract; a concentrated solution in alcohol of the vegetable principles of a drug, 1 c.c. of fluidextract representing 1 gm. of the crude drug.

**flu'idouance.** A measure of capacity equal to 8 fluidrams.

**flu'idrachm, fluidram.** One-eighth of a fluidounce; a teaspoonful.

**flu'idum.** [L.] A fluid.

**fluorescence** (flō-or-es'ens). [From *fluor-spar*.] Quality of some substances of assuming a peculiar luminous appearance when exposed to sunlight or the x-rays; the greenish yellow color on the surface of an excited x-ray tube.

**flu'orid.** A compound of fluorin and another element.

**fluorin** (flō'or-in). Symbol F, atomic weight 19. A gaseous chemical element, colorless, pungent and corrosive, allied to chlorine and obtained chiefly from fluor.

**fluor'oscope.** An appliance for viewing the direct image produced by the passage of x-rays through an object; a fluorescent screen for x-ray examinations.

**flush.** Temporary redness of the skin; blush. To wash out a cavity or a wound by flooding.

**flüssig.** [Ger.] Liquid.

**flutter** (flut'tēr). Excitement; agitation; tremulousness; rapid, irregular vibration.

**flux** (fluks), pl. **fluxes**. [L. *fluxus*, p.p. of *fluo*, flow.] A highly fusible substance, such as borax, which upon being fused takes up the oxygen produced by heat and thus clears the surfaces of metals, permitting a more ready union, as in soldering or fusing; a substance that promotes the fusion of metals or minerals. The following substances are used as flux: borax, sodium carbonate, sodium chlorid, potassium carbonate, potassium nitrate, lime, silica, alumina; plumbic, cupric and ferric oxids. **black f.**, a mixture of potassium carbonate and pulverized charcoal.

**fo'cal.** Pertaining to a focus or common center. **f. infection**, one confined to a distinct center or location, such as the tooth-sockets, the tonsils, etc., from which, however, toxins may escape to the general system.

**fo'cal spot.** In radiology, the area of the target upon which the cathode stream is focused.

**fo'cus**, pl. fo'ci. [L., hearth.] In radiology, point at which the rays of light meet after reflection and refraction; central point.

**fóg.** [Hung.] Tooth.

**fórgovos.** [Hung.] Dentist.

**foil.** A thin plate of metal, or leaf. **gold f.**, gold beaten into various thicknesses for fillings. **platinum f.**, platinum beaten into thin sheets and electroplated with pure gold for fillings. **tin f.**, chemically pure tin, beaten into thin sheets, leaves or foil, for fillings and for lining the contact surfaces of dentures. **f.-carrier**, tweezers for carrying various foils in filling cavities. **f.-crimper**, an instrument for folding various foils preparatory to use for filling. **f.-plugger**, tweezers with serrated points, for carrying foils into a cavity and partially condensing them.

**fold** (föld). A ridge; margin seemingly formed by the doubling back of a lamina; plica.

**fo'lia.** Pl. of *folium*.

**foliatum, aurum.** See *gold leaf*.

**fo'lium.** [L., a leaf.] A thin, broad leaf-like structure. **f. ver'mis**, the posterior sub-

division of the superior vermis of the cerebellum; *f. cacuminis*.

**follicle** (fol'i-kl). [*L. folliculus*, dim. of *follius*, windbag.] A small nearly or entirely closed cavity or gland; a minute lacuna or cul-de-sac, such as those in the skin from which the hair emerges; a minute mass of lymphoid cells in the mucous membrane. **dental f.**, the sac containing the embryonic tooth.

**follicule dentaire.** [*Fr.*] The dental follicle. **folliculus dentis.** Dental follicle.

**fomentation.** [*L. fomentum*, a warm application.] Poulitice; stupe; the application of moisture and warmth; poulticing.

**fongueuse.** [*Fr.*] Fungous.

**fontanel, fontanelle** (fon-tân-el'). [*Fr.*, dim. of *fontaine*, fountain, spring.] One of the intervals closed by membranes at the angles of the cranial bones of infants.

**food** (föd). [*A. S. foda*.] Nourishment; that which, being digested, nourishes the body; whatever promotes growth.

**foot** (fôt). Part of the body on which man or other vertebrate stands or walks; a unit of length, 12 inches, 30.48 cm.

**foot-pound.** The force or energy required to raise a weight of one pound to the height of one foot.

**foramen** (fö-rä'men), pl. **foramina**. [*L.*, an opening.] A hole, an opening, aperture or perforation in a bone or a membranous structure. **apical f.**, the aperture at the apex of the root of a tooth giving passage to the nerve and blood-vessels. **f. alveolare**, one of the foramina alveolaria.

**foramina alveolaria**, alveolar foramina, openings of the posterior dental canals on the posteroexternal surface of the body of the maxilla. **f. cecum**, the opening of the ductus lingualis at the apex of the sulcus terminalis on the dorsum of the tongue. **f. ethmoidale**, one of the two (anterior and posterior) ethmoidal foramina. **f. frontale**, the incisura frontalis, or supraorbital notch, when it is bridged over to form a canal; frontal foramen. **f. incisivum**, foramen of Stensen, incisive or incisor foramen, a Y-shaped canal at the anterior part of the intermaxillary suture. There is one opening below and just behind the central incisor teeth, and two above, one on either side of the incisor crest; the upper arms contain the remains of Jacobson's organs. **f. mandibulare**, inferior dental or mandibular foramen; it is

the opening on the inner surface of the ramus of the mandible, the entrance to the inferior dental canal. **f. mentale**, the mental foramen, an opening in the inferior dental canal, external to and above the mental tubercle, on the body of the mandible. **foramina palatina minora**, the smaller palatine foramina, the external accessory palatine canals; they pass vertically through the tuberosity of the palate bone and give passage to the smaller palatine nerves and blood-vessels. **f. palatinum majus**, opens near the postero-external angle of the palate bone of the pterygopalatine canal. **f. palatinum minus**, one of the foramina palatina minora. **f. palatinum posterius**, the opening at the posterior angle of the hard palate on either side for the transmission of the great descending palatine nerve and the posterior palatine vessels. **f. rotundum**, the opening in the great wing of the sphenoid bone, through which the maxillary nerve passes. **f. sphenopalatinum**, the foramen palatinum majus; the foramen formed from the sphenopalatine incisure of the palate bone when closed in by articulation with the under surface of the sphenoid bone.

**forâmen apical.** [*Sp.*] Apical foramen; the aperture at the apex of the root.

**force** (förs). [*L. fortis*, strong.] Strength; power; energy; that which produces or tends to produce change in a body's state of rest or motion. **constant f.**, one which is exerted uniformly or invariably, as by a spring. **intermittent f.**, one which is alternating or periodic, as one regulated by a nut on a threaded flexible wire, which ceases to act when the wire has reached the limit set by the nut. **supplemental f.**, one which serves to supplement a main force. **vacillating f.**, one which fluctuates and alternately is exerted in one direction and then in another.

**förcépi.** [*It.*] Forceps.

**förceps.** [*Sp.*] Forceps.

**forceps** (fär'seps). [*L. formus*, hot, and *capio*, take.] A pair of pincers or tongs or pliers for holding firmly, or grasping, or exerting traction upon bodies which it would be difficult to seize with the fingers. **clamp f.**, see *clamp*. **clasp-f.**, for bending clasps. **dental f.**, for extracting teeth. **dressing f.**, used in dressing wounds, removing small foreign bodies, fragments of mortified tissue, etc. **duckbill f.**, shaped in

the form of the bill of a duck, usually for the extraction of incisors, cuspids, bicuspid, and the roots of all teeth. **excising f.**, for clipping off broken parts of the crown of a tooth. **extracting f.**, designed for the extraction of teeth or roots; they are designated by name according to the teeth for which they are used, or for roots, as a **root-forceps**, and for the bicuspid and molars they are made for the right and left side. **plate-f.**, for bending plates during the process of swaging. **punching f.**, for punching holes in backings for the pins of the teeth.

**Forchheimer's sign.** A reddish maculopapular eruption on the soft palate, noted in German measles.

**for'cipate.** [*L. forceps*, tongs.] Shaped like a forceps.

**Fordyce's disease.** A disease characterized by the presence of a number of small, yellowish granules or bodies on the vermilion border and inner surface of the lips, probably caused by hypertrophy of the sebaceous glands; pseudocolloid of the lips.

**fore'arm.** Antibrachium; cubitus; that part of the upper limb between the wrist and the elbow.

**forehead** (for'ed). Fore part of the face between the hairy scalp and the eyebrows; brow; frons; metopon.

**foren'sic.** [*L. forensis*, relating to the forum or court.] Belonging to courts of judicature or to public discussion and debate. **f. dentistry**, legal dentistry, dental jurisprudence, dental science in its relation to the law.

**forg'ing.** The process of hammering metals into various shapes.

**Form.** [Ger.] Shape; form.

**formaldehyde** (fär-mäl'de-hid). A powerful disinfectant and antiseptic; formic aldehyde; methyl aldehyde. **solution of f.**, formalin.

**form'alin.** A 37 percent solution of formaldehyde; liquor formaldehydi.

**for'mative.** Giving form; having the power to give form; pertaining to the process of development.

**Formel.** [Ger.] Formula.

**formen.** [Ger.] To form; to mold.

**formocresol.** Trade name of a specific for putrescent pulps; antiseptic and germicidal.

**formoxid.** Trade name of a preparation consisting of a powder and a liquid containing

zinc oxid and formaldehyde, for treating abscesses.

**Formsand.** [Ger.] Molding-sand.

**for'mula.** [*L.*, dim. of *forma*, a form.] Established rule; conventional method; set form; prescription; symbolic expression of the constituents of a substance. **dental f.**, the symbolic representation of the arrangement of the teeth.

**for'myl teri'odid.** Iodoform.

**for'nicate.** Arched.

**for'nicoluma.** Anterior pillar of the cerebral fornix.

**fornicommissure** (fär-ni-kom'is-sür). The body or commissure of the cerebral fornix.

**for'nix.** An arch or vault, as of the roof of the mouth.

**Fortsatz.** [Ger.] Process (alveolar).

**fos'sa.** [*L.*, a ditch or trench.] The concavity on the lingual surface of the incisors and cuspids (canines); a depression on the occlusal surfaces of the bicuspid (premolars) and molars; any depression, generally longitudinal and below the surrounding surface. **f. canina**, the canine fossa, consisting of a depression on the anterior surface of the maxilla, below the infraorbital foramen. **f. incisiva**, a depression above the incisor teeth. **f. infratemporalis**, the zygomatic or infratemporal fossa. **f. mandibularis**, the glenoid or mandibular fossa, into which fits the condyle of the mandible, thus forming the temporomandibular (temporo-maxillary) articulation or joint. **f. mentalis**, a depression on each side of the symphysis of the mandible. **f. pterygopalatina**, a small depression anterior to the sphenoid and posterior to the maxilla. **f. retromandibularis**, a slight depression on the posterior border of the ramus of the mandible. **f. sublingualis**, see *fovea sublingualis*. **f. submaxillaris**, see *fovea submaxillaris*.

**fossette** (fos-set'). [*Fr.*, dim. of *fosse*, ditch.] A small fossa.

**fos'sula.** [*L.*, dim. of *fossa*, ditch.] A small fossa; fossette.

**Fothergill's disease.** Tic douloureux; neuralgia of the face; Fothergill's neuralgia.

**fo'vea.** [*L.*, a pit.] A cup-shaped depression or pit. **f. pterygoid'ea**, pterygoid pit, a depression on the inner surface of the neck of the condyloid process of the mandible; it gives attachment to the external pterygoid muscle. **f. sublingualis**, a shallow

depression on either side of the mental spine, on the inner surface of the mandible, the location of the sublingual gland; sublingual pit. **f. submaxillaris**, the submaxillary fossa, or pit, a depression below the mylohyoid ridge, on the inner surface of the mandible, the location of the submaxillary gland.

**Fowler's solution.** Liqueur potassii arsenitis.

**frac'tional.** [*L. fractus—frangere*, to break.] Pertaining to a fraction; relatively small; inconsiderable; done a part at a time.

**fractu'ra den'tis.** [*L.*] Fracture of a tooth.

**frac'ture.** [*L. fractura*, a break.] A break, particularly of a bone or cartilage. To break. **comminuted f.**, the breaking of a bone into a number of small pieces. **composite f.**, the simultaneous f. of several bones at the same time or of different parts of the same bone. **compound f.**, where an open wound of the soft parts leads down to the seat of fracture. **double f.**, the simultaneous f. of two bones or two parts of the same bone. **incomplete f.**, where the line of breakage does not include the entire bone. **multiple f.**, composite f. **simple f.**, not compound, uncomplicated. **splintered f.**, where a bone is broken into a number of pieces and these pieces are long and pointed. **ununited f.**, one where union fails, a false joint resulting because of the ends becoming rounded.

**frænulum, frænum.** See *frenulum, frenum*.

**fragile** (frāj'il). [*L. fragilis—frangere*, to break.] Easily broken; brittle; frail; delicate.

**frambe'sia, framboe'sia.** [*Fr. framboise*, raspberry.] Yaws, a contagious skin disease.

**frame** (frām). A kind of open case or structure on which anything is stretched or by which it is held, or upon which something can be laid. **heating-f.**, a net of wire on which an invested crown or denture may be slowly heated; a wire frame. **occluding f.**, articulator. **saw-f.**, a structure in which a saw is stretched. **adjustable saw-f.**, one in which saws of varying lengths may be used. There are many kinds of sawframes, such as Black's, Clapp's, Käber's, Wilson's, etc.

**fräsen.** [*Ger.*] To cut; to plane.

**frattura.** [*It.*] Fracture.

**Frédérica's sign.** A red line on the gums indicating pulmonary affection and particularly tuberculosis.

**free saddle.** See *partial denture service* in supplement.

**freiliegend.** [*Ger.*] Denuded.

**fren lingual.** [*Fr.*] Frenum of the tongue.

**Fremdkörper.** [*Ger.*] Foreign body.

**fre'nal.** Pertaining to the frenum.

**fren'ate.** Having the form of a frenum or frenulum.

**frenotomy** (fren-ot'o-mi). [*L. frænum, frenum*; *G. tomē*, a cutting.] Division of a frenum, particularly of the frenum of the tongue to relieve tongue-tie.

**fren'ula.** See *frenulum*.

**fren'ular.** Pertaining to the frenulum.

**fren'ulum, pl. fren'ula.** [*L., dim. of frænum*, a bridle.] A small frenum. **f. buccinator inferioris**, a fold of the mucous membrane including fibers of the buccinator muscle connecting with the gums below the second lower bicuspids. **f. buccinator superioris**, a fold of the mucous membrane including fibers of the buccinator muscle connecting with the gums above the second molars. **f. labii inferioris, f. labii superioris**, folds of the mucous membrane extending from the gums, above and below, to the upper and lower lips. **f. linguæ**, a fold of mucous membrane extending from the gums at the median line to the under surface of the tongue.

**fre'num.** [*L., bridle. L. pl. fræna; E. pl. frenums.*] A connecting fold of a membrane which supports or restrains any part from undue movement. Under the tongue, connecting with the gums; at the median line of the upper and lower lip; above the upper second molars; below the lower second bicuspids.

**fresa.** [*Sp.*] Bur (for dental engine).

**fri'able.** [*L. friabilis—fricare*, to crumble.] Easily reduced to powder.

**fric'tion.** [*L. fricare*, to rub.] Act of rubbing the surface of one body against that of another; attrition; resistance which a moving body meets with from the surface on which it moves.

**frigid** (frij'id). [*L. frigidus, cold.*] Frozen or stiffened with cold; cold; icy; forbidding in manner; chilling; irresponsive; impassive.

**frigorific** (frig-ür-if'ik). [*L. frigus, cold; facere*, to cause.] Causing cold.

**frit.** [*Fr. fritte, from frit, fried.*] Material of which glass and porcelain are made; the partially fused composition of which the glazed portion of mineral teeth is made.

The following colors are obtained with various frits: cobalt f., azure blue; gold f., reddish brown; gum f., gum color; iron f., gray; platinum f., blue and gray.

**frog in the throat.** A gathering of mucus producing hoarseness and hawking.

**frog face.** A broadening of the nose occurring in some cases of polypos.

**frog tongue.** *Ranula.*

**front teeth.** See *teeth.*

**frontal** (frun'tál). Pertaining to the forehead or the anterior part of the body; in front. **f. angle,** anterior superior angle of the parietal bone.

**frontomalar.** Pertaining to the frontal and malar bones.

**frontomaxillary.** Pertaining to the frontal and maxillary bones.

**frontonasal.** Pertaining to the frontal and nasal bones.

**frontoparietal.** Pertaining to the frontal and parietal bones.

**frontotemporal.** Pertaining to the frontal and temporal bones.

**frostilla.** Trade name of a preparation to be applied, after the removal of the rubberdam, to relax the tired and stretched muscles of the mouth.

**ft.** Abbr. for *fiat* (sing.) and *fiant* (pl.), L. for "let there be made," used in prescription-writing. Also an abbr. for *foot* and *feet* (measure of length).

**fuchsin** (fö'k'sin). Rosanilin monohydrochlorid, used as a red stain in bacteriology and histology.

**fuel value.** Potential energy of oxidizable food.

**fugitive** (fö'ji-tiv). [L. *fugitivus*—*fugere*, to flee.] Transient; temporary; fleeting; flying; erratic; wandering.

**fühlbar.** [Ger.] Tactile.

**fühlen.** [Ger.] To touch; to palpate.

**fuku-jowahö.** [Ja.] Double vulcanization.

**fuku-sayö.** [Ja.] Side action.

**ful'crum.** [L.] Fixed point on which a lever moves; prop; support.

**ful'gent.** [L. *fulgere*, to flash.] Bright; resplendent; polished, as a crown or bridge.

**fulgura'tion.** A resplendent brilliancy emitted by molten metal at the ending of cupellation.

**fuliginous.** [L. *fuliginosus*, from *fuligo*, soot.] Smoky or sooty. Sometimes applied to the teeth when discolored, and to the tongue, lips and mucous membrane in cyanosis.

**full denture service.** [Rupert E. Hall, American prosthodontist.] In view of the formative period of the nomenclature of full denture service, we have deviated from the usual plans of dictionary construction. All terms specially pertaining to this subject, as recommended by Dr. Hall, are grouped under one head in a supplementary department.—*Ed.*

**fuller's earth.** A soft, earthy substance, resembling clay, which retains heat and absorbs oleaginous substances; the basis of antiphlogistic preparations; porcelain clay; kaolin; aluminum silicate.

**Füllung.** [Ger.] Filling (of a cavity).

**func'tion.** [L. *functio*—*fungi*, to perform.] Office or action peculiar to any part of the body or mind; power. To functionate; to perform one's special function.

**fun'da.** [L., a sling.] A form of bandage used in luxation or fracture of the mandible.

**fun'diform.** [L. *funda*, a sling; *forma*, form.] Sling-shaped; looped.

**fun'dus.** [L., bottom.] The lowest part of a hollow organ or sac or that farthest from the opening.

**fungoid** (fung'oid). [L. *fungus*; *eidos*, resemblance.] Like a fungus; fungous.

**fungus** (fung'gus), pl. **fungi** (fun'ji or fungi). [L., a mushroom.] Any of a group of plants comprising mushrooms and toadstools, microscopic plants growing upon other plants, and mold, mildew, smut, rust, brand, dry-rot, etc. In medicine, a spongy morbid excrescence, as proud flesh formed in wounds, an overgrowth of granulation tissue.

**funic'ulus.** [L., dim. of *funis*, a cord.] A small structure resembling a cord.

**fur** (für). A coating of mucus and epithelium on the tongue, generally indicating disorders of an alimentary tract.

**fur'cate.** Forked, as the roots of a tooth.

**Furche.** [Ger.] Groove.

**fur'nace.** [L. *for-nax*.] An apparatus in which heat is produced for the reduction of ores, the melting of metals, the baking of inlays, bridges, dentures, crowns, artificial teeth, etc. **blast-f.**, for producing a high degree of heat by forcing currents of air as partial food to the flame. **cupelling-f.**, an inclosed furnace for retaining the heat during cupellation. **gas-f.**, in which the flame is fed by illuminating gas.

**fur'row.** [A.S. *furh*.] A sulcus or groove.

**fu'runcle** (fū'runċ-kl). A boil; furunculus.  
**furunculus**, pl. **furunculi**. [L., dim. of *fur*, a thief.] A boil; furuncle; a hard, inflamed, suppurating tumor.  
**fus' alloy**. Trade name of a metal for dies and counterdies used for crown inlay work.  
**fuse**. To liquefy by heat; to melt; to blend, combine.  
**fused teeth**. See *teeth*.  
**fu'sel oil**. [Ger. *fusel*, bad liquor.] An acrid liquid, a mixture of amyl alcohol and other homologous products, often occurring in alcoholic liquors.  
**fusible** (fū'zi-bl). Capable of being melted or fused. [fused.]  
**fusibil'ity**. Capability of being melted or fused.  
**fusiform** (fū'zi-fārm). [L. *fusus*, a spindle; *forma*, form.] Tapering at both ends; shaped like a spindle.  
**fusing-point of metals**. The definite degree of temperature at which solid metals become liquid. The fusing-points of the principal metals used in dentistry, according to the Centigrade scale, are as follows:  
 aluminum..... 657  
 antimony..... 630  
 bismuth..... 269

**fusing-point of metals—Continued.**  
 cadmium..... 321.7  
 cobalt..... 1464  
 copper..... 1084  
 gold..... 1060  
 iridium..... 1950-2250  
 iron, pure..... 1505  
 lead..... 327  
 magnesium..... 632.6  
 manganese..... 1207  
 mercury..... 38.85  
 nickel..... 1435  
 osmium..... 2500  
 palladium..... 1546  
 platinum..... 1753  
 potassium..... 62.5  
 silver..... 961.5  
 sodium..... 97.6  
 steel..... 1375  
 tin..... 170- 232  
 zinc..... 419  
 See *high- and low-fusing*.  
**fusion** (fū'zhun). [L. *fusio*—*fundere*, to melt.] Act or state of melting; close union of things as if melted together.  
**fusocel'lular**. Spindle-celled.  
**Fussbetrieb**. [Ger.] Footlathe.  
**fyrite**. Trade name of a superior investment material.

## G

**G.** Chemical symbol for the element glaucinum.  
**G.** Gingival.  
**g.** Abbr. for gram.  
**Ga.** Chemical symbol for the element gallium.  
**G.A.** Gingivoaxial.  
**gabelförmig**. [Ger.] Bifurcated.  
**gabinete**. [Sp.] Office; cabinet.  
**gag**. To cause to heave with nausea; to retch. An instrument used in dentistry to distend the jaws during an operation. Various forms of gag used in oral surgery are the Brophy, Ferguson, Heister, Lane and others.  
**gage, gauge** (gāj). [F. *gauger*, measure.] To measure definitely or accurately. A standard measure; an apparatus or instrument for gaging. **plate-g.**, for measuring the thickness of metals used in dental work. **rubber-g.**, an apparatus for measuring the quantity of rubber required in a given case for vulcanization. **steam-g.**, see *steam gage*. Various gages in use are

the Birmingham, Brown and Sharpe, or American Standard; United States Standard; jeweler's, etc. See also *instrument gage*.  
**gaigaku-dōmyaku**. [Ja.] Arteria maxillaris externa.  
**gaishōsei-dakkyū**. [Ja.] Traumatic luxation.  
**gai-shukketsu**. [Ja.] External hemorrhage.  
**gakan-kinkyū**. [Ja.] Spasmodic closure of the jaw; lockjaw.  
**gakkotsu**. [Ja.] Jawbone.  
**gakkotsu-kosso**. [Ja.] Necrosis of the jawbone.  
**gakkotsu-shuisei-hōkashikien**. [Ja.] Perimaxillary cellulitis.  
**gakukan-kotei**. [Ja.] Intermaxillary anchorage.  
**gal'ea**. [L., a helmet.] A kind of bandage covering the head; the caul, or membrane, covering the head of some infants at birth.  
**gal'na**. [L.] Native lead sulphid; the chief ore of lead.  
**gal'enite**. Galena.

**gall-bladder.** A pear-shaped sac under the liver, containing bile; vesica fellea.

**gall'duct.** A tube conveying bile; bileduct.

**gallon.** A measure of capacity equal to 4 quarts and containing 231 cubic inches or 8.3389 pounds of distilled water. Equivalent to 3.7853 liters.

**galvanic** (gäl-vän'ik). Belonging to or exhibiting galvanism; voltaic. **g. battery**, a group of cells in which an electric current is created by chemical action. **g. cautery**, cautery by means of a wire heated by a galvanic current; galvanometry.

**gal'vanism.** [Galvani, the discoverer.] Current of electricity produced by chemical agents.

**gamete** (gäm'ët). [G. *gametês*, husband; *gametê*, wife.] One of two cells undergoing true conjugation or caryogamy.

**ganglia.** Pl. of *ganglion*.

**ganglioma** (gäng-gli-ô'má). Tumor of a lymphatic gland.

**ganglion**, pl. **ganglia** or **ganglions** (gäng-gli-on). [G., a sort of swelling.] Any aggregation of cells, as the nerve-cells in the brain, on the sensory root of a spinal nerve, in the course of a sensory cranial nerve, in the course of one of the nerves of a special sense, and also forming a unit along the sympathetic nervous system.

**g. Gasserii**, see *g. semilunare*. **g. geniculi**, the geniculate ganglion, situated on the facial nerve at its junction with the fibers from the auditory nerve. **g. maxillare**, see *g. submaxillare*. **g. nasale**, see *g. sphenopalatinum*. **g. semilunare**, the Gasserian or semilunar ganglion, situated on the trigeminal nerve, giving off the ophthalmic, maxillary and mandibular branches. **g. sphenopalatinum**, Meckel's or sphenopalatine ganglion. **g. submaxillare**, the submaxillary ganglion; branches reach the submaxillary and sublingual glands and the submaxillary duct.

**ganglion'ic.** Pertaining to a ganglion.

**gangre'na o'ris.** Gangrene of the mouth.

**gangrene** (gäng'grên). [G. *gangraina*—*grainô*, gnaw.] Loss of vitality in some part of the body; first stage of mortification. **g. of the cheek**, noma; cancrum oris; cancer aquaticus. **g. of the mouth**, cancrum oris; noma; cancer aquaticus; ulitis septica; gangrena oris.

**gangrène.** [Fr.] Gangrene. **g. pulpaire sèche**, mummification of the pulp; dry gangrene of the pulp.

**gangrenop' sis.** Gangrene of the mouth.

**gangrënös.** [Ger.] Gangrenous.

**gangrenô'sis.** The state of becoming gangrenous.

**gangrenous** (gäng'gre-nus). Affected by, due to, or of the nature of gangrene.

**gange** (gäng). [F.] Foreign material or impurity in which minerals are found imbedded; veinstone; matrix.

**ganmen-dömyaku.** [Ja.] Facial artery.

**ganmen-jomyaku.** [Ja.] Facial vein.

**ganmen-shinkei.** [Ja.] Facial nerve.

**ganshu.** [Ja.] Carcinoma.

**ganshusei-shigashi.** [Ja.] Carcinomatous odontoma.

**gansô-zai.** [Ja.] Collutory; gargarism.

**Gardiner replaceable crown.** The base of porcelain presents a square or rectangular projection which is received by, and inclosed within, a correspondingly shaped depression in the socket.

**Garel's sign.** When there is an empyema or tumor of the antrum of Highmore, the light from an electric bulb placed in the mouth will not be transmitted through the tissues on the side affected.

**gargareon** (gär-gär'i-on). [G.] Uvula.

**gargaris'ma.** Gargle; gargarism.

**gargle** (gär'gl). [L. *gargulio*, the throat.] To rinse the fauces by taking fluid in the mouth and holding the head as far back as possible, forcing the expired breath through it. A medicinal liquid used for gargling; a throatwash.

**Garretson's operation for excision of the mandibular nerve.** Performed by removing that portion of the external plate of the mandible covering the nerve, from the mental foramen to a point corresponding with the second molar, and thus gaining access to the nerve.

**Gärung.** [Ger.] Fermentation.

**gas.** A thin, air-like, elastic fluid, convertible by compression and cold into a liquid. **asphyx'iating g.**, carbon monoxid. **laugh'ing g.**, nitrogen monoxid, nitrogenii monoxidum, nitrous oxid.

**gas'eous.** In the form of gas.

**gason'eter.** An apparatus for holding and for measuring gas. Used for holding nitrous oxid or oxygen gas for dental uses.

**gasp.** [Icel: *gesipa*, to yawn.] To catch the breath convulsively; laborious respiration.

**Gasse'rian ganglion.** Ganglion semilunare.

**gas'tric.** [G. *gastër*, stomach.] Pertaining to the stomach. **g. juice**, the digestive

juice secreted by the glands of the stomach, a thick, colorless, acid fluid, composed of chlorids, hydrochloric acid, phosphates, rennet, and a proteolytic enzyme, pepsin.

**gastritis** (gäs-tré'tis or t'is). [G. *gastēr*, belly; -itis, inflammation.] A condition in which the stomach is inflamed.

**gastroenteritis** (gäs-trö-en-tēr-é'tis or t'is). [G. *gastēr*, stomach; *enteron*, intestine; -itis, inflammation.] Inflammation of the mucous membrane of both the intestine and the stomach.

**Gates crown.** A crown composed of metal and porcelain, similar to the Mack crown. See *crown*.

**Gates-Bonwill crown.** A hollow porcelain crown with an opening through the lingual surface; the root and hollow part of the porcelain are filled with amalgam, and the crown is held in place by a metal dowel which extends through the amalgam in crown and root.

**Gates-Glidden drill.** See *drill*.

**gath'er.** To suppurate or generate pus; to come to a head (said of a boil when maturing).

**gath'ring.** An accumulation of pus in a boil or abscess; a circumscribed collection of pus; a carbuncle, abscess or boil.

**gauge.** See *gage*.

**gaulthe'ria.** Partridge berry; wintergreen. It produces the official methyl salicylate (methylis salicylas), originally called oleum gaultheriae or oil of wintergreen.

**Gaumen.** [Ger.] The palate; gums.

**Gaumendefekt.** [Ger.] Fault or fissure of the palate.

**Gaumenplatte.** [Ger.] Palatal plate.

**Gaumensegel.** [Ger.] The soft palate; uvula.

**gauze** (gáz). [Fr. *gaze*.] A very thin, loose-meshed cloth, used in bandages or wound dressings when impregnated or sterilized with antiseptics.

**G.B.A.** Gingivobuccoaxial.

**Gd.** Chemical symbol of gadolinium.

**G.D.M.** Trade name of a line of artificial teeth.

**Ge.** Chemical symbol of germanium.

**Gebiss.** [Ger.] Denture.

**Gebiss, ganzes.** [Ger.] A full denture.

**gedoku-zai.** [Ja.] Antidote.

**gedrängt.** [Ger.] Crowded.

**gekrümmt.** [Ger.] Curved, bent.

**gelatin, gelatine** (jel'á-tin). [L. *gelatus*, frozen.] A derived protein formed from

the collagen of the tissues by boiling in water. Isinglass, glue and size are forms of gelatin.

**gelat'inoid.** Resembling or containing gelatin. **g. plaques**, masses of microorganisms in zooglic form, or inclosed in a gelatinoid substance and attached to the teeth.

**gelat'num.** [L. *gelatus*, congealed.] Gelatin formed by the action of boiling water on animal tissue, such as ligaments, hoofs, bones, horns, etc.

**Gelenk.** [Ger.] Joint.

**geminate** (jem'i-nät). [L. *geminatus*, double, paired.] Growing or occurring in pairs; paired.

**geminat'ion.** [L. *geminus*, twin.] Duplication; the growth of two teeth in a single sac, the follicle containing twin germs.

**gem'inous.** Connate; pertaining to gemination; concerning the growth of two teeth, separate or fused, where normally but one would develop.

**gemmation.** [L. *gemma*, a bud.] A form of fission in which the parent cell, instead of dividing, sends out a small bud-like process having its proportion of chromatin, which then separates for independent existence.

**gena.** [L.] The side of the face; the cheek.

**ge'nal.** Pertaining to the cheek or gena; genial.

**gencives.** [Fr.] The gums.

**gen'era.** [L.]. Pl. of *genus*.

**gen'eral.** [L. *genus*, race, family.] Pertaining to a whole genus or a large class; pertaining to the entire body, not local.

**gen'eral anes'thes'ia.** See *anesthesia*.

**generat'ion.** [L. *generare*, to beget.] Reproduction; procreation; offspring.

**gengiva.** [It.] The gums.

**gengivite.** [It.] Gingivitis.

**ge'nial.** [G. *genion*, chin.] Pertaining to the chin. **g. tu'bercle**, a small lump on the posterior surface of the arch of the jaw or mandible on either side of the symphysis; spina mentalis.

**ge'nian.** Genial.

**geniculate** (jen-ik'ü-lät). [L. *geniculare*, to bend the knee.] Knee-like; bent like a knee; having reference to the geniculum of the facial nerve and to the ganglion present there. **g. neural'gia**, tic douloureux of the facial nerve.

**genic'ulum.** [L., dim. of *genu*, knee.] An angular, knee-like structure or small genu; a knot-like joint. **g. cana'lis facia'lis**, the bend in the facial canal corresponding to

the geniculum nervi facialis. *g. ner'vi facia'lis*, external knee of the facial nerve, a rectangular turn of the facial nerve in the facial canal where it turns backward on the inner side of the tympanum.

*geni'o-*. [G. *geneion*, chin.] A prefix pertaining to terms relating to the chin.

*geniohyoglos'sus*. [G. *geneion*, chin; *hyoide's*, Y-shaped, hyoid; *glossa*, tongue.] Musculus geniohyoglossus.

*geniohyoideus* (jē-nī-ō-hī-ō-id'e-us). [G. *geneion*, chin; *hyoide's*, Y-shaped, hyoid.] See *geniohyoideus*, under *musculus*.

*geni'on*. [G. *geneion*, chin.] The tip of the spina mentalis, a point in craniometry.

*geni'oplasty*. [G. *geneion*, chin, cheek; *plassō*, I form.] Plastic or reparative surgery of the chin; plastic surgery of the cheek; genyplasty.

*genita'lia*. [L., neut. pl. of *genitalis*, genital.] The genital organs.

*gentian* (jen'chi-ān). *g. anilin water*, gentian violet with saturated anilin water, a stain more effective than simple gentian violet. *g. violet*, a purple anilin dye, employed as a histological stain.

*ge'nu*, *gen. ge'nus*, *pl. gen'ua*. [L.] A structure of angular shape having a resemblance to a flexed knee; the knee. *g. inter'num rad'icis nervi facia'lis*, internal knee, or genu, of the root of the facial nerve; the fibers of the root of the facial nerve winding around the abduens nucleus in the pons.

*ge'nus*. [L., race.] The classification or division between the family, or order, and the species.

*genyantra'gia*. [G. *genys*, cheek; *antron*, cave; *algos*, pain.] A pain in the antrum of Highmore.

*genyantri'tis*. [G. *genys*, cheek; *antron*, cave; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the antrum of Highmore is inflamed.

*genyan'trum*. Maxillary sinus; antrum of Highmore.

*gengyloplasty* (jen-i-kt'lō-plās-ti). [G. *genys*, cheek; *cheilos*, lip; *plassō*, I form.] Reparative surgery of the lip and cheek.

*gen'yplasty*. [G. *genys*, jaw, cheek; *plassō*, I form.] Plastic surgery of the mandible; plastic or reparative surgery of the cheek; genioplasty.

*gerade*. [Ger.] Straight.

*germ* (jērm). [L. *germen*, a sprig.] The rudimentary form of an organism; the earliest trace of an embryo; a microbe.

*dental g.*, the papilla of the pulp.

*German silver*. An alloy of copper 50, zinc 30 and nickel 20 parts.

*germa'nium*. Symbol Ge, atomic weight 27.5. A grayish white metallic element.

*germ'cell*. Ovum.

*germ-disease*. Any disease caused by a microorganism.

*germen dentario*. [Sp.] Dental germ.

*germic'idal*. Capable of destroying germs.

*germic'idal sapon'ifier*. A preparation of sodium and potassium for the treatment of putrescent root-canals, originated by Dr. J. W. Ward.

*germic'idal silver cement*. Trade name of a cement for setting inlays, crowns and bridges, attaching orthodontic appliances, lining cavities and filling cavities in deciduous teeth.

*germicide*. [L. *germen*, germ; *cædere*, to kill.] Germicidal. A substance capable of destroying germs or microbes.

*germinal* (jēr'min-āl). Pertaining to a germ or to germination.

*germination* (jēr-min-ā'shun). [L. *germinare*, to bud, sprout.] The first act of growth; the formation of an embryo from an impregnated ovum; the sprouting of the seed of a plant.

*geschlossen*. [Ger.] Closed.

*Geschmack*. [Ger.] Taste.

*geschmeidig*. [Ger.] Pliant.

*Geschwindigkeit*. [Ger.] Rapidity; velocity; speed.

*geschwollen*. [Ger.] Swollen.

*Geschwulst*. [Ger.] Swelling.

*Geschwür*. [Ger.] Ulcer.

*geschwürig*. [Ger.] Ulcerous.

*Gesicht*. [Ger.] Face.

*gespalten*. [Ger.] Fissured.

*gesso*. [It.] Plaster.

*gestation* (jes-tā'shun). [L. *gestatio*—*gestare*, to bear.] Fetation; pregnancy.

*gesund*. [Ger.] Healthy.

*geu'ma*. [G.] Taste.

*geu'sis*. [G.] Taste.

*Gewebe*. [Ger.] Tissue (anatomical).

*gewöhnen*. [Ger.] To accustom one's self.

*gezeit*. [Ja.] Purgative.

*gi'ant cell*. A syncytium; a large-sized cell, often with many nuclei.

*Gib'son's band'age*. [Kasson C. Gibson, American dentist, 18—.] A bandage, resembling Barton's bandage, employed for holding the bone in fracture of the mandible.

*gid'diness*. Vertigo.

giessen. [Ger.] To cast; to pour.

Gift. [Ger.] Poison.

gigaku. [Ja.] Artificial maxilla.

Gilmer splint. [Thomas Lewis Gilmer, American oral surgeon, 1849.] The fastening of the lower to the upper teeth, in fractures of the mandible, by means of silver wires.

gingiva, pl. gingivæ (jin'ji-vâ). The mucous membrane surrounding the teeth and alveolar processes. [AAP.] **alveolar g.**, the mucous membrane situated over the alveolar process. [AAP.] **areolar g.**, the loose mucous membrane situated beneath the alveolar process. [AAP.] **body of the g.**, the tough fibrous tissue covering the roots and part of the crowns of the teeth, continuous with the gums, without demarcation, at the crest of the alveolar process. **buccal g.**, the part covering the buccal surfaces of the teeth. **cemental g.**, the mucous membrane situated over the cemental portion of the root. [AAP.] **crest of the g.**, the thin knife-edged margin surrounding the teeth. **fibrous mat of gums and g.**, the thick mat of fibers forming the basis of the gums and gingivæ. **fibrous tumors of the g.**, various growths originating in the periosteum underlying the gums. **free g.**, the part not attached to the teeth but covering a portion of the enamel surface of the crowns of the teeth. **hormone of the g.**, a chemic body produced or secreted by the ductless lobulated glandular tissue of the septal gingivæ. **hypertrophy of the g.**, an enlargement of the gum tissue until it sometimes covers the entire crowns of the teeth. **inflammation of the g.**, gingivitis, ulitis. **irregularities of the line of the g.**, an unevenness of the line of attachment of the gingivæ, interrupted by small upward attachments or bridges or by small depressed or downward attachments or pitfalls. **labial g.**, the part covering the labial surfaces of the teeth. **lingual g.**, the part covering the lingual surfaces of the teeth. **marginal g.**, the mucous membrane surrounding the teeth and alveolar process. [AAP.] **prurient growths of the g.**, papilloma. **septal g.**, the parts occupying the proximal spaces of the teeth. **turgescence of the g.**, gingivitis. **ulceration of the g.**, gingivitis.

*Gingiva, gingivæ, gum and gums* are terms interchangeably used to designate the

tough fibrous tissue commencing at the free edge surrounding the teeth, covering the roof of the mouth and the alveolar processes and then merging into the mucous membrane without any definite line of demarcation. *Gingivæ* or *gums*, used collectively, means all the tissue named; *gingivæ* or *gum*, used in a constricted sense, refers to a small, definite area of this tissue. See *gum* and *gums*.

**gin'givæ and periodon'tal membrane, fibers of the.** See *fibers*.

**gin'gival.** Pertaining to the gums. **curvature of the g. line**, the curved line followed by the gingivæ at their line of attachment to the teeth. **g. crevice**, the space between the marginal gingivæ and the tooth cervix. [AAP.] **g. line**, the line of attachment of the gums around the necks of the teeth, corresponding to the line at which the cementum terminates. **g. margin**, the free, unattached border of the gums around the necks of the teeth. **g. zone**, see *zone*. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**gin'givality.** Toward the gums.

**gingivite.** [Fr.] Gingivitis. **g. arthro-dentaire infectieuse**, infectious arthrodental gingivitis; pyorrhea. **g. expulsive**, expulsive gingivitis; pyorrhea. **g. saturnine**, gingivitis due to lead-poisoning.

**gingivitis** (jin-ji-vé'tis or f'tis). [L. *gingivæ*, the gum; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Ulitis. **acute ulcerous g.**, rarely seen, onset is sudden, slight malaise, quickly followed by rapid ulceration, at first confined to the gingivæ, involving two or three anterior teeth in both jaws simultaneously and in corresponding localities, later extends to the gums about a number of teeth, but rarely, if ever, includes the entire gum margin. At first the lingual festoons are not affected, but later they are destroyed and deep pockets formed in the interproximal spaces. Finally the lingual gingivæ are affected, without becoming ulcerous. **phagedenic g.**, rapid ulcerative inflammation; trenchmouth. [AAP.]

**gingivi'tis, intersti'tial.** See *pyorrhea*.

**gingivo-.** A modification of *gingival*, used in compound words, as *gingivoaxial*, *gingivobuccoaxial*, etc.

**gingivoglossitis** (jin-ji-vô-glos-sé'tis or f'tis). [L. *gingivæ*, gum; G. *glôssa*, tongue; *-itis*, inflammation.] Stomatitis; inflammation of the tongue and gums; uloglossitis.

gin'glymoid. [*G. ginglymos*, a hinge-joint; *eidos*, resemblance.] Pertaining to or having a resemblance to a hinge-joint.

Gipstisch. [Ger.] Plaster table.

girdle (gêr'dl). [A.S. *gyrdel*.] Anything which encompasses like a girdle; belt; zone; cingulum.

gishi. [Ja.] Artificial denture.

Gl. Chemical symbol of glucinum.

G.L.A. Gingivolingualaxial.

gabel'la. The smooth prominence on the frontal bone above the root of the nose, more prominent in the male than the female.

glacial (glâ'shâl). [*L. glaciatis*, icy.] Glassy; resembling ice. *g. acetic acid*, nearly pure acetic acid, *acidum acetium glaciale*. *g. phosphoric acid*, monobasic phosphoric acid.

glair'y. Viscous, like the white of an egg; mucoid.

gland. [*L. glans*, an acorn.] A secreting organ whose secretion flows into a cavity, or is poured out upon some surface, or passes directly into the blood. Some of the secretions are constructive and useful to the body, as when they serve as lubricants or in digestion, as the secretion of the liver, pancreas, etc., while other secretions are excrementitious, serving to remove the products of waste or poisonous materials from the body. *acinous g.*, the racemose or alveolar gland, which is formed of a number of sac-like pouches arranged in groups and opening into a common duct. *alveolar g.*, same as acinous gland. *apical g.*, *glandula lingualis anterior*, or anterior lingual gland. *buccal g.*, *glandula buccalis*. *dental g.*, Serres *g.*, a small projection of the epithelial layer of the enamel organ, consisting of a white point on the gums preceding the eruption of the teeth. *ductless g.*, a gland from which the secretion passes directly into the blood, having no duct. *excretory g.*, a gland which separates waste material from the blood. *gingival g.*, an infolding of the epithelium of the gum. *mixed g.*, one secreting both saliva and mucus. *molar g.*, one of four or five large buccal glands situated in the vicinity of the first molar. *mucous g.*, *muciparous g.*, a gland secreting mucus. *palatine g.*, one of the glands of the roof of the mouth. *pharyngeal g.*, *guttural gland*, one of the racemose mucous glands of the pharynx. *racemose*

*g.*, formed of a number of branching ducts terminating in acini, as the parotid gland. *serous g.*, secreting a thin, watery fluid, like the parotid. *staphyline g.*, same as palatine gland. *sublingual g.*, *glandula sublingualis*. *submaxillary g.*, *glandula submaxillaris*. *g. sudoripara*, sweat gland. See *glandula*.

*glandes salivaires*. [Fr.] Salivary glands.

*glandes sous-maxillaires*. [Fr.] The submaxillary glands.

*glandes sublinguales*. [Fr.] The sublingual glands.

glan'dula, pl. glandulæ. [*L.*, dim. of *glans*, an acorn.] A small gland; a glandule; *gland. g. angularis*, see *glandula submaxillaris*. *g. buccalis*, one of the many racemose glands in the submucous tissue of the cheeks. *glandulæ labiales*, a layer of glands in the submucous tissue of the lips, the labial glands. *g. lingualis*, see *glandula sublingualis*. *g. lingualis anterior*, the gland of Nuhn or Blandin; apical gland; one of many small racemose glands in the muscular tissue of the under surface of the tongue, near the lip. *g. maxillaris*, see *glandula submaxillaris*. *g. molaris*, one of four or five mucous glands in the subcutaneous mucous tissue of the cheek opposite the upper first molar, in the region of the opening of Stensen's duct. *g. palatina*, see *palatine gland*. *g. parotis*, the parotid gland; largest of the salivary glands, discharging the saliva through Stensen's duct, the ductus parotideus, near the upper first molar on each side. One gland is situated on each side of the face in front of and below the ear. *g. parotis accessoria*, *g. socia parotidis*, an occasionally present accessory parotid gland, separate from the mass of the gland proper, lying anteriorly to it just above the commencement of the parotid duct. *g. salivalis externa*, *glandula parotis*. *g. salivalis interna*, the submaxillary and sublingual glands considered as one. *g. socia parotidis*, see *g. parotis accessoria*. *g. sublingualis*, one gland situated on each side in the floor of the mouth beneath the tongue, secreting saliva and discharging it into the mouth through the ductus sublinguales minores, the ducts of Rivini or Rivinus. *g. submaxillaris*, one gland situated on each side below the angle of the mandible, between the two bellies of the digastric muscle; secretes saliva and

discharges into the mouth through the ductus submaxillaris or the duct of Wharton. **g. tartarica**, one of the many little masses of concentrically arranged epithelial cells in the gums of the newborn. See *gland*.

**glans**. [L., acorn.] A gland; goiter.

**glänzend**. [Ger.] Brilliant; shining.

**Glas**. [Ger.] Glass.

**glass**. [A.S. *glas*.] A hard, brittle, usually transparent, amorphous substance, made by fusing together silica, potash or soda and some other base, like lime or lead oxid.

**glass'y**. Vitreous, hyaline, as the smooth and shining surface of mineral teeth, made in imitation of same condition of the natural teeth.

**Glastrichter**. [Ger.] Glass funnel.

**glatt**. [Ger.] Smooth; even.

**glätten**. [Ger.] To smooth; to trim.

**gle'noid**. [G. *glênē*, a socket; *eidos*, appearance.] Socket-like; indicating two articular depressions entering into the articulation of the mandible and the formation of the shoulder-joint. **g. cavity**, **g. fossa**, the fossa mandibularis of the temporal bone, in which the condyle of the mandible articulates.

**glio'ma**. A tumor developed from the neuroglial tissue of the brain or spinal cord.

**globe alloy**. Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings, composed of tin, silver and gold.

**glob'ular**. Globe-shaped; spherical. **g. dentin**, irregularly formed dentin, calcified in concentric rings, due to some disturbance with the process of calcification during the formation of dentin.

**glob'ule**. [L. *globulus*, dim. of *globus*, a ball.] A small spherical or globe-like body of any kind; a cell of the blood or lymph.

**glob'ulin**. [L. *globulus*, globule.] A simple protein, incapable of solution in pure water, but soluble in a one percent solution of a neutral salt and coagulable by heat.

**gl'o'bus**. [L.] A round, globe-like body; sphere; ball.

**gl'ossa** (glos'sá). [G.] Tongue; lingua.

**glossag'ra**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *agra*, a seizure.] Pain in the tongue of gouty origin.

**glos'sal**. Pertaining to the tongue.

**glossal'gia**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *algos*, pain.] Pain in the tongue; glossodynia.

**glossan'thrax**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *anthrax*, a live coal.] Carbuncle of the tongue.

**glosséc'tomy**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *ektomē*, excision.] Excision or amputation of the tongue; elinguation.

**glossian'us**. The lingual muscle.

**glossite**. [Fr.] Glossitis.

**glossit'ic**. Pertaining to the tongue.

**glossit'ic anemia**. See *anemia, glossitic*.

**glossitis** (glos-sé'tis or í'tis). [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the tongue is inflamed. **g. area'ta exfoliat'va**, geographical tongue. **g. desic'cans**, an affection of the tongue, of unknown origin, in which the surface becomes raw and cracked and is very painful. **g. parasit'ica**, black tongue, glossophytia. **Moeller's g.**, see *Moeller*.

**glossocat'ochos**. An instrument for holding the tongue down into the floor of the mouth.

**glossocèle** (glos'ō-sēl). [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *kēlē*, tumor, hernia.] A condition in which the tongue protrudes from the mouth, owing to its excessive size.

**glossocinesthetic** (glos-ō-sin-es-thet'ik). [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *kinēsis*, movement; *aisthēt'ikos*, perceptive.] Relating to the subjective sensation of the movements of the tongue.

**glossoc'oma**. Retraction of the tongue.

**glossodynamom'eter**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *dynamis*, power; *metron*, measure.] An apparatus for determining the contractile force of the tongue muscles.

**glossodyn'ia**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *odynē*, pain.] Pain in the tongue; glossalgia.

**glossoepiglottic** (glos-ō-ep-i-glot'ik). Pertaining to the tongue and the epiglottis. **g. folds**, three folds of mucous membrane, plicæ epiglotticæ, which pass from the base of the tongue to the epiglottis. **g. lig'ament**, an elastic ligamentous band which passes from the base of the tongue to the epiglottis in the middle; glossoepiglottic fold.

**gloss'ograph**. [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *graphō*, I write.] An instrument used to record the movement of the tongue in speaking.

**glossohyal** (glos-ō-hí'al). Pertaining to the tongue and the hyoid bone; hyoglossal.

**glossokinesthetic**. Glossocinesthetic.

**glossol**. See *glossal*.

**glossology** (glos-ol'o-ji). [G. *gl'ossa*, tongue; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of medical science having to do with the tongue and

its diseases; the branch of the science of language having to do with the terms of any science; the science of nomenclature; onomatology.

**glossolysis** (glos-ol'i-sis). [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *lysis*, a loosing.] Glossoplegia; paralysis of the tongue.

**glossomanti'a**. Prognosis founded on the condition and appearance of the tongue.

**glosson'cus**. A tumor or swelling of the tongue.

**glossopalati'nus**. *Musculus glossopalatinus*.

**glossop'athy**. [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *pathos*, suffering.] A disease of the tongue.

**glossopharyngeal** (glos-ō-fār-in'ji-āl). Pertaining to the tongue and the pharynx.

**glossopharynge'us**. See under *musculus*.

**glossophytia** (glos'ō-fi'ti-ā). [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *phyton*, plant.] Nigrities lingue; black tongue.

**glossophyton** (glos-ō-fi'ton). [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *phyton*, plant.] A fungus noted in the epithelial debris in cases of black tongue or nigrities lingue.

**glossoplasty**. [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *plassō*, I form.] Plastic or reparative surgery of the tongue.

**glossoplegia** (glos-ō-plē'ji-ā). [G. *glōssa*, tongue, *plēgē*, stroke.] Glossolysis; paralysis of the tongue.

**glossorrhaphy** (glos-or'ā-fi). [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *rhaphē*, seam.] Suture of a wound of the tongue.

**glossoscopia**. Diagnosis by means of examination of the condition of the tongue.

**glossoscopy**. See *glossoscopy*.

**glossospasm** (glos'ō-spāzm). [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *spasmos*, spasm.] A condition in which the tongue contracts spasmodically.

**glossostere'sis**. See *glossotomy*.

**glossot'il**. [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *tillō*, I pull.] An instrument used for making traction on the tongue.

**glossot'omy**. [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *tomē*, incision.] Any cutting operation on the tongue.

**glossotrichia** (glos-ō-trik'i-ā). [G. *glōssa*, tongue; *thrix*, hair.] Hairy tongue, the papillæ of the tongue being greatly elongated.

**glot'ta**. The tongue.

**glot'tic**. Pertaining to the glottis or the tongue or the vocal apparatus of the larynx.

**glot'tis**. [G. *glōttis*, aperture of the larynx.]

The vocal apparatus of the larynx.

**gluci'num**. Symbol Gl, atomic weight 9.1. A chemical element; a white metal of the alkaline earths; also called beryllium.

**glu'cose**. [G. *gleukos*, sweet new wine.] Dextrose; grape sugar.

**glühen**. [Ger.] To glow.

**gluteal** (glō'te-āl). [G. *gloutos*, buttock.] Pertaining to the buttocks.

**glu'ten**. [L., *glue*.] A viscid, grayish, albuminous, nutritious substance obtained from wheat and other grains, becoming brown and brittle on drying, a compound of gliadin, mucedin, gluten-fibrin, gluten-casein and other proteins.

**glyc'er'in**. Glycerinum; glyceritum.

**glyceri'num**. [G. *glykeros*, sweet.] A sweet, oily fluid obtained by the conversion of fats and mixed oils into soap; it is used as a solvent, as an application to chapped and roughened skin, and by injection or as a suppository for constipation; glyceritum; glycerin; glycerol.

**glyceritum** (glis-er-ō'tum). Glycerin; glycerol; glycerite; glycerinum. A glycerite used in the local treatment of aphthæ and various forms of stomatitis; the glycerite or glycerin of borax; glyceritum boracis.

**glycerol** (glis'er-ōl). Glycerite; glycerin.

**glycogen**. [G. *glykys*, sweet; *gennaō*, I produce.] A carbohydrate present in most of the actively functioning cells of the body, particularly those of the muscular tissue and liver, readily changed into glucose; animal starch.

**glycoptyalism** (glī-kō-ti'āl-izm). [G. *glykys*, sweet; *ptyalon*, saliva.] The excretion of glucose in the saliva.

**glycothy'moline**. Trade name of an alkaline antiseptic and deodorizing mouthwash.

**gm**. Abbreviation of gram or gramme.

**gnathalgia** (nāth-āl'ji-ā). [G. *gnathos*, jaw; *algos*, pain.] Gnathodynia; pain in the jaw or mandible.

**gnathic** (nāth'ik). [G. *gnathos*, jaw.] Pertaining to the jaw or alveolar process. *g. in'dex*, see *index*, *gnathic*.

**gnathion** (nāth'i-on). [G. *gnathos*, jaw.] A craniometric point, being the lowest point of the middle line of the mandible.

**gnathitis** (nāth-ē'tis or i'tis). [G. *gnathos*, jaw; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the jaw is inflamed.

**gnathocephalus** (nāth-ō-sef'āl-us). A mon-

ster having little of the head parts except the mandible.

**gnathodynamometer** (năth-ō-dī-nă-mom'ē-tēr). [G. *gnathos*, jaw; *dynamis*, power; *metron*, measure.] An instrument for measuring the force exerted by the forcible closure of the jaws.

**gnathodynia** (năth-ō-din'i-ă). [G. *gnathos*, jaw; *odynē*, pain.] Gnathalgia; pain in the jaw or mandible.

**gnathoplasty** (năth'ō-plăs-ti). [G. *gnathos*, jaw; *plăssō*, I form.] Reparative surgery of the jaw.

**gnathople'gia**. *Obs.* Paralysis of the cheek.

**gnathorrhă'gia**. *Obs.* Hemorrhage from the mucous membrane of the mouth.

**gohaku-hō**. [Ja.] Cementation.

**gohakuushitsu-saibo**. [Ja.] Cementoblast.

**goi'ter**. [L. *guttur*, throat.] A chronic swelling or enlargement of the thyroid gland; struma; bronchocele. **lin'gual g.**, a swelling at the posterior portion of the dorsum of the tongue, caused by hyperplasia of the remains of the upper portion of the thyroglossal duct.

**gōkin**. [Ja.] Alloy.

**gold**. A metallic element. Also see *aurum*. **alloys of g.**, by melting such metals as silver, copper, platinum, zinc, etc., with 24-carat gold, various alloys used in dentistry are produced. **annealing of g.**, softening produced by heating the metal (increasing its malleability and ductility and reducing its brittleness) and either plunging at once into cold water or reducing the heat gradually. **clasp g.**, gold alloyed with various proportions of silver, copper and platinum, making it suitable for clasps, backings, pins or posts for crowns, spring wire, etc. **cohesive g.**, **noncohesive g.**, **semicohesive g.**, prepared in these forms for fillings. **coin g.**, of standard fineness for coinage, 900 pure gold, 100 pure copper. **crystal or crystallized g.**, a form of gold for fillings prepared in the form of crystals produced by deposition by means of the electric current. **g. and porcelain crown**, a gold crown, the facing of which consists of porcelain. **g. base**, the part of a denture or bridge, made of gold, which is in contact with the mucous membrane. **g. casting**, a cast of pure gold or nearly pure gold alloy. **g. core**, the remnant of gold in the sprue after casting a crown, bridge or denture. **g. crown**, an entire shell made in reproduc-

tion of any tooth. **g. cylinder**, gold foil rolled on a broach in the form of a cylinder, provided in various sizes for convenience in filling. **g. foil**, gold prepared in the form of sheets of various thicknesses for use in filling, in cohesive and noncohesive form. **g. leaf**, see *g. foil*. **g. plate**, the metal prepared in pure or alloyed form and in various thicknesses for use in crown- and bridgework, making bases for dentures, in orthodontic work, etc. **g. solder**, various alloys of gold with other metals used for soldering gold in bridgework, for making crowns, dentures, orthodontic appliances, etc. **g. wire**, gold drawn into round, half-round or square wire for dental and orthodontic uses. **hall-marked g.**, gold stamped with the number of its carat, in England 16, 18 and 22 carat; in France 18, 20 and 22; in Germany 8, 14 and 18. **mixed g.**, alloyed with both silver and copper. **open-face g. crown**, one in which the labial surface of the gold is open, permitting the enamel of the tooth to be visible. **partial g. crown**, in which part of the crown is of gold, or a gold crown not covering every part of a tooth to which it is attached. **pure g.**, 24-carat gold. **red g.**, gold alloyed with copper. **refining of g.**, various processes for the purpose of separating the gold from all other metals or impurities. **ribbon of g. foil**, made by folding gold foil over and over until the desired width and thickness are obtained for the operation at hand. **rolled g.**, heavy gold sheets used in fillings for building up large contours. **sheet g.**, sometimes referring to gold leaf or foil, but generally to plate gold. **sponge g.**, gold in crystal form for fillings. **standard g.**, the coinage of the principal nations of the world is 900 fine, that is, 900 parts of pure gold to 100 parts of pure copper, and is therefore 21.6 carats fine; except Great Britain, whose coin is 916 fine, being 916 parts of pure gold to 84 parts of pure copper. **tape of g. foil**, same as ribbon, the foil being folded upon itself a number of times, suitable in size for the cavity to be filled. **white g.**, gold alloyed with zinc.

**gold, Dutch**. An alloy of copper and silver.

**golddust**. Trade name of a line of dental rubbers for artificial dentures.

**golden seal**. Hydrastis.

**Goldguss**. [Ger.] Gold cast (of inlay, denture).

**gomphi'asis.** [*G. gomphios*, a molar tooth.] Toothache; teething; a looseness of the teeth, particularly of the molars.

**gom'phioi.** The molar teeth.

**gompho'sis.** [*G. gomphos*, bolt, nail; *ōsis*.] A form of synarthrosis or syndesmosis in which a conical process is fitted into a socket or hole, as the root of a tooth into a socket or alveolus.

**gomu-shō.** [Ja.] Rubber plate.

**gong metal.** Alloy of copper 80, tin 20.

**goniometer** (gō-ni-om'e-tēr). [*G. gōnia*, a corner, an angle; *metron*, measure.] An instrument for measuring angles.

**go'nion.** [*G. gōnia*, an angle.] The point of the angle of the mandible.

**gorge.** Throat; gullet; guttur.

**Goslee's interchangeable tooth.** [Hart J. Goslee, American dentist, 1871.] A porcelain facing which readily replaces one broken on a crown or bridge; a partially contoured porcelain crown, deficient in its lingual areas. Within the lingual side and at right angle to the long axis of the tooth is developed a flat seat; in this seat is a cylindrical opening, extending incisally or occlusally into the body of the tooth, for the reception of a dowel which forms a part of the metal structure.

**Gossyp'ium.** A genus of herbaceous shrubs and plants producing cotton. **g. purifica'tum**, absorbent cotton, purified cotton used in surgical dressings, for tampons, root-canals, etc. **g. styp'ticum**, absorbent cotton soaked with dilute solution of ferric chlorid and then dried; it is used locally as a hemostatic; styptic cotton.

**gōtei-chūshitsuki.** [Ja.] Pivot-extractor.

**Gothic.** A style of architecture mainly distinguished by pointed arches and vaulting.

**g. arch.**, a dental arch pointed anteriorly and narrowed laterally.

**Gould's granular rubber.** Trade name of a rubber for vulcanite dentures which reproduces the granular appearance of the gums.

**goundou** (gōn'dō). Anakhre; henpuye; a disease noted in West Africa, distinguished by exostoses from the nasal processes of the maxillary bones, causing a symmetrical swelling on each side of the nose.

**gout** (gowt). [*L. gutta*, drop.] A painful inflammation of the joints; a disease of metabolism distinguished by recurrent attacks of arthritis, especially in the joint

of the great toe, although any joint may be attacked; due to deposits of sodium biuret surrounding the affected joints and to inflammation of fibrous structures elsewhere.

**gout, organe de.** [Fr.] The organ of taste.

**gouty teeth.** See *arthritic*.

**gr.** Abbreviation for grain, a measure of weight.

**grad'uate.** To divide into regular intervals; to receive an academic or professional degree. A graduated cup, tube or flask that may be used for measuring; one who has received an academic or professional degree.

**graft.** The act of inserting anything into something else so as to become a part of the latter, as the insertion of a bit of epidermis, a strip of skin, a tooth or piece of bone where needed to repair a defect or supply a lost part.

**grain** (grān). [*L. granum*.] Cereal plants, wheat, rye, barley, corn, etc.; a seed of a cereal plant; any minute hard mass, as a grain of sand; a unit of weight, 1/60 dram, 1/480 ounce, 1/5760 pound, the equivalent of 0.066 gram.

**gram, gramme.** The unit of weight in the metric system, the equivalent of 15.432 grains.

**Gram's meth'od.** A differential method of staining bacteria.

**gran molar.** [Sp.] Molar tooth.

**grandidenta'tus.** [*L. grandis*, large; *dentatus*, toothed.] One with unusually large teeth.

**granite, plastic.** See *plastic granite*.

**gran'ular.** Composed of or resembling grains, granulations or granules.

**granula'tion.** The state of being or becoming granular; forming into granules or grains; during the healing of a wound, the formation of small, fleshy projections on the surface of the wound during the progress of the formation of new tissue.

**gran'ule.** [*L.*, dim. of *granum*, grain.] A minute discrete particle or mass; a grain, a granulation.

**granuleuse.** [Fr.] Granulous.

**granulo'ma, pl. granulo'mata.** [*L. granulum*, granule; *-ōma*, tumor.] A collection of leucocytes and epithelioid cells which surround the central point of irritation and resemble granulation-tissue. **dental g.**, granulation-tissue, without suppuration, at the apex of the root of a tooth or in some edentulous tissues.

- gra'num.** [L.] Grain.
- grape-sugar.** Dextrose.
- Graphit.** [Ger.] Graphite.
- graph'ite.** Blacklead; plumbago; a variety of carbon.
- grasp.** Grip of the hand, noting the manner of holding an instrument. **pen g.,** as in holding a pen. **palm and thumb g.,** the instrument is grasped in the palm of the hand and brought in opposition to the thumb. **palm thrust g.,** a large-handled instrument, one end resting in the palm of the hand.
- grasshopper springs.** Springs formerly used on dentures carved from ivory; one end of a spring is fastened to the upper denture in the region of the first molar, and the other end in the same region of the lower denture on each side; when the two dentures are placed in occlusion and inserted in the mouth, the pressure of the springs tends to force each denture against the mucous membrane, and thus partially holds it in place. The name is derived from the fact that when the dentures are taken out of the mouth the springs suddenly straighten, giving a fancied resemblance to a jumping grasshopper.
- grave.** [L. *gravis.*] Indicating symptoms of a serious or dangerous character.
- gra'ver.** An instrument for forming teeth from ivory, wood or bone.
- gravimet'ric.** Pertaining to measurement by weight; measured by weight.
- grav'ity.** [L. *gravis.*] Weight; the attraction of bodies toward the center of the earth; noting lower dentures which are made of solid metal or alloy, to be held in place, in part, by gravity, or by their weight. **specif'ic g.,** the weight of any body compared with another body of equal volume regarded as the unit; the weight or density of a liquid compared with the weight of distilled water.
- green stain.** See *stain.*
- Grenze.** [Ger.] Limit; border.
- grinder** (grin'dër). A molar tooth; **dens molaris.**
- grinding teeth.** See *posterior teeth.*
- gristle** (gris'l). Cartilage.
- grob.** [Ger.] Coarse; rough.
- groin.** The depressed part of the human body at the junction of the thigh with the trunk; the inguinal region; inguen.
- groove.** A channel or furrow; a narrow elongated depression on a surface. **develop-**
- men'tal g.,** one of the lines or grooves on the surface of the enamel of a tooth, indicating its primitive divisions as formed. **naso-pal'atine g.,** a groove on the vomer lodging the nasopalatine nerve. **supplemen'tal g.,** a long, shallow depression in the surface of a tooth, generally with a smoothly rounded base; it is distinguished from a developmental groove in that it does not mark the junction of lobes.
- grosses molaires.** [Fr.] Large molars (as distinguished from *petites molaires* or bicuspids).
- Grube.** [Ger.] Pit; fossa; hole.
- gru'ma.** Salivary calculus.
- grumo di sangue.** [It.] Bloodclot.
- gru'mose, gru'mous.** [L. *grumus,* a little heap.] Clotted; lumpy; consisting of clustered grains, like the surface character of bacterial culture.
- Grünberg's orthodontic blowpipe.** This has a range of movement so that the flame may be pointed in any direction that the user desires, and the flame may be varied from a needle-point to a brush flame. See illustration in supplement.
- gründlich.** [Ger.] Thoroughly.
- Grünspan.** [Ger.] Verdigris.
- gt.** Abbreviation of *L. gutta,* drop.
- gtt.** Abbreviation of *L. guttae,* drops.
- guancia.** [It.] Cheek.
- gubernac'ulum.** [L., a helm.] Any fibrous cord which connects two structures.
- g. den'tis,** a connective-tissue band joining the tooth sac with the gum.
- gūhatsu-shō.** [Ja.] Accident.
- gu'la, gen. gu'læ.** [L.] Gullet; throat.
- gul'et.** [L. *gula,* throat.] The throat and esophagus; the swallow; pharynx.
- gum.** [L. *gummi.*] Gingiva; the fibrous tissue covering the alveolar processes of the jaws. The exuded sap from various trees and shrubs, drying on the surface and forming an amorphous brittle mass; it forms a mucilaginous solution in water. Also see *gums* and *gingiva.*
- gum combination set.** A set of artificial teeth of which the labial teeth are provided with reproductions of the gums, while the buccal teeth are plain; required in cases in which the gums are visible.
- gum elastic.** See *caoutchouc.*
- gum, pink.** Rubber of pink color used as a facing on dentures in imitation of the color of the natural gum.
- gumblocks.** See *block.*

**gum'boil.** A small abscess of the gum; parulis.

**gum-cutter.** An instrument for removing the persistent gum tissue which sometimes partially covers the third molars.

**gum-lancet.** An instrument for lancing the gums over erupting teeth, to separate the gums from the necks of the teeth, for opening abscesses and other operations requiring the cutting of the gums.

**gumlyke.** Trade name of a rubber used in making dentures.

**gumma, pl. gum'mata.** [L. *gummi*, gum.] Infectious granuloma occurring in the tertiary stage of syphilis, the tissues affected undergoing fatty and caseous degeneration, the center breaking down and forming a gummy material.

**Gummi.** [Ger.] Gum; India rubber.

**gum-section.** In relation to artificial teeth, two or more teeth made in one piece, representing the corresponding section of the gum above the cervix of the tooth. Used in cases of excessive absorption of the alveolar process. See *block*.

**gum-septom.** The part of the gums which occupies the interproximal space.

**gums, pl. of gum.** *Gingivæ*; gum. The fibrous tissue covering the alveolar processes of the jaws. **abscess of the g., gumboil, parulis. bleeding from the g., ulorrhæa, inflammation of the g., ulitis, gingivitis, pain in the g., ulalgia, ulodynia, ulaganæsthesia, gingivalgia. profuse bleeding from the g., ulorrhægia, ulemorrhægia. receding of the g., ulatrophie, ulatrophie. relating to the g., gingival, uletic. tumor of the g., uloncus, upulis, parodontis. ulceration of the g., ulocæce, gingival stomatocæce.** See *gingiva* and *gum*.

**Gunning's splint for fracture of the mandible.** After the fractured parts of the mandible have been reconstructed on a model showing the lower teeth in normal relation to each other and to the upper teeth, a vulcanite piece is made in which both upper and lower teeth are reproduced, the upper teeth being fitted into their corresponding depressions in the rubber; each section of the fractured mandible is brought into position with the teeth fitted in the corresponding depressions of the vulcanite piece, and the jaw is im-

mobilized by means of bandages. The splint may also be made in like manner of metal.

**gurgeln.** [Ger.] To gargle.

**gurgulio.** [L., gullet, windpipe.] Uvula.

**gūsei-zōgeshitsu.** [Ja.] Adventitious dentin.

**Guss.** [Ger.] Casting.

**Gusskronne.** [Ger.] Cast gold crown.

**gusta'tion.** [L. *gustare*, to taste.] The sense of taste; the act of tasting.

**gus'tatory.** Pertaining to gustation or taste. **g. bud,** calyculus gustatorius.

**gusto.** [It.] Taste.

**gus'tus.** [L.] Taste.

**gut.** Intestine.

**gutapercha.** [Sp.] Guttapercha.

**gutartig.** [Ger.] Benign (tumor).

**gutta.** [L.] A drop, roughly a minim of water, differing according to the nature of the liquid and the form of the vessel from which it drops.

**gutta.** [Fr.] Gutta percha.

**guttapercha (gut-à-pèr'chá).** The dried milky juice yielded by various Malaysian sapotaceous trees. In composition and many properties it resembles caoutchouc. In solution with chloroform or eucalyptol it is used for filling root-canals. It is manufactured with other substances for provisional filling of cavities, for the separation of teeth, and for trial plates in making dentures; also for splints, and in solution as a substitute for collodion in protecting wounds.

**gynecol'ogy.** [G. *gynè*, woman; -*logia*, treatise.] The branch of medicine dealing with the diseases peculiar to women.

**gyp'sum.** [L.] Sulphate of lime; calcium sulphate. **dried g., plaster of Paris; calcei sulphas exsiccatus.**

**gyrate (jî'rât).** [L. *gyratus*, turned around.] Wheel-shaped; of convoluted or ring shape. To revolve around a central point; to move spirally; to rotate.

**gyre.** Convolution; gyros.

**gyrus.** [G. *gyros*, circle.] One of the rounded projections on the surface of the hemispheres of the brain; convolution.

**Gysi adaptable articulator.** A special appliance for registering all movements of the mandible, condyle path, incisor path, etc., in constructing prosthetic dentures.

## H

**H.** Symbol for hydrogen.

**ha.** [Ja.] Tooth.

**Habsburg jaw and lip.** See *Hapsburg*.

**Hackenbruch's experience.** The area of anesthesia occurring after the injection of cocaine or one of its substitutes is rhombus-like in shape.

**hæ-**. For words thus beginning see *he-*.

**Haftpunkt.** [Ger.] Retaining-point.

**haimōruski-toku.** [Ja.] Antrum high-morianum.

**hair.** [A.S. *hær*.] Filament growing from the skin of man and animals; pilus.

**hair-follicle.** Follicle or cylindrical pit containing the root of the hair; folliculus pili.

**ha-isha.** [Ja.] Dentist.

**Haken.** [Ger.] Hook.

**hakkōso.** [Ja.] Enzyme.

**hakotsu-kanshi.** [Ja.] Bone-grasping forceps.

**hakua-shitsu.** [Ja.] Cementum; cortex osseus.

**hakuashitsu-hidai.** [Ja.] Hypercementosis.

**hakuketsubyo.** [Ja.] Leucemia.

**half crown.** One made to substitute for one-half (more or less) of the crown of a tooth.

**halisteresis** (hāl-i-ste-rē'sis). [G. *hals*, salt; *sterēsis*, privation.] Osteomalacia; malacosteon; a deficiency of lime salts in the bones. **h. ce'rea**, waxy softening of the bones.

**halitō'sis.** [L. *halitus*, breath; *-ōsis*.] Offensive breath.

**halituous** (hāl-it'ū-us). [L. *halitus*, breath.] Covered with vapor, vaporous.

**hal'itus.** [L. *halare*, to breathe.] Exhalation; breath; vapor. **h. oris fetidus**, halitosis.

**Hall's articulator.** Trade name of an articulator.

**Hall's method.** See *Marshall Hall*.

**hal'lux.** [L.] The first digit of the foot; the great toe.

**halogen** (hāl'ō-jen). [G. *hals*, salt; *gennaō*, I produce.] One of the chlorine group of metalloids.

**Hals.** [Ger.] Neck.

**ham.** The inner bend of the knee, or popliteal space; the buttock and rear part of the thigh.

**hamame'lis.** [G. *hama*, with; *mēlon*, apple.] Spotted hazel; witch-hazel.

**hammer** (hām'ēr). An instrument consisting of a head of wood, steel or iron, fixed crosswise to a handle, for pounding, beating metals, driving nails, or in like manner exerting intermittent force upon some object. **horn h.**, for adapting metals to dies without indenting the metal. **riveting h.**, one so constructed as to facilitate the spreading of the point or end of a pin or piece of metal to form a rivet. **sledge-h.**, a large, heavy, short-handled hammer used in striking up metal bases for dentures, between two metal dies.

**Hammer.** [Ger.] Mallet; hammer.

**hämmerbar.** [Ger.] Malleable.

**hämmern.** [Ger.] The process of hammering.

**Hammond fused oxid cement.** Trade name of a cement for fillings.

**Hammond splint for fracture of the mandible.**

A strong gold wire in one piece is made, encircling the labial, buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth; it is then fixed by ligating to it with flexible wire a sufficient number of teeth to bring them into normal relation to each other as indicated by the occlusion.

**ham'ular.** [L. *hamulus*, small hook.] Unciform; hook-shaped.

**ham'ulus.** [L., dim. of *hamus*, hook.] A hook-like structure.

**hand.** [A.S.] Extremity of the arm, below the wrist; manus.

**Hand.** [Ger.] Hand.

**Handbohrer.** [Ger.] Handbur.

**Handdruck.** [Ger.] Hand-pressure.

**hand'le.** That part of an instrument, or that part attached to some vessel, which is held in the hand when used or moved, as of an electric mallet, an excavator or a plugger, or of the holder for a cone-socket instrument, a file or ladle.

**handopēsū.** [Ja.] Handpiece.

**hand'piece.** The part of the dental engine held in the hand of the operator and into which the instruments are fastened. **conejournal h.**, one holding only those instruments which are provided with a cone. **contra-angle h.**, one having an angle so that the instrument is revolved at other than a right angle with the straight handpiece. **Doriot h.**, one specially designed for use with the Doriot engine. **right-**

angle h., one in which short instruments are revolved at right angles with the straight handpiece. **straight h.**, one without an angle.

**Handstück.** [Ger.] Handpiece (of engine.)

**hantai-kōgō.** [Ja.] Underhung bite.

**hap'odont.** [G. *haplous*, plain, simple; *odous*, tooth.] Possessed of molar teeth with plain crowns, that is, without tubercles or ridges.

**Hapsburg jaw and lip.** A characteristic of the Hapsburg dynasty (1521-1918), evidenced by a prognathous mandible and macrolabium, a hereditarily projecting lower jaw and large, thick lower lip, which has prevailed from generation to generation in various members of the Hapsburg family, and at present is in evidence in the case of Alfonso XIII, king of Spain.

**hard solder.** See *solder*.

**hardening.** The process of compacting a specimen and making it firm so that it may be cut into thin sections for microscopic examination.

**hardening steel.** See *temperature scale*.

**hardness, relative degree of.** On a scale of ten, graphite ranks in hardness as 1; salivary calculus from 1.5 to 2.5; cementum from 3.5 to 5; enamel from 5 to 7, and diamond, the hardest of all, as 10.

**hare'lip.** A rare congenital anomaly characterized by a cleft in the median line of the upper lip. See *cleftlip*.

**haretsu-kagai.** [Ja.] Cleft palate.

**harmo'nia.** [G. and L., a joining.] The firm, simple apposition of two smooth bone surfaces, as in the lacrymomaxillary junction; harmonic suture.

**har'mony, dentofacial.** See *dentofacial relation*.

**Harper's alloys.** Trade name of dental alloys for amalgam fillings.

**hart.** [Ger.] Hard.

**Härte.** [Ger.] Hardness.

**Hartgummi.** [Ger.] Hard rubber; vulcanite.

**Hartlot.** [Ger.] Hard solder.

**Harz.** [Ger.] Resin.

**hashisaibō.** [Ja.] Odontoclast.

**H<sub>2</sub>AsO<sub>4</sub>.** Arsenic acid.

**Hatch clamp.** A rubberdam clamp invented by Dr. Hatch; it is designed for use in connection with the filling of cavities whose margin is near or extends under the free margin of the gums, in bicuspids, cuspids and incisors.

**hatsuike-ko.** [Ja.] Developmental groove.

**Havers' canals.** Vascular canals in bony tissue. **H.'s lamellæ**, concentric strata of bone around H.'s canals. **H.'s spaces**, intervals in bone formed by the enlargement of H.'s canals. **H.'s system**, a H. canal with the layers of bone surrounding it.

**H<sub>2</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>.** Boric acid.

**HC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.** Acetic acid.

**HCl.** Hydrochloric acid.

**H<sub>2</sub>CrO<sub>4</sub>.** Chromic acid.

**He.** Chemical symbol of helium.

**head** [A. S. *heafod*.] The upper or foremost part of an animal's body, containing the brain and the organs of sight, smell, taste and hearing; caput. **absence**, acephalia, acephalic. **boat-shaped**, scaphocephalic, cymbocephalic, cymbocephalous. **broad**, eurycephalic, eurycephalous, bradycephalic, bradycephalous. **conical**, acrocephalic, acrocephalous. **large**, macrocephalic, macrocephalous, megalcephalic, megalcephalous. **long**, dolichocephalic, dolichocephalous. **narrow**, stenocephalic, stenocephalous. **short**, brachycephalic, brachycephalous. **small**, microcephalic, microcephalous, nanocephalic, nanocephalous.

**headgear.** See *skullcap*.

**head'rest.** That part of a dental or operating chair provided for the placing of the back part of the head of the patient.

**heal** (hēl). [A. S. *healan*.] To cure; to restore to health; to cause a wound or ulcer to close or cicatrize. To be cured or become well; to cicatrize or unite (said of a wound or ulcer).

**heart** (hārt). [A. S. *heorte*.] The hollow muscular organ that circulates the blood.

**heat.** [A. S. *heate*.] Form of energy manifested in fire, sunrays, etc.; the opposite of cold; the sensation caused by proximity to fire or a burning object; sexual excitement in the lower animals, especially the females, and the period of time during which such excitement exists.

**heater.** An attachment for the operating-table spirit or gas lamp, with a container for hot water on which guttapercha used for filling is softened; also a tray similarly attached for annealing gold, an annealing-tray.

**heat-unit.** The amount of heat required to raise a given quantity of water through one degree C. of temperature.

**Hebel.** [Ger.] Lever.

**Hebelbewegung.** [Ger.] In- and outward movement (as in extraction).

**hec'tic.** [G. *hektikos*, habitual.] Constitutional; habitual (used of feverish symptoms, as flushed cheeks, hot skin, etc., and especially of the daily rise of temperature in tuberculosis).

**hec'togram.** [G. *hekaton*, hundred; *gramma*, mark.] One hundred grams = 1543.2 grains.

**hectoliter** (hek'to-lē-tēr). [G. *hekaton*, hundred; *litra*, pound.] One hundred liters = 105.6 quarts or 26.4 American gallons.

**hectometer** (hek'tō-mē-tēr). [G. *hekaton*, hundred; *metron*, measure.] One hundred meters = 328 ft. 1 in.

**heel.** [A.S. *hēla*.] Part of the foot below and behind the ankle; calc; a posterior small cusp of a tooth; talon.

**heikō-kōgō.** [Ja.] Balancing bite.

**heilbar.** [Ger.] Curable. [drug.]

**Heilmittel.** [Ger.] Remedy; medicament;

**heilsam.** [Ger.] Salutary; salubrious.

**Heilung.** [Ger.] Cure; healing.

**heisen-kōgōki.** [Ja.] Plain-line articulator.

**heiss.** [Ger.] Hot.

**helium.** Symbol He, atomic weight 3.99. A rare inert gaseous element first discovered spectroscopically in the atmosphere of the sun, but since isolated from certain terrestrial minerals.

**helix.** [G., coil.] The edge of the auricle.

**hemachrome** (hem'ā-krōm). [G. *haima*, blood; *chrōma*, color.] Hemoglobin, the color ingredient of the blood.

**hemagglutination** (hem-āg-glō-ti-nā'shun). The lumping or clustering of red blood-cells.

**he'mal.** [G. *haima*, blood.] Pertaining to blood or blood-vessels.

**hemangio'ma**, pl. **hemangio'mata** (hem-ān-ji-ō'mā). [G. *haima*, blood; *angeion*, vessel; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor composed principally of dilated and multiplied blood-vessels.

**hemastronium** (hem-ā-stron'shi-um). A histological stain made by adding strontium chlorid to a solution of hematein and aluminum chlorid in alcohol and citric acid.

**hemat'ic.** Hemic; pertaining to blood.

**hem'atid.** [G. *haima*, blood; *idios*, individual.] A red bloodcell.

**hem'atin.** A brownish pigment in the blood; the acid radical uniting with globin to form hemoglobin.

**hemato-.** [G. *haima*, blood.] A prefix to many medical terms signifying blood.

**hem'atoblast.** [G. *haima*, blood; *blastos*, germ.] Platelet.

**hematocele** (hem'ā-tō-sēl). [G. *haima*, blood; *kēlē*, tumor.] A bloodcyst; an effusion of blood into a canal or cavity.

**hem'atocyte.** [G. *haima*, blood; *kytos*, cell.] A blood-corpuscle.

**hematogen'ic calc'ic pericement'itis.** See *pyorrhœa*.

**hematogenic, hematogenous** (hem-ā-tō-jen'ik, hem-ā-toj'en-us). Blood-forming.

**hemato'ma.** [G. *haima*, blood; *manteia*, divination.] A tumor containing effused blood; a hematocyst; a bloodcyst.

**hematoxylon** (hem-ā-tok'si-lon). [G. *haima*, blood; *zylon*, wood.] A dye produced from the wood of a Central American tree and used as a histological stain.

**heme'sia.** Trade name of a compound of urea hydrochlorid and quinin used as a local anesthetic.

**hemi-.** A Greek prefix meaning one-half; Latin, *semi-*.

**hemiageu'sia, hemiageus'tia.** [G. *hemi-*, half; *a-* priv.; *geusis*, taste.] Deprivation of the sense of taste in one-half of the tongue.

**hemianesthesia** (hem-i-ān-es-thē'zi-ā). Loss of sensibility on one lateral side of the body. **alternate h.**, affecting the trunk and extremities on one side and the head on the other.

**hemiatrophy** (hem-i-āt'rō-fi). Atrophy of one-half of an organ or part, as the tongue or face. **facial h.**, affecting one side of the face, usually progressive. **progressive lingual h.**, affecting one half of the tongue.

**hemigeu'sia.** Hemiageusia.

**hemiglos'sal.** Hemilingual.

**hemiglossitis** (hem-i-glos-ē'tis or i'tis). [G. *hemi-*, half; *glōssa*, tongue; *-itis*, inflammation.] A vesicular eruption on one side of the tongue and the adjoining inner surface of the cheek.

**hemilat'eral.** Pertaining to one lateral half.

**hemilin'gual.** Pertaining to one lateral half of the tongue.

**hemiplegia** (hem-i-plē'ji-ā). [G. *hemi-*, half; *plēgē*, stroke.] Paralysis of one side of the face and the opposite side of the body. **alternate h.**, paralysis of the extremities on one side and the facial muscles on the other, caused by a unilateral lesion of the pons. **facial h.**,

affecting one side of the face only, the extremities not being affected. **hereditary h.**, present at birth, with atrophy.

**hem'isin.** See *epinephrin*.

**hemitox'in.** [G. *hemi-*, half; *tox'in*.] A toxin of one-half the usual strength.

**hemo-**. [G. *haima*, blood.] A prefix meaning blood.

**hem'oblast.** Platelet; hematoblast; erythroblast.

**hemocla'sia, hemocla'sis.** [G. *haima*, blood; *klasis*, a breaking.] Destruction of the red blood-corpuscles; hemolysis.

**hemocytometer** (hem-ō-sī-tom'e-tēr). [G. *haima*, blood; *kytos*, cell; *metron*, measure.] An apparatus used to estimate the number of corpuscles in a given quantity of blood.

**hemoglo'bin.** [G. *haima*, blood; L. *globus*, globe.] A conjugated protein which yields a simple protein and hematin on hydrolysis, and which constitutes the coloring-matter of the blood.

**hemoglobinom'eter.** [*hemoglobin*; G. *metron*, measure.] An instrument to ascertain the amount of hemoglobin in the blood.

**hemolysis** (hem-ol'i-sis). [G. *haima*, blood; *lysis*, solution.] Destruction of the red blood-corpuscles by a specific antiserum.

**hemophilia** (hem-ō-fē'l'i-ā). [G. *haima*, blood; *philō*, I like.] A disorder characterized by a tendency, traumatic or spontaneous, to profuse hemorrhages, due to defective coagulation.

**hemophil'iac.** Pertaining to hemophilia. One afflicted with hemophilia.

**hémorragie.** [Fr.] Hemorrhage.

**hémorragique.** [Fr.] Hemorrhagic.

**hemorrhage** (hem'ō-rāj). [G. *haima*, blood; *rhēgnai*, to burst.] A discharge of blood from the blood-vessels, especially one that is profuse. **nasal h.**, epistaxis, nosebleed. **secondary h.**, one occurring some time after an injury or operation.

**tendency to h.**, hemorrhagic diathesis, hemophilia. **spontaneous h. of the gums**, due to a loss of contractility in the blood-vessels of the gums, in cases of extreme debility. **vicarious h. of the gums**, said at times to occur in cases of amenorrhea, and corresponding with the menstrual period.

**hemorrhage, postextraction.** A sometimes alarming continuance of the flow of blood after tooth-extraction. Severe hemorrhage after extraction, even in hemorrhagic diathesis, arrested by Emelin's method:

prepare large, cone-shaped plug of gauze or punk, slightly moisten in glycerate of tannin, roll in dry tannin powder; administer *nitrous oxid* to slight cyanosis, force prepared plug into alveolar socket, keep it in position under pressure several days. Plug kept in position by a mechanical appliance or prop.

**hemorrha'gia.** Hemorrhage. **h. per rhexin**, caused by rupture of a blood-vessel.

**hemorrhagic** (hem'or-āj'ik). Pertaining or tending to a flow of blood.

**hemorrh'e'a.** [G. *haima*, blood; *rhoia*, flow.] Hemorrhage.

**hem'orrhoid.** [G. *haima*, blood; *rhoos*, a flux.] One of the tumors constituting hemorrhoids, or piles. **hemorrhoides oris**, occasional flow of blood from the veins of the mucous membrane of the mouth, due to suppressed hemorrhoidal discharge.

**hemosi'derin.** A derivative of hemoglobin containing iron.

**hemosta'sia.** [G. *haima*, blood; *stasis*, standing.] The stoppage of bleeding; arrested circulation of the blood; stagnation of the blood.

**hemos'tasin.** See *epinephrin*.

**hem'ostat.** An agent or instrument which stops the flow of blood from an open vessel.

**hemostat'ic.** Styptic; stopping a hemorrhage or any flowing of blood.

**hemostyp'ic.** [G. *haima*, blood; *styptikos*, astringent.] Hemostatic.

**hemp'seed.** An oleaginous seed, somewhat like linseed, used for poultices.

**hen'bane.** A poisonous plant, a species of nightshade, used medicinally for opium; *hyoscyamus*.

**hentōsen-en.** [Ja.] Angina tonsillaris.

**he'par, gen. he'patis.** [G.] Liver.

**herbiv'orous.** [L. *herba*, herb; *vorare*, to eat.] Feeding on herbs or plants; vegetarian.

**Herbst method.** Introduced by Dr. Wilhelm Herbst, of Germany. It consists in condensing gold in filling by means of smooth-headed burnishers, instead of serrated pluggers, using cohesive gold. Also used for filling with tin foil or amalgam.

**hered'itary.** [L. *heres*, an heir.] Transmitted by inheritance; descending from parents to offspring; congenital.

**hered'ity.** Transmission of qualities, diseases, etc., from parents to offspring.

**herencia.** [Sp.] Heredity; transmission from parents to offspring.

**heritage** (her'it-áj). That which is inherited.

**hermetic**. [Fr. *hermétique*.] Air-tight; hermetically sealed.

**hermetically**. In an air-tight manner.

**h. sealed**, inclosed in such a way that air can neither enter nor issue forth.

**hernia** (hēr'ni-á). [L.] Rupture, especially of the abdomen; the breaking out of an organ or other part through the wall of its containing cavity.

**her'nia of the pulp**. The protrusion of a part of an inflamed pulp, through an exposure or loss of the dentin wall of the pulp-chamber. **strangulated h. of the pulp**, loss of vitality resulting from a hernia.

**her'nia**. Pertaining to hernia.

**her'niated**. Afflicted with hernia.

**heroic** (he-rō'ík). [G. *hērōikos*, pertaining to a hero.] Daring; bold; drastic, indicating a manner of treatment possibly increasing the danger.

**hero'in**. An alkaloid sedative drug derived from morphin.

**herpes** (hēr'pēs). [G. *herpō*, I creep.] Any acute inflammatory eruption of the skin or mucous membrane marked by clusters of vesicles tending to spread. **h. facialis**, an eruption marked by deep vesicles on the vermilion border of the lips or at the nostrils. **h. labialis**, of the lips—cold sore, fever blister. **h. progeneralis**, marked by vesicles on the vulva, prepuce, or glans. **h. simplex**, **h. facialis** or **h. progeneralis**.

**hervorrufen**. [Ger.] To bring on (as a disease).

**Heryng's sign**. Absence of illumination of the orbit, in case of empyema or tumor of the antrum of Highmore, when an electric light has been placed in the mouth.

**Herz**. [Ger.] Heart.

**Herzfehler**. [Ger.] Heart-defect.

**hetero-**. [G. *heteros*, other.] A prefix denoting difference, or a divergence from normalcy.

**heterocy'clic**. [G. *heteros*, other; *kyklos*, circle.] Noting compounds in which the ring or chain is composed of atoms of differing kinds.

**het'erodont**. [G. *heteros*, different; *odous*, tooth.] Having teeth of differing shapes, as those of man; opposed to *homodont*.

**heterod'ymus**. [G. *heteros*, different; *didymos*, twin.] A twin monster whose head and neck are attached to the anterior surface of the autostite.

**heteroge'neous**. [G. *heteros*, different; *genos*, kind.] Mixed; composed of dissimilar elements; opposed to *homogeneous*.

**heteromor'phous**. [G. *heteros*, different; *morphē*, shape.] Abnormal; differing from the usual type.

**heteron'omous**. [G. *heteros*, different; *nōmos*, law.] Differing from the normal type.

**hexagon** (heks'á-gon). Plane figure with six angles and sides.

**hexagonal** (heks-ág'o-nál). Of the form of a hexagon.

**hexatom'ic**. [G. *hex*, six; *atomos*, atom.] Indicating a compound of six atoms, or one with six replaceable hydrogen or univalent atoms.

**HF**. Hydrofluoric acid.

**Hg**. Hydrargyrum; mercury.

**HgCl<sub>2</sub>**. Mercuric chlorid, corrosive chlorid, perchlorid or bichlorid of mercury; corrosive sublimate.

**Hg<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>**. Mercurous chlorid; mild chlorid of mercury; calomel.

**HgO**. Mercuric oxid; precipitated oxid of mercury; red oxid or peroxid of mercury; red precipitate.

**Hg<sub>2</sub>O**. Mercurous oxid.

**HgS**. Sulphid of mercury; cinnabar; vermilion.

**hiatus** (hī-ā'tus). An aperture or opening; a fissure; a foramen. **h. canalis facialis**, the slit-like opening on the anterior surface of the petrous portion of the temporal bone which leads into the Fallopian canal; the hiatus of the facial canal; hiatus Fallopii, hiatus of Fallopius. **h. maxillaris**, the opening into the antrum of Highmore on the nasal surface of the maxilla.

**hiberna'tion**. [L. *hibernus*, wintry.] Time or act of passing the winter in sleep or torpor.

**hiccough, hiccup** (hik'up). Spasm of the diaphragm with a sudden closing of the glottis.

**hidro'sis**. [G. *hidrōs*, sweat.] Excessive sweating; sweating.

**hierro**. [Sp.] Iron.

**higai-kōgō**. [Ja.] Overbite; underbiting.

**high- and low-fusing porcelain bodies**. The fusing-point of pure gold is the dividing line; those fusing above that point are high-fusing, those fusing below that point are low-fusing. Gold fuses at 1950° F.

*High-fusing:*  
Ash's tooth body.....2260° F.

Brewster's enamel.....	2080° F.
Brewster's body.....	2210
Close's body.....	2300
Consolidated high-fusing.....	2200
Consolidated tooth body.....	2630
Dental Protective tooth body....	2440
Justi's tooth body.....	2440
Moffitt's porcelain.....	2050
Sibley's tooth body.....	2410
S. S. White's tooth body.....	2515
White's porcelain (crown and bridge).....	2300
Whitley's porcelain.....	2210
<i>Low-fusing:</i>	
Ash's.....	1550
Ash's (so-called high-fusing).....	1900
Brewster's low.....	1500
Downie's.....	1550
Jenkins'.....	1550

See *fusing-point*.

**Highmore's antrum.** [Nathaniel Highmore, 1613-85.] Sinus maxillaris; maxillary sinus.

**highmoritis** (hī-mōr-ē'tis or Itis). [Nathaniel Highmore.] Inflammation of the sinus maxillaris; sinusitis maxillaris; antritis.

**hika-chusha.** [Ja.] Hypodermic injection.

**hika-chushashin.** [Ja.] Hypodermic needle.

**Hill's stopping.** Trade name of a guttapercha filling-material.

**hilum.** [L., a trifle.] A hilus; that part of an organ, a depression or slit at the edge or on the surface, where the nerves enter or leave.

**hilus.** A variant of *hilum*.

**hinge.** A hook with its eye, or a joint or flexible piece, on which something turns or swings, as a velum attached to an obturator.

**hinge-joint.** Ginglymus.

**hinketsu.** [Ja.] Anemia; olighemia.

**hip.** [A.S. *hype*.] Haunch or fleshy part of the thigh; hip-joint.

**hipersensible.** [Sp.] Hypersensitiveness (of the dentin.)

**hippocampus.** [G. *hippokampos*, sea-horse.] An elevation on the floor of the inferior horn of the lateral ventricle of the brain.

**Hippocrat'ic.** Pertaining to Hippocrates.

**H. face,** a pinched expression of the features observed in one suffering from a long, exhausting illness.

**hircismus** (hēr-siz'mus). [L. *hircus*, a male goat.] Offensive smell of the armpits.

**hir'cus** (hēr'kus), gen. and pl. *hirci* (hēr'si). The odor of the armpits; one

of the hairs growing in the armpits; tragus.

**hirsute** (hēr'sūt). [L. *hirsutus*, shaggy.] Hairy; shaggy.

**hiru'do.** [L.] Leech.

**hishi.** [Ja.] Spatula.

**hisogedoku-yaku.** [Ja.] Arsenical antidote.

**histochemistry** (his-tō-kem'is-tri). [G. *histos*, tissue; *chemistry*.] Chemistry of the tissues.

**histofluorescence** (his-tō-flō-or-es'ens).

Fluorescence of the tissues under exposure to x-rays after injecting a solution of quinin or some other fluorescent substance.

**histol'ogy.** [G. *histōs*, tissue; *logos*, treatise.] The science of the minute structure of organic tissues; microscopical anatomy.

**histopathol'ogy.** The histology of diseased tissues; pathological histology.

**histophysiol'ogy.** The study of the cells and tissues of the human body in health.

**Hitze.** [Ger.] Heat.

**HNO<sub>2</sub>.** Nitrous acid.

**HNO<sub>3</sub>.** Nitric acid.

**Ho.** Chemical symbol of holmium.

**H<sub>2</sub>O.** Water.

**H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.** Hydrogen peroxid.

**hoch, hoh.** [Ger.] High.

**Höcker.** [Ger.] Tuberosity.

**Hodgen's fusible alloy.** Bismuth 8, lead 5, tin 3, antimony 2.

**Hoffmann's anodyne.** Spiritus ætheris compositus.

**Höhe.** [Ger.] Height.

**hohl.** [Ger.] Hollow.

**Höhle.** [Ger.] Cavity.

**Hohlkrone.** [Ger.] Shell crown; hollow crown.

**hokashiki-en.** [Ja.] Cellulitis.

**Hoke-Jewel.** Trade name of a soldering torch for use in the laboratory.

**holder** (höld'ēr). A part or contrivance in which something is held, secured or contained. **asbestos soldering-block h.**, for holding the block while soldering to enable the workman to expose to the flame of the blowpipe different parts of the object which is being soldered. **cotton-h.**, **mercury-h.**, containers for the objects named. **crown h.**, see *crown-holder*. **engine-bit h.**, a handle in which an engine-bit may be held and used as a hand instrument. **Ivory cotton-roll h.**, see *Ivory*. **napkin- or pinafore-h.**, device to secure these articles to the clothing of the

patient. **nerve-brooch h.**, a removable handle for a brooch. **rubberdam-h.**, an appliance to hold the rubberdam about the face of the patient.

**Höllenstein.** [Ger.] Nitrate of silver.

**hol'mium.** Symbol Ho, atomic weight 163.5.

A very rare element.

**holocain hydrochlorate.** A local anesthetic more toxic than cocain.

**Holy Scriptures, teeth mentioned in the.** See *Scriptures*.

**ho'modont.** [G. *homos*, same; *odont*, tooth.]

Having teeth all alike in shape, as the lower vertebrates; opposed to *heterodont*.

**homogene'ity.** Quality or state of being homogeneous.

**homogeneous** (hō-mō-jē'ne-us). [G. *homos*, same; *genos*, kind.] Of the same kind or nature; having the constituent elements all similar; opposed to *heterogeneous*.

**homol'ogous.** [G. *homos*, same; *logos*, ratio.] Corresponding in relative position, proportion, value or structure.

**hook.** [A.S. *hōk*.] A curved or bent instrument used for catching, fixing or drawing something. **blunt h.**, a hook-shaped iron bar used in parturition in case of difficult breech presentation. **embrasure-h.**, see *partial denture service* in supplement.

**hooked.** Having the form of a hook; provided with a hook.

**Horlick's malted milk.** Trade name of a suitable food for the temporarily edentulous, and a nutritious food in general.

**hor'mion.** [G., dim. of *hormos*, cord, chain, necklace.] The point where the posterior border of the vomer joins with the sphenoid bone.

**hor'mone.** [G. *hormōn*, rousing.] A chemical substance carried from one part or organ of the body, where it is formed, to another part, which it incites or rouses to increased activity.

**horn.** [A.S.] The slender and blunted extension of the pulp-chamber of a tooth toward the cusp; an excrescence on the skin resembling a horn in shape and structure; any curved, pointed, horn-like structure; any hard, thickened epidermal tissue such as that of the nails; cornu. **h. of the pulp,** the pulp tissue contained in the horn of the pulp-chamber.

**horn peen mallet.** A mallet of which one end of the head is hemispherical, rounded, sharp or thin, and used to stretch or bend metal without indentation.

**horn'blende.** A mineral composed of silicate of lime, magnesium and iron. Used for shading the body or enamel of mineral teeth.

**horn-silver.** Native chlorid of silver.

**hororyochu.** [Ja.] Enamel column.

**hōrōshitsu.** [Ja.] Crusta adamantina.

**hōrōshu.** [Ja.] Adamantinoma.

**hōsan.** [Ja.] Acidum boricum.

**hōsha.** [Ja.] Borax.

**host** (hōst). [O.F. *hoste*—L. *hospes*, entertainer.] That on which a parasite lives.

**hosui-kurorāru.** [Ja.] Chloral hydrate.

**hōtai.** [Ja.] Bandage.

**hot-air syringe.** See *syringe*.

**Hotchkiss' operation.** For epithelioma of the cheek. Resection of the lateral half of the mandible, and, when required, also a part of the maxilla, including the palate. The defect in the cheek is closed by the side of the tongue as well as by a flap which is drawn up from the side of the neck.

**hotetsu-sōchi.** [Ja.] Prosthetic apparatus. **How crown.** A porcelain facing with four pins, the pins being bent around a threaded dowel in the root, and the exposed parts of pins and dowel covered and built up with amalgam.

**Howship's foveolæ or lacunæ.** Small pits which occur on the surface of bone undergoing resorption and which contain numerous osteoclasts.

**H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>.** Phosphorous acid.

**H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>.** Phosphoric acid.

**H<sub>4</sub>P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>.** Hypophosphoric acid.

**H<sub>2</sub>S.** Hydrogen sulphid; sulphureted hydrogen.

**H<sub>4</sub>SiO<sub>4</sub>.** Silicic acid.

**H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>.** Sulphurous acid.

**H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.** Sulphuric acid.

**hueso.** [Sp.] Bone.

**Hullihan's acutenaculum.** [Simon P. Hullihan, American dentist, 1810-1857.] An instrument used in passing a needle through the cleft edges of the soft palate in the operation of staphylorrhaphy.

**Hülse.** [Ger.] Tube.

**humedad.** [Sp.] Humidity, dampness, moisture.

**hu'merus.** [L., shoulder.] The bone of the upper arm.

**hu'mor.** [L., -moisture, fluid.] An uncombined fluid of the body, as blood and lymph; a morbid animal fluid; a chronic moist skin disease; any chronic skin affection due to a morbid state of the blood.

**aqueous h.**, the watery fluid in the anterior and posterior chambers of the eye; hydatoid.

**hu'moral.** Pertaining to a humor.

**Hunt's crown articulator.** Trade name of an articulator used in making crowns.

**Hunt's guttapercha instruments.** These are provided with a bulk of metal just behind the workpoint; this metal, when heated, conveys the heat to the guttapercha and thus keeps the latter plastic. Designed by Dr. C. E. Hunt.

**hurri handwash.** Trade name of a preparation of cleansing and antiseptic qualities for the hands.

**Hutchinson's teeth.** Upper central incisor teeth with a crescent-shaped notch on the cutting edge, noted in hereditary syphilis.

**hy'aline.** [G. *hyalos*, glass.] The homogeneous basement substance of hyaline cartilage; hyaloplasm.

**hyclorite.** Trade name of a deodorant and nonpoisonous preparation used in the treatment of gum infections.

**hydat'id.** [G. *hydatis*, a drop of water.] An echinococcus cyst or a vesicular structure resembling one.

**hydatoid** (hí'dá-toid). [G. *hydōr*, water; *eidos*, resemblance.] The aqueous humor; the hyaloid membrane. Pertaining to the aqueous humor.

**hydra.** Any of several small freshwater hydrozoan polyps constituting the genus *Hydra*.

**hydrargyri** (hí-drār'jī-ri). [L.] Gen. of **hydrargyrum**, mercury. **h. bro'midum mī'te**, mild mercurous bromid, similar to calomel. **h. chlo'ridum corrosi'vum**, corrosive chlorid of mercury; perchlorid of mercury; bichlorid of mercury; corrosive sublimate; mercuric chlorid. **h. chlo'ridum mī'te**, mild chlorid of mercury; subchlorid of mercury; mercurous chlorid; calomel. **h. ox'idum ru'brum**, red mercuric oxid; peroxid of mercury; red oxid of mercury; red precipitate; imparts the red or maroon color to dental vulcanite.

**hydrargyrum** (hí-drār'jī-rum). [G. *hydōr*, water; *argyros*, silver.] Symbol Hg, atomic weight 200. Mercury; quicksilver; a heavy liquid, silvery metal used in barometers, thermometers and other scientific instruments. Many of its salts are used medicinally; when chemically pure mercury is triturated with an alloy the amalgam for dental fillings is formed.

**hydrarthrosis** (hí-drār-thrō'sis). [G. *hydōr*, water; *arthron*, joint.] Articular dropsy; effusion of a serous fluid into a joint cavity.

**hy'drate.** [G. *hydōr*, water.] An aqueous solvate; hydroxid; a compound containing water in chemical union.

**hydraulics** (hí-drāl'iks). [G. *hydōr*, water; *aulos*, a pipe.] The science of hydrodynamics in its practical application to water in motion.

**hydrax.** Trade name of an English preparation used as a temporary cement.

**hydro-**. [G. *hydōr*, water.] A prefix meaning water or hydrogen.

**hydrocar'bon.** A chemical compound containing only hydrogen and carbon.

**hydrocele** (hí'drō-sēl). [G. *hydōr*, water; *kēlē*, hernia.] A gathering of serous fluid in a sacculated cavity.

**hydroceph'alus.** [G. *hydōr*, water; *kephalē*, head.] An effusion of serum into the cerebral ventricles, dilating the cavities and decreasing the brain tissue, the pressure causing separation of the cranial bones; it is usually congenital.

**hydrochlo'rate.** A salt of hydrochloric acid.

**hydrochlo'ric acid.** See *acidum*.

**hydrodynamics** (hí-drō-dī-nām'iks). [G. *hydōr*, water; *dynamis*, force.] The science treating of the laws of motion and action of fluids.

**hydrogen** (hí'drō-jen). [G. *hydōr*, water; *gennaō*, I produce.] Symbol H, atomic weight 1. A gaseous element, colorless, odorless and tasteless. Being the lightest substance known, it was formerly taken as the basis of comparison with other elements in determining their atomic weight, but in 1917 an international system of atomic weights was adopted, and comparison is now made with oxygen, which has an atomic weight of 16. **h. dioxid**, oxygenated water, golden liquid. hydrogen peroxid, a powerful oxidizing agent used as a disinfectant and in bleaching. **h. monoxid**, water, aqua. **h. peroxid**, hydrogen dioxid. **sulphureted h.**, hydrogen sulphid, an inflammable, colorless gas of intensely fetid odor, formed whenever there is decomposition of organic matter containing sulphur; it is liberated in the process of vulcanizing rubber, and to it is due the offensive odor when a vulcanizer is opened.

**hydroglos'sa.** [G. *hydōr*, water; *glōssa*, tongue.] Ranula.

- hydrolysis.** [G. *hydōr*, water; *lysis*, setting free.] A chemical process, when operative on animal or vegetable bodies through the action of enzymes, resulting in splitting, such as starch-splitting, fat-splitting, etc. In the process the compound acted upon takes up oxygen and hydrogen in the proportion to form water, and then is changed into other compounds.
- hy'drops.** [G.] Dropsy; hydropsy.
- hydropyre.** Trade name of an investing-material; may be placed in fire while wet.
- hydrorrhea** (hī-drār-rē'ā). [G. *hydōr*, water; *rhoa*, flow.] A profuse discharge of watery fluid.
- hydrosuctine.** Trade name of an English preparation used for retaining artificial dentures in the mouth.
- hy'drozone.** Trade name of a solution of hydrogen peroxid.
- hygieiology** (hī-jē-yol'o-ji). [G. *hygieia*, health; *-logia*, treatise.] The science of hygiene.
- hygiene** (hī'ji-ēn). [G. *hygieia*, health.] The science of health. **dental, oral and mouth hygiene**, the preservation of the health of the mouth.
- hygiène buccale.** [Fr.] Mouth hygiene.
- hy. publique de la bouche**, public mouth hygiene.
- hygienic** (hī-ji-en'ik). Healthful; pertaining to hygiene; wholesome; sanitary.
- hygienist** (hī'ji-en-ist). One skilled in the science of health.
- hy'men.** [G., membrane.] Maidenhead; a thin ring-like or crescent-shaped fold partly closing the vaginal opening in the virgin.
- hyoglos'sal.** [G. *hyocides*, hyoid; *glōssa*, tongue.] Pertaining to the tongue and the hyoid bone.
- hyoglos'sus.** See *musculus*.
- hyoid.** Y-shaped or U-shaped, as the tongue-bone, or hyoideum.
- hyoscyamus** (hī-os-sī'ām-us). [G. *hyoskyamos*, henbane.] Hyoscyamus leaves; henbane; insane root; stinking nightshade; poison tobacco.
- hyothyroid.** Pertaining to the hyoid bone and the thyroid cartilage.
- hypalgnesia** (hī-pāl-jē'zī-ā). [G. *hypo*, under; *algos*, pain.] Diminished sensibility to pain.
- hyper-**. [G. *hyper*, over, above.] A prefix denoting over, more than normal, excessive.
- hyperacid** (hī-pēr-ās'id). Excessively acid.
- hyperalgnesia** (hī-pēr-āl-jē'sī-ā). [G. *hyper*, over; *algos*, pain.] Excessive sensitiveness to pain.
- hypercemento'sis.** [G. *hyper*, over; L. *cementum*, cement; G. *-ōsis*.] Extraordinary growth of the cementum.
- hyperchlor'id.** Superchlorid; perchlorid.
- hyperemia.** [G. *hyper*, over; *haima*, blood.] Congestion; the presence of an abnormal amount of blood in a part.
- hyperesthes'ia.** [G. *hyper*, over; *aisthēsis*, sensation.] Excessive sensibility to the touch or to pain or other sensation.
- hypergeusia** (hī-pēr-jō'sī-ā). [G. *hyper*, above; *geusia*, taste.] Excessive sensibility or acuteness of the organ of taste; gustatory hyperesthesia.
- hypergeus'tia.** See *hypergeusia*.
- hyperkerato'sis linguæ.** See *tongue, black*.
- hypernephro'ma.** [G. *hyper*, above; *nephros*, kidney; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor of the suprarenal gland.
- hyperosto'sis.** [G. *hyper*, over; *osteon*, bone; *-ōsis*.] Exostosis; hypertrophy of bone.
- hyperplasia.** [G. *hyper*, above; *plasis*, molding.] The increase of any tissue, exclusive of tumors, causing an increase in the bulk of the organ or part. Also signifies proliferative changes in tissues which are not occurring to meet a demand for increased functional activity.
- hyperpnea** (hī-pēr-pnē'ā). [G. *hyper*, over; *pnōē*, breathing.] A condition characterized by abnormally deep and rapid breathing.
- hypersens'itive.** [G. *hyper*, over; L. *sensum* -*sentire*, to feel.] Supersensitive; excessively sensitive.
- hypersens'itiveness.** An exaltation of normal sensation. **h. of the dentin**, excessive sensibility of the dentin.
- hypersusceptibil'ity.** [G. *hyper*, over; L. *suscipere*, to take; *habilis*, fit, apt.] Excessive susceptibility to infection.
- hyperton'ic.** [G. *hyper*, over; *tonos*, tension.] Possessed of a greater degree of tension, as when one of two solutions possesses the greater osmotic pressure; noting excessive tonicity, as of a muscle.
- hypertrophique.** [Fr.] Hypertrophied.
- hyper'trophy.** [G. *hyper*, above; *trophē*, nourishment.] An overgrowth or increase in the size and bulk of an organ or part of the body, not due, however, to any tumor formation. It may refer to an

increase in size, as hypertrophy of the mucous membrane of the mouth in the edentulous, to meet the demand for functional activity due to the necessity of forcing the food to be masticated upon the edentulous alveolar ridges, or it may signify greater bulk through increase in size, but not in number, of the individual tissue elements. **h. of the mucous membrane of the mouth**, a nonpathological increase in the bulk of the soft tissues of the mouth due to a demand for retaining the food on the edentulous alveolar ridges. **h. of the pulp**, the expansion of the pulp tissue into the cavity of a tooth. **h. of the septal gingiva**, the growth and extension of the septal tissue into a proximal cavity of a tooth.

**hypesthesia** (hī-pes-thē'si-á). [G. *hypo*, under; *aisthēsis*, feeling.] Scant or diminished sensibility.

**hyp'nic**. [G. *hypnikos*, sleepy.] Pertaining to sleep; somniferous; causing sleep; soporific.

**hypnot'ic**. [G. *hypnotikos*, causing sleep.] Pertaining to hypnotism; causing sleep. A remedy causing sleep.

**hyp'notism**. [G. *hypnotikos*, causing sleep.] Sleeplike condition or somnambulism induced by artificial means and in which the subject is under the influence of suggestion; mesmerism; Braidism.

**hypo**. A contraction of hypochondriac; an abbr. for sodium hyposulphite.

**hypo-**. [G. *hypo*, under.] A prefix, synonymous with *sub-*, denoting location under something else, deficiency or diminution, and, in chemical compounds, that one of a series which is weakest or lowest in oxygen.

**hyp'poblast**. [G. *hypo*, under; *blastos*, germ.] The endoderm or inner layer of cells in the embryo; from it the epithelium of the respiratory and alimentary systems is derived.

**hypochlo'rite**. A salt of hypochlorous acid.

**hypochlo'rous acid**. An oxidizing and bleaching acid.

**hypochon'driac**. Person affected with hypochondriasis.

**hypochondriasis** (hī-pō-kon-drí'á-sis). [G. *hypochondrion*, hypochondrium.] Nervous malady, often arising from indigestion, in which the sufferer entertains imaginary fears and a morbid concern about his health.

**hypochondrium** (hī-pō-kon'dri-um). [G. *hypo*, under; *chondros*, cartilage.] The upper lateral region of the abdomen under the floating ribs on either side.

**hypocone** (hī'pō-kōn). [G. *hypo*, under; *kōnos*, cone.] The distolingual cusp of a maxillary molar tooth.

**hypoconid** (hī-pō-kon'id). The distobuccal cusp of a mandibular molar tooth.

**hypoconule** (hī-pō-kon'ül). The distal (fifth) cusp of a maxillary molar tooth. See *hypostyle*.

**hypoconulid** (hī-pō-kon'ü-lid). The distal (fifth) cusp of a mandibular molar tooth.

**hypoderm** (hī'pō-dērm). [G. *hypo*, under; *derma*, skin.] The subcutaneous connective tissue.

**hypodermic** (hī-pō-dēr'mik). [G. *hypo*, under, *derma*, skin.] Beneath the skin; subcutaneous. **h. injection**, administration of a liquid remedy by injection into the epiderm. **h. syringe**, a small syringe with a hollow needle instead of a nozzle, for administering h. injections.

**hypogastrium** (hī-pō-gās'tri-um). [G. *hypo*, under; *gastēr*, belly.] The lower middle region of the abdomen.

**hypogeusia** (hī-pō-jō'si-á). [G. *hypo*, under; *geusia*, taste.] A dulling of the sense of taste.

**hypoglos'sal**. [G. *hypo*, under; *glōssa*, tongue.] Under the tongue; sublingual. **h. nerve**, the twelfth cranial nerve.

**hypoglossiadeni'tis**. Inflammation of the sublingual gland.

**hypoglot'tis**. [G. *hypo*, under; *glōssa*, tongue.] Ranula; the under surface of the tongue.

**hypog'nathous**. [G. *hypo*, under; *gnathos*, jaw.] Having a protruding mandible.

**hypog'nathus**. A twin monster with a rudimentary parasite attached to the mandible of the autosite.

**hypophos'phorous acid**. An acid occurring in both liquid and solid form.

**hypophysis** (hī-pof'i-sis). [G., an under-growth.] A small two-lobed body at the base of the brain lying in the pituitary fossa of the sphenoid bone.

**hypopla'sia**. [G. *hypo*, under; *plasis*, a molding.] Incomplete formation or underdevelopment of a part.

**hyporin'ion**. [G. *hypo*, under; *rhis*, nose.] The upper lip, or the lip below the nose.

**hyposiagonarthri'tis**. Inflammation of the temporomandibular articulation.

**hyposialadenitis** (hī-pō-sī-āl-ād-en-ē-tis or ʻtis). [G. *hypō*, under; *sialon*, saliva; *adēn*, gland; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the submaxillary salivary glands.

**hyposta'phile**. Elongation or relaxation of the uvula.

**hypos'tasis**. [G. *hypō*, under; *stasis*, a standing.] A sediment.

**hyposthe'nia**. [G. *hypō*, under; *sthenos*, strength.] Weakness; debility.

**hypostom'atous**. Zool., having the mouth on the lower side.

**hypos'tomous**. See hypostomatous.

**hy'pstyle**. Zool., a small cusp between the hypocone and the metacone.

**hyposul'phite**. A salt of hyposulphurous or thiosulphuric acid.

**hyposul'phurous acid**. An acid forming hyposulphites with bases; thiosulphuric acid.

**hypothesis** (hī-pōth'e-sis). [G., supposition — *hypō*, under; *tithēmi*, place.] Supposition; proposition assumed for the sake of argument; theory to be proved or disproved by reference to facts.

**hypoton'ic**. Noting diminution of tonicity or tension.

**hypsi'brachycephalic** (hip-si-brāk-i-se-fāl'ik). [G. *hypsi*, aloft; *brachys*, broad; *kephalē*, head.] Having a high, broad head, as in Malay races.

**hypsicephalic** (hip-si-se-fāl'ik). [G. *hypsi*, aloft; *kephalē*, head.] Having a peaked, high head or a skull with a vertical index above 75.

**hypsiceph'aly**. Condition of being hypsicephalic.

**hypsistaphylia** (hip-si-stā-fil'i-ā). [G. *hypsi*, aloft; *staphylē*, uvula.] A case in which the palate is high and narrow.

**hypsistenocephalic** (hip-si-sten-ō-se-fāl'ic). [G. *hypsi*, aloft; *stenos*, narrow; *kephalē*, head.] With a high, narrow head, as an Abyssinian.

**hysterectomy** (his-ter-ek'to-mi). [G. *hysterā*, womb; *ektomē*, excision.] Removal of the uterus.

**hysteria** (his-tē-ri-ā). [G. *hysterā*, womb— at one time believed to be caused by uterine disorders.] Chronic nervous disorder or psychoneurosis manifested in paroxysms varying in severity from a simple fit of uncontrollable laughter or weeping to one resembling the most severe epileptic convulsion; hysterics. [hysteria.]

**hyster'ical**. Pertaining to or afflicted with hyster'ics. An attack of hysteria.

**hystero-**. [G. *hysterā*, womb.] A combining form denoting the uterus or hysteria.

**hysterotri'smus**. Uterine spasm; hysterical lockjaw.

## I

**I**. Chemical symbol of iodine.

**I**. Incisal, incisor.

**-iasis**. A suffix meaning condition or state.

**iat'ric**. [G. *iatros*, physician.] Medical.

**-ic**. A suffix indicating that the element to the name of which it is appended is combined in one of its higher valencies.

**ice**. Water congealed by freezing. **i-bag**, a rubber bag filled with cracked ice and used for the application of cold. **i-cap**, an i-bag made to fit over the head.

**ichibu-gishi**. [Ja.] Partial denture.

**ichibu-taikan**. [Ja.] Partial band.

**ichor** (i'kor), [G., serum.] A watery discharge from an ulcer or wound.

**ichorous** (i'kor-us). Pertaining to, or resembling, ichor; serous.

**ic'terus**. [G. *ikteros*.] Jaundice.

**ic'us**. [L.] Stroke; beat; attack. **i. cordis**, heartbeat. **i. epilepticus**, an epileptic fit. **i. paralyticus**, a paralytic stroke. **i. sanguinis**, a stroke of apoplexy; **i. solis**, sun-stroke.

**ideal baseplate**. Trade name of a wax preparation for baseplates.

**ideal facing**. Trade name of a line of facings for crowns and bridges.

**idiocy** (id'i-o-si). [G. *idiōteia*, uncouthness.] State of being an idiot; imbecility; congenital mental deficiency.

**idioglos'sia**. [G. *idios*, own, peculiar; *glōssa*, tongue, speech.] An extreme form of consonant or vowel substitution, by which a child's speech may be made unintelligible to one not having the key.

**idioglot'ic**. Pertaining to idioglossia.

**idiopath'ic**. [G. *idios*, individual; *pathos*, suffering.] Pertaining to a primary disease or one originating without any extrinsic cause being apparent.

**idiosyncrasy** (id-i-ō-sin'krā-si). [G. *idios*, own; *krasis*, mixture.] Peculiarity of temperament or constitution.

**idiot** (id'i-ut). [G. *idiōteia*, uncouthness.] One congenitally deficient in intellect, as distinguished from a *lunatic*, whose mental

- deficiency arises after birth, and from an *imbecile*, who is more or less capable of education. **Aztec i.**, microcephalic i., one with receding forehead and chin.
- igiene odontoiatrca.** [It.] Dental hygiene.
- ig'nis.** [L., fire.] Actual cautery; hot iron.
- ikatura.** [Ja.] Gastritis.
- ikin.** [Ja.] Chin muscle.
- I.L.** Incisolingual.
- I.La.** Incisolabial.
- ileocecum** (il-e-ō-sē'kum). The combined cecum and ileum.
- il'eum.** [G. *eileō*, I twist, roll up.] The third section of the small intestine, about 12 feet long, extending from the junction with the jejunum to the ileocecal valve.
- il'iac.** Pertaining to the ilium.
- il'ium.** [L., flank.] The flank; the hipjoint; os ilium or flankbone.
- illumina'tion.** [L. *illuminare*, to light up.] The lighting up of a surface or cavity for diagnosis or microscopic examination.
- axial i.**, by rays of light directed toward the axis of the microscope. **direct i.**, by light falling upon the inner surface of the object under the microscope.
- illu'minator.** One of various appliances used for illumination. **electric i.**, an electric lamp for throwing the light into the mouth while operating. **mouth-i.**, a small lamp, lighted by electricity, for illuminating the interior of the mouth.
- im-**. See *in-*.
- imbed'**. To surround with matter such as wax or paraffin preparatory to cutting for microscopical examination.
- im'bricate, im'bricated.** [L. *imbricare*, to cover with tiles.] Overlapping, like tiles or shingles.
- imbrica'tion.** The overlapping of layers of tissue in the closure of wounds, etc.
- imbrication lines.** See *Pickerrill*.
- imme'diate.** Direct; instant; with nothing intervening. **i. root-filling**, following the removal of the pulp, at the same sitting, with a treatment and the filling of the root-canal.
- immer'sion.** [L. *immergere*, to dip in.] The placing of a body under liquid; in microscopic work, the use of an immersion lens.
- immer'sion lens.** The objective of a microscope separated from the object-glass by a thin layer of oil or water.
- immobiliza'tion.** To make immovable, to make immobile, to fix, to make motionless, as a fracture of a bone or segments of a fractured mandible, or the fixing of a bridge by firmly cementing it to the teeth.
- immo'bilize.** [L. *im-priv.*; *mobilis*, movable.] To make incapable of moving or being moved.
- immune** (im-mūn'). [L. *immunis*, free from service.] Free from danger of infection. One exempt from the possibility of infection because of inoculation with a mild virus or because of having had the infectious disease.
- immu'nity.** State of being immune.
- immunity steel.** Steel claimed to be rustless, acid-proof and immune to heat in sterilization. Used in the manufacture of dental instruments.
- im'pact.** [L. *impactus*—*impingere*, to strike on.] The striking of one body against another; collision. **impact'**, to compress so as to make immovable.
- impact'ed tooth.** See *teeth*.
- impac'tion.** The condition of being impacted; the process of impacting. **dental i.**, confinement of a tooth in the jaw, preventing its eruption.
- imperforate.** [L. *im-priv.*; *per*, through; *foro*, bore.] Closed; without an opening.
- impermeable.** [L. *im-priv.*; *permeare*, to pass through.] Impenetrable; not permitting passage; impervious.
- imper'vious.** [L. *im-priv.*; *per*, through; *via*, way.] Not to be penetrated or entered; proof against the penetration of fluids; waterproof.
- impetigo** (im-pe-ti'go). [L. *impetere*, to attack.] Pustular eruption due to infection with pus microorganisms, generally on the face and about the mouth and nostrils, rupturing and becoming crusted.
- implant'**. [L. *im-*, in; *plantare*, to plant.] To insert; to graft; to ingraft.
- implantación de raíces.** [Sp.] Implantation of roots.
- implanta'tion.** The insertion of a natural tooth into an artificial socket. **Ottofy's i. crib knife**, a hollow reamer used in forming an artificial socket for the root of a tooth to be implanted, the hollow interior providing room for the cut particles of bone, thus preventing clogging. **Ottolengui's i. reamers**, a set of solid reamers used in forming an artificial socket for the root of a tooth to be implanted. **Younger-Walker i. reamers**, a set of solid reamers used in forming an artificial socket for the root of a tooth to be implanted.

**impreg'uate.** [L. *im-*, in, *pregnans*, with child.] To make pregnant; to fertilize; to permeate with another liquid or substance; to saturate.

**impres'sio.** [L.] Impression; a mark apparently made by one body on another.

**impres'sion.** [L. *impressio*—*imprimere*, to press in.] A negative copy or counterpart of some object impressed; a mold made by taking an imprint of the alveolar processes, the teeth and the palate, using wax, modeling-compound or plaster. By pouring soft plaster or some metal or alloy into this mold a duplicate or cast of the parts is obtained. **i-cup**, **i-tray**, receptacle for the plaster, wax, modeling-compound or other material required to take an impression. **i-materials**, beeswax, guttapercha, a variety of plastics under the name of modeling composition, and plaster of Paris.

**impres'sionol.** Trade name of a liquid preparation for taking impressions for full and partial dentures.

**im'pulse.** [L. *impulsus*—*impellere*, to push on.] A sudden motive, other than reasoning or instinctive; an unpremeditated determination to do some act.

**In.** Chemical symbol of indium.

**in-** [G. *is*, fiber.] A prefix denoting fiber or fibrous tissue.

**in-, im-, il-, ir-** [L.] A prefix denoting (1) negation—not, un-; (2) in, within, into, on; (3) intensive action.

**inan'imate.** [L. *in-* priv.; *animatus*, alive.] Dead; not animated; lifeless; dull.

**inanity** (in-*an*-ish'un). [L. *inanio*, empty.] Weakness from lack of nourishment.

**inartic'ulate.** Incoherent; speechless; unintelligible.

**inassim'ilable.** Incapable of being assimilated or converted into nourishment.

**incandes'cent.** [L. *incandescere*, to begin to glow.] White or glowing with heat.

**incarn'ant.** [L. *incarnare*, to embody in flesh.] Promoting the healing of a wound.

**incident.** [L. *incidere*, to meet with.] Happening with; falling in with; meeting with; going on.

**incident'al.** Casual; occurring undesignedly; concomitant.

**incinera'tion.** [L. *incinerare*, to burn to ashes.] Reduction to ashes; cremation.

**incipiency** (in-sip'i-en-si). [L. *incipio*, I begin.] The state of belonging to the first stage, the opening stage, the initial stage,

the beginning; noting in caries the first signs of the destructive process, incipiency of caries.

**incip'ient** [L. *incipere*, to begin.] Beginning; belonging to the first stage.

**incisal** (in-si'-zál). Pertaining to the cutting edges of the cuspid (canine) and incisor teeth.

**incise** (in-siz'). [L. *incidere*, to cut into.] To cut.

**incising teeth.** See *teeth*.

**incision** (in-sizh'un). A cut; a division made with a knife.

**inci'sive.** Cutting; capable of cutting; pertaining to the incisor teeth.

**incisives.** [Fr.] Incisors.

**incisivo, -s.** [Sp.] Incisor.

**incisi'vum fora'men.** The opening of the canal directly to the posterior of the upper incisors.

**inciso-**. A modification of *incisor* and *incisal* in forming compound words, e.g., *incisio-labial*. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**inci'sor.** One of the cutting or incisor teeth, of which there are four in each jaw; labial tooth, anterior tooth; incising tooth. See *teeth*. **central i.**, one nearest the median line. **lateral i.**, the one more distal from the median line.

**inci'sor path.** The distance traversed by the incisal edges of the lower teeth from the position of rest, or normal occlusion, to that of an edge-to-edge contact, or the contact of incision.

**incisu'ra.** [L., a cutting.] An incision; a notch. **i. lacrimalis**, the lacrymal notch on the internal margin of the orbital surface of the maxillary bone which receives the lacrymal bone. **i. mandibulae**, the sigmoid notch, the deep notch on the upper margin of the ramus of the mandible, between the condyle and the coronoid process. **i. sphenopalatina**, the sphenopalatine notch, between the orbital and sphenoidal processes of the palate bone; it becomes the sphenopalatine foramen by its articulation with the inferior surface of the sphenoid bone.

**inclina'tion.** The deviation from the perpendicular of the longitudinal axis of a tooth.

**in'cline plane.** An apparatus, usually of vulcanite, against which pressure of the teeth is exerted in correcting malpositions.

**inclu'sion.** [L. *inclusus*—*includere*, to include.] The presence of a foreign substance

in a cell, tissue or organ, not the result of trauma.

**incoherent.** [L. *in-* priv.; *coherere*, to stick together.] Disjointed; confused; not coherent.

**incompat'ible.** [L. *in-* priv.; *con-*, with; *pati*, to bear, suffer.] Inconsistent; contradictory; incapable of being mixed without acting antagonistically or suffering destructive chemical change (said of the ingredients in a wrongly constructed compound).

**incom'petence.** [L. *in-* priv.; *competere*, to suit.] Inefficiency; inadequacy; inability to perform an allotted task.

**incompress'ible.** Incapable of being reduced to smaller bulk.

**incon'tinence.** [L. *in-* priv.; *continere*, to contain.] Inability to prevent the involuntary discharge of excretions, as the urine or feces; want of self-restraint or continence.

**incoordination** (in-kō-or-di-nā'shun). Absence of harmonious adjustment or arrangement; lack of harmony in the action of various muscles working together.

**incor'porate.** [L. *in*, into; *corpus*, body.] To form into a body; to combine into one mass.

**in'crement.** [L. *incrementum*—*increscere*, to increase.] Growth; increase; addition.

**in'cremental lines.** See *lines*, *Pickerill*.

**incrustaciones.** [Sp.] Inlays.

**incrusta'tion.** [L. *in*, on; *crusta*, crust.] A mass of salivary calculus accumulating on the teeth; formation of a crust or scab.

**incuba'tion.** [L. *incubere*, to lie on or in.] The act of hatching; the development of bacterial or protozoan cultures in an incubator; the evolution of an infectious disease from the time of infection to the appearance of the first symptoms.

**in'cus, gen. incu'dis.** [L., anvil.] The central of the three ossicles in the tympanum, resembling a bicuspid (premolar) tooth in shape.

**indenta'tion.** [L. *in-*, in; *dens*, tooth.] Notch; recess; pit. The act of indenting, notching or pitting; state of being notched or pitted.

**in'dex, pl. in'dices.** [L., an indicator.] Anything that indicates or points out; the second or pointing finger; a list of subjects treated of in a book; a number denoting the relation as regards size, etc., of one part or thing to another. **alveolar i.**, the gnathic

**index**—Continued.

index, the basilar index. **basilar i.**, the ratio between the basialveolar line and the maximum length of the cranium, according to the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{basialveolar line} \times 100}{\text{length of cranium}} = \text{alveolar index.}$$

**dental i.**, the relation of the dental length—that is, the distance from the mesial surface of the first bicuspid (premolar) to the distal surface of the third molar—to the basinasial length, from basion to nasion =

$$\frac{\text{dental length} \times 100}{\text{basinasial length.}}$$

**facial i.**, the relation of the length of the face to its maximum width between the malar prominences. To ascertain the superior facial index, the length is measured from the nasion or ophryon to the alveolar point =

$$\frac{\text{ophryoalveolar or nasialveolar length} \times 100}{\text{bizygomatic width.}}$$

To ascertain the total facial i., the mandible is included in the length, and measured from the nasion or ophryon to the mental tubercle =

$$\frac{\text{ophryomental or nasimental length} \times 100}{\text{bizygomatic width.}}$$

**gnathic i.**, the relation between the basialveolar, that is basion to alveolar point, and basinasial, that is basion to nasion, lengths, the latter being taken as 100 =

$$\frac{\text{basialveolar length} \times 100}{\text{basinasial length,}}$$

and the result indicates the degree of protrusion of the maxilla, the alveolar index.

**nasal i.**, the relation of the greatest width of the nasal aperture to the length of a line from the nasion to the lower border of the nasal aperture, the former being taken as; 100 =

$$\frac{\text{nasal width} \times 100}{\text{nasal height.}}$$

**palatal or palatine i.**, see *palatomaxillary index*. **palatomaxillary i.**, the relation of the **palatomaxillary width**. It is measured between the outer borders of the alveolar arch immediately above the middle of the second molar. The **palatomaxillary length**

**index**—*Continued.*

is measured from the alveolar point to the middle of a transverse line touching the posterior borders of the two maxillæ =

$$\frac{\text{palatomaxillary width} \times 100}{\text{palatomaxillary length}},$$

thus ascertaining the various forms of the dentary arcade and the palate.

**india-rubber.** Caoutchouc.

**indicate.** [L. *indicare*, to point out.] To point out; to denote; to show or manifest by symptoms; to point to as the proper remedy.

**indica'tion.** [L. *indicare*, to point out.] Act of indicating; that which indicates; mark; token; symptom; a sign or suggestion as to treatment of a disorder derived either from knowledge of the cause, the nature of the ailment or observation of the symptoms.

**indifferent.** [L. *in-priv.*; *differre*, to differ.] Neutral; unconcerned; unimportant; tending in neither direction; undifferentiated.

**indigestion** (in-di-jest'yun). [L. *in-priv.*; *digestus*—*digero*, carry asunder, dissolve.] Lack of proper conversion of food in the alimentary tract.

**indirect.** Not straight or direct; roundabout; not immediate.

**indiscriminate.** [L. *in-priv.*; *discrimen*, separation.] Promiscuous; confused; heterogeneous.

**indium.** Symbol In, atomic weight 114.8. A metallic element of a silvery white color.

**indoleform.** Trade name of a mixture of formaldehyde, salicylic acid and acetyl salicylic acid.

**indol, indole.** A crystalline substance formed in the bowel during protein putrefaction and occurring also during the digestion of proteins in the pancreas; ketol.

**indolent.** [L. *in-priv.*; *dolere*, to feel pain.] Sluggish; inactive; painless.

**induce** (in-dūs'). [L. *inducere*, to lead in.] To cause; to produce; to cause by electric or magnetic induction.

**inducieren.** [Ger.] To induce.

**induction** (in-duk'shun). Causation or production; production by one body of an opposite electric state in another by proximity.

**indulin.** A coaltar dye used as a histological stain.

**indurated.** [L. *in-* intensive; *durus*, hard.] Hardened.

**indura'tion.** The act of hardening; a spot of hardened tissue.

**inefficient** (in-ef-fish'ent). [L. *in-priv.*; *facere*, to make.] Effecting little or nothing; ineffectual; inadequate.

**ineinandergreifen.** [Ger.] To gear; to fit one in another.

**inert** (in-ert'). [L. *iners*, sluggish.] Sluggish; slow; having no therapeutic effect.

**inertia** (in-ēr'shi-á). Inherent property of matter by which it tends to remain at rest when resting, and in motion when moving; inertness; inactivity.

**infant.** [L. *in-priv.*; *fari*, speak.] Babe; a child less than two years old; in law, a minor.

**infantile** (in'fän-tíl or in'fän-tël). Pertaining to an infant or infants. **i. scorbutus**, **i. scurvy**. **i. tet'anus**, trismus neonatorum, trismus nascentium.

**infantilism.** [L. *infantilis*, infantile.] A condition in which mind and body develop with extreme slowness.

**infarct** (in'fäkt). [L. *infarcire*, to stuff.] A region of coagulation necrosis caused by the stoppage of circulation in an artery.

**infección bucal.** [Sp.] Mouth infection.

**infec't.** [L. *infectere*.] To taint, especially with disease; to cause infection.

**infection** (in-fek'shun). Act or process of infecting, especially with disease; that which infects; or causes communicated disease; the state of being infected, result of infecting influence; an epidemic; a prevailing germ disease. **focal i.**, a localized infection, as in the dental area or the tonsils, etc., whence the microorganisms or their toxins are carried to other parts of the body and thus produce local or systemic infections. **latent i.**, a phase of bacterial infection where the bacterium and the tissues are in equilibrium.

**infection alvéolaire.** [Fr.] Alveolar infection; pyorrhea.

**infection of the dental alveoli, diffused.** See *pyorrhea*.

**infectious** (in-fek'shus). Capable of producing an infection; infective; transmissible by infection with or without actual contact. **i. disease**, one caused by the action of an animal or vegetable microorganism.

**infecun'dity.** Barrenness; sterility; unfruitfulness; unproductiveness.

**inferior.** [L., comp. of *inferus*, low.] Lower; subordinate; secondary; less valuable.

**inferior teeth.** See *teeth*.

**infiieren.** [Ger.] To infect.

**infiltration.** The act of passing through or into, as in filtering, as of gases, fluids or matters held in solution passing into or penetrating a substance, cell or tissue; the gas, fluid or solution which has entered any substance, cell or tissue.

**inflammation.** [L. *in*, in; *flamma*, flame.] A morbid congestion manifested by swelling and redness with heat and pain. **i. of the gums and periodontal membrane, calcic,** an inflammatory condition of the tissues named, due to a deposit of salivary calculus.

**inflammation calcique.** [Fr.] Calcic inflammation; pyorrhea. **i. pericementaire,** pericemental inflammation; pyorrhea. **i. pulpaire,** inflammation of the pulp.

**infla'tion.** [L. *in*, in; *flare*, to blow.] State of being puffed up; distention of a part by a gas or a liquid.

**infra-.** [L., below.] A prefix denoting below, under, lower than.

**infraclu'sion.** Noting teeth whose occluding surfaces are below the normal occlusal plane. See *infraersion*. **bimaxillary i.,** see *bimaxillary infraclusion, infraersion*.

**infrac'tion.** [L. *infractus*, broken.] A fracture, particularly one without displacement.

**infraglenoid** (in-frá-glen'oid). Under the glenoid fossa of the temporal bone or the glenoid surface or cavity of the scapula.

**inframandib'ular.** Under the lower jaw or mandible.

**inframaxillary.** Submaxillary; inframandibular.

**infraorbital** (in-frá-or'bit-ál). Under the orbit or in the floor of the orbit.

**infraver'sion.** Noting a tooth which is too short as related to the plane of occlusion. [A.S.O.] See *open-bite malocclusion, close-bite malocclusion*.

**infundib'ulum.** [L., a funnel.] A funnel or funnel-shaped passage or structure.

**infusible** (in-fú'zi-bl). Not capable of being melted or fused.

**infu'sion.** [L. *in*, into; *fundere*, to pour.] The process of pouring water, cold or hot, but below the boiling-point, over a substance in order to extract its active principle; distinguished from a *decoction*, which is made with boiling water. Solution in water of an organic, especially a vegetable substance; liquor so obtained.

**in Gang setzen.** [Ger.] To begin; to start (an operation).

**ingesta** (in-jes'ta). [L., pl. of *ingestum*—*ingerere*, to carry in.] Food taken into the body.

**ingot** (in'got). A bar of any metal cast in a mold. **i.-mold,** a box of carbon, charcoal, soapstone, iron or brass, into which metal is poured, resulting in an ingot.

**inguen,** gen. **in'guinis** (in'gwen). The groin. **inguinal** (in'gwin-ál). Pertaining to the groin.

**inha'lant.** A remedy taken by inhalation; that which is inhaled.

**inhalat'ion.** [L. *in-*, in; *halare*, to breathe.] Drawing in the breath; inspiration; drawing a medicated vapor in with the breath; a liquid medicine intended for inhalation in the form of vapor.

**inha'ler.** A device for administering remedies by inhalation; a device like a mask, through which to breathe when the air is inclement or infested with dust or vapors.

**inhalieren.** [Ger.] To inhale.

**inherent** (in-hēr'ent). [L. *in-*, in; *herere*, to stick.] Inseparable; innate; natural; intrinsic.

**inhibition** (in-hi-bish'un). [L. *inhibere*, to restrain.] The restraining, checking or retarding of physiological action.

**initial** (in-ish'ál). [L. *initium*, beginning.] Commencing; placed at the beginning; pertaining to a beginning.

**inject'.** [L. *injacere*, to throw in.] To charge with a fluid; to introduce into the body hypodermically or into a cavity or a blood-vessel.

**injection** (in-jek'shō). [L.] Injection.

**injection** (in-jek'shun). [L. *injection*.] The introduction of food or medicine in liquid form into a canal, cavity or blood-vessel or the subcutaneous or muscular tissue.

**in'lay.** A solid metal or mineral filling, made to correspond to the form of a cavity, inserted and secured with cement; a filling composed of some dense material, constructed outside the tooth-cavity, and which is held in position in the cavity by some adhesive substance. **gold i.,** one made of pure gold or an alloy of gold. **gold shell i.,** one made of gold, but hollow, the interior being filled with cement. **porcelain i.,** one made of baked mineral. **i. wax,** a special hard wax made of bees-wax, paraffin and rosin, for making cores for inlays.

**in'let.** A passage leading into a cavity.

**in'nocent.** [L. *in-* priv.; *nocere*, to harm.] Harmless; benign.

**innoc'uous.** [L. *innocuus*.] Harmless.

**innom'inate.** [L. *in-* priv.; *nomen*, name.] Nameless.

**innox'ious.** [L. *innoxius*.] Innocuous; harmless.

**in'oblast.** [G. *is* (*in-*), fiber; *blastos*, germ.] An embryonic connective-tissue cell.

**inoc'ulate.** [L. *inoculare*, to ingraft.] To infect with a disease by inserting its virus into the flesh, thus inducing a mild form to insure future immunity.

**inoepithelioma** (in-ō-ep-i-thē-li-ō-mā). [G. *is* (*in-*), fiber; *epithelioma*.] An epithelioma mixed with fibrous tissue.

**ino'ma.** [G. *is*, fiber; *-ōma*, tumor.] A fibroid tumor; fibroma.

**inomyoma** (in-ō-mī-ō-mā). [G. *is*, fiber; *mys*, muscle; *-ōma*, tumor.] Fibromyoma; a myoma with much fibrous tissue.

**inop'erable.** That cannot be helped by operation, or that cannot be operated on.

**inorgan'ic.** Not pertaining to living organisms; not organic. **i. chemistry**, the chemistry of substances not containing carbon.

**inosculate** (in-os'kū-lāt). [L. *in*, in; *osculum*, dim. of *os*, mouth.] Anastomose.

**in'ose.** [G. *is* (*in-*), fiber.] Inosite; muscle-sugar.

**inosemia** (in-ō-sē'mi-ā). [*inose*; G. *haima*, blood.] The presence of inose or inosite in the blood.

**in'osite.** [G. *is* (*in-*), fiber, muscle.] Inose; muscle-sugar, a sugar found in the cardiac muscle, the kidneys, brain, etc.

**inosto'sis.** The process by which cement tissue is re-formed in any excavation made by resorption in the cementum.

**insal'ivate.** [L. *in*, in; *saliva*.] To mix food with saliva during mastication.

**insaliva'tion.** Mixing food with saliva.

**insane'.** [L. *in-* priv.; *sanus*, sound, sane.] Of unsound mind; non compos mentis; lunatic; crazy; deranged.

**insan'itary.** [L. *in-* priv.; *sanitas*, health.] Injurious to health; unhealthful; insalubrious.

**inscrip'tion.** [L. *inscriptio*.] The principal part of a prescription, that noting the drugs and the quantity of each in the compounds.

**insen'sible.** Unconscious; callous; unfeeling; imperceptible to the senses.

**insertion** (in-sēr'shun). [L. *in*, in; *serere*, to plant.] A placing in; the fixation of a muscle to various parts of the skeleton; the introduction of a filling in a cavity; the placing of a denture in the mouth.

**insheathed** (in-shēthēd). Encysted; inclosed in a capsule or sheath.

**insho.** [Ja.] Impression.

**insid'ious.** [L. *insidia*, ambush.] Treacherous; deceptive; stealthy; indicating an ailment which exhibits few symptoms to warn of its gravity.

**in si'tu.** [L. *situs*, site.] In place; in position.

**insol'uble.** Not capable of being dissolved; not soluble.

**inspect'.** [L. *inspicere*, to examine.] To examine with the eye.

**inspira'tion.** [L. *in*, in; *spirare*, to breathe.] Inhalation; the act of breathing in.

**inspis'sated.** [L. *in-* intensive; *spissare*, to thicken.] Thickened by the evaporation of moisture.

**Instandhaltung.** [Ger.] Maintenance.

**instilla'tion method.** In local anesthesia, the dropping of the drug in solution upon the tissue or into a cavity, as is practiced by ophthalmologists in connection with the eye.

**instrument** (in'strō-ment). [L. *instrumentum*.] A mechanical device or material thing for performing work or producing an effect; an implement; a tool; utensil; as a dental instrument, cutting i., exploring i., holding i., plastic filling i., pyorrhea i., etc. **dental hand i.**, a hand instrument is divided into three parts, viz.: a shaft, the straight part held in the hand; a blade, which is the cutting edge and the un-curved portion of that part; and a shank, which connects the handle with the blade, and which may be curved or possessed of one or more angles.

**instrument formula.** [Dr. G. V. Black.] Dental instruments are made according to a formula which describes the instrument so that the width and length of its blade as well as the angle of the cutting edge (if it has one) and the angle of the blade with the shaft may be exactly determined. The width of the blade is measured in tenths of millimeters, giving the first figure in the formula; the length of the blade is measured in millimeters, giving the second figure in the formula; and the angle of the blade is measured according to the centigrade circle, giving the third

**instrument formula**—*Continued.*

figure in the formula. If the cutting edge of the blade is at an angle, it is also determined by the centigrade circle, and the figure is given in ( ) brackets. Examples:

If the shaft of an instrument is stamped

20

it indicates that the width of cutting edge is 20 tenths of a millimeter, that neither the blade nor the shank has an angle, i.e., that the instrument is perfectly straight, with a cutting edge, as a chisel. If an instrument bears a formula like this:

14

6

12

it indicates that the width of the blade is 14 tenths of a millimeter, that the length of the blade is 6 millimeters, and that the angle of the blade with the shank is 12 degrees of the centigrade scale. If an instrument bears a formula like this:

20

(95)

9

12

R

it indicates that the width of the blade is 20 tenths of a millimeter, that the cutting edge is at an angle of 95 degrees of the centigrade scale, that the length of the blade is 9 millimeters, that the angle of the blade with the shank is 12 degrees of the centigrade scale, and that it is the right of a right-and-left pair of instruments, its corresponding mate being stamped with an *L*.

**instrument gage, dental.** A device for measuring dental instruments. It is provided with a short graded bar to measure the width of the blade in tenths of millimeters, with a long graded bar to measure the length of the blade in millimeters, and a centigrade circle to measure the angle of the blade with its shaft and the angle of the cutting edge, if the latter is set at an angle.

**instrumen'tal.** Pertaining to an instrument, appliance or tool; serving as an instrument or means; helpful.

**instrumentarium.** The complete set of the instruments used by the dentist in operative dentistry.

**instrumenta'tion.** Operating by means of an instrument or instruments; the use of various instruments in the performance of dental operations. [ments.]

**Instrumentensatz.** [Ger.] Set of instruments.  
**Instrumententisch.** [Ger.] Instrument bracket or table.

**insufficiency** (in-suf-fish'en-si). Inefficiency; inadequacy; incompetency.

**insufflate.** [*L. in, into; sub, under; flare, to blow.*] To blow into; to fill with air; to blow a powder into a cavity.

**insuffla'tion method.** In local anesthesia, the application of the drug by means of a swab to the mucous membrane of the nostrils over the region of the apices of the roots of the incisors, anesthetizing the nerves entering those teeth; anterior intranasal anesthesia; administration through a slender tube passed between the vocal cords.

**in'sufflator.** A device for blowing powders into the ear, nose, etc.

**insulate** (in'so-lät). [*L. insula, an island.*] To place in a detached situation; to detach; to prevent connection or communication with; electrically, to separate from other conducting bodies by interposing a nonconducting substance, as rubber, glass, etc.

**insusceptibil'ity.** Immunity; want of susceptibility.

**integument** (in-teg'ü-ment). External covering of an animal or plant; enveloping membrane.

**inten'sifier.** A solution to chemically increase the density of photographic or radiographic negatives.

**inten'sifying screen.** A surface coated with some fluorescing material, such as tungstate of calcium, placed in contact with the film side of the x-ray plate, materially shortening the time necessary for exposure.

**inten'sity.** [*L. intensus—intendere, to stretch out.*] Extremity in degree; marked tension; severity.

**inten'tion.** [*L. intendere, to stretch out.*] A process or operation in surgery. Union or healing of wounds is designated by first, second and third intention: **first**, immediate healing without suppuration or the formation of granules. **second**, union of the granulating surfaces accompanied with suppuration. **third**, the filling of an ulcer or the cavity of a wound by granulations, followed by cicatrization.

**inter-**. [L. *inter*, between.] A prefix signifying between, among.

**intercusping** (in-tēr-kusp'ing). The normal, natural and correct occlusion of the cusps of the bicuspids (premolars) and molars of one jaw with the corresponding depressions in the occlusal surfaces of the teeth of the opposite jaw.

**intercutaneomucous**. Between the mucous membrane and the skin, as in the lip or cheek.

**interdent'al**. [L. *inter*, between; *dentes*, teeth.] Between the teeth. **i. splint**, a splint attached to the maxillary and mandibular teeth in the treatment of fractures of the maxilla or the mandible. See *splint*.

**interdig'itate**. See *interdigitation*.

**interdigitation** (in-tēr-di-ji-tā'shun). [L. *inter*, among, between; *digitus*, finger.] Noting the closure of the buccal teeth in which the cusps of one denture strike fairly into the occluding sulci of the other. **normal i.**, normal occlusion of the buccal cusps of the teeth.

**interglob'ular**. Between globules. **i. spaces**, Czermak's spaces.

**inte'rior**. [L., comp. of *interus*, inward.] Inside; internal. Inner part.

**interlock** (in-tēr-lok'). To unite, engage or interrelate with one another; to interlace firmly; to connect in one system; to lock into one another as by overlapping.

**intermaxil'la**. Os incisivum; premaxilla.

**intermaxillary**. Between the upper jaw-bones or maxillæ. **i. bone**, os incisivum.

**intermediary**. [L. *intermediare*, to come between.] Intervening; coming between.

**intermediate**. [L. *intermediare*, to come between.] In the middle; between two extremes; intervening. A non-conducting substance applied as a capping under a metallic filling.

**intermission**. [L. *intermissus*—*intermittere*, to leave off.] An interval between paroxysms, as in intermittent fever or malaria; a temporary cessation, as of symptoms.

**intermit'tent**. Marked by intervals.

**inter'nal**. [L. *internus*, inside.] Interior; inside; opposed to *external*.

**interne', intern'**. A resident dentist, physician or surgeon in a hospital, dispensary or other institution for the treatment of patients.

**interos'seous**. [L. *inter*, between; *os*, bone.]

Situated between or connecting bones, as certain ligaments and muscles.

**interpreta'tion**. Explanation or exposition. In dentistry, the correct reading diagnosing the conditions shown by a radiograph.

**interproximal** (in-tēr-prox'i-mál). [L. *inter*, between; *proximus*, next.] Between adjoining surfaces. **i. space**, the space between adjoining teeth, bounded by the proximal surfaces of the adjoining teeth, by the buccal, labial, lingual, incisal or occlusal surfaces of the adjoining teeth, and by the crest of the septum of the alveolar process between them; divided into (a) the septal space, normally filled with the septal gingivæ or interproximal gum septum, (b) the buccal or labial embrasure, and (c) the lingual embrasure.

**intersep'tal**. Situated between two septa.

**inter'stice**. [L. *interstitium*.] A small space, interval, gap or hole in the substance of a tissue or organ.

**intersti'tial**. Pertaining to an interstice or interstices. **i. tissue**, connective tissue.

**intersti'tial arthri'tis, dental**. See *pyorrhœa*.

**intersti'tial gingivi'tis**. See *pyorrhœa*.

**in'terval**. Time or space between; a break in the course of a disease or in a current.

**intes'tinal**. Pertaining to the intestine. **i. juice**, an alkaline fluid of a light yellow color; succus entericus.

**intestine** (in-tes'tin). [L. *intestinum*.] The alimentary canal.

**in'tima**. [L., fem. of *intimus*, innermost.] The inner coat of a blood-vessel; tunica intima.

**in'tion**. [L. *in*, in; *torquere*, to twist.] A bending or turning inward.

**intoxa'tion** (in-toks-ā'shun). Poisoning by toxins or ptomaines.

**intoxica'tion**. [L. *in*, in; *toxikon*, poison for arrows—*toxon*, arrow.] Poisoning; drunkenness; acute alcoholism.

**intra-**. [L., within.] A prefix denoting inside or within.

**intra-buc'cal**. [L. *intra*, within; *bucca*, cheek.] Within the substance of the cheek; in the mouth.

**in'trad**. Toward the inside.

**intra-mu'ral**. Within the wall of any hollow organ or cavity.

**intra-myoc'ar'dial**. Within the wall of the heart or myocardium.

**intra-nas'al**. Within the cavity of the nose.

**intrao'ral**. [L. *intra*, within; *os*, mouth.] Within the mouth.

**intraoral method.** In local anesthesia, the manner of blocking the various nerve-branches by way of the oral cavity. **indications for i. m.:** A. For oral surgery not complicated with infection, pus, etc.: (1) removal of teeth; (2) resection of alveolar process; (3) opening and treating the antrum of Highmore; (4) removal of an epulis, cyst or ranula; (5) trimming the gum tissue; (6) suturing; (7) removal of impacted teeth; (8) curetting of root-sockets; (9) removal of fragments of necrosed bone; (10) cleft palate (on adult); (11) cleft lip (on adult); (12) removal of pulp stones; (13) entering the pulp-chamber to relieve congestion and pressure; (14) also other operations coming under the observation of the oral surgeon or dentist. B. For operative dentistry: (1) preparation of sensitive cavities; (2) preparation of teeth for crown and bridgework; (3) extirpation of pulps; (4) desensitizing the soft palate for taking impressions; (5) treatment of erosion; (6) application of ligatures; (7) application of separators; (8) application of the rubberdam or cervical clamps for cervical cavities. C. In periodontia or pyorrhea alveolaris operations: (1) scaling and curetting pyorrhoeal roots and sockets; (2) excising and cauterizing gum flaps which would retain infection; (3) treatment of pathologic conditions of the periodontal membrane and application of strong acids to dissolve carious bone in sockets. **contraindications for the i. m.:** (1) in any case where considerable infection is present it would be unwise to insert the needle into the tissues if pus is present; (2) in case the tissues are highly inflamed or swollen; (3) in case the jaws can not be opened sufficiently wide to insert the needle, owing to inflammation and pain; (4) in case there is extensive trauma, as following an injury; (5) deep nerve-blocking injections should never be attempted by one not familiar with the anatomy, rules for asepsis and each step of the technic. [Dr. Arthur E. Smith.]

**intraosseal.** [L. *intra*, within; G. *osteon*, bone.] Intraosseous; endosteal.

**intra-tubal.** Within a tube.

**intra-tubular.** Within a tubule.

**intrinsic.** [L. *intrinsecus*, inward.] Essential; inherent; belonging entirely to a part.

**intro-** [L. *intro*, into.] A prefix meaning into, in or within.

**introversion** (in-trō-vēr'shun). [L. *intro*, within; *vertere*, to turn.] Turning inward; the turning of one part within another.

**intrude'** (*intrud'ed*, *intrud'ing*, *intru'sion*, *intru'sive*). [L. *in*, in; *trudere*, to shove, push.] To force, press, push or shove in (said of malposed teeth which are in that position). See *trusion*.

**intrudocclusion.** [Sp.] Intrusion.

**intumescence** (in-tū-mes'). [L. *intumescere*, to swell.] To swell up; to enlarge; to expand.

**inva'sion.** [L. *invadere*, to enter.] The incursion or beginning of a disease.

**invertion.** [L. *in*, in; *vertere*, to turn.] A turning in, over or about.

**invertase** (in'vēr-tāz). An enzyme in the small bowel which converts cane-sugar into invert-sugar.

**invertibrate.** [L. *in-* priv.; *vertebratus*, jointed.] Not having a vertebral column.

**invertin.** A yeast ferment which converts cane-sugar into invert-sugar.

**invertose.** Invert-sugar.

**invert-sugar.** Supposed to be a mixture of dextrose and levulose.

**invest'.** To imbed in an investment.

**investing tissues of the teeth.** The gingivæ, periodontal membrane, cementum and alveolar process.

**investment.** Plaster or other material in which crowns, dentures, etc., are invested during heating, casting and soldering. **i.-compound, universal**, see *universal investment-compound*.

**investone.** Trade name of an investing material of artificial stone.

**involutary.** [L. *in-* priv.; *voluntas*, the will.] Independent of, or contrary to the will.

**injection local.** [Sp.] Local injection.

**inzidieren.** [Ger.] To incise; to cut into.

**iodid, iodide** (i'ō-did, i'ō-did). A compound of iodine.

**iodin, iodine** (i'ō-din, i'ō-dīm). Iodum.

**iodoform.** Iodoformum.

**iodoformal.** Trade name of a substitute for iodoform.

**iodoformum.** [*iodin*; *formyl*.] Iodoform; triiodomethane; formyl triiodid; an antiseptic dusting powder obtained by the action of iodine on various alcohols and other substances in the presence of an alkaline solution. **i. aromatisa'tum**, deodorized or aromatized. **i. bituminatum**, a compound of iodoform and tar, the tar being added to change the color.

**iodoglyc'eroles.** An iodine combination for use wherever it is desired to apply iodine solutions in the mouth.

**iodol, iodo'lum.** A substitute for iodoform, derived from pyrrrol.

**iodothy'moform.** A substitute for iodoform, an insoluble yellow powder obtained by the action of iodine on thymoform.

**iodum (I-ō'-dum).** [G. *iōdēs*, like a violet.] Symbol I, atomic weight 126.92. Iodine, a chemical element, non-metallic, in lustrous bluish-black crystals which dissolve in 60 parts glycerin but require 5000 parts distilled water for solution.

**ion.** [G. *ion*, giving.] One of the substances which appear at the respective poles in electrolysis; one of the elements of an electrolyte; a group of atoms carrying a charge of electricity; an electron.

**ioniza'tion.** Separation or conversion into ions.

**ions.** Electronic groupings into which substances are divided by electrolysis.

**I.P.** Incisoproximal.

**ipana.** Trade name of a toothpaste recommended because of its ziralol content as specially useful to heal bleeding gums.

**Ir.** Chemical symbol of iridium.

**iridescent (ir-i-des'ent).** [G. *iris*, rainbow.] Showing a rainbow-like play of colors, as in a soap-bubble, mother-of-pearl, etc.

**iridiplat'inum.** An alloy of iridium and platinum, adding stiffness to platinum.

**iridium (I-rid'i-um).** [G. *iris*, rainbow.] Symbol Ir, atomic weight 193.1. A rare metallic element, very hard, white in color and very rare.

**irijumu-ka-hakukin.** [Ja.] Iridioplatinum.

**iris (i'ris).** [G., rainbow.] Contractile curtain perforated by the pupil and forming the colored portion of the eye.

**iron (i'urn).** [A.S. *īren*.] Symbol Fe, atomic weight 55.85. Ferrum; a metallic element occurring in the hemoglobin of red blood-corpuscles and in the chlorophyll of plants. Many salts of iron are employed medicinally, especially for anemia. **blackband,** carbonate of iron with clay and bituminous matter. **brown hematite,** hydrated sesquioxide of iron. **clay ironstone,** carbonate of iron with clay. **dialyzed i.,** ferrum dialysatum. **iron pyrites,** bisulphid of iron. **magnetic iron ore,** protosulphid of iron. **red hematite,** sesquioxide of iron. **spathic iron ore,** carbonate of iron. **specular iron,** sesqui-

oxide of iron. **modifications of iron:** *cast,* an impure carburized iron; *wrought,* pure decarburized iron; *steel,* iron with a small percentage of carbon.

**irredu'cible.** [L. *in-* priv., *re-*, back; *ducere*, to lead.] Incapable of reduction or of being made smaller, or, in chemistry, of being replaced or made simpler.

**irreg'ular.** Not regular.

**irregular'ity of the teeth.** See *malocclusion, malposition.*

**ir'rigate.** [L. *in*, on; *rigare*, to water.] To wash out with water or a medicinal fluid.

**irriga'tion.** The act of irrigating. [table.]

**irritabil'ity.** Quality or state of being irritable. Susceptible of excitement or irritation by stimulants.

**ir'ritant.** Causing irritation. A stimulus; an irritating agent.

**irritiert.** [Ger.] Irritated.

**Isambert's disease.** Ulceration, generally tuberculous, of the mucous membrane of the fauces and mouth.

**ischemia (is-kē'mi-ā).** [G. *ischō*, I keep back; *haima*, blood.] Local anemia of the mucous membrane caused by an obstruction in the blood supply. [AAP.]

**isinglass (i'zing-glas).** [Dut. *huizeblas*—*huzen*, sturgeon; *blas*, bladder.] Purest form of gelatin, chiefly prepared from the air-bladders of the sturgeon.

**island (i'lānd).** *Insula;* an isolated part cut off from surrounding tissues by a groove or distinguished by a difference in structure.

**isoco'cain.** [G. *isos*, equal.] Trade name of a synthetic local anesthetic similar in effect to cocaine.

**isocy'clie.** [G. *isos*, equal; *kyklos*, circle.] Noting compounds in which the ring or chain is composed of atoms of the same kind.

**isodont'.** Having the same kind of teeth.

**isognathous (i-sog'nā-thus).** [G. *isos*, equal; *gnathos*, jaw.] Having jaws of equal width.

**isolate (is'ō-lāt or i'sō-lāt).** To separate from others; in chemistry, to obtain in a free or uncombined state.

**isola'tion.** Act of isolating or state of being isolated.

**isomer'ic (i-sō-mer'ik).** [G. *isos*, equal; *meros*, part.] Noting chemical compounds which are identical in their ultimate or percentage composition but present differences in their chemical properties.

**isom'erism.** Relation existing between two or more forms of a chemical compound identical in composition but differing in physical properties.

**isometric** (I-sō-met'rik). [G. *isos*, equal; *metron*, measure.] Of equal measurement or dimensions; isodiametric.

**isotonia** (I-sō-tō'ni-á). [G. *isos*, equal; *tonos*, tension.] Equality of tension in two or more solutions or substances; tonic quality.

**isoton'ic.** Having equal tension; pertaining to isotonia. [or agent.]

**-ist.** [G. *-istes*.] A suffix indicating a doer  
**isthmian** (ist'mi-án or is'mi-án). Pertaining to an anatomical isthmus.

**isthmitis** (ist-mé'tis, is'mé'tis, ist-mí'tis, is-mí'tis). Inflammation of the isthmus of the throat; sore throat; faucial catarrh; faucitis.

**isthmoplegia** (ist'mō-plē'ji-á or is-mō-plē'ji-á). [G. *isthmos*, isthmus; *plēgē*, stroke.] Faucial paralysis.

**isthmus** (ist'mus or is'mus). [G. *isthmos*.] A constriction connecting two larger divisions of an anatomical structure; a passage connecting two larger cavities. **i. faucium**, fauces. **i. pharyngonasalis**, pharyngeal i., the opening between the nasopharynx and the oral pharynx, bounded by the soft palate and the posterior palatine arches.

**J. and L. bite rite teeth.** Trade name of a make of artificial teeth.

**jacket crown.** See *crown*.

**jackscrew.** An instrument which acts by the rotation of a screw in a threaded socket, employed in regulating teeth, in connection with vulcanite, for expanding the arch.

**Jacob's ulcer.** Rodent ulcer of the face.

**Jadelot's lines or furrows.** Three furrows or lines in the faces of children said to be indicative of certain diseases: 1. In cerebral disease, the ocular line, extending from the inner canthus of the eye toward the glenoid fossa. 2. In abdominal diseases, the nasal line, beginning at the lower border of the ala nasi and curving around to the outer side of the orbicularis muscle. 3. In disorders of the respiratory organs, the labial line, downward from the corner of the mouth.

**jan'iceps.** [L. *Janus*, a god with two faces;

itch. [A.S. *giccan*.] An uneasy, irritating sensation in the skin; scabies.

**-ite.** A suffix meaning resembling, of the nature of; in chemistry it denotes a salt of an acid designated by the termination *-ous*; in anatomy, an essential portion of the part to the name of which it is added.

**i'ter.** [L., a way.] A passage between anatomical parts. **i. dentis**, the small canal situated distally of the anterior deciduous teeth and leading to the sac of the corresponding permanent teeth.

**-ites.** [G. *-itēs*, m.; *itis*, f., *ites*, n.] A Greek suffix corresponding to the English *-y* or *-like*. The feminine form, *-itis*, which agrees with *nosos*, disease, has come to acquire the significance of inflammation.

**-itis.** [G., fem. of *-ites*.] A suffix denoting inflammation. See *-ites*.

**ivoire.** [Fr.] Ivory.

**i'vory.** [L. *ebur*.] The hard dentin composing the tusks of the elephant, walrus, etc. **hard as i.**, eburnated.

**Ivory cotton-roll holder.** An instrument with two cribs into which the cotton rolls may be placed and firmly held to the lingual and buccal sides of the gums, preventing moisture from reaching a tooth operated on.

**i'zal.** Trade name of an antiseptic.

**izquierdo.** [Sp.] Left (side).

## J

**caput**, head.] A monster with two heads fused at the back. **j. asymmetricus**, one with one of the faces imperfectly developed.

**jauchig.** [Ger.] Ichorous, sanious.

**jaundice** (jān-dis). [F. *jaune*, yellow.] A disease characterized by yellowness of the eyes and skin, caused by bile; icterus.

**jaw**, pl. **jaws.** The bony structure in which the teeth are set. The jaws constitute the framework of the mouth and support the soft tissues which form the lower half of the face. The upper jaw consists of two bones, maxilla, pl. maxillæ; the lower jaw consists of one bone, the mandible. Preferably the jaws should be designated by these terms. **absence of the j.**, agnathia. **ankylosis of the j.**, gnathankylosis. **big j.**, actinomycosis. **cleft j.**, gnathosthisis. **india-rubber j.**, a condition caused by the destruction of the bone and the substitution of a dense white

cancerous growth. **inflammation of the j.**, gnathitis. **large j.**, macrognathous, megagnathous. **lockjaw**, trismus. **lower j.**, inferior maxilla, mandible, mandibula. **lumpy j.**, actinomycosis. **pain in the j.**, gnathoneuralgia, gnathalgia. **phossy j.**, necrosis of the jaw due to phosphorus poisoning. **plastic surgery of the j.**, genyplasty, gnathoplasty. **protruding j.**, prognathous. **receding j.**, micrognathous, brachygnathous. **spasmodic closure of the j.**, lockjaw, trismus, gnathospasmus. **straight j.**, orthognathous. **upright j.**, straight jaw. **upper j.**, maxilla, superior maxilla.

**jawbone.** Mandible.

**jawbreaker.** A word which is difficult to pronounce.

**jawed.** Having jaws; denoting the presence of jaws.

**jawless.** Agnathous.

**jawjerk.** Jaw reflex. See *jerk*.

**jawjoint.** Temporomaxillary articulation; articulation mandibularis; the articulation between the mandible and the temporal bones.

**jaw-winking.** An unexplained phenomenon in which the upper eyelid is raised whenever the lower jaw is depressed.

**jeju'num.** That part of the small intestine, about 8 feet in length, between the ileum and the duodenum; intestinum jejunum.

**jerk.** A short, sudden movement; a quick muscular contraction following a tap on a muscle or tendon. **jaw-j.**, a sudden contraction after a tap on the loosely hanging mandible.

**jewelry, dental.** 1. The wearing of teeth in necklaces, wristlets and other forms of decorations as ornaments, on the part of savages and barbarians. 2. Unessential attachments made by dentists or jewelers, to be worn upon the teeth as decorations or ornaments, such as the setting with cement of a diamond in a cavity made for that purpose in a maxillary incisor; setting a gold crown which is not necessary on one of the labial teeth; inserting large gold fillings for the primary purpose of showing the precious metal; attaching a gold crown to a labial tooth, carrying a very narrow pontic of the same metal to fill in a small diastema; attaching a plate of gold to the labial surface of a labial tooth, by means of narrow bands of the same metal passed through the proximal spaces and bent on

the lingual surface, giving the appearance of a gold crown (they are removable and are made by jewelers); a similar piece of gold made in the form of a heart, with two pieces of gold soldered in the center of the back, these being passed through one proximal space, one of the pieces of gold being bent to the lingual surface of one tooth and the other to the lingual surface of the other tooth, giving the appearance of two large proximal gold fillings (they are removable, and are made by jewelers); a gold crown or a human tooth set on a pin and worn as a scarfpin, etc.

**jidô-inshô-san.** [Ja.] Automatic impression tray. **j-tensokuki**, automatic plugger. **j-tsui**, automatic mallet.

**jig'gle.** To move with quick little jerks, or lightly to and fro or up and down, with repeated motions; applied to the use of the toothbrush in cleansing the teeth.

**jikasen.** [Ja.] Glandula parotis.

**jinkô hôrô.** [Ja.] Artificial enamel. **j-shikan**, artificial crown. **j-zôgeshitsu**, artificial dentin.

**jissei-jûketsu.** [Ja.] Active hyperemia.

**Jod.** [Ger.] Iodin.

**jôgaku-kotsu.** [Ja.] Maxilla superior. **j-shinkei**, nervus maxillaris. **j-shikyû**, arcus dentalis superior.

**jogakutoku-chikunôshô.** [Ja.] Empyema of the antrum of Highmore.

**johigan.** [Ja.] Epithelioma.

**joint.** [*L. junctura—jungere*, to join.] The place where two or more bones join; articulation; articulation. **compound j.**, one of three or more bones in which the socket is partly made up of connective tissues. **condyloid j.**, ellipsoidal **j.** **diarthrodial j.**, diarthrosis, a freely movable **j.** **false j.**, pseudarthrosis; non-union of the fragments of a broken bone, causing motility where there should be solid bone. **gin'glymoid j.**, ginglymus, hinge **j.** **hinge j.**, one in which the axis of movement corresponds with the transverse axis of the joint, as in the temporomandibular articulation. **immovable j.**, synarthrosis. **jaw joint**, articulation mandibularis, the temporomandibular articulation. **movable j.**, amphiarthrosis. **simple j.**, one which is composed of two bones only.

**jokan.** [Ja.] Inlay. **j-yô-tozai**, inlaying porcelain.

**joshigin-shi.** [Ja.] Rami gingivales superiores.

- joshin keitai.** [Ja.] Frenulum labii superioris.
- jôshi-shi.** [Ja.] Rami dentales superiores.
- jôshisô-shinkei.** [Ja.] Nervi alveolares superiores.
- Jourdain's disease.** Suppurative inflammation affecting the gums and the alveolar process; pyorrhœa alveolaris.
- journals, dental.** In the United States, at the present writing (1922), there are thirty-nine publications, usually designated as dental journals, devoted to the periodical dissemination of information pertaining to dentistry. Most of them appear monthly, others quarterly. Some are published independently, others by dental fraternities, dental societies and dental schools, as bulletins, and also by manufacturers of dental goods.
- jôwa.** [Ja.] Vulcanization.
- jôwa-gomu.** [Ja.] Vulcanite.
- jôwa-hô.** [Ja.] Vulcanizing.
- ju'gal.** [L. *jugum*, yoke.] Yoked; connecting; of or pertaining to the jugal, malar or zygomatic bone; malar; zygomatic. **j. bone,** malar or zygomatic bone. **j. ligament,** ligamentum corniculopharyngeum. **j. point,** jugale.
- juga'le.** A point corresponding to the angle between the vertical border and the margin of the zygomatic process of the malar bone; jugal point.
- jugomax'illary.** Pertaining to the malar bone or zygomatic process and the maxilla.
- jugular** (jô'gû-lâr). [L. *jugulum*, throat.] Pertaining to the throat or neck or to the jugular veins. A jugular vein.
- ju'gulum.** [L.] Throat or neck.
- ju'gum, pl. ju'ga.** [L., a yoke.] A furrow or ridge connecting two points. **j. alveola're,** pl. *juga alveolaria*, alveolar yoke; one of the depressions on the anterior surface of the alveolar process between the ridges which are formed by roots of the incisors.
- juketsu.** [Ja.] Hyperemia.

- junction** (jungk'shun). [L. *junctura*, joint.] The place or point of coming together; the place or point of union. **dento-cemental j.,** the line where the dentin and cementum meet. **dento-enamel j.,** the line where the dentin and enamel meet, the **amelo-dental junction.**
- junctur'a.** [L., a joining.] Joint; articulation; juncture; point, line or surface of a union.
- jurispru'dence.** [L. *jus*, law; *prudencia*, prudence.] The science of law. **dental j.,** dento-legal science, forensic dentistry; the interrelation of dentistry and law; law in its bearing on the practice of dentistry; the application of dental science to the settling of legal questions.
- jury-mast.** [Corruption of *injury-mast*.] An upright bar used to support the head in cases of Pott's disease of the cervical vertebrae. The lower end is fixed in a plaster-of-Paris jacket or spinal support and the upper carries a sling in which the occiput and chin rest.
- jujojô-kanshi.** [Ja.] Bayonet forceps.
- Justi combination gum sections.** = Trade name of artificial teeth made in sections with gums. **J. insoluble cement,** trade name of a plastic filling-material. **J. P. M. combination teeth,** trade name of a make of artificial teeth in which the pins are made of an alloy of precious metals. **J. true-to-nature teeth,** trade name for artificial teeth. **J. white-pin teeth,** trade name of a make of teeth in which the pins are made of an alloy.
- jûten.** [Ja.] Filling.
- ju'venile.** [L. *juvenis*, young.] Pertaining to a child or youth.
- juxta-** [L., near.] A prefix denoting close proximity.
- juxtaposition** (juks-tâ-pô-zish'un). [L. *juxta*, near; *positus*, place.] The condition of being placed side by side; contiguity; apposition; placing or being placed near.

## K

- K.** For some words not found under *K* see *C*.
- K.** Chemical symbol for potassium (kalium).
- Kabel.** [Ger.] Cable (for engine).
- kâborandamu.** [Ja.] Carborundum.
- kado kesei-hô.** [Ja.] Cavity formation, cavity preparation.
- kadô-risôhô.** [Ja.] Lining of the cavity.

- kaen.** [Ja.] Cavity margin.
- kagaku-hansha.** [Ja.] Jaw reflex.
- kagaku-kaku.** [Ja.] Angle of the jaw.
- kagaku-kansetsu.** [Ja.] Articulatio mandibularis.
- kagaku-kitei.** [Ja.] Base of the lower jaw.
- kagaku-kôtai.** [Ja.] Mandibular retroversion.

- kagaku-kotsu. [Ja.] Mandible, lower jaw, inferior maxilla.
- kagaku-sankaku. [Ja.] Mandibular triangle.
- kagaku-shikyū. [Ja.] Arcus dentalis inferior.
- kagaku-shinkei. [Ja.] Nervus mandibularis.
- kagaku-tanshō-shō. [Ja.] Brachygnathia.
- kagakuto. [Ja.] Condyle.
- kagankakō. [Ja.] Infraorbital foramen.
- kaganka-to. [Ja.] Caput infraorbitale.
- kaheki. [Ja.] Wall of the cavity.
- kaibō-gaku. [Ja.] Anatomy.
- kaiketsu-byō. [Ja.] Scorbutus.
- kaikō-inshōhō. [Ja.] Open-mouth impression.
- kaikō-ko. [Ja.] Mouthgag.
- kaimen. [Ja.] Sponge.
- kaimen-kinkan. [Ja.] Open-face gold crown, window crown.
- kaiyō. [Ja.] Ulcer.
- kakō-gishi. [Ja.] Bridge denture.
- kakudai-kōkyō. [Ja.] Magnifying mouth-mirror.
- kakuheki. [Ja.] Matrix.
- kakurūtetsu. [Ja.] Ferric chlorid.
- kalak water. Trade name of a mineral water containing calcium, sodium, potassium, etc., recommended for calcium deficiency in pregnant women.
- ka'li. Potassium.
- ka'lium. Potassium.
- Kallus. [Ger.] Callus.
- kalt. [Ger.] Cold.
- kanjikutai. [Ja.] Roller bandage.
- kankō. [Ja.] Hydrargyri chloridum mite; mild chlorid of mercury.
- kankotsu-to. [Ja.] Caput zygomaticum.
- kankotsu-tokki. [Ja.] Jugal process.
- kansetsu-dashinhō. [Ja.] Mediate percussion.
- kanshōseki-sei. [Ja.] Sweet spirits of niter, nitrous ether.
- ka'olin. A disintegrated and decomposed feldspar; aluminum silicate; porcelain clay; fuller's earth; kaolinum. From it is derived the plastic quality of the body of mineral teeth, making it possible for the mass to be molded into the desired form.
- kaoli'num. Kaolin.
- Kapsel. [Ger.] Capsule.
- karat. See *carat*.
- Karbolsäure. [Ger.] Carboic acid.
- Kardinalsymptom. [Ger.] Chief clinical symptom.
- kariös. [Ger.] Carious.
- karo. [Ja.] Condyle path.
- karyo-. See *caryo-*.
- karyu nikuge. [Ja.] Granulation.
- kashigin-shi. [Ja.] Rami gingivales inferiores.
- kashi-shi. [Ja.] Rami dentales inferiores.
- kashisō-shinkei. [Ja.] Nervus alveolaris inferior.
- kashō. [Ja.] Baseplate.
- kata-. See *cata-*.
- Kataplasmus. [Ger.] Cataplasm.
- Katarrh. [Ger.] Catarrh.
- katei. [Ja.] Floor of the cavity.
- katetsu-kako-gishi. [Ja.] Detachable bridge-denture.
- Kaubewegungen. [Ger.] The movements of mastication.
- kauen. [Ger.] To masticate.
- Kaufläche. [Ger.] The masticatory surface; the grinding surface.
- Kaufman's operation for fistula of Stensen's duct. Performed by inserting a rubber tube from the fistula into the mouth, allowing it to project slightly into the oral cavity; the skin wound is closed, the tube left in position eight or ten days; the tube is gradually withdrawn day by day and clipped until the entire tube has been removed and normal conditions established.
- kau'ri resin. Cowdie gum, the principal ingredient of the impression-material known as modeling-compound.
- Kautschuk. [Ger.] Rubber; vulcanite.
- Kautschukplatte. [Ger.] Rubber plate.
- Kauzahn. [Ger.] Molar.
- Kavität. [Ger.] Cavity.
- KBr. Potassium bromid.
- KCl. Potassium chlorid.
- KClO<sub>3</sub>. Potassium chlorate.
- Kegelbohrer. [Ger.] Cone bur.
- kei soku ki. [Ja.] Gage.
- keijomyaku. [Ja.] Jugular vein.
- keikō-inshoho. [Ja.] Closed-mouth impression.
- Keil. [Ger.] Wedge.
- keilförmig. [Ger.] Wedge-shaped.
- Keim. [Ger.] Germ.
- Keimhaut. [Ger.] Blastoderm.
- Keimstoff. [Ger.] Blastema.
- keisei-kanshi. [Ja.] Contouring pliers.
- keitai. [Ja.] Check cord.
- kelene (ke'lēn). [G. *kēlēō*, I charm.] Trade name for ethyl chlorid.
- kemdent. Trade name used for preparations manufactured by the Chemico-Dental

Manufacturing Company, London, England.

**kenbikyō.** [Ja.] Microscope.

**kenma.** [Ja.] Polishing.

**kenmayō-bā.** [Ja.] Finishing bur.

**kenshi.** [Ja.] Cuspid, canine tooth.

**kenshi-ka.** [Ja.] Fossa canina.

**kenshi-kin.** [Ja.] Canine muscle.

**kenshi-ryūki.** [Ja.] Canine eminence, canine prominence.

**kenyō-sui.** [Ja.] Uvula.

**kenyōsui-setsujōjutsu.** [Ja.] Cioneotomy.

**ker'atin.** [G. *keras*, horn.] Ceratin; epidermose; an albuminoid or scleroprotein present in such structures as hair, horns, nails, etc.

**kerato-.** See *cerato-*.

**kerocaine** (ker'ō-kā-ēn). Trade name of an English make of novocain.

**Kerr perfection impression-compound.** Trade name of a modeling-compound for taking impressions.

**Kerr soldering-tweezer.** A device for holding the crownband and the occlusal cap lightly yet firmly together while soldering one to the other.

**keseki.** [Ja.] Calculous concretion.

**kessatsu-sen.** [Ja.] Binding wire.

**kessatsu-shi.** [Ja.] Ligature.

**kessei.** [Ja.] Serum.

**kesseki.** [Ja.] Concrement; sanguinary calculus; stone; lapis.

**kesseki-sei-shikon-makuen.** [Ja.] Hematogenic calcic pericementitis.

**Kester's alloys.** Trade name of dental alloys for amalgam fillings.

**ke'tone.** Acetone.

**ketsunō.** [Ja.] Sanious pus.

**ketsuyū-byō.** [Ja.] Hemophilia.

**KHC<sub>3</sub>.** Potassium bicarbonate.

**KI.** Potassium iodid.

**kid'ney.** [A.S. *ciwth*, belly; Ger. *niere*, kidney.] One of the two flattened glands on each side of the loins (L. *ren*, G. *nephros*) which excrete the urine.

**Kiefer.** [Ger.] Jaw, maxilla; mandible.

**Kieferbruch.** [Ger.] Fracture of the mandible or jaw.

**Kieferfraktur.** [Ger.] Fracture of the jaw or mandible.

**Kiefergelenk.** [Ger.] Temporomaxillary articulation.

**Kieferschussverletzung.** [Ger.] Gunshot wound of the jaw.

**Kieferverrenkung.** [Ger.] Dislocation of the mandible.

**Kiesselbach's area.** The anterior portion of the nasal septum above the intermaxillary bone; it has a network of large capillaries which is frequently the seat of epistaxis.

**kikei-shi.** [Ja.] Malformed tooth.

**kil'ogram.** [Fr. *kilogramme*.] A weight of 1,000 grams, or 1 cubic decimeter of water; equal to 15,432 grains, about 2.2 lb. avoirdupois or 2.7 lb. troy.

**kiloliter** (kil'ō-lē-tēr). A measure of 1,000 liters, equal to about 1,056 quarts.

**kilometer** (kil'ō-mē-tēr). A measure of 1,000 meters, equal to 3,280.8 feet or 0.621 mile.

**kin-, kine-.** See *cin-, cine-*.

**kinemat'ical.** Of or pertaining to kinematics.

**kinematics** (kin-e-măt'iks). The science appertaining to movements.

**kinetic** (kin-et'ik). Pertaining to, or imparting, motion; pertaining to muscular movement; motor; active. A supposed substance believed to excite ameboid movement in leucocytes.

**Kingsbury's alloy.** Tin 16, antimony 1. For lower dentures.

**Kingsley's artificial velum.** [Norman Williams Kingsley, American dental surgeon.] A flexible rubber palate for closing a cleft between the mouth and the nares. **K.'s jumping the bite**, the operation known as "jumping the bite" consists in attaching an apparatus to the teeth which is intended to force the mandible forward the desired distance and to hold it there until the temporomaxillary articulation has become altered, so as to render it impossible for the mandible to return to its former abnormal position. **K.'s splint for fracture of the mandible**, after the fractured parts of the mandible have been reconstructed in a model showing the lower teeth in normal relation to each other a vulcanite piece is made in which the lower teeth are reproduced; at each corner of the mouth two heavy wires are vulcanized in the rubber, these wires extending back nearly as far as the ears; each section of the fractured mandible having been brought into normal position in the depressions of the splint, it is held firmly in place by bandages extending from one projecting wire to the other and passing under the chin.

**kinjokan.** [Ja.] Gold inlay.

**kinkan.** [Ja.] Gold shell crown.

**kinkan-setsujoki.** [Ja.] Cap crown slitter.

**kinko.** [Ja.] Gold clasp.

kinkwan. [Ja.] All-gold collar crown.  
 kinpaku. [Ja.] Aurum foliatum, gold foil.  
 kinrō. [Ja.] Gold solder.  
 kinsho-gishi. [Ja.] Gold plate.  
 Kirstein's method. Inspecting the larynx by pushing the head far back and depressing the tongue.  
 kisoshō-yō-gomu. [Ja.] Basic rubber.  
 Klammer. [Ger.] Clasp, clamp.  
 Klammerbiegezange. [Ger.] Clasp-bending pliers.  
 kleben. [Ger.] To stick.  
 Klebwachs. [Ger.] Sticking-wax.  
 klopfen. [Ger.] To tap; to knock; to beat.  
 Knapp wax eliminator. Trade name of an appliance said to completely eliminate invested wax cores in seven minutes.  
 knee. [A.S. *cnēōw.*] The joint between the tibia and the femur.  
 knee'pan. Patella.  
 knife (nif), pl. knives (nīvz). An instrument consisting of a thin blade, usually of steel, and having a sharp edge for cutting, generally fastened in a handle. The following knives used in dentistry are understood from the names they bear: laboratory k., office k., plaster k., finishing k., for fillings, etc.  
 knit'ting. The process of union of the parts of a broken bone.  
 Knochen. [Ger.] Bone.  
 Knochenentwicklung. [Ger.] Formation of bone.  
 Knochenkrankheit. [Ger.] Disease of a bone.  
 Knorpel. [Ger.] Cartilage.  
 knot (not). [A.S. *cnotta.*] Interlacement or intertwining of the ends of a cord or cords or other flexible bodies so that they cannot be easily separated, or a like intertwining of a flexible body in continuity.  
 knurl (nūrl). A small protuberance, as on the handles of instruments, so as to enable one to secure a firmer grasp.  
 kō. [Ja.] Hiatus.  
 Koagulation. [Ger.] Coagulation.  
 Kochsalz. [Ger.] Sodium chlorid.  
 kōfun-yaku. [Ja.] Analeptic.  
 kōgai-dōmyaku. [Ja.] Palatal artery.  
 kōgai-haretsu. [Ja.] Uraniscochasma.  
 kōgai-hentōsen. [Ja.] Fauical tonsil.  
 kōgai-hotetsujutsu. [Ja.] Palatal prosthesis.  
 kōgai-jōmyaku. [Ja.] Palatal vein.  
 kōgai-kan. [Ja.] Canales palatini.  
 kōgai-kyūrū. [Ja.] Palatal arch.

kōgai-nōyō. [Ja.] Palatal abscess.  
 kōgai-sūheki. [Ja.] Rugæ of the palate.  
 kogō. [Ja.] Bite; occlusion.  
 kōgōki. [Ja.] Antagonizer; articulator.  
 kōgōmen. [Ja.] Occlusal surface.  
 kōgōmen-kadō. [Ja.] Occlusal cavity.  
 kōgōsen. [Ja.] Line of occlusion.  
 kōgōshō. [Ja.] Trial plate.  
 Kohle. [Ger.] Coal.  
 Kohlenwasserstoff. [Ger.] Carbohydrate.  
 kokasei-zetsu en. [Ja.] Glossitis scleroticæ.  
 kō-kōgai. [Ja.] Hard palate, palatum durum.  
 kōkū. [Ja.] Buccal cavity.  
 kōkū-ese. [Ja.] Oral hygiene, oral prophylaxis; mouth hygiene.  
 kōkūgai-kokyū. [Ja.] Nonmouth-breathing.  
 kōkū-geka. [Ja.] Oral surgery.  
 kokūhatsuiku-fuzen. [Ja.] Atelostomia.  
 kokū-neumaku. [Ja.] Buccal membrane.  
 kōkū-nōyō. [Ja.] Oral abscess.  
 kōkūsen. [Ja.] Glands of the mouth.  
 kōkyō. [Ja.] Mouth-mirror.  
 kōkyu. [Ja.] Respiration.  
 Kollaps. [Ger.] Collapse.  
 Kōlliker's cells. Osteoblasts.  
 kol'ynos. [G. *kōlyōs.* prevent; *nosos.* disease.] Trade name of an antiseptic paste used as a dentifrice.  
 kompakt, dicht. [Ger.] Compact; dense.  
 kōnai-en. [Ja.] Stomatitis.  
 kongō-masui. [Ja.] Mixed anesthesia.  
 Königswasser. [Ger.] Aqua regia (royal water).  
 konisch. [Ger.] Conical.  
 konkan. [Ja.] Root-canal.  
 konkan-tanshin. [Ja.] Nerveprobe.  
 konkav. [Ger.] Concave.  
 kontan-eso. [Ja.] Necrosis apicalis.  
 kontankō. [Ja.] Foramen apicale.  
 kontan-nōyō. [Ja.] Apical abscess.  
 kontansei-nikugesu. [Ja.] Apical granuloma.  
 Kopf. [Ger.] Head.  
 Kopfschmerz. [Ger.] Headache.  
 Koplik's spots. Red spots with bluish-white specks on the mucous membrane of the mouth during an attack of measles.  
 Kork. [Ger.] Cork.  
 kōsa-kōgō. [Ja.] Crossbite.  
 kōsen-ryōhō. [Ja.] Action therapy.  
 kōshi. [Ja.] Posterior teeth.  
 kōshin. [Ja.] Labia oris; peristoma.  
 kōshin-dōmyaku. [Ja.] Labial artery.  
 kōshin-hōshin. [Ja.] Herpes labialis.  
 kōshin-keiseijitsu. [Ja.] Chilooplasty.

kô-shocchi. [Ja.] After treatment.  
 kôshukketsu. [Ja.] Secondary hemorrhage.  
 kossei-yuchaku. [Ja.] Osseous union.  
 kosshu. [Ja.] Osteoma.  
 kotei. [Ja.] Anchorage; immobilization.  
 koteiho. [Ja.] Fixing.  
 kotei-shi. [Ja.] Anchor teeth.  
 kôtenteki-shikkan. [Ja.] Acquired disease; not congenital disease.  
 kôtô. [Ja.] Larynx.  
 kôtôkan kû. [Ja.] Suclus.  
 kotsu-kanshi. [Ja.] Bone-cutting forceps.  
 kotsu-kôgai. [Ja.] Bony roof of the mouth.  
 kotsu-zui. [Ja.] Marrow.  
 kotsuzui-en. [Ja.] Osteomyelitis.  
 Kr. Chemical symbol of krypton.  
 Kraft. [Ger.] Force.  
 Krampon. [Ger.] Pin; post.  
 krank. [Ger.] Ill; sick.  
 Krankheit. [Ger.] Sickness; illness.  
 Krankheitsursache. [Ger.] Cause of disease.  
 kre'asote. Creosote.  
 kre'atin. See *creatin*.  
 Kreide. [Ger.] Chalk.  
 kreisförmig. [Ger.] Circular.  
 Kreislauf. [Ger.] Circulation (of the blood).  
 kre'osote. Creosote.  
 kre'sol. Cresol.  
 kre'solin. Trade name of a disinfectant containing cresol.  
 Krisov'ski's sign. Wrinkles radiating from the corners of the mouth in congenital syphilis.  
 kritisch. [Ger.] Critical.  
 Kromayer lamp. Trade name of an electric appliance for treating pathological conditions of the mouth, pyorrhea and post-extraction pains.

Krone. [Ger.] Crown. Goldkrone, gold crown. Porcelankrone, porcelain crown.  
 Kronenarbeit. [Ger.] Crownwork.  
 K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Dipotassic sulphate; potassium sulphate.  
 Kubikinhalt. [Ger.] Cubic contents; cubic capacity.  
 kugelförmig. [Ger.] Spherical.  
 Kugelgelenk. [Ger.] Ball-and-socket joint.  
 Kupfer. [Ger.] Copper.  
 Kur. [Ger.] Cure.  
 Kuration. [Ger.] Treatment, cure.  
 Kurbel. [Ger.] Crank (mechanical).  
 kuroro pâcha. [Ja.] Chloro-percha.  
 kurôru-aen. [Ja.] Zinc chlorid.  
 kurz. [Ger.] Short.  
 Kurzschluss. [Ger.] Short circuit (electricity).  
 kû-shitsu. [Ja.] Air-chamber.  
 Kûvette. [Ger.] Flask (for vulcanizer).  
 kyo. [Ja.] Cheek, bucca.  
 kyodatsu. [Ja.] Prostration.  
 kyo-hakuhân. [Ja.] Leucoplakia buccalis.  
 kyo-kin. [Ja.] Cheek muscle.  
 kyokusho-sayô. [Ja.] Local action.  
 kyômen. [Ja.] Facies buccalis, facies malaris.  
 kyôshi. [Ja.] Buccal tooth, cutting implement, scissors.  
 kyôsoku-kôtô. [Ja.] Buccal cusp.  
 kyôsoku-teni. [Ja.] Buccoversion.  
 kyst. Cyst.  
 kystes apicaux. [Fr.] Apical cysts.  
 kystes buccaux. [Fr.] Cysts of the mouth.  
 kyto-. [G. *kytos*, a hollow, a cell.] For words beginning with this prefix see *cyto-*.  
 kyûinki. [Ja.] Aspirator.  
 kyusei-ushoku. [Ja.] Caries acuta.

## L

L. Left.  
 L. Lingual.  
 La. Chemical symbol for lanthanum.  
 La. Labial.  
 Labarraque's solution. Liquor sodæ chlorinatæ.  
 labbro. [It.] Lip.  
 label'ium. [L.] A small lip.  
 la'bia. [L.] Plural of *labium*, lip.  
 la'bial. Pertaining to the lips or any lip-shaped structure or labium; noting the surfaces of the teeth nearest to the lips. One of the letters *p*, *b*, *f*, *v*, *m* and *w*, formed by means of the lips. See *cavity nomenclature*.

la'bial re'cess. See *clefthip*.  
 labial teeth. Anterior teeth; the incisors and cuspids. See *teeth*.  
 la'bialism. Stammering in which the use of the labial consonants is confused.  
 labially (lâ'bi-âl-i). Toward the lips.  
 la'biate. With lips.  
 labile (lâb'îl). [L. *labilis*, liable to slip.] Not fixed; unsteady.  
 labio-. Modification of *labial*, used in compound words, as labiocervical, labiolingual, etc.  
 labio-,s. [Sp.] Lip, lips.  
 labiocervical. [L. *labium*, lip; *cervix*, neck.] Pertaining to the lip and a neck, noting

particularly the labial surface and the neck of a tooth.

**labiochorea** (lā-bi-ō-kō-rē'á). [L. *labium*, lip.] A chronic spasm of the lips causing the speech to be interfered with.

**labiodental** (lā-bi-ō-den'tál). [L. *labium*, lip; *dens*, tooth.] Pertaining to the teeth and the lips; concerning letters (*f*, *v*) the sounds of which are formed by both the lips and teeth.

**labioglossolaryngeal** (lā'bi-ō-glos'ō-lār-in'je-ál). [F. *labium*, lip; G. *glōssa*, tongue; *larynx*.] Pertaining to the lips, tongue and larynx; concerning bulbar paralysis involving these parts.

**labioglossopharyngeal** (lā'bi-ō-glos'ō-fār-in'je-ál). [L. *labium*, lip; G. *glōssa*, tongue; *pharynx*, throat.] Pertaining to the lips, tongue and pharynx; concerning bulbar paralysis in which these parts are involved.

**labiograph**. [L. *labium*, lip; G. *graphō*, I record.] An instrument used in registering or recording the movements of the lips in speaking.

**labiomen'tal**. [L. *labium*, lip; *mentum*, chin.] Pertaining to the lower lip and the chin. **I. area**, the surface of the face including the lower lip and the chin. **I. curve or depression**, the concave depression beneath the lower lip and above the chin.

**labiomyco'sis**. [L. *labium*, lip; G. *mykēs*, fungus.] A disease of the lips caused by a fungus.

**labiona'sal**. [L. *labium*, lip; *nasus*, nose.] Pertaining to the upper lip and the nose, or to both lips and the nose; concerning a letter (*m*) which is both labial and nasal in the production of its sound.

**labiopalatine** (lā'bi-ō-pāl'á-tin). [L. *labium*, lip; *palatum*, palate.] Pertaining to the lips and to the palate.

**labioplasty** (lā'bi-ō-plās-ti). [L. *labium*, lip; G. *plássō*, I form.] Chilo-plasty.

**lab'ium**, gen. *la'bi*, pl. *la'bia*. [L.] A lip or lip-like organ; in entomology, the lower lip of an insect. **I. leporinum**, harelip. **I. o'ris**, one of the lips bounding the cavity of the mouth.

**lab'or**. [L. *laborare*, to work.] Childbirth; delivery; the act of giving forth a fetus from the uterus at the normal termination of pregnancy.

**Laboratorium**. [Ger.] Laboratory.

**lab'oratory**. [L. *laboratorium*, a workplace.] A place fitted up with apparatus for conducting experiments, dental, chemical,

physiological, etc., for analyzing substances or manufacturing drugs. **dental I.**, prosthetic I., a place fitted for the making of all dental appliances, dentures, crowns, bridges, etc.

**Laborde's for'ceps**. For grasping the tongue in making traction; an instrument with flat crescentic blades. **L's method**, the application of rhythmical traction on the tongue, either with L's forceps or by grasping the tongue with the thumb and forefinger; this, being made from fifteen to seventeen times a minute, stimulates the respiratory center in cases of apparent death or asphyxiation.

**la'brum**. [L.] A lip; a lip-shaped structure; the lip-like shield of an insect's mouth.

**lab'yri'nth**. [G. *labyrinthos*, a maze.] The internal ear, comprising the semicircular canals, cochlea and vestibule.

**labyrin'thus**. [L.] Labyrinth.

**La.C.** Labiocervical.

**L.A.C.** Linguoaxiocervical.

**lac**, gen. *lactis*. [L.] Milk; any whitish, milky-looking substance.

**lac'er'able**. [L. *lacerare*, to tear.] Capable of being torn; liable to be torn.

**lacera'tion**. The act or process of tearing the tissues, as the gums, etc.; a tear or torn surface.

**Lachgas**. [Ger.] Nitrous oxid; laughing-gas.

**lachrymal**. Lacrymal.

**Lack**. [Ger.] Gum; lac.

**Lackmuspapier**. [Ger.] Litmus paper.

**lac'rima**, pl. *lac'rimæ*. [L.] A tear.

**lac'rymal**. [L. *lacrima*, a tear.] Pertaining to the tears or to weeping.

**lactase** (lāk'tāz). A sugar-splitting enzyme in the small intestine having the power to change milk-sugar, or lactose, into dextrose and galactose.

**lacta'tion**. [L. *lactare*, to suckle.] The secretion and production of milk; the period following childbirth when milk is formed in the breasts.

**lac'teal**. [L. *lac*, milk.] Pertaining to or resembling milk; milky; milk-like.

**lac'tic**. [L. *lac*, milk.] Pertaining to milk. **I. acid**, acidum lacticum.

**lac'tose**. Milk-sugar.

**lacu'na**. [L., a pit, dim. of *lacus*, a hollow.] A small depression; a small pit or hollow; a gap or defect. **How'ship's I.**, a space beneath the periosteum.

**lacunule** (lā-kō'nūl). [L. *lacunula*, dim. of *lacuna*.] A very small lacuna.

**ladle** (lă'dl). A cup-like spoon of small or large size, with a long handle, attached or removable, used for melting fusible alloys and also metals for making dies and counter-dies.

**lado**. [Sp.] Side. **L. derecho**, right side. **L. izquierdo**, left side.

**la'dybird**. One of a family of little spotted beetles, of a brilliant red or yellow color, the *coccinella septempunctata*, also known as the ladybug. Formerly believed to possess antidontalgic properties. Application was made by first crushing them and rubbing into a pulpy mass, and then rubbing the substance around the aching tooth and on the adjacent gums.

**læv-**. For words beginning thus see *lev-*.  
**laffodon'tia**. Colloquial term applied to jokes, stories, squibs and other humorous or satirical matter pertaining to the teeth, dentists and dental subjects in general.

**L.A.G.** Linguoaxiogenicival.

**Lage**. [Ger.] Position.

**lagochei'us**. Clefthlip; harelip.

**lago'stoma**. Clefthlip; harelip.

**laiton**. [Fr.] Brass.

**laity** (lä'i-ti). [G. *laos*, the people.] Non-professional people, as distinguished from a special profession (dentistry, medicine, theology or law) to which reference is made.

**lake**. [A.S. *lacu*.] A small collection of fluid; lacus.

**La.L.** Labiolingual.

**lalla'tion**. [L. *lallere*, to sing a lullaby.] A form of stammering in which the pronunciation of *r* sounds like *l*; lalling.

**lal'ling**. [G. *laleō*, I chatter.] A form of stammering in which the pronunciation is almost unintelligible.

**laloneuro'sis**. [G. *laleō*, I chatter.] A neurosis resulting in incoherent speech.

**lalop'athy**. [G. *lalia*, speech; *pathos*, suffering.] Speech defect of any form.

**lamb'doid**. [G. *lambda*, or letter *L*; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Resembling the Greek letter *L* (*Λ*).

**lamel'la**, pl. **lamel'læ** (lä-mel'lä). [L., dim. of *lamina*, plate, leaf.] A thin scale or plate; lamina; one of the plates forming the Haversian system of bone.

**lamel'lar**. Scaly; arranged in thin scales or plates; composed of or relating to lamellæ.

**lam'ina**, pl. **laminæ**. [L.] A thin sheet or

flat layer. **L. denta'lis**, the band of thickened epithelium of the mouth in the embryo, along the margin of the gum, from which the enamel-organ is formed.

**lam'inar**. Arranged in plates or laminæ; pertaining to any lamina.

**lamp** (lämp). A vessel with a wick used for the combustion of some inflammable liquid to produce heat or artificial light or both; any vessel, instrument or device for producing light or heat. In dental practice usually alcohol is used for producing heat at the operating-table or in the laboratory. **alcohol l.**, any lamp in which alcohol is used as the fuel. **headlamp**, one provided with a band to be fastened about the head of the operator, thus always concentrating the light in the direction of sight. **laboratory-l.**, one of various sizes and forms of lamps used in the laboratory. **mouthlamp**, small electric lamp for illuminating the oral cavity. **soldering-l.**, an especially large lamp with a heavy wick, furnishing a large flame in soldering.

**lam'pas**. A condition in which the fleshy ridges on the roof of the mouth of a horse become inflamed and swollen.

**lamp'black**. Soot obtained from the imperfect burning of turpentine or resin. Sometimes, mixed with water, employed to paint the surfaces of metals to prevent solder from flowing upon them in soldering.

**lance**. [L. *lancea*, a slender spear.] To open or incise a part, as an abscess or boil. A lancet.

**lan'cet**. [Fr. *lancette*.] A surgical knife having a short, wide, two-edged, sharp-pointed blade. **gum l.**, a lancet employed in cutting or incising the gum over the crown of an erupting tooth.

**lan'cinating**. [L. *lancinare*, to tear.] Indicating a tearing or cutting pain.

**Land jacket crown**. See *porcelain jacket crown*.

**Landouzy's disease**. Weil's disease. **L's type**, progressive atrophic myopathy of infancy, starting in the muscles of the face, shoulder and arm.

**land'scurvy**. Purpura hemorrhagica.

**Lane metal splint** (after Sir Arbuthnot Lane) for fracture of the mandible. A silver plate is used, being fitted to the irregularities of the mandible at the point of fracture; the tissues are opened by an

- external incision, the bone is exposed, the plate fitted to it, and through holes in the plate it is screwed to the bone. It may be left indefinitely, or removed after union of the fragments has taken place.
- langsam.** [Ger.] Slow.
- langue.** [Fr.] The tongue.
- langue de carpe.** [Fr.] The elevator for extracting roots of teeth, so called from a fanciful resemblance to the tongue of the carp.
- lan'oforn.** Trade name of a 1 percent solution of formaldehyde in lanolin.
- lan'olin.** [L. *lana*, wool; *oleum*, oil.] Refined wool fat or oil; *adeps lanae hydrosus*.
- Lanzette.** [Ger.] Lancet.
- laparo-.** [G. *lapara*, flank, loins.] A prefix indicating the loins, or sometimes the abdomen in general.
- laparotomy** (lä-pär-ot'o-mi). [G. *lapara*, flank; *tomē*, incision.] Incision into the loin or through any part of the abdominal walls; celiotomy; abdominal section.
- la'pis.** [L.] A stone. **L. caus'ticus chirurgo'-rum**, potassii hydroxidum, caustic potassa. **L. inferna'lis**, argenti nitras, lunar caustic. **L. luna'ris**, lapis infernalis.
- la'queus.** [L., noose.] A cord, band or fillet.
- Larat's meth'od.** Treatment of diphtheritic paralysis of the palate by immersing the hands of the child in a basin of water containing an electrode and applying the second electrode to the nape of the neck.
- lard.** [L. *lardum*.] *Adeps*; melted fat of swine.
- laryn'geal.** Pertaining to the larynx.
- laryngitis** (lär-in-jē'tis or jī'tis). [G. *larynx*; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the mucous membrane of the larynx is inflamed.
- laryngophar'ynx.** The portion of the pharynx which extends from the vestibule of the larynx to the esophagus at the lower border of the cricoid cartilage.
- laryn'goscope.** [G. *larynx*; *skopēō*, I inspect.] A small round mirror with a rod-like handle which is attached at an angle, used to inspect the interior of the larynx.
- laryngot'omy.** [G. *larynx*, incision.] The surgical operation of cutting into or incising the larynx, usually below the vocal cords, to remove any new growth or to relieve dyspnea.
- lar'ynx.** [G.] The organ of voice production; the part of the respiratory tract lying between the pharynx and the trachea.
- la'tent.** [L. *latere*, to lie hid.] Invisible; concealed; concerning the period of incubation of an infectious disease before the prodromal symptoms appear.
- lat'erad.** [L. *latus*, side; *ad*, to.] Toward the side.
- lat'eral.** [L. *latus*, side.] Pertaining to, or acting upon, the side; on the outer side, as distinguished from medial. **L. incisor**, see *teeth*.
- lathe** (läth). A machine by which a spindle is rotated, carrying either cutting or polishing burs, wheels, cones, points, etc.
- laboratory L.**, propelled by foot-power, water, electricity, etc., used for prosthetic work. **L. burs**, see *vulcanite*. **office L.**, a small lathe for convenience at the chair in shaping crowns, altering dentures, etc.
- lätta** [It.] Tin.
- lattajuólo.** [It.] Milk, temporary or deciduous tooth.
- lat'ten.** Brass or bronze.
- la'tus.** [L.] Broad.
- laudable** (läd'ä-bl). [L. *laudabilis*, praise-worthy.] A term applied to thick, creamy pus, which was supposed to indicate a healthy condition of a wound.
- lau'danum.** [G. *lödanon*, a certain resinous gum.] Tinctura opii.
- Lauge.** [Ger.] Solution of caustic potash; lye.
- laughing-gas.** Nitrogen monoxid; nitrous-oxid gas.
- lav'age.** [L. *lavare*, to wash.] The flushing or washing out of a hollow organ, as the stomach or lower bowel, by injections and ejections of water.
- lav'a'tion.** Lavage.
- lavodent.** Trade name of an English preparation used as a denture-cleansing paste or cream.
- lavoris.** Trade name of an antiseptic, deodorant and astringent mouthwash.
- Lawrence's amalgam.** Trade name of an alloy with a large tin content.
- Lawrence crown.** A porcelain crown with an opening from the base to the lingual surface, held in place by means of a screw anchored in the root-canal.
- lax'ative.** [L. *laxare*, to loosen.] A mild cathartic having the power to loosen the bowels or to move the bowels slightly without pain or violent action.

lay'er. Stratum, or bed; a sheet of any substance lying in strata or upon another.

**basement l.**, *membrana propria*. **blastoder'mic l.**, one of the three germ layers: mesoblast, hypoblast or epiblast. **mucous l.**, *stratum mucosum*. **pap'illary l.**, *corpus papillare*.

lb. An abbreviation for pound, Latin *libra*.

L.C. Linguocervical.

L.D. Linguodistal.

L.D.S. Licentiate in Dental Surgery.

lead. Symbol Pb, atomic weight 207. A metallic element of bluish white color; plumbum. **dioxid of l.**, brown lead oxid, puce. **diplumbic oxid**, lead suboxid. **monoxid of l.**, litharge. **red oxid of l.**, red lead.

leaf, gold. See *gold*.

**lecithin** (les'i-thin). [G. *lekithos*, yolk of egg.] A complex body, a compound of glycerophosphoric acid and chlorin with fatty acids. It is present in milk, yolk of egg, blood, nervous tissue and other animal and vegetable organisms.

**Leder**. [Ger.] Leather.

**leech**. A blood-sucking aquatic worm used for abstracting blood from the body; *hirudo*.

**léga**. [It.] Alloy.

**legal dentistry**. See *jurisprudence*.

**Legendre's sign**. In facial hemiplegia of cerebral origin, when the lids of the actively closed eyes are raised by the examiner, the resistance on the affected side is less.

**Legierung**. [Ger.] Alloy.

**legion** (lé'jun). [L. *legio*, army.] An occasional division made between the class, or subclass, and the order, as recognized in biological classification.

**legitimacy** (le-jit'i-má-si). [L. *legitimus*, lawful.] Lawfulness of birth; regular descent; lawfulness; regularity.

**legume** (leg-úm'). [L. *legumen*.] The seed-pod of a leguminous plant, as the pea, bean, and other vegetables of that class.

**leicht**. [Ger.] Light (weight).

**leio-**. See *lio-*.

**leipo-**. See *lipo-*.

**Leishman'ia**. A genus of protozoans found in small oval protoplasmic masses in the blood of mammals, endothelial cells and leucocytes.

**leishman'iasis**, **leishman'osis**. Infection with a species of *Leishmania*. **na'so-o'ral**

**l.**, *esputia*. **orona'sal l.**, *esputia*.

**oropharyn'geal l.**, a condition known by intractable ulceration of the pharynx and soft palate, scrapings from the ulcers indicating the presence of an organism similar to *Leishmania tropica*.

**le'mic**. [G. *loimos*, plague.] Pertaining to epidemic diseases, especially to the plague.

**lem'on**. A citrus fruit of sour taste due to citric acid.

**lengua**. [Sp.] Tongue. **l. negra**, black tongue.

**len'itive**. [L. *lenitus*—*lenire*, to soften.] Soothing, emollient, relieving pain or discomfort. An agent which relieves or soothes irritation.

**lens**. [L., a lentil.] A convex or concave glass adapted for changing the direction of rays of light and in that way magnifying or diminishing the apparent size of objects.

**lens'ite**. Trade name of a special lens used in inlay work and for examination of orthodontic appliances.

**lentic'ular**. [L. *lenticula*, dim. of *lens*, a lentil.] Pertaining to or having a resemblance to a lens. **l. jaws**, the serrated maxillæ of the leech and other worms.

**leonti'asis**. [L. *leo*, lion.] The enlarged bosselated face often seen in tubercular leprosy. **l. os'sea**, a condition in which the bones of the face and the cranium are overgrown, causing a general enlargement of the features.

**lep'er**. A sufferer from leprosy.

**lepocyte** (lep'ô-sit). [G. *lepos*, scale, rind; *kytos*, cell.] A cell devoid of a distinct envelope.

**lep'rosy**. [G. *lepros*, scaly.] A disease, the nature of which is uncertain, believed to be caused by the presence of *Bacillus lepre*.

**leptoph'nia**. Weakness of the voice.

**leptoprosope** (lep'tô-pros-ôp). [G. *leptos*, slender; *prosôpon*, face.] A person having a narrow face and elongated cranium.

**leptoproso'pia**. Narrowness of the face.

**leptoproso'pic**. [G. *leptos*, thin; *prosôpikos*, facial.] Possessing a thin, narrow face.

**leptorrhine** (lep'tor-rên). [G. *leptos*, thin; *rhis*, nose.] Having a thin nose; indicating a skull with a nasal index below 47 or 48.

**Lep'tothrix**. [G. *leptos*, thin; *thrix*, hair.] A group of slender bacilli formed in long chains or filaments, the lines of division

- being hardly noticeable. **L. bucca'lis**, a species found in the salivary calculus on the teeth, and sometimes causing inflammation of the tonsils and pharynx; mycosis leptothrica. **L. innomina'ta**, another species found in salivary calculus and carious teeth.
- le'sion**. [L. *ledere*, to injure.] A wound or injury; a morbid change in a function or organism; an individual point or patch of a disease of the skin.
- Les'ser's tri'angle**. The space between the bellies of the digastric muscle and the hypoglossal nerve.
- le'thal**. [L. *letum*, death.] Mortal; fatal; deadly; causing death.
- leth'argy**. [G. *lêthargia*, drowsiness.] A condition in which a person falls into deep and prolonged unconsciousness, resembling profound slumber, from which one may be aroused only to immediately return to a drowsy state; the condition may last from a few hours to several years.
- leuc'e'mia**. [G. *leukos*, white; *haima*, blood.] Leucocythemia, leuchemia, leukemia; a disease of the blood known by persistent leucocytosis accompanied by changes in the spleen, bone-marrow and lymphatic glands.
- leu'coblast**. [G. *leukos*, white; *blastos*, germ.] Myeloblast.
- leu'cocyte**. [G. *leukos*, white; *kytos*, cell.] A white blood-corpuscle; an ameboid cell found in lymph, blood and pus; a wandering tissue cell in the tissues of the body.
- leucocytoblast** (lō-kō-sī'tō-blast). [G. *leukos*, white; *kytos*, cell; *blastos*, germ.] The mother cell of a leucocyte.
- leucocytolysis**. [G. *leukos*, white; *kytos*, cell; *lysis*, solution.] Destruction of leucocytes.
- leucocytosis**. Presence of leucocytes in the blood. Usually employed in the sense of hyperleucocytosis, the number of leucocytes in the blood being increased beyond the normal amount for the individual, that is, above 10,000 per c.mm.
- leu'codont**. Having white teeth.
- leucomy'ma**. [G. *leukos*, white; *myoma*.] Lipomyoma.
- leucoplakia** (lō-kō-plā'ki-ā). [G. *leukos*, white; *plax*, a plaque.] A condition in which irregular white patches occur on the mucous membrane of the tongue, **l. lingua'lis**; or cheek and tongue, **l. bucca'lis**;
- the epithelium is thickened and the papillæ may be hypertrophied; ichthyosis linguæ; buccal or lingual psoriasis; smoker's tongue.
- leuk-**. See *leuc-*.
- leva'tor**. [L., lifter.] A surgical instrument used to pry up the depressed or lowered parts in a fracture of the skull; a muscle which serves to raise a part into which it is inserted.
- lever** (lē'vēr or lev'ēr). [Fr. *levier*—L. *levator*, lifter.] A bar or other rigid piece of metal or wood turning on a support called the fulcrum or prop, for the purpose of giving increased power and force to overcome resistance of heavy weights.
- leverage** (lev'ēr-āj). The power gained by the use of the fulcrum, employed in the correction of malposition of the teeth, the extraction of teeth with certain forceps, and of roots by means of elevators.
- lev'igate**. To make smooth; to free from grit and reduce to an impalpable powder or paste.
- lev'ulin**. [L. *lavus*, left.] A starch-like substance present in certain tubers; it is changed readily into levulose.
- lev'ulose**. [L. *lavus*, left.] Levoglucose; fruit-sugar; fructose.
- L.G.** Linguogingival.
- Li**. Chemical symbol of lithium.
- Li**. Line.
- Li.A.** Line angle.
- li'bra**. [L., balance.] A pound; abbreviation, lb.
- lichen** (li'ken). [G. *leichên*, a tetter-like eruption.] One of an order of cellular, flowerless plants of fungoid nature forming patches on rocks, tree-trunks, etc.
- li'chenoid** (li'ken-oid). Lichenous, having a resemblance to lichen. A white, patch-like eruption occurring on the tongue of infants.
- liga**. [Sp.] Alloy.
- lig'ament**. [L. *ligare*, to bind.] A tough band of tissue serving to connect parts, as the articular extremities of bones, to hold an organ in place or to act as a support to muscles or fascia. See *ligamentum*.
- ligamen'tum**. [L.] A ligament. **l. apicis dentis**, ligament of the apex of the tooth. **l. sphenomandibulare**, the internal lateral ligament of the mandible, the sphenomandibular ligament. **l. stylomandibulare**, a part of the deep cervical fascia which extends from the tip of the styloid process of the temporal bone to the posterior border of the angle of the mandible; the

stylomaxillary or stylomandibular ligament. **l. temporomandibulare**, the external lateral ligament of the mandible; the temporomandibular ligament.

**l'igate**. [L. *ligare*, to tie, to bind.] To apply a ligature; to constrict a blood-vessel or the pedicle of a tumor with a tightly bound thread or fillet.

**liga'tion**. The application of a ligature.

**lig'ature**. A thread, fillet, wire or similar structure tightly tied or bound around a blood-vessel, the pedicle of a tumor or other part, in order to constrict it; ligation.

**light** (lit). [A.S. *leóht*.] Ethereal waves which render an object visible by their action on the retina; day.

**Lil'ienthal's probe**. Electric probe; an instrument or probe composed of two or four pieces of metal insulated from the shank, having two wires attached to the tip, these wires running to two plates, one made of zinc and the other of copper, which are placed above and beneath the examiner's tongue. A metallic taste produced in the mouth indicates that the probe has come in contact with a bullet or other piece of metal.

**lily cups**. Trade name of sanitary individual vessels for water to be used by patients for rinsing the mouth.

**li'ma denta'ria**. [L.] A dental file.

**lima'tio**. Filing.

**limatu'ra, li'mature**. [L. *lima*, a file.] Filings from alloys and metals; file dust.

**limatúre**. [It.] Filings.

**limb** (lim). A joint or articulated part of an animal body; an extremity; a member; an arm or leg; a segment of any jointed structure.

**lim'bus**. [L., a border.] The border, edge or fringe of a part. **l. alveola'ris**, the free margin of the alveolar process of the mandible or maxilla.

**lime** (lim). The fruit of the lime-tree, the juice of which is used in making a slightly acid drink.

**lime** (lim). White caustic earth from limestone. Calcium oxid, *quicklime*, is converted into calcium hydrate, *slaked lime*, upon the addition of water; air-slaked lime is formed from quicklime on exposure to air and is a mixture of calcium carbonate and calcium hydrate.

**li'men**. Threshold.

**li'mo**. [L.] Lemon.

**limo'sis**. [G. *limos*, hunger.] Hunger, particularly inordinate or abnormal hunger.

**limpiar**. [Sp.] To clean.

**limpieza de los dientes**. [Sp.] Cleaning of the teeth.

**lincrown**. Trade name of a ready-made gold crown.

**Linderungsmittel**. [Ger.] Relief remedy.

**line**. [L. *linea*.] A threadlike mark, crease, streak or strip, usually differing in color, elevation or texture from the adjoining tissues; a straight line; also a unit of measure, being one-twelfth of an inch. **accretion lines**, stratified lines in the enamel, indicating the accretion of the enamel, layer after layer. **alveolonasal l.**, the line connecting the alveolar point and the nasion. **base l.**, a line corresponding to the base of the skull; it passes from the infraorbital ridge to the midline of the occiput, cutting the external auditory meatus. **basinasal l.**, a line connecting the basion and the nasion. **blue l.**, a bluish line of discoloration along the free margin of the gums, present in cases of chronic lead-poisoning. **developmental lines**, lines on the enamel which mark the junction of the separately formed plates; developmental grooves; essential grooves. **gingival l.**, the line around the cervix of the tooth marking the free margin of the gums, corresponding to the junction of the enamel and the cementum. **incremental lines**, due to imperfect calcification; the incremental lines pass through the dentin; Salter's lines; see *accretion l.* **labial l.**, one of Jadelot's lines; *linea mylohyoidea*, the ridge on the inner surface of the mandible which runs from the base of the symphysis upward and then backward to the ascending ramus distally of the third molar, giving attachment to the mylohyoid muscle and the superior constrictor of the pharynx; the mylohyoid or internal oblique line. **linea obliqua**, a faint ridge which runs along the external surface of the mandible from the mental tubercle to the anterior border of the ascending ramus; the oblique or external oblique line. **l. of Ritzius**, see *accretion l.* **nasal l.**, one of Jadelot's lines. **nasobasilar l.**, see *basinasal l.* **nasolabial l.**, see *nasolabial folds*. **ocular l.**, one of Jadelot's lines. **recessional l.**, see *recessional*.

**lin'ea**. [L.] See *line*.

lin'gua. [L.] The tongue. **l. frenata**, tongue-tie, or a tongue with a very short frenum, restricting its free movement. **l. geographica**, geographical tongue. **l. nigra**, black tongue. **l. plicata**, furrowed tongue. See *tongue*.

lin'gua. [It.] Tongue.

lin'gual. Pertaining to the tongue or any tongue-like structure; glossal; one of the letters *d, t*, the sound being made with the tip of the tongue. **l. bar**, see *bar*. **l. sur-face**, the surface of the tooth next to the tongue, opposed in this sense to *labial* and *buccal*. See *cavity nomenclature*.

lingua'lis. The musculus lingualis.

lin'gually. Toward the tongue.

lingula (ling'gū-lā). [L., dim. of *lingua*, tongue.] A term used in connection with several tongue-shaped processes. **l. mandib'ulæ**, mandibular tongue; a pointed tongue of bone overlapping the inferior dental foramen, serving for the attachment of the internal lateral ligament of the mandible.

linguo-. Modification of *lingual*, used in compound words, as *linguoaxial*, *disto-linguopulpal*, etc. See *cavity nomenclature*.

linguodental. See *cavity nomenclature*.

linguodistal (ling-gwō-dis'tāl). Designating the inclination of a tooth distally and toward the tongue.

linguogingival (ling-gwō-jin'ji-vāl). Pertaining to the tongue and the gums. **l. fiss'ure**, an inconstant fissure on the lingual surface of one of the upper incisors and extending into the cementum. **l. ridge**, a ridge on the lingual surface, near the gum, of the cuspid and incisor teeth.

linguover'sion. Noting a tooth which occupies a position lingually to the line of occlusion. [ASO.]

Linie. [Ger.] Line.

lin'im'ent. [L. *linere*, to smear.] A preparation thinner than an ointment, rubbed on the skin, consisting usually of a solution of some medicine in water, oil or alcohol; an embrocation; linimentum.

linimen'tum. [L.] See *liniment*.

lining (lin'ing). That which covers or lines the inner surface of anything; the act of providing a lining. Noting substances which are applied to that surface of a denture which comes in contact with the mucous membrane; aluminum, felt and liquid, gold felt, soft rubber, rubber, etc., are various preparations of this kind in use.

Linse. [Ger.] Lens.

lin'seed. Linum; flaxseed.

lint. [L. *linteus*, made of linen.] A soft absorbent material employed in surgical dressings; charpie. Formerly it was made by scraping old linen cloths, but now a form of thick, loosely woven material is used.

li'num. [L., from G. *linon*, flax.] Linseed, flaxseed.

liomyoma (li-ō-mī-ō'mā). [G. *leios*, smooth; *mys*, muscle; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor of unstriated muscle-fibers. **l. sarcomato-sum**, liomyosarcoma.

liomyosarcoma (li-ō-mī-ō-sār-kō'mā). A mixed sarcoma and liomyoma; a tumor of smooth muscle-fibers containing embryonic or vegetative cells which are imperfectly differentiated; liomyoma sarcomatosum.

lip. One of the two fleshy folds surrounding the orifice of the mouth. **absence of the l.**, achilia. **adhesion of the two lips**, symphysis labiorum, ankylochilia. **bleeding from the l.**, chilorrhagia. **cleftlip**, harelip, chiloschisis, chilodierisis, chilognathus, lagochilus, labium leporinum. **eversion of the l.**, chilectropion, eclabium. **groove in the upper l.**, philtrum. **hardness of the l.**, chilocace. **harelip**, cleftlip. **hypertrophy of the l.**, macrochilia, megachilia. **inflammation of the l.**, chilitis. **pain in the l.**, chilalgia, chilodynia. **plastic surgery of the l.**, chilo-plasty, labioplasty. **pseudocolloid of the l.**, see *Fordyce's disease*. **small lips**, microchilia. **spasm of the l.**, chilospasmus, labiochorea.

lip pit. Labial recess.

lip-biting. An evil habit whereby one of the lips is drawn in and the incisal edges of the incisors and cuspids are pressed against it, usually in an intermittent, nervous manner.

lip'lyke. Trade name of a rubber plaster-bowl.

lipofibro'ma. A mixed fibrous and fatty tumor.

lip'oid. [G. *lipos*, fat; *eidōs*, appearance.] Having a resemblance to fat; a fatty substance which is not chemically related to fats and hence does not form soap with alkalis.

lipo'ma. [G. *lipos*, fat; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor consisting of fatty tissue; adipoma.

lipos'tomy. [G. *leipō*, I lack; *stoma*, mouth.] Smallness or congenital absence of the mouth.

**Lippe.** [Ger.] Lip.

**Lippenbändchen.** [Ger.] Frenum of the lip.

**lip'ping.** The act of forming a lip-like structure.

**lip-re'flex.** A pouting movement of the lips produced in infants by slightly tapping near the angle of the mouth.

**lips.** Both of the muscular folds which bound the orifice of the mouth anteriorly, blending in continuation the dry skin or outer covering of the body with the moist mucous membrane lining the alimentary tract. They vary from a hardly distinguishable increase in the thickness of the tissues to that of the very thick lips of some races, as the Negro, and in color from the faintest of pale rose to a deep vermilion. See *lip*.

**liquefacient** (lik-we-fā'shent). [*L. liquere*, to be fluid; *facere*, to make.] Serving to liquefy; making liquid; causing a solid to become liquid; designating an agent which causes the resolution of a solid tumor by liquefying its contents; resolvent.

**liquefaction** (lik-we-fāk'shun). The process of becoming liquid; the change from a solid to a liquid form.

**liquescent** (li-kwes'ent). [*L. liquescere*, to become liquid.] Becoming liquid; deliquescent.

**liquid.** [*L. liquidus*.] Flowing, not solid; an inelastic fluid, like water, which is neither solid nor aeriform. 1. **air, etc.**, air or other gas which, by means of cold and pressure, has been changed to a liquid form. 1. **nitrous oxid**, nitrous oxid gas which has been compressed into a liquid.

**liquor** (li'kwōr). [*L.*] An aqueous solution of a nonvolatile substance; a solution; a liquid or fluid, as some of the secretions of the body glands. 1. **acidi arsenosi**, hydrochloric solution of arsenic, solution of arsenous acid. 1. **ammonia**, ammonia water, aqua ammonia. 1. **arseni et hydrargyri iodidi**, Donovan's solution. 1. **calcis**, lime-water, solution of calcium hydroxid, solution of lime. 1. **caoutchouc**, a solution of rubber in carbon disulphid and benzin. 1. **ferri chloridi**, solution of ferric chlorid. 1. **ferri dialysatus**, a solution of oxychlorid of iron, dialyzed iron, an astringent and styptic. 1. **ferri hypophosphitis**, solution of hypophosphite of iron. 1. **ferri oxychloridi**, solution of ferric

oxychlorid, in action similar to dialyzed iron. 1. **ferri perchloridi**, solution of perchlorid of iron. 1. **ferri persulphatis**, solution of persulphate of iron, astringent and styptic. 1. **ferri subsulphatis**, Monsel's solution, solution of ferric subsulphate, astringent and styptic. 1. **formaldehydi**, formol, formalin, a solution of formaldehyde. 1. **gastricus**, the gastric juice. 1. **guttaperchæ**, a solution of 15 parts of guttapercha in 100 parts of chloroform. 1. **hydrogenii dioxidi**, a solution of dioxid, or hydrogen peroxid. 1. **morphinæ hypodermicæ**, Magendie's solution, a solution of morphin for hypodermic use. 1. **nitrogenii monoxidum**, nitrogen monoxid, laughing-gas; nitrous oxid gas compressed until it has liquefied and thus furnished in iron cylinders for dental and other uses. 1. **potassii permanganatis**, solution of the permanganate of potassium. 1. **pancreaticus**, the pancreatic juice, digestive fluid of the pancreas. 1. **pericardii**, the serous fluid of the pericardial sac. 1. **sanguinis**, the blood-plasma. 1. **sodæ chlorinate**, Labarraque's solution, solution of chlorinated soda. 1. **sodii boratis compositum**, Dobell's solution, compound solution of sodium borate. 1. **zinci chloridi**, Burnett's solution, solution of zinc chlorid, deodorant and disinfectant.

**liquor** (lik'ūr). [*L.*, a fluid.] Anything fluid; alcoholic drink.

**liseré plombique.** [*Fr.*] Gingivitis due to lead-poisoning.

**listerine.** Trade name of an antizymotic mouthwash.

**listerine toothpaste.** Trade name of a preparation for cleansing the teeth and dissolving the mucin plaques.

**liter** (lĕ'ter). [*Fr. litre*.] A measure of capacity of 1000 cubic centimeters, or 1 cubic decimeter, the equivalent of 1.056 quarts.

**litharge** (lith'ārj). [*G. lithos*, stone; *argyros*, silver.] Lead oxid, a scaly powder or mass of yellowish or reddish color; plumbi oxidum.

**lithiasis** (li-thī'ā-sis). [*G. lithos*, stone.] A uric acid diathesis; the formation of calculi, like the salivary, urinary, biliary, etc.

**lith'ic acid.** [*G. lithos*, stone.] Uric acid.

**lith'ium.** [*G. lithos*, stone.] Symbol Li, atomic weight 7. An alkaline metallic element of silvery white color, softer than lead.

**lithous** (lith'us). [G. *lithos*, stone.] Pertaining to a calculus; calculary; calculous; noting salivary calculus.

**lit'mus**. [A corruption of *lacmus*.] Lacmus, a matter of bluish color taken from *Rocella tinctoria* and other species of lichens; it becomes red by the action of acids and turns blue again when alkalis are applied. **l. pa'per**, a blotting-paper stained with litmus, used to test the reaction of saliva, urine and other similar fluids, turning red if the fluid is acid.

**litre** (lê'ter). [Fr.] Liter.

**little giant post-puller**. A device, invented by Dr. F. H. Skinner, for removing a dowel from the root of a tooth without injury to the root.

**liv'er**. [A.S. *lifer*.] The largest glandular organ of the body, lying beneath the diaphragm in the right hypochondrium and upper part of the epigastrium; it weighs from 3 to 3½ pounds, or about 1/40 the weight of the body, and is of irregular shape; it secretes bile and is very important in proteid and carbohydrate metabolism.

**liv'id**. [L. *lividus*.] Discolored as by a blow; black and blue; ashy pale; cyanotic.

**livid'ity**. Discoloration due to venous congestion; the state of being black and blue; cyanosis.

**L.M.** Linguomesial.

**L.O.** Linguoelusal.

**lo'bar**. Pertaining to a lobe.

**lo'bate**. Lobe-like; divided into lobes; lobose; lobed.

**lobe**. [L. *lobus*.] A subdivision of an organ or other part bounded by fissures, connective-tissue septa or other demarcations of similar structure; one of the divisions of the crown of a tooth which was formed from a distinct center of ossification.

**lob'ular**. Pertaining to a lobule.

**lob'ulate**. Divided or separated into lobules.

**lob'ule**. [L. *lobulus*.] A small lobe or one of its subdivisions.

**lob'ulus**. [L., dim. of *lobus*, lobe.] Lobule.

**lo'cal**. [L. *localis*—*locus*, place.] Pertaining to or restricted to a particular place; not general or systemic.

**local anesthesia**. See *anesthesia*.

**localiza'tion**. Restriction to a definite area; determination of the location of a morbid process; reference of a sensation to its point of origin.

**Loch**. [Ger.] Hole.

**Lochzange**. [Ger.] Punching pliers (rubber-dam, plate).

**locked jaw**. Trismus.

**locker, lose**. [Ger.] Loose.

**lockern**. [Ger.] To loosen.

**lock'jaw**. Tetanus; particularly trismus.

**locomot'or**. Pertaining to locomotion, or movement from one place to another.

**loc'ulus**, pl. **loc'uli**. [L., dim. of *locus*, place.] A small chamber or cavity.

**Löffel**. [Ger.] Spoon.

**löffelförmig**. [Ger.] Spoon-shaped (excavator).

**Logan crown**. A full-contoured porcelain crown into which a platinum dowel is baked.

**-logia**. [G. *logos*, discourse, treatise.] A Greek suffix of which the English equivalent is *-logy* or *-ology*. It signifies the study or science of the subject or a discourse or treatise on the same.

**loi'mic**. See *lemic*.

**loin**. [Fr. *longe*—L. *tumbus*.] Flank; the lower part of the back between the ribs and the pelvis.

**longitu'dinal**. [L. *longitudo*, length.] Pertaining to longitude; running lengthwise; in the direction of the long axis of a tooth or of the body or its parts.

**Loomis' aerial telegraphy**. Mahlon Loomis, American dentist, Washington, D. C., 1826-1886, discovered, demonstrated and patented wireless telegraphy before Marconi was born. From a paper by him, August 15, 1858: "... As soon as something is found that bears the same relation to the earth that wire does, telegraphic communication can be made without wire." From application for patent, granted July 30, 1872: "I now dispense with both wires, using the earth as one half of the circuit, and the continuous electrical element far above the earth's surface for the other part of the circuit." In 1866, between two peaks of the Blue Ridge Mountains in Virginia, eighteen miles apart, wireless messages were transmitted by him. Failure to place the discovery on a business footing was due to the jeers, sneers and ridicule with which the discovery was received and to the consequent failure to obtain financial support, although Dr. Loomis never relaxed in his efforts until the time of his death. In 1873 the U. S. Congress passed a bill incorporating the "Loomis Aerial

Telegraph Company," but failed to pass the requested appropriation of \$50,000 with which to place the discovery on a commercial footing.

**loop.** A more or less sharp and complete bend or curve in a blood-vessel or nerve, as in the pulp of a tooth or urinary tubule; a curve or complete bend in a cord or other cylindrical body; a platinum wire, with an insulated handle, its end being bent into a small circle, employed for removing part of a bacterial colony into a fresh culture-medium.

**loph'odont.** [G. *lophos*, ridge; *odont*, tooth.] Pertaining to a state in which the crowns of the molar teeth are formed in transverse or longitudinal crests or ridges; opposed to *bunodont*.

**loquacious** (lō-kwā'shus). Talkative.

**loquac'ity.** Talkativeness; verbosity; volubility.

**loque'la.** [L.] Articulate speech. **l. abolita**, absence or loss of speech.

**Lösungsmittel.** [Ger.] Solvent.

**Lot.** [Ger.] Solder.

**Lötapparat.** [Ger.] Soldering-apparatus.

**Lötblock.** [Ger.] Soldering-block.

**lo'tio.** [L., a washing.] A wash; a lotion.

**lo'tion.** [L. *lotio*.] A wash.

**Löt Kohle.** [Ger.] Carbon soldering-block.

**Löt pinzette.** [Ger.] Soldering pliers or tweezers.

**Lötrohr.** [Ger.] Blowpipe.

**lower teeth.** The teeth of the mandible or lower jaw. Preferable to *inferior* teeth, because the term *inferior* has a twofold meaning, pertaining to location and quality. Mandibular teeth. See *teeth*.

**loz'enge.** A troche or lozenge of rhombic shape, or in a disc form; trochiscus.

**L.P.** Linguopulpal.

**L-radiation.** A radiation excited by x-rays when they impinge on a metal anticathode. It is of slight penetrating power.

**Lu.** Chemical symbol of lutecium.

**lu'bricate.** To make smooth or slippery, so as to decrease friction, as to lubricate with oil the parts of a machine, lathe, engine, etc.

**lucid** (lō'sid). [L. *lucidus*, to shine.] Distinct; readily understood; clear.

**Lücke.** [Ger.] Diastema; abnormal space between teeth.

**Ludwig's an'gina.** A phlegmonous inflammation of the floor of the mouth and upper

part of the neck; a streptococcal infection coming on usually as a complication of some other disease; cynanche cellularis maligna gangrænosa; angina Ludovici; cynanche sublingualis.

**lues** (lō'ez). [L., pestilence.] A pestilence; a plague; especially syphilis.

**luftdicht.** [Ger.] Airtight; hermetically sealed.

**Luftdruck.** [Ger.] Atmospheric pressure.

**Luftpumpe.** [Ger.] Airpump, pneumatic pump.

**lug** (lug). That by which anything is supported, carried or grasped, or to which a support is fastened; used in orthodontic appliances. **l. bolt**, a bolt terminating in a long, flat extension which takes the place of a head. **occlusal l.**, see *partial denture service* in supplement.

**lum'bar.** Pertaining to the loins or the lower part of the sides and back between the ribs and the pelvis.

**lu'men, pl. lu'mina** (lō'men). [L., window.] The space in the interior of a tubular or tube-like structure, as a dentinal tubule, an artery or the intestine.

**Lumen.** [Ger.] Inner diameter.

**luminiferous.** [L. *lumen*, light; *ferre*, to carry.] Producing or carrying light.

**lum'py jaw.** Actinomycosis in cattle, transmissible to man.

**lu'nacy.** [L. *luna*, moon.] Insanity.

**lu'nar.** [L. *luna*, moon.] Pertaining to the moon or to a month. **semilunar**, crescentic; resembling a moon, particularly a half-moon; pertaining to the os lunatum or semilunar bone of the carpus. **l. caustic**, nitrate of silver in pencil form.

**lung.** As a pair, the lungs are the organs of respiration, and in them the blood receives its oxygen; they occupy the cavity of the thorax.

**lung'motor.** See *pulmotor*.

**lu'pus.** [L., a wolf.] A kind of skin-disease, of tuberculous nature, appearing mostly in the face.

**luxa'tio.** [L. *luxare*, to dislocate.] Luxation. **l. imperfecta**, sprain. **l. i. dentis**, the partial dislodgment of a tooth.

**luxa'tion.** [L. *luxatio*.] Dislocation; the displacement of a tooth by accident or by design, as in extraction. **complete l.**, when all connection between the tooth and the tissue surrounding it has been severed. **partial l.**, when the connection has not been entirely severed.

**Luxation.** [Ger.] Dislocation.  
**lycorex'ia.** A morbid appetite.  
**lye.** An alkaline solution; lixivium, the liquid obtained by leaching wood ashes; a solution of potassa or soda.  
**lymph** (limf). [L. *lymphā*, clear spring-water.] A clear fluid, of a pale yellowish color, similar to chyle in chemical composition, but containing less fat and fibrinogen, which circulates in the lymph-spaces or lymphatic vessels of the body; vaccine. **blood-l.**, lymph discharged from the blood-vessels and not derived from the tissues. **hu'manized l.**, vaccine lymph derived from the human subject. **Koch's l.**, tuberculin.  
**lymphadenitis** (limf-ād-en-ē'tis or ī'tis). Inflammation of a lymph node.  
**lymphangioma** (limf-ān-ji-ō'ma). [L. *lymphā*; G. *angeion*, vessel; -ōma, tumor.] A circumscribed enlargement and new formation of the lymphatic vessels.  
**lymphangitis** (limf-ān-jē'tis or ī'tis). [L. *lymphā*, lymph; G. *angeion*, vessel; -itis, inflammation.] A condition in which the lymphatic vessels are inflamed.  
**lymphat'ic.** [L. *lymphaticus*.] Pertaining to lymph or the minute ducts which convey lymph; sluggish in disposition.  
**Lymphē.** [Ger.] Lymph.  
**lymph'oblast.** [*lympho(cy)te*]; G. *blastos*, germ.] Myeloblast.

**lymphocyte** (lim'fō-sīt). [L. *lymphā*, lymph; G. *kytos*, cell.] A white blood-corpuscle having no granules present in its cytoplasm.  
**lym'phoid.** [L. *lymphā*, lymph; G. *eidōs*, appearance.] Having a resemblance to lymph; adenoid.  
**lymph'oma, pl. lymph'omata.** [L. *lymphā*, lymph; G. -ōma, tumor.] Lymphadenoma; a tumor composed mainly of lymphoid tissue.  
**ly'sin.** [G. *lysis*, solution.] Hemolysin, nephrolysin, bacteriolysin, and other specific antibodies which act destructively upon tissues and cells.  
**ly'sis.** [G., solution or loosening.] A state in which the symptoms of an acute disease gradually subside, a stage of the curative process distinguished from *crisis*; destruction of bloodcells, bacteria, etc., by a specific lysis, the process being called hemolysis, nephrolysis, bacteriolysis, etc., according to the cell destroyed.  
**lysogen'ic.** Pertaining to the formation of lysins.  
**ly'sol.** Trade name of a compound of soaps and phenols produced by boiling a mixture of fats, resins, tarry oils and alkalis; has odor of creosote; it is used in weak solution as a disinfectant dressing and also as a wash for the hands.

## M

**M.** Abbreviation for *mille*, a thousand; also for *miscē*, mix, in prescriptions.  
**M.** Mesial; molar.  
**m.** Abbreviation for *minim*, meter.  
**m-** Abbreviation for *meta-* in chemistry.  
**mabelescope.** Trade name of a device used for illuminating and magnifying dental x-ray negatives.  
**maceration** (mās-ēr-ā'shun). [L. *macerare*, to make soft, to soak.] Softening of any substance by the action of a liquid.  
**māchicatoire.** [Fr.] Masticatory.  
**māchoire.** [Fr.] Jaw.  
**Mack crown.** A porcelain crown with a dovetailed depression, held in place with amalgam or cement upon roughened pins previously fixed in the root.  
**mac'roblast.** [G. *makros*, large; *blastos*, germ.] Megaloblast.  
**macrochilia** (māk-rō-kē'li-ā). [G. *makros*, large; *cheilos*, lip.] Permanent swelling of

*macrognathia protrusion lower jaw*  
the lip, due to greatly distended lymph-spaces; cavernous lymphangioma.  
**macrococ'cus.** Megacoccus, one of a group of large-sized bacterial cocci.  
**mac'rodont.** [G. *makros*, large; *odous*, tooth.] Having large teeth; megadont.  
**macrodon'tia, mac'rodontism.** Abnormal largeness of the teeth.  
**macroglōs'sia.** [G. *makros*, large; *glōssa*, tongue.] Enlargement of the tongue, usually caused by local lymphangiectasia or muscular hypertrophy; megaloglossia.  
**macrola'bia.** [G. *makros*, large; L. *labium*, lip.] Macrochilia.  
**macromandib'ular deform'ity.** Noting a mandible which is too long or overdeveloped. [ASO.]  
**macropl'a'sia.** Hypertrophy; hyperplasia; overgrowth; gigantism.  
**macroscop'ic.** [G. *makros*, large; *skopeō*, I view.] Visible to the naked eye; megascopic.

**macrosto'mia.** [G. *makros*, large; *stoma*, mouth.] Abnormal largeness of the mouth.

**mac'rotome.** [G. *makros*, large; *tomê*, cutting.] An instrument for making the larger anatomical sections.

**mac'ula.** [L., a spot.] A small spot of different color from the surrounding tissue; a small, smooth, discolored spot or patch on the skin; macule.

**Magen.** [Ger.] Stomach.

**Magitot's disease.** [Emile Magitot, French dentist, 1833-1896.] Osteoperiostitis of the dental alveoli.

**magna'lum.** An alloy of aluminum and magnesium, lighter in weight than aluminum, but harder.

**magne'sia.** Oxid of magnesium.

**magne'sium,** gen. *magne'sii.* Symbol Mg, atomic weight 24.32. A mineral element of silvery luster, the base of the alkaline earth magnesia. Burning with an intense white light and abounding in actinic rays, it is employed in photography. **magne'sii carbo'nas,** magnesium carbonate, magnesia alba, an odorless white powder of a somewhat earthy taste, insoluble in water. **magne'sii ox'idum,** magnesium oxid, magnesia. **magne'sii sil'icas,** asbestos. **magne'sii sul'phas,** magnesium sulphate; Epsom salt, which occurs in acicular crystals, of bitter, saline taste, soluble in water. **magne'sii sul'phis,** magnesium sulphite, a white powder partly soluble in water, used in pyemic conditions. **magne'sium salts,** as a local anesthetic magnesium sulphate is used in solution.

**mag'net.** [G. *magnês.*] Magnetite, lodestone, native magnetic oxid of iron, having the property of attracting particles of iron, and also having magnetic polarity, so that, when suspended freely, it tends to indicate the magnetic poles of the earth. **artificial m.,** a bar or piece of iron, in the shape of a horseshoe, which has been rendered magnetic through contact with another magnet.

**magnifica'tion.** [L. *magnus*, great; *facere*, to make.] Seeming increase in size of an object viewed through the microscope, the increase expressed by a figure preceded by X, to indicate the number of times its diameter was apparently enlarged; in a lens, the degree of penetration and also of amplification.

**mag'nifying mouth-mirror.** A mirror provided with a magnifying lens.

**mahi-yaku.** [Ja.] Paralyzer.

**maibotsu-zairyô.** [Ja.] Investing-material, investment-compound.

**maifukushi.** [Ja.] Impacted tooth.

**maillet.** [Fr.] Dental mallet.

**mal.** [Fr.—L. *malum*, an evil.] A disorder, or disease. **m. perforant dentaire,** pyorrhea. **m. perforant palatin,** an ulcer perforating the roof of the mouth opening into the nasal cavity. **m. de dents,** toothache. **petit m.,** a mild attack of epilepsy, with momentary unconsciousness, but without convulsions except slight twitching of the extremities and facial muscles.

**mal-.** [L. *malum*, an evil.] A prefix meaning bad, evil, ill.

**mal di dénti.** [It.] Toothache.

**ma'la.** [L., cheek-bone.] The cheek; bucca; os zygomaticum; cheekbone.

**malacot'ic.** [G. *malakos*, soft.] Subject to malacia; soft. **m. teeth,** teeth of soft structure, more than ordinarily predisposed to caries, and generally of a milkish white color.

**maladie du Fauchard.** [Fr.] Fauchard's disease; pyorrhea. [pyorrhea.]

**maladie du Riggs.** [Fr.] Riggs' disease; malalign'ment. Malalinement.

**malaline'ment.** [L. *mal-*, bad; *linea*, line.] A condition in which the teeth are not in the normal relation to the line of the dental arch; malalignment. **crowded m.,** a condition in which the teeth are not only out of line, but also crowded.

**ma'lar.** Pertaining to the mala, the cheek or cheekbone. **m. arch,** zygoma. **m. bone,** os zygomaticum. **m. point,** a craniometric point on the apex of the tuberosity of the zygomatic bone.

**malaria.** [It. *mala*, bad; *aria*, air.] A disease due to the presence of a protozoan parasite of the red blood-corpuscles.

**malassimila'tion.** Imperfect, incomplete or faulty assimilation or nutrition.

**maldevel'opment.** Bad development, ill-development.

**maldiges'tion.** Imperfect digestion.

**male (mäl).** [L. *masculus.*] Masculine; noting the sex of man as distinguished from woman.

**male die, female die.** See *die.*

**malerup'tion.** The eruption of a tooth not in the normal position it should occupy.

**malforma'tion.** Ill-formation; irregular, abnormal or wrong formation of a structure; deformity.

**mal'ic.** [L. *malum*, apple.] Pertaining to apples. **m. acid**, an acid present in apples and other tart fruits.

**malig'nancy.** State or quality of being malignant; the character of a cancerous growth as distinguished from a benign neoplasm; virulence.

**malig'nant.** [L. *malignare*, to do maliciously.] Resisting treatment; severe enough to threaten death; tending to grow worse, and to recur after removal, as said of a tumor.

**malinterdigita'tion.** [L. *mal-*, bad; *inter*, among, between; *digitus*, finger.] The abnormal occlusion of the buccal cusps of the teeth.

**malleabil'ity** (of metals). The susceptibility to expansion under pressure, as of the blows of a hammer.

**mal'leable.** [L. *malleus*, hammer.] That may be beaten out or shaped by hammering.

**mallet** (mäl'et). [Dim. of *mall*, hammer.] A small maul or hammer with a short handle, used for driving a tool or instrument, as a plugger in filling cavities with gold or amalgam; the head is made of steel, brass, lignum vitæ, ivory, lead, bone, etc.; hand mallet. **automatic m.**, one in which a plugger is inserted and in which there is a small weight capable of exerting pressure on the socket which holds the plugger, so that when the point of the plugger is pushed upon the gold in a cavity a series of automatic strokes are given, thus condensing the gold. **automatic back-action m.**, a similar instrument in which the stroke is given on pulling (instead of pushing) the point of the plugger, the latter having the form of a U, with one arm of the U long and constituting the shank of the plugger; used in filling inaccessible cavities on the distal surfaces of the teeth. **electric m.**, one in which the force is applied by an electric current. **engine m.**, one in which the force against the end of the instrument is exerted by a piece of metal driven by electricity. **hand m.**, one used by the operator or an assistant. **plugging m.**, an ordinary mallet for tapping the end of the plugger in filling. **pneumatic m.**, one in which the force is applied by means of compressed air. **swaging horn m.**, one made of horn, used in driving the metal base of a denture against the die,

the softness of the horn preventing sharp indentation of the metal.

**mal'leus.** [L.] A hammer; the largest of the three ossicles of the ear.

**malnutri'tion.** Imperfect nutrition due to malassimilation.

**malocclu'sion.** [L. *mal-*, bad; *claudere*, to close.] Dental irregularity; irregularity of the teeth; abnormal occlusion; a dental or dento-facial malposition of the teeth.

**malocclu'sion, classification of.** See *Angle, Case and Jackson* in supplement.

**malocclusion, close-bite.** See *close-bite malocclusion*.

**malocclusion, open-bite.** See *open-bite malocclusion*.

**maloclu'sion.** [Sp.] Malocclusion.

**Malpigh'ian bod'y.** Malpighian corpuscle.

**malposed'.** [L. *mal-*, bad; *positus*, placed.] Noting a tooth not in its normal or regular position.

**malposi'tion.** See *malposed*.

**malposi'tion of the teeth.** Noting the abnormal relation which the individual teeth bear to the normal line of occlusion, the median line of the face and the individual denture. [ASO.] See *malocclusion*.

**malprac'tice.** Injurious mistreatment of a case through ignorance, negligence or criminal intent.

**mal'tase.** A sugar-splitting enzyme present in saliva and pancreatic secretion which changes maltose into dextrose.

**maltine.** Trade name of a food product containing malt.

**mal'tose.** Malt sugar; a dextrorotatory disaccharid formed by the hydrolysis of starch through the action of an enzyme.

**malturned.** [L. *mal-*, bad; *tornare*, to turn.] Noting a tooth which is abnormally turned on its central axis.

**malt-sugar.** Maltose.

**ma'lum.** [L., an evil.] A disease.

**malu'nion.** Union in a faulty position, or incomplete union, after a wound or fracture of the soft parts.

**mamanpian** (má-mon-pi-on'). Mother yaw, the most pronounced of the lesions in yaws or frambesia.

**mam'elon, mam'melon.** [Fr. *mamelon*, nipple.] One of the three rounded projections on the cutting edge of an incisor tooth when it first comes through the gum.

**mam'ma.** [L.] Mammary gland; breast; the organ of milk secretion.

**Mamma'lia.** [L. *mamma*, breast.] The highest class of vertebrates, including man and other animals which suckle their young.

**mam'mary.** Pertaining to the breasts. **m. gland,** breast; **mamma.**

**mamm'elon.** Mamelon.

**mammil'ia.** [L.] Nipple; any nipple-like structure.

**mam'millary.** Pertaining to or formed like a nipple.

**mamô.** [Ja.] Abrasion.

**Mandeln.** [Ger.] Tonsils.

**mand'ible.** The lower jaw; mandibula; inferior maxilla. See *os*.

**mandib'ula.** [L., a jaw.] Lower jaw; mandible; a bone forming the lower jaw, of a horseshoe shape, articulating with the temporal bone on either side, with its condyloid processes.

**mandibula.** [It.] Mandible.

**mandib'ular.** Pertaining to the lower jaw, or mandible.

**mandibular teeth.** The lower teeth; inferior teeth; teeth of the lower jaw. [ASO.]

**mandibulopharyngeal** (mån-dib-û-lô-fâr-in'-je-ål). Maxillopharyngeal.

**mandib'ulum.** Mandibula.

**mandrel** (mån'drel). A cylindrical axis, arbor or spindle inserted into the hand-piece of the dental engine, and into which some instrument, as a polisher, wood or stone cone or disc, may be fitted. Davis m., for chuck handpieces and angles; disc and wheel m.; Dr. Huey's screw-head m.; Dr. Klump's m. for porte-polisher; Morgan-Maxfield improved m.; parting-nut m.; screw-head m., for small discs; screw m., with shoulder, etc.

**mandril.** See *mandrel*.

**man'drin.** [Fr. *mandrin*, mandrel.] A wire inserted in the lumen of a soft catheter to stiffen it while passing through the urethra; mandrel.

**manducate** (mån'dû-kât). [L. *manducare*, to chew.] To chew; to eat; to masticate.

**manduca'tion.** Chewing; mastication.

**manducatory.** Adapted for, pertaining to or employed in chewing.

**man'ganum.** [L. *manganesium*, an altered form of *magnesium*.] Symbol Mn, atomic weight 54.93. A metallic element resembling and sometimes associated with iron in ores.

**man'ifold for vul'canizer.** See *vulcanizer*.

**man'ikin.** [O.D. *manneken*, dim. of *man*.]

A dwarf; a model of the human body or any of its parts for anatomical study or the practice of certain manipulations, as those of dentistry; a phantom.

**mansei-shikonmaku-en.** [Ja.] Chronic pericementitis.

**mansei-shisô-nôyô.** [Ja.] Chronic alveolar abscess.

**mansei-shizui-en.** [Ja.] Chronic pulpitis.

**mansei-ushoku.** [Ja.] Caries chronica.

**man'ual.** [L. *manus*, hand.] Pertaining to or performed with the hand.

**manu'brium.** [L.] Handle or hilt of a tool or instrument.

**manudynamometer** (mån-û-dî-ná-mom'e-tër). [L. *manus*, hand; G. *dynamis*, force; *metron*, measure.] An instrument for ascertaining the force exerted by the thrust of an instrument, the amount of the pressure being indicated on a scale.

**map'py tongue.** Geographical tongue.

**máquina.** [Sp.] Dental engine.

**maras'mus.** [G. *marasmos*, withering.] Progressive emaciation or general atrophy, found particularly in young children, not traceable to any apparent cause; it may be a form of intestinal auto-intoxication.

**marfil.** [Sp.] Dentin; ivory.

**mar'gin.** [L. *margo*, border, edge.] The border, edge or boundary of any surface. **gum m.,** the termination of the gums at the necks of the teeth.

**marginal** (mår'jin-ål). Of, pertaining to or relating to a margin. **m. lines,** the lines circumscribing a cavity. **m. ridge,** an elevation of the enamel on the margins of the occlusal surfaces of the bicuspids and molars and on the mesial and distal margins of the lingual surfaces of the incisors and cuspids.

**mark.** A visible sign, such as a spot, line or other figure on the surface, by which anything is known. Infundibulum; the cavity or hollow in the incisor tooth of a horse, which extends down one-half inch in the deciduous teeth and deeper in the permanent incisors; it first appears as a black mark on the occlusal surface of the incisors, but as the permanent incisors are worn away, the mark gradually disappears, and it is by studying this condition that the age of the horse is determined. **double m.,** a condition in which the dentin on the side of the infundibulum of an incisor tooth in the

- horse becomes black and surrounds the central mark with a black ring. **sec'ondary m.**, the attrition or wearing away of the center of the incisor tooth of an old horse, which, having become blackened, presents the appearance of the mark.
- markhaltig.** [Ger.] Medullated; containing marrow.
- marklos.** [Ger.] Without marrow.
- mark-rite articulating paper.** Trade name of a very sensitive paper showing the points of articulation on pressure.
- Marmor.** [Ger.] Marble.
- mar'row.** The soft, fatty or oily substance filling the medullary cavities and cancellous extremities of the bones; any fatty or gelatinous material resembling marrow of bone.
- Marshall Hall's fac'ies.** The disproportion of forehead to face seen in hydrocephalus.
- M. H.'s meth'od,** respiration effected artificially by alternately turning a person asphyxiated face downward, pressure being made while in this prone position in order to compress the lungs and expel the air, and then to the back or side, continuing until revived.
- Marshall's pellet-placer.** An instrument for carrying pellets, cylinders, etc., to the cavity, devised by Dr. F. L. Marshall.
- mascélla.** [It.] Jaw.
- mascelláre.** [It.] Molar.
- Maschine.** [Ger.] Machine; dental engine.
- mas'culine.** [L. *masculus*, male.] Pertaining to or having the qualities or characteristics of the male sex.
- mask.** A sculptured face, or face and neck, or a copy of a face made by means of a cast in plaster, as in orthodontic practice; a cloth, with openings cut for the eyes and nostrils, saturated with a medicine and applied to the face in treating erysipelas and other facial skin affections; a copy of the face in plaster or wax, as a death mask.
- masked.** Concealed; disguised.
- Mason spacing cal'iper.** A device for marking and punching holes in a backing at the exact points where the pins are to pass through it.
- mass.** [L. *massa*.] A lump, accumulation or aggregation of coherent matter. **blue m.**, *massa hydrargyri*.
- Mass.** [Ger.] Measure.
- massage** (mäs-säzh'). [Fr.] A scientific method of treating the body by pinching, rubbing, kneading, tapping, etc.; it is used in therapeutics to promote absorption, stretch adhesions, increase metabolism, etc.
- masse'ter.** [G. *masëter*, masticator.] One of the muscles of mastication.
- massnehmen.** [Ger.] To take a measure (of tooth for band).
- mas'tax.** The muscular pharynx of a rotifer, containing the jaw parts.
- mas'tcell.** [Ger. *mästen*, to feed, fatten.] Usually present in leucemia in large numbers; it is a mononuclear leucocyte which contains numerous basophil granules.
- mas'tic.** A resinous gum used as a chewing-gum.
- mas'ticate.** [L. *masticare*.] To grind with the teeth; to chew; to comminute. **mas'ticating surface,** occlusal, masticatory, grinding or morsal surface of a tooth.
- masticat'ion.** Manducation; chewing.
- muscles of m.,** temporalis, pterygoideus externus, pterygoideus internus and masseter.
- mas'ticatory.** Pertaining to mastication. **m. surface,** occlusal or grinding surface; the surface of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth coming in contact with the corresponding tooth in the opposite jaw.
- masticatory teeth.** See *teeth*.
- Mastix.** [Ger.] Mastic.
- mas'toid.** [G. *mastos*, breast; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Breast-shaped; pertaining to the mastoid process, cells, antrum, etc. **m. angle,** posterior inferior angle of the parietal bone. **m. bone,** mastoid portion of the temporal bone.
- masui-yaku.** [Ja.] Anesthetic agent.
- mat'e'ria med'ica.** [L., medical matter.] The branch of medical science having to do with the origin and preparation of drugs, their doses and the manner of administering them; any agent used therapeutically. **dental m. m.,** the science of drugs especially applicable to dentistry.
- mat'ries mor'bi.** The substance acting as the immediate cause of a disease.
- mater'nal.** [L. *maternus*, motherly.] Motherly; pertaining to or derived from the mother.
- Mathews' fusible alloy.** Bismuth 48, tin 19, cadmium 13.
- mat'ière obturatrice.** [Fr.] Filling-material.
- ma'trix, pl. ma'trices.** [L. *mater*, mother.] A cavity or mold in which anything is formed or cast; mold; a die; a thin sheet of metal closely adapted and fastened on a

tooth to form one or more walls for a cavity, and within which a filling is made; a gold or porcelain lining of a cavity in which, after removal, a porcelain inlay is baked or a gold inlay is fused or cast; the hollow or mold formed in an investment into which gold or other metal is cast; an appliance temporarily providing a contour for a cavity while inserting a filling; the formative portion of a tooth or nail; the womb. **celluloid m.**, one made of celluloid. **copper m.**, one made of copper. **m. for high-fusing porcelain**, thin platinum plate or foil. **m. for low-fusing porcelain**, pure gold plate or foil. **steel m.**, one made of steel. Among the various kinds of matrices used are the Brophy band, Guilford, Jack and Woodward.

**Matrize.** [Ger.] Matrix.

**matte** (mät). [Fr.] Crude, impure metal smelted from certain sulphid ores.

**maxil'la**, gen. and pl. **maxil'læ**. [L., jawbone.] Superior maxillary bone, supra-maxilla, upper jawbone; an irregularly shaped bone connecting with all the bones of the face, the ethmoid, inferior turbinated and occasionally the sphenoid bones, and forming, with its fellow, the upper jaw. **inferior m.**, lower m.; mandible; mandibula. **superior m.**, upper m.; maxilla.

**maxillaire inférieur.** [Fr.] The mandible.

**maxillaire supérieur.** [Fr.] The maxilla.

**max'illary.** Supramaxillary; pertaining to the maxilla or upper jaw. **inferior m.**, the mandible, or lower jaw. **m. glands**, submaxillary glands, glandulæ submaxillares. **inter-m. bone**, premaxillary or incisive bone.

**max'illary bone.** See *os*.

**max'illary ram'part.** The dental ridge.

**maxillary teeth.** The upper teeth; the superior teeth; the teeth of the upper jaw. [A.S.O.] See *upper teeth*.

**maxillas.** Maxillæ, pl. of *maxilla*.

**maxillitis** (mäks-i-lé'tis or l'it'is). A condition in which the maxilla is inflamed; inflammation of the submaxillary salivary gland.

**maxillo'den'tal.** Pertaining to the jaw and the teeth; alveolodental.

**maxillof'acial.** Pertaining to the face and the jaws.

**maxilloju'gal.** Pertaining to the maxilla and the zygoma.

**maxillomandib'ular.** Pertaining to the upper and lower jaws.

**maxillopalatine** (mäks-il'ō-päl'a-tin). Pertaining to the maxilla and the palatine bone.

**maxillopharyn'geal.** Mandibulopharyngeal; pertaining to the mandible and the pharynx; concerning a space located between the pharynx and the ramus of the mandible in which the internal carotid artery and internal jugular vein and the glossopharyngeal, accessory, vagus and hypoglossal nerves are found.

**maxillotur'binal.** Pertaining to the inferior turbinated bone, nasalis inferior, concha.

**Maximaldose.** [Ger.] The maximum dose.

**max'imum.** [L. *maximus*, greatest.] The greatest number, quantity or degree attainable. Pertaining to, marking or determining a maximum.

**Mayo's sign.** The muscles of the mandible relax when surgical anesthesia is completed.

**M.B.** Mesio Buccal.

**M.B.P.** Mesio Bucco Palpal.

**M.C.** Mesio Cervical.

**McGee's emergency splint.** [Rea Proctor McGee, American oral surgeon.] For cases of double fracture of the rami of the mandible. If a mandible thus fractured is set with the mouth closed, respiration is impossible, due to swelling of the soft palate. This splint may be applied with the mouth kept open and the mandible considerably thrown forward, allowing the patient to breathe when lying down.

**McG.'s wire splint**, wire loops are formed at the necks of the teeth, the wires being twisted around the upper teeth and the lower teeth, and then the loose ends twisted into loops, forming ring pulleys; through these pulleys wire is then drawn, alternately through an upper and through a lower ring; traction on the wires draws the fractured segments into their relative places to each other.

**M.D.** Abbr. of Medicinæ Doctor, Doctor of Medicine.

**M.D.** Mesiodistal.

**M.D.S.** Abbr. of Master of Dental Surgery.

**M.D.Sc.** Abbr. of Master of Dental Science.

**measles.** An acute infectious disease marked by fever and other body disturbances. An eruption occurring on the buccal mucous membrane in the early stages of the disease, in the form of the so-called Koplik's spots, is important in diagnosing the disease; the incubation period is from 10 to 12 days.

**measure** (mezh-ūr). That by which extent is ascertained or expressed. See *weights and measures*.

**meat'hole**. A space between two teeth in which food particles lodge.

**meatus** (me-ā'tus). [L., course.] A channel or passage, particularly the external opening of a canal. **m. na'si**, the three passages in the nasal cavity formed by the projection of the turbinated bodies. **m. nasopharynge'us**, the pharyngeal opening of the nostrils; posterior nares.

**mechan'ical** (me-kān'ik-āl). [G. *mēchanikos*, relating to a machine.] Not manual; performed by means of an apparatus. **m. dentistry**, prosthetic dentistry. **m. dentist**, a laboratory assistant.

**mechan'ics** (me-kān'iks). The science of the laws of matter and motion, particularly the science which treats of forces.

**meh'anism** (mek'an-ism). [G. *mēchanisma*, a contrivance.] The arrangement or relation of the parts of a machine or anything which has a definite action; mechanical operation or action. **dental m.**, the masticatory apparatus as a whole.

**Meck'el's cartilage**. The lower and larger part of the first branchial arch; the cartilage of the mandibular arch in the embryo. **M.'s ganglion**, the sphenopalatine ganglion. **M.'s lesser ganglion**, the submaxillary ganglion. **M.'s plane**, a craniometric plane cutting the alveolar and the auricular points. **M.'s rod**, M.'s cartilage.

**meckelec'tomy**. Excision of Meckel's or the sphenopalatine ganglion.

**me'dia**. [L. *medius*, middle.] The middle or muscular covering or coat of an artery.

**me'diad**. Toward the middle line.

**me'dial**. [L. *medialis*, middle.] Pertaining to the middle or center; internal, opposed to *lateral* or *external*.

**me'dian**. Central; mesal; medial; pertaining to the middle of anything.

**median bicuspid**. See *bicuspid*.

**medianbuc'cal**. The distobuccal cusp of the mandibular first molar. When this cusp is so designated, the distal cusp is given the name *distobuccal*.

**mediastinum** (mē-di-ā-stī'nūm). [L. *mediastinus*, middle.] The dividing wall of the thoracic cavity; contains the thoracic viscera, except the lungs, and is covered by the mediastinal pleura.

**me'diate**. [L. *mediare*, to divide in the

middle.] Intermediate; situated between two parts; not immediate or direct; effected by means of something else.

**med'ical**. [L. *medere*, to heal.] Pertaining to medicine or connected with medicine; medicinal.

**med'icament**. [L. *medicamentum*, medicine.] A medicine; a healing application; a remedy.

**med'icinal**. [L., *medicina*, medicine.] Pertaining to medicine; having the properties of, or used in, medicine.

**med'icine**. [L. *medicina*.] The art of curing and preventing disease; the science which pertains to the treatment and alleviation of disease; the study and treatment of general diseases, or those of the internal parts of the body, distinguished from surgery; anything applied for the cure or lessening of disease or pain.

**medicoden'tal**. Pertaining to medicine and dentistry.

**me'dium**. [L. *medius*, middle.] A means; anything intervening or through which an action is performed; a culture-medium, a solid or liquid substance containing nutrient material for the cultivation of microorganisms; a substance employed for treating or mounting histological specimens; a substance through which impressions or impulses are transmitted; a liquid vehicle holding a substance in suspension or solution. **clear'ing m.**, a medium employed in histology for making specimens transparent or translucent. **cul'ture m.**, see third definition above.

**medulla** (me-dul'ā). [L., marrow.] The marrow of bones; any soft, marrow-like substance, particularly in the center of a part, as the medulla oblongata or the spinal cord.

**med'ullary**. Pertaining to the medulla or marrow. **m. sub'stance**, white substance of Schwann; myelin substance.

**megaceph'al'ic**. [G. *megas*, large; *kephalē*, head.] A condition in which the head is very large; a skull with a capacity of over 1450 c.c., or an individual possessing this type of skull; the Japanese, Europeans and Eskimos are among the megacephalic races.

**megaceph'alous**. Megacephalic.

**megacoc'cus**. Macrocooccus.

**meg'adont**. [G. *megas*, large; *odont*, tooth.] Having large teeth; a skull with a dental index above 44.

**meg'aloocyte.** [G. *me-gas*, large; *kytos*, cell.]

A large, nonnucleated red blood-corpuscle.

**meg'alodont.** [G. *me-gas*, large; *odontos*, tooth.]

Macrodon't.

**megalodon'tia.** Macrodon'tia.

**megaloglossia** (meg-á-ló-glos'si-á). [G. *me-gas*, large; *glōssa*, tongue.] Macroglossia.

**megapros'opous.** [G. *me-gas*, large; *prosōpon*, face.] Having a large face; a skull the face of which is out of proportion to the vault of the cranium.

**Méglin's point.** The point of emergence of the palatine nerve at the foramen palatinum majus, which upon pressure in neuralgia is sometimes painful.

**meio-.** See *mio-*.

**mel.** [L., honey.] A sugary substance prepared by the honey-bee; honey. **m. bora'cis**, honey of borax—borax 1, glycerin  $\frac{1}{2}$ , honey 8; used locally in treating aphthæ and other affections of the oral mucous membrane.

**melancholia** (mel-án-kó'li-á). [G. *melas*, black; *cholē*, bile.] A mental disease in which one is depressed in spirit and shows great indifference to surroundings; apathy; mental sluggishness; depression.

**melano-.** [G. *melas*, black.] A prefix indicating dark, darkness, black.

**melanoepithelio'ma.** A tumor of epithelium containing dark pigment.

**melano'ma.** A tumor containing dark pigment; development of dark-pigmented tumors.

**melanopla'cia, melanopla'kia.** [G. *melas*, black; *plax*, a flat plain.] A condition in which pigmented patches occur on the tongue and buccal mucous membrane.

**melitis** (mel-ē'tis or í'tis). [G. *mēlon*, cheek; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the cheek is inflamed.

**melitoptyalism** (mel-i-tō-tí'al-izm). Glycoptyalism.

**melonoplasty** (mē'lon-ō-plás-ti). [G. *mēlon*, cheek; *plássō*, I form.] Plastic surgery of the cheek; grafting or sliding of tissue from a neighboring part to repair a defect in the cheek.

**Melotte's metal.** A low fusible alloy for making dies; bismuth 8, lead 5, tin 3; Newton's alloy. **M.'s moldine**, trade name of a mixture of fine clay and glycerin for taking small impressions in crown- and bridgework.

**melt, melt'ing.** Causing metals to become fluids by heating them until the tempera-

ture at which they melt or fuse has been reached. **melt**, a quantity of metal or alloy which has been melted into one mass.

**melt'ing-point.** The degree of temperature at which solids pass into the liquid state.

**membrana** (mem-brā'ná). [L., a membrane.]

Pliable tissue, in the form of a thin layer or sheet, which lines a cavity, envelops or covers a tissue or part, or connects two structures. **basement m.**, the layer underlying the epithelium of the dermal and mucous membranes, and serving as the support of delicate structures. **m. eboris**, the lining membrane of the pulp-chamber.

**false m.**, a tough fibrinous exudate on a dermal or mucous surface; a pseudomembrane.

**fibrous m.**, a strong membrane composed principally of fibrous tissue.

**germ m.**, germinal m., the m. germinativa, the blastoderm. **ivory m.**, the membrana eboris. **medullary m.**, endosteum.

**mucous m.**, the membrana mucosa or tunica mucosa. **m. pituitosa**, the nasal mucous membrane. **m. propria**, the basement layer of the mucous membrane.

**periodontal m.**, periodental m.; the membrane surrounding the root of the tooth and lining the alveolus; the alveolar periosteum. **m. preformativa**, an artefact membrane between the enamel pulp and the enamel of the tooth during the formative period.

**pyogenic m.**, the granular lining membrane of an abscess cavity. **Schneiderian m.**, the nasal mucous membrane, the membrana pituitosa. **serous m.**, membrana serosa. **subenamel m.**, the membrana preformativa.

**mem'brane.** See *membrana*.

**membranocartilaginous** (mem-brán-ō-kār-til-áj'in-us). Derived from membrane and cartilage; partly membranous and partly cartilaginous; noting certain bones.

**mem'brum.** [L., member.] Member; limb.

**Mendel's law.** [Gregor J. Mendel, Austrian abbot, 1822-1884.] In crossing varieties of plants and animals differing from each other in one characteristic, the hybrid offspring receive largely the characteristics of one or the other, but not a blending of the two parents' peculiarities. The peculiarity which persists is known as the dominant, while the one which tends to disappear is the recessive. When the hybrid offspring are interbred, the recessive characteristics appear in one-fourth of them and the dominant in three-fourths.

**meninges** (men-in'jez). Membranes; specifically the membrane enveloping the brain and spinal cord.

**meningitis** (men-in-jē'tis or -jī'tis). [G. *meninx*, membrane; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the membranes of the brain or spinal cord are inflamed.

**mensa**. [Ja.] Gauze.

**menstrua'tion**. A discharge of bloody fluid from the uterus occurring monthly; menorrhoea. **vica'rious m.**, a condition in which the surface of a part other than the mucous membrane of the uterine cavity (as the mucous membrane of the mouth) bleeds at the time when the normal menstruation, which is suppressed, should take place.

**mentagra**. [L. *mentum*, chin; G. *agra*, a seizure.] Sycosis, a herpetic eruption about the chin.

**mentagrophy'ton**. [*mentagra*; G. *phyton*, a plant.] The fungus causing sycosis parasitica.

**men'tal**. [L. *mens*, mind.] Pertaining to the mind. [L. *mentum*, chin.] Pertaining to the chin; genial.

**men'tha**. [L.] Mint.

**menthene** (men'thēn). A liquid hydrocarbon taken from menthol or peppermint oil.

**menthi'odol**. Trade name given a mixture of menthol and iodine employed externally in neuralgia.

**men'thol**. Peppermint camphor, a stearoptene from oil of peppermint; it comes in the form of colorless needles or crystalline masses and has a peppermint odor and cool taste; it is used locally as an analgesic and antipruritic and as a spray in affections of the respiratory mucous membranes. **m. camphora'tum**, camphomenthol, a liquid made up of equal parts of camphor and menthol; used as a spray in pharyngitis and rhinitis and locally as a counterirritant in neuralgia.

**mento**. [It.] Chin.

**mentola'bial**. Pertaining to the chin and the lower lip.

**mentolabia'lis**. The mentalis (levator labii inferioris) and quadratus labii inferioris (quadratus menti) considered as one muscle. [chin.]

**men'tum**, gen. **menti**. [L.] Genium; the mercitan. Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of pyorrhoea, trenchmouth, gingivitis, etc.

**mercitan lotion**. Trade name of a new-principle mouthwash.

**mercitan medicated toilet soap**. Trade name of a germicidal soap.

**mercurial** (mēr-kū'ri-ál). Pertaining to or consisting of mercury; any salt of mercury used medicinally. **m. teeth**, having a deficiency of enamel; stunted appearance of the teeth due to mercurial diathesis.

**mercu'rialism**. Poisoning by mercury; hydrargyrisim.

**mercu'ric**. A salt of mercury in which the ion of the metal is bivalent, as in corrosive sublimate, mercuric chlorid; the mercurous chlorid is calomel.

**mercu'rio**. [It.] Mercury.

**mer'curous**. Noting a salt of mercury in which the ion of the metal is univalent, as in mercurous chlorid, calomel; the mercuric chlorid is corrosive sublimate.

**mercury**. [L. *Mercurius*, Mercury, the god of trade.] *Mercurius*; quicksilver. See *hydrargyrum*.

**Meriam's plug-finishers**. Fine, flexible curved files, safe-sided, to reach the cervical margin of fillings on the proximal surfaces of the teeth.

**mes'ad**. [G. *mesos*, middle; L. *ad*, to.] Toward the middle or median plane of the body or a part.

**mes'al**. [G. *mesos*, middle.] Pertaining to the median plane of the body or a part; middle; mesial; median.

**mesameboid** (mes-á-mē'boïd). [G. *mesos*, middle; *amoibē*, change; *eidōs*, resemblance.] A wandering or unattached cell of the embryonic middle germ-layer or mesoderm; a wandering cell or leucocyte.

**mesaticephalic** (mes-át-i-se-fál'ik). [G. *mesatos*, midmost; *kephalē*, head.] Having a head of medium length, a skull with a cephalic index between 75 and 80 and with a capacity of 1350 c.c. to 1450 c.c., or an individual possessing this type of skull; the Europeans, American Indians, Polynesians and Chinese are among the mesaticephalic races.

**mes'entery**. [G. *mesos*, middle; *enteron*, intestine.] The double layer of peritoneum which is attached to the abdominal wall and incloses in its fold a part or all of one of the abdominal viscera.

**mes'iad**. Mesad.

**mesial** (mē'zi-ál). Median, middle, mesal, mesiad; toward the middle line of the body, that is, toward the center of the dental arch. **m. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of the mesial surface with

the labial, buccal or lingual surface of a tooth. **m. cavity**, a carious cavity on the mesial surface of a tooth. **m. cavosurface angle**, the angle formed by the junction of the mesial surface of a tooth with the surface of a cavity. **m. surface**, that surface of a tooth which faces toward the median line of the body if the teeth are considered as being arranged in a straight line laterally from the central incisor to the third molar. **m. wall**, the wall of a cavity facing toward the mesial surface of a tooth. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**mesio-**. A modification of *mesial* in forming compound words, e.g., mesiolabial. See *cavity nomenclature*.

**mesio Buccal** (mē-zī-ō-buk'āl). Pertaining to the mesial and buccal surfaces of a tooth or a cavity. **m. angle**, the angle formed by the junction of the mesial and buccal surfaces of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Buccooclusal angle** (mē-zī-ō-buk-ō-klō'zāl). The angle formed by the mesial, buccal and occlusal surfaces of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Buccopulpal angle** (mē-zī-ō-buk-ō-pul'pāl). The angle formed in a cavity of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth by the junction of its mesial, buccal and pulpal walls.

**mesio Cervical angle** (mē-zī-ō-sēr'vi-kāl). Mesio-lingival. The angle formed in a cavity by the junction of its mesial and cervical (gingival) walls.

**mesio Clusal angle** (mē-zī-ō-klō'zāl). The angle formed by the junction of the mesial and occlusal surfaces of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Clusion**. A malocclusion characterized by a mesial or anterior relation of the mandibular dental arch to the maxillary dental arch. [ASO.] See *anterooclusion*.

**mesio Clusodistal** (mē-zī-ō-klō'zō-dis-tāl). Pertaining to a cavity involving the mesial, occlusal and distal surfaces of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth, or to the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Distal plane** (mē-zī-ō-dis'tāl). The plane or diameter of a tooth cutting its mesial and distal surfaces.

**mesio Distal relation of the arches**. See *neurooclusion*.

**mesio Distally** (mē-zī-ō-dis'tāl-li). In a direction from the mesial to the distal.

**mesio gingival**. See *mesio cervical*.

**mesio Incisal angle** (mē-zī-ō-in-siz'āl). The angle formed by the junction of the mesial and incisal angles of an incisor or cuspid (canine) tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Labial angle** (mē-zī-ō-lā'bi-āl). The angle formed by the junction of the mesial and labial surfaces of an incisor or cuspid (canine) tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Labiopulpal** (mē-zī-ō-lā-bi-ō-pul'pāl). The angle formed in a cavity of an incisor or cuspid (canine) tooth by the junction of its mesial, labial and pulpal walls.

**mesio Lingual** (mē-zī-ō-ling'gwāl). The angle formed by the junction of the mesial and lingual surfaces of any tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Linguooclusal angle** (mē-zī-ō-ling-gwō-klō'zāl). The angle formed by the mesial, lingual and occlusal surfaces of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth, or by the corresponding walls of a cavity.

**mesio Linguopulpal angle** (mē-zī-ō-ling-gwō-pul'pāl). The angle formed in a cavity of any tooth by the junction of its mesial, lingual and pulpal walls.

**mesio Pulpal** (mē-zī-ō-pul'pāl). The angle formed in a cavity of any tooth by the junction of its mesial and pulpal walls.

**mesio ver'sion**. Noting a tooth which is too near the medial line of the face. [ASO.] See *neurooclusion*.

**meso-**. [G. *mesos*.] Prefix denoting middle.

**mes'oblast**. [G. *mesos*, middle; *blastos*, germ.] The middle or germinal layer of the embryo, situated between the hypoblast and epiblast, being derived from the endoderm and ectoderm.

**meso coc'cus**. A coccus of medium size, as distinguished from a micrococcus or a macrococcus.

**meso col'on**. [G. *mesos*, middle; *kōlon*, colon.] The fold of the peritoneum by which the colon is attached to the posterior abdominal wall.

**mes'oderm**. [G. *mesos*, middle; *derma*, skin.] Mesoblast; the middle layer of the primitive embryo, formed by cells budding off from the primitive streak.

**mes'odont**. [G. *mesos*, middle; *odous*, tooth.] Having medium-sized teeth; a skull with a dental index of 42 to 44.

**mesognath'ic.** Mesognathous; pertaining to the mesognathion.

**mesognath'ion.** [G. *mesos*, middle; *gnathos*, jaw.] The lateral segment of the intermaxillary, premaxillary or incisive bone, and external to the endognathion, which carries the central incisor.

**mesog'nathous.** Having a face with a slightly protruding mandible or jaw, one with a gnathic index from 98 to 103.

**mesorrhine** (mes'or-rēn). [G. *mesos*, middle; *rhis*, nose.] Having a nose of moderate width. A skull with a nasal index from 47 to 51 or 48 to 53.

**mesostate** (mes'o-stāt). An intermediate product in metabolism, a substance formed during the process of changing the raw material into an assimilable product.

**mes'ostyle.** Zool., a small cusp between the metacone and the paracone.

**mesouranic** (mes-ō-ū-rān'ik). [G. *mesos*, middle; *ouranos*, palate.] Having a palatal index of 110 to 115.

**Messing.** [Ger.] Brass.

**meta-** [G., after, between, beyond, over.] In chemistry, a prefix designating a compound which is formed by two substitutions in the benzene ring arranged asymmetrically, *i.e.*, linked to the first and third, the second and fourth, etc., carbon atoms of the series. Also, a prefix signifying a transformation or change after something else in the series.

**metab'asis.** [G., a passing over, change.] A change of any kind, as in the symptoms or course of a treatment or disease; transition.

**metabol'ic.** Pertaining to metabolism.

**metab'olism.** [G. *metabolē*, change.] Tissue-change; the continuous process by which living cells or tissues undergo a chemical change; it consists of anabolism, constructive or assimilative change, and catabolism, destructive or retrograde change.

**metacar'pus.** [G. *meta*, beyond; *karpos*, wrist.] The palm; the part of the hand between the wrist and the fingers.

**metacone** (met'ā-kōn). [G. *meta*, behind; *kōnos*, cone.] The distobuccal cusp of a maxillary molar tooth.

**metaconid** (met'ā-kon'id). The mesiolingual cusp of a mandibular molar tooth.

**metaconule** (met'ā-kon'ül). The distal intermediate cusp of a maxillary molar tooth.

**met'al.** [G. *metallon*.] A solid, opaque body, as gold, silver, etc.; one of the electro-positive elements, either basylous or amphoteric. **air-chamber m.**, an alloy from a sheet of which a small piece is cut and formed usually in the shape of a heart, this being fastened to the plaster cast, making an impression in the vulcanite or celluloid or other plastic base and producing what is afterwards the air- or vacuum-chamber. **al'kali m.**, one of the members of the sodium group of basylous elements. **base m.**, one whose compounds with oxygen are not decomposable by heat alone, retaining oxygen at high temperatures. **cast m. base**, a base for a denture which is made of metal by casting. **cheoplastic m.**, see *cheoplastic*. **colloid'al m.**, a colloidal solution of a metal (gold, platinum, silver, etc.) procured by passing electric sparks between terminals of the metal through distilled water; electrosol; metallic ferment. **m. base**, the metal plate used in a denture to which artificial teeth are attached. **m. facing**, a filling of which the greater part is of a hardened plastic and only the outer layer is of a metal like platinum or gold. **m. tape**, thin strips of steel or copper upon which an abrasive paste is smeared, used for polishing fillings. **noble m.**, one whose compounds with oxygen are decomposable by heat alone at a temperature not exceeding redness.

**metal dentures, cast.** See *cast metal dentures*.

**Metall.** [Ger.] Metal.

**Metallarbeit.** [Ger.] Metal-work.

**Metallhülse.** [Ger.] Metal shell.

**metallic** (met-äl'ik). [L. *metallicus*.] Pertaining to or like a metal; consisting of metal.

**metalliferous** (met-äl-if'ēr-us). [L. *metallum*, metal; *fero*, carry.] Producing or yielding metals.

**met'alline compound.** A moderately hard substance, heavily loaded with graphite, resembling modeling-compound.

**metalliza'tion.** Conversion into metal.

**metalloid** (met'al-oid). [G. *metallon*, metal; *eidos*, resemblance.] A non-metallic element, as oxygen, carbon, phosphorus, etc.

**metalloplas'tic.** Pertaining to the casting of metal in a plastic form, as the casting of metal around the pins or undercuts of teeth, making a denture, etc.

**metallurgy** (met'ál-úr-jí). [G. *metallon*, metal; *ergon*, work.] The art of separating metals from their ores and applying them to useful purposes.

**metals, fusible.** Readily fusible alloys used as indicated. **Babbitt's m.**, for dies and counterdies. **chamber m.**, for vacuum- or air-chambers for dentures. **counterdie m.**, a hard alloy for counterdies. **Melotte's** and **S. S. White's m.**, for dies and counterdies. **S. S. White's inlay m.**, for inlays. **Watt's m.**, for mandibular dentures. **Weston's m.**, for mandibular dentures.

**metals, separation of.** Freeing them from metallic combinations or metalliferous matter. **dry process**, by heat. **wet process**, by suitable solvents.

**metamorphosis** (met-á-mor'fó-sis). [G., transformation—*meta*, beyond; *morphê*, form.] A change of structure, form, shape or function; degeneration.

**metaplasm.** Separated material, such as secretion or excretion, glycogen, fatty granules, or other differentiated matter which is temporarily present within the protoplasm of a cell.

**metastasis** (me-tás'tá-sis). [G. *meta*, in the midst of; *stasis*, a placing.] A condition in which a disease or its local manifestations shift from one part of the body to another, specifically as in mumps when the symptoms referable to the parotid gland subside and the testis becomes affected.

**met'astyle.** Zool., a small cusp just posterior to the metacone.

**me'ter.** [G. *metron*, measure.] A unit of length in the decimal system, the equivalent of 39.371 inches.

**metheth'yl.** A liquid mixture of ethyl and methyl chlorides and chloroform, employed locally as an anesthetic.

**meth'od.** [G. *meta*, after; *hodos*, way.] The regular mode or manner of performing an operation; systematic procedure; orderly arrangement or process.

**meth'yl.** [G. *methy*, wine; *hylê*, wood.] The radical of wood alcohol. **m. al'cohol**, wood alcohol, pyroxylic spirit, methylic alcohol; obtained by the destructive distillation of wood; its action is of a poisonous nature, causing blindness. **m. chlo'rid**, chloromethyl monochloromethane, a liquid formed by compressing a gas obtained by the distillation of sodium chlorid, sulphuric acid and methyl alcohol; it is used in spray as a local anesthetic.

**meth'ylene.** A hydrocarbon combination of which the bichlorid is used as a spray for local anesthesia and sometimes by inhalation as a general anesthetic.

**methyl'ic.** Pertaining to methyl.

**met'oplasty.** [G. *metôpon*, forehead; *plassô*, I form.] Plastic surgery of the forehead.

**metopodyn'ia.** [G. *metôpon*, forehead; *odynê*, pain.] Frontal headache.

**meto'pon.** [G., forehead.] The anterior portion of the frontal lobe of the brain.

**met'ric.** [G. *metron*, measure.] Pertaining to measurement; quantitative. **m. sys'tem**, a decimal system of weights and measures based upon the meter as a unit.

**metrology** (me-trol'o-jí). The science or system of, or a treatise on, weights and measures. [needle.]

**metsan.** Trade name of an aseptic syringe  
**Meyer's organ.** A group of glands and a series of mucous folds at the upper portion of the border of the tongue, particularly in certain of the lower animals.

**mezcla.** [Sp.] Mixture.

**M.G.** Mesioingival.

**Mg.** Chemical symbol of magnesium.

**MgO.** Calced magnesia; magnesia.

**MgSO<sub>4</sub>.** Magnesium sulphate; Epsom salt.

**M.I.** Mesioincisal.

**mi'asm, mias'ma.** [F. *miasma*, stain.] Pernicious or noxious emanations or effluvia, formerly regarded as the cause of malaria and other epidemic diseases.

**micro-.** [G. *mikros*, small.] A prefix designating smallness; before a term meaning a unit of any kind, it denotes the one-millionth of such unit, the term *micromilimeter* excepted.

**microbact'erium.** [G. *mikros*, small.] A bacterium of very small or minute size.

**microbe** (mi'krôb). [G. *mikros*, small; *bios*, life.] Microorganism; a minute one-celled individual, either animal or vegetable.

**microbe'mia.** [*microbion*; G. *haima*, blood.] A condition in which microorganisms are present in the peripheral blood; microbiohemia.

**micro'bial, micro'bian.** Pertaining to a microbe or microbes.

**microbicidal** (mi-krô-bi-sí'dál). [*microbion*; L. *cadere*, to kill.] An agent destructive to microbes; microbicide. Antiseptic; germicidal.

**microbicide** (mi-krô'bi-síd). An agent having the power to destroy microbes; an antiseptic; a germicide. Microbicidal.

**microbiol'ogy.** [G. *mikros*, small; *bios*, life; *-logia*, treatise.] Biology of unicellular organisms; the science of microorganisms.

**micro'bion.** [G.] Microbe.

**mi'cro'bium.** Being infected with microbes.

**mi'croblast.** [G. *mikros*, small; *blastos*, sprout, germ.] A small nucleated red blood-corpuscle.

**microchemistry** (mī-krō-kem'is-tri). [G. *mikros*, small.] The observation of chemical reaction which takes place under the microscope; the chemistry of microscopic objects.

**Micrococ'cus.** [G. *mikros*, small, *kokkos*, berry.] Generally indicating any coccus or spherical schizomyete; one of the genus of Coccaceae, including spherical cells without flagella, in which division occurs in two planes. **M. fetidus**, a species present in caries of the teeth and in some cases of pharyngitis. **M. gingivæ pyogenes**, found in cases of alveolar abscess, belonging to a species of the nonmotile—though sometimes single—diplococci.

**mi'crocyte.** [G. *mikros*, small; *kytos*, cell.] A minute, elementary, non-nucleated red blood-corpuscle, showing evidences of degeneration; a multinuclear leucocyte.

**microden'tism.** [G. *mikros*, small; L. *dens*, tooth.] A condition in which the teeth are small.

**mi'crodont.** [G. *mikros*, small; *odous*, tooth.] Having small teeth. A skull with a dental index below 42.

**microglos'sia.** [G. *mikros*, small; *glōssa*, tongue.] A condition in which the tongue is small.

**micrognathia** (mī-krog-nāth'i-ā). [G. *mikros*, small; *gnathos*, jaw.] Smallness of the jaws, particularly of the mandible.

**mi'crogram.** [G. *mikros*, small.] The millionth part of a gram, equivalent to about 1/68000 grain.

**micromandib'ular deform'ity.** Noting a mandible which is too small or arrested in development. [ASO.]

**micromax'illary deform'ity.** Noting a maxilla which is too small or arrested in development. [ASO.]

**microm'eter.** [G. *mikros*, small; *metron*, measure.] An instrument used for measuring objects under the microscope.

**mi'crometer.** Micon, the millionth part of a meter; usually referred to, incorrectly, as micromillimeter; its sign is the Greek letter  $\mu$ .

**micromicon** (mī-krō-mī'kron). The millionth of a micron or a meter  $\times 10^{-12}$ , commonly but incorrectly used to designate the millionth of a millimeter, or thousandth of a micron, micromillimeter; it is expressed by the Greek letters  $\mu\mu$ .

**micromil'limeter.** The millionth part of a millimeter; commonly but incorrectly, the thousandth part of a millimeter, or micron; its sign is  $\mu$ .

**micromy'ces.** [G. *mikros*, small; *mykēs*, fungus.] Bacterium; a microscopic fungus.

**micromyeloblast** (mī-krō-mī'el-ō-blāst). Myeloblast; leucoblast.

**mi'cron.** [G. *mikros*, small.] The millionth of a meter or thousandth of a millimeter; expressed by the Greek letter  $\mu$  properly placed in a position above the line.

**microorganism** (mī-krō-or'gān-izm). A microscopic animal or plant; a protozoon or bacterium.

**micropathol'ogy.** [G. *mikros*, small; *pathos*, suffering; *-logia*, treatise.] The study of the microscopic changes in cells and tissues in connection with disease; morbid histology; protozoology and bacteriology in their relation to disease.

**mi'roscope.** [G. *mikros*, small; *skopeō*, I view.] An optical instrument containing one or more lenses for magnifying minute objects. **binoc'ular m.**, a compound microscope with two eyepieces and but a single objective. **com'pound m.**, a microscope consisting of two or more lenses.

**microscop'ic.** Of minute size; determined or visible only with the aid of a microscope.

**microseme** (mī'krō-sēm). [G. *mikros*, small; *sēma*, sign.] A skull with an orbital index below 84.

**microsmat'ic.** [G. *mikros*, small; *osmē*, sense of smell.] A condition in which the sense of smell is poorly developed.

**microsto'mia.** [G. *mikros*, small; *stoma*, mouth.] Smallness of the mouth.

**mi'crotome.** [G. *mikros*, small; *tomos*, cutting.] An instrument for dividing or making sections of the object to be examined under the microscope.

**micturition** (mik-tū-rish'un). Morbidly frequent urination.

**M.I.D.** Mesioincisodistal.

**migraine.** [Fr.] Sick headache.

**mi'grant.** [L. *migrare*, to wander.] Migrating; wandering; roving.

**mi'grate.** [L. *migrare*, to wander.] To pass from one part to another in the body or in

an organ (said of some diseases or symptoms).

**migra'tion.** Wandering or passing from place to place (said of some morbid processes or symptoms).

**Mikulicz's disease.** Swelling of the lacrymal and occasionally of the salivary glands, as a result of an infiltration of, and replacement of the normal gland structure by, lymphoid tissue. **M.'s mask,** a wire frame, covered with gauze, employed as a mask to cover the nose and mouth of the surgeon while performing an operation. **M.'s operation for making an opening into the antrum of Highmore,** performed by removing a portion of the naso-antral wall, including a part or the whole of the inferior turbinated bone.

**mil.** Abbr. for *milliliter*, the thousandth part of a liter; a cubic centimeter.

**Milchzahn.** [Ger.] Milk, temporary or deciduous tooth.

**miliaria** (mil-i-à'ri-à). [L. *miliarius*, relating to millet.] An eruption of minute vesicles caused by the retention of fluids at the mouths of the sweat-follicles; miliary fever.

**Militärzahnpflege.** [Ger.] Dental hygiene in the army.

**milk teeth.** The deciduous, temporary teeth; the teeth of the first dentition.

**milk-sugar.** Lactose.

**mill, rolling.** A mechanical device for reducing the gage of metals, as gold for dental work, by pressure-rolling.

**milliampère** (mil-i-àm-pär'). [Fr. *mille*, thousand; *ampère*.] An electrical unit of current-strength, the thousandth of an ampere.

**mil'ligram.** One thousandth of a gram, estimated as equivalent to 1/65 grain.

**milliliter** (mil-i-lè'ter). One thousandth of a liter or 1 cubic centimeter; about 15 minims.

**mil'limeter.** One thousandth of a meter, roughly 1/25 inch.

**millimicron** (mil-i-mi'kron). Micromilimeter.

**millling.** A method of articulating artificial teeth in which the patient grinds the proper occlusion.

**mim'ic.** [G. *mimikos*, imitating.] Mimetic; simulating; imitative. **m. spasm,** a spasm of the muscles of the face.

**mimma'tion.** [Ar. *mim*, the letter *m*.] A form of stammering in which various letters are given the *m*-sound.

**min'eral.** [L. *minare*, to mine.] Any homogeneous inorganic body found on the surface or in the earth.

**mineral stains.** Various coloring-materials with which the colors of the natural teeth and the gums are reproduced on mineral teeth and gums.

**min'im.** [L. *minimum*, least.] The smallest fluid measure, one sixtieth of a fluidrachm; in the case of water, about a drop.

**min'im'al.** Smallest, least.

**min'imum.** [L.] The least quantity, the smallest possible.

**mio'sis.** [G. *meiōsis*, a lessening.] The commencement of the decline in the symptoms or intensity of a disease.

**miot'ic.** Pertaining to contraction of the pupil. A substance having the power to cause the pupil to contract.

**mirror** (mir'ūr). [Fr. *miroir*.] A speculum or looking-glass; any glass or polished smooth substance that forms images by means of the reflection of rays of light. Best mirrors are usually made by depositing a metallic coating of silver on the back of the glass. **head-m.,** a mirror, of circular concave shape, worn on a headband, employed to send a beam of light into a cavity such as the mouth, ear, nose or larynx, for the purpose of examination. **mouth-m.,** a mirror, plain or magnifying, used in examining the teeth and mouth.

**mirror finish.** The high polish given to a filling so that objects are reflected as in a mirror.

**miscarriage** (mis-kär'ij). Premature parturition; giving forth the product of conception during the fourth, fifth or sixth month of pregnancy.

**mis'ce.** [L., imp. of *miscere*, to mix.] The direction given to the pharmacist in prescription-writing, to mix the ingredients; usually it is abbreviated to *M.*, or *Mis.*

**miscegenation.** [L. *miscere*, to mix; *genus*, race.] Marriage or sexual relations occurring between individuals of different races, particularly of the white and black races.

**Mischung.** [Ger.] Mixture; mixing.

**Missbildung.** [Ger.] Deformity.

**mistu'ra.** [L.] A mixture; a liquid which has an insoluble medicinal substance in suspension, being so held by some viscid material, gum arabic or sugar. **m. chloro-**

- formi**, emulsum chloroformi, chloroform mixture. **m. creosoti**, a mixture of creosote and spirit of juniper; a creosote mixture.
- misuse'**. Improper or incorrect use of anything, as of a toothbrush, silk floss, tape, rubber, toothpick, etc.
- Mitchell's solution**. A tablet containing  $\frac{3}{4}$  grain cocaine and 1/400 grain adrenalin, dissolved in 50 or 100 c.c. physiological salt solution; the weaker solution is employed for general infiltration anesthesia of the tissues and the stronger for anesthetizing the skin or blocking the nerves.
- mi'tis**. [L.] Mild.
- mi'tral**. [L. *mitra*, a miter.] Pertaining to the bicuspid or mitral valve of the heart.
- mitsu-rô**. [Ja.] Cera.
- mix** (miks). The correct proportion of alloy and mercury to form a quantity of amalgam sufficient for one or more fillings or a model for an inlay; the correct proportion of the powder and liquid to form a quantity of semiplastic mixture for one or more fillings.
- mixed**. Composed of two or more ingredients blended or united into one mass or compound; not simple; showing signs or characteristics of two or more different things.
- mixed anesthesia**. See *anesthesia*.
- mixing-tablet**. See *tablet*.
- mix'ture**. [L. *mistura*.] A compound formed by mixing two or more substances without chemical action, the particles of each ingredient retaining their physical properties.
- M.L.** Mesiolingual.
- M.La.** Mesiolabial.
- M.La.P.** Mesiolabiopulpal.
- M.L.P.** Mesiolinguopulpal.
- mm.** Abbreviation for millimeter.
- mmm.** Abbreviation for micromillimeter, or micron.
- Mn.** Chemical symbol of manganese.
- Mo.** Chemical symbol of molybdenum.
- M.O.** Mesioclusal.
- mobile** (mo'bél). [L. *mobilis*, movable.] Easily moved; movable; moving.
- mobility**. [L. *mobilis*, movable.] Susceptibility of motion; quality of being movable.
- M.O.D.** Mesioclusodistal.
- mod'alloy**. Trade name of an alloy for use in making models by the indirect method.
- mod'el**. [L. *modulus*, dim. of *modus*, measure.] A positive or duplicate copy of the mouth or some part of it, used for producing a similar positive of itself, and hence of the mouth, in metal, plaster, artificial stone, etc.; a pattern of a form; reproduction of something, of a form or shape; a mold, a form in which to cast something; an artificial form, a form made in imitation of the real, as the model in which are reproduced the teeth and the gums. **antagonizing m.**, the opposing teeth reproduced in plaster, and used for arranging the articulation of the dentures. **contour m.**, a model with a baseplate built up with wax, indicating the length and other characteristics of artificial teeth used in arranging the articulation. **plaster m.**, a plaster reproduction obtained by pouring soft plaster into the impression.
- model alloy**. Trade name of an amalgam for indirect method of inlay models.
- model stone**. Trade name of an artificial stone for casts and models.
- modèle**. [Fr.] Model.
- mod'eling-composi'tion**. Modeling compound.
- mod'eling-com'pound**. An elastic impression material made of gum dammar, French chalk, stearine and other substances, colored and scented to be agreeable to sight and smell.
- modellieren**. [Ger.] To model.
- Modelliertisch**. [Ger.] Modeling-table.
- mod'elrite**. Trade name of a waxy preparation used for taking impressions.
- mo'dus operan'di**. [L.] Mode of action; manner in which anything is operated.
- Moeller's disease**. Barlow's disease; infantile scurvy.
- Moeller's glossi'tis**. A chronic form of glossitis in which the tongue assumes a very smooth appearance.
- mokei**. [Ja.] Model.
- mo'lar**. [L. *molaris*, relating to a mill.] A molar tooth; a double tooth or grinder. Grinding. **m. glands**, small, round, racemose or compound tubular glands situated between the buccinator and masseter muscles, somewhat larger than the buccal glands. **m. tooth**, one of the back teeth or grinders, three on each side of each jaw. **sixth-year m.**, the first permanent molar tooth. **twelfth-year m.**, the second permanent molar tooth.

**molar.** [Sp.] Molar tooth. *m. de juicio*, wisdom tooth.

**molar bicus'poid.** See *bicus'poid*.

**mola' res dentes.** [L.] Molar teeth.

**molar'iform.** [L. *forma*, form.] Resembling or having the form of a molar tooth.

**mold.** The cavity or matrix in which anything is shaped, and from which it takes its form; the body or mass containing the cavity, as a sand mold for casting metals; cast; form; shape; a pile of goldbeater's skin, usually about 950 pieces. To mix or knead into a required consistency; to form a mold of, as in sand or marble dust, in which a casting is made. See *cast*.

**mold-guide.** A series of forms showing the various molds of teeth made by a manufacturer, enabling the dentist to select the desired form.

**mold'ine.** Potter's clay and glycerin forming a putty-like mass, used for taking small impressions, as for crowns or small bridges. See *Melotte's moldine*.

**mold'ing-flask.** An iron or brass ring in which a model is placed, molding-sand packed around it, and when the model is removed, molten metal is poured into the space, thus reproducing the parts in metal, resulting in a die on which to swage plates.

**molec'ular.** Pertaining to a molecule.

**molec'ular ten'sion.** A property developed in metals which tends to bring the molecules back to the original relation they sustained to each other before the metal was subjected to working stress.

**molecule** (mol'e-kül). [L. *molecula*, dim. of *moles*, mass.] The smallest particle into which a substance can be divided without destroying its chemical character; it may consist of a single atom.

**mollities** (mol-ish'i-éz). [L.] Malacia; softness or softening.

**molybde'num.** [G. *molybdaina*, graphite.] Symbol Mo, atomic weight 96. A silvery white metallic element. **molybdenum gold-coated round wire**, furnished in various sizes and used as a substitute for platinum.

**momen'tum.** [L., balance, motion.] Impetus; the product of the mass by the velocity of a moving body; the quantity of motion.

**momificación de la pulpa.** [Sp.] Mummification of the pulp; dry gangrene of the pulp.

**momification pulpaire.** [Fr.] Mummifica-

tion of the pulp; dry gangrene of the pulp.

**monacid** (mon-ás'id). [G. *monos*, single; L. *acidus*, acid.] Indicating a base having one replacement hydroxyl group.

**mon'ad.** [G. *monas*, unity.] An elementary organism or cell; a univalent atom or radical; one of the flagellate infusoria.

**monar'thric.** [G. *monos*, single; *arthron*, joint.] Monarticular; pertaining to a single joint.

**monartic'ular.** [G. *monos*, single; L. *articulus*, joint.] Pertaining to a single joint; monarthric; unarticular.

**monatom'ic.** Having one atom in the molecule; consisting of one atom; having one replaceable atom or radical.

**Monfort's cap crown slitter.** An instrument for slitting a metal crown about to be removed, without injury to the tooth or adjacent tissues. Invention of Dr. J. B. Monfort.

**mono-**. [G. *monos*, single.] A prefix signifying one, single, alone; uni-

**mon'obas'ic.** [G. *monos*, single; *basis*, base.] Having but one hydrogen atom capable of being replaced. An acid with a basicity of one.

**monococ'cus.** [G. *monos*, single; *kokkos*, berry.] A coccus occurring singly, not grouped or paired.

**monohy'dric.** Possessing but one atom of hydrogen in a molecule.

**monomax'illary.** Pertaining to one maxilla.

**monophy'odont.** [G. *monos*, single; *phyô*, I grow; *odous*, tooth.] Possessed of only one set of teeth; without deciduous dentition. See *diphyodont* and *polyphyodont*.

**monosaccharid** (mon-ô-sák'á-rid). A simple sugar; any of a number of sugars not decomposable into simpler sugars by hydrolysis.

**monox'id.** [G. *monos*, single.] An oxid having but one atom of oxygen.

**mons**, gen. **mon'tis**, pl. **mon'tes**. [L., a mount.] An anatomical projection or slight elevation above the level of the surface.

**montieren.** [Ger.] To mount; to adjust.

**Moon's mol'ars.** Small first molars with undeveloped occlusal surfaces, so that the tooth appears dome-shaped, due to hereditary syphilis.

**Moorehead's retractor.** [Frederick Brown Moorehead, American oral surgeon.] A device which fits on the crown of the head

- of the patient; it is provided with metal buttons to which perforated metal bands may be attached in any desired position, the bands being provided with shields of various shapes which can be fitted about the lips, cheeks and margins of wounds, and when these bands are fastened to the device on the head the tissues can be retracted and firmly held so as to give access to any part of the oral cavity, leaving the hands of the operator and the assistant free.
- mor'bid.** [L. *morbidus*, ill.] Pathological; diseased.
- Morgan-Maxfield man'drel.** One having the shank of the part carrying the disc bent in the form of a corkscrew, so that when it is inserted in the hollow socket of the mandrel it is held in place by friction-contact.
- mor'phin, mor'phine.** Morphina.
- morphi'na.** [L. *Morpheus*, the god of dreams.] Morphin, the narcotic principle of opium; it comes in the form of colorless acicular crystals of a bitter taste. **morphi'næ sul'phas**, morphin sulphate.
- morphin-scopolamin anesthesia.** See *anesthesia*.
- morphol'ogy.** [G. *morphē*, form; *-logia*, treatise.] The science having to do with the external configuration or the structure of animals and plants.
- Morrison crown.** A gold shell crown of two pieces, a band and a swaged occlusal surface, first made by Dr. W. N. Morrison, but later incorrectly attributed to Dr. Beers.
- mors.** [L.] Death.
- mor'sal.** [L. *morsus*, a bite.] Noting the occlusal or masticatory surface of the bicuspids and molars. Proposed by Edward Cameron Kirk, American dentist, b. 1856. "*Morsal* and *occlusal* to be used synonymously as relating to the masticating surfaces of the bicuspid and molar teeth."—[ADA.] See *occlusal*.
- mor'sal teeth.** See *posterior teeth*.
- mor'sel.** [L. *morsulus*, dim. of *morsus*, a bite.] A small piece; a bit; a mouthful; a bite.
- Mörser.** [Ger.] Mortar.
- morso-** Modification of *morsal*, used in compound words.
- mor'sulus.** [L., dim. of *morsus*, a bite.] A troche or lozenge.
- mor'tal.** [L. *mortalis*—*mors*, death.] Sub-
- ject to death; fatal; destructive to life; destined to die.
- mortal'ity.** [L. *mors*, death.] Death-rate.
- mor'tar.** [L. *mortarium*.] A vessel with a rounded interior in which substances or crude drugs are pounded or crushed with a pestle.
- mortari'olum.** Alveolus of a tooth.
- mortification** (*mār-ti-fi-kā'shun*). [L. *mors*, death; *facere*, to make.] Gangrene.
- mo'tile.** [L. *motus*, movement.] Capable of spontaneous movement.
- mo'tion.** [L. *motio*, movement.] The process of moving; movement; change of place; defecation, movement of the bowels, discharge from the rectum, a stool.
- mo'tor.** [L., a mover.] Causing motion, moving; a nerve or its center through which or from which impulses travel, exciting a muscle to contract.
- mo'tied teeth.** Caused by a failure of the formation of the cementing substance of the enamel, generally accompanied by discoloration of the areas in which the cementing substance is wanting.
- mould.** See *mold*.
- mount.** To prepare for microscopical examination.
- mouth.** [L. *os*, gen. *o'ris*, pl. *o'ra*, adj. *oral'is*. E. adj. *o'ral*.] The expanded upper portion, or first part, of the digestive tract, bounded anteriorly by the upper and lower lip, laterally by the cheeks, above by the roof of the mouth or palate, below by the floor of the mouth, consisting of muscular tissues, and posteriorly by the fauces. *Os* or *ostium* is also used to signify an opening or orifice, generally one opening exteriorly from a cavity or canal, as the *os uteri*. **absence of the m.**, *astomia*, *lipostomia*. **aperture of the m.**, *rima oris*. **atrophy of the m.**, *lipostomia*, *lipostomy*. **bleeding from the m.**, *hemorrhagia oris*, *stomatorrhagia*. **cavity of the m.**, *cavum oris*. **disease of the m.**, *stomatopathy*, *stomatosis*, *stomatia*. **dryness of the m.**, *xerostomia*. **fetor from the m.**, *fetor of the breath*, *halitosis*. **fluid discharge from the m.**, *stomatorrhœa*. **sialorrhœa**, *ptyalism*. **gangrene of the m.**, *canerum oris*, *noma*, *cancer aquaticus*, *stomatonecrosis*. **glassblower's m.**, swelling of the parotid gland in glassblowers. **imperforation of the m.**, *atretostomia*. **inferior cul de sac of the m.**, the lower part of the vestibule. **inflammation of the m.**,

stomatitis, thrush, muguet, stomacace, stomatocace, aphthæ, stomatomycosis, stomatopyra. **large m.**, macrostomia. **odor from the m.**, ozostomia, stomatody-sodia. **pain in the m.**, stomatalgia, stomatodynia. **plastic surgery of the m.**, chalinoplasty, stomatoplasty, stomatopoiesis. **small m.**, microstomia. **softening of the m.**, stomatomalacia. **spasmodic closure of the m.**, lockjaw, trismus, stomatospasmus. **specialty pertaining to affections of the m.**, stomatology, stomatolatria. **superior cul de sac of the m.**, the upper part of the vestibule. **tapir m.**, protrusion of the lips. **tumor of the m.**, stomatophyma. **ulceration of the m.**, stomacace, stomatocace, canker, cancrum oris, stomatocosis. **vestibule of the m.**, that part which lies between the teeth and the lips and cheeks; vestibulum oris. **vicarious menstruation from the m.**, stomatomenia, stomenorrhagia.

**mouth-glass.** Mouth-mirror.

**movement** (mōv'ment). [L. *movere*, to move.] A discharge of feces from the bowels; passing from one place to another; changing a position. **labial m. of the upper incisors**, the excursion of these teeth toward the lips, due to diseases of their periodontal membranes.

**M.P.** Mesiopulpal.

**mu'cedin.** [L. *mucedo*, mucus.] One of the proteins of the gliadin group, present in the gluten of cereals.

**mu'cic.** Pertaining to mucus.

**mu'ciform.** [L. *mucus*; *forma*, form.] Resembling mucus.

**mu'cigen.** [L. *mucus*; G. *gennaō*, I produce.] A substance formed in the secreting cells of the mucous membranes, convertible into mucin.

**mucigenous** (mū-sij'en-us). [L. *mucus*; G. *gennaō*, I produce.] Muciparous.

**mu'cilage.** See *mucilage*.

**mucilaginous** (mū-si-lāj'in-us). Gummy; sticky; resembling mucilage.

**mucila'go.** [L.] A preparation consisting of the mucilaginous principles of vegetable substances dissolved in water; has a soothing effect when applied to mucous membranes.

**mu'cin.** A glycoprotein secreted by the goblet cells of the mucous glands; is also present in the umbilical cord and in connective tissue; precipitated by acetic acid, but soluble in alkaline water.

**mucin plaque or film.** See *plaque*.

**mu'cinoblast.** Goblet cell.

**mucip'arous.** [L. *mucus*; *parere*, to bring forth.] Productive of mucus; mucigenous; muciferous.

**mucitis** (mū-sē'tis or sī'tis). A condition in which the mucous membrane is inflamed.

**mucocele** (mū'kō-sēl). [L. *mucus*; G. *kēlē*, tumor, hernia.] A mucous polypus; a cyst composed of mucus.

**muco-cuta'neous.** Pertaining to the mucous membrane and the skin, as the line at which the two unite at the nasal, oral, anal and vaginal orifices.

**mucoid** (mū'koid). [L. *mucus*; G. *eidōs*, appearance.] A glycoprotein distinguished from mucin in general only in having a higher sulphur content; it is normally present in connective tissue and pathologically found in the cells undergoing mucoid degeneration. Mucus-like; muciform.

**mu-col.** Trade name of a nonpoisonous alkaline antiseptic and deodorant powder for the mucous membrane of the mouth.

**mucoperios'teal.** Pertaining to a mucoperiosteum.

**mucoperios'teum.** Mucous membrane and periosteum joined in a manner so as to form practically a single membrane, as that covering the hard palate.

**mucopu'rulent.** Both mucous and purulent; consisting or composed of mucus and pus.

**mucopus'.** A mixture of mucus and pus; a mucopurulent discharge.

**mucosa** (mū'kō'sā). [L., fem. of *mucosus*, mucous.] Mucous membrane; tunica mucosa; membrana mucosa.

**mucos'al.** Pertaining to a mucosa.

**mucosanguineous** (mū-kō-sān-gwin'e-us). Consisting of mucus mixed with blood.

**mucosed'ative.** Demulcent; relieving or soothing to the mucous membrane.

**mucoserous** (mū-kō-sē'rus). Both mucous and serous; consisting or composed of mucus and serum.

**mu'cosin.** A mucin occurring in a very thick, tough mucous discharge.

**mucous** (mū'kus). Pertaining to mucus or a mucous membrane. **m. membrane**, a membrane secreting mucus which lines cavities and passages or canals that communicate with the exterior, as the **mucous membrane of the mouth**. **m. patch**, a mass of macerated macules and papules present in the mucous membrane of the mouth in syphilis; condylooma latum.

**mucro** (mū'krō). [L., sharp point.] Any pointed extremity of a structure.

**mu'cus**. [L.] The viscid clear fluid secreted by the mucous membranes, consisting of mucin, leucocytes, epithelial cells and inorganic salts suspended in water; animal mucilage.

**muela**. [Sp.] Molar tooth.

**Mueller's sign**. Rhythmical pulsatory movements perceived in the uvula, accompanied by swelling and redness of the velum palati and tonsils, synchronous with the action of the heart in aortic insufficiency.

**muffle**. A compartment used for heating without exposing the contents to the direct action of the fire, as in dental ceramics, in making crowns, bridges and dentures.

**m. furnace**, a furnace so devised as to shield its contents from direct contact with the flame.

**muguet**. [Fr.] Aphthæ; thrush.

**mukōgō**. [Ja.] Nonocclusion.

**mukōs, schleimig**. [Ger.] Mucous.

**mulieb'ria**. [L., neut. pl. of *muliebris*, relating to woman.] The female genital organs.

**multi-**. Latin prefix denoting many. Greek equivalent, *poly-*.

**multicellular**. [L. *multus*, many; *cellula*, cell.] Composed or made up of many cells.

**multicuspid**. A molar tooth; a multicuspidate tooth.

**multicuspidate**. [L. *multus*, many; *cuspis*, cusp.] A molar tooth; a multicuspid; a tooth with three or more projections or cusps. Possessing more than two cusps.

**multidentate**. Many-toothed; denoting animals having many teeth.

**multiform**. [L. *multus*, many; *forma*, form.] Polymorphous; occurring in or of many forms.

**multilobular**. [L. *multus*, many; *lobulus*, lobule.] Composed of many lobules.

**multinuclear** (mul-ti-nū'kle-ār). [L. *multus*, many; *nucleus*.] Possessed of two or more nuclei.

**multiple**. [L. *multiplex*—*multus*, many; *plica*, fold.] Manifold; repeated many times; consisting of many parts.

**multirooted**. Possessed of more than two roots, as a molar tooth.

**multituberculate**. Noting teeth having many tubercles.

**multituberculy**. [L. *multi*, many; *tuberculum*, tubercle.] State of being multi-

tuberculate; used specifically of a theory of the origin of mammalian teeth, supposing of them derived from multituberculate forms.

**multivalence**. [L. *multus*, many; *valere*, to have power.] Possessing a combining power of more than one atom of hydrogen.

**mu'maloid**. Trade name of a preparation for sealing the apical foramen and fibrillary canals.

**mummification**. [*mummy*; L. *facere*, to make.] Dry gangrene; dry gangrene of the pulp of a tooth; the condensation of a toothpulp by the use of astringents.

**mum'my**. [Ar. *mūmiyā*.] A dead body preserved by the Egyptian art of embalming.

**mumps**. Epidemic parotitis.

**Mund**. [Ger.] Mouth.

**Mundfäule**. [Ger.] Ulcerative stomatitis.

**Mundhöhle**. [Ger.] Oral cavity.

**Mundlampe**. [Ger.] Mouthlamp.

**Mundlöffel**. [Ger.] Impression-tray.

**Mundöffner**. [Ger.] Mouth-opener or prop.

**Mundsperrer**. [Ger.] Mouthprop; mouth-gag.

**Mundstück**. [Ger.] Facepiece (inhalation).

**munspiegel**. [Sw.] Mouth-mirror.

**muqueuse buccale**. [Fr.] The mucous membrane of the mouth.

**mu'ral**. [L. *muralis*—*murus*, wall.] Pertaining to the wall of any passage or cavity.

**mu'riate**. [L. *muria*, brine.] A term formerly used for chlorid.

**muriat'ic**. [L. *muria*, brine.] Hydrochloric. **m. acid**, acidum hydrochloricum.

**mur'mur**. [L.] A soft, indistinct sound, as that made by a somewhat forcible expiration with the mouth open, heard on auscultation of the lungs, heart and blood-vessels; susurrus.

**murō-rōchaku**. [Ja.] Sweat.

**musan**. [Ja.] Atomization.

**musanki**. [Ja.] Atomizer.

**muscle** (mus'l). [L. *musculus*.] A fleshy contractile organ of the body which is one of the means of carrying on the movements of various parts or organs. See *musculus*.

**muscle-exerciser**. An appliance devised by Dr. Alfred P. Rogers to enable the patient to aid the orthodontist by stimulation of the facial muscles; it is helpful in establishing or restoring tonicity of the orbicularis oris and other muscles, whereby they may do their part in maintaining the

normal relations of the teeth. See illustration in supplement.

**muscle-marking.** The act of making marks noting muscular movements in an impression while it is being taken, the patient contracting the oral muscles for that purpose. **muscle-trimming,** the alteration made by the dentist in the impression or on the cast to accommodate the muscular movements about a denture.

**mus'culi.** Plural of *musculus*, muscle.

**músculo.** [It.] Muscle.

**musculus** (mus'kô-lôs), pl. **mus'culi.** [L.]

A muscle. **m. amygdaloglossus**, muscular fibers which arise alongside of the tonsil and join the palatoglossus muscle. **m. buccinator**, the muscle of the cheek, retracts the angle of the mouth and flattens the cheek. **m. buccopharyngeus**, part of the superior constrictor of the pharynx, arising from the pterygo-mandibular ligament. **m. caninus**, the levator anguli oris, arises in the canine fossa of the maxilla and raises the angle of the mouth. **musculi constrictores** (pharyngis superior, medius, inferior), their action is to narrow the pharynx in swallowing. **m. depressor alæ nasi**, depresses the wing of the nose. **m. depressor anguli oris**, depresses the angle of the mouth. **m. depressor labii inferioris**, depresses the lower lip. **m. frontalis**, the anterior portion of the epicranium; it pulls the scalp forward and wrinkles the forehead. **m. genioglossus**, protrudes and retracts the tongue. **m. geniohyoideus**, draws the hyoid bone forward and depresses the mandible when the hyoid bone is fixed. **m. glossopalatinus**, raises the back of the tongue and narrows the fauces. **m. hyoglossus**, retracts and pulls down the side of the tongue. **musculi incisivi labii (superioris, inferioris)**, fibers which blend with the orbicularis oris and act in conjunction with it. **musculi levatores labii (superioris, inferioris)**, elevate the upper and lower lip, respectively. **m. levator labii superioris alæque nasi**, elevates the upper lip and the wing of the nose. **m. levator menti**, the elevator of the chin. **m. levator palati**, **m. levator palatini**, raises the soft palate. **musculi longitudinales (superior, inferior)**, muscles situated respectively directly beneath the mucous membrane of the dorsum of the tongue and in the under part of the tongue on either side. **m. masseter**, elevates the

mandible and closes the jaws. **m. mentalis**, raises and wrinkles the skin of the chin and pushes up the lower lip. **m. mylohyoideus**, elevates the floor of the mouth and the tongue, and depresses the mandible when the hyoid bone is fixed. **m. orbicularis oris**, the sphincter of the mouth, closing the lips. **m. platysma**, the platysma myoides, wrinkles the skin of the neck and the upper part of the chest and depresses the mandible and lower lip. **musculi pterygoideis (internus, externus)**, the former raises the mandible, thus closing the jaws, and the latter pushes the mandible forward. **musculi quadratis labii (inferioris, superioris)**, the former depresses the lower lip and the latter raises the upper lip. **m. risorius**, draws out the angle of the mouth. **m. styloglossus**, retracts the tongue. **m. stylohyoideus**, fixes the hyoid bone. **m. temporalis**, closes the jaw. **m. tensor veli palatini**, stretches the soft palate. **m. transversus linguæ**, fibers arising from the septum of the tongue and radiating to the dorsum and the sides. **m. transversus menti**, passing transversely across the chin. **m. triangularis**, the depressor anguli oris, which pulls down the corners of the mouth. **m. uvulæ**, the azygos uvulæ muscle, which raises the uvula. **m. verticalis linguæ**, fibers which are attached to the dorsal fascia and pass downward and outward to the sides of the tongue. **m. zygomaticus major**, **m. zygomaticus minor**, the former draws the upper lip upward and the latter, upward and outward.

**mush'bite.** A term signifying the taking of a bite in one lump of wax, securing therein the impression of both the maxillary and mandibular teeth.

**mu-sin-dent.** Trade name of a solvent for mucin plaques.

**mustard.** [O. Fr. *moustarde*.] The dried ripe seeds of *Brassica alba* and *nigra*, white m. and black m.; a condiment made from the ground seed. **m. gas**, dichlorethyl sulphid.

**mu'tant.** [L. *mutare*, to change.] An inherited variation or sport which nevertheless breeds true.

**muta'tion** (mû-tâ'shun). [L. *mutare*, to change.] A variation of striking character which is inherited; the sudden production of a species as distinguished from variation.

**mutei-tôshi.** [Ja.] Pinless tooth.

**muzzle** (muz'l). The projecting mouth, lips and nose of an animal; snout.

**mycetogenet'ic**. [G. *mykēs*, fungus; *gennētos*, begotten.] Produced by fungi.

**mycetogenous** (mī-se-toj'en-us). Myceto-genetic.

**myceto'ma**. [G. *mykēs*, fungus; *-ōma*, tumor.] Madura foot, fungous foot of India; a disease of the foot, occurring in East Indians, resembling actinomycosis.

**Mycobacte'rium**. [G. *mykēs*, fungus; *baktērion*, rod.] A genus including many organisms generally named Bacillus, as those of leprosy, glanders, tuberculosis, diphtheria, etc.

**my'cocyte**. [G. *mykos*, mucus; *kytos*, a hollow or cell.] A mucous cell.

**Mycoder'ma**. [G. *mykēs*, fungus; *derma*, skin.] A genus of fungi to which belongs the mother of vinegar, *Mycoderma aceti*.

**mycoder'ma**. [G. *mykos*, mucus; *derma*, skin.] Mucous membrane.

**mycodermatitis** (mī-kō-dēr-má-tē'tis or tī'tis). [G. *mykos*, mucus; *derma*, skin; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of any mucous membrane.

**mycogastritis** (mī-kō-gās-trē'tis or trī'tis). [G. *mykēs*, fungus; *gastēr*, stomach; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the stomach caused by the presence of a fungus, not a bacterium.

**myco'sis**. [G. *mykēs*, fungus.] Any disease caused by fungi or bacteria being present.

**myelitis** (mī-el-ē'tis or tī'tis). [G. *myelos*, marrow; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the spinal cord or of the bone-marrow; osteomyelitis.

**my'eloid**. [G. *myelos*, marrow; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Pertaining to or a derivative of bone-marrow; pertaining to the spinal cord.

**myelolymphangio'ma**. [G. *myelos*, marrow; *L. lymphā*, lymph; *G. angeion*, vessel; *-ōma*, tumor.] Elephantiasis.

**myelolymphocyte** (mī-el-ō-lim'fō-sīt). [G. *myelos*, marrow; *lymphocyte*.] A pathological lymphocyte formed in bone-marrow.

**myelo'ma**. [G. *myelos*, marrow; *-ōma*, tumor.] Encephaloid tumor, a tumor caused by hyperplasia of the bone-marrow; a large-celled sarcoma. **giant-cell m.**, a tumor of the periosteum or bone-marrow, made up of short spindle-cells and other cells of different shapes containing also numerous giant-cells.

**mylo-**. [G. *mylē*, molar tooth.] A prefix used in connection with muscles in the region of the molar teeth.

**mylocal**. Trade name of a local anesthetic containing cocaine or procain.

**mylohy'oid**. [G. *mylē*, molar tooth.] Pertaining to the molar teeth, or to the hyoid bone and the posterior portion of the mandible.

**mylohyoideus** (mī-lō-hī-ō-id'e-us). Mylohyoid. [muscle.]

**myo-**. [G. *mys*, muscle.] A prefix denoting muscle.

**my'oblast**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *blastos*, germ.] A primitive muscle-cell which develops into a muscle-fiber.

**myocardium** (mī'ō-kār'di-um). [G. *mys*, muscle; *kardia*, heart.] The muscular substance of the heart.

**myofibro'ma**. Myoma intermingled with fibrous tissue.

**myogenetic** (mī-ō-jen-et'ik). [G. *mys*, muscle; *gennētos*, begotten.] Pertaining to the origin of fibers; originating from muscle.

**myogenous** (mī-ōj'en-us). Myogenetic.

**myognath'ia**. A condition in which an abnormal or imperfect head is attached to the mandible.

**myog'nathus**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *gnathos*, jaw.] A monster with an abnormal or imperfect head attached to the mandible by muscle and skin.

**my'oid**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *eidōs*, appearance.] Muscle-like; resembling muscle.

**myolem'ma**. Sarcoclemma.

**myolipo'ma**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *lipos*, fat; *-ōma*, tumor.] A fatty-degenerated myoma, one having a large admixture of fat; lipomyoma.

**myol'ogy**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *-logia*, treatise, discourse.] The branch of science having to do with muscles and their parts, such as tendons, bursæ, fasciæ and aponeuroses; a description of the muscles. **descriptive m.**, myography.

**myo'ma**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor made up of muscular tissue; with an admixture of fibrous tissue, fibromyoma; or with fat-globules, lipomyoma; occasionally formed of striated muscular tissue, rhabdomyoma. **m. sarcomato'des**, a rapidly growing myoma which takes on a sarcomatous character; myosarcoma.

**myosin'ogen**. [G. *mys*, muscle; *gennaō*, I produce.] A globulin, one of the two chief proteins contained in muscular tissue.

**myositis** (mī-ō-sē'tis or sī'tis). [G. *mys*, muscle; *-itis*, inflammation.] Myitis; a condition in which a muscle is inflamed.

**myrrha** (mīr'rā). [L. and G.] An aromatic gummy resin obtained from a shrub of Arabia and Eastern Africa; employed locally in aphthous sore mouth and also used as a tonic, stimulant and astringent; myrrh.

**myrtiform** (mūr'ti-fārm). [L. *myrtus*, myrtle; *forma*, form.] Resembling myrtle-berries or myrtle-leaves. **m. fossa**, incisive fossa, a depression above the prominences or slightly projected parts formed by the incisor teeth in the maxilla, in which is the attachment of origin of the depressor alae nasi muscle.

**myxadenitis** (miks-ād-en-ē'tis or ī'tis). [G. *myxa*, mucus; *adēn*, gland; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the mucous glands are inflamed. **m. labia'lis**, Baelz's disease, a chronic but painless ulceration of the mucous glands of the lips, occurring among Japanese; chilitis glandularis.

**myxangi'tis**. [G. *myxa*, mucus; *angeion*, vessel; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the ducts of the mucous glands.

**myxasthe'nia**. Diminution in the secretion of mucus.

**myxemia**, **myxæ'mia**. [G. *myxa*, mucus; *haima*, blood.] Mucinemia.

**myxochondrofibrosarco'ma**. A tumor containing a mixture of mucoid, cartilaginous, fibrous and sarcomatous tissues.

**myxochondro'ma**. Tissue of mixed chondroma and myxoma.

**myxocysto'ma**. A cystic tumor containing mucoid structures.

**myxocyte**. One of the polyhedral or stellate cells present in mucous tissue.

**myxofibro'ma**. A fibroma which is undergoing mucoid degeneration, or one which contains areas of mucoid tissue; myxoinoma; fibroma myxomatodes.

**myxofibrosarco'ma**. A tumor containing a mixture of mucoïd, fibroid and sarcomatous tissues.

**myxoglio'ma**. A mixed glioma and myxoma.

**myxoid**. Resembling mucus; mucoid.

**myxoino'ma**. An inoma containing mucoid tissue; an inoma undergoing mucoid degeneration; fibroma myxomatodes; myxofibroma.

**myxolipo'ma**. [G. *myxa*, mucus; *lipos*, fat; *-ōma*, tumor.] A mixed myxoma and lipoma; a lipoma undergoing the process of mucoid degeneration; lipoma myxomatodes.

**myxo'ma**, pl. **myxo'mata**. [G. *myxa*, mucus; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor consisting principally of polyhedral or stellate cells imbedded in a soft matrix containing mucin. **m. fibro'sum**, myxoinoma. **m. enchondromato'sum**, myxochondroma. **m. lipomato'sum**, myxolipoma. **m. sarcomato'sum**, myxosarcoma.

**myxomatous**. Pertaining to myxoma.

**myxomyce'tes**. [G. *myxa*, mucus; *mykēs*, fungus.] The slime mold or slime fungus.

**myxosarco'ma**. A tumor of mixed myxoma and sarcoma; myxoma sarcomatosum.

**myze'sis**. [G. *myzō*, I suck.] Sucking.

## N

**N**. Chemical symbol of nitrogen.

**Na**. Chemical symbol of sodium natrium.

**Na<sub>2</sub>B<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>·10H<sub>2</sub>O**. Borax; disodic tetraborate.

**NaBr**. Sodium bromid.

**nachlassen**. [Ger.] To let up (pain).

**NaCl**. Sodium chlorid, common salt.

**NaClO**. Sodium hypochlorite.

**N.A.D.E.** National Association of Dental Examiners.

**N.A.D.F.** National Association of Dental Faculties.

**NaHCO<sub>3</sub>**. Sodium bicarbonate; monosodic carbonate; cooking-soda.

**NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>**. Acid sodium phosphate.

**Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>**. Disodic phosphate; sodium phosphate.

**Nahrung**. [Ger.] Nourishment.

**NaHSO<sub>4</sub>**. Sodium bisulphate; acid sodium sulphate.

**naigaku-dōmyaku**. [Ja.] Internal maxillary artery.

**nan-gomu**. [Ja.] Soft vulcanite.

**nan'ism**. [L. *nanus*, dwarf.] Dwarfishness.

**symptomati'c n.**, **nanism** associated with delayed and incomplete dentition, ossification or other arrested development.

**nankō**. [Ja.] Ointment. [palate.

**nan-kōgai**. [Ja.] Palatum molle; soft

**nan-kōgai-hogojutsu**. [Ja.] Cionorrhaphy.

**NaOH**. Caustic soda; sodium hydroxid.

**naph'thol**. A phenol of naphthalene. **n. aris'tol**, **iodonaphthol**. **n. carboxyl'ic acid**, an antiseptic naphthol compound.

**naphthopyrin** (năf-thō-pī'rin). An antiseptic compound composed of both naphthol and antipyrin.

**Narbe.** [Ger.] Scar; cicatrix.

**narcoanesthesia** (năr-kō-ăn-es-thē'si-ă). Surgical anesthesia produced by scopolamin-morphan or other narcotic.

**narco'sis.** Stupor or general anesthesia produced by the effects of some narcotic drug.

**narcot'ic.** Pertaining to or causing narcosis. An agent which produces coma or general anesthesia.

**nar'cotile.** See *ethyl chlorid*.

**nar'is, pl. nares.** [L.] Nostril; the anterior opening of the nasal fossa on either side. **ante'rior n., naris,** the nostril. **poste'rior n.,** the posterior opening of the nasal fossa on either side.

**Narkose.** [Ger.] Anesthesia.

**nasal** (nă'zăl). [L. *nasalis*.] Pertaining to the nose. **n. height,** the space between the nasion and the lower border of the nasal aperture.

**nascent** (năs'ent). [L. *nasci*, to be born.] Beginning to grow or exist; incipient; indicating the state of a chemical element the moment it becomes detached from one of its compounds.

**Nase.** [Ger.] Nose.

**Nasenhöhle.** [Ger.] Nasal cavity.

**nas'ion.** [L. *nasus*, nose.] A point of the skull which corresponds to the middle of the nasofrontal suture.

**nasitis** (nă-sē'tis or sī'tis). [L. *nasus*, nose; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Rhinitis.

**Nas'myth's cu'ticle or membrane.** Cuticula dentis.

**Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.** Disodic sulphate; Glauber's salt; neutral sodium sulphate.

**nasoa'tral.** Pertaining to the nose and the antrum of Highmore.

**nasoa'ntritis** (nă'zō-ăn-trē'tis or trī'tis). Rhinotrinitis.

**nasofron'tal.** Pertaining to the nasal fossæ and the frontal sinuses or the nose and the forehead.

**nasola'bial.** [L. *nasus*, nose; *labium*, lip.] Pertaining to the nose and the upper lip; relating to the muscular band which makes up the attachment of the mesial fibers of the orbicularis oris muscle to the nasal septum. **n. depressions,** nasolabial folds. **n. folds,** folds, depressions or lines extending from the lateral borders of the wings of the nose diagonally downward to a

point slightly below the corners of the mouth, marked by the action of the orbicularis oris and risorius muscles. **n. lines,** nasolabial folds.

**nasolac'rymal.** Pertaining to the nasal fossæ and the lacrymal ducts, or to the nasal and the lacrymal bones.

**nasopalatine** (nă-zō-păl-ă-tin). Pertaining to the nose and the palate. A small artery, a branch of the internal maxillary, the continuation of the sphenopalatine; a nerve, a branch of the sphenopalatine, or Meckel's ganglion.

**nasopharyn'geal.** Pertaining to the nasopharynx, the nasal cavity and the pharynx; rhinopharyngeal; designating a slight groove which marks the point of separation of the nasal cavity from the pharynx.

**nasophar'ynx.** [L. *nasus*, nose; G. *pharynx*.] The upper part of the pharynx above the level of the palate; rhinopharynx.

**nasosinus'i'tis.** [L. *nasus*, nose; *sinus*; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the nasal cavities and the accessory sinuses of the nose are inflamed.

**nass.** [Ger.] Moist; humid.

**na'sus.** [L.] Nose.

**Nat.** [Ger.] Suture.

**na'tal.** [L. *natus*, birth.] Pertaining to birth.

**nates** (nă'tēz). [pl. of *natis*.] The buttocks.

**natlos.** [Ger.] Seamless.

**na'trium.** Sodium.

**na'tural.** [L. *natura*, nature.] Pertaining to, or produced by, nature; not artificial; normal.

**nausea** (nă'she-ă). [G. *nausia*, seasickness.] A strong sensation of sickness at the stomach; an inclination to vomit.

**na'vel.** [A.S. *nafela*.] The depression in the center of the abdomen indicating the point where the umbilical cord was attached in the fetus; umbilicus.

**Nay'smith's mem'brane.** Nasmyth's cuticle.

**Nb.** Chemical symbol of niobium.

**Nd.** Chemical symbol of neodymium.

**N.D.A.** National (now American) Dental Association.

**Ne.** Chemical symbol of neon.

**Nebinger-Praun operation.** An operation for frontal sinus disease; a skin incision from the nasofrontal suture at edge of orbit to the supraorbital notch; the outer bony wall is removed by chisel and a cut is made following the frontal vein.

**neb'ula.** [L. *nebula*, mist.] An oily preparation to be applied by an atomizer. **n. aromat'ica**, aromatic oil spray, a mixture of menthol, thymol, benzoic acid, camphor, eucalyptol, oil of cinnamon, oil of clove, phenol and methyl salicylate, with a light liquid petrolatum serving as a base. **n. eucalypto'lis**, eucalyptol spray, a solution of eucalyptol 5, in light liquid petrolatum 95. **n. mentho'lis**, menthol spray; menthol, 2 percent, in light liquid petrolatum. **n. mentho'lis compos'ita**, compound menthol spray, containing methyl salicylate 0.5, eucalyptol 0.2, oil of cinnamon 0.2, menthol 1, camphor 1, in light liquid petrolatum 100. **n. thymo'lis**, thymol spray, containing 1 percent thymol in light liquid petrolatum.

**neb'ulize.** To vaporize; to break up a liquid into a fine mist or vapor.

**neb'ulizer.** An apparatus used for reducing a liquid to a fine spray or vapor; an atomizer; a vaporizer.

**neck.** The part of the body between the head and the trunk; collum; trachelos; cervix. Any structure having a fancied resemblance to the neck of an animal. **n. of a tooth**, the neck or constricted part of the tooth, constituting the dividing line between the crown and the root; cervix of the tooth; collum dentis.

**necrec'tomy.** [G. *nekros*, dead; *ektomē*, excision.] The removal of any necrosed or mortified tissue by an operation.

**nec'ropsy.** [G. *nekros*, corpse; *opsis*, view.] A post-mortem examination; autopsy.

**necrose** (nek'rōz). [G. *nekroō*, I make dead.] Affected with necrosis; causing necrosis.

**nécrose.** [Fr.] Necrosis.

**necrosis** (ne-krō'sis). [G. *nekroōsis*, a killing.] The death of large groups of cells with degenerative changes in the intercellular substance; local death. **n. infantilis**, gangrene of the mouth in infants. **n. mummifica'tion**, dry gangrene. **n. progre'diens**, progressive sloughing. **n. of a tooth**, the complete death of the pulp and periodontal membrane.

**necrot'omy.** [G. *nekros*, corpse; *tomē*, cutting.] Necrectomy; dissection; an operation to remove a necrosed or sequestered portion of a bone.

**nee'dle.** A slender, sharp-pointed instrument employed in guiding the thread or wire in suturing, in passing a ligature around an artery or for puncturing the

tissues. **explor'ing n.**, a thick needle with a longitudinal groove which is inserted into a cavity or tumor for the purpose of learning whether or not fluid is present, the fluid escaping along the groove. **hypoder'mic n.**, a needle with a hollow center, attached to a syringe; employed for injecting fluids underneath the mucous membrane or skin or for extracting fluid from a cyst or abscess for examination.

**neg'ative.** [L. *negare*, to deny.] Implying negation; expressing denial; opposite of *positive*. The absence of result; in photography, a picture in which light and shade and right and left are reversed.

**nengo-taikan.** [Ja.] Clamp band.

**nenten-shi.** [Ja.] Maltreated tooth.

**neo-**. [G. *neos*, new.] A prefix meaning new or recent.

**neo-balsam compound.** Trade name of a cement for root-filling, nerve-capping and filling cavities in deciduous teeth.

**neomem'brane.** [G. *neos*, new.] False membrane; pseudomembrane.

**ne'omorph.** A structure that is not derived from a similar structure in an ancestor.

**ne'on.** [G. *neos*, new.] Symbol Ne, atomic weight 20. A gaseous element in the atmosphere.

**neopla'sia.** [G. *neos*, new; *plasis*, a molding.] A newly formed tissue or tumor.

**ne'oplasm.** [G. *neos*, new; *plasma*, thing formed.] A new growth; a tumor. **histoid n.**, a tumor formed of a similar structure to the parts surrounding it.

**neoplasmes buccaux.** [Fr.] Neoplasms, tumors of the mouth.

**ne'oplasty.** Plastic or reparative surgery. **neos diatorics.** Trade name of a German manufacture of artificial teeth.

**neosal'varsan.** A product resembling salvarsan, from which it differs, however, in being neutral in reaction, more soluble and less toxic; neoarsphenamin.

**nephritis** (ne-frē'tis or ne-frī'tis). [G. *nephros*, kidney; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the kidneys.

**nerf trijumeau.** [Fr.] The fifth or trigeminal nerve.

**nerve** (nērv). [L. *nervus*.] One of the filamentous bands of nervous tissue that conduct the nervous impulses from the central nervous system to the periphery or the reverse; a whitish cord consisting of nerve fibers in bundles and held

together by a connective-tissue sheath. **accelerator n.**, carries the impulses to increase the action of the heart. **afferent n.**, carries impulses from the periphery to the central nervous system. **cranial n.**, one of twelve pairs which arise from the brain. **crotaphitic n.**, the maxillary division of the fifth pair of cranial nerves. **depressor n.**, when stimulated, lowers the blood-pressure. **efferent n.**, carries impulses from the nervous system to the periphery. **fifth n.**, the nervus trigeminus or trigeminal nerve. **mixed n.**, one which contains both afferent and efferent fibers. **motor n.**, carries the impulses which excite muscular contraction. **n. of a tooth**, the dental pulp. **pressor n.**, has the opposite function of a depressor nerve, carrying the impulses to raise the blood-pressure. **secretory n.**, one which excites the functional activity of a gland. **sensory n.**, carries the outward impression to the central nervous system, giving the consciousness of sensation. **seventh n.**, the facial nerve. **sympathetic n.**, a nerve of the sympathetic system. **trophic n.**, through which the growth of tissues and metabolism is regulated. **twelfth n.**, the hypoglossal nerve. **vasomotor n.**, controls the contraction and dilation of the blood-vessels. See also *nervus*.

**nerve'block.** The arrest or blocking of the passage of impulses through a nerve by chemical or mechanical means, such as injections of cocain, quinin, alcohol, urea hydrochlorid, etc.

**nerve'blocking.** See *conducting anesthesia*.

**nerve'broach.** See *broach*.

**nerve-cavity.** The pulp-cavity of a tooth.

**nerve'cell.** Neuron.

**nerve-cep'tor.** Ceptor.

**nerve-compres'sion.** In local anesthesia, the application of pressure to the nerve-trunk, thereby interrupting the function of the nerve.

**nerve-cor'puscle.** Nerve-nucleus.

**nerve-end'ing.** The specialized termination of a nerve; some nerves end in nerve-hillocks, others in tactile corpuscles, taste-bulbs, endbulbs, etc.

**nerve-fi'ber.** One of the units of a nerve-trunk.

**nerve-fi'bril.** One of the fine threads forming a network in the body of a ganglion nervecell and extending into the dendrites;

they are supposed to form the conducting part of the nerve-fibers.

**nerve-gan'gion.** Ganglion.

**Nervekstirpation.** [Ger.] Removal of the pulp.

**nerve-nucleus** (nêrv-nû'kle-us). The oval body lying beneath the neurilemma in a depression in the medullary substance of a nerve-fiber.

**nerve'pain.** Neuralgia.

**nerve'root.** One of the two bundles of nerve-fibers coming from or going to the spinal cord on either side; they join to form a spinal nerve; the ventral or anterior roots contain the motor fibers and the dorsal or posterior roots contain the sensory fibers.

**nerve-stretch'ing.** The forcible stretching or extending of a nervetrunk in cases of obstinate neuralgia; neurectasy; neurotension; neurotony; neurectasia; neurectasis.

**nerve-su'ture.** Neurorrhaphy.

**nerve'trunk.** The epineurium; bundles of nerve-fibers, or a collection of funiculi, inclosed or enveloped in a sheath.

**nerve-tu'mor.** Neuroma.

**nérvó, nérbó.** [It.] Nerve.

**ner'vodyne.** Trade name of a devitalizing paste and anodyne.

**ner'vous.** Pertaining to nerves; excitable; afflicted with instability or weakness of nerve action.

**ner'vousness.** Irritability; unrest; excitement of nervous action.

**Nervtöten.** [Ger.] Devitalization of the pulp.

**ner'vus.** [L.] Nerve. **n. abducens**, the sixth cranial nerve. **n. alveolaris inferior**, the inferior dental nerve, a branch of the mandibular nerve, passes through the inferior dental canals and supplies the lower teeth. **n. alveolaris superior**, the superior dental nerve, which supplies the gums and the upper molars. **n. buccalis**, the buccal nerve. **n. buccinatorius**, the buccal or buccinator nerve, supplies the buccal mucous membrane and the skin of the cheek near the angle of the mouth. **n. dentalis inferior**, the inferior dental nerve. **n. dentalis superior**, the superior dental nerve. **n. facialis**, the facial nerve, seventh cranial nerve, the principal motor nerve of the face. **n. glossopharyngeus**, the ninth cranial or glossopharyngeal nerve, supplies sensation to the tongue

**nervus**—Continued.

and pharynx. **n. hypoglossus**, the twelfth cranial or hypoglossal nerve, supplies the intrinsic muscles of the tongue and also the omohyoid, sternohyoid, sternothyroid and other muscles. **n. infraorbitalis**, branches from this, the infraorbital nerve, supply the bicuspid (pre-molar), cuspid (canine) and incisor teeth of the maxilla. **n. lingualis**, the lingual nerve, a division of the mandibular; it supplies the anterior two-thirds of the tongue, the mucous membrane of the floor of the mouth and the adjacent tissues. **n. mandibularis**, the inferior maxillary or mandibular nerve, supplies the face and gives off the inferior alveolar and lingual branches. **n. massetericus**, the masseteric or motor nerve of the masseter muscle. **n. masticatorius**, the masticatory nerve, a branch of the mandibular, dividing into the temporal, buccinator, masseteric and pterygoid muscles. **n. maxillaris**, the maxillary or superior maxillary nerve; it gives off the sphenopalatine nerve and terminates as the infraorbital. **n. maxillaris inferior**, the mandibular or inferior dental nerve. **n. maxillaris superior**, the maxillary or superior maxillary nerve. **n. mentalis**, the mental nerve; it is a branch of the inferior alveolar and supplies the chin and lower lip. **n. nasopalatinus**, the nasopalatine nerve, which supplies the mucous membrane of the hard palate. **n. palatinus**, the palatine nerve, supplies the mucous membrane of the palate. **n. pterygoideus**, the pterygoid nerve, supplies the internal and external pterygoid muscles. **n. sphenopalatinus**, a short branch of the maxillary nerve. **n. sublingualis**, the sublingual nerve, supplies the mucous membrane of the floor of the mouth and the sublingual gland. **n. temporalis profundis**, the deep temporal nerve, supplying the temporal muscles. **n. temporomalaris**, see *zygomat-icus*. **n. trigeminus**, the fifth pair, trigeminal or trifacial nerve, is the principal sensory nerve of the face and motor nerve of the muscles of mastication; it derives its name from the fact that it divides into three branches, the ophthalmic, maxillary and mandibular. **n. vagus**, the tenth cranial or pneumogastric nerve; the vagus nerve; it is a mixed nerve of

sensation and motion, supplying the larynx, lungs, esophagus, heart and most of the abdominal viscera. **n. zygomaticus**, the zygomatic nerve, supplies the area over the malar bone and the skin of the temple.

**nest**. Any structure having a fancied likeness to a bird's nest.

**net'work**. Any structure having a woven appearance; reticulum; rete.

**Neubildung**. > [Ger.] Neoplasm.

**neu'ral**. [G. *neuron*, nerve.] Pertaining to any part of the nervous system, particularly to the cerebrospinal system in a vertebrate embryo; referring to the dorsal region, as opposed to *hemal* or *visceral*.

**neural'gia**. [G. *neuron*, nerve; *algos*, pain.] Nervepain; acute pain of a severe, stabbing or throbbing character in the nerve distribution. **stump n.**, a severe pain in a stump after amputation, due to pressure on the nerves; or in the body of the mandible or maxilla whence the teeth have been extracted.

**neural'gic**. Pertaining to, having a resemblance to, or of the character of, neuralgia.

**neuralgisch**. [Ger.] Neuralgic.

**neurasthe'nia**. [G. *neuron*, nerve; *astheneia*, weakness.] Nervous exhaustion.

**neurasthen'ic**. Relating to neurasthenia.

**neurax'on**. [G. *neuron*, nerve; *axōn*, axis.] The axis-cylinder process of a nerve; a neurite.

**neurec'tasy**. Nerve-stretching.

**neurilem'ma**. [G. *neuron*, nerve; *lemma*, husk.] A delicate hyaline membrane covering the medullary substance of a nerve-fiber or the axis-cylinder in a non-medullated nerve-fiber; sheath of Schwann.

**neuritis** (nū-rē'tis or nū-rī'tis). [G. *neuron*, nerve; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which a nerve is inflamed, indicated by neuralgia, anesthesia or parasthesia, paralysis, muscular atrophy, hyperesthesia in the surrounding parts supplied by the affected nerve, and by abolition of the reflexes.

**neu'roblast**. [G. *neuron*, nerve; *blastos*, germ.] An embryonic nervecell.

**neu'rocain**. Cocain prepared in the form of pellets to be dissolved in distilled water, making a solution of cocain hydrochlorid, used in pressure anesthesia for the removal of the pulp.

**neu'rocyte**. Neuron; nervecell.

**neurogang'lion**. Nerve-ganglion.

**neu'roid.** Like a nerve; resembling a nerve.

**neu'roplasm.** The protoplasm of a nerve-cell.

**neuro'sal.** Pertaining to neurosis.

**neuro'sis.** [G. *neuron*, nerve.] A nervous disease, particularly a functional nervous disorder that is dependent upon no evident lesion.

**neuro'tic.** Pertaining to or suffering from a nervous disease or neurosis.

**neuro-vita.** Trade name of a pulp-protecting and preserving preparation.

**Neusilber.** [Ger.] German silver.

**neutral.** [L. *neuter*, neither.] Indifferent; presenting no positive properties; neither acid nor alkaline (said of chemical salts).

**neu'tralite.** Trade name of a preparation of asbestos material used for soldering purposes in prosthetic work.

**neutraliza'tion.** Making ineffective; rendering neutral; the conversion of the whole of an acid or a base into a salt by adding an exactly sufficient amount of a base or of an acid, respectively; the change produced in reaction of a solution from acid or alkaline to neutral by adding enough of an alkaline or acid substance to bring about an absence of reaction.

**neuroclu'sion.** A malocclusion characterized by normal mesiodistal or normal anteroposterior relation of the mandibular dental arch to the maxillary dental arch. [ASO.]

**neuroclu'sion.** The normal relation of the mandibular and maxillary arches. **n.** with **anteroversion**, an anterior drifting of the molars and bicuspids of the maxillary arch. **n.** with **mesioversion**, see **n.** with **anteroversion**.

**nevus**, pl. **ne'vi.** [L.] A pigmented place on the skin, usually congenital; a vascular tumor, one mainly of blood-vessels.

**Newkirk's ligature-cutter.** An instrument for quickly and safely cutting ligatures holding the rubberdam around the necks of the teeth. Devised by Dr. Garrett Newkirk.

**Newton's alloy.** See *Melotte's metal*.

**Ney-alloy.** Trade name of a dental alloy for amalgam fillings.

**Ney-oro.** Trade name for gold alloys for tooth inlays, etc.

**NH<sub>3</sub>.** Ammonia.

**NH<sub>4</sub>Cl.** Ammonium chlorid.

**Ni.** Chemical symbol of nickel (niccolum).

**nib.** The end of a plugger with which

filling-materials are condensed; it may be smooth or roughened (serrated).

**nick'el.** [L. *niccolum*.] Symbol Ni, atomic weight 58.68. A metallic element resembling cobalt.

**Nicoladoni's operation for fistula of Stensen's duct.** Performed by excising the scar in the duct and approximating the ends with fine sutures.

**ni'dus.** [L., nest.] A nest or hatching-place; a point of lodgment and development of a pathogenic organism; the nucleus or central point of origin of a nerve.

**niedrig.** [Ger.] Low.

**nieten.** [Ger.] To rivet.

**Niethammer.** [Ger.] Riveting-hammer.

**Nietkopf.** [Ger.] Head of a rivet.

**Nietung.** [Ger.] Riveting.

**nigrities** (ni-grish'i-ēz). [L. *niger*, black.] Black pigmentation. **n.** lin'guæ, black tongue, glossophytia.

**ni'grosin.** A black coal-tar dye.

**nijū-kinkan.** [Ja.] Telescope crown.

**nikugan.** [Ja.] Naked eye.

**nikugesei-en.** [Ja.] Granulomatous inflammation.

**nikugeshu.** [Ja.] Granuloma.

**nikushu.** [Ja.] Sarcoma.

**niobium** (ni-ō'bi-um). Symbol Nb, atomic weight 94. A rare metallic element.

**nip'per.** The incisor tooth of a horse.

**nippers, bone.** Forceps with cutting edges for nipping off splinters of bone and broken carious parts of a crown preparatory to crowning teeth. **plate n.**, a pair of pliers for nipping off the edges of metal plates.

**nip'ple.** Mamilla; papilla; mamma; teat.

**nipple, cleft-palate.** A nipple provided with a flange so constructed as to cover the cleft and enable the infant to nurse without drawing the milk into the nares. See *nursing velum*.

**nirvanin** (nēr-vā'nin). A local anesthetic occurring in colorless, soluble, prismatic crystals; it is said to be equally efficacious but much less toxic than cocaine.

**ni'ter.** [G. *nitron*, soda.] Potassii nitras; saltpeter. **sweet spirit of n.**, spiritus etheris nitrosi.

**ni'ton.** Symbol Nt, atomic weight 222.4. An element.

**nitōshi.** [Ja.] Bicuspid.

**ni'trate.** A salt of nitric acid.

**ni'tre.** Niter.

**ni'tric acid.** Acidum nitricum.

**ni'trite.** A salt of nitrous acid.

**nitro-**. A prefix designating a compound containing the radical or atom group  $\text{NO}_2$ , or nitril.

**ni'trogen**. [L. *nitrum*, niter; G. *gennaō*, I produce.] Symbol N, atomic weight 14.01. A gaseous element which forms about 77 parts by weight of the atmosphere. **n.** monox'id, nitrous oxid; laughing-gas.

**nitroge'nii monox'idum**. Nitrous oxid; nitrogen monoxid; laughing-gas.

**nitrogenous** (ni-troj'en-us). Pertaining to or containing nitrogen.

**nitroglyc'erine**. Glyceril trinitrate, formed by the action of nitric and sulphuric acids on glycerin; used as a vasodilator.

**nitrohydrochlo'ric acid**. Acidum nitrohydrochloricum; aqua regia; nitromuriatic acid, a solvent of gold.

**ni'trous**. A nitrogen compound containing the smallest possible number of oxygen atoms, one having nitrogen present in its lowest valency. **n.** ox'id, a gas used to produce general anesthesia for minor operations, such as tooth-extractions or slitting felons, or before inhalation of ether or chloroform.

**No**. Abbr. of L. *numero*, by number, indicating the place of any unit in a series. **No. 606**, salvarsan. **No. 914**, neosalvarsan.

**nō**. [Ja.] Pus.

**N<sub>2</sub>O**. Laughing-gas; nitrogen monoxid; nitrous oxid.

**N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>**. Nitrous anhydrid; nitrogen trioxid.

**N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>**. Nitric anhydrid; nitrogen pentoxid.

**nobokain**. [Ja.] Novocain.

**noctur'nal**. [L. *nocturnus*.] Pertaining to or happening during the night.

**no'dal**. Pertaining to any node, specifically the atrioventricular node in the heart.

**node**. [L. *nodus*, a knot.] A knob; a tumor; a circumscribed swelling; a restricted mass of differentiated tissue.

**nod'ular**. Pertaining to, or distinguished by the presence of, nodules.

**nod'ule**. [L. *nodulus*.] A small node.

**enam'el n.**, odontoma, an irregular rounded outgrowth of enamel substance.

**nod'ulus**. [L., dim. of *nodus*, knot.] Nodule.

**no'dus**. [L., a knot.] Node. **n.** gutt'uris, Adam's apple; prominentia laryngea.

**no'li me tan gere**. [L., do not touch me.] Rodent ulcer.

**no'ma**. [G. *nomē*, a spreading.] Gangrenous stomatitis, gangrene of the mouth, a gangrenous process of a progressive nature occurring in children; it starts on the

mucous membrane of the cheek or the gum and spreads to the cutaneous surface; cancrum oris.

**no'menclature**. [L. *nomen*, name; *calare*, to call.] The system of words, terms or names used in any art, science or profession; terminology; onomatology.

**no'menclature**, orthodon'tic. See *Angle*, *Case*, *Jackson*, in supplement.

**non-**. [L. *non*, not.] A prefix indicating a negation, or absence of that which is expressed by the word to which it is prefixed.

**noncohe'sive gold or foil**. See *gold*.

**non-conduc'tor**. That which does not transmit an electric current or heat.

**nō-nō**. [Ja.] Pus-pocket.

**nonocclu'sion**, congen'ital. Open bite. [AAP.]

**nontox'o**. Trade name of a local anesthetic compound, containing procain, suprarenin hydrochlorid, thymol, boracic acid and duatol in normal salt solution.

**non'tubular calcifica'tion of den'tin**. Secondary dentin in which the formation of the dentinal tubules is wanting, the mass consisting of clear calcified tissue.

**nonval'ent**. Possessing no valency because of not entering into union with any other element, as argon.

**nor'ma**. [L. *norma*, a carpenter's rule.] A pattern or line outlining the contour of a part; the outline of a surface, particularly referring to the different aspects of the cranium. **n.** ante'rior, **n.** facia'lis, **n.** fronta'lis, the outline of the skull as seen from in front.

**nor'mal**. [L. *normalis*, according to pattern.] According to the rule; regular; typical; usual; healthy.

**normal occlusion**. See *occlusion*.

**nor'moblast**. [L. *norma*, a rule; G. *blastos*, germ.] A nucleated red blood-corpusele of normal or medium size.

**nōrō-nō**. [Ja.] Pyorrhœa-pocket.

**nose**. [L. *nasus*.] The organ of smell. **having a flat n.**, platyrrhine. **having a slender n.**, leptorrhine. **mucous membrane of the n.**, pituitary membrane, Schneiderian membrane. **orifice of the n.**, meatus, nostrils, nares. **posterior nares**, choanæ. **plastic surgery of the n.**, rhinoplasty. **root of the n.**, nasion.

**nose'bleed**. Epistaxis.

**nōshu**. [Ja.] Cyst.

**nosogenic** (nos-ō-jen'ik). [G. *nosos*, disease; *gennaō*, I produce.] Causing disease; pathogenic.

**noso'logy.** [G. *nosos*, disease; *-logia*, treatise, discourse.] The classification of diseases.

**nos'tril.** One of the two external openings of the nasal fossæ; *nares*.

**notch.** Any indentation at the margin or border of a structure; *incisura*; *emargination*. **mandibular n.**, *incisura mandibulæ*. **parotid n.**, the space between the ramus of the mandible and the mastoid process of the temporal bone. **sigmoid n.**, *incisura mandibulæ*. **sphenopalatine n.**, *incisura sphenopalatina*.

**novesthene.** Trade name of a local anesthetic designed for use on broken and injured surfaces.

**novesthol.** Trade name of a local anesthetic in the form of a paste and of a liquid.

**ново dentaesthin.** A local anesthetic containing beta eucain lactate, procain and suprarenin.

**novocain** (*nō'vō-kā-in*). A synthetic local anesthetic of which the chemical name is *paraamidobenzoylethylaminoethanolhydrochlorid*; *procain*.

**novoi'odin.** Trade name of a preparation used as a substitute for iodoform.

**novol.** Trade name of a line of chemical products.

**novrenin** (*nov-ren'in*). Trade name given a 2 percent solution of novocain in a 1:20,000 solution of adrenalin chlorid in physiological salt solution.

**nowesco garments.** Trade name of a line of professional apparel, including office coats, chair covers and assistants' dresses.

**nox'ious.** [L. *noxius*—*nocere*, to injure.] Harmful; pernicious; injurious.

**nōyō.** [Ja.] Abscess.

**nōzugai.** [Ja.] Calvaria; *cranium cerebrale*.

**N.S.D.P.** National Society of Denture Prosthetists.

**Nt.** Chemical symbol of niton.

**nuclear** (*nū'kle-ār*). Pertaining to a nucleus.

**nu'cleated.** Provided with a nucleus, a distinctive quality of all true cells.

**nu'clei.** Plural of *nucleus*.

**nucle'olar.** Pertaining to a nucleolus.

**nucle'olus.** [L., dim. of *nucleus*.] A minute body inside a nucleus; a small mass of stainable matter contained in the substance of the nucleus of a cell; it usually occurs singly, but sometimes from two to five nucleoli may be present.

**nucleus**, pl. **nu'clei** (*nū'kle-us*). [L., kernel.]

The executive center of the functional activity of the cell, consisting of a differentiated mass of protoplasm. **n. dentis**, the dental pulp, *pulpa dentis*. **n. fibrosus linguae**, the septum of the tongue, *septum linguae*. **nuclei nervi facialis**, **nuclei faciales**, the nuclei of the facial nerve. **n. nervi hypoglossi**, the nucleus of the hypoglossal nerve.

**nuform teeth.** Trade name of a line of artificial teeth.

**Nuhn's gland.** The *glandula lingualis anterior*; *Blandin's gland*.

**numbness** (*num'nes*). Anesthesia.

**nummi'form.** [L. *nummus*, coin; *forma*, shape. *form*.] Nummular; shaped like a coin.

**num'mular.** Coin-shaped; discoid, like the mucous sputum in some respiratory diseases; arranged like coins in a stack, as in the agglutination of the red blood-corpuses, with the flat surfaces against each other, forming *rouleaux*.

**Nürnberg gold.** Copper 90, aluminum 7.5, gold 2.5.

**nurs'ing ve'lum.** A rubber velum used while nursing infants with a cleft palate; it is placed in the child's mouth against the palate and held by a short handle by the mother or nurse; prevents regurgitation of the milk through the nose and enables swallowing without difficulty.

**nut.** A perforated block, square or many-sided, usually of metal, with an internal screwthread as for a bolt.

**nutrient** (*nū'tri-ent*). [L. *nutrire*, to nourish.] Nutritious; nutritive. A nutritious substance; something which possesses nourishment.

**nu'triment.** Nourishment.

**nutrition** (*nū-trish'un*). The act or process of nourishing or being nourished; the process by which animals and plants take in and utilize food substances; nourishment; food.

**nux vomica** (*nux vom'í-ká*). [L. *nux*, nut; *vomere*, to vomit.] Emetic nut; poison nut; Quaker button.

**nympha** (*nim'fá*). [G. *nymphē*, an opening rosebud.] One of the labia minora, folds of mucous membrane underneath and to the inner side of the labia majora of the vulva.

**nyūshi.** [Ja.] Milk teeth.

## O

**O.** Chemical symbol for oxygen.  
**O.** Occlusal.  
**o-.** In chemistry, abbr. for *ortho-*.  
**Oberfläche.** [Ger.] Surface.  
**oberflächlich.** [Ger.] Superficial.  
**Oberkiefer.** [Ger.] Upper jaw; maxilla.  
**obese** (ō-bēs'). Fleshy; corpulent; extremely fat.  
**objec'tive.** The lens in the lower end of a microscope which brings the rays to a focus.  
**ob'ligate.** [L. *ob*, to; *ligare*, to bind.] Compulsory; of necessity. To bind to a duty.  
**oblique** (ob-lēk' or ob-lik'). [L. *obliquus*.] Slanting; inclined.  
**oblique' ridge.** See *ridge*.  
**oblonga'ta.** [L. *oblongus*, rather long.] Medulla oblongata.  
**obstet'rics.** [L. *obstetrix*, a midwife.] The branch of medicine dealing with pregnancy, parturition, etc.  
**obstet'rix.** [L.] A midwife.  
**obstruc'tion.** [L. *ob*, before; *struere*, to build.] That which is in the way or blocks the way; obstacle.  
**obtund'.** [L. *obtundere*, to make dull.] To blunt or dull; to deaden pain or sensation.  
**obtu'dent.** Dulling. That which dulls sensibility.  
**obtu'der.** Obtundent.  
**obtu'do.** A local anesthetic containing cocaine, thymol, menthol, nitroglycerin, oil of wintergreen, eucalyptus and cloves.  
**obturación.** [Sp.] Filling.  
**obturation.** [Fr.] Filling (of a tooth cavity). **o. provisoire**, temporary filling.  
**obtura'tion.** Obsolete term for the act of inserting a filling.  
**obtura'tor.** [L. *obturare*, to stop up.] That which closes up an opening, or passage, or stops the entrance to anything. **o. for cleft palate**, an appliance, usually connected with a denture, for closing a cleft or opening between the cavity of the mouth and the nasal cavity.  
**obtuse** (ob-tūs'). [L. *obtusus*, blunt.] Blunt, not pointed or sharp; dull; stupid.  
**O.C.** Oclusocervical. [occiput.  
**occipital** (ok-sip'i-tál). Pertaining to the occipitofrontal (ok-sip-i-tō-frunt'ál). Pertaining to the occiput and the forehead.  
**occipitomen'tal.** [L. *mentum*, chin.] Pertaining to the occiput and the chin.  
**occipitopari'etal.** Pertaining to the occipital and the parietal bones.

**oc'ciput**, gen. *occip'itis*. [L.] The back of the head.  
**occlude** (ok-klōd'). [L. *occludere*, to close up.] To fit together; to close up, as the relation of the masticatory surfaces of the upper and lower bicuspids (premolars) and molars.  
**occlud'ing frame.** See *articulator*.  
**occlusal** (ok-klōz'ál). [L. *occlusum*—*occludere*, to close up.] Coming in contact; closing; noting the surfaces of the teeth which come into contact with the opposite teeth; relating to the occlusion of the teeth. **o. cavity**, a cavity in the occlusal surface of a tooth. **o. half**, a unit of measure pertaining to the lingual surfaces of the molars, indicating half of the surface nearest to the linguoocclusal angle. **o. plane**, when the lips of the esthetic facial outlines are in perfect repose, the standard line of a typical occlusal plane should be even with or but slightly below the lower margin of the upper lip, which should indicate the normal line of the occlusal edges of the upper anterior teeth. The anterior part of the lower plane curves upward to a point slightly above this, to allow the occlusal ends of the lower anterior teeth to pass posteriorly to the upper anterior teeth. From this point posteriorly the plane curves slightly downward, and then, as it passes the first molars, it again curves slightly upward. See *curve of Spee*. **o. surface**, the grinding, masticatory or morsal surface of the bicuspids and the molars. **o. two-thirds**, a unit of measure pertaining to the buccal surfaces of the molars, indicating two-thirds of the surface nearest to the linguoocclusal angle. **o. step**, a shelf-like part of a cavity near the occlusal surface. **o. wall**, the side of a cavity facing toward the occlusal surface. See *occlusion*.  
**occlu'sal rest.** See *partial denture service* in the supplement.  
**occlu'sal zone.** See *zone*.  
**occlu'sion.** [L. *occludere*, to close up.] Noting the closure of the teeth or dentures one upon the other; stress exerted on the teeth during their use. **afuncion o.**, a lack of function, *i. e.*, a congenital nonocclusion. **anatomical o.**, noting a case in which no teeth are missing, the

dentures are not irregular and occlude according to the anatomical standard. **centric o.**, position of the teeth at rest. **eccentric o.**, position of the teeth not at rest. **hyperfunctional o.**, an excess of function, i. e., a traumatic occlusion. **line of horizontal o.**, a decided curve of the occlusion, extending from the anterior to the posterior teeth, the incisal margins of the incisors being at a higher plane, descending at the cuspids and bicuspid and reaching the lowest point at the first molar, and then ascending, reaching the highest plane at the occlusodistal angle of the third molar. The same variation of the plane in the mandible is the reverse of that of the maxillary teeth as given above. **normal o.**, innocuous distribution of stress exerted on the teeth during their use; anatomical occlusion. **supra o.**, elongation of a tooth or teeth producing trauma. **traumatic o.**, abnormal distribution of stress exerted on teeth during their use. [AAP.] See *centric* and *eccentric occlusion*.

**occlu'sion**. Chem., the property possessed by some metals of absorbing and retaining certain gases.

**occluso-**. A modification of *occlusal* in forming compound words, e.g., *occluso-gingival* or *occlusocervical*.

**occlusocer'vically (occlusogingivally)**. In a direction from the occlusal surface toward the neck of a tooth.

**occlusometer**. See *gnathodynamometer*.

**occul't**. [L. *occulere*, to hide.] Hidden; unknown; concealed; mysterious.

**ochronosis (ok-ron-ō'sis)**. [G. *ōchros*, sallow; *nosos*, disease.] A pathological pigmentation of cartilage, muscle, connective tissue, epithelial cells, the mucous membrane of the lips, the skin of the ears, hands and face; the urine is sometimes dark in color and contains pigmented casts.

**oclu'sión**. [Sp.] Occlusion.

**octagon (okt-ā-gon)**. Plane figure with eight angles or sides.

**octagonal (okt-āg'o-nāl)**. Of the form of an octagon. Handles of instruments are made in this form.

**octa'rius**. [L. *octo*, eight.] The eighth part of a gallon; a pint. Abbreviation, *O*.

**octav'alent**. [L. *octo*, eight; *valere*, to have power.] Having a combining power or valency of eight. An octad.

**oc'ular**. [L. *oculus*, eye.] Pertaining to the eye; received by sight; visual; ophthalmic. Eyepiece of a microscope.

**oc'ulist**. One skilled in the treatment of diseases and refractive errors of the eye; ophthalmologist.

**oculofacial (ok-ū-lō-fā'shi-āl)**. Pertaining to the eyes and the face.

**oculozygomat'ic**. Pertaining to the orbit and the zygoma.

**oc'ulus**. [L.] The eye, the organ of vision.

**odaxes'mus**. [G. *odaxēsmos*, an irritation.] A peculiar itching of the gums sometimes preceding the eruption of teeth; odontocnesia.

**-odes**. [G. *-ōdes*, with the odor of.] A suffix originally signifying resemblance in odor, but now having practically the same meaning as *eidos* (*-oid*), or resemblance in general.

**o'dol**. Trade name of an antiseptic, aromatic mouthwash.

**odon-eki**. [Ja.] Acute febrile jaundice.

**odonen'chytes**. A syringe for injecting fluids into the cavity of a tooth.

**odont-, odonto-**. A prefix from the G. *odous* (*odontos*), tooth, denoting relation to, or connection with, a tooth or teeth.

**odontag'ma**. Fracture of the teeth.

**odontago'gon**. Dentagra.

**odontag'ra**. [G. *odous*, tooth; *agra*, seizure.] Toothache presumed to be of gouty origin.

**odontal'gia**. [G. *algos*, pain.] Odontodynia; toothache. **o. hemodia**, hypersensitivity of the teeth due to some acid. **o. nervosa**, neuralgic toothache.

**odontal'gic**. Pertaining to odontalgia or toothache.

**odon'talite**. [G. *lithos*, stone.] A petrified tooth; a tooth turned to stone.

**odontal'ysis**. The examination of the teeth.

**odontatroph'ia, odontat'rophy**. [G. *atrophia*, atrophy.] Imperfect formation of the teeth, incorrectly atrophy of the teeth.

**odont'erism**. [G. *erismos*, quarrel.] Chattering of the teeth; stridor dentium.

**odontexesis (ō-dont-ex'e-sis)**. [G. *exesa*, to smooth, to polish.] Smoothing or polishing of teeth by scraping, scaling, planing, filing, etc.; cleaning of teeth.

**odonthar'paga**. [G. *harpagē*, a seizure.] A severe toothache; odontagra.

**odonthèle**. [Fr.] Secondary dentin.

**odonthem'odia**. [G. *haimōdia*, having the teeth "set on edge."] Hypersensitivity of the teeth; odontohyperesthesia.

odon'tia. Odontalgia. **o. deformis**, deformity of the teeth, incorrectly applied to malposition. **o. incrustans**, deposit of tartar on the teeth.

odonti'asis. Teething; the cutting of the teeth; the eruption of the teeth; dentition.

odontia'ter. [G. *iatreia*, treatment.] Dentist.

odontiatri'a. Dentistry; dental surgery.

odon'tic. Dental; pertaining to the teeth.

odon'ticus. [L.] Pertaining to the teeth.

odon'tinoid. [G. *eidōs*, resembling.] Resembling dentin. A small nodule, excrescence or globule, of dentin-like structure, occasionally found on the cementum of the tooth.

odonti'cous. Relating to odontitis.

odontitis (ō-don-tē'tis or tī'tis). [G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the pulp of a tooth.

odonto-, odont-. A prefix from the G. *odontos* (*odontos*), tooth, denoting relation to, or connection with, a tooth or teeth.

odon'toblast. [G. *blastos*, germ, sprout.] One of the cells from which dentin is formed; one of the layer of columnar cells lining the pulp-chamber.

odontoblasto'ma. A dentinal tumor or overgrowth.

odontoboth'rion. [G. *bothrion*, a small pit.] A tooth-socket; alveolus dentalis; dental alveolus.

odontobothri'tis. Inflammation of the alveolus or tooth-socket.

odon'tocele. A tumor containing a tooth or teeth.

odontocen'tesis. Boring into a tooth.

odontoceram'ic. [G. *keramos*, pottery.] Pertaining to mineral or porcelain teeth, crowns, bridges and dentures.

odontoceramotech'ny. Odontoceramic art; the making of mineral or porcelain teeth.

odon'toclasia. [G. *klasis*, fracture.] The breaking or fracture of a tooth.

odon'toclast. [G. *klāō*, I prune.] One of the cells which cause the absorption of the roots of teeth, especially those of the deciduous teeth.

odontocne'sis. Odaxismus.

odon'todes. Large number of teeth.

odontodyn'ia. [G. *odynē*, pain.] Toothache; odontalgia.

odontoestomolōgica. [Sp.] Dentostomatology.

odon'togen. [G. *gennaō*, I produce.] A substance forming dentin.

odontoge'nia. Odontogeny.

odontog'eny. The process of the generation and development of the teeth.

odon'toglyph. [G. *glyphō*, I engrave.] Scaler for removing salivary calculus.

odontogly'phon. Gum-lancet.

odon'togram. [G. *gramma*, drawing.] The tracing made by the needle of the odontograph.

odon'tograph. [G. *graphō*, I record.] An instrument for recording the inequalities of the surface of the teeth and the thickness of enamel on a revolving tambour.

odontog'raphy. Description of, or a treatise on, the teeth; the process of determining the thickness of the enamel by means of the odontograph.

odontohyperesthe'sia. Supersensitiveness of the teeth.

odon'toid. [G. *eidōs*, resemblance.] Tooth-like; having the form of a tooth. **o. ligament**, ligamentum apicis dentis; ligamentum alare.

odon'tolith. [G. *lithos*, stone.] Salivary calculus; tartar.

odontolog'ical. Pertaining to odontology or to dentistry.

odontologisk. [Sw.] Odontological.

odontol'ogist. A dental surgeon, dentist, stomatologist.

odontol'ogy. [G. *-logia*, discourse.] The science of the teeth; a treatise on the teeth; dentistry.

odontolox'ia, odontol'oxy. [G. *loxos*, slanting.] Malposition of the teeth.

odontolysis. See *odontolysis*.

odonto'ma, pl. odonto'mata. A tumor in connection with a tooth or teeth; a tumor composed of dental tissues; a tumor arising from a tooth, its follicle or adjacent tissues; a dental neoplasm; an enamel nodule. **composite o.**, one composed of the different structures which enter into the formation of a tooth. **coronary o.**, one connected with the crown. **epithelial o.**, one found in connection with the horizontal portion of the mandible. **fibrous o.**, consisting of a tooth contained in its sac, which sac has become so thickened by the deposit of fibrous tissue that it will not permit the escape of the tooth. **follicular o.**, one formed by the union of several denticles. **mixed o.**, one including in its substance two or more elements of tooth structure. **radicular o.**, one connected with the root of a tooth.

odon'tome. Odontoma.

**odonto'mes.** Any growths or hypertrophic formations, found in any part of the organism, containing dental structures.

**odontonecro'sis.** [G. *nekrosis*, a killing.] Death of the entire tooth; necrosis of the tooth, in contradistinction to dental decay or caries.

**odontoneural'gia.** Neuralgia due to the teeth; odontalgia.

**odonton'omy.** [G. *onoma*, name.] Dental nomenclature. [teeth.]

**odontono'sis.** Science of diseases of the

**odontonosol'ogy.** [G. *nosos*, disease; *-logia*, discourse.] Dentistry; odontology.

**odontoparallax'is.** [G. *parallaxis*, alternation.] Malposition of the teeth; irregularity; odontoloxia.

**odontopathol'ogy.** Science of diseases of the teeth.

**odontop'athy.** [G. *pathos*, suffering.] Pathological condition or disease of the teeth or alveoli.

**odontoperios'teum.** [G. *peri*, around; *osteon*, bone.] Periodontal membrane; peridentium.

**odontophleg'mon.** Inflammation of the pulp of a tooth.

**odontopho'bia.** [G. *phobos*, fear.] Morbid fear excited by seeing the teeth of an animal.

**odon'tophore.** The strap-like organ of mollusks which carries the teeth.

**odontophy'ia.** Dentition.

**odontophylax'is.** See *prophylactodon'tia*.

**odon'toplast.** [G. *plassō*, I form.] Odontoblast.

**odontoplero'sis.** [G. *plērōsis*, a filling up.] Filling cavities in teeth.

**odontopri'sis.** [G. *prisis*, grinding.] Stridor dentium; grinding together of the teeth.

**odontoptose radulaire.** [Fr.] Odontoptosis of the root; pyorrhea.

**odontopto'sia.** Falling out of the teeth.

**odontoptosis** (*ō-don-top'to-sis*). [G. *odous*, tooth; *ptōsis*, falling.] A sinking down or falling of a tooth. A term used in France in connection with pyorrhea.

**odontora'diograph.** A radiograph of the teeth.

**odontorheumal'gia.** Toothache.

**odon'torine.** A dental file.

**Odontorpedia.** [Ger.] Dental orthopedia.

**odontorrha'gia.** [G. *rhēgnynai*, I break forth.] Profuse hemorrhage from the socket of a tooth, especially after extraction.

**odon'torrhizophtisis.** Caries of the teeth.

**odontortho'sis.** [G. *orthos*, straight.] Correcting malpositions of the teeth.

**odontos'chisis.** Splitting of the teeth.

**odon'toschism.** [G. *schisma*, a cleft.] Splitting or fissure of a tooth.

**odon'toscope.** [G. *skopeō*, I examine.] Mouth-mirror.

**odon'to'seism.** Looseness of the teeth.

**odontosei'sis.** Looseness of the teeth; odontoseismus.

**odontoseis'mus.** Odontoseisis; looseness of the teeth.

**odon'to'sis.** Dentition; odontiasis; odontogeny.

**odontosmeg'ma.** [G. *smegma*, soap.] Dentifrice.

**odontospha'celism.** Caries of the teeth.

**odontos'teophyte.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *phyton*, plant.] A tumor of the dentin; a tumor of dental structure.

**odontostere'sis.** [G. *sterēsis*, privation.] Loss of the teeth.

**odontosyneris'mus.** [G. *synerizein*, to strike together.] Chattering of the teeth.

**odontotech'ny.** Dentistry; dental surgery.

**odontotherapi'a, odontother'apy.** [G. *therapeia*, treatment.] Dental therapeutics; treatment of diseases of the teeth; dental hygiene.

**odon'totribe.** Odontotripsis.

**odontotrim'ma.** Tooth-powder.

**odontotrip'sis.** [G. *tripsis*, rubbing.] Attrition or abrasion of the occlusal surfaces of the teeth.

**odontot'rypy, odon'trypy.** [G. *trypaō*, I bore.] Odontotrypia; the perforation of a tooth by means of a drill, for the purpose of enabling the escape of pus or other purulent matter from the pulp-cavity.

**o'dor.** [L.] The property in a substance which affects the sense of smell; scent.

**offensive o., stench, fetor.**

**odor** (of metals). Most metals possess a characteristic odor by which they may be distinguished from one another.

**odorif'erous.** [L. *odor*; *ferre*, to bear.] Diffusing a perfume, scent or odor.

**odous, odont-, odontos.** The G. term signifying a tooth.

**odynpha'gia.** [G. *odynē*, pain; *phagō*, I eat.] Painful deglutition.

**œ-** For words beginning with *æ* and not found here, see *e*.

**œsoph'agus, etc.** See *esophagus*.

**Ofen.** [Ger.] Oven; furnace.

**offen.** [Ger.] Open.  
**öffentliche Mundhygiene.** [Ger.] Public mouth-hygiene.  
**öffnen.** [Ger.] To open.  
**Öffnung.** [Ger.] Opening, orifice, aperture.  
**oficina.** [Sp.] Office.  
**O.G.** Oclusingival.  
**ohm** (ōm). The unit of electrical resistance. Resistance equals pressure divided by current strength.  
**Ohnmacht.** [Ger.] Fainting; syncope; swoon.  
**ohnmächtig.** [Ger.] About to faint.  
**oi.** For words beginning thus see also *e.*  
**-oid.** [G. *oidos*, appearance, form.] A suffix equivalent to *-form* and meaning resemblance.  
**oidiomycetes** (ō-id-i-ō-mī-sē'tes). [*oidium*; G. *mykēs*, fungus.] A fungus group including *Oidium*.  
**oidiomycet'ic.** Pertaining to oldiomycetes.  
**oidiomycosis.** Infection with *Oidium*; blastomycosis.  
**oidiomycot'ic.** Pertaining to oldiomycosis.  
**Oidium** (ō-id'i-um). [L. dim. of G. *ōon*, egg.] A genus of gymnosporous fungi of which some species are parasitic in man. **O. albicans**, thrush fungus, *Saccharomyces albicans*. **O. lactis**, a white mold on sour milk and bread.  
**oil.** [L. *oleum*.] A greasy, inflammable liquid of animal, vegetable or mineral origin, insoluble in water, sometimes soluble in alcohol and freely soluble in ether. **coal o.**, petroleum. **cod-liver o.**, oleum morrhuae. **flaxseed o.**, oleum lini. **fusel o.**, amyl alcohol. **linseed o.**, oleum lini. **mineral o.**, petroleum. **o. of wintergreen**, oleum gaultheriae. **rock o.**, petroleum. **sweet o.**, olive oil, oleum olivae. See *oleum*.  
**oilstone.** A slab of Arkansas or other stone, usually covered with oil, on which instruments are sharpened.  
**ointment.** [L. *unguere*, to anoint.] A medicated oily or fatty mixture applied externally to diseased or wounded parts. **blue o.**, unguentum hydrargyri dilutum. **mercurial o.**, unguentum hydrargyri. **red precipitate o.**, unguentum hydrargyri oxidii rubri. **simple o.**, unguentum. **wax o.**, ceratum. **white precipitate o.**, unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati.  
**Öl.** [Ger.] Oil.  
**-ol.** A suffix indicating that the substance named is an alcohol or a phenol.

**oleaginous** (ō-le-āj'in-us). [L. *oleum*, oil.] Oily; containing oil; greasy.  
**oleatum** (ō-le-ā'tum or ō-le-ā'tōm). [L.] Oleate; a combination or solution of an alkaloid or metallic base in oleic acid.  
**olef'iant.** [L. *oleum*, oil; *facere*, to make.] Oil-producing. **o. gas**, ethylene, the principal constituent of ordinary illuminating gas.  
**ole'ic.** [L. *oleum*, oil.] Pertaining to oil. **o. acid**, acidum oleicum.  
**o'leum.** [L.] Oil, an unctuous combustible substance which is liquid, or easily liquefiable on warming, and soluble in ether, but not in water; any substance of an oily consistency. **o. cajeputi**, cajeput oil. **o. caryophylli**, oil of cloves. **o. cassiae**, oil of cinnamon, cassia oil. **o. cinnamomi**, oil of cassia. **o. essentielle**, essential oil. **o. eucalypti**, oil of eucalyptus. **o. gaultheriae**, oil of wintergreen, oil of gaultheria. **o. lini**, flaxseed oil, linseed oil. **o. menthae viride**, oil of spearmint. **o. menthae piperitae**, oil of peppermint. **o. morrhuae**, cod-liver oil. **o. olivae**, olive oil. **o. petrae**, petroleum, rock oil, coal oil. **o. ricini**, castor oil. **o. terebinthinae**, oil of turpentine.  
**olfac'tory.** [L. *olfacere*, to smell.] Pertaining to the sense of smell.  
**oligoptyalism** (ol-i-gō-tī'al-ism). [G. *oligos*, few, small; *ptyalon*, saliva.] Oligosialia; scanty secretion of saliva.  
**oligosial'ia.** [G. *oligos*, few, small; *sialon*, saliva.] Oligoptyalism.  
**ol'iva.** [L.] Olive; olivary eminence; olivary body; an oval bulging in the medulla oblongata.  
**ol'ivary.** [L. *oliva*, an olive.] Pertaining to the oliva; pertaining to or resembling an olive.  
**-ology.** [G. *legō*, I speak; *logios*, learned.] A suffix indicating a science or special branch of study. See *-logia*.  
**olor putrido.** [Sp.] Putrid or foul odor.  
**-oma.** [G.] A suffix denoting a tumor or neoplasm.  
**omen'tum.** [L.] A fold or peritoneum, single or double, passing from the stomach to another abdominal organ.  
**omniv'orous.** [L. *omnis*, all; *vorare*, to eat.] Eating food of all kinds, animal and vegetable.  
**onanpō.** [Ja.] Hot fomentation.  
**onco'sis.** [G.] Swelling; intumescence; tumor formation.

**one-two-three mixture.** See *Black's one-two-three mixture.*

**Onion's fusible alloy.** Bismuth 5, lead 3, tin 2.

**onomatol'ogy.** [G. *onoma*, name; *-logia*, treatise.] Nomenclature; terminology; the vocabulary of a science, profession or trade; the science of naming.

**onshin.** [Ja.] Temperature test.

**on'ym.** [G. *onyma*, name.] A technical term.

**oospore** (ō'ō-spōr). [G. *ōon*, egg; *sporos*, seed.] The fertilized egg-cell or ovum of algæ and fungi.

**ootheca** [ō-o-thek'ā]. [G. *ōon*, egg; *thēkē*, box.] An ovary.

**opacity** (ō-pās'i-ti). [L. *opacitas*.] State or quality of being opaque; an opaque area.

**opak.** [Ger.] Opaque.

**opal'gia.** [G. *ops*, face; *algos*, pain.] Neuralgia of the face.

**opaque** (ō-pāk'). Not transparent; impervious to light; not translucent, or only slightly so.

**o'pen.** [A.S.] Not shut; free of access; exposed to the air (said of a wound).

**open-bite malocclu'sion.** A condition where the labial or "biting" teeth cannot be brought together, through an occlusal interference of the buccal teeth, leaving a space of more or less width; infraversion.

**op'erate.** [L. *operare*, to work.] To work upon the teeth or the adjacent parts; to perform dental or oral operations.

**opera'tion.** The act of operating; a dental or surgical procedure; the action of drugs or remedies; the evacuation of the bowels.

**Operationsstuhl.** [Ger.] Operating-chair.

**Operationszimmer.** [Ger.] Operating-room.

**op'erative.** Active; effective; pertaining to or effected by an operation.

**operator** (op'ēr-ā-to-ri). A place where operations are performed, as a dental office, or the operating-room of a dental school.

**oper'culum.** [L., a lid or cover.] Anything resembling a cover or lid.

**ophthal'mia.** [G. *ophthalmos*, eye.] Inflammation of the conjunctiva.

**ophthalmol'ogy.** [G. *ophthalmos*, eye; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of medical science treating of the eye.

**opiate** (ō'pi-āt). Any preparation of opium; that which induces sleep.

**opistg'nathism.** A retreating jaw; opposed to *prognathism*.

**opistg'nathisme.** [Fr.] A retreating jaw.

**o'pium.** [G. *opion*, poppy-juice.] Narcotic inspissated juice of the white poppy.

**opoceph'alus.** [G. *ops*, face; *kephalē*, head.] A monster without nose or mouth, with one eye or two eyes closely joined and with a rudimentary jaw.

**opodid'yumus, opod'yumus.** [G. *ops*, face, *didymos*, twin.] A monster with two heads fused behind but separated in front.

**opsial'gia.** [G. *ops*, face; *algos*, pain.] Opalgia.

**op'sigone.** The wisdom tooth, the third molar, a tooth erupting late in life.

**opsin'ogen.** [*opsonin*; G. *gennaō*, I produce.] A substance which promotes the production of opsonin, a bacterial vaccine.

**opson'ic.** Pertaining to opsonins.

**op'sonin.** A substance in the blood-serum which renders microorganisms attractive to the phagocytes.

**op'tic, op'tical.** [G. *optikos*.] Pertaining to the sight or to optics.

**or.** [Fr.] Gold. **o. en feuille**, goldleaf, goldfoil.

**o'rad.** [L. *os*, mouth; *ad*, to.] Toward the mouth.

**o'ral.** [L. *os*, mouth.] Pertaining to the mouth. **o. cavity**, *cavum oris*; cavity of the mouth. **o. teeth**, anterior teeth, the six front teeth in each jaw. **o. whiff**, the puffing sound heard at the open mouth after violent exercise and in some cases of aortic aneurism.

**o'ral el'ement.** An indivisible element of speech.

**o'ral sep'sis.** Cleanliness of the mouth, freedom from infection.

**o'ral sur'geon.** One who specializes in the manual and operative treatment of diseases and accidents of the mouth and adjacent tissues.

**o'ral sur'gery.** The branch of dentistry and medicine which deals with diseases and accidents of the mouth and adjacent tissues subject to manual or operative treatment.

**oraline toothpaste.** Trade name of a dentifrice.

**or'alite.** Trade name of a tongue-depressor with operating and diagnostic blade attachments for use in oral surgery.

**oral'ogist.** See *dentist*.

**oral'ogy.** See *dentistry*.

**or'alnye.** Trade name of a light-weight rubber used in making dentures.

**orange-wood.** Sticks of the wood of the orange tree used in separating the proximal surfaces of the teeth.

**orbic'ular.** [L. *orbiculus*, a small disc.] Circular; ring-shaped.

**or'bit.** Orbita; the eye-socket.

**or'bita.** [L., a wheel-track.] Eye-socket; orbit; orbital cavity; the bony cavity containing the eyeball.

**or'bitonal.** Pertaining to an orbit or the orbits.

**orbitona'sal.** Pertaining to the orbit and the nose or nasal cavity.

**orchis** (or'kis). [G.] Testicle.

**order names of instruments.** The group names of instruments, as scalers, pluggers, excavators, forceps, etc.

**ordinaries.** Cutting instruments, such as hatchets and hoes, in common use by all operators.

**ore.** Metal mixed with earthy and other substances; mineral containing one or more metals in a free or combined state; metal in its unreduced state.

**oréfu-yu.** [Ja.] Oil of olive.

**or'gan.** [G. *organon*.] Any part of the body by which a specific function is carried on. **enamel o.**, see *enamel*. **o. cement**, see *cement*.

**organe pulpaire.** [Fr.] Dental pulp.

**organ'ic.** Pertaining to an organ or an organism; structural; organized. **o. chemistry**, the chemistry of compounds containing carbon.

**organisch.** [Ger.] Organic.

**or'ganism.** An organic structure; a living being, either animal or vegetable.

**or'ganon.** [G.] An organ, as the organ of hearing.

**orifice** (or'i-fis). An opening or aperture.

**orif'cial.** Pertaining to an orifice.

**orif'cium.** [L.] An orifice.

**or'igin.** [L. *origo*, source—*oriri*, to rise.] Of two points of attachment of a muscle, the less movable; the one attached to the more fixed part of a skeleton.

**o'ris.** [L., gen. of *os*, mouth.] **O. constrictor**, the orbicularis oris muscle. **cancrum o.**, canker of the mouth; gangrenous or phagedenic stomatitis.

**oro.** [It.] Gold.

**oro.** [Sp.] Gold.

**órō.** [Ja.] Yellow wax.

**orolingual** (ō-rō-ling'gwál). Pertaining to the mouth and the tongue.

**orol'ogist.** Stomatologist.

**orol'ogy.** Stomatology.

**orona'sal.** [L. *os* (*or-*), mouth; *nasus*, nose.] Noting the passage from the mouth to the nose.

**orophar'ynx.** [L. *os*, mouth; G. *pharynx*.] The middle portion of the pharynx, from the level of the palate to the vestibule of the larynx.

**orrhorrh'e'a.** [G. *orrhos*, blood-serum; *rhoia*, a flow.] Discharge of a serous nature.

**or'ris.** Iris, or flag. **o. root**, the rhizome of Florentine iris.

**ortho-** [G. *orthos*, straight, correct, regular.] A prefix signifying regular, normal or in proper order; in chemical terms it denotes that a compound is made up by substitutions in the benzene ring consecutively arranged.

**orthoc're'sol.** An isomeric cresol.

**orthodent'ist.** See *orthodontist*.

**or'thodont.** Having regular or normal teeth.

**orthodonti.** [Sw.] Orthodontia.

**orthodontia** (ar-thō-don'shi-á). [G. *orthos*, straight; *odous*, tooth.] The branch of dentistry which has for its object the prevention and correction of malocclusion, or irregular teeth. **dentofacial o.**, facial orthodontia. See *Angle*, *Case*, *Jackson*, in the supplement.

**orthodon'tic.** Relating to the science of orthodontics.

**orthodon'tic appli'ances.** See *Angle*, *Case*, *Jackson*, in the supplement.

**orthodon'tic tech'nic teeth.** Sets of teeth made of wood, bone or metal, arranged in flexible or movable arches so that they may be made to assume any one of the malpositions found in the mouth; used in teaching orthodontia.

**orthodon'tics.** The branch of dentistry which has for its object the prevention and correction of malocclusion or irregular teeth. See *orthodontia*.

**orthodontie.** [Fr.] Orthodontia.

**orthodon'tist.** One who devotes himself to that branch of dentistry which has for its object the correction of malocclusion or irregular teeth.

**orthodontol'ogy.** See *orthodontia*.

**or'thoform.** A white, almost insoluble powder possessing anesthetic and antiseptic properties when placed in contact with nerve tissue. **o. (new)**, a form in which the toxic effects are supposed to be eliminated. **o. (old)**, the original form, found objectionable on account of toxic properties.

**orthognathia** (ar-thog-nā'thi-á). [G. *orthos*, right, straight; *gnathos*, jaw.] The correction of luxation, fracture or other

traumatic condition which causes a malposition of either of the jaws.

**orthognath'ic, orthog'nathous.** [G. *orthos*, straight; *gnathos*, jaw.] Having a face with a nonprojecting jaw or with a gnathic index below 98.

**orthomor'phia.** [G. *orthos*, correct; *morphē*, form.] Correction of a deformity; orthopedics.

**ortho'pe'dia.** [G. *orthos*, straight; *pais*, child.] Orthopedics.

**ortho'pe'dia, dental.** [G. *orthos*, straight; *paid-* (*paid-*), child; L. *dens*, tooth.] The branch of dentistry which has for its object the correction of facial deformities in children through the medium of force applied to the teeth in the correction of malocclusion, or irregular teeth. **dentofacial o.**, facial o.

**ortho'pe'dia, dentofacial.** See *orthopedia, dental*.

**orthoped'ic.** Pertaining to orthopedics.

**orthoped'ic dentistry.** See *orthopedia, dental*.

**orthoped'ics.** [G. *orthos*, straight; *pais*, child.] The surgical treatment of deformities and chronic diseases of the joints and spine. **dental o.**, orthodontia.

**orthoped'ist.** One practicing orthopedics.

**orthophosphoric acid.** See *phosphoric acid*.

**orthopne'a.** [G. *orthos*, straight; *pnoē*, breathing.] Inability to breathe comfortably except when standing or sitting erect.

**orthoprax'ia, or'thopraxy.** [G. *orthos*, straight; *praxis*, doing.] Correction of deformities; orthopedics; orthomorphia.

**ortho'sis.** [G. *orthōsis*, making straight.] Correction of a deformity; orthomorphia.

**ortodondia.** [Sp.] Orthodontia.

**ortodondico.** [Sp.] Orthodontic.

**Orton's cleavers,** one set of seven for use with a porte-polisher, and one set of sixteen for cone-socket handles, designed by Dr. Forrest H. Orton.

**Os.** The chemical symbol of Osmium.

**os, gen. o'ris.** [L.] Mouth. See *mouth*.

**os, gen. os'sis.** [L.] Bone. **o. ethmoidale**, the ethmoid bone. **o. frontale**, the frontal bone. **o. hyoideum**, the hyoid bone, a U-shaped bone between the mandible and larynx; it does not articulate with any other bone. **o. incisivum**, the intermaxillary, premaxillary or incisive bone, the anterior part of the maxillary bone; in the fetus, and sometimes in the adult, it is a

separate bone, extending from the anterior palatine foramen to a point between the lateral incisor and cuspid (canine), subdivided into the endognathion, which carries the central incisor, and the mesognathion, which carries the lateral incisor. **o. lacrimale**, the lacrymal bone. **o. linguae**, the hyoid or tongue bone. **o. malare**, the malar, zygomatic or cheek bone. **o. mastoideum**, the mastoid part of the temporal bone. **o. nasale**, the nasal bone. **o. palatinum**, the palate bone, entering into the formation of the nasal fossa, orbit and hard palate. **o. parietale**, **o. pterygoideum**, the pterygoid process. **o. sphenoidale**, the sphenoid bone, the irregular-shaped bone at the base of the skull, articulating with the occipital, frontal, ethmoid, vomer, temporal, parietal, malar, palate and sphenoidal turbinal bones. **o. temporale**, the temporal bone. **o. zygomaticum**, the malar, zygomatic or cheek bone.

**os.** [Fr.] Bone.

**os artificial.** A formerly used cement filling, consisting of oxid and chlorid of zinc.

**os sepiae.** Cuttlefish bone.

**os'anore teeth.** Artificial teeth made from the tooth of the hippopotamus and subjected to the action of a chemical agent which closes the pores of the ivory with a silicious substance.

**osce'do.** [L.] Yawning.

**oscheal** (os'ke-ál). [G. *oschē*, scrotum.] Pertaining to the scrotum.

**oscillate** (os'sil-ät). [L. *oscillare*, to swing.] To move, or cause to move, back and forth; to fluctuate; to vibrate.

**oscilla'tion.** The act of oscillating; vibration; fluctuation.

**oscil'loscope.** A vacuum tube constructed so as to show whether a current is unidirectional or oscillatory, and in the latter case roughly in which direction the greater quantity of current is flowing.

**os'cite.** [L. *oscitare*, to yawn.] To gape; to yawn.

**oscita'tion.** Gaping; yawning.

**osculum, pl. oscula.** [L., dim. of *os*, mouth.] A very small opening or pore.

**-ose.** A suffix used to indicate a carbohydrate.

**-osis.** [G.] A suffix denoting production or increase.

**osmat'ic.** [G. *osmē*, smell.] Pertaining to the sense of smell.

**os'mic acid.** An acid formed from osmium;

osmium tetroxid, a powder used in neuralgia.

osmium. Symbol Os, atomic weight 189.6. A metallic element.

osmo'sis. [G. *osmos*, impulsion.] The passage of fluids and solutions through a membrane.

os'sa. Pl. of L. *os*, bone.

osseocartilaginous (os-se-ō-kār-ti-lāj'in-us). Composed of, or pertaining to both bone and cartilage; osteochondrous.

osseous (os'se-us). [L. *osseus*.] Bony.

os'sicle. [L. *ossiculus*, dim. of *os*, bone.] A small bone; one of the bones of the tympanum.

ossiferous. [L. *os*, bone; *ferre*, to bear.] Containing bone; osseous.

ossific. [L. *os*, bone; *facere*, to make.] Forming or making bone; osteogenic; ossifying.

ossification. Change, or state of being changed, into bone; formation of bone.

ossiform. [L. *os*, bone; *forma*, form.] Formed like bone; osteoid.

ossify. [L. *os*, bone; *facere*, to make.] To make into a bone or into a bonelike substance; to become bone.

osso. [It.] Bone.

osteal'gia. [G. *osteon*, bone; *algos*, pain.] Pain in a bone or bones; osteodynia; osteocele.

osteitis (os-te-ē'tis or i'tis). [G. *osteon*, bone; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of bone. *dentoalveolar o.*, see *pyorrhoea*.

oste'mia. [G. *osteon*, bone; *haima*, blood.] Hyperemia or congestion of a bone.

ostemp'y'sis. [G. *osteon*, bone; *emphyēsis*, suppuration.] Caries; suppurative inflammation of a bone.

ostecarthritis (os-te-ō-ār-thrē'tis or thrī'tis). [G. *osteon*, bone; *arthron*, joint; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the articular extremity of a bone which involves erosion of contiguous cartilages.

osteocarthopathy (os-te-ō-ār-throp'ā-thi). Disease involving joints as well as bones.

osteoblast (os'te-ō-blast). [G. *osteon*, bone; *blastos*, germ.] A bone-forming cell.

osteocamp'sia. [G. *osteon*, bone; *kampsis*, bending.] Bending or curvature of a bone, as in rickets.

osteocarcino'ma. Cancer of a bone; a cancer containing bone, or a combined cancer and osteoma.

osteocartilag'inous. See *osseocartilaginous*.

osteochon'drous. [G. *osteon*, bone; *chondros*, cartilage.] Osseocartilaginous.

osteocla'sia. The destruction of bone.

osteoclast. [G. *osteon*, bone; *klaō*, I break up.] A cell of the marrow which is believed to cause absorption of bone tissue.

osteoclas'tic. Pertaining to an osteoclast; causing bone-absorption.

osteocom'ma. [G. *osteon*, bone; *komma*, a coin.] A segment of bone.

osteocope (os'te-ō-kōp). [G. *osteokopos*, bone-racking.] Pain in the bones, as the night pains in syphilis.

osteocop'ic. Pertaining to osteocele.

osteoden'tin. Secondary dentin combining the elements of both bone and dentin or cementum.

osteofibro'ma. A tumor composed of fibrous tissue with bony islets.

osteogen. [G. *osteon*, bone; *gennaō*, I produce.] The inner layer of the periosteum, from which new bone is produced.

osteogen'esis. [G. *osteon*, bone; *genesis*, production.] The formation of bone.

osteography. [G. *osteon*, bone; *graphē*, description.] A treatise on bones.

osteoid. [G. *osteon*, bone; *eidos*, resemblance.] Bone-like; bony; resembling bone; osseous; ossiform; osteal.

osteol'ogy. [G. *osteon*, bone; *-logia*, treatise.] Science of the bones and their structure; anatomy of the bones.

osteoma, pl. osteo'mata. [G. *osteon*, bone; *-ōma*, tumor.] A bony tumor. *o. sarcomatousum*, osteosarcoma. *o. spongiosum*, one made up largely of cancellous bone tissue.

osteomala'cia. [G. *osteon*, bone; *malakia*, softness.] A disease in which there is a softening and bending of the bones, accompanied by more or less severe pain; mollities ossium.

osteomatoid. [*osteoma*; G. *eidos*, appearance.] Like an osteoma.

ostéo-myélite alvéolaire chronique. [Fr.] Chronic alveolar osteomyelitis; pyorrhoea.

osteomyelitis (os-te-ō-mī-el-ē'tis or i'tis). [G. *osteon*, bone; *myelos*, marrow; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the marrow. *malignant o.*, myelomatosis.

osteomyeli'tis, alveolar. See *pyorrhoea*.

osteomyeli'tis, chron'ic alveolar. See *pyorrhoea*.

osteon'cus. [G. *osteon*, bone; *onkos*, swelling.] A bone tumor, osteoma.

osteonecro'sis. [G. *osteon*, bone; *nekrosis*, a killing.] The death of a mass of bone, in contradistinction to *caries*, molecular death.

**osteoneural'gia.** Ostealgia; osteodynia, osteocope.

**ostéopériostite alvéolo-dentaire.** [Fr.] Alveolodental osteoperiostitis; pyorrhea.

**osteoperiostitis** (os-te-ō-per-i-os-té'tis or t'is). Inflammation of the periosteum and of the underlying bone.

**osteophage** (os'te-ō-fāj). [G. *osteon*, bone; *phagō*, I eat.] Osteoclast; myeloplax.

**osteoph'ony.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *phōné*, voice.] Transmission of sound waves through the facial bones to the tympanum.

**ost'ephyte.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *phyton*, tumor.] A bony excrescence.

**ost'teoplast.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *plassō*, I form.] Osteoblast.

**ost'teoplasty.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *plassō*, I form.] Plastic or reparative bone surgery; bone-grafting.

**osteopsathyrosis** (os-te-op-sāth-i-rō'sis). [G. *osteon*, bone; *psathyros*, friable.] Brittleness of the bones; softening of the bones; fragilitas ossium.

**osteor'haphy.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *rhap'hē*, seam.] Wiring together the pieces of a broken bone. [coma.]

**osteosarco'ma.** A mixed osteoma and sarcoma.

**osteosclero'sis.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *skleros* hard.] Eburnation or hardening of bone; condensing osteitis.

**osteostix'is.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *stixis*, pricking.] Puncture or trephining of a bone.

**osteotome** (os'te-ō-tōm). [G. *osteon*, bone; *tomos*, cutting.] A chisel for cutting bone.

**osteof'omy.** [G. *osteon*, bone; *tomē*, incision.] Cutting a bone to remove a sequestrum, to correct a deformity or for any other purpose.

**osteotribe** (os'te-ō-trīb). [G. *osteon*, bone; *tribo*, I crush.] An instrument for removing bits of dead or carious bone.

**osteotrite** (os'te-ō-trīt). [G. *osteon*, bone; *L. tritus*, grinding.] An instrument to remove carious bone; it has a conical or olive-shaped tip with a cutting surface like that of a dental bur.

**ost'tial.** [L. *ostium*, opening.] Pertaining to an orifice.

**ost'tium.** [L., an opening or entrance.] An opening or entrance into a canal or hollow organ. **o. pharynge'um** or **o. pharynge'um tubē auditivē**, pharyngeal opening of the auditory or Eustachian tube.

**ostoi'dea substantia.** Cementum.

**otal'gia.** [G. *ous* (ōt-), ear; *algos*, pain.] Earache; otodynia.

**otitis** (ō-té'tis or t'it'is). [G. *ous*, ear; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the ear.

**otol'ogy.** [G. *ous*, ear; *-logia*, treatise.] That branch of medical science dealing with the ears and hearing.

**otoneural'gia.** [G. *ous*, ear; *neuron*, nerve; *algos*, pain.] Neuralgic earache.

**otorhinolaryngology** (ō'tō-rī'nō-lār-in-gol'o-ji). [G. *ous*, ear; *rhis*, nose; *larynx*; *-logia*, treatise.] That branch of medical science dealing with diseases of the ear, nose and larynx.

**Ottofy's buccinator frenulæ.** [Louis Ottofy, American dental surgeon of Hungarian birth, 1860.] Four folds of the mucous membrane of the mouth. The **f. buccinator inferiores** are attached to the gums, below the mandibular second bicuspids. The **f. buccinator superiores** are attached to the gums, above the maxillary second molars. When providing artificial dentures for the edentulous, provision should be made in the dentures for the free movement of these muscular fibers to prevent irritation of the mucous membrane and displacement of the dentures. **O.'s erosio arca**, erosion of the enamel of the teeth, caused by the chewing of the betel nut and leaf mixed with lime, practiced by Orientals, and staining the teeth black. **O.'s hypertrophy of the mucous membrane of the mouth**, a nonpathological increase in the bulk of the soft tissues of the mouth due to a demand for retaining the food on the edentulous alveolar ridges. **O.'s implantation crib knife**, a hollow reamer used in forming an artificial socket for the root of a tooth to be implanted, the hollow interior providing room for the cut particles of bone, and thus preventing clogging.

**Ottolengui's implantation-reamers.** [Rodrigues Ottolengui, American dentist.] A set of instruments for making sockets in the alveolar process for the implantation of teeth; they are cross-cut, increasing the cutting surface, and are the first instruments made in that manner. **O.'s root-facer**, an instrument for trimming the face or exposed part of the root of a tooth, preliminary to fitting a crown to it. **O.'s root-reamer**, an instrument for enlarging the root-canal to a definite size into which the pin of a porcelain crown will properly fit.

**ottóne.** [It.] Brass.

**otturazione.** [It.] Filling. *o. temporanee*, temporary filling.

**oula.** The gums.

**oulectomy, ouletomy, oulitis.** See *ulectomy*, etc.

**oulorrhagia.** Hemorrhage of the gums.

**ounce (ouns).** [G. *ounkia*, L. *uncia*.] A measure of weight containing 480 grains,  $\frac{1}{8}$  pound troy and apothecaries' weight, or 437½ grains,  $\frac{1}{8}$  pound avoirdupois. Abbr., oz.; sign  $\mathfrak{z}$ .

**-ous.** A suffix which, when attached to the name of an element, denotes that it is in combination in one of its lower valencies.

**o'va.** Pl. of *ovum*.

**o'val.** [L. *ovum*, egg.] Pertaining to an ovum; egg-shaped; having the figure of an egg; elliptical.

**ovalbu'min.** Albumen; the white of an egg (formerly supposed to be nearly pure albumin).

**ova'rian.** Pertaining to an ovary.

**o'vary.** [L. *ovarium*, receptacle for eggs.] One of the two female reproductive glands containing the germ-cells or ova; ovarium; ootheca; oophoron.

**ovatta.** [It.] Cotton-wool.

**overbite (ö'vër-bit).** The overlapping of the lower incisor teeth by the upper.

**o'verflow.** The escape of fluid due to overflowing of a vessel or receptacle. *o. of saliva*, sialorrhoea; drooling.

**o'vergrowth.** Hyperplasia; hypertrophy.

**overhang'.** To hang over; to jut or to project over. A filling at the cervical margin of a cavity, especially on the proximal surface, causing a rough shoulder under which food is retained.

**överkä'ken.** [Sw.] Maxilla.

**o'viform.** Resembling an ovum; egg-shaped.

**Ovip'ara.** [L. *ovum*, egg; *parere*, to bear.] A class of animals producing eggs that hatch after exclusion from the body—contrasted with *vivipara*, whose young are born alive.

**o'void.** [L. *ovum*, egg; G. *eidos*, resemblance.] Ovoid; resembling an egg.

**ovule (ö'vül).** [L. *ovulum*, dim. of *ovum*, an egg.] An ovum in an early stage of growth; the ovum of a mammal.

**o'vum, pl. o'va.** [L., egg.] The female sexual cell, which, when impregnated with the male element, develops into a new individual.

**oxacid (oks-äs'id).** An acid composed of both oxygen and hydrogen atoms,

**ox'alate.** A salt of oxalic acid.

**oxal'ic acid.** [G. *oxalis*, sorrel.] An acid originally obtained from sorrel, but now derived from sugar and cellulose.

**oxid (oks'id).** A compound of oxygen with another element or radical.

**oxida'tion.** The act of combining an element with oxygen or of causing such combination.

**oxidize (oks'i-dîz).** To combine or cause an element to combine with oxygen.

**oxifosfato.** [Sp.] Oxyphosphate filling-material.

**ox'ol.** An antiseptic mixture of dilute alcohol, hydrogen peroxid and menthol or some other camphor, called mentholol, naphtholol, etc., according to the camphor used.

**ox'one.** Trade name of a preparation of hydrogen dioxide.

**oxpa'ra.** Trade name of a preparation for treating abscessed or putrescent teeth.

**oxychlorid (oks-i-klö'rid).** A compound of oxygen with a metallic chlorid.

**oxychlo'rid of zinc.** A mixture of oxid and chlorid of zinc, made at the time to be used for a provisional filling. It becomes hard, but is soluble in the saliva.

**oxyesthesia (oks-i-es-thé'si-ä).** [G. *oxys*, acute; *aisthêsia*, sensation.] Abnormal acuteness of sensation; hyperesthesia.

**ox'ygen.** [G. *oxys*, acid; *gennaö*, I produce.] Symbol O, atomic weight 16. Oxygenium, a gaseous element. It is the most widely distributed of all elements and is essential to animal and plant life.

**oxygena'tion.** Impregnation with oxygen, as the aeration of the blood in the lungs.

**oxygeusia (oks-i-jö'si-ä).** [G. *oxys*, acute; *geusia*, taste.] Abnormal acuteness of the sense of taste.

**oxyhemoglo'bin.** Hemoglobin in combination with oxygen.

**oxyhy'drogen.** A combination of hydrogen and oxygen, the combustion of which, when the flame is thrown against a piece of lime, produces a white light.

**oxyla'lia.** [G. *oxys*, swift; *lalia*, speech.] Abnormally rapid speech.

**ox'ymel.** [G. *oxys*, acid; *meli*, honey.] Vinegar of honey; mel acetatum; a mixture of acetic acid with honey and distilled water, used as a gargle.

**oxyphos'phate of copper.** A plastic filling-material containing a salt of copper and possessing antiseptic properties.

**oxyphosphate of zinc.** Prepared from calcined oxid of zinc and glacial phosphoric acid; used as plastic filling-material and for attaching crowns, bridges and regulating-appliances.

**oxyrhine** (oks'i-rin). [G. *oxys*, sharp; *rhis*, nose.] Sharp-nosed; having a pointed nose.

**oxyrygmia** (oks-i-rig'mi-á). [G. *oxys*, acid; *erygmós*, belching.] Acid eructation.

**oz.** Abbr. for *ounce*.

**Öze.** [Ger.] Loop, a more or less sharp and complete bend or curve.

**ozena** (ö-zé'ná). [G. *ozaina*, a fetid polypus.] A foul odor observed in certain cases of chronic rhinitis. **o. laryngis**, a fetid odor present in some cases of atrophic laryngitis.

**Özenzange.** [Ger.] Loop punch.

**o'zogen.** Trade name of a preparation of hydrogen peroxid.

**ozone** (ö'zón). A modification of oxygen, being one and a half times as dense.

**ozostomia** (ö-zo-stö'mi-á). [G. *ozö*, I smell; *stoma*, mouth.] Foul odor from the mouth; bad breath.

## P

**P.** Chemical symbol of phosphorus.

**P.** Pulpal.

**P.A.** Pulpoaxial.

**pab'ular.** Pertaining to nourishment or food.

**pab'ulum.** [L.] Food; nourishment; nutriment; aliment.

**pachy-** [G. *pachys*, thick.] A prefix meaning thick.

**pachychilia** (pä-ki-kil'i-á). [G. *pachys*, thick; *cheilos*, lip.] Abnormal fullness or swelling of the lips.

**pachyglossia** (pä-ki-glos'si-á). [G. *pachys*, thick; *glössa*, tongue.] Macroglossia; hypertrophy of the tongue.

**pachygnathous** (pä-kig'náth-us). [G. *pachys*, thick; *gnathos*, jaw.] Having a thick or large jaw.

**pacificer** (päs'i-ft-ër). Anything, as a rubber nipple or a sweetened or simply a moistened rag, given to teething infants to suck in order to quiet them. A harmful practice, tending to cause protrusion of the maxilla.

**pack.** To stuff or fill; to wrap or envelop the body or a part in a wet blanket or sheet. The process of, or the material used in, packing.

**pack'er.** Obsolete term for *plugger*.

**pack'ing** (v.). The placing of pieces of rubber about the teeth which are invested in plaster preparatory to closing the flask for vulcanizing the denture; the compression of food in an interproximal space, creating a meat-hole.

**pack'ing** (n.). Strips of cloth impregnated with rubber, used in covering the joint between the boiler and the cover of the vulcanizer, to prevent the escape of the steam. **endless p.**, one made without a seam, and exactly fitted to the various

sizes of vulcanizers. **seamless p.**, endless packing.

**pad-**. For words beginning thus, see *ped-*.

**pain.** [L. *pæna*, a penalty, a fine.] Bodily or mental suffering; anguish; an affection or feeling caused by bodily injury or due to disease or derangement of functions. **p. in the mouth**, stomatalgia, stomatodynia. **p. in the teeth**, odontalgia, odontodynia, odontagra, toothache. **p. in the tongue**, glossalgia, glossodynia. **p.**, varieties of: boring, pungent, terebrant; darting, lancing, shooting, lightning, fulgurant; nocturnal; osteocopic; starting, jumping; lacerating, tearing; tensive, grinding; throbbing; acute, sharp; after-; dull; labor, false, niggling, girdle, premonitory, bearing-down, dilating, aching, expulsive.

**palador.** [Sp.] Palate.

**pal'atal.** Pertaining to the palate or the palatine bone.

**palatal.** Obsolete term indicating the surfaces of the maxillary teeth directed toward the palate, now always designated as lingual.

**pal'atal defects'.** Pathological or traumatic defects of the palate, usually of syphilitic origin.

**pal'ate.** [L. *palatum*.] The roof of the mouth, palatum, uranicus; the muscular and bony partition between the nasal and oral cavities. **arch of the p.**, the vaulted roof of the oral cavity. **cleft p.**, a congenital fissure usually associated with cleftlip or harelip. **falling p.**, elongated uvula. **hard p.**, the bony portion of the roof of the mouth. **pendulous p.**, uvula; soft palate. **soft p.**, the posterior muscular portion of the palate dividing the nasal from the oral pharynx. See *palatum*.

**palate-hook.** An instrument used to push aside the soft palate to facilitate rhinocopy.

**palatiform.** Palate-shaped; resembling the palate.

**palatine.** Of or pertaining to the palate, as the p. vault or arch, p. artery, vein and nerve, p. process, p. foramina; palatal. Formerly used to designate the lingual surfaces of the maxillary teeth and cusps nearest the palate, now designated by the common term *lingual*. **p. bar**, a metal bar or wire imbedded in the palate portion of a denture to increase the strength. **p. root**, the large root of the maxillary molars in the direction of the palate.

**palatitis** (pāl-á-té'tis or í'tis.) [L. *palatum*, palate; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Uranisconitis; inflammation of the palate.

**paláto.** (It.) Palate.

**palatoglos'sal.** [L. *palatum*, palate; G. *glōssa*, tongue.] Pertaining to the palate and the tongue or to the palatoglossus muscle.

**palatog'nathous.** [L. *palatum*, palate; *gnathos*, jaw.] Pertaining to the palate and the jaw.

**palatograph.** [L. *palatum*, palate; *graphō*, I write.] An instrument recording the movements of the uvula in speaking and breathing.

**palatomaxillary.** Pertaining to the palate and the maxilla.

**palatona'sal.** Pertaining to the palate and the nasal fossæ.

**palatopharyngeal.** Pertaining to the palate and the pharynx.

**palatoplasty.** [L. *palatum*, palate; G. *plássō*, I form.] Uranoplasty.

**palatoplegia.** [L. *palatum*, palate; G. *plēgē*, stroke.] Paralysis of the soft palate; uranoplegia.

**palatorrhaphy.** [L. *palatum*, palate; G. *rhaphe*, suture.] Uranorrhaphy.

**palatoschisis** (pāl-á-tos'ki-sis.) [L. *palatum*, palate; G. *schisis*, fissure.] Uranoschisis.

**palatostaphyl'nus.** [L. *palatum*, palate; *staphylē*, uvula.] A bundle of muscular fibers from the tensor veli palatini joining the uvular muscle.

**palatum.** [L.] Palate; the concave elliptical plate of bone which forms the roof of the mouth; it is made up of the palatine processes of the maxillæ and the horizontal parts of the pyramidal processes of the palate bones. **p. durum**, hard palate. **p. molle**, the soft palate, *velum palati*, *velum*

*pendulum palati*, the posterior muscular part of the palate; it forms an incomplete septum between the mouth and the pharynx and between the pharynx and the nasal fossæ. See *palate*.

**palladium.** Symbol Pd, atomic weight 106.7.

A metallic element resembling platinum.

**pal'iate.** [L. *palliare*, to cloak.] To mitigate without curing; to relieve slightly.

**pal'lor.** [L.] Paleness.

**palm-and-thumb grasp.** See *grasp*.

**palm thrust grasp.** See *grasp*.

**pal'mar.** [L. *palmaris*—*palma*.] Pertaining or corresponding to the palm of the hand; volar.

**pal'pable.** [L. *palpabilis*—*palpare*, to feel, stroke.] Capable of being touched or felt; easily perceptible; noticeable; manifest.

**pal'pebra**, pl. **pal'pebræ.** [L.] Eyelid.

**palpita'tion.** [L. *palpitare*, to throb.] Violent pulsation of the heart; fluttering.

**palsy** (pāl'zi). Paralysis. **Bell's p.**, facial paralysis.

**pan-** [G. *pas* (*pan-*), all.] A prefix meaning all, every, entire.

**pan, pickling.** See *pickling-pan*.

**Pancoast's operation for excision of the mandibular nerve.** Performed through an external incision and excision of the coronoid process of the mandible, thus gaining access to the nerve.

**pancreas** (pän'kre-ās). A large gland discharging into the intestine—called sweetbread when used as food.

**pancreat'ic.** Pertaining to the pancreas. **p. juice**, the external secretion of the pancreas.

**pancreatin, pancreatinum** (pän'krē-á-tin, pän-krē-á-tē-num). A mixture, in the form of a cream-colored powder, of the enzymes from the hog or ox, employed as a digestive.

**Pandori'na.** A genus of flagellate protozoans in small spherical colonies.

**panglos'sia.** [G. *pan-*, all; *glōssa*, tongue.] Chattering loquacity or garrulity, particularly of the insane.

**ps'nis.** [L.] Bread.

**pansinusitis** (pän-sī-nus-é'tis or í'tis.) [G. *pan-*, all; L. *sinus*; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of all the various sinuses of the nose on either or both sides.

**papa'in.** A digestive ferment similar to pepsin, obtained from *Carica papaya*, the fruit of the papaw.

**Papa'ver.** [L.] Poppy from which the opiates are derived.

**papa'ya.** Papaw; carica; juice from the fruit of a tropical American tree which is employed in indigestion.

**pápila dentaria.** [Sp.] Dental papilla.

**papil'la.** [L., a nipple.] Mamilla; the nipple of the breast; any nipple-like projection on a bone. **p. dentis,** the dentin papilla, a projection of the connective tissue of the jaw into the cup of the enamel organ, which later forms the substantia eburnea or dentin of the tooth. **p. filiformis,** one of the many elongated conical projections on the dorsum, sides and tip of the tongue. **p. foliata,** one of the many projections on the lateral margins of the tongue directly in front of the anterior pillars of the fauces, arranged in several transverse folds, rudimentary in man. **p. fungiformis,** one of many small projections on the sides and tip of the tongue, being broader at the top than at the base; they have a resemblance to a mushroom. **p. fusiformis,** one of the papillæ on the anterior part of the dorsum of the tongue. **p. incisiva, p. palatina,** a slight elevation at the anterior extremity of the raphe of the palate. **p. lingualis,** one of the many variously shaped projections of the corium of the mucous membrane of the dorsum of the tongue. **p. palatina, p. incisiva. p. vallata,** one of the vallate or circumvallate papillæ, there being eight or ten of them on the dorsum of the tongue; they form a row anterior to and parallel with the sulcus terminalis.

**pap'illary.** Pertaining to, resembling or having papillæ.

**Papille.** [Ger.] Papilla.

**papillo'ma.** Hypertrophy of the papillæ of mucous or cutaneous surfaces.

**pap'ula.** [L.] Pimple; papule.

**para-.** [G. *para*, beside.] A prefix meaning alongside of, beside, against, close to, amiss.

**para-acetphenetidin** (pär-ä-ä-set-fen-et'idin). Phenacetin; acetphenetidinum.

**par'acone.** [G. *para*, beside; *kōnos*, cone.] The mesiobuccal cusp of a maxillary molar tooth.

**paracon'id.** The mesiobuccal cusp of a mandibular molar tooth.

**paracres'ol.** An isomeric cresol, a solid melting at 36° C. and boiling at 198° C.

**paracres'yol.** Cresol.

**paradental** (pär-ä-den'täl). [G. *para*, beside; *L. dens*, tooth.] By the side of a tooth; near a tooth. Noting lesions of the investing tissues of the tooth, such as gingivitis,

alveolar affections, etc., in contradistinction to lesions of the teeth themselves, such as caries, abrasion, erosion, etc.

**paraffin** (pär'ä-fēn). [L. *parum*, little; *affinis*, having affinity.] Paraffinum, a white, crystalline, solid hydro-carbon; one of the methane series of acyclic hydrocarbons.

**paraffin pros'thesis.** The filling in of sunken tissues, as the cheeks, nose or other parts of the face, with paraffin, to round out deficiency of structure.

**paraffinum** (pär-ä-fē'num). [L. *parum*, little; *affinis*, related.] Paraffin; paraffinum durum; a mixture of solid hydrocarbons of the methane series, colorless, tasteless and odorless and of a waxy feel, and used in melted form to fill defects, as of the nose, sunken cheeks, etc.

**parageusia** (pär-ä-jö'si-ä). [G. *para*, beside; *geusis*, taste.] Perverted or disordered sense of taste.

**parageusic** (pär-ä-jö'sik). Having a disordered sense of taste; pertaining to parageusia.

**paraglos'sa.** [G. *para*, beside; *glōssa*, tongue.] Swelling of the tongue.

**paraglos'sia.** Inflammation of the tissues about the tongue.

**paragnathus** (pär-äg-näth'us). [G. *para*, beside; *gnathos*, jaw.] A monster with an accessory mandible.

**parallel'odrill.** See *Chayes*.

**parallelom'eter.** An instrument for ascertaining that the opposite sides of parallel lines, curves or surfaces are equal. See *Chayes*.

**paral'ysis.** [G. *paralyein*, to loosen or disable at the side.] Palsy; acinesia; akinesia; abolition or impairment of function, physical or mental, especially loss of the power of voluntary movement or sensation.

**bulbar p.,** progressive bulbar paralysis. **facial p.,** prosopoplegia, prosopoplegia, mimic paralysis; if on one side, hemiprosopoplegia, Bell's palsy. **glossolabiopharyngeal p.,** progressive bulbar p., glossolabiopharyngeal p., Duchenne's paralysis, a progressive paralysis and atrophy of the tongue, lips, palate, pharynx and larynx, due to atrophic degeneration of the nuclei in the medulla oblongata, which supplies the muscles of these parts; it usually occurs only late in life. **labial p.,** bulbar paralysis. **onesided p.,** hemiplegia, hemiplexia, semisideratio. **p. of the larynx,** laryngoparalysis, laryngoplegia. **p. of the pharynx,**

pharyngolysis, pharyngoparalysis, pharyngoplegia. **p. of the tongue**, glossoplegia. **pseudobulbar p.**, a paralysis of the lips and tongue, similar to the progressive type, but not caused by any cerebral lesion.

**paralyt'ic**. Pertaining to paralysis. One stricken with paralysis.

**paralyzant** (pär-ä-lí'zant). An agent that causes paralysis.

**Parame'cium**. [G. *paramékés*, rather long.] A genus of infusorians of elongated form, some being of such size as to be visible to the naked eye.

**paraneph'rin**. See *epinephrin*.

**paraplegia** (pär-ä-plé'ji-ä). [G. *para*, beside; *plégé*, a stroke.] Paralysis of both legs and more or less of the trunk.

**parasite** (pär-ä-sít). [G. *parasitos*, a guest.] An organism, animal or vegetable, which lives in, on or with another (called the host) at whose expense it obtains its food or shelter.

**parasitol'ogy**. [G. *parasitos*, a parasite; *-logia*, treatise.] The science which deals with parasites.

**par'astyle**. Zool., a small cusp just anterior to the paracone.

**paratyp'ical**. [G. *para*, beside; *typos*, type.] Deviating from type or from the normal.

**parax'ial**. [G. *para*, beside; *axis*.] By the side of the axis.

**parenchyma** (pär-en-ki'má). [G. *parencheô*, I pour in beside.] The specific tissue of an organ or gland which is contained in and is supported by the connective tissue framework.

**parenchymateuse**. [Fr.] Parenchymatous. **parenchymatous**. Pertaining to parenchyma.

**paresis** (pär'e-sis or pä-ré'sis). [G. *para*, beside; *hiêmi*, relax.] Partial paralysis; motor paralysis. **general p.**, dementia paralytica.

**par'ies**, pl. *pari'etes*. [L., wall.] A wall, as of the abdomen, the chest, or of any hollow organ.

**Paris green**. Acetoarsenite of copper.

**Paris plaster of**. See *gypsum*.

**Paris white**. Prepared chalk.

**parbsite**. Zylonite.

**parodon'tid**. [G. *para*, beside; *odous*, tooth.] A tumor of the gum; epulis.

**parodontitis** (pär-ô-don-té'tis or tí'tis). [G. *para*, beside; *odous*, tooth; *-itis*, inflammation.] See *pyorrhoea*.

**parois alvéolaire**. [Fr.] Alveolar process.

**parot'id**. [G. *para*, beside; *ous*, ear.] Situated near the ear. **p. fascia**, a part of the deep cervical fascia surrounding the parotid gland.

**parotidéc'tomy**. [G. *parotis*; *ektomê*, excision.] Removal or excision of the parotid gland.

**parotidite**. [Fr.] Parotiditis.

**parotiditis** (pär-ot-i-dé'tis or dí'tis). Inflammation of the parotid gland; mumps; parotitis. **epidemic p.**, mumps.

**parotidoscirrhus** (pär-ot-i-dô-skir'us or sir'us). Hardening of the parotid gland; parotidosclerosis; a scirrhus cancer of the parotid region.

**parotidosclerosis** (pär-ot-i-dô-sklê-rô'sis). [G. *parotis*, parotid gland; *sklêrosis*, hardening.] Fibrous hardening of the parotid gland.

**parot'is**. The parotid gland.

**parotitis** (pär-ô-té'tis or tí'tis). Parotiditis; mumps.

**paroxysm** (pär'oks-ism.) A convulsion; spasm; a fit of acute pain or a sudden onset of a disease or any symptom.

**par'rot-jaw**. Excessive protrusion of the maxillæ.

**par'rot-mouth**. A retraction of the mandible in the horse.

**pars**. [L.] A part or portion. **p. horizontalis**, horizontal part, or plate, of the palate bone. **p. nasa'lis**, nasal portion of the temporal bone. **p. orbita'lis**, orbital portion of the frontal bone. **p. perpendicular'is**, perpendicular part or vertical plate of the palate bone.

**partial** (pär'shál). [L. *partialis*—*pars*, a part.] Pertaining to or consisting of a part only; incomplete.

**partial denture service**. [William Ernest Cummer, Canadian prosthodontist, 1879, and Finis Ewing Roach, American prosthodontist, 1866.] In view of the formative period of the nomenclature of partial denture service, we have deviated from the usual plans of dictionary construction. All the terms specially pertaining to this subject, as recommended by Drs. Cummer and Roach, are grouped under one head in a supplementary department.—*Ed.*

**particle** (pär'ti-kl). [L. *particula*, dim. of *pars*, part.] A small portion or part.

**parturition** (pär-tû-rish'un). [L. *parturire*, to desire to bring forth.] Act of bringing forth young; delivery; childbirth; travail; labor.

**parulis** (pá-ró'lis). [G. *para*, beside; *oulon*, gum.] A gumboil.

**Parvini's lingual nerve operation.** No external incision is made, the mucous membrane is incised along the ascending ramus of the mandible, distal to the third molar, the internal pterygoid muscle is elevated, and the nerve exposed.

**Pascal's law.** [Blaise Pascal, French mathematician.] The principle in physics that the pressure in a fluid not acted on by external forces is transmitted equally in all directions.

**pas'sage.** [L. *passare*, to pass.] The act of passing; course; duct, channel, pore or opening; a discharge, as of urine or from the bowels.

**passen.** [Ger.] To fit; to try on.

**passive.** [L. *passivus*—*pati*, to endure, to suffer.] Unresisting; submissive; yielding; inactive; suffering.

**pas'ta.** [L.] Paste.

**paste** (pást). [L. *pasta*.] A semisolid compound soft enough to flow slowly. **arsenical p.**, an escharotic, a compound of arsenic acid, usually also containing sulphate of morphia, made into a paste with creosote, lanolin or other substance.

**pasteurization** (pás-túr-i-zá'shun). [Louis Pasteur.] A process for preventing or checking fermentation in milk, wine, etc., by exposure to a temperature of 158° F.

**patch.** A small area varying in color or substance from the surrounding surface.

**patel'ia.** [L., a small plate.] The large sesamoid bone of the knee; kneecap; kneecap.

**path.** See *condyle path* and *incisor path*.

**pathfinder.** Trade name of an instrument for finding and tracing the finest of root-canals.

**pathodon'tia.** [G. *pathos*, disease; *odous*, tooth.] That branch of dentistry which has for its purpose the study and treatment of diseases of the teeth. [ADA.]

**pathogen'esis.** [G. *pathos*, suffering; *genesis*, origin.] The manner of development or origin of any morbid process or disease.

**pathological** (páth-ó-loj'i-kál). Pertaining to pathology; diseased; morbid; caused by disease.

**pathologist.** One skilled in pathology; one who specializes in the study of the morbid changes connected with disease.

**pathology.** [G. *pathos*, suffering; *-logia*, treatise.] That branch of medical science

which treats of morbid conditions, their causes, symptoms, etc. This term is being used to indicate a disease or pathological condition, which use is confusing, unnecessary, and undesirable. [ADA.] **dental p.**, the branch of dental science dealing with the diseases of the teeth. **oral p.**, the branch of dental science dealing with the diseases of the mouth.

**pat'tern.** A term applied to the form of vacuum- or air-chamber metal, which is made in various shapes or patterns; the matrix for an inlay.

**pavement** (páv'ment). [L. *pavimentum*—*pavire*, to ram down.] Any structure having a likeness to a pavement or tiled floor. **p. epithe'lium**, tessellated epithelium, flattened epithelial cells arranged with edges placed together so as to form a more or less extensive membrane-like structure.

**pawl** (pál). A pivoted tongue or sliding bolt; a part adapted to fall into notches or interdental spaces on another part, governing the application of force in orthodontic appliances.

**paynex.** Trade name of a preparation used as a desensitizer of hypersensitive dentin in cavity preparation.

**Pb.** Chemical symbol for plumbum, lead.

**P.B.A.** Pulpobuccoaxial.

**PbS.** Galena, native sulphid of lead.

**P.D.** Pulpodistal.

**Pd.** Chemical symbol for palladium.

**P.D.A.** Protective Dental Association.

**pearl.** A hard mass formed around a grain of sand or other foreign body inclosed within the shell of certain mollusks; a small tough mass of mucus expelled in the sputum in asthma; a small, hollow sphere of thin glass in which amyl nitrate or other fluid is contained and which is crushed or broken in the handkerchief and its contents inhaled.

**pebeco.** Trade name of a dentifrice.

**Peck's casting investment.** Trade name of a compound which resists extreme heat and withstands strong pressure.

**pec'tus**, gen. **pec'toris**, pl. **pec'tora.** [L.] The chest; the thorax, particularly the anterior wall; the breast.

**ped'al.** Pertaining to the feet or any structure referred to as *pes*.

**pediadon'tia.** (Obs.) See *pedodontia*.

**pediadon'tist.** See *pedodontist*.

**pediadontol'ogy.** See *pedodontia*.

**pediatric** (pē-di-ăt'rik). [G. *país*, child; *iatrikos*, relating to medicine.] Pertaining to the medical treatment of children.

**ped'icle** (ped'i-kl). [L. *pediculus*, dim. of *pes*, foot.] A small, short stalk; a pedicel or peduncle; a stem or constricted portion; the stalk or attachment of a nonsessile tumor.

**pediodon'tia**. See *pedodontia*.

**pedodon'tia**. [G. *país*, child; *odous*, tooth.] That branch of dentistry which has for its purpose the study and treatment of children's teeth and mouth conditions. [ASP.] Term adopted in July, 1922. Pedodontics.

**pedodont'ics**. Pedodontia.

**pedodon'tist**. One who is skilled in the treatment of children's teeth and mouth conditions.

**pedodont'ology**. See *pedodontia*.

**pedol'ogy**. [G. *país*, child; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of science having to do with the study of children in their mental, physical and social development.

**pedon'tia**. See *pedodontia*.

**peduncle** (pē'dung-kl). [L. *pedunculus*, dim. of *pes*, foot.] A pedicle, pedicel, stalk or stem serving as the attachment of a nonsessile tumor.

**pedun'culus**, pl. **pedun'culi**. [L., dim. of *pes*, foot.] Peduncle.

**peerless composition**. Trade name of a make of artificial teeth.

**Peeso's root-reamers**. A set of three instruments for preparing roots for the Richmond and other crowns which do not have tapered pins. Designed by Dr. F. A. Peeso.

**pel'ican**. A formerly used instrument for the extraction of teeth, so named from the fancied resemblance of its beak to that of the pelican.

**pel'let**. A small pill; a granule; a minute pill; a small mass of gold foil, tin foil, or the two combined, rolled into a globule and thus used for filling.

**pellicle** (pel'i-kl). [L. *pellícula*, dim. of *pellis*, skin.] Cuticle; a thin skin or film.

**pellucid** (pel-lō'sid). [L. *per*, through; *lucere*, to shine.] Translucent.

**pel'vis**. [L., basin.] The massive cup-shaped bone, with its ligaments, at the lower extremity of the trunk of the body, formed of the innominate bone or os coxae on either side and in front, and the fifth lumbar vertebra, sacrum and coccyx posteriorly.

**pen grasp**. See *grasp*.

**pen'dulous**. [L. *pendulus*—*pendere*, to hang.] Hanging loosely; oscillating. *p.* palate, velum pendulum palati.

**penetol'ogy**. The science of radiant energy.

**pen'etrate**. [L. *penetrare*, to enter.] To pierce or perforate; to pass into a cavity or into the deeper tissues.

**penetra'tion**. A term used to indicate the penetrating power of x-rays.

**pe'nis**. [L.] The organ of copulation in the male.

**pen'ate**. [L. *penna*, feather.] Feathered; penniform; shaped like a feather; divided into leaflets.

**pen'nyweight**. A Troy weight—1/20 ounce or 24 grains.

**pen'tad**. [G. *pente*, five.] A collection of five things related in some manner; a quinquevalent element.

**pen'tal**. A liquid, colorless and volatile, having an odor of mustard—a general anesthetic; a pure form of amylen.

**pentox'id**. [G. *pente*, five.] Oxid containing five atoms of oxygen.

**pep'sin**. [G. *pepsis*, digestion.] A digestive ferment or enzyme in the gastric juice which changes proteins into proteoses and peptones; pepsinum.

**pepsin'ogen**. An enzyme, present in the peptic cells of the stomach, which is changed into pepsin.

**pepsinum** (pep-sē'num or pep-sī'num). Pepsin.

**pepsodent**. Trade name of an antiseptic and germicidal, soapless dentifrice.

**peptone** (pep'tōn). [G. *peptōn*, digesting.] A protein derivative formed by the process of digestion and a product of the action of the gastric and pancreatic juices upon native protein.

**per-**. [L., through.] A prefix meaning through, intense, the highest of a series.

**per os**. [L.] By or through the mouth.

**per primam or per primam intentionem** (pēr prī'mām in-ten-shi-ō'nem). [L.] By first intention (said of the manner in which a wound heals).

**per secundam or per secundam intentionem** (pēr se-kun'dām in-ten-shi-ō'nem). [L.] By second intention (said of the manner in which a wound heals).

**perarticula'tion**. [L. *per*, through; *articulus*, joint.] Diarthrosis.

**perchlorid** (pēr-klō'rid). A chlorid with the highest possible amount of chlorine.

**percolate** (pĕr'kō-lāt). [L. *per*, through; *colare*, to filter.] To filter or strain; to pass through small spaces; to pass or seep through a porous substance or structure.

**percussion** (pĕr-kush'un). A process of diagnosis for ascertaining the density of a part by tapping the surface with the finger or a plessor.

**perennial** (pĕr-en'i-āl). [L. *perennis*—*per*, through; *annus*, year.] Lasting several years.

**perfil**. [Sp.] Profile.

**perfla'tion**. [L. *perflare*, to blow through.] The act of blowing air into or through a cavity or canal for the purpose of expanding it or forcing apart its walls or to expel any pus or other matter contained therein.

**perforated**. Pierced through with one or more holes.

**pergenol** (pĕr'jen-ol). Trade name of a preparation of hydrogen peroxid.

**perhydrol**. Trade name of a preparation of hydrogen peroxid.

**peri-**. [G., around.] A prefix meaning around, about.

**periap'ical**. Around the apices of tooth-roots.

**periap'ical tissue**. The investing tissue about the apex of the root of a tooth.

**pĕriarthrite alvéolo-dentaire**. [Fr.] Alveolodental peri-arthritis; pyorrhea.

**pĕriarthrit'is**. [G. *peri*, around; *arthron*, joint; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the tissues about a joint.

**pericar'diac, pericar'dial**. [G. *peri*, around; *kardia*, heart.] Pertaining to the pericardium; surrounding the heart.

**pericarditis** (per-i-kār-dĕ'tis or dī'tis). A condition in which the pericardium is inflamed.

**pericardium** (per-i-kār'di-um). [L.—G. *perikardios*, around the heart.] The fibrous membrane that surrounds the heart and forms the beginning of the great vessels.

**pericemental** (per'i-sĕ-men'tāl). Pertaining to the pericementum. **p. alveol'itis, phageden'ic**, see *pyorrhea*. **p. suppurat'ion**, see *pyorrhea*.

**pĕricementite**. [Fr.] Pericementitis; pyorrhea. **p. calcique hĕmatogĕnique**, sanguineous calcic pericementitis; pyorrhea. **p. gouteuse**, gouty pericementitis; pyorrhea.

**pericementitis** (per-i-sĕ-men-tĕ'tis or tī'tis). Periodontitis; inflammation of a chronic

nature resulting in the gradual absorption of the alveolar processes; Fauchard's disease. See *pyorrhea*.

**pericementocla'sia**. Breaking down of the pericementum and formation of pus-pockets; pyorrhea alveolaris. [AAP.]

**pericementum** (per'i-sĕ-men'tum). [G. *peri*, around; L. *cementum*, cement.] Periodontal membrane; periodontium.

**pericla'sia**. [G. *peri*, around; *klasis*, breaking down.] Used as a shortening for convenience of *periodontoclasia*. Should be used with a qualifying word, as in itself it does not mean anything in particular. [ADA.] See *periodontoclasia* and *periodontoclasia*.

**periden'tal**. [G. *peri*, around; L. *dens*, tooth.] See *periodontal*.

**pĕridentite**. [Fr.] Peridentitis; pyorrhea.

**perid'entitis, suppurative p.** See *pyorrhea*.

**periden'tium**. Periosteum; pericementum; dental periosteum. See *periodontium*.

**periodontocla'sia**. Breaking down of the periodontium; periclasia. [AAP.]

**periglot'tic**. [G. *peri*, around; *glōssa*, tongue.] Around the tongue, particularly the base of the tongue and the epiglottis.

**periglot'tis**. [G. *peri*, around; *glōssa*, tongue.] The mucous membrane of the tongue.

**perilaryngeal**. Surrounding the larynx.

**perilaryngitis** (per-i-lār-in-jĕ'tis or jī'tis). [G. *peri*, around; *larynx*; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the tissues around the larynx are inflamed.

**perine'um**. The external base or surface of the perineal body, lying between the scrotum and the anus in the male and the vulva and the anus in the female.

**perineu'ral meth'od**. In local anesthesia, one producing anesthesia of a nerve trunk by injecting the solution into the immediate region of the nerve; indirect method.

**perineu'rium**. [G. *peri*, around; *neuron*, nerve.] The connective tissue sheath which surrounds a nerve.

**pe'riod**. [G. *periodos*, a circle—*peri*, around; *hodos*, way.] Interval of time; a certain duration or division of time; a stage of a disease, as the period of incubation, period of convalescence, etc.

**periodicity** (pĕ-ri-ō-dis'i-ti). The state or quality of being periodical; tendency to occur at regular intervals.

**periodon'tal**. [G. *peri*, around; *odous*, tooth.] Relating to the alveolodental

- ligament. To be used in preference to *peridental*. [ADA.] Relating to, or consisting of, the membrane covering the root of the tooth and lining the alveolar wall. See *periodontium*.
- periodon'tal mem'brane and gin'givæ, fibers of the.** See *fibers*. Indefinite connective tissue of the p. m., the supporting connective tissue enmeshing the blood-vessels and nerves of the periodontal membrane.
- periodon'tia.** [G. *peri*, around; *odous*, tooth.] That branch of dentistry which has for its purpose the study and treatment of diseases occurring around the teeth and their roots. [ADA.] A specialty devoted to the treatment of abnormal conditions in the tissues surrounding the roots of the teeth. The practice of correcting disturbances of the periodontium. [AAP.]
- periodon'tic.** Pertaining to periodontia or periodontology.
- periodon'tist.** One who is skilled in the treatment of diseases occurring around the teeth and their roots.
- periodontite.** [Fr.] Periodontitis; pyorrhea. *p. expulsive*, expulsive periodontitis.
- periodont'i'tis.** Inflammation of the periodontium or periodontal membrane; alveolar periostitis. See *pyorrhea*.
- periodon'tium.** The periodontal membrane, alveolodental membrane, dental periosteum, pericementum; the membrane covering the root of the tooth and lining the alveolar wall. [The pericementum, and all investing structures of the teeth. AAP.]
- periodontocla'sia.** [G. *peri*, around; *odous*, tooth; *klasis*, a breaking down.] The destructive degeneration of the tissues about the root of a tooth. Substituted for *pyorrhea alveolaris*; *Riggs' disease*; *interstitial gingivitis*. [ADA.] See *periclasia*.
- periodontokla'sia.** See *periodontoclasia*.
- periodontologie.** [Fr.] Periodontology (applied to pyorrhea).
- periodontol'ogy.** [G. *peri*, around; *odous*, tooth; *-logia*, science.] Study of the tissues about the teeth. [AAP.] See *periodontia*.
- perio'ral.** Around the mouth; peristomatous.
- per'lost.** Periosteum.
- perio'ste.** [Fr.] Periosteum. *p. dentaire*, dental periosteum.
- perios'teal.** Pertaining to the periosteum.
- perio'stei'tis.** Periostitis. *den'tal p.*, see *pyorrhea*.
- perio'steo alvéolo-dentario.** [Sp.] Alveolar dental periosteum; the investing membrane of the root of a tooth.
- perio'steo'ma.** [G. *peri*, around; *osteon*, bone; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor of the periosteum; a tumor surrounding a bone.
- perios'teophyte.** [G. *phyton*, growth.] A neoplasm of the periosteum; periosteoma.
- perio'steo'sis.** The formation of a periosteoma.
- perios'teotome.** [G. *periosteon*, periosteum; *tomos*, cutting.] A knife in the form of a scalpel for cutting the periosteum.
- perio'steot'omy.** The act of cutting through the periosteum to the bone.
- perios'teous.** Periosteal.
- perios'teum.** [G. *peri*, around; *osteon*, bone.] The thick fibrous membrane which covers the entire surface of a bone except the articular cartilage. *p. alveolaris*, periodontium.
- perio'sti'tis.** Inflammation of the periosteum.
- perio'sto'ma.** Periosteoma.
- perio'stis.** See *periosteosis*.
- perio'stoste'i'tis.** Inflammation of the bone including the periosteum.
- periph'eral.** Peripheric; pertaining to or located at the periphery.
- perisinuitis** (per-i-sin-ū-ē'tis or i'tis). Inflammation surrounding a sinus, as the maxillary sinus.
- peris'sad.** [G. *perissos*, uneven.] An element of uneven valence; a pentad, monad or triad.
- peristal'sis.** [G. *peri*, around; *stalsis*, constriction.] The vermiform or worm-like movement of the intestine or other similar structures.
- peristaphyline** (per-i-stāf'i-lēn). [G. *peri*, around; *staphylē*, uvula.] Around the uvula; periuvular.
- peristo'ma.** [G. *peri*, around; *stoma*, mouth.] Around the mouth; the lips.
- peritone'um.** [L.—G. *peritonaion*—*periteino*, I stretch over.] The thin serous sac lining the abdominal cavity and covering most of the viscera contained therein.
- peritonitis** (per-i-ton-ē'tis or i'tis). A condition in which the peritoneum is inflamed.
- periu'vular.** Peristaphyline.
- perlèche** (pēr-lesh'). [Fr. *per*, intensive; *lèche*, to lick.] A contagious disease which causes the corners of the mouth to become inflamed, with an accumulation of whitish macerated epithelium, similar to a diphtheritic pseudomembrane; it occurs principally among children in institutions.

- per'manent.** [L. *per*, through; *manere*, to remain.] Enduring; continuing in the same state. **p. teeth**, the teeth of the second dentition.
- perman'ganate.** A salt derived from permanganic acid.
- permangan'ic acid.** An acid derived from manganese, forming permanganates with bases.
- per'meable.** [L. *permeare*, to pass through.] That may be passed through; permitting the passage of fluids.
- pernicious** (pēr-nish'us). [L. *perniciosus*, destructive.] Destructive; highly injurious; noting a disease of a severe character and usually fatal; harmful.
- perox'id.** The oxid of any series which contains the greatest number of oxygen atoms.
- perox'ol.** Hydrogen peroxid combined with a camphor.
- Perry's separators.** [Safford G. Perry, American dentist.] A set of small but strong devices, consisting of two clamps which fit at the necks of the teeth; they are connected by two bars the threaded ends of which pass through female screws in the clamps; turning the bars causes the clamps to closely hug the teeth and to move them laterally from each other. **P.'s hot-air syringe**, designed for forcing heated air into a cavity for the purpose of desiccation.
- personal equation** (pēr'sun-ál ò-kwā'shun). [L. *persona*, a mask used by players; *equus*, even.] Noting a condition in which all persons are equal in ability to perform the same or a similar task, but impaired or qualified by a difference in mental or physical attributes. Hence the performance of dental operations, on the part of equally competent men, leading to different results, is attributed to a personal equation.
- perspira'tion.** [L. *perspiratio*.] Excretion of fluid by the pores of sweat-glands of the skin.
- persul'phate.** A sulphate which contains more molecules of sulphuric acid than any other sulphate of a series.
- persulphid** (pēr-sul'fid). A sulphid which contains a greater number of atoms of sulphur than any other sulphid of a series.
- pertussis** (pēr-tus'is). [L. *per*, very (intensive); *tussis*, cough.] Whooping-cough.
- Peru'vian bark.** Cinchona.
- perver'sion.** Noting an impacted tooth lying in an abnormal plane. [ASO.]
- per'vious.** [L. *peruius*—*per*, through; *via*, a way.] Capable of admitting or giving passage to anything, such as heat, light, moisture, etc.; permeable.
- pes**, gen. **pe'dis**, pl. **pe'des**. [L.] The foot, or any foot-like structure; any basal structure or part.
- pes'tilence.** [L. *pestilentia*.] The plague; an epidemic of any contagious or infectious disease.
- pes'tis.** [L.] Plague.
- pestle** (pes'l). [L. *pistillum*.] An instrument shaped like a small club, with one rounded and weighted end, employed in pounding and breaking substances in a mortar.
- petites molaires.** [Fr.] Bicuspids.
- petrifa'ction.** [L. *petra*, rock; *facere*, to make.] Changing into stone; calcification; fossilization.
- pet'rolate.** Petrolatum.
- petrolatum** (pe-trō-lā'tum). Vaseline, petroleum jelly, paraffin jelly, cosmoline, paraffinum molle; a mixture of a yellowish color, one of the softer members of the methane or paraffin series of hydrocarbons, used as a soothing application to burns and skin abrasions, also as a base for ointments. **p. al'bum**, white vaseline, white petrolatum, composed of the same substance as petrolatum except that care is taken in preparing it to keep it colorless. **p. liq'uidum**, liquid vaseline, paraffin oil, liquid petrolatum, liquid paraffin, paraffinum liquidum; used as a vehicle for drugs to be applied by a vaporizer to mucous membranes.
- petro'leum.** [L. *petra*, rock; *oleum*, oil.] Coal-oil, rock oil, mineral oil; a mixture of liquid hydrocarbons taken from the earth in various parts of the world; it is employed for lighting and heating purposes and is a source of vaseline, gasoline, naphtha, etc.
- petromas'toid.** Pertaining to both the petrous and mastoid portions of the temporal bone, which usually join at birth, forming the petromastoid bone.
- petrosa** (pe-trō'sá). The petrous portion of the temporal bone. **crusta p.**, see *crusta*.
- petrosalpingostaphyli'nus.** [L. *petrosa*, petrous portion of the temporal; G. *salpinx*, trumpet (Eustachian tube); *staphylē*, uvula.] Musculus levator veli palatini.

**petroselinum** (pet-rō-se-lī'num). Parsley fruit, the dried ripe fruit of *P. sativum*.

**pet'rosite**. Trade name of a powder which when mixed with water produces a hard, fire-proof cast.

**petrosph'e'noid**. Pertaining to the petrous portion of the temporal bone and to the sphenoid bone.

**petrostaphylī'nus**. [G. *petra*, stone; *staphylē*, uvula.] Musculus levator veli palatini.

**petrous** (pet'rus, pē'trus). [G. *petra*, a rock.] Stony; resembling stone; pertaining to the petrous portion of the temporal bone; petrosal. **p. bone**, petrous portion of the temporal bone. **p. gan'gion**, the inferior ganglion of the glossopharyngeal nerve. **p. por'tion**, a three-sided pyramidal projection from the inner surface of the temporal bone in which the structures of the internal ear are contained; it is usually joined with the mastoid portion at birth.

**pew'ter**. Alloy of tin and lead, sometimes with a trace of antimony or copper, making a low-fusing solder.

**Peyer's glands**. Noduli lymphatici solitarii. **P.'s patches or plaques**, noduli lymphatici aggregati.

**Pflaster**. [Ger.] Plaster. [tration.

**pH or p<sup>H</sup>**. Abbr. for hydrogen ion concentration. **phagedena** (fā-je-dē'nā). [G. *phagedaina*, a canker—*phagō*, I eat.] A sloughing ulcer of a widely spreading nature. **p. oris**, gangrene of the mouth. **p. trop'ica**, tropical ulcer. **slough'ing p.**, hospital gangrene.

**phagedenic** (fā-je-den'ic). Pertaining to or having the characteristics of phagedena. **p. gingivitis**, rapid ulcerative inflammation; trenchmouth. [AAP.] **p. pericemental alveolitis**, **p. pericementitis**, destructive inflammation of the periodontal membrane. See *pyorrhoea*.

**phagédénique**. [Fr.] Phagedena; pyorrhoea.

**phagocyte** (fāg'ō-sit). [G. *phagō*, I eat; *kytos*, cell.] A cell having the power of ingesting bacteria, other cells, foreign particles, etc.

**phagocy'toblast**. [G. *blastos*, germ.] A primitive cell developing into a phagocyte.

**phagocy'to'sis**. The process of ingestion and digestion on the part of a cell.

**phagodynamometer** (fā-gō-dī-nā-mom'e-tēr). [G. *phagō*, I eat; *dynamis*, power; *metron*, measure.] An instrument for measuring the force exerted in crushing food during mastication.

**phagoma'nia**. [G. *phagō*, I eat; *mania*, frenzy.] Boulimia occurring in the insane.

**phalanx**, pl. **phalan'ges** (fā'lānks, fāl'ānks). [G., a line of soldiers.] One of the 14 long bones of the fingers or toes of each hand or foot, the thumb and great toe having two, and three each for the other four digits.

**phantom illustration**. A picture in which the exterior is shown as transparent so as to disclose the interior.

**pharmaceutical** (fār-mā-sō'ti-kāl). [G. *pharmaceutikos*, relating to drugs.] Pertaining to pharmacy.

**phar'macist**. [G. *pharmakon*, a drug.] A druggist; an apothecary; a pharmacist; one who prepares and dispenses drugs.

**pharmacol'ogy**. [G. *pharmakon*, drug; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of science having to do with drugs in all their relations.

**pharmacope'dia**, **pharmacoped'ics**. [G. *pharmakon*, a drug; *paideia*, instruction.] The teaching of pharmacy and pharmacodynamics.

**pharmacopeia** (fār'mā-kō-pē'a). [G. *pharmakon*, a drug; *poieō*, I make.] An official publication containing a list of accepted drugs and established standards for their purity and strength, together with directions for the preparation of medicine, etc.

**phar'macy**. [G. *pharmakon*, drug.] The art of preparing and compounding drugs; an apothecary's shop; a drugstore.

**pharyngoesophageal** (fār-ing-gō-ē-sō-fā'ē-āl). Pertaining to the pharynx and the esophagus.

**pharyngoglos'sal**. Pertaining to the pharynx and the tongue.

**pharyngoglos'sus**. A part of the superior constrictor of the pharynx, consisting of a band of muscular fibers which run from the pharynx to the base of the nose.

**pharyngomax'illary**. Pertaining to the pharynx and the maxilla.

**pharyngomyco'sis**. [G. *pharynx*; *mykēs*, a fungus.] A condition in which the mucous membrane of the pharynx becomes the seat of a fungus growth, *Leptothrix buccalis*.

**pharyngona'sal**. Pertaining to the pharynx and the nasal fossæ. **p. cav'ity**, the nasopharynx, the rhinopharynx.

**pharyngooral** (fār-ing-gō-ō-rāl). [G. *pharynx*; *L. os*, mouth.] Pertaining to the pharynx and the mouth or the passage from the mouth to the pharynx.

**pharyngopalatine** (fär-ing'gö-päl'ä-tin). Pertaining to the pharynx and the palate.

**pharynx**, gen. **pharyngis** (fär-inks). [G., the throat.] The upper part of the digestive tube, situated between the esophagus below and the mouth and nasal cavities above and in front. **nasal p.**, nasopharynx, rhinopharynx, **pars nasalis pharyngis**; the upper end of the pharynx above the soft palate; it opens anteriorly into the nasal cavities. **oral p.**, oropharynx, **pars oralis pharyngis**; the part of the pharynx situated behind the mouth, between the soft palate above and the opening of the larynx below.

**phase** (fäz). [G. *phasis*, an appearance.] A stage in which a thing appears while undergoing its process of change or development.

**phatne** (fät'nä). [G., manger, feeding-trough.] Dental alveolus; phatneon; socket of a tooth.

**phat'neon**. Dental alveolus.

**phatnorrhagia** (fät-nor-rä'j'i-ä). [G. *phatnē*, manger, alveolus; *-rhagia*, a flow.] Alveolar hemorrhage; profuse hemorrhage from the alveolus.

**phatnorrhea** (fät-nor-rē'a). [G. *phatnē*, manger, alveolus; *rhoia*, a flow.] Pyorrhea alveolaris.

**phenacetin** (fen-äs'e-tin). Acetphenetidinum; acetphenetid.

**phē'nate**. A salt of phenic acid; carbolate.

**phē'nic acid**. Phenol; carbolic acid.

**phen'icate**. To saturate or mix with phenic acid.

**phen'idin**. Acetphenetid.

**phenmeth'ylo**. Phenyl carbinol, benzyl alcohol; a substance used locally as an antiseptic.

**phenocresote**. Trade name given a mixture of phenol and cresote.

**phē'nol**. Phenic acid, carbolic acid, phenyl hydrate, phenyl alcohol, acidum carbolicum; it comes in the form of colorless crystals and with the addition of 10 percent of water becomes liquid; disinfectant and antiseptic; used as an anesthetic and escharotic locally in concentrated form.

**p. liquefactum**, acidum carbolicum liquefactum, a watery or aqueous solution containing 86.4 percent of pure phenol.

**phenol compound**. Trade name of an anodyne, astringent and antiseptic succedaneum for carbolic acid.

**phē'nolated**. Carbolated; phenicated; saturated or mixed with phenol.

**phē'nolin**. Trade name of a disinfectant containing cresol.

**phenolsulphon'ic acid**. Acidum sulphocarbolicum.

**phenomenon**, pl. **phenom'ena**. [G. *phainomenon*—*phainō*, I show.] A symptom; a happening of any kind, in relation to any disease, whether usual or unusual.

**phenozygous** (fe-noz'i-gus). [G. *phainō*, I show; *zygon*, yoke.] A skull having a narrow cranium as compared with the width of the face, so that the zygomatic arches are visible when viewed from above.

**phenyl'one**. Antipyrin.

**phī'al**. [G. *phialē*, a drinking-bowl.] Vial; a small glass bottle or vessel.

**phī'l'trum**. [L., from G. *phyltron*, a love-charm.] The groove in the midline of the upper lip; the infranasal depression.

**phlebitis** (fle-bē'tis or fle-bī'tis). [G. *phleps*, vein; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which a vein is inflamed.

**phlegm** (flem). [G. *phlegma*, inflammation.] Mucus.

**phlegmat'ic**. [G. *phlegmatikos*, relating to phlegm.] Unexcitable; apathetic; calm.

**phleg'mon**. [G. *phlegmonē*, inflammation.] A condition in which the subcutaneous connective tissue becomes the seat of an acute suppurative inflammation.

**phlogis'tic**. [G. *phlogistos*, inflammable.] Inflammatory.

**pho'bia**. [G. *phōbos*, fear.] Any fear, dread or aversion that is unreasonable or of an insane nature. Combined as a suffix with words expressing the object which inspires the fear or aversion, e.g., *odontophobia*, fear of teeth.

**phonet'ic**. [G. *phōnētikos*.] Pertaining to speech or to the voice.

**phos'phate**. A salt of phosphoric acid.

**phos'phid**, **phos'phide**. A compound of phosphorus with another element.

**phos'phite**. A salt of phosphorous acid.

**phosphorescence** (fos-fō-res'ens). [G. *phōs*, light; *phoros*, bearer.] The emission of light without active combustion or without giving heat; luminosity.

**phosphor'ic acid**. Acidum phosphoricum; an acid procured by the oxidation of phosphorus, but usually from bones; phosphoric acid occurs in several forms, the ordinary form being known also as orthophosphoric acid and distinguished in this way from metaphosphoric, monobasic or glacial phosphoric acid, a vitreous solid

soluble in water, and pyrophosphoric acid; anhydrous phosphoric acid is obtained by the complete combustion of phosphorus and is one of the ingredients of the oxyphosphate plastics used for fillings and the attachment of crowns and bridges.

**phos'phorous acid.** An acid in the form of a syrupy liquid; it combines with bases to form phosphites, which are called acid phosphites and neutral phosphites, according to the amount of the dibasic phosphorous acid present.

**phos'phorus.** [G. *phōs*, light; *phoros*, bearer.] Symbol P, atomic weight 31. A nonmetallic chemical element which occurs extensively in nature, always combined with another element, and in many animal tissues—muscles, bone and nerves. **amor'phous or red p.**, phosphorus of an allotropic form, produced by heating ordinary phosphorus without oxygen to 500° F.; it becomes an amorphous dark red, non-poisonous mass or powder and is much less inflammable than ordinary phosphorus; it may be reconverted to its natural form by heating to 850° F. in nitrogen gas. **vit'reous p.**, ordinary semitranslucent, colorless phosphorus.

**phos'photal.** Creosote phosphite.

**phos'phuret.** Phosphide.

**phos'phureted.** Compounded with phosphorus. **p. hydrogen,** phosphin.

**phos'sy jaw.** Necrosis of the jaw caused by phosphorus-poisoning.

**photomi'crograph.** [G. *phōs*, light; *mikros*, small; *graphē*, a record.] An enlarged microscopic photograph of an object; microphotograph.

**pho'tophore.** [G. *phōs*, light; *phoros*, bearer.] A lamp to which a reflector is attached, employed in laryngoscopy and generally in examining internal parts of the body.

**photoradiom'eter.** [G. *phōs*, light; L. *radius*, a ray; G. *metron*, measure.] An instrument employed to ascertain the penetrating power of radium rays or Röntgen rays.

**pho'toscope.** [G. *phōs*, light; *skopeō*, I view.] Fluoroscope; skiascope.

**photos'copy.** Fluoroscopy; skiascopy.

**phrag'mos.** A row of teeth.

**phren.** [G. *phrēn*, the diaphragm, heart, seat of emotions, mind.] The diaphragm; the mind.

**phren'ic.** Pertaining to the diaphragm or to the mind.

**phthisis** (thē'sis, thī'sis, tē'sis, tī'sis). [G., a wasting.] A local or general wasting or atrophy; consumption; tuberculosis of the lungs.

**physic** (fiz'ik). [G. *physikos*, natural.] The science of medicine or the art of healing; a medicine, particularly a cathartic.

**phys'ical.** Pertaining to the body, in contradistinction to *mental*, pertaining to the mind. **p. diagno'sis**, diagnosis made by means of inspection, auscultation, palpation and percussion. **p. signs**, the symptoms of disease perceived by the methods of physical diagnosis.

**physician** (fi-zish'un). [Fr. *physicien*, a natural philosopher.] A medical man, a doctor, one who is fitted by knowledge and legally qualified to examine and treat the sick; a practitioner of medicine.

**physics** (fiz'iks). [G. *physika*.] The branch of science having to do with the phenomena of matter, with the various processes matter undergoes without changing or losing its chemical identity.

**physiognomy** (fiz-i-og'no-mi). [G. *physis*, face; *gnōmōn*, indicator.] Expression of countenance; the face; art of knowing a person's disposition from the features. The mouth is the part of principal interest to the dentist. "The mouth is the interpreter of the mind and of the heart. It combines, both in a state of rest and in the infinite variety of its motions, a world of character. It is eloquent even in its silence."—*Lavater*.

**physiol'ogist.** One skilled in physiology.

**physiol'ogy.** [G. *physis*, nature; *-logia*, treatise.] The science which treats of living things and of the vital functions performed by the organs of animals and plants.

**phyto-.** [G. *phyton*, a plant.] A prefix meaning plant or concerning anything relating to plants.

**pia mater** (pē'ā mā'ter, pī'ā mā'ter). [L. *pīus*, tender; *mater*, mother.] A fibrous membrane of a delicate nature which closely envelops the brain and spinal cord.

**pian** (pi-ān' or pī'ān). Yaws.

**piano wire.** Steel string used in musical instruments. Piano wire is springy, elastic and strong, made in various sizes, and is used in orthodontic service.

**pic.** A peak or projection, as a sharp-pointed cusp.

**Pickerill's imbrication lines.** Interruptions

of the secretive function of the ameloblasts, leaving the horizontal imbrication lines on the surface of the enamel.

**pickling-pan.** An earthen or copper vessel in which crowns, dentures and other metallic dental appliances are placed in sulphuric acid, and, with the application of slight heat, the fused borax and oxids which discolor their surfaces are removed, making them clean and bright.

**piece.** The unit of one complete appliance or finished bridge, denture, crown, orthodontic appliance, etc.; a case.

**pièce de prothèse.** [Fr.] Prosthetic piece (denture).

**pier** (pēr). A support at either end of a bridgespan; the crown or root supporting the arch of a bridge, not at either end.

**pierband,** the metal band fitted to a crown or a root which is to serve as the pier of a bridge.

**pieza de mano.** [Sp.] Handpiece (of dental engine).

**pigment.** [L. *pigmentum*—*pingere*, to paint.] An organic coloring-matter, such as that of the hair, iris, bloodcells, etc.; a stain used in bacteriological or histological work.

**pigmented.** Stained or colored by a deposit of pigment.

**piles.** [L. *pila*, a ball.] Hemorrhoids.

**pill.** [L. *pilula*, dim. of *pila*, ball.] See *pilula*. A medicine in a little ball to be taken whole. **blue p.**, blue mass, *massa hydrargyri*. **sulphate of quinin p.**, the one most generally prescribed.

**pill'ar.** In anatomy, a structure which resembles a pillar or column.

**pill'ula**, pl. *pillulæ*. [L.] Pill. **pillulæ cathartice compositæ**, compound cathartic pills, with calomel as the principal ingredient. **p. ferri carbonatis**, Bland's pills, iron pills, pills of ferrous carbonate, with the latter drug as the principal ingredient. **p. hydrargyri**, blue pill, *massa hydrargyri*, mercury pill. See *pill*.

**pi'lus**, pl. *pi'li*, gen. pl. *pilo'rum*. [L.] Hair, a fine fibrous, thread-like appendage of the skin; the entire body, with the exception of the palms and soles and the flexor surfaces of the joints, is covered with this thread-like filament.

**pin.** A peg, bolt, or other similar device for fastening articles together. In dentistry, a pivot, dowel, post, peg or tenon, with which an artificial crown is fastened to the root of a tooth.

**pin-bending and cutting pliers.** A plier for bending a dowel or pin into any shape required, and for cutting it off at any point.

**pin'cers.** The two median deciduous incisor teeth of the horse.

**pineal** (pin'e-ål). [L. *pinæa*, a pine-cone.] Pertaining to, or shaped like, a pine-cone.

**pink gum.** See *gum*.

**pins.** Two small round pieces of platinum baked into mineral teeth, or of gold alloy, metalloid, etc., which serve for fastening the teeth to their base. Headed pins are provided with heads similar to those of an ordinary pin; they are used with plastic bases, such as vulcanite, celluloid, cast aluminum or other metal, the enlarged end of the pins enabling the plastic material, when hardened, to retain the teeth to the base. Plain pins are for metal work, a piece of gold or platinum being punched with two holes, through which the pins pass, and pins and plate being soldered together; the teeth may be attached to dowels, to each other or to metal bases. Pins are made long, short, medium, plain or without a head, flat-headed, round-headed, etc.

**pint** (pînt). A measure of quantity containing 28.875 cubic inches or 16 fluidounces.

**piombo.** [It.] Lead.

**piorrea.** [Sp.] Pyorrhea.

**pi'per.** [L.] Black pepper.

**pipette'.** [Fr., dim. of *pipe*, pipe.] A tube employed in laboratory work to convey small amounts of a gas or liquid.

**pir'iform.** [L. *pirum*, pear; *forma*, form.] Pear-shaped.

**pisiform** (pi'z'i-fîrm). [L. *pisum*, pea; *forma*, appearance.] Having the shape and size of a pea.

**pit.** [L. *puteus*, a well.] A hole; a hollow; an indentation; a sharp-pointed depression in the enamel surface of a tooth; any natural depression on the body such as the armpit or axilla. **p. cavity**, one which has its beginning in a pit. **lip p.**, labial recess.

**pituita** (pit-û-i-tá). [L.] Glairy mucus; a thick, slimy nasal secretion.

**pituitary** (pit-û-i-tâ-ri). Pertaining to pituita or glairy mucus. **p. body**, **p. gland**, hypophysis cerebri, formerly thought to secrete the nasal mucus.

**pi'vot.** A dowel, or tenon, by which artificial teeth are attached to roots. **p. bur**, an

instrument for countersinking the root of a tooth, preparatory to attaching an artificial crown to it. **p-extractor**, one of a number of appliances for the removal of a dowel from the root of a tooth. **p-gage**, an instrument to determine the length required of a dowel to fit the place prepared for it in the root-canal. **p. tooth**, an artificial tooth attached to a natural root.

**pi'v'ot'ing**. The fitting and securing of an artificial crown provided with a dowel to the root of a tooth; setting a crown.

**pix**, gen. **pi'cis**. [L.] Pitch.

**P.L.** Pulpolingual.

**P.L.A.** Pulpolinguoaxial.

**P.La.** Pulpolabial.

**placement** (plás'ment). Act of placing, or state of being placed.

**placén'ta**. [L., a cake.] The organ of communication between the fetus and the mother.

**plac'oid**. Plate-like, as the scales and some kinds of teeth of sharks and rays.

**plague** (pläg). [L. *plaga*, pestilence.] A malignant epidemic or any disease of wide prevalence; an acute infectious disease known as black death, pest, caused by *Bacillus pestis*.

**plain**. [L. *planus*, flat.] An area having a smooth, flat surface.

**plain-line articulator**. See *articulator*.

**plancha**. [Sp.] Plate (metal).

**plane**. [L. *planus*, flat.] A flat or level surface; any imaginary surface made by extension through two definite points or through any axis. **incline p.**, see *incline*.

**occlusal p.**, see *occlusal*.

**planes of the teeth**. The teeth have three planes: **axiobuccolingual p.**, passing through the tooth buccolingually parallel with its long axis; in the incisors and cuspids, this plane is named the *labiolingual*. **axiomesiodistal p.**, passing through the tooth mesiodistally parallel with its long axis. **horizontal p.**, passing through the tooth at right angles to the long axis of the tooth, or cutting through the crown at any point between the occlusal surface and the cervix.

**plano-**. [L. *planus*.] Prefix denoting flat.

**planocon'cave**. One side flat, the other concave.

**planoconv'ex**. One side flat, the other convex, as the lens of a microscope.

**plan'ta**, gen. and pl. **plan'tæ**. [L.] Vola; the sole of the foot.

**planum**. [L., neut. of *planus*, flat.] A plain; a level or flat surface.

**plaque** (pläk). [Fr., a plate.] A blood-platelet; a small differentiated area or patch on the enamel surface of a tooth, on the skin or a mucous surface.

**plaques, gelatinoid**. See *gelatinoid*.

**plaques muqueuses**. [Fr.] Mucous plaques.

**plas'ma**. [G., anything formed.] The colorless fluid portion of the circulating blood, as distinguished from the serum obtained after coagulation; protoplasm; the fluid portion of the lymph.

**plas'ma-cell**. A phagocytic and ameboid leucocyte having a resemblance to the mononuclear phagocytic leucocyte of inflammatory exudates; phlogocyte; stimulation cell; Türk's irritation cell.

**plas'mogen**. [G. *plasma*; *gennaō*, I produce.] Protoplasm.

**plas'son**. Protoplasm of the nonnucleated cell.

**plas'ter**. [L. *emplastrum*.] A solid preparation which becomes adhesive at the temperature of the body and which can be spread when heated. **p. of Paris**, calcium sulphate or gypsum, the water of crystallization having been expelled by heat; calcii sulphas exsiccatus. See also *gypsum*.

**plas'ter-band'age**. A roller-bandage which is impregnated with plaster of Paris and is applied in a moist condition in order to make a permanent dressing or cast for a diseased joint or fracture.

**plaster-bowl, rubber**. See *bowl*.

**plas'tic**. [G. *plastikos*, pertaining to molding.] Filling-material which is soft and may be molded while it is being inserted, such as amalgam, the cements, silicates, guttapercha, etc. Capable of being molded or formed; formative; plasmic; plasmatic.

**p. surgery**, see *surgery*.

**plastic granite**. Trade name of a material in powder form which, when mixed with water, quickly sets to stone-like hardness.

**plasticity** (pläs-tis'i-ti). Capability of being molded or formed; the state or quality of being plastic.

**plas'tics**. A general term to designate the plastic filling-materials, amalgam, cement, silicate, guttapercha, etc.; plastic surgery.

**plastodie**. Trade name of a material in powder form which, when mixed with water, produces a cast suitable for swaging metal.

**plastone.** Trade name of an investing-material of artificial stone.

**plate.** [L. *platum*.] A shallow dish; a lamella, lamina or other thin, flat structure; a thin piece of metal, as gold, silver, platinum, etc., used to make dentures, crowns and bridges; a term applied to the base of a denture, the part which covers the mucous membrane and to which the artificial teeth are attached. **oral p.**, the circumscribed area of fusion of the endoderm and ectoderm of the embryo, which upon its disappearance is replaced by the opening between the mouth-cavity and the pharynx. **palate p.**, the horizontal portion, or pars horizontalis, of the palate-bones. **p. denture**, an artificial denture held in place by means of a plate of metal or hardened plastic material, as vulcanite or celluloid. **p. forceps**, used in partially adapting the metallic base of a denture to the model, prior to "striking up" the plate. **p. line**, the outline of the denture marked on the model. **p. metal**, the flat piece of metal, gold, platinum, aluminum, etc., used in making a denture. **skeleton p.**, the slender framework of a denture or the base which supports the artificial teeth. **split p.**, a broken denture; a plate divided in the median line, connected with springs to exert lateral pressure on teeth to be moved. **spring p.**, one which is held in place by the elasticity of vulcanite abutting on natural teeth, or which is used for exerting pressure against one or more teeth. **suction p.**, a denture held in place by atmospheric pressure. **trial p.**, the outline of a denture made of some combination of wax, paraffin or guttapercha, upon which the artificial teeth are mounted, the trial plate being used for fitting in the mouth. [*Artificial denture* is preferred to *plate* by the A.D.A.]

**plate, finishing of dental.** The final polishing of an artificial denture, including the reproduction of the natural conformation of the gums, as to elevations, depressions, the elevated margin at the gum-line, rugæ, etc.

**platelet** (plät'let). A small plaque or plate; a bloodplate, a round or oval disc, without any biconcavity, smaller than the erythrocyte, and without hemoglobin, in numbers from 200,000 to 800,000 per cubic millimeter.

**plating.** The making of a plate culture;

spreading or sowing of bacteria on a medium formed like a plate. A metal strip applied to a part to keep the ends of a fractured bone in apposition. **gold p.**, a deposit of gold on some other metal.

**platin'ic.** Pertaining to platinum; concerning a compound in which platinum is present in its highest valency.

**platinio.** [Sp.] Platinum.

**platinogold.** Platinum foil or leaf plated with pure gold, used for fillings.

**platinoirid'ium.** See *iridioplatinum*.

**platinous.** Pertaining to platinum; concerning a compound in which platinum is present in its lower valency.

**platinum.** Symbol Pt, atomic weight 195.

A metallic element of a silver white color and of the same consistence as copper; it occurs as spongy platinum, of a gray color, soft and porous; because of its resistance to acids, it is employed in making chemical apparatus. **p. group**, palladium and platinum, forming a group of two amphoteric elements. **p. leaf**, **p. foil**, platinum plated with gold, used for filling. **p. plate**, used as a base for a continuous gum denture, and in crown- and bridgework and orthodontic appliances. **p. sponge**, a form of platinum used in connection with gold for fillings.

**plâtre.** [Fr.] Plaster.

**platy-.** [G. *platys*, flat, broad.] A prefix meaning wide or flat.

**platycephalic** (plät-i-sef-äl'ik). [G. *platys*, flat; *kephalē*, head.] A head with a flattened skull or one with a vertical index less than 70.

**platyglos'sal.** [G. *platys*, broad; *glōssa*, tongue.] Possessing a broad, flattened tongue.

**platy'opia.** [G. *platys*, broad; *ōps*, face.] A condition in which the face is very broad, or in which the nasomalar index is less than 107.5.

**platyop'ic.** Pertaining to or distinguished by platyopia; possessing a broad face.

**platyrrhine** (plät'ir-in). [G. *platys*, broad; *rhis*, nose.] Having an abnormally wide nose in proportion to its length; noting a skull with a nasal index between 51.1 and 58.

**platyrrhiny** (plät'i-rī-ni). Abnormal shortness of the anteroposterior diameter of the nasal fossæ.

**Plaut's ulcer** (plowt). Vincent's agina; Plaut-Bernheim ulcer.

**plectrum.** [G. *plēktron*, hammer.] The malleus; the styloid process of the temporal bone; the uvula.

**pledget** (plej'et). A small piece, mass or tuft of wool, lint or cotton.

**ples'sor.** [G. *plēssein*, to strike.] A small hammer used in percussion.

**plethora** (pleth-ō'rā). [G. *plēthōrē*, fullness.] General congestion or overabundance of blood; a condition in which the volume of blood is increased, causing an abnormal distention of the blood-vessels; excess of any of the body-fluids.

**pleura**, gen. **pleu'ræ** (plō'rā). [G. *pleura*, side.] A delicate serous membrane covering the lungs and lining the walls of the thoracic cavity.

**pleurisy.** [G. *pleura*, the side.] A condition in which the pleura is inflamed; pleuritis.

**pleu'rodont.** [G. *pleura*, side; *odontos*, tooth.] Designating animals having the teeth ankylous or joined to the sides of the sockets or fixed to the side of the jaw.

**plex'iform.** [L. *plexus*; *forma*, form.] Of the form of, or resembling, a plexus.

**plex'us.** [L., a braid.] A network of structures, as the lymphatics, veins, nerves, etc. **p. dentalis inferior**, the inferior dental plexus, which is formed by branches of the inferior alveolar nerve interlacing before they supply the teeth. **p. dentalis superior**, the superior dental plexus, which is formed by branches of the infra-orbital nerve, giving off the rami dentales, or dental branches, and the rami gingivales, or gingival branches, supplying the gums. **p. lingualis**, the lingual plexus, a plexus on the lingual artery, coming from the external carotid plexus. **p. maxillaris externus**, the external maxillary plexus, a plexus on the external maxillary artery, a branch going to the submaxillary ganglion. **p. maxillaris internus**, the internal maxillary plexus, on the internal maxillary artery. **p. parotideus**, the parotid plexus, consisting of branches of the facial nerve which pass through the substance of the parotid gland. **p. pterygoideus**, the pterygoid plexus in the zygomatic and pterygoid fossæ; it receives veins accompanying branches of the internal maxillary artery, terminating in the internal maxillary vein.

**pli'ca.** [L., a plait or fold.] A structure in which there is a folding over of the parts. **p. epiglottica**, one of the three folds of

mucous membrane which pass between the tongue and epiglottis. **p. fimbriata**, one of the folds running outward from the frenulum on the under surface of the tongue. **p. glossoepiglottica lateralis**, the lateral glossoepiglottidean fold of mucous membrane which extends from the margin of the epiglottis to the sides of the base of the tongue and the pharynx on either side. **p. glossoepiglottica mediana**, the frenulum epiglottidis or middle glossoepiglottidean fold of mucous membrane which extends from the back part of the dorsum of the tongue to the front of the epiglottis. **p. salpingopalatina**, the plica tubopalatina, extending from the anterior border of the opening of the Eustachian tube to the palate. **p. sublingualis**, an elevation in the floor of the mouth beneath the tongue, one on each side; they mark the location of the sublingual gland. **p. triangularis**, the fold of mucous membrane at the point of junction of the anterior pillars of the fauces with the tongue. **p. tubopalatina**, see *plica salpingopalatina*.

**pliers.** [From *ply*, to bend.] Small pinchers with long jaws, used for bending or cutting metal plate, rods or wire, and for seizing, holding or handling small objects. A large number of these instruments are used by the dentist, their purpose being generally expressed by their names: clasp-bending p.; cone-socket p.; contouring p.; contouring p. with punch; cusp-forming p.; foil-carrier and plugging combination p.; flat-nose p.; pin-roughening, cutting and bending p.; plugging p.; round-nose p.; Dr. E. H. Angle's band-forming p., band-holding p., band-soldering p., banding p., clamp band placing p., pin and ligature cutting p., ribbon arch bending p., ribbon arch seating p., tape p., wire-bending p., Dr. A. Brom Allen's root p., Dr. Benson's stretching and contouring p., Dr. A. J. Bush's contouring p., Dr. Flagg's dressing p., Dr. J. D. Gordon's contouring p., Dr. A. S. Howe's angular p., curved crown p., straight crown, smooth and serrated p., Dr. H. H. Johnson's contouring p., Dr. Merriam's long-reach foil-carrier and plugging p., Dr. J. V. Mershon's contouring p., Dr. F. A. Peeso's collar p., stretching and contouring p., Dr. Perry's annealing p., Dr. J. H. Prothero's clasp-

bending p., contouring p., Dr. C. L. Reynolds' crescent contouring p., Dr. C. L. Robinson's collar p., Dr. W. H. Tuttle's matrix p., Dr. Ralph Waldron's spring-bending p., Dr. Watling's p., Dr. J. Lowe Young's wire-bending p., S. S. White's office and laboratory, smooth and serrated p., S. S. W. matrix p. designed by Dr. W. H. Tuttle, ball-pointed p., pin-bending and -cutting p., etc. Also see *orthodontia* in supplement.

**plomb.** [Fr.] Lead.

**plomb cement.** See *cement*.

**plombe.** [Ger., from L. *plumbum*, lead.] A term signifying a filling, from the former use of lead as a filling material.

**Plombe.** [Ger.] Filling (of a cavity).

**plombieren.** [Ger.] To fill a cavity.

**ploughshare** (plow'shār). Vomer.

**plug.** That which serves to fill up or close up; a peg or any mass filling a hole or closing an orifice. To fill a tooth-cavity (obs.)

**plugger.** An instrument, usually with a serrated end, for condensing pieces of gold or amalgam in filling a cavity in a tooth. Pluggers are named according to the manner in which they are used, as long-handle pluggers, cone-socket, right and contra-angle points, Abbott's back-action points, engine and automatic mallet points, etc.; and according to their uses, as gold pluggers, Black's amalgam and automatic pluggers, Arrington's canal pluggers, Donaldson's flexible canal pluggers, etc. (See *automatic plugger*.) **amalgam p.**, one of a series of instruments for condensing amalgam. **foot p.**, one whose nib is long and set at an angle like the shank of the instrument. **gold p.**, one of a series of instruments for condensing gold (or platinogold, or platinum) in making a filling. **hand p.**, one of a series of instruments used by hand, being grasped by the fingers, in contradistinction to a plugger operated with an automatic mallet. **reverse p.**, one with a backward stroke of the mallet, used in filling cavities in the distal surfaces of teeth; back-action plugger.

**plumba'go.** Blacklead; graphite.

**plum'bi.** Gen. of L. *plumbum*, lead.

**plum'bism.** [L. *plumbum*, lead.] Lead-poisoning; a bluish line along the gums, due to lead-poisoning.

**plum'bum.** [L.] Symbol Pb, atomic weight

207.1. Lead, a metallic element of metallic luster and bluish-gray color.

**plump'er.** Reflection of the upper peripheral margin of the baseplate to increase the size for purposes of facial restoration.

**P.M.** Pulpomesial. **PM.** Premolar.

**pneumatic** (nū-māt'ik). [G. *pneumatikos*.]

Pertaining to, consisting of or moved by air or gas; pertaining to respiration.

**pneumococcus** (nū-mō-kok'us). *Streptococcus lanceolatus*; *Micrococcus lanceolatus*; *Diplococcus pneumoniae*, the pathogenic microorganism of croupous pneumonia.

**pneumogastric** (nū-mō-gās'trik). [G. *pneumōn*, lung; *gastēr*, stomach.] Pertaining to the lungs and the stomach.

**pneumonia** (nū-mō'ni-ā). [G. *pneumōn*, lung.] *Pneumonitis*; inflammation of the lungs.

**P.O.** Proximoclusal.

**Po.** Point.

**Po.A.** Point angle.

**pock'et.** [Fr. *pochette*.] An abnormal space occurring between the gum and the root of a tooth; a cul-de-sac or pocket-like cavity; an accumulation of pus in a nearly closed sac.

**point.** [L. *punctum*.] A slight projection, spot, small area, apex or sharp end. Coming to a point, as an abscess about to open. **alveolar p.**, a point in the middle of the anterior border of the upper alveolar margin. **glenoid p.**, the center of the glenoid cavity of the maxillary articulation. **jugal p.**, the tip of the angle formed by the masseteric and maxillary borders of the malar bone. **malar p.**, the apex of the tuberosity of the malar bone. **mental p.**, the most forward point of the symphysis of the mandible, gnathion, pogonion. **nasal p.**, the nasion. **p. angle**, see *angle*. **spinal p.**, **subnasal p.**, the center of the root of the anterior nasal spine.

**point.** The tapering end of anything; the tip of anything tapering or ending in an angle, as the point of an instrument.

1. Many dental instruments are made of a handle which is hollowed at one end and contains the threads of a female screw, into which a short instrument is fastened by means of a male screw; these short instruments are designated as points.  
2. Various objects used for grinding, cutting or polishing, and carried in a mandrel or directly inserted on the end

of a short instrument into the handpiece of the engine, are also designated as points, as Arkansas stone p.; carborundum p., corundum p.; soft corrugated rubber p.; vulcarbo p.; wood polishing p., etc. 3. Guttapercha-pointed cone used for filling root-canals; gold wire or other material used for the same purpose. 4. A position or condition attained; a step, stage or degree, as the freezing, boiling or fusing point. 5. To indicate a decimal, e.g., 0.15, expressed zero, *point*, fifteen.

**point'ing.** Making ready to open spontaneously (said of a boil or an abscess).

**Poirier's line.** A line which extends from the bottom of the nasofrontal angle to a point above the lambda.

**poison** (poi'zn). [Fr. from L. *potio*, potion, draught.] Anything which, when taken into the body, is injurious to health and destructive to life.

**poi'soning.** The state of being poisoned; administering poison; to mix poison with something. **blood-p.**, pyemia, septicemia.

**po'lar.** [L. *polus*, a pole.] Pertaining to a pole; having poles (said of some nervecells possessing one or more processes).

**polarization** (pó'lár-i-zá'shun). In electricity, the act of weakening or arresting the action of the battery by coating the copper plate of an electric cell with a thick layer of hydrogen bubbles.

**pole.** [L. *polus*; G. *polos*—*pelo*, be in motion.] One of the two points of an electric battery or cell or in a magnet having the extremes of opposite properties, as of repulsion or attraction; the extreme opposite; one of the two points on a sphere at the farthest distance from the equator; one of the two points at the extremity of the axis of any body. **fron'tal p.**, *polus frontalis*.

**polishing-brush.** See *brush*.

**polo'nium.** A radioactive element, isolated from pitchblende; radiotellurium, a disintegration-product of radium-emanation.

**poloris.** Trade name of a remedy for allaying inflammation, congestion and irritation of the teeth and gums, antiseptic and germicidal.

**pólpa.** [It.] Dental pulp.

**pólvere dentifricia.** [It.] Tooth-powder.

**pólvere nettare i dénti.** [It.] Dentifrice; tooth-powder.

**poly-**. [G. *polys*, much, many.] A prefix

meaning many or much. The corresponding Latin prefix is *multi-*.

**polyarthric** (pol-i-ár'thrik). [G. *polys*, many; *arthron*, joint.] Multiarticular; pertaining to or involving many joints.

**polyarthrite alvéolaire** or **alvéolo-dentaire.** [Fr.] Alveolodental polyarthritis; pyorrhea.

**polyarthritis** (pol'i-ár-thrē'tis or I'tis). [G. *polys*, many; *arthron*, joint; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which several joints are affected with inflammation at the same time.

**polyatomic** (pol-i-á-tóm'ik). [G. *polys*, many; *atomos*, atom.] A chemical compound possessing a valency of more than two, or one in which more than two replaceable hydrogen atoms are present.

**polyba'sic.** Having more than one atom of hydrogen in the molecule capable of replacement by basic atoms or radicals in forming salts or esters.

**poly'blast.** [G. *polys*, many; *blastos*, germ.] An ameboid, uninucleated, wandering, phagocytic cell present in inflammatory exudates, and derived from primitive wandering cells, lymphocytes and clasmatoocytes.

**polychromatophil** (pol-i-krō'mát-ō-fil). [G. *polys*, many; *chrōma*, color; *philōō*, I love.] Concerning some cells, particularly certain red bloodcells, which stain readily with acid, basic and neutral dyes.

**polyg'nathus.** [G. *polys*, much; *gnathos*, jaw.] A monstrosity in which the parasite is joined to the jaw of the autosite.

**polyhe'dral.** [G. *polys*, many; *hedra*, base.] Possessing many facets or sides.

**polymicro'bic.** [G. *polys*, many; *mikrobion*, microbe.] Produced by a number of different microorganisms.

**polynuclear** (pol-i-nū'kle-ár). [G. *polys*, many; L. *nucleus*.] Multinuclear.

**polyodon'tia.** [G. *polys*, many; *odous*, tooth.] A condition in which supernumerary teeth are present.

**pol'yp.** Polypus.

**polypapillo'ma.** [G. *polys*, many; L. *papilla*, nipple; G. *-ōma*, tumor.] Frambesia; yaws; multiple papillomata.

**polypha'gia.** [G. *polys*, much; *phagōō*, I eat.] Gluttony; eating to excess.

**polyphyodont** (pol-i-fī'ō-dont). [G. *polys*, many; *phyōō*, I produce; *odous*, tooth.] Having more than two successive sets of teeth formed in a lifetime.

**pol'ypous.** Pertaining to a polypus.

**pol'ypus.** [G. *polys*, many; *pous*, foot.] A pedunculated growth or swelling from a mucous membrane. **bleed'ing p.**, a prominent angioma of the nasal mucous membrane. **cel'lular p.**, mucous polypus. **cystic p.**, a pedunculated cyst. **fibrous p.**, a polypus made up largely of fibrous tissue. **mucous p.**, a pedunculated growth from the mucous membrane, of soft, jelly-like, myxomatous consistence. **pulp p.**, an outgrowth from the pulp of a tooth. **round-cell p.**, mucous polypus. **spongy p.**, mucous polypus. **vas'cular p.**, bleeding polypus.

**polysaccharid** (pol-i-sāk'á-rid). Any carbohydrate decomposable by hydrolysis into two or more molecules of simpler carbohydrates.

**pom'phus.** [G. *pomphos*, blister.] A wheal; a pustule.

**pon'derable.** [L. *pondus*, weight; *habilis*, apt, fit.] Capable of being weighed; having weight.

**pons.** [L., bridge.] A projecting white mass on the basal aspect of the brain; pons Varolii.

**pónte.** [It.] Bridge.

**pon'tic** (pon'tik). [L. *ponticulus*, dim. of *pons*, bridge.] A substitute for a natural tooth; used in preference to *dummy*. [ADA.]

**pool.** [A.S. *pól*.] A clot of blood in any part of the body, caused by distention of the capillaries and retardation of the circulation.

**pop'py.** Papaver.

**por'celain.** The finest of earthenware, consisting principally of kaolin and decomposed feldspar, quartz, silica, etc., differing from ordinary pottery in being more or less translucent and in its superior whiteness and hardness and the high degree of heat required for fusing it; china; chinaware. Artificial teeth, also designated as mineral teeth, are made of the highest and finest grade of porcelain. The material for making porcelain teeth is furnished in various grades, principally divided into high-, medium- and low-fusing, the fusing-point ranging from 2450° F. to 2560° F. **countersunk p. teeth**, mineral teeth in which the pins are set in a countersunk space. **pinless p. teeth**, mineral teeth attached to plastic bases by means of undercuts in the teeth into which the

soft plastic material is forced and from which, upon hardening, it cannot be withdrawn. **p. base denture**, a denture made entirely of porcelain. **p. crown**, made in imitation of the various forms, sizes and colors of the teeth. **p. teeth**, mineral teeth, artificial teeth. **p. tube teeth**, having a hole through the body of the tooth, through which a post or pin passes. **synthetic p.**, a preparation for filling cavities and for facings in crown- and bridgework, made in various hues to match the natural teeth.

**porcelain body.** See *body*.

**porcelain cusp crown.** See *crown*.

**porcelain facing.** A porcelain tooth made as thin as possible and yet with sufficient body to hold the pins which are baked in it, used for the labial and buccal surfaces of crowns and bridges.

**porcelain jacket crown.** One specially suitable for peg-shaped teeth, made of a platinum cap to cover the teeth, the porcelain being fused on the platinum. See *crown*.

**porcelain root, baked.** See *root*.

**porcelana.** [Sp.] Porcelain.

**porcellána.** [It.] Porcelain.

**pore.** A minute opening, foramen or orifice; an interstice between the constituent particles or molecules of a body.

**poro'ma.** [G. *pórōma*, callus.] Exostosis; callus; induration following a phlegmon.

**poro'sis.** A condition in which callus forms around the ends of a fractured bone; a porous condition.

**poros'ity.** State or quality of being porous.

**po'rous.** [L. *porus*, a pore.] Noting a state in which the pores extend through the entire thickness of the substance, directly or indirectly, in this way rendering it permeable; full of holes or pores, having small interstices, as the condition of rubber when improperly vulcanized.

**port, porte.** [F.] A holder or carrier. **p.-polisher**, a brush, cone of wood, stone or carborundum point, fastened in a holder and rotated by the dental engine, used for grinding and polishing teeth and fillings.

**por'ta.** [L., gate.] An opening, hilum, hilus; the part of an organ through which nerves and vessels enter and through which the excretory ducts pass out.

**por'tal.** Pertaining to any hilus or porta, especially to the portal vein and the porta hepatis.

**portcaustic** (pört-käs'tik). [Fr. *porter*, to carry.] A permanent or adjustable handle used in holding a stick of silver nitrate or other caustic.

**porte**. See *port*.

**porte-impreinte**. [Fr.] Impression-tray.

**portemèche** [pört-e-mesh']. [Fr. *porter*, to carry; *mèche*, wick.] A sound or probe having a notched end, employed to insert a drain or tent into a canal.

**porte-polisher**. A socket at the end of an instrument into which a polishing point is screwed or in which it is held in place by a chuck. Made for the straight, right-angle and contra-angle handpieces.

**portio** (pör'shi-ó). [L., *portion*.] A part.

**p. interme'dia**, a small nerve situated between the facial and the acoustic, the sensory root of the facial; *pars intermedia* of Wrisberg. **p. ma'jor**, the larger, sensory portion of the trigeminal nerve. **p. mi'nor**, the smaller, motor portion of the trigeminal nerve. **p. mol'lis**, eighth nerve, soft part, *nervus acusticus*.

**po'rus**. [L.] A meatus, foramen or pore.

**posed**. [L. *positus*, placed.] Noting the position or place occupied by a tooth. **malposed**, noting a tooth not in its normal position. **normally p.**, noting a tooth in its regular or normal position. **regularly p.**, normally posed.

**position** (pö-zish'un). [L. *positus*, placed.] Place occupied, posture, attitude, as applied to a patient about to undergo an examination or operation.

**pos'itive**. [L. *positus*, placed.] Noting the occurrence of a reaction in laboratory technique; opposite of *negative*; definite, certain, affirmative. Sign +.

**posology** (pö-sol'ó-ji). [G. *posos*, how much; *-logia*, a treatise.] Dosage; the science dealing with the determination of doses.

**post-**. [L. *post*, after.] A Latin prefix signifying behind, posterior, after. The Greek prefix corresponding to it is *meta-*.

**post**. See *dowel*.

**postanesthet'ic**. Happening after an anesthetic has been used, particularly after a general anesthetic.

**posterior**. [L., comp. of *posterus*, following.] Behind or after, in place or time or position. **p. teeth**, the upper and lower bicuspids and molars, variously referred to as the back, buccal, masticatory, morsal, grinding and chewing teeth.

**postero-**. Prefix meaning posterior.

**posteroclu'sion**. A condition in which the mandibular arch is moved posteriorly, or backward, toward the posterior part of the cranium, as compared with its normal position; distoclusion.

**posteroexter'nal**. A position behind and to the outer or posterolateral side.

**posterointer'nal**. A position behind and to the inner or posteromedial side.

**posterolat'eral**. Behind and to one side.

**posterome'dial**. Behind and to the inner side.

**posterome'dian**. Behind a central position, or behind something which is centrally located.

**posterosupe'rior**. Behind and above.

**postextrac'tion hem'orrhage**. A sometimes alarming continuance of the flow of blood after extracting teeth.

**postglen'oid**. Behind the glenoid fossa of the mandible.

**postgrad'uate**. Noting supplementary studies pursued after graduation. One pursuing such studies.

**posthem'orrhage**. A recurrence of bleeding after the principal or primary hemorrhage has ceased.

**post'humous**. [L. *postumus*, last.] Something which occurs or appears after the death of the producer, as the birth of a child after the death of the father.

**post-mortem**. [L. *post*, after; *mors*, death.] A necropsy, an autopsy, a post-mortem examination. After death.

**postna'rial**. Pertaining to the choanæ or posterior nares; choanal.

**postna'ris**. Choana; posterior naris.

**postna'sal**. Pertaining to the posterior part of the nasal fossæ; behind the nasal fossæ.

**posto'ral**. [L. *post*, behind; *os*, mouth.] Pertaining to the posterior part of the mouth; behind the mouth.

**postpal'atine**. Pertaining to the posterior part of the palate or palate bones; behind the palate.

**postpharyn'geal**. Behind the pharynx; pertaining to the location behind the pharynx.

**postulate** (pos'tû-lät). [L. *postulare*, to demand.] An assumption or unproved assertion; a formula or statement made as the basis of a theory.

**posture** (pös'tür). [L. *positus*, placed.] Pertaining to the position of the body, as an erect, reclining or recumbent posture; attitude.

**po'table.** [L. *potare*, to drink; *habilis*, fit.] Fit to drink; drinkable.

**potas'sa.** Potash; potassii hydroxidum.

**potas'sic.** Pertaining to potash.

**potas'sii.** Gen. of *potassium*. **p. bicarbonas,** bicarbonate of potash, potassium bicarbonate. **p. bromidum,** potassium bromid, a nerve sedative. **p. carbonas,** salt of tartar, potassium carbonate, used in skin diseases. **p. chloras,** chlorate of potash, potassium chlorate, used as a mouthwash and gargle in stomatitis, halitosis, and infections of the pharynx. **p. permanganas,** potassium permanganate, an antiseptic and deodorizer, used in stomatitis, halitosis, cancer, ozena, foul ulcers, etc.

**potas'sium.** [L.] Symbol K, atomic weight 39.1. A lustrous silvery white or gray substance; kalium. See *potassii*.

**po'tency.** [L. *potentia*, power.] Strength, force, power, as of a drug.

**potential** (pō-ten'shāl). [L. *potentia*, power.] Possible, but not actual; capable of doing or being, although not yet doing or being; possessed of the power to do or to be.

**pouch** (powch). Cul-de-sac; pocket. **laryn'-geal p.,** sacculus laryngis.

**poudre dentifrice.** [Fr.] Tooth-powder.

**Poulet's disease.** Rheumatic osteoperiostitis.

**poultice** (pōl'tis). [L. *puls*, a thick pap.] Cataplasm. **flaxseed p.,** cataplasma lini. **linseed p.,** cataplasma lini.

**pound.** [L. *pondus*, weight.] A unit of weight, apothecaries' containing twelve ounces and avoirdupois containing sixteen ounces.

**poussée de dents.** [Fr.] Dentition.

**powder.** [Fr. *poudre*—L. *pulvis*.] Any dry substance composed of minute separate particles; pulvis, a drug in a finely ground form. **bleaching p.,** calx chlorinata.

**pox.** [variant of the pl. of *pock*.] An eruptive disease; a term is usually prefixed to designate the type of disease, such as *cowpox*, *smallpox*, etc.

**Pr.** Chemical symbol of praseodymium.

**prac'tice.** [L. *practica*, business.] The exercise of the profession of dentistry. To exercise the profession of dentistry.

**practitioner** (prāk-tish'un-ēr). One who practices dentistry; a dentist engaged in practice.

**præ-.** See *pre-*.

**Prämolar.** [Ger.] Bicuspid.

**praseodymium** (prā-se-ō-dim'i-um). [G. *praios*, relating to garlic; *didymium*.] Symbol Pr, atomic weight 140.6. A very rare element.

**pre-.** [L. *præ*, before.] A prefix meaning before, anterior, in space or time; ante-, pro-.

**precip'itate.** [L. *precipitare*, to cast headlong.] A substance which, having been dissolved, is again separated from its solvent and thrown to the bottom of the vessel; a flocculence or clumping resulting from the mixture of an antigen and its antibody. To separate out from a suspension or solution; to throw a substance down from its solution or suspension in a liquid. Precipitant; headlong; hasty.

**predispose'.** [L. *præ*, before; *disponere*, to arrange.] To render susceptible; to incline beforehand. **predispos'ing cause,** anything which affects the body in such a manner as to render it vulnerable to attack.

**preforma'tive mem'brane.** Membrana præformativa.

**prefron'tal.** Denoting the anterior portion of the frontal bone.

**preg'nancy.** [L. *præ*, before; *genere*, to beget.] The state of a female after conception and until the time of birth; fetation; gravidity; gestation.

**prehen'sile.** [L. *prehendere*, to seize.] Adapted for holding or seizing.

**prehen'sion.** Taking hold of; grasping; seizing.

**prelaryn'geal.** In front of the larynx; particularly noting the small lymphatic glands in front of the lower part of the larynx.

**prelipoid substance** (prē-lī'poid sub'stāns). Nerve tissue in a broken-down condition awaiting the process of being converted into fat.

**pre'lum.** [L., a press.] That which makes a strong compression. **p. arteria'le,** tourniquet. **p. abdomina'le,** the compression of the abdominal viscera produced by bearing down or straining.

**premalig'nant.** Precancerous.

**premature** (prē-mā-tūr'). [L. *præ*, before; *maturus*, ripe.] Occurring before the proper time; not ripe; undeveloped; not mature.

**premaxil'la.** Os incisivum; intermaxillary bone.

**premaxillary.** Pertaining to the premaxilla; anterior to the maxilla; intermaxillary.

**premier.** Trade name of a line of artificial teeth.

**premo'lar.** A molar tooth in the first dentition; a bicuspid tooth. In front of a molar tooth.

**premon'itory.** [L. *premonere*, to forewarn.] Giving warning beforehand or indicating what is to follow; foreboding; forewarning.

**pre'naris, pl. prena'res** (prē-nā'ris). Nostril; the anterior opening of the nasal fossa; one of the anterior nares.

**prena'tal.** [L. *præ*, before; *natus*, birth.] Antenatal; preceding birth.

**preo'ral.** [L. *præ*, before; *os*, mouth.] In front of the mouth.

**prepal'atal.** Pertaining to the anterior portion of the palate; in front of the palate bone.

**prepara'tion.** [L. *preparatio*—*præ*, before; *parare*, to get ready.] Making ready; the act of preparing or getting something ready, as a medicinal or other mixture, or an anatomical specimen.

**prepared chalk.** See *creta*.

**prescribe** (prē-skrīb'). [L. *præ*, before; *scribere*, to write.] To give directions, usually in writing, for the preparation and administration of medicine.

**prescrip'tion.** A written recipe or formula for the preparation and administration of a remedy.

**press'ure.** A force, compulsion or stress acting in any direction against resistance.

**p. anesthesia.** See *anesthesia*. **steam p. in vulcanizers.** See *steam pressure*.

**prest-o-torch.** Trade name of a dental blowpipe giving a hot flame with prestolite gas and compressed air.

**preven'tive.** [L. *præ*, before; *venire*, to come.] Prophylactic; tending to prevent or ward off disease. That which checks the threatened onset of disease. **p. dentistry,** see *prophylactodontia*. **p. med'icine,** prophylaxis, the science of the prevention of disease.

**preventol'ogist.** See *prophylactodontist*.

**preventology, dental.** See *prophylactodontia*.

**Priestley's mass.** A slimy growth, of a greenish color, of infusoria and algæ on stones and moist earth; occasionally used and incorrectly, the greenish salivary calculus on the lingual surfaces of the lower incisor teeth.

**prim'ary.** [L. *primus*, first.] First; original;

chief. The first sign of syphilis, or the chancre. **p. anesthesia,** see *anesthesia*.

**p. teeth,** first dentition.

**primary movements of the teeth.** Inclination, rotating, bodily, extrusive, intrusive.

**prim'itive.** [L. *primitivus*—*primus*, first.] Pertaining to the beginning; early in the course of development; primary; rudimentary.

**prin'ceps.** [L., chief.] Principal; chief; a term employed to distinguish several arteries.

**prince's metal, Prince Rupert's metal.** An alloy of copper and zinc.

**principle** (prin'si-pl). [L. *principium*, beginning.] The chief or essential ingredient in a chemical compound or drug; a continuously acting force or power.

**prism.** [G. *prisma*, something sawed.] A solid whose bases are equal, parallel and similar and whose sides are parallelograms; a triangular prism, one whose cross section is a triangle, and which deflects the ray of light toward the base of the triangle and breaks it up into its primary colors; it is employed in making spectacles to correct high degrees of imbalance of the extrinsic ocular muscles.

**enam'el p.,** a calcified hexagonal microscopic prism which radiates from the surface of the dentin and forms the substance of the enamel of a tooth; *prisma adamantinum*.

**pris'ma adamantin'um.** Enamel prism.

**pris'matic.** Pertaining to, or having a resemblance to, a prism.

**pris'mos.** Stridor dentium.

**pro-.** [L. and G. *pro*, before.] A prefix meaning before or forward.

**pro tem cement.** Trade name of a non-irritating temporary cement containing copper iodid.

**pro'bang.** A flexible rod to which a small sponge or lint may be attached, used for clearing the esophagus of any obstruction by pushing it toward the stomach.

**probe.** [L. *probare*, to test.] A slender flexible instrument for examining a wound, ulcer or cavity. **Dr. C. A. Brackett's silver abscess p.,** for probing abscesses. **gold-pointed p.,** one having a gold tip which is not corroded by medicaments used, or which does not combine with medicaments, imparting impurities to them. **nerve p.,** one designed for examining the pulp-canal.

**procain** (prō'kái-in). Trade name of a local anesthetic equal to novocain.

**procain-adrenalin tablets.** Isotonic solution of procain, adrenalin and sodium chlorid in distilled water, used in cases of infiltration and nerve-blocking anesthesia.

**process** (pros'es or prō'ses). [L. *procedere*, to advance.] A processus (which see); an outgrowth, a projection; a progress or advance of any activity, as a pathological process, or of a disease; a method adopted to accomplish a certain result. **dental p.**, processus alveolaris. **malar p.**, processus zygomaticus.

**process, cheoplastic.** See *cheoplastic*.

**processus.** [L.] A projection; a process.

**p. alveolaris**, the alveolar process, the projecting ridge on the maxillæ and mandible which contains the alveoli of the teeth. **p. condyloideus**, the condyle or condyloid process of the mandible. **p. frontalis**, the nasal or frontal process, extending upward from the body of the maxilla, forming part of the side of the nose and the margin of the orbit. **p. maxillaris**, the maxillary process of the inferior turbinated bone, articulating with the maxillary bone, and partly closing the opening to the antrum of Highmore. **p. mentalis**, protuberantia mentalis. **p. orbitalis**, the orbital process of the palate bone, and also the orbital process of the malar bone. **p. pyramidalis**, the tuberosity of the pterygoid process of the palate bone, the pyramidal process. **p. sphenoidalis**, sphenoid process of the palate bone. **p. uncinatus**, the unciform or uncinat process; partly closes the opening of the antrum of Highmore. **p. zygomaticus**, one of the zygomatic processes, that of the maxilla, the malar process articulating with the malar bone. See *process*.

**prochei'lon.** The projecting margin of the lips; prolabium; antelabium.

**procto-.** [G. *prōktos*, anus.] A combining form signifying rectum or anus.

**procur'sive.** [L. *pro*, forward; *currere*, to run.] Running forward.

**procynodon'tos.** A cuspid or canine tooth; also the protrusion of that tooth, resembling a tusk.

**prod'romal.** Pertaining to prodromes or the initial stage of a disease.

**prod'rome.** [G. *prodromos*, premature, running before.] A premonitory or early symptom of a disease.

**produc'tive.** [L. *producere*, to lead forth.] Leading to production; capable of producing; producing; leading to the production of new tissue.

**profession** (prō-fesh'un). [L. *profiteri*, to declare publicly.] A calling, vocation or occupation which requires a special knowledge of some branch of science, as the dental, medical or legal profession; the general body of dental, medical, legal or other practitioners.

**profession'al.** Pertaining to a profession, as the dental or medical profession; ethical.

**proflaxa orale.** [It.] Oral prophylaxis.

**proflaxia dentaria.** [Sp.] Dental prophylaxis.

**profile** (prō'fēl or prō'fīl). A human head seen or represented sidewise, or in a side view; the side face or half face; a drawing in outline.

**progloss'is.** [G. *pro*, before; *glōssa*, tongue.] The tip or anterior part of the tongue.

**prognath'ic.** [G. *pro*, before; *gnathos*, jaw.] Possessed of a projecting jaw; one having a gnathic index of more than 103.

**prog'nathism.** A prognathic condition; abnormal forward projection of one or both jaws.

**prognathisme.** [Fr.] Prognathism.

**prog'nathous.** Prognathic.

**prognos'tic.** Pertaining to prognosis. A symptom on which a prognosis is based.

**prognos'ticate.** To prognose; to foretell.

**progress** (prog'res). [L. *progressus*—*progre*, to go forward.] Course of a disease; when unqualified, a favorable advance, improvement.

**progress** (prō-gress'). To advance; to go ahead; when unqualified, to advance favorably.

**progress'ive** (prō-gres'iv). Advancing; going forward; when unqualified, of a disease, it denotes an unfavorable course or an increase of alarming symptoms.

**projec'tion.** [L. *projicere*, to throw before.] A jutting or pushing out; a prominence.

**prola'bium.** [L. *pro*, before; *labium*, lip.] The projecting red margin or border of the lip; procheilon; antelabium.

**prolapse** (prō-lāps'). [L. *prolabi*, to fall forward.] To fall or bend down. Falling down or bending of an organ.

**prolap'sus u'vulæ.** Swelling or elongation of the uvula; staphyledema.

**proleucocyte** (prō-lō'kō-sit). [G. *pro*, before;

- leucocyte.*] The parent cell of a leucocyte; leucoblast.
- prolif'erate.** [L. *proles*, offspring; *ferre*, to bear.] To increase by reproduction.
- prolif'ic.** [L. *proles*, offspring; *facere*, to make.] Fruitful; productive; fertile.
- prominentia** (prom-i-nen'shi-á). A projection or prominence. **p. larynge'a**, Adam's apple, pomum Adami, laryngeal prominence.
- prom'ontory.** [L. *promontorium*.] A projection or eminence.
- prong.** See *teeth*.
- pronóstico.** [Sp.] Prognosis.
- proof-spirit.** Dilute alcohol with a specific gravity of 0.920 and containing 57.27 percent by volume (49.5 percent by weight) of absolute alcohol.
- prop.** That which props or sustains something; that on which anything rests or leans for support. **mouth p.**, piece of wood, cork or rubber used in supporting the mandible against the maxilla during operations under an anesthetic or at other times when it is desired to reduce the mobility of the mandible.
- propaesin** (prō-pā'sin). Trade name of a local anesthetic.
- prop'agate.** [L. *propagare*, to continue.] To multiply by generation or successive production.
- prophylac'tic.** Preventing disease; protecting against disease; pertaining to prophylaxis. **p. toothpowder**, trade name of a dentifrice.
- prophylactodontia** (prō-fi-lāk-tō-don'shi-á). [G. *pro*, before; *phylassō*, I guard; *odontos*, tooth.] The advance-guarding of the mouth and teeth by preventing diseases, malpositions and deleterious influences.
- prophylactodon'tist.** One who specializes in prophylactodontia.
- prophylactodontology.** See *prophylactodontia*.
- prophylax'is.** [G. *pro*, before; *phylassō*, I guard.] The prevention of disease. **dental p.**, the prevention of diseases of the teeth. **oral p.**, the prevention of diseases of the oral cavity, including the teeth; prevention of diseases of the mouth; prophylactodontia.
- propor'tionator.** A contrivance for measuring the correct proportion of alloy and mercury to make a mix for amalgam.
- prosect'.** [L. *pro*, before; *secare*, to cut.] To dissect a cadaver before a class.
- prosec'tor.** One who demonstrates by dissection before a class in anatomy.
- prosp'agus.** [G. *prosōpon*, face; *pagos*, fastened together.] A twin monster, the parasite being attached, in the form of a tumorlike mass, to the cheek or orbit of the autosite.
- prospal'gia.** [G. *prosōpon*, face; *algos*, pain.] Neuralgia in the face; tic douloureux.
- prospal'gic.** Pertaining to facial neuralgia.
- prospantritis** (pros-ō-pān-trē'tis or f'tis). [G. *prosōpon*, face; *antron*, cavity; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the frontal sinuses or of one of them.
- prospecta'sia.** [G. *prosōpon*, face; *ektasis*, extension.] Enlargement of the face, as in acromegaly.
- prospolasia** (pros-ō-plā'zi-á). [G. *prosō*, forward; *plasis*, a molding.] Progressive transformation, as the change of cells of the salivary ducts into secreting cells.
- prospodiplegia** (pros-ō-pod-i-plē'ji-á). [G. *prosōpon*, face; *pous*, foot; *plēgē*, stroke.] Paralysis of the face and one lower extremity.
- pro'sopon.** [G.] The face.
- prosponeural'gia.** Prosopalgia.
- prospoplegia** (pros-ō-pō-plē'ji-á). [G. *prosōpon*, face; *plēgē*, stroke.] Paralysis of the face.
- prospople'gic.** Pertaining to or suffering from prospoplegia.
- prosposchisis** (pros-ō-pos'ki-sis). [G. *prosōpon*, face; *schisis*, fissure.] Cleftlip, harelip or other considerable fissure of the face.
- prospospasm.** [G. *prosōpon*, face; *spasmos*, spasm.] Spasm of the face.
- prospothoracop'agus.** [G. *prosōpon*, face; *thorax*; *pagos*, fastened together.] Cephalothoracopagus; a twin monster joined at the face and chest.
- prospoto'cia.** [G. *prosōpon*, face; *tokos*, birth.] Face presentation in childbirth.
- prostata** (pros'tā-tá). [L., from G. *prostatēs*, standing before.] A muscular and glandular body, shaped like a chestnut, surrounding the beginning of the urethra in the male; prostate.
- prost'ate.** Prostate.
- prostesi dentaria.** [It.] Dental prosthesis.
- prost'heon.** See *prosthion*.
- prost'hesis.** [G., an addition.] The supplying of any lost part of the body by an artificial substitute, like the teeth, jaws, nose, ears, eyes, arms, legs, etc.
- prost'hetic.** Pertaining to prosthesis.

**prosth'ics.** A general term signifying the making and adjusting for any lost part of the body of an artificial substitute.

**pros'thetist.** A dentist who specializes in making artificial substitutes for lost teeth and lost parts of the jaws and adjacent tissues; one who makes other artificial substitutes, such as arms, limbs, etc.

**pros'thion.** [G. *prosthios*, foremost.] The alveolar point.

**prosthodontia** (pros-thō-don'shi-á). [G. *prostithenai*, to add; *odous*, tooth.] The art of making prosthetic pieces, crowns, bridges, dentures and appliances for the correction of malpositions. See *denture*, *full denture* and *partial denture service* in supplement.

**prosthodontist.** One who is skilled in prosthodontia.

**prostom'ia.** Commissure of the lips.

**prostrat'ion.** [L. *prostratus*, overthrown.] Exhaustion; dejection; complete loss of strength.

**protect'ive.** [L. *protegere*, to defend, to shelter.] Affording protection or immunity; preventing infection; prophylactic.

**proteid.** See *protein*.

**protein** (prō'te-in). [G. *prōtos*, first.] A compound of hydrogen, oxygen, carbon, nitrogen and sulphur found in vegetable and animal organisms.

**proteol'ysis.** [*protein*; G. *lysis*, dissolving.] The decomposition or digestion of protein; protein hydrolysis.

**proteolyt'ic.** Pertaining to or causing proteolysis.

**protesyn.** Trade name of a form of synthetic porcelain for prosthetic pieces, to take the place of pink rubber on artificial dentures.

**Prothero's plate-burnisher.** A strong-handed instrument for adapting backings to facings.

**prothèse dentaire.** [Fr.] Dental prosthesis.

**Prothesie.** [Ger.] Prosthesis.

**proth'esis.** [G., a placing before.] Prosthesis.

**prothet'ic.** Prosthetic.

**prothetics.** Prosthetics.

**prothetist.** Prosthetist.

**proto-** [G. *prōtos*, first.] A prefix denoting first, foremost or highest in rank.

**protocone** (prō'tō-kōn). [G. *prōtos*, first; *kōnos*, cone.] The mesiobuccal cusp of

an upper (premolar) tooth in a mammal. See *hypocone*, *metacone*, etc.

**protoconid** (prō-tō-kon'id). The mesio-buccal cusp of a lower premolar tooth in a mammal.

**pro'toplasm.** [G. *prōtos*, first; *plasma*, thing formed.] The substance of which animal and vegetable matter is formed; living matter.

**Protozoa** (prō-tō-zō'á). [G. *prōtos*, first; *zōon*, animal.] The subkingdom of animalcules which includes all unicellular animal organisms, consisting of a single cell or of an aggregation of nondifferentiated cells which are loosely held together and do not form tissues.

**protozoology** (prō-tō-zō-ol'o-ji). [G. *prōtos*, first; *zōon*, animal; *-logia*, treatise.] The science treating of Protozoa.

**protrude'** (*protrud'ed*, *protrud'ing*, *protru'sion*, *protru'sive*). [L. *pro*, forward; *trudere*, to push, shove.] To force, press, push or shove out; said of malposed teeth which are in that position. See *trusion*.

**protrusion** (prō-trō'zhun). A projection, a pushing forward or outward, as of a tooth.

**protuberance.** [L. *protuberare*, to swell out.] A knob; a swelling; an outgrowth.

**protuberancia** (prō-tū-ber-án'shi-á). [L.] A projection, prominence, protuberance.

**p. laryngea**, Adam's apple, prominentia laryngea. **p. mentalis**, the protuberance of the chin; the mental protuberance, process or prominence; the rough triangular prominence at the lower part of the symphysis of the mandible.

**proud flesh.** A fungous growth from a granulating surface which shows no tendency to form a scar; excessive granulations.

**provisional** (prō-vizh'un-ál). [L. *providere*; to provide.] Providing for the present use, as a temporary set of artificial teeth or the deciduous teeth.

**provisional.** [Sp.] Temporary (filling).

**prox'imad.** [L. *proximus*, next; *ad*, to.] In a direction toward the center or proximal part; not distad.

**prox'imal.** [L. *proximalis*.] Mesial; opposed to *distal*; noting the surface of a tooth in relation to its neighbor, whether distal or mesial; nearest the trunk or the point of origin (said of a nerve, artery, etc., situated in this manner).

**proximate.** Proximal; next; immediate.  
**p. con'tact,** the touching of the surfaces of two adjoining teeth.  
**proximo-** Modification of *proximal*, used in compound words, as *proximoclusal*.  
**proximobuc'cal.** See *mesiobuccal* and *distobuccal* under *cavity nomenclature*.  
**proximoclu'sal.** See *mesioclusal* and *distocclusal* under *cavity nomenclature*.  
**proximola'bial.** See *mesiolabial* and *distolabial* under *cavity nomenclature*.  
**proximolin'gual.** See *mesiolingual* and *distolingual* under *cavity nomenclature*.  
**pruri'tus.** [L. *prurire*, to itch.] Itching.  
**prussic acid** (prus'ik äs'id). Hydrocyanic acid.  
**psammous** (sä'm'us). [G. *psammos*, sand.] Sandy.  
**pseudo-** (sö'dö). [G. *pseudēs*, false.] A prefix designating a resemblance, sometimes deceptive, to the thing which is indicated by the second element of a compound. Before a vowel *pseudo-* is sometimes contracted to *pseud-*.  
**pseudoalveolar** (sö-dö-äl-ve'ö-lär). Having a resemblance to alveolar tissue.  
**pseudoexposure of the pulp.** A condition in which caries has so far progressed as to nearly expose the pulp, leaving only a thin layer of partially decalcified infected dentin to protect it.  
**pseudogeusesthesia** (sö'dö-jö-ses-thē'zi-ä). [G. *pseudēs*, false; *geusis*, taste; *aisthēsis*, sensation.] A form of synesthesia in which, by stimulation of the sense of taste, a mental sensation of light or color is produced.  
**pseudogeusia.** A subjective taste sensation which was not produced by an external stimulus.  
**pseudomembrane** (sö-dö-mem'brän). [G. *pseudēs*, false.] A fibrinous exudate which forms a tough, felt-like membrane on the surface of the skin or a mucous membrane; a false membrane.  
**pseudophotesthesia** (sö-dö-fö-tes-thē'zi-ä). [G. *pseudēs*, false; *phōs*, light; *aisthēsis*, sensation.] A form of synesthesia in which, by a stimulus to one of the other sense organs, either of touch, hearing, taste or smell, a mental sensation of light is produced.  
**psilosis** (si-lö'sis). [G., a stripping.] Sprue; also falling of the hair.  
**psomophagia, psomophagy** (sö-mö-fä'ji-ä, sö-mof-ä-ji). [G. *psōmos*, morsel, bit;

*phagō*, I eat.] The act of swallowing food not properly masticated; bolting food.  
**psoriasis** (sö-ri'ä-sis). [G. *psōriasis*—*psōra*, the itch.] A skin disease characterized by an eruption of a red color and occurring in circumscribed rounded patches covered with white scales.  
**psychic** (sī'kik). [G. *psychikos*, relating to the mind.] Mental; pertaining to the mind or soul.  
**psychology** (si-ko'lö-ji). [G. *psychē*, mind; *-logia*, treatise.] The science which treats of mental phenomena or with the mind and mental processes.  
**psychrophilic** (si-krö-fil'ic). [G. *psychros*, cold; *philōs*, I love.] Preferring cold or a low temperature (said of bacteria which thrive best at a low temperature).  
**ptenoglos'sa.** A group of gasteropods having teeth only on the sides of the odontophore, but no middle row.  
**pterygoid** (ter'i-goid). [G. *pteryx*, wing; *eidos*, resemblance.] Alate; wing-shaped; a term applied to various anatomical parts in the neighborhood of the sphenoid.  
**pterygomandibular** (ter-i-gö-män-dib'ü-lär). Pertaining to the pterygoid process and the mandible. **p. ligament**, raphe pterygomandibularis.  
**pterygomaxillary** (ter-i-gö-mäks'il-ä-ri). Pertaining to the pterygoid process and the maxilla. **p. fossa**, fossa pterygopalatina. **p. ligament**, raphe pterygomandibularis.  
**pterygopalatine** (ter-i-gö-päl'ä-tin). Pertaining to the pterygoid process and the palate bone. **p. groove**, sulcus pterygopalatinus.  
**pterygopharin'geus.** Pertaining to the pterygoid process and the pharynx.  
**ptomain** (tö'mä-in, tö'män). [G. *ptōma*, a corpse.] Cadaveric alkaloid, a substance which has the properties of alkaloids, and is formed during the decomposition of dead animal and vegetable matter.  
**ptosis** (tö'sis). [G., a falling.] The sinking or falling down of an organ.  
**ptyalin** (ti'äl-in). [G. *ptyalon*, saliva.] The diastatic enzyme of the saliva, which converts the starch into maltose.  
**ptyalinogen** (ti-äl-in'ö-je-n). [G. *ptyalon*, saliva; *gennaō*, I produce.] The substance in the secreting-cells of salivary glands which forms the saliva.  
**ptyalism** (ti'äl-izm). [G. *ptyalon*, saliva—*ptyalismos*, much spitting.] The excessive secretion of saliva; salivation; sialism.

**ptyalize** (tí'ál-íz). [G. *ptyalon*, saliva—*ptyalízō*, I spit much.] To increase the secretion of saliva; to salivate.

**ptyalocoele** (tí'ál-ō-sēl). [G. *ptyalon*, saliva; *kēlē*, tumor.] A cystic dilatation of a salivary duct; a salivary cyst. **sublingual p.**, ranula.

**ptyalogenic** (tí'ál-ō-jen'ík). [G. *ptyalon*, saliva; *gennaō*, I produce.] Of salivary origin; formed from the saliva.

**ptyalogogue** (tí'ál-ō-gog). [G. *agōgos*, leading.] An agent which promotes the flow of saliva; sialogogue.

**ptyalolith** (tí'ál-ō-lith). [G., *ptyalon*, saliva; *lithos*, stone.] Salivary calculus, tartar.

**ptyalolithiasis** (tí-a-lō-lith-í'a-sis). The presence or the formation of tartar or salivary calculus.

**ptyalophthisis** (tí-a-lof-tē'sis). [G. *phthio*, to waste away.] A wasting of the body due to excessive ptyalism.

**pty'alum**. Mucous spittle; saliva.

**pty'alun**. Saliva.

**pty'aolore**. Ptyalin.

**ptychodont** (tí'kō-dont). [G. *ptychōdēs*, in folds; *odous*, tooth.] Indicating an animal in which the crowns of the molars are folded.

**pty'sma**. Sputum; spittle.

**ptysmagogue** (tis'mā-gog). Expectoant; ptyalogogue; sialogogue.

**pu'berty**. [L. *puber*, grown up.] The age at which the reproductive organs become developed, in girls 12 to 14, in boys 13 to 16.

**pubes** (pū'bez). [L.] The pubic region; mons Veneris; the pubic hairs; os pubis, the pubic bone.

**puđen'dum**, pl. **puđen'da**. [L. *puđere*, to be ashamed.] The external female genitals; the vulva.

**puente**. [Sp.] Bridge.

**pulley**. A sheave, or small wheel with a grooved rim, used to change the direction and point of application of a pulling force, sometimes in groups of two or more.

**pul'mo**, pl. **pulmones**. [L.] Lung.

**pulmonary** (pul'mō-nā-ri). Pertaining to the lungs, to the pulmonary artery, or to the aperture leading from the right ventricle into the pulmonary artery.

**pul'motor**. A device for supplying oxygen to the lungs and inducing artificial respiration in cases of asphyxiation by illuminating gas, drowning or other causes of asphyxia; lung'motor.

**pulp**. [L. *pulpa*, flesh.] A moist, coherent soft mass; the vascular tissue in the center of a tooth; chyme. **dead p.**, see *nonvital*. **dental p.**, **dental p.**, **pulpa dentis**. **devital**, **devitalized p.**, see *nonvital*. **exposure of the p.**, the absence of part of the dentin covering the pulp of a tooth. **mummified dental p.**, the dental pulp in a state of dry gangrene. **nonvital p.**, one in which the processes of life have ceased. **p.-canal**, **root-canal**, that part of the pulp cavity which is in the root. **p.-capping**, protecting an exposed pulp from irritation and injury by means of an aseptic protecting substance. **p.-cavity**, **tooth-cavity**, the central hollow part of the tooth in the crown and root. **p.-chamber**, **tooth-chamber**, that part of the pulp-cavity which corresponds to the crown portion of the tooth. **p. devitalization**, destroying the life of the pulp. **p. extirpation**, removal of the dental pulp. **p. mummification**, dry gangrene, shriveling of the substance of the pulp-tissue. **p.-nodule**, a nodule of dentin in the pulp of a tooth. **p.-stone**, a pulp-nodule. **vital p.**, one in which the processes of life are active.

**pulpa** (pul'pá). [L. *pulpa*, flesh, soft part.]

Pulp. **p. dentis**, the dental pulp.

**pul'pal**. Pertaining to the pulp; pulpar.

See *cavity nomenclature*.

**pulpal'gia**. Pulpitis.

**pul'pamen**. The dental pulp.

**pul'par**. Pertaining to the pulp.

**pulp-canal**. That part of the pulp-cavity which is in the root, usually corresponding with the outline of the root and terminating in one foramen at the apex. Sometimes, near the apex, very fine branches are given off, the *lateral* or *accessory pulp-canals*; these terminate in fine, small foramina on the side of the root; the principal part of the pulp-canal is the *main canal* or the *trunk*. The canal takes the name of the root in which it is situated; in maxillary bicuspids, buccal and lingual; in maxillary molars, mesiobuccal, distobuccal and lingual; in mandibular molars, mesial and distal, and when the mesial canal is divided, mesiobuccal and mesiolingual.

**pulpcap**. Trade name of a preparation to be used for preventing the death of the pulp.

**pulp-chamber**. See *pulp*.

**pulpe dentaire**. [Fr.] The dental pulp.

**pulpectomía inmediata.** [Sp.] Immediate removal of the pulp.

**pulpec'tomy.** [L. *pulpa*, flesh; G. *ektomē*, excision.] Extirpation of the pulp; excision of the pulp.

**pul'piform.** Resembling pulp; pulpy.

**pulpite.** [Fr.] Pulpitis.

**pulpitis** (pul-pé'tis or pul-pí'tis). [L. *pulpa*, pulp; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the pulp of the tooth; odontitis.

**pulpless tooth.** See *teeth*.

**pulpo-.** A modification of pulpal in forming compound words, e.g., pulpoaxial.

**pulpot'omy.** [L. *pulpa*, flesh; G. *tomē*, cutting.] Incision into the pulp of a tooth.

**pul'sate.** [L. *pulsare*, to beat.] To beat and throb rhythmically, as the heart and arteries.

**pul'satile.** Beating; throbbing.

**pul'sation.** Rhythmical throbbing or beating, as the pulse of the heart and arteries.

**pulse.** [L. *pulsus*, stroke.] The throbbing of the arteries due to the contractions of the heart; a beat or stroke; a measured or regular stroke; a vibration; a rhythmical dilatation of an artery.

**pul'sus.** [L.] Pulse.

**pul'ta'ceous.** [L. *puls*, pap.] Pulpy; pap-like; macerated.

**pulv.** Abbreviation of the Latin *pulvis*, powder.

**pul'verize.** [L. *pulverere*.] To reduce to a powder.

**pul'vis**, pl. *pulveres*. [L.] A powder; a drug in powdered form; a compound of drugs in powdered form.

**pu'mex.** [L.] Pumice.

**pumice** (pum'is). [L. *pumex*.] A hard, light, spongy volcanic mineral, used especially in powdered form as an abrasive and for polishing dentures.

**punch.** [L. *pungere*, to stick through.] An instrument resembling a pair of pliers, having in one jaw a usually circular cutting blade, and in the other an opening, used for punching holes; a tool for making a hole or indentation in a solid material; an instrument formerly used for the extraction of teeth. **pin'punch**, for making the perforations in the metal backing through which the pins of artificial teeth are passed. **plate'punch**, for making holes in metal plates; for clipping out the semicircular notches in a partial plate in order to make it fit to the necks of the

natural teeth, also for clipping off parts of a plate while it is being struck up between dies. **rubberdam p.**, for punching a hole in a rubberdam through which the tooth is passed. **tooth'punch**, an obsolete term for the elevator used for extracting roots of teeth.

**puncture** (pungk'tūr). [L. *punctura*.] To make a hole with a needle or pointed instrument. The hole made with an instrument; a prick; a small hole.

**punc'tured.** Pricked; pierced; perforated. **p. pulp**, an exposed pulp. **p. wound**, a wound made with a sharp pointed instrument.

**pungent** (pun'jent). [L. *pungere*, to penetrate.] Acrid, sharp, as the odor or taste of a substance.

**punk.** A dried fungus used in drying cavities prior to filling, on account of its extremely bibulous nature.

**pu'pil.** [L. *pupa*, a doll—dim. *pupilla*, a small doll or girl.] The circular opening in the center of the iris, through which light rays enter the eye.

**pup'il'la.** [L.] Pupil.

**pure.** [L. *purus*.] Free from extraneous matter; free from adulteration; unadulterated.

**purga'tion**, **pur'ging.** Causing the evacuation of the bowels by means of cathartics; catharsis.

**purge** (pūrj). [L. *purigare*, to cleanse.] A cathartic remedy. To cause free and copious evacuation of the bowels.

**pu'riform.** [L. *pus*, pus; *forma*, shape, form.] Resembling pus.

**puromu'cous.** Containing pus and mucus; mucopurulent.

**purple of Cassius.** A mixture of pure silver 240, pure gold 24 and pure tin 17.5, used in imparting the gum or pink tint to the porcelain of gumblocks and continuous gum dentures.

**pu'rulence.** [L. *purulentus*, festering.] The state of producing or containing pus; suppuration.

**pu'rulent.** Suppurating; suppurative; forming or containing pus.

**pus**, gen. *puris*. [L.] The fluid product of inflammation. It consists of a liquid, the liquor puris, in which pus-corpuses or leucocytes are found, and the débris of tissue elements and dead cells which have become liquefied by the proteolytic and histolytic ferments, these latter

being elaborated by the pus-organisms or leucocytes. **burrowing p.**, following some unresisting line, as along the fibers of a muscle, a sinus, connective tissue, etc. **cheesy p.**, very thick, nearly solid mass resulting from the absorption of the liquor puris. **curdy p.**, pus which contains flakes of caseous matter. **ichorous p.**, thin pus which contains shreds of sloughing tissue, generally of a fetid odor; ichor. **laudable p.**, creamy yellow pus. **multiple p.-pockets**, a number of small inclosed areas containing pus. **p.-pocket**, a small inclosed area containing pus. **sanious p.**, ichorous pus which is stained with blood.

**pus-corpuscle.** A polymorphonuclear leucocyte which constitutes the formed elements in pus; pyocyte.

**pus'cure.** Trade name of a powerful non-irritant, non-poisonous germicide.

**pus-or'ganisms.** Bacteria which cause suppurative inflammation, mostly the staphylococci and streptococci, although sometimes pneumococci or gonococci also are the excitants of suppuration.

**pus'tula.** [L.] Pustule.

**pus'tula o'ris.** Aphthæ.

**pus'tulant.** An agent which produces pustules. Causing or pertaining to a pustular eruption.

**pus'tular.** Pertaining to pustules; presence of pustules.

**pus'tule.** [L. *pustula*, blister.] A small circumscribed elevation on the skin, containing pus.

**putrefac'tion.** [L. *putrefacere*, to putrefy.] The splitting up or cleavage of the molecules of a protein, resulting in the formation of other and less complex substances, accompanied by the production of sulphureted hydrogen and ammonia or its derivatives.

**pu'trefy.** [L. *puter*, rotten; *facere*, to make.] To rot; to become putrid; to cause to become putrid.

**putres'cence.** Putridity; rottenness; decay.

**putres'cent.** Becoming rotten; putrefying; decaying.

**putrescen'tia.** Putrefaction.

**pu'trid.** [L. *putridus*.] Rotten; decayed.

**putrid'itas.** Putridity.

**putridity.** Decay; putrefaction.

**pyarthrosis** (pī-ār-thrō'sis). [G. *pyon*, pus; *arthrosis*, a jointing.] The presence of pus in the cavity of a joint.

**pyncnomor'phous.** [G. *pyknos*, thick; *morphê*, shape, form.] Indicating a cell or tissue in which the stainable material is densely packed and which therefore colors deeply.

**pyncnophra'sia.** [G. *pyknos*, thick; *phrasis*, speech.] Thickness in uttering.

**pyecchisis** (pī-ek'i-sis). [G. *pyon*, pus; *ek*, out; *chysis*, a pouring.] A discharge of pus.

**pyem'esis.** [G. *pyon*, pus; *emesis*, vomiting.] The vomiting of pus.

**pyemia** (pī-ē'mi-ā). [G. *pyon*, pus; *haima*, blood.] The presence of pus in the blood, a phase of septicemia, the organism giving rise to foci of suppuration in various parts of the body, indicated by multiple abscesses, etc.

**pye'mic.** Pertaining to pyemia.

**pye'sis.** Suppuration.

**py'ic.** Purulent; pertaining to pus.

**py'icous.** Concerning pus.

**pykno-**. See *pykno-*.

**pylo'rus.** [G. *pylōros*, a gatekeeper.] The opening between the stomach and the small intestine; the pyloric orifice.

**pyo-**. [G. *pyon*, pus.] A prefix indicating pus, an accumulation of pus, or suppuration.

**pyoblen'nic.** Mucopurulent.

**pyoblennorrh'e'a.** A flow of purulent mucus.

**pyococ'cus.** Generally the streptococcus pyogenes; a micrococcus causing suppuration.

**pyogen'esis.** [G. *pyon*, pus; *genesis*, origin.] The formation of pus.

**pyogen'ic.** [G. *pyon*, pus; *gennaō*, I produce.] Pertaining to the formation of pus; pus-forming; pus-producing.

**py'oid.** Of the nature of pus; puriform; resembling pus.

**pyon.** Pus.

**pyop'tysis.** Spitting of pus.

**pyorrh'e'a** (pī-or-rē'ā). [G. *pyon*, pus; *rhoia*, a flow.] A flow of pus; a purulent discharge; a suppurative inflammation of the periodontal membrane involving the gums, a flow of pus and loosening of the teeth. This disease, so generally known under the name of *pyorrhœa*, which means simply a flow of pus, has been qualified into *pyorrhœa alveolaris*, meaning a flow of pus from the alveolus of a tooth. The name *pyorrhœa* was first mentioned by M. Joirac, a French dentist, in 1822, and since then it has been given many other

## pyorrhœa—Continued.

names, of which the following is a representative, if not a complete, list:

alveolar osteomyelitis  
 alveolar pericementitis  
 alveolar periostitis  
 alveolar polyarthritides  
 alveolitis  
 alveolodental arthropathy  
 alveolodental polyarthritides  
 alveolodental pyorrhœa  
 alveolodental suppuration  
 blennorrhœa alveolaris  
 calcic gingivitis  
 calcic pericementitis  
 cementoperiostitis  
 chronic alveolar osteomyelitis  
 chronic alveolar pericementitis  
 chronic septic alveolitis  
 chronic suppurative pericementitis  
 dental interstitial arthritis  
 dental periostitis  
 dentoalveolar periostitis  
 dentoalveolar pyorrhœa  
 dentoalveolar traumarthritides  
 dentoalveolitis  
 dentoosteitis  
 dentosocketitis  
 diffused infection of the dental alveoli  
 Fauchard's disease  
 gingivitis expulsiva  
 gouty pericementitis  
 hematogenic calcic pericementitis  
 infectuous alveolitis  
 interstitial gingivitis  
 Jourdain's disease  
 parodontitis  
 pericemental alveolitis  
 pericemental suppuration  
 pericementoclasia [AAP.]  
 periclasia [ADA.]  
 peridentitis  
 peridentoclasia [AAP.]  
 periodontitis  
 periodontoclasia [ADA.]  
 periostitis alveolodentalis  
 periostitis dentalis  
 phagedenic alveolitis  
 phagedenic pericemental alveolitis  
 phagedenic pericementitis  
 phatnorrhœa  
 ptyalogenic calcic pericementitis  
 pyorrhœa, pyorrhœa  
 pyorrhœa alveolaris  
 radicular odontoptosis  
 Riggs' disease

stomatitis ulcerosa chronica  
 suppurative pericementitis  
 suppurative peridentitis  
 suppurative periodontitis  
 pyorrhœa alveolaris. See *pyorrhœa*.  
 pyorrhœa interalvéolaire dentaire. [Fr.] Pyorrhœa.  
 pyorrhœa salivaris. A discharge of pus from a salivary duct.  
 pyorrhœal. Pertaining to pyorrhœa.  
 pyorrhée. [Fr.] Pyorrhœa. p. alvéolaire, pyorrhœa alveolaris. p. intraalvéolaire, intraalveolar pyorrhœa.  
 pyorrhocide. Trade name of an antiseptic medicated dentifrice recommended in cases of pyorrhœa, soft, bleeding and spongy gums.  
 pyorrhœa. See *pyorrhœa*.  
 pyo'sis. The formation of pus; suppuration.  
 pyr'amid. [G. *pyramis*.] A name given some of the anatomical structures which are more or less the shape of a pyramid.  
 pyram'idal. Pertaining to a pyramid; noting anatomical structures of that form; having the shape or form of a pyramid.  
 pyramis (pir'á-mis). [G.] Pyramid, as the petrous portion of the temporal bone.  
 pyrazine (pi'rá-zên). Antipyrine.  
 pyrethrum (pir'eth-rum). [G. *pyrethron*, feverfew.] Spanish chamomile; pellitory; pyrethri radix. A sialogogue used as a masticatory in atonic pharyngitis and elongated uvula.  
 pyret'ic. [G. *pyretos*, fever.] Pertaining to fever; febrile; feverish.  
 pyrex'ia. [G. *pyrexia*, feverishness.] Fever. local p., acute inflammation.  
 pyro-. [G. *pyr*, fire.] A prefix signifying fire or prepared by fire.  
 pyrocast. Trade name of a fire-proof model and investing material.  
 pyroligneous (pi-rô-lig'ne-us). [G. *pyr*, fire; L. *lignum*, wood.] Pertaining to or produced by dry distillation of wood. p. alcohol, wood alcohol; methyl alcohol.  
 pyrom'eter. An instrument for recording degrees of temperature higher than those which can be recorded by the mercurial thermometer, usually in the shape of a metallic bar or other contrivance.  
 pyrox'ylin. See *celluloid*.  
 pyrozone. Trade name of a preparation of hydrogen peroxid.  
 pythogen'ic. [G. *pythô*, I decay; *genesis*, origin.] Originating from decaying matter; filthy; putrescent.

## Q

- q.l.** [*L. quantum libet.*] In prescription-writing, signifying as much as desired.
- q.s.** Abbreviation of *quantum sufficit*, as much as is needed; *quantum sufficiat*, as much as may be needed.
- q.v.** Abbreviation of *quod vide*, which see; also of *quantum vis*, as much as you wish.
- quadrangle.** See *contra-angle*.
- quadrangular.** [*L. quadri-*, four; *angulus*, angle.] Any figure having four angles.
- quadricuspid** (kwod-ri-kus'pid). [*L. quadri-*, four; *cuspis*, point.] Four-cuspid. A tooth with four cusps.
- quadricuspidal, quadricuspidate.** Four-cuspid; with four cusps.
- quadrilat'eral.** [*L. latus*, side.] Any figure having four sides.
- quadritubercular** (kwod-ri-tû-bêr'kû-lâr). [*L. tuberculum*, dim. of *tuber*, a knob or tubercle.] A tooth with four points or cusps, as a molar.
- quadriv'alent.** [*L. valere*, to have power.] Possessing the combining power of four atoms of hydrogen.
- qual'itative.** Pertaining to quality as distinguished from quantity. **q. analysis**, an analysis having for its object the determination of the nature of substances, regardless of their amount.
- quan'titative.** Pertaining to quantity. **q. analysis**, an analysis having for its object the determination of the amount of each substance present, regardless of their nature.
- quantiv'alance.** [*L. quantus*, how much; *valere*, to have power.] Valence.
- quant'um.** [*L. quantus*, how much.] A certain definite amount. **q. libet**, abbreviation **q.l.**, as much as is desired. **q. sufficit**, abbreviated **q.s.**, take as much as is needed. **q. sufficiat**, abbreviated **quant. suff.** or **q.s.**, as much as may be needed.
- quart.** The fourth part of a gallon, 0.9468 liter.
- quartz.** Silica; a mineral varying from transparent to opaque. Silicic acid, a compound of silicon and oxygen, forms the greater proportion of the material composing the body of mineral teeth.
- quartzif'erous.** Containing or bearing quartz.
- quartz'ite.** Granular quartz.
- quartz'ose.** Containing or resembling quartz.
- quas'sia.** Bitterwood.
- quater'nary den'tal alloy.** See *alloy*.
- Quecksilber.** [*Ger.*] Mercury; quicksilver.
- Quecksilbervergiftung.** [*Ger.*] Mercurialism; mercurial poisoning.
- queen's metal.** Tin 88.5, antimony 7.1, copper 3.5, zinc 0.9.
- quer.** [*Ger.*] Transverse; crosswise.
- Querhiebbohrer.** [*Ger.*] Cross-cut bur.
- quetschen.** [*Ger.*] To contuse.
- quetschwunde.** [*Ger.*] Contusion; contused wound.
- quick'lime.** Calcium oxid; unslaked lime.
- quicksilver.** Hydrargyrum; mercury.
- quijada.** [*Sp.*] Jaw.
- qui'na.** Cinchona bark.
- qui'nary den'tal alloy'.** See *alloy*.
- quin'ia.** Quinin.
- quinidi'na.** An alkaloid of cinchona; beta-quinin; conquinin; quinidin. [*Quinina.*]
- quinin, quinine** (kwî'nin, kwî'nîn, kwî'nên).
- quinin and urea hydrochlorid.** A salt possessing anesthetic properties, consisting of one molecule of quinin hydrochlorid and one molecule of urea hydrochlorid.
- quinî'na.** [*Peruvian kina*, cinchona bark.] Quinin; it is the most important alkaloid obtained from cinchona. **q. sulphas**, quinin sulphate, the most frequently used of the salts of quinin.
- quinquecuspid** (kwin-kwe-kus'pid). [*L. quinque*, five; *cuspis*, point.] Five-cuspid. A tooth with five cusps.
- quinquecuspidal, quinquecuspidate.** Five-cuspid; with five cusps.
- quinquetubercular** (kwin-kwe-tû-bêr'kû-lâr). [*L. quinque*, five; *tuberculum*, dim. of *tuber*, a knob or tubercle.] A tooth with five points or cusps, as some of the molars.
- quinquevalent** (kwin-kwev'â-lent). [*L. valere*, to have power.] Possessing a combining power equal to five atoms of hydrogen.
- quinsy** (kwin'zi). Acute suppurative inflammation of the faucial tonsil and surrounding tissue; circumtonsillar abscess.
- lingual q.**, phlegmonous inflammation of the lingual tonsil and the adjacent tissues.
- quintes'sence.** [*L. quintus*, fifth; *essentia*, essence.] A concentrated extract.
- quistes radicales.** [*Sp.*] Cysts of the roots.
- quotient** (kwô'shent). [*L. quoties*, how often.] The number of times one amount is contained in another.

## R

**R.** Abbreviation for Réaumur, a thermometric scale, and for *L. recipe*, take, symbol R̄, in prescription-writing.

**R.** Right.

**Ra.** Chemical symbol of radium.

**rabies** (rā'bi-ēs). [L., rage, fury.] Hydrophobia; lyssa.

**racemose** (rās'e-mōs). [L. *racemus*, a bunch of grapes.] Growing in racemes or clusters resembling a bunch of grapes; branching, with nodular terminations. **r. adeno'ma**, a tumor retaining the racemose glandular form. **r. gland**, any gland (as the parotid) having numerous branching ducts ending in acini.

**rach-**. Also see *rhach-*.

**Rachen.** [Ger.] Pharynx.

**Rachenenge.** [Ger.] Isthmus of the fauces.

**rachitis** (rā-kē'tis or rā-k'itis). Rickets. Also written *rhachitis*.

**racine.** [Fr.] Root (of a tooth).

**Rad.** [Ger.] Wheel.

**Radbohrer.** [Ger.] Wheel bur.

**Rädchen.** [Ger.] Dim. of *Rad*; a small wheel, disc.

**radectomy** (rā-dek'to-mi). [L. *radix*, root; G. *ektomē*, excision.] The removal of part of the root or the entire root of a tooth; amputation.

**radförmig.** [Ger.] Wheel-shaped.

**ra'diad.** Toward the radial side.

**ra'dial.** [L. *radialis*.] Radiating or spreading out from a given point or center.

**radiatio** (rā-di-ā'shi-ō). [L.] Radiation.

**radiation** (rā-di-ā'shun). The condition or act of diverging or spreading out in all directions from a given point; a ray; the effusion or sending forth of light or any other rays.

**radical** (rād'i-kl). [L. *radix*, root.] Pertaining to the root or origin; thorough. A group of atoms which pass undivided from one compound to another, acting in this way as a single atom. **r. operation**, one which removes every possible trace of the diseased tissue, or makes recurrence impossible.

**radíce.** [It.] Root.

**radiciform.** Having the shape of a root of a tooth.

**radicle** (rād'i-kl). [L. *radicula*, dim. of *radix*, root.] A structure having a resemblance to a rootlet or root, as the radicle of a vein.

**radiec'tomy.** [L. *radix*, root; *ektomē*, excision.] The amputation of one of the roots of a multirooted tooth.

**radioactin'ium.** A disintegration product of actinium which gives off the alpha and beta rays, its disintegration product being actinium X.

**radioactive** (rā'di-ō-āk'tiv). [L. *radius*, ray; *activus*—*agere*, to act.] Possessing radioactivity.

**radioactivity** (rā'di-ō-āk-tiv'i-ti). Spontaneously emitting rays consisting, at least in part, of material particles traveling at high velocities, as do radium and, to a less degree, thorium, uranium, etc.

**radiode** (rā'di-ōd). [*radium*; G. *odos*, way.] A metal vessel or container used for radium.

**radiodermatitis** (rā'di-ō-dēr-mā-tē'tis or tī'tis). [L. *radius*, ray; G. *derma*, skin; *-itis*, inflammation.] Actinodermatitis; dermatitis caused by exposure to the x-ray.

**radiodiagnosis** (rā'di-ō-di-äg-nō'sis). Diagnosis made with the help of the x-rays.

**radiodon'tia.** The science and art of making and interpreting radiographs of the teeth and adjacent structures.

**radiodon'tic.** Pertaining to radiodontia.

**radiodon'tist.** One skilled in the practice of radiodontia.

**radiodontol'ogy.** See *radiodontia*.

**ra'diogram.** [L. *radius*, a ray; G. *gramma*, a writing.] The product or tangible result, as the film or the print thereof, of the radiographic process, actuated by radiant energy of whatever source. [ADA.] Actinogram, radiograph.

**ra'diograph.** [L. *radius*, ray; G. *graphō*, writing.] The act or process of making a radiogram. [ADA.] Actinograph; an x-ray picture; a negative produced by the action of x-rays upon photographic media. To produce a negative by the use of x-rays.

**radiog'raphy.** [L. *radius*, ray; G. *graphō*, write.] Art or process of producing shadow pictures of objects by the action of x-rays; actinography. The art of making radiograms. [ADA.]

**radiolog'ia.** [Sp.] Radiology.

**radiol'ogy.** [L. *radius*, ray; G. *-logia*, treatise.] The science of radiant energy. To be used as the generic term to indicate radiant energy from whatever source. [ADA.] Actinology.

**radiolucent.** [L. *radius*, ray; *lucere*, to shine.] Term applied to substances that allow the passage of radiant energy light, but offer some resistance. [ADA.] Offering slight resistance to the passage of x-rays.

**radiometer.** [L. *radius*, ray; G. *metron*, measure.] An instrument used to determine the penetrative power of x-rays.

**radion.** [L. *radius*, ray; G. *ōn*, being.] One of the particles composing the alpha or beta or cathode rays.

**radioneuritis** (rā'di-ō-nū-rē'tis or rī'tis). Actinoneuritis.

**radiopaque.** Trade name of a preparation to be inserted in a root-canal prior to making a radiograph, and by which the entire root-canal is made visible.

**radiopaque.** [L. *radius*, ray; *opacus*, shady.] Term applied to a substance that is impermeable to the various forms of radiant energy. [ADA.] Impervious to the Röntgen ray; offering great resistance to the passage of x-rays.

**radioparant.** [L. *radius*, ray; *parere*, to appear.] Term applied to substances that freely transmit the light of radiant energy. [ADA.] Offering no resistance or obstruction to the passage of x-rays.

**radiopraxis.** [L. *radius*, ray; G. *praxis*, a doing.] Actinopraxis.

**radioscopy.** [L. *radius*, ray; *skopeō*, I examine.] Skiascopy; actinoscopy.

**radiostereoscopy** (rā-di-ō-ster-ē-os'ko-pi). [L. *radius*, ray; G. *stereos*, solid; *skopeō*, I examine.] Actinoscopy; the inspection of the interior organs by means of the x-ray.

**radiotherapy.** The treatment of disease by radiation, x-rays, ultra violet rays or radium; actinotherapy.

**radium.** Symbol Ra, atomic weight 226.4. A metallic element.

**radius**, gen. and pl. **radii**. [L., spoke of a wheel, rod, ray.] A straight line extending from the center to the circumference of a circle; outer and shorter bone of the forearm.

**radix**. [L.] A root. **r. den'tis**, the root of a tooth, that portion below the neck, covered by cementum and fixed in the alveolus. **r. lin'guæ**, the root of the tongue, the posterior attached part of the tongue. **r. na'si**, root of the nose, the upper extremity of the nose, located between the two orbits. **r. ner'vi facia'lis**, the root of the facial nerve.

**rad'ula.** The dentary organ of mollusks.

**rad'ula.** Scraper; scaler; an instrument to remove salivary calculus or tartar.

**rāggi x.** [It.] X-rays.

**raiz, raices.** [Sp.] Root, roots.

**rāme.** [It.] Copper, brass.

**ramifica'tion.** Division or separation into branches; branching.

**ram'ify.** To branch.

**ram'ulus.** [L., dim. of *ramus*, a branch.] A small twig or branch.

**ra'mus.** [L.] A branch; one of the first or original divisions of a blood-vessel or nerve; a part of an irregularly shaped bone which forms an angle with the main body, as the ramus of the mandible.

**ramus'culus.** A division of a ramus.

**ran'cid.** [L. *rancidus*—*rancere*, to stink.] Having a rank or sharp, disagreeable odor or taste; noting an oil or other fat which has become decomposed.

**Rand.** [Ger.] Margin; border.

**Randstärke.** [Ger.] Edge strength.

**range.** Row, class, rank (noting dental instruments arranged according to size, angle of blades, etc., on definite comparative gradations).

**ranine** (rā'nēn). [L. *rana*, a frog.] Pertaining to the under surface of the tongue.

**r. ar'tery**, the terminal part of the lingual artery. **r. tumor**, ranula.

**Ranke's angle.** Formed by the horizontal plane of the head and a line passing from the point of the center, corresponding with the suture of the maxillæ at the median line, just below the nasal spine, to the center of the frontonasal suture.

**Ransom & Randolph's artificial stone.** Trade name of a preparation of plaster used in making investments.

**ran'ula.** [L., dim. of *rana*, a frog.] A cyst-like tumor occurring on the floor of the mouth, due to obstruction of the duct of the glandula incisiva or the sublingual glands; any cystic tumor of the floor of the mouth or under surface of the tongue; hypoglossitis; hypoglossitis.

**ran'ular.** Pertaining to a ranula.

**raphe** (rāf'e). [G. *rhaphe*, a seam.] The line of union between two neighboring and similar structures. **r. lin'guæ**, sulcus medianus linguae. **r. pala'ti**, the median ridge on the hard palate. **r. pterygo-mandibula'ris**, pterygomandibular ligament, a sinewy thickening of the buccopharyngeal fascia, dividing the buccinator

muscle from the superior constrictor of the pharynx.

**raphidioglossa.** Needle-shaped teeth on the odontophore.

**rarefaction.** [See *rarefy.*] Expansion; the act of rarefying or rendering less dense.

**rarefy.** [L. *rarus*, thin; *facere*, to make.] To make less dense; to become less dense.

**rasco.** Trade name of a preparation of plaster for making hard models.

**rash.** [L. *rasus*—*radere*, to scrape.] An eruption or efflorescence on the skin, of a spreading nature, and usually temporary.

**rasp.** To rub or file with something rough, as with a coarse file. The roughest part of a vulcanized denture.

**raspatory.** An instrument for scraping bone.

**rat'chet.** A pawl, click or detent for holding or propelling a ratchet-wheel or ratch; a mechanism composed of a ratchet-wheel or ratch and pawl, used in orthodontic appliances to increase or decrease an applied force.

**Rathke's pouch.** A formation in the median line of the roof of the oral sinus in the embryo.

**ratio** (rā'shi-ō). [L.] Quotient, proportion.

**rational** (rāsh'un-āl). Agreeable to reason; judicious; intelligent; proportionate; noting justifiable treatment of a disease.

**rauh.** [Ger.] Rough; rugged.

**ray.** [L. *radius*.] A line or pencil of light, heat or other form of radioactivity.

**indirect rays,** x-rays produced at the surface of the glass of the tube. **primary rays,** alpha, beta and gamma rays; x-rays produced at the focal point of the tube. **r. fungus,** actinomycetes. **Röntgen rays,** x-rays. **secondary rays,** rays produced in the body upon which the primary rays impinge upon matter. **x-rays,** the ethereal waves or pulsations sent forth from a Crookes tube, excited by the bombardment of the anode target with the cathode rays; they are thought to be a series of short pulsations which follow each other at irregular intervals.

**rays x.** [Sp.] X-rays.

**Rb.** Chemical symbol of rubidium.

**re-.** [L. *re-*, *red-*.] A prefix denoting again; back, back to.

**reabsorb.** See *resorb.*

**reabsorption.** See *resorption.*

**reaction** (rē-āk'shun). [L. *re-*, again; *agere*, to act.] A condition in which a muscle

or other living tissue responds to a stimulus; the change of color effected in litmus and other organic pigments by coming in contact with substances possessing properties which produce this change; the intermolecular action of two or more substances upon each other, new ones being formed in their place. **fo'cal r.,** the reaction at the focus or local seat of a disease to an inoculated toxin or vaccine brought there by the blood stream.

**reagent** (rē-ā'jent). [L. *re-*, again; *agere*, to act.] A substance added to a complex solution in order that the presence or absence of a certain substance may be determined by chemical action.

**ream'er** (rēm'er). A tool or instrument provided with cutting blades for enlarging or shaping a hole by turning; a broach; a rimer. **Morrison's r., Ottolengui's r., Peeso's r.,** for enlarging root-canals. See *Ottolengui.*

**reamputation.** The second of two amputations, as the second amputation of the root of a tooth.

**reattachment.** The formation of a union between the alveolus and a replanted, transplanted or implanted tooth; the replacing of a crown or bridge which has become loosened.

**rebas'ing.** The act of making a new base, or of altering the base of an artificial denture to improve its adaptation to the tissues.

**recalcification** (rē-kāl-si-fi-kā'shun). [L. *re-*, again; *calx*, lime; *facere*, to make.] The act of restoring lost lime salts to the tissues.

**receptaculum.** [L. *recipere*, to receive.] A receptacle.

**recess'.** [L. *recessus*.] A small hollow, cavity or indentation. **labial r.,** see *clef't-lip.*

**recession** (rē-sesh'un). [L. *recedere*, p.p. *recessus*, to draw back, to recede.] The act of receding or drawing away from; withdrawal; retraction. **r. of the gums,** a condition in which the gums shrink away from the necks of the teeth. **r. of the mandible,** see *retrusion.*

**reces'sional lines.** In the formative period of the tooth, that space which is later occupied by the dentin is filled with soft pulp tissue. As the dentin forms, the pulp becomes smaller, its pulpal horns receding, and as the process is irregularly slow or rapid, it leaves markings in the dentin, the recession lines of the pulpal horns.

**reces'sus** (rē-sēs'sus). A small hollow or recess. **r. parotide'us**, a deep hollow or cavity situated on the side of the head below and in front of the mastoid, and in which is lodged the parotid gland.

**rechtwinklig.** [Ger.] Right-angled.

**recipe** (res'i-pē). [L.] Take; the superscription of a medical prescription, usually designated by the sign  $\mathcal{R}$ ; a formula for compounding anything.

**recip'ocal.** [L. *reciprocus*, returning.] Acting in return; mutually given and received.

**rec'rement.** [L. *re-*, back; *cernere*, to separate.] A secretion, like the saliva and in part the bile, which is reabsorbed into the system after having performed its function.

**recrementitious** (rek-re-men-tish'us). Similar to or of the nature of a recrement.

**recrudescence** (rē-krō-des'ens). [L. *re-*, again; *crudescere*, to become bad.] The state of retrogression after a period of improvement; a sharp relapse.

**rectification** (rek-ti-fi-kā'shun). Repeated distillation of a spirit, such as low wine in the manufacture of whisky, to concentrate it or render it purer.

**rec'tify.** [L. *rectus*, straight; *facere*, to make.] To purify, refine, to set right.

**rec'tum.** [L. *rectus*, straight.] The lowest part of the great intestine or the terminal portion of the digestive tube extending from the pelvic colon to the anus.

**recum'bent.** [L. *recumbere*, to lie down.] Reclining, lying down; leaning against another part.

**recu'perate.** [L. *recuperare*.] To recover; to regain health and strength.

**recuperation** (rē-kū-pēr-ā'shun). Recovery; restoration to health.

**recur'ence.** [L. *re-*, back; *currere*, to run.] A return of symptoms.

**red gum.** See *strophulus*.

**reduce** (rē-dūs'). [L. *re-*, back; *ducere*, to lead.] To replace the ends of a fractured or splintered bone or a dislocation; to deoxidize, to restore or cause an oxid to resume its metallic form; to weaken.

**redu'cer.** A solution to chemically reduce the density of photographic and radiographic negatives.

**reduc'tion.** Operation of restoring a fractured or dislocated bone to its proper place or state; freeing a metal from its combinations; the act of reducing; the state of being reduced.

**redun'dant.** [L. *redundare*, to overflow.]

Superfluous; exuberant; more than normal or necessary.

**Reeder headlamp.** Trade name of a brilliant cold lamp for illuminating the mouth during dental operations.

**Rees' alloy.** Tin 20, silver 2, gold 1. For lower dentures.

**refill'ing.** The act of inserting a filling in place of one which has become dislodged or has been intentionally removed.

**refine** (rē-fin'). [L. *re-*, again; *finire*, to finish.] To separate from impurities, as the refining of metals.

**refit'ting.** The making of adjustments on a denture, bridge, crown or other appliance to improve adaptation to the parts.

**reflect'.** [L. *re-*, back; *flectere*, to bend.] To throw back, as the rays of light from a mirror; to bend back.

**reflec'tor.** Any surface which reflects or throws back the waves of light, heat or sound. **dental r.**, small concave mirror which may be attached to a clamp or tooth, to reflect light on the field of operation in the mouth.

**re'flex.** [L. *re-*, back; *flectere*, to bend.] Reflected; reflecting. An involuntary movement, reaction, or reflected act, causing the exercise of some organ, or the performance of some function, in response to some stimulus applied to the periphery and transmitted by the nerves to the central nervous system. **chin r.**, tapping the chin causes contraction of the masseter muscle. **faucial r.**, vomiting caused by tickling the throat. **jaw r.**, sudden contraction of the muscles which close the mandible, as the result of a sharp tap on a flat piece of thin wood laid across the teeth while the mandible hangs loosely open; the jawjerk; mandibular jerk. **nasal r.**, sneezing as the result of irritation of the nasal mucous membrane. **nasomental r.**, the contraction of the mentalis muscle when the sides of the nose are tapped. **palatine r.**, if the mucous membrane of the hard palate is touched it results in an elevation of the velum of the soft palate. **pharyngeal r.**, swallowing movement due to a stimulus applied to the mucous membrane of the pharynx.

**reflux** (rē'fluks). [L. *refluxus*—*refluere*, to flow back.] Flowing back, regurgitation, ebb, refluxence.

**refract'.** [L. *refractus*—*refringere*, to break back.] To deflect or swerve a ray of light.

**refrac'tion.** The change from a straight line which a ray of light assumes when deflected and when it passes from one medium into another of different density.

**refrac'tory.** [L. *refractorius*.] Sullenly or perversely obstinate; not yielding readily to treatment.

**refresh'.** [L. *re-*, again; *frescus*, fresh.] To revive after fatigue; to freshen; to scrape or pare two opposing surfaces of an old wound so as to induce a union.

**refrigerant** (rē-frij'ēr-ānt). [L. *refrigerare*.] Cooling; refreshing; reducing a slight fever. An agent having the properties of relieving fever and giving a cool sensation. In local anesthesia (1) the application of cold, as ice and salt, abstracting heat from the tissues, thus diminishing sensation; (2) the application of a spray rendering the terminal nerve endings incapable of receiving painful afferent impulses, sulphuric ether and ethyl chlorid being generally used for this purpose.

**regenerate** (rē-jen'ēr-āt). [L. *re-*, again; *generare*, to produce.] To renew; to reproduce; to make over.

**regia aqua.** See *aqua regia*.

**re'gio.** [L.] An area, territory or region of the body. **r. buccalis**, the region of the cheeks. **r. facialis**, the region of the face. **r. mentalis**, the region of the chin.

**re'gion.** Territory; area; some portion of the surface of the body more or less definitely indicated.

**regression** (rē-gresh'un). [L. *regredi*, to go back.] Retrogression; relapse (return of symptoms); recession (subsidence of symptoms); any retrograde movement.

**reg'ular.** [L. *regula*, a rule.] According to rule; normal; typical.

**reg'ulating** (teeth). Orthodontia. **r. appliance**, see *orthodontic appliance*.

**reg'ulator for vul'canizer.** Gas regulator, an attachment whereby the amount of gas burned is so regulated that the temperature is constantly held at the degree required for vulcanizing the case. **time r.**, an attachment connected with a clock, whereby the gas is shut off at the time previously provided for by proper adjustment.

**regulieren.** [Ger.] To regulate.

**reg'ulus.** The more or less impure mass of metal formed beneath the slag in reducing ores; matte.

**regurgitate** (rē-gūr'ji-tāt). [L. *re-*, back; *gurgitare*, to flow.] To flow or pour backwards; to belch or expel the contents of the stomach in small amounts.

**Reibung.** [Ger.] Friction.

**reif.** [Ger.] Ripe; mature.

**reimplanta'tion.** The return of a tooth to the socket whence it has been dislodged, returned and again dislodged. Also see *replantation*.

**reinfec'tion.** A condition in which a second infection caused by the same microorganism occurs immediately after recovery or during the course of a primary infection.

**reinforce', -ed, -ing.** The addition of metal or plastic material in the construction of crowns, bridges and dentures, to add strength.

**reinocula'tion.** A reinfection by means of inoculation.

**rejuvenescence** (rē-jō-ven-es'ens). [L. *re-*, again; *juvenescere*, to grow young.] The state of becoming young, renewing youth; a cell or tissue regaining its former or earlier stage of existence.

**relapse'.** [L. *re-*, back; *lapsus*, a sliding.] The return of a disease after it has spent its course or after partial recovery.

**relaps'ing.** Recurring. A condition in which a disease, after a period of convalescence, returns in a new attack.

**rela'tion, dentofa'cial.** See *dentofacial relation*.

**rel'ative.** [L. *relatus*—*referre*, to refer.] Having relation to another object or subject; not existing independently.

**relax'.** [L. *re-*, back; *laxare*, to loosen.] To render less tense; to slacken; to cause a movement of the bowels.

**relief.** The mitigation of pain or distress, mental or physical.

**relieve** (re-lēv'). [L. *re-*, again; *levare*, to lift.] To free entirely or partly from pain, grief or discomfort, either physical or mental; mitigate; alleviate.

**relining** (rē-līn'ing). The act of replacing the worn-out lining of a denture with a new one.

**remediable** (re-mē'di-ā-bl). [L. *remederi*, to cure; *habilis*, apt.] Curable; admitting remedy.

**rem'edy.** [L. *remedium*, a cure.] An agent which cures disease or counteracts its symptoms. To cure; to make right.

**remission** (rē-mish'un). [L. *remissus*—*re-*, back; *mittere*, to send.] A lessening in

severity; a temporary relaxation of the symptoms of a disease.

**remit'tent.** Characterized by symptoms increasing and abating alternately.

**remov'able bridge'work.** See *bridgework*, *removable*. **r. fixed bridge**, see *bridge*.

**ren.** [L.] Kidney.

**rengo-jokan.** [Ja.] Combination inlay.

**rengo-juten.** [Ja.] Combination filling.

**renicap'sule.** [L. *ren*, kidney; *capsula*, capsule.] The capsule of the kidney.

**ren'nin.** Chymosin; rennet, an enzyme present in the principal cells of the gastric tubules.

**rentogen-gaku.** [Ja.] Radiology.

**reparación.** [Sp.] Reparation.

**repel'ent.** [L. *repellere*, to drive back.] Reducing swelling. An astringent or other substance which reduces swelling.

**repercussion** (rê-pêr-kush'un). [L. *repercutere*, to drive back.] The reduction or driving away of a swelling.

**replanta'tion.** [L. *re*, again; *plantare*, to plant.] Replacing a tooth into the socket from which it has been extracted or accidentally dislodged.

**reproduce** (rê-prô-dûs'). Produce again; copy; give rise to offspring.

**reproduc'tion.** Act of reproducing; that which is reproduced.

**repulsion.** [L. *repulsus*—*repellere*, to drive back.] The state of being repelled; the power by which certain bodies recede from each other; aversion.

**resección.** [Sp.] Resection.

**resect'.** [L. *resecare*, to cut off.] To cut off.

**resection** (rê-sek'shun). Removal of a portion of the root of a tooth; removal of the articular ends of bones.

**résection apicale.** [Fr.] Apicoectomy.

**reshap'ing.** To alter the form or shape of a crown, bridge or denture, to improve its appearance, attachment, etc.

**residual** (rê-zid'û-âl). [L. *residuum*, residue.] Pertaining to or similar to a residue; remaining or left behind. **r. alveolar ridge**, the remaining part of the alveolar process after the extraction of teeth and absorption of the edges of the sockets. **r. root**, any small part of a root remaining in the jaw.

**residue** (rez'i-dû). Remainder; rest.

**resid'uum.** [L.] Residue.

**resilience** (rê-zil'i-ens). [L. *resilire*, to jump back.] Elasticity; springing back.

**res'in** (rez'in). [L. *resina*.] An uncrys-

tallized, brittle substance composed of the hardened exudation of a number of plants, a derivative of volatile oil and similar to a stearoptene; rosin; colophone.

**resi'na.** [L.] Resin; colophone; rosin.

**resis'tance.** Exertion of one force against another, as a passive against an active force. In electricity, opposition to the passage of a current, causing loss of energy and production of heat; the quality of a conductor which impedes the action of the current; resistance equals pressure divided by current-strength.

**resolu'tion.** [L. *resolutus*—*resolvere*, to resolve.] The arrest or checking of an inflammatory process without suppuration.

**resolve** (rê-zolv'). [L. *re*, back to; *solvere*, to loosen.] To return or cause to return to the natural state without suppuration.

**res'onance.** [L. *resonare*, to resound, to echo.] The sound obtained on percussing a freely vibrating part.

**resorb'.** [L. *re*, again; *sorbere*, to suck up.] To decalcify and be absorbed again, incorrectly said of the roots of the deciduous, and sometimes of the permanent teeth; to absorb that which has been excreted, as pus or an exudate; to reabsorb. See *resorption*.

**resorption** (rê-sârp'shun). A loss of substance by lysis, incorrectly said of the roots of the deciduous teeth, and sometimes of the roots of permanent teeth; resorbing; the removal of a bloodclot, an exudate, pus, etc., by absorption; reabsorption. There is no term correctly expressing the normal process whereby the roots of the deciduous teeth are disintegrated and returned into the circulation. The process is not one of resorption or reabsorption; because *re*-signifies again, and *sorbere*, to suck up. Not having once been "sucked up," they can not again be "sucked up." Possibly, *sorb*, *sorbed* and *sorption*, signifying "to suck up," etc., would be more appropriate expressions.

**respira'tion.** [L. *respirare*, to breathe.] A function essential to all living plants or animals; it consists of the taking in of oxygen and the exudation of the products of oxidation in the tissues, mainly water and carbon dioxide.

**res'pirator.** An appliance used to cover the mouth and nose, for the purpose of excluding smoke, dust, etc., or of warming

the air before it enters the lungs or respiratory passages.

**respi'ratory.** Pertaining to respiration.

**r. tract,** the course of air-passages from the nostrils to the air sacs in the lungs.

**respire'.** [*L. respirare.*] To breathe.

**response** (re-spons'). [*L. responsus—respondere, to answer.*] The reaction of a muscle or other part to a stimulus.

**rest.** [AS.] Repose, quiet.

**rest, occlusal.** See *partial denture service* in the supplement. [in perfect repose.]

**rest'bite.** The occlusion of the teeth when

**restora'tion.** [*L. restaurare, to restore.*] Replacement; recovery. **buccal r.,** the replacement of more than the usual tissue lost after extraction of the teeth. See *plumpers.*

**restor'ative.** Renewing strength and health. An agent capable of restoring or renewing health or strength.

**resuscitate** (rē-sus'i-tāt). [*L. re-, again; suscitare, to raise up.*] To revive from apparent death.

**retain'.** To continue to hold.

**retain'er.** [*L. re-, back; tenere, to hold.*] In orthodontia, an appliance for retaining teeth whose malposition has been corrected in their assigned location until they are so firmly established as not to wander from their acquired situation. See *orthodontia, partial denture service,* in supplement.

**retch.** An involuntary effort to vomit.

**retch'ing.** Vomiturition; the making of movements of vomiting without effect.

**rete** (rē'tē). [*L.*] A mesh or network of nerve fibers or small vessels, or a structure composed of a mesh or fibrous network.

**r. canalis hypoglossi,** a small venous network around the hypoglossal nerve.

**r. foraminis ovalis,** a venous network around the mandibular nerve. **r. mucosum,** the stratum germinativum.

**retención en ortodoncia.** [Sp.] Retention in orthodontia.

**retention** (rē-ten'shun). [*L. re-, back; tenere, to hold.*] The keeping or retaining in the body of what normally belongs there, particularly food and drink in the stomach; the retaining in the body of what should normally be discharged, as feces or urine. **r. form,** the shape of a cavity offering the greatest resistance to the displacement of a filling by the forces to which it is subjected.

**retentive form.** The shape given to a cavity in order that it may prevent the filling from becoming displaced.

**retic'ulum.** [*L., dim. of rete, a net.*] A fine network, particularly of protoplasmic processes or nerve-fibers; neuroglia.

**ret'iform.** [*L. rete, network; forma, form.*] Having a resemblance to a net or network.

**ret'ina.** [*L. rete, a net.*] The inner nervous tunic of the eyeball; optomeninx.

**retinac'ulum.** [*L., a halter.*] A retaining band or ligament; a frenum.

**retort'.** [*L. retorquere, to twist back.*] A flask-like vessel with a long neck, used in distilling and decomposing substances.

**retract'.** [*L. retrahere.*] Take back or recall; rescind; withdraw; draw back or in; shrink away; recede.

**retract'ion.** The state of being drawn back; shrinking; recantation.

**retro-.** [*L., back, backward.*] A prefix meaning backward or behind.

**retrobuccal** (rē-trō-buk'kāl). [*L. retro, behind; bucca, mouth.*] Pertaining to the posterior part of the mouth; behind the mouth.

**retrocession** (rē-trō-sesh'un). A relapse; a going back; a condition in which the external symptoms of a disease cease, followed by signs indicating the involvement of some internal organ or part.

**retroflexed** (rē-trō-flekt'). [*L. retro, backward; flexus, bent.*] Bent backward.

**retrograde.** [*L. retro, backward; gradi, to go.*] Going or moving backwards; reversing the natural or normal order of growth and development; degenerating.

**retrogression** (rē-trō-gresh'un). [*L. retrogressus—retro, backward; gradi, to go.*] A condition in which the metabolic processes are reversed; catabolism; involution; degeneration.

**retrojec'tion.** [*L. retro, backward; jacere, to throw.*] The washing out of a cavity or canal by the backward flow of an injected liquid.

**retrolingual** (rē-trō-ling'gwāl). [*L. retro, behind; lingua, tongue.*] Pertaining to the posterior part of the tongue; behind the tongue.

**retromandibular** (rē-trō-mān-dib'ū-lār). [*L. retro, behind; mandibula, lower jaw.*] Behind the mandible or lower jaw, particularly noting a point in front of the mastoid process, sensitiveness to pressure of which indicates Signorelli's sign.

**retrona'sal.** Pertaining to the posterior nares. Posterior nasal. [tooth.]

**retroversion.** A turning backward, as of a **retrovert'ed.** Inclined or turned backward, as a tooth.

**retrude'** (*retrud'ed, retrud'ing, retru'sion, retru'sive*). [L. *re-*, back; *trudere*, to push, shove.] To force, press, push or shove back (said of malposed teeth which are in that position). See *trusion*.

**Retzius' lines.** The calcification or accretion lines of the enamel. **R.'s striæ,** the dark concentric lines crossing the enamel prisms of the teeth, noted in cross sections; brown striæ; striæ parallelæ.

**revelation.** Trade name of an antiseptic tooth-powder; trade name of a line of dental burs.

**reverse plugger.** See *plugger*.

**rever'sion.** [L. *reversio*.] Act of reverting or returning; that which reverts or returns.

**Revilliod's sign.** A condition in facial hemiplegia of cerebral origin in which there is inability to close the eye on the affected side without closing the other at the same time.

**revivification** (*rē-viv'i-fi-kā-shun*). [L. *re-*, again; *vivere*, to live; *facere*, to make.] Renewal of life and strength; revivescence; scraping or paring the edges of an old wound to induce union; refreshing.

**Rh.** Chemical symbol of rhodium.

**rhab'doid.** [G. *rhabdos*, a rod; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Rod-shaped.

**rhabdomy'oma.** A tumor composed of striated muscle.

**rhachis** (*rāk'is*). [G.] Spinal column.

**rhachitic** (*rā-ki'tik*). Rickety; rachitic.

**rhachitis** (*rā-kē'tis* or *rā-ki'tis*). Rachitis; rickets.

**-rhagia.** A G. suffix signifying a discharge or bleeding from some part.

**rhaphe.** [G., seam.] A raised line or ridge, usually in the median part of a tissue or structure.

**Rhein's picks.** Instruments for opening and enlarging root-canals to the apex without danger of piercing the side of the root. **R.'s proximal trimmers,** instruments for trimming fillings near the cervical margins on the proximal surfaces of the teeth. Devised by Dr. M. L. Rhein.

**rhe'ostat.** [G. *rheos*, stream; *statos*, placed.] A resistance-coil; an apparatus used for regulating the degree of resistance in an electric current.

**rheum** (*rōm*). [G. *rheuma*, a flux.] A watery or mucous discharge.

**rheumatism** (*rō'mā-tizm*). [G. *rheuma*, a flux.] An acute, painful disease characterized by fever and excessive perspiration, and accompanied by inflammation and swelling of the joints and frequently by endocarditis.

**rhig'olene.** A volatile liquid made by the distillation of petroleum, used as a local anesthetic, when its rapid evaporation freezes the tissue upon which it is sprayed.

**rhi'nal.** [G. *rhis*, nose.] Nasal; pertaining to the nose.

**rhinedema** (*rī-ne-dē'mā*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *oidema*, swelling.] A condition in which the mucous membrane of the nose is swollen.

**rhinesthesia** (*rī-nes-thē'zi-ā*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *aisthēsis*, sensation.] The sense of smell.

**rhineurynter** (*rī-nū-rin'tēr*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *eurynō*, I dilate.] A dilatable bag employed to make pressure within the nostril in order to alleviate an excessive epistaxis.

**rhinion** (*rin'i-on*). [G. *rhinion*, nostril.] The punctum nasale inferius, a cranio-metric point; the lower end of the sutures between the nasal bones.

**rhinitis** (*rī-nē'tis* or *rī-n'itis*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the nasal mucous membrane is inflamed. **mem'branous r.,** a chronic inflammation of the nasal mucous membrane accompanied by a fibrinous or pseudomembranous exudate.

**rhinoantritis** (*rī'nō-ān-trē'tis* or *r'itis*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *antron*, a cave; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the nasal cavities and one or both antra of Highmore are inflamed.

**rhino'byon.** [G. *rhis*, nose; *byō*, I plug.] A nasal plug or tampon.

**rhinoceph'alus.** [G. *rhis*, nose; *kephalē*, head.] A monstrosity having simple skinfolds to take the place of a nose; rhinophthalmus; rhinencephalus.

**rhinochiloplasty** (*rī-nō-ki'lō-plās'ti*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *cheilos*, lip; *plassō*, I form.] Reparative or plastic surgery of the nose and upper lip.

**rhinocleisis** (*rī-nō-kl'isis*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *kleisis*, a closure.] Rhinostenosis; nasal obstruction.

**rhinolaryngitis** (*rī-nō-lār-in-jē'tis* or *j'itis*). [G. *rhis*, nose; *larynx*; *-itis*, inflammation.]

A condition in which the nasal and laryngeal mucous membranes are inflamed.

**rhinology** (rī-nol'ō-jī). [G. *rhīs*, nose; *-logia*, discourse, treatise.] The branch of medical science which treats of the nose and its diseases.

**rhinonecrosis** (rī'nō-ne-krō'sis). [G. *rhīs*, nose; *nekrosis*, deadness.] Necrosis of the bones of the nose.

**rhinopharyngeal**. Pertaining to the rhinopharynx, the nose and the pharynx.

**rhinopharyngitis** (rī-nō-fār-in-jē'tis or jī'tis). Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the upper part of the pharynx and posterior nares; pharyngitis. **r. mu'tilans**, an ulceration of destructive nature, starting on the soft palate and extending from there to the hard palate, nasopharynx and nose, resulting in a disfiguring scar.

**rhinopharynx**. [G. *rhīs*, nose.] The upper portion of the pharynx, above the level of the palate; nasopharynx.

**rhinoplasty** (rī'nō-plās-tī). [G. *rhīs*, nose; *plāsō*, I form.] Plastic or reparative surgery of the nose. **Carpue's r.**, Indian rhinoplasty. **English r.**, rhinoplasty by means of a flap from the cheek. **In'dian r.**, rhinoplasty by means of a flap from the forehead. **Ita'lian r.**, rhinoplasty by means of a flap from the arm.

**rhinopolypus**. A nasal polypus.

**rhinorrhagia**. [G. *rhīs*, nose; *-rhagia*, a bleeding.] Nosebleed; epistaxis, particularly if profuse.

**rhinorrhaphy** (rī-nor'ā-fī). [G. *rhīs*, nose; *raphē*, sewing.] An oval piece of the skin from the bridge of the nose is excised, and the edges of the wound are then united, thus taking up the slack; practiced for the relief of epicanthus.

**rhinorrhea**. [G. *rhīs*, nose; *rhoia*, flow.] A profuse discharge of a watery nature from the nasal mucous membrane; nasal hydrorrhea.

**rhinosalpingitis** (rī-nō-sāl-pin-jē'tis or jī'tis). [G. *rhīs*, nose; *salpinx*, tube; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the mucous membrane of the nose and Eustachian tube is inflamed.

**rhinoscopy** (rī-nos'ko-pī). [G. *rhīs*, nose; *skopēō*, I examine.] The act of inspecting the nasal cavity.

**rhī'za**. Root.

**rhizagra**. An instrument, resembling a punch, formerly used for the extraction of teeth.

**rhizodontology** (rī-zō-don'tro-pī). [G. *rhīza*, root; *odous*, tooth; *tropē*, a turn.] The turning or rotating of the root of a tooth.

**rhizodontropy** (rī'zō-don'tri-pī). [G. *rhīza*, root; *trypaō*, I bore.] Drilling into the root of a tooth.

**rhī'zoid**. [G. *rhīza*, root; *eidos*, resemblance.] Root-like.

**rhodium**. Symbol Rh, atomic weight 102.9. A metallic element of bluish gray color.

**rhomb** (romb). A quadrilateral figure whose sides are parallel and equal but whose angles are not right angles.

**rhomboid** (rom'boīd). [G. *rhombos*, a rhomb; *eidos*, appearance.] Rhomboidal; having a resemblance to a rhomb. An elongated rhomb; the form of some muscles and ligaments.

**rhythm**. [G. *rhythmos*.] Measured motion or time; the regular alternation of two different or opposite states.

**rib**. One of the twenty-four curved bones attached to the vertebral column and forming the main portion of the bony wall of the chest; costa.

**ribbon arch**. See *orthodontia* in supplement.

**ribbon of gold foil**. See *gold*.

**rice-water discharges or stools**. A watery fluid in which whitish flocculi are present, discharged from the bowel in Asiatic cholera and sometimes in other cases of serous diarrhea.

**Rich'ardson's spray-produ'cer**. An apparatus employed in throwing ether spray for the purpose of producing local anesthesia.

**Richmond crown**. See *crown*.

**Richmond's fusible metal**. Bismuth 48, tin 20, lead 19, cadmium 13.

**rick'ets**. [Prov. E. *wrick*, to twist.] Rachitis, a disease occurring among children; the characteristics are softening of the bones, malnutrition, profuse sweating, enlargement of the liver and spleen and a general tenderness of the body when touched. **acute r.**, infantile scurvy. **adult r.**, a disease occurring in adult life having many features resembling rickets. **hemorrhagic r.**, infantile scurvy. **scurvy r.**, infantile scurvy.

**rick'ety**. Rachitic; pertaining to or suffering from rickets.

**Riddle's universal matrix retainer**. Trade name of a device which holds the matrix so that it will perfectly and closely embrace the tooth during the insertion of a filling.

**ridge.** [A.S. *hrycg*, back, spine.] An elongated elevation on the surface of a tooth, usually a rough linear elevation. **basal r.**, cingulum. **buccocervical (bucco-gingival) r.**, a prominent ridge on the buccal surface of a deciduous molar tooth at the cervical (gingival) margin, especially prominent on the first molar. **linguocervical (linguogingival) r.**, a ridge on the lingual surface of the incisor and cuspid (canine) teeth, near the gums. **marginal r.**, one of the ridges of enamel on the margin of the occlusal surface of a bicuspid (premolar) or molar tooth. **oblique r.**, one running obliquely across the occlusal surface of the upper molars, formed by the union of the triangular ridge of the distobuccal cusp with the distal portion of a similar ridge formed by the mesiolingual cusp. **supplemental r.**, a ridge on the surface of a tooth that is not present normally. **transverse r.**, a ridge running transversely across the occlusal surface of a molar tooth, formed by the junction of two triangular ridges. **triangular r.**, a ridge on the occlusal surface of a molar tooth running from the point of a cusp to the center of the crown.

**Ridout's graphite investment and inlay paint.** Trade name of an investment material.

**Riethmüller's root-drier No. 2.** An instrument consisting of a silver probe carrying an oval copper bulb at some distance from the shank; the bulb is heated and the heat is carried to the end of the probe. Designed by Dr. R. H. Riethmüller.

**Riga's disease.** Ulceration or erosion of the frenum of the tongue, accompanied by induration and the formation of a grayish membrane. Noted in infants during dentition and supposed to be caused by the child's practice of putting out the tongue and thus irritating it by its friction with the erupting deciduous central incisors.

**Riggs' disease.** [John M. Riggs, American dentist, 1810-1885.] *Pyorrhea alveolaris*. See *pyorrhea*.

**rights and lefts.** A phrase used in connection with hand instruments with lateral cutting edges, one cutting toward the right, the other toward the left.

**rigidity** (ri-jid'i-ti). [L. *rigidus*.] Stiffness; rigor; want of pliability; the quality of being rigid.

**rigor** (rig'ūr). [L.] Stiffness; rigidity; a chill.

**rikaiki.** [Ja.] Separator.

**ri'ma**, gen. and pl. **ri'mæ**. [L., a slit.] A narrow, elongated opening between two symmetrical parts; a fissure or slit. **r. o'ris**, the aperture of the mouth; the mouth-slit or opening.

**rimmose** (rim'ōs). [L. *rima*, a fissure.] Fissured; cracked; full of, or covered with, cracks, like the crackle of porcelain or the friable enamel of desiccated teeth.

**rim'ula.** [L., dim. of *rima*.] A small or minute fissure or slit.

**ring.** [A.S. *rhing*.] A circle; a circular line; anything in the form of a circular band or hoop. **casting-r.**, a small r. in which investments are placed, as inlays or crowns. **molding-r.**, in which models are reproduced in sand or other material for making dies.

**Ringer solution.** A scientific local anesthetic solution, consisting of sodium, potassium and calcium chlorids, dissolved in sterile distilled water in various proportions, and exerting a stimulating effect on the action of the heart. **hypertonic R. s.**, one which contains an overamount of the chlorids. **hypotonic R. s.**, one which does not contain the proper amounts of the chlorids. **isotonic R. s.**, one which conforms to the physical laws, physiologic properties and functions of the living cells, and by which no abnormal changes are produced.

**rinsetsu-men.** [Ja.] Approximal surface, proximal surface.

**rinsetsumen-kadō.** [Ja.] Proximal cavity.

**risoformu.** [Ja.] Lysoform.

**ri'sus.** [L. *risor*, one who laughs.] A laugh. **r. caninus**, **r. sardonicus**, a facial spasm or grin, noted in tetanus.

**Ritzeus, lines of.** See *Retzius' lines*.

**rivet** (riv'et). A headed pin or bolt of malleable material, such as wrought iron, soft steel, copper, gold, etc., used for uniting two or more pieces of metal by passing the shank through a hole in each piece and then beating down the plain end, thus forming a second head, holding the pieces of metal together. A small platinum pin, of which generally two are baked into mineral teeth, generally spoken of as pins. See *pins*.

**riv'eting.** The act of joining with a rivet.

**Rivinus' canals or ducts.** *Ductus riviniani*; *ductus Rivini*; the ducts of the sublingual gland. The ductus major Rivini is the

large duct of the sublingual gland and opens near Wharton's duct; it is also known as Bartholin's duct. **R.'s glands**, sublingual glands.

**rivulose** (riv'û-lôs). [L. *rivus*, a brook.]

Distinguished by irregular wavy lines, like the rivers on a map; noting the appearance of a bacterial colony.

**rô**. [Ja.] Solder; wax.

**Roach attachment**. [Finis Ewing Roach,

American prosthodontist, 1866.] A ball-and-socket attachment for anchoring removable partial dentures; does not require paralleling; permits of some play between denture and tooth and thereby serves as a stress-breaker. **R.'s automatic pyrometer furnace**, an electric furnace with a pyrometer and automatic cutoff attachments; the degree of heat is determined by the melting of a lead slug and the variation in temperature is governed by the relative position of the slug to the center of the heat; when the slug melts it drops, striking a switch which cuts off the current. **R.'s Bunsen burner and wax-heater**, a Bunsen burner with one or more small cups swiveled to an upright piece for conveniently melting and maintaining wax in the molten condition by close proximity to the flame. **R.'s burnishers**, a set of six burnishers for adapting platinum matrices; four have oval lipped ends, one a round end and one has a shouldered projecting point for universal application; all having long contra-angle shanks. **R.'s casting-flask**, a box-shaped hinged lid designed for horizontal visible investing of large cases. **R.'s c.-machine**, a centrifugal vertical throwcasting machine propelled by a pulley and a string, thereby yielding a quick, smooth get-away with an accumulating sustained pressure until the metal cools. **R.'s clasp-remover**, a small compact steel shaft instrument with a hook on one end, a knob and sliding weight on the other end; to be used by the patient in the removal of tight-fitting cast clasp cases. **R.'s clasps**, specially designed cast clasps to be used in removable partial denture cases; namely, mesiodistal, buccolingual and embrasure grip types. **R.'s enamel-cleaver**, a straight-shanked short cleaver with a right-angle blade to be used on the ten maxillary anterior teeth in connection with the thumb support. **R.'s facing (wedgeloek)**, a detachable facing with

platinum pin the head of which is set at an angle of about ten degrees to the back surface of the facing, so that when seated a wedged lock engagement supplements that of the cement. **R.'s hot-air syringe**, a cylindrical hard-rubber barrel with an adjustable hollow metal point and a removable copper plunger at the rear, that is to be heated over a flame, so that the air passing through the chamber will be warmed to any temperature desired. **R.'s impression-lancet**, a double-end steel instrument with a broad, flat chisel shape at one end and the other a sharpened paddle-shaped contra-angle point, for use in trimming and separating sectional impressions in the mouth. **R.'s molding-porcelain**, an opaque porcelain composed of materials which mixed together have the property of crystallizing into a form capable of being handled and baked without the support of a metal matrix. **R.'s pyorrhea files**, a set of four small bud-shaped files with contra-angle shanks suitable for universal use in the treatment of pyorrhea. **R.'s root-facer**, an end-cutting root-facer with the central portion recessed so that the periphery only of the instrument does the cutting; a flexible pin projects from the shaft through the central recess to engage in the pulp-canal and permit lateral movement of the cutting blade without danger of gum laceration. **R.'s soldering-tweezers**, a double-pointed, triple-jointed, universal position adjustment for locking tweezers, to be used in holding parts in the process of soldering. **R.'s stains**, set of mineral stains of very finely ground texture suitable for tinting and modifying the shades and color of porcelain teeth. **R.'s thumb-support**, an adjustable thimble-shaped device fitted to the thumb with a shouldered point to rest in the pulp-canal; to serve as a fulcrum or support to the thumb in the removal of enamel of the teeth that have been cut off preparatory to the construction of Richmond crowns. **R.'s trays: cavity impression t.**, a small tray with detachable handle suitable for taking modeling-compound impressions of cavities in the indirect method of inlay construction. **hinged-split t.**, for taking impression of individual teeth for clasp construction. **impression-t.**, universal tray for partial lowers (S.S.W. No. 30). **sectional t.**,

a half tray to be used in securing an impression of the lingual half of one-piece double abutment cast clasp removable bridge cases. **R.'s wax-carver**, a suction wax-carver having a metal chamber with a small tube connected with an insulated tubular handle, to the end of which a rubber tube may be attached, and suction applied thereto, having the bulb-shaped chamber at the other end heated so that the small point, when applied to the wax, actually melts and sucks it away. **R.'s w.-c. spatula**, a double-end steel instrument with a spear-shaped blade at one end for carving wax and a small concavo-convex point at the other end with a ball-shaped portion just back of the point to retain heat; to be used in building and carving inlay wax in delicate pieces. **R.'s wax-ladle**, a cup-shaped ladle with a heavy solid base, a constricted connecting neck and handle, designed to melt wax by holding over a flame, heating the brass base, which retains the heat and keeps the wax in a molten condition for a considerable length of time.

**roast'ing**. The reduction of metalliferous substances to oxids by heating in contact with the air.

**Robinson's remedy**. Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of pyorrhea alveolaris.

**rob'orant**. [L. *robore*, to strengthen.] Strength-giving; tonic. A substance having the power to rebuild or give strength; a tonic.

**Rochelle powder** (*rō-shel'*). Seidlitz powder. **R. salt**, potassii et sodii tartras.

**rod**. A slender, straight cylindrical structure. **enamel r.**, a prism of the enamel of a tooth. **r. bacteria**, bacilli.

**ro'dent ul'cer**. An ulcerating epithelioma affecting only the surface of the skin, usually the face, of relatively slight malignancy; *ulcus rodens*; *ulcus exedens*.

**Roentgen**. See *Röntgen*.

**Roller's nucleus**. An accessory hypoglossal nucleus, small, bulbar in form, lying immediately anterior to the hypoglossal nucleus.

**rolling-mill**. See *mill*.

**Romberg's spasm**. Trismus which occurs in facial spasm.

**ronge'ur**. [Fr.] Pliers or forceps designed for removing sharp points of the alveolar process after the extraction of teeth.

**röntgen diagnosis**. A diagnosis made by means of the Röntgen ray.

**Rönt'gen ray** (*rünt'gen*). A ray discovered and described by Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen; *x-ray*. [To be used in preference to *x-ray*, and only where the specific ray is indicated. ADA.]

**röntgenism** (*rünt'gen-izm*). The use of the Röntgen rays in diagnosis and in the treatment of diseases.

**röntgenogram** (*rünt'gen-ō-grām*). The shadow picture made by the Röntgen rays on a sensitized plate or film. A shadow picture produced by the Röntgen ray on a sensitized plate or film, or the print from the film. [ADA.]

**röntgenograph** (*rünt'gen-ō-grāf*). The act of making a röntgenogram. [ADA.] To make a röntgenogram.—*Ed.*

**röntgenog'raphy** (*rünt-gen-og'rā-fi*). The art of making röntgenograms. [ADA.] The examination of any part of the body, for the purpose of diagnosing diseases, by means of the Röntgen rays; the recording of the findings by the impression made on a plate or film; skiagraphy; the making of röntgenograms.

**röntgenol'ogist**. One skilled in röntgenology. **röntgenol'ogy**. The study and use of the Röntgen ray in its application to dentistry and medicine. [ADA.]

**roof**. [A.S. *hrōf*.] Tegmen. **r. of the mouth**, the palate.

**root**. [A.S. *rōt*.] The portion of the tooth below the neck fixed in the alveolus, covered by cementum; *radix dentis*. In anatomy, the base, origin, foundation or beginning of any part; *radix*. **baked porcelain r.**, reproduction of the root of a tooth in porcelain for continuous gum dentures and other replacements of a root or part of a root. **facial r.**, *radix nervi facialis*. **r. of a tooth**, *radix dentis*. **r.-filling**, the operation of obliterating the root-canal by introducing some filling; the material of which the root-filling consists. **r.-trimmers**, instruments for shaping the large end of the root of a tooth in crown-and-bridgework.

**root-canal'**. Pulp-canal.

**rootcap**. A metallic covering for the exposed end of a root.

**root-drier**. See *drier*.

**root-facer**. See *Ottolengui*.

**root-reamer**. See *Ottolengui*.

**roots, curretting**. See *curretting roots*.

**root'wise.** Noting the position or direction of force toward the end of the root of a tooth, in line with its central axis, or intrusively. **r. attachment**, an appliance which extends above or below the gingival line for the force of attachment.

**ropy saliva.** See *viscous saliva*.

**rose pearl.** See *celluloid*.

**Rose's fusible alloy.** Various formulas. (1) Bismuth 2, tin 1, lead 1. (2) Bismuth 8, lead 8, tin 3.

**Rosenbohrer.** [Ger.] Round bur.

**roseola** (rō-zē'ō-lā). [L., dim. of *roseus*, rosy.] Scarlet rash; rose rash; macular erythema.

**roshitsu-shizui.** [Ja.] Exposed pulp.

**rosin** (roz'in). A solid left after distilling off the oil from crude turpentine; colophony. (Form of *resin*.)

**ros'trum.** [L., a beak.] Any structure shaped like a beak.

**rot.** To become decomposed; to decay; to putrefy. A process of putrefaction.

**ro'tary.** Pertaining to or marked by rotation.

**rotate** (rō'tāt). [L. *rotare*, to turn or swing around.] To revolve on, or as on, an axis, as the turning of a tooth on its axis; to turn or twist. The process of turning a tooth on its central axis.

**rota'tion.** [L. *rota*, a wheel.] The act of rotating; regular succession; the regular recurrence of events, as the symptoms of a periodical disease; the turning of a mal-turned tooth into a normal position.

**rota'tional.** Pertaining to, or resulting from, rotation; of the nature of, or characterized by, rotation; noting the movements of the mandible.

**ro'tatory.** Pertaining to rotation; causing rotation; caused or distinguished by rotation.

**rot'ula.** [L., dim. of *rota*, a wheel.] A troche or lozenge; the patella.

**rouge** (rōzh). A red amorphous powder consisting of ferric oxid, used as polishing-powder or paste for fillings, crowns, etc.

**Rouge's operation** (rōzh). In order to gain access to the nasal cavities and to avoid a subsequent scar, the upper lip is freed from the maxilla, the alar cartilages are separated from the maxilla and the cartilaginous septum disconnected from the nasal spine; after the operation the flap is replaced and held in place by compresses without suture.

**rouleaux-formation** (rō-lō'). [Fr., pl. of *rouleau*, a roll.] The position of red blood corpuscles in shed blood, their flat surfaces lying against each other and thus resembling stacks of coin.

**Roux's method.** The division of the mandible in the median line to facilitate the operation of ablation of the tongue.

**royal mineral succeda'neum.** The name given amalgam when first introduced in the United States.

**Ru.** Chemical symbol of ruthenium.

**rubber** (rub'bēr). Caoutchouc or India rubber in a commercial form. For dentures it is mixed with sulphur or some sulphid and pigment. In color, for dental uses, it is made white, pink (light, medium and dark), maroon, brown, dark brown, red (light and dark), black, etc. **granular gum pink r.**, made to represent the granular appearance of the gum. **mottled r.**, granular rubber. **veneering r.**, for the labial and buccal facing of dentures. **weighted r.**, made with an addition of some metal such as tin, used for lower dentures to aid in retaining them in place by increase in weight.

**rubber-bulb syringe.** A syringe of rubber with pipe and nozzle, the latter straight or forming an angle, used for forcing water on and around the teeth; or as an air syringe for forcing mucus or saliva away from an area, and also for driving foreign substances from a dry surface, as the cuttings and chips in excavating cavities.

**rubber plaster bowl.** See *bowl*.

**rubberdam'.** A thin sheet of rubber used to exclude the saliva, the vapor of the breath and any other moisture from the field of operation on one or more teeth; cofferdam. **r. applier**, an instrument with two prongs, over the ends of which silk ligature is stretched, to enable the forcing of the rubberdam between the posterior teeth difficult of access. **r. clamp**, an appliance of flexible steel which, being sprung over the tooth, holds the rubberdam in place. **depressed r.**, a form of rubberdam with a hollowed or depressed portion, in order to keep the rubberdam a greater distance from the tooth or teeth operated on. **r. holder**, an arrangement of clasps by which the free edges of the rubberdam outside of the mouth are grasped, and by means of an elastic passing around the head the rubberdam is held out of the way and

in a slightly stretched state; also made with a short metal bar on each end of the elastic, the rubberdam being stretched over the ends of the bar, thus grasping in like manner as by means of the clasp.

**r. punch**, an instrument with which holes are punched in the rubberdam through which the teeth are slipped which are intended to be kept free from moisture.

**r. weights**, small weights to be suspended from the lower border of the rubberdam outside of the mouth, thus slightly stretching the rubberdam over the lower lip and chin.

**rubberdam clamp forceps**. See *clamp*.

**rubber-tissue**. A thin sheet or layer of caoutchouc employed in surgical dressings as a protective.

**rufefacient** (rō-be-fā'shent). [L. *ruber*, red; *facere*, to make.] Making red. That which produces a redness of the skin; a substance which produces redness.

**rubeola** (rō-bē'ō-lā). [L., dim. of *rubeus*, reddish.] Measles; rubella.

**ruber** (rō'bēr). [L.] Red.

**rubescens** (rō-bes'ent). [L. *rubescere*, to become red.] Becoming red; reddening.

**rubidium**. Symbol Rb, atomic weight 84.8. A metallic element, a silvery white metal.

**rubor**. [L.] Redness.

**ructus**. [L.] Eructation.

**rudiment**. [L. *rudimentum*, a beginning.] Anything in its first and undeveloped state; an organ or other structure in the first stages of its development; any part the development of which has been hindered; first principle of an art or science.

**ru'ga**, pl. **ru'gæ**. [L., a wrinkle.] A crease, ridge or fold; a wrinkle. **r. gas'trica**, a fold of the mucous membrane of the stomach when contracted. **r. palati'na**, one of the five or six ridges running across and outward on either side of the anterior portion of the raphe of the palate.

**rugapaks**. Trade name of a contrivance used in the making of vulcanite dentures to produce rugæ that feel natural to the tongue.

**ru'geau**. An inserted piece of metal in a vulcanite or celluloid plate, on that portion of the palate where normally the rugæ are noted. Made in imitation of the rugæ, thus imparting to the denture a more natural surface exposed to contact with the tip of the tongue, and transmitting the changes of temperature in the mouth to the palate.

**ru'gose**. Wrinkled; distinguished by rugæ.

**rugos'ity**. The state of being formed into ridges or wrinkles; a ruga.

**rugous**. Rugose.

**rumina'tion**. [L. *ruminare*, to chew the cud.] Merycism; chewing the cud, a phenomenon sometimes observed in man, usually the result of some nervous mental disorder.

**rup'ture**. [L. *ruptura*, to break.] A hernia; the bursting or tearing of any soft organ or other soft part.

**ruthe'nium**. Symbol Ru, atomic weight 101.7. A metallic element, a hard, brittle metal of the platinum group.

**rynkosei-konaïen**. [Ja.] Epidemic stomatitis.

## S

**S**. Chemical symbol of sulphur. Abbr. of *L. signa*, remark, the introduction of the signature in a prescription.

**s**. Abbr. of *L. sinister*, left; and of *L. semis*, half, also written **ss**.

**sac**. [L. *saccus*, a bag.] An encysted abscess at the root of a tooth; a membranous pouch, a bursa; the envelope of a cyst or capsule of a tumor. **den'tal s.**, the covering or envelope of a dental follicle in which the embryonic tooth is inclosed.

**saccharated** (sāk'ā-rāt-ed). [G. *sakcharon*, sugar.] Mixed with sugar; sweetened.

**saccharic**, **saccharine** (sāk'ār'ik, sāk'ār-ēn). Pertaining to sugar.

**Saccharomyces** (sāk'ā-rō-mī'ses). [G. *sak-*

*charon*, sugar; *mykēs*, fungus.] A genus of blastomycetes or budding fungi; the yeast fungi. **S. al'bicans**, *Oidium albicans*.

**saccharomycosis** (sāk'ār-ō-mī-kō'sis). [G. *sakcharon*, sugar; *mykēs*, fungus.] Blastomycosis.

**saccharose** (sāk'kār-ōze). Cane-sugar; sucrose, present in many plants, such as sugar-beet, sugar-cane, maples, palms, etc.

**saccharum** (sāk'ā-rum). Refined sugar; sucrose; cane-sugar; a sugar obtained from sugar-cane, sugar-beet and from several species of sorghum; *saccharum purificatum*. **s. lac'tis**, sugar of milk, a sugar taken from the whey in cows' milk; lactose.

**saccular.** Sac-shaped, sacciform.

**sac'cule.** A small sac; sacculus.

**sac'culus.** [L., dim. of *saccus*, sac.] A small sac or cyst; saccule. **s. laryn'gis**, appendix ventriculi laryngis.

**sac'cus.** [L.] A sac.

**sacral** (să'krăl). Pertaining to the sacrum.

**sa'crum.** [L., neuter of *sacer*, sacred.] A triangular or spade-shaped bone at the base of the vertebral column; it is slightly curved and broad, thick above and thinner below, and formed by the welding of five originally separate vertebrae.

**sa'd'le.** See *partial denture service*. **s. bridge**, see *bridge*.

**saddle-nose** (să'd'l-nōz). A condition in which the bridge of the nose is sunken, caused by necrosis of the vomer.

**safe'side, safe'sided.** Noting cutting or abrading discs used in the dental engine, one side being free from the abrasive, enabling the use of the disc between two teeth without affecting the one facing the safe side.

**safe'ty-valve of vul'canizer.** A device wherein a thin copper disc is interposed between the steam in the vulcanizer and the outer atmosphere, the disc breaking and permitting the steam to escape when the temperature within the boiler is about to exceed the pressure which it was constructed to withstand.

**sagittal** (săj'it-äl). [L. *sagitta*, an arrow.] Arrow-like, having a resemblance to an arrow; in the line of an arrow shot from a bow.

**Saint Apollo'nia.** See *Apollonia*.

**Saint Vi'tus' dance.** Sydenham's chorea.

**sal.** [L.] Salt. **s. aera'tus**, potassium bicarbonate, saleratus. **s. ammo'niac**, ammonium chlorid.

**sal anesthet'icum Schleichii.** A local anesthetic solution prepared in three strengths, strong, normal and weak, depending on the proportion of cocain hydrochlorid contained in each, the other ingredients being morphin hydrochlorid and sodium chlorid.

**sal hepatica.** Trade name of a laxative and eliminant.

**saldäre.** [It.] To solder.

**saldatura.** [It.] Solder.

**salicyl'ic.** [L. *salix*, willow; G. *hyle*, stuff.] Derived from salicin; having the radical salicyl. **s. ac'id**, acidum salicylicum.

**sallilithi'asis.** Ptyalolithiasis.

**sa'line** (sä'l'in or sä'l'ën). Consisting of, pertaining to or like salt; salty. **s. pur'gative**, Rochelle salt, Epsom salt, or any salty purgative.

**salipyrin** (säl-i-pi'r'in). Antipyrin salicylate; a combination of antipyrin and salicylic acid.

**salithymol** (säl-i-thi'mol). Thymol salicylate.

**saliva** (sä-l'i'va), [L.] Spit; the secretion of the parotid, submaxillary and sublingual salivary glands, a clear, odorless, tasteless, alkaline fluid, more or less viscid in character when mixed with the secretion of the mucous glands. Its principal function is to convert starch into maltose, by virtue of its diastatic enzyme, the ptyalin; secondary functions, to lubricate the mouth, especially during articulation in speech, and by moistening the food to enable it to be formed into a soft mass or bolus. **chorda s.**, the secretion of the submaxillary salivary gland when the chorda tympani nerve is stimulated. **ganglionic s.**, submaxillary saliva obtained as a result of direct irritation of the gland. **mixed s.**, the secretion of the three pairs of salivary glands when mixed with the mucous secretion of the mucous glands of the mouth, whereby the viscosity of the saliva is increased. **resting s.**, the saliva present in the mouth during the intervals when food is not present or being masticated. **s. pump**, dental pump, saliva ejector. **sympathetic s.**, submaxillary saliva obtained by stimulating the sympathetic nerve.

**sal'val.** Salivary; belonging to or of the saliva.

**salivant** (säl'i-vánt). Causing a flow of saliva. An agent which causes an increase in the flow of saliva.

**salivary** (säl'i-vä-ri). Pertaining to the saliva. **s. calculus**, a deposit or crust of the lime salts of the saliva on the surfaces of the teeth. **abdominal s. gland**, the pancreas. **oral s. gland**, one of the three pairs of glands secreting saliva: parotid, submaxillary and sublingual.

**sal'ivate.** To cause an excessive flow of saliva.

**saliva'tio.** Salivation.

**saliva'tion.** Ptyalism.

**sal'ivator.** Salivant.

**sal'ol.** Phenylis salicylas.

**sal'ol-cam'phor.** A local anesthetic con-

- sisting of a yellowish oily liquid obtained by heating 3 parts of salol with 2 parts of camphor; antiseptic and analgesic.
- salt.** Sodium chlorid, NaCl, table salt, common salt; a compound formed by the combination of an acid with a base, the hydrogen atoms of the acid being replaced by the atoms of the base. **Epsom s.**, magnesium sulphate. **Glauber's s.**, sodium sulphate. **Monrel's s.**, iron sub-sulphate. **Rochelle s.**, sodium and potassium tartrate. **s. solu'tion**, saline solution.
- saltpe'ter.** [L. *sal*, salt; *petra*, rock.] Potassii nitras; niter.
- salts.** A saline purgative.
- salu'brious.** [L. *salubris*, healthy.] Healthful.
- sal'u'tary.** [L. *salutaris*.] Wholesome; healthful.
- sal'varsan.** [L. *salvare*, to preserve; *sanitas*, health.] Trade name of a preparation, No. 606, employed in the treatment of syphilis, yaws and other diseases of protozoan origin. Salvarsan is made in the United States under the name of arsphenamin.
- salve** (sălv). An ointment; unguentum; ceratum.
- Sampson.** Trade name of a line of dental rubbers for artificial dentures.
- san'ative.** [L. *sanare*, to heal.] Healing; curative.
- san'atory.** Curative; conducive to health.
- sand.** The fine grains of crushed quartz and various other crystalline rocks. **molding-s.**, specially prepared for use in making dies. **s.-bath**, immersion of the whole body in hot sand. **s.-tumor**, psammoma.
- san'dalwood.** Santalum. **red s.**, the wood of the Santalum rubrum.
- san'darac.** Gum sandarac; sandarach. An inodorous gum resin from a species of trees known as the Callitris. It is insoluble in water, and is used in the form of a thick solution in alcohol (in which it is soluble) as a temporary dressing in cavities of the teeth, by applying it on a pellet of cotton. Upon exposure to moisture the sandarac becomes hard, and so remains for several days, protecting and retaining the medicament placed in the cavity.
- sand'paper disc.** See *disc*.
- Sandwith's bald tongue.** A condition in the later stage of pellagra, in which the tongue becomes abnormally clean.
- sane.** [L. *sanus*.] Mentally sound.
- sangué.** [It.] Blood.
- sanguine** (săng'gwin). [L. *sanguis*, blood.] Full of vitality, plethoric; hopeful, confident.
- sanguineous** (săng'gwin'e-us). [L. *sanguis*, blood.] Plethoric; pertaining to blood, bloody.
- sanguis** (săng'gwis). [L.] Blood.
- sanguisuge** (săng'gwi-sôj). [L. *sanguis*, blood; *sugere*, to suck.] A leech.
- sanies** (să'ni-ěz). [L.] A thin, reddish discharge in which pus is present.
- sa'nious.** Ichorous and blood-stained; pertaining to sanies.
- san'itary.** [L. *sanitas*, health.] Pertaining to health; tending or designed to promote health; healthful. **s. bridge**, see *bridge*.
- san'itas.** Trade name of a class of turpentine preparations used as disinfectants.
- san'itol.** Trade name of an antiseptic mouthwash.
- sanitray.** Trade name of a line of impression-trays made of celluloid for one-time use; shape and size may be altered in hot water; can be burned away from the model.
- san'ity.** [L. *sanitas*, health.] Saneness; soundness of mind.
- sanka-but-su.** [Ja.] Oxid.
- sanka-hô.** [Ja.] Oxidation method.
- sanka-hyohakuzai.** [Ja.] Oxidizing bleacher.
- sanka-zai.** [Ja.] Oxidizing agent.
- sans douleur.** [Fr.] Painless.
- saphanol.** Trade name of an aromatic combination of thymol and other substances, to be used as germicide and anesthetic.
- sap'id.** [L. *sapidus*.] Tasty; savory.
- sap'id'ity.** [L. *sapidus*—*sapere*, to taste.] The power of affecting the organs of taste.
- sa'po.** [L.] Soap; hard soap; Castile soap, a soap composed of sodium hydroxid and olive oil; it is used in the form of a suppository, or of an enema of suds in constipation, and also as an antidote in poisoning by mineral acids; also employed as an excipient in pills. **s. mol'lis**, green soap, soft soap, potash soap, made from olive-oil or linseed oil and potassium hydroxid; it is used as a stimulating application in some skin diseases.
- sapona'ceous.** [L. *sapo*, soap.] Soapy; resembling soap.

**saponifica'tion.** [L. *sapo*, soap; *facere*, to make.] Conversion into soap; the action of an alkali upon a fat.

**sapon'ify.** To make into soap.

**sapre'mia.** A condition produced by the absorption of the toxins caused by the action of saprophytic bacteria.

**saprodontia** (săp-rō-don'shi-ă). [G. *sapros*, rotten; *odontos*, tooth.] Dental caries.

**saprogen** (săp'rō-jen). [G. *sapros*, decayed; *gennaō*, I produce.] A putrefactive microorganism.

**saprogenic** (săp-rō-jen'ik). [G. *sapros*, rotten; *gennaō*, I produce.] Resulting from or causing decomposition.

**saprophyte** (săp'rō-fit). [G. *sapros*, decayed; *phyton*, plant.] A plant which grows on decomposing vegetable matter; a microorganism existing on dead matter, as distinguished from a parasite.

**sapros.** [G.] Rotten; carious; foul.

**sapros'tomous.** Having an offensive or foul breath.

**sap'tic.** Pertaining to caries; decaying.

**Sarci'na.** A genus of nonciliated bacteria distinguished by having cells which divide in three directions, resulting in cubical masses.

**sarco-**. [G. *sarx*, flesh.] A prefix signifying muscular substance or having a resemblance to flesh.

**sar'coblast.** [G. *sarx*, flesh; *blastos*, germ.] A gemmule or bud from a germinating cell.

**sar'coid.** Resembling flesh. A tumor resembling a sarcoma.

**sarcolem'ma.** [G. *sarx*, flesh; *lemma*, husk.] The sheath enveloping a muscle-fiber.

**sarcology.** [G. *sarx*, flesh; *-logia*, treatise.] That part of anatomy which treats of the soft parts of the body, in contradistinction to osteology; myology.

**sarco'ma.** [G. *sarx*, flesh; *-ōma*, tumor.] A tumor formed by proliferation of imperfectly differentiated cells of the embryonic or vegetative type and usually malignant; a malignant connective-tissue neoplasm. **giant-cell s.**, a giant-cell myeloma in which smaller round cells have replaced some of the spindle-cells; metastases are not infrequent. **osteoid s.**, a sarcoma containing a bony tissue. **round-cell s.**, a malignant tumor composed principally of closely packed cells, both small and large, the former made up chiefly of nucleus with very little

cytoplasm and the latter having a larger cell-body and upon pressure becoming oval or polygonal in shape. **spin'dle-cell s.**, a malignant tumor consisting of elongated, spindle-shaped cells of large and small size.

**sarcomatouse.** [Fr.] Sarcomatous.

**sarco'matoid.** [G. *eidos*, resemblance.] Having a resemblance to a sarcoma.

**sarcom'atous.** Pertaining to, or of the nature of, a sarcoma.

**sarcomyces** (săr-kō-m'fēz). [G. *sarx*, flesh; *mykēs*, fungus.] A fungous fleshy growth.

**sar'coplast.** [G. *sarx*, flesh; *plasma*, a thing formed.] Hyaloplasm; the undifferentiated protoplasm of a muscle-cell.

**sar'coplast.** [G. *sarx*, flesh; *plastos*, formed.] A rounded interfibrillary cell in a muscle fiber.

**satellite** (săt'el-īt). [L. *satelles*, guard.] A minor or less important structure accompanying a greater one, as a vein with an artery or a secondary skin lesion breaking out in the vicinity of a larger one.

**sat'urate.** [L. *saturare*, to fill.] To imbue or impregnate to the greatest possible degree; to satisfy all the chemical affinities of a substance; to neutralize. **sat'urated solu'tion**, a liquid containing all of the salt or other substance which it is capable of dissolving.

**satura'tion.** The impregnation of one substance by another until it can contain no more, as a liquid by a soluble salt or the atmosphere by vapor.

**sat'urnine.** [L. *saturnus*, lead.] Pertaining to lead; caused by or symptomatic of lead-poisoning.

**sat'urnism.** Lead-poisoning.

**Satz.** [Ger.] Set (of instruments).

**savon dentifrice.** [Fr.] Toothsoap.

**saw.** [A.S. *saga*.] An instrument having a toothed edge or an edge of sharp, tooth-like projections, used in surgery for cutting bone; an instrument consisting of a thin, flat plate of tempered steel, with a continuous series of teeth on one or both edges, used for cutting wood, metal, etc. **chain s.**, a spring saw serrated on one edge, used in the resection of bone, as the mandible. **s. frame**, see *frame*. **flexo s.**, a fine flexible saw. **Gordon White's s.**, for separating. **separating s.**, for separating teeth on their proximal surfaces, some cutting on both sides, others on one side only.

**Sb.** Chemical symbol of antimony (stibium). [sulphid.]

**Sb<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>.** Black antimony; antimony tri-sulfide.

**Sc.** Chemical symbol of scandium.

**S-C alloy.** Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings.

**S-C cement.** Trade name of a preparation used for cementation of crowns, etc.

**S-C modeling-compound.** Trade name of a preparation used in taking impressions, also for crown and bridge models.

**scab.** Eschar; an incrustation over a sore, wound, etc.

**scabies** (skā'bi-ēz). [L. *scabere*, to scratch.] The itch; dermatitis, accompanied by an intense itching sensation caused by the burrowing under the skin of parasitic mites.

**scale.** [A.S. *scæle*, scale of a fish; *scalu*, balance.] To remove salivary calculus from the teeth; to desquamate. A small thin layer of horny epithelium, having a resemblance to a fish-scale, cast off from the skin; a thin plate of bone. A strip of glass, metal or other material, marked off in lines, for measuring.

**scalene** (skā-lēn'). [G. *skalēnos*, uneven.] A state in which the sides are of unequal length (said of a triangle so formed).

**scal'ers.** Instruments for removing salivary and serumal calculus and other foreign deposits from the teeth; a set of six is generally used, two pull and two push instruments, and one each of a cleoid and sickle form. Of a large number of varieties, there are Abbott's, Black's and the Darby-Perry sets, McCall's, Palmer's, S. S. White's, Thorpe universal and Tompkins' pyorrhea scalers, University of Southern California, Zerfing's and other forms.

**scal'ing.** The operation of removing deposits of salivary and serumal calculus from the teeth and their necks. **heavy s.**, prying hardened calculus from the teeth and their necks. **prophylactic s.**, lightly scraping off deposits from beneath the gingival margins and from the necks of the teeth without penetrating deeply into pus-pockets along the roots. **serumal s.**, scraping from the roots or necks of the teeth the adherent hard, so-called serumal calculus.

**scal'pel.** [L. *scalprum*, a knife.] A small pointed, keen, sharp knife with a convex edge.

**scalpriform** (skāl'pri-fārm). [L. *scalprum*, chisel; *forma*, shape.] Shaped like a chisel. **s. inci'sors**, the gnawing or cutting incisors of a rodent.

**scal'prum.** In mammals, the incisal margin of the incisors. **s. dentarium**, a dental file; *lima dentaria*; a raspatory; a strong, large scalpel.

**scaly.** Squamous; scurfy.

**scaph'oid.** [G. *skapē*, boat; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Hollowed; boat-shaped; navicular.

**scapula** (skāp'ū-lā). [L.] The shoulder-blade; a large flattened bone, of triangular shape, lying over the ribs posteriorly on both sides, and forming a joint by its outer angle with the clavicle and the humerus.

**scap'us.** [L., shaft, stalk.] The stem or shaft of the hair.

**scar.** [G. *eschara*, scab.] Cicatrix.

**scarf'skin.** Epidermis.

**scarifica'tion.** [L. *scarificare*, to scratch.] The state of being scarified; the act of scarifying.

**scar'ify.** To make small cuts in the skin; to scratch.

**scarlati'na.** [L. *scarlatum*, scarlet.] A mild form of scarlet fever; scarlet fever, an acute eruptive disease, marked by fever and other disturbances.

**scat'ol.** [G. *skōr*, excrement.] A crystalline matter of fecal odor, resulting from decomposed protein in the intestine.

**scellement a la gutta.** [Fr.] Attaching with gutta percha. **s. au ciment**, attaching with cement.

**Schamberg's surgical burs.** For the amputation of roots, and as bone-cutters in other surgical operations. Devised by Dr. M. I. Chamberg.

**schematic** (skē-māt'ik). [G. *schēma*, shape, figure.] That which is made or formed after a definite formula or type; defining in general, but not exact in representation, said of an anatomical model or drawing; pertaining to a systematic plan.

**schistocyte** (skis'tō-sit). [G. *schistos*, cloven; *kytos*, cell.] Microcyte; a fragmented or divided red bloodcell.

**schizocyte** (skiz'ō-sit). Schistocyte.

**Schizomycetes** (skiz'ō-mī-se'tēz). [G. *mykēs*, fungus.] A group of vegetable microorganisms which reproduce by fission; fission-fungi; the bacteria are of this group.

**Schleich's anes'the'sia.** Local anesthesia produced by introducing a very weak cocain solution, injected with a hypodermic syringe, at successive points, into the subcutaneous tissues, causing them to expand or distend; also referred to as infiltration anesthesia. **S.'s solu'tion,** one of the three solutions employed to produce infiltration anesthesia; the strongest contains sodium chlorid gr. 3 (0.2), cocain hydrochlorid gr. 3 (0.2), morphin hydrochlorid gr. 4 (0.25), in water 100; in the two weaker solutions the amounts of cocain and of morphin are gr.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  (0.1) and gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$  (0.01) of cocain and gr.  $\frac{3}{8}$  (0.025) and  $\frac{1}{16}$  (0.005) of morphin. **schleimig, mukös.** [Ger.] Mucous.

**Schloesser's meth'od.** Injection of alcohol into the foramina of exit of the branches of the trigeminal nerve, to relieve tic douloureux.

**Schmelz.** [Ger.] Enamel.

**Schmerz.** [Ger.] Pain.

**schmerzlich.** [Ger.] Painful.

**schmerzlos.** [Ger.] Painless.

**Schneide'rian mem'brane.** Mucous membrane of the nasal fossæ; pituitary membrane.

**Schneidezahn.** [Ger.] Incisor.

**Schulzahnarzt.** [Ger.] A dentist engaged in the clinic of a school.

**Schulzahnklinik.** [Ger.] Dental clinic in the school.

**Schulzahnpflege.** [Ger.] Dental hygiene in the schools.

**Schwann's sheath.** Neurilemma. **S.'s substance,** medullary substance.

**sciatic** (sī-ăt'ik). [G. *ischiadikos.*] Pertaining to, or located in the immediate neighborhood of, the hip or ischium; ischiatic; pertaining to sciatica.

**scirrhous** (skir'us or sir'us). [G. *skirrhos,* a hardened tumor.] A cancer in which hardening or induration has occurred through overgrowth of fibrous connective tissue in the stroma; the opposite of medullary cancer; fibrous cancer; scirrhous carcinoma.

**scis'sel.** Metal clippings, small pieces of silver, gold, platinum or aluminum, clipped from a plate which is being prepared for the base of a denture.

**scission** (sish'un). [L. *scindere,* to cleave.] Fission.

**scissors** (siz'ürs). [L. *scissus*—*scindere,* to cut.] A cutting instrument composed of

two blades moving on a pin or pivot by which they are held together and cutting against each other. For dental uses are Beebe's collar and crown s., Lane's crown s., Quinby's gum s., small curved gum s., and foil s., for cutting gold foil.

**sciera** (sklē'ra). [G. *sklēros,* hard.] Sclerotic scléreuse. [Fr.] Sclerotic.

coat; the white of the eye; sclerotic.

**sciero'ma.** [G. *sklēros,* hard; *-ōma,* tumor.] An indurated area of granulation tissue in the mucous membrane or skin.

**sciero'sal.** Sclerous.

**sclerosarco'ma.** [G. *sklēros,* hard; *sarx,* flesh; *-ōma,* tumor.] Epulis; a fleshy tumor of the gums.

**sclerosis** (sklē-rō'sis). [G. *sklērōsis,* hardness.] Hardening or induration originating from a chronic inflammatory condition; particularly induration of nervous and other structures by a hyperplasia of the interstitial fibrous connective tissue.

**sclero'tic.** Pertaining to sclerosis. **s. teeth,** teeth which are yellowish in color and hard and comparatively immune to caries.

**scobs.** Filings and shavings from metal.

**scoop.** [A.S. *skopa.*] A narrow ladle-like instrument employed in extracting the contents of cysts or cavities.

**scorbut de gencives.** [Fr.] Scorbutus of the gums; pyorrhœa.

**scorbu'tus.** [L.] Scurvy.

**scorifi'cation.** The process of converting foreign substances present in a metallic compound into slag by oxidation and union with silica.

**scrap'per.** An instrument with which something is scraped. **tongue s.,** a flexible piece of ivory, whalebone or other substance for scraping off the scum or other foreign deposit from the dorsum of the tongue. **vulcanite s.,** one of a line of instruments of various shapes for trimming and finishing vulcanite and celluloid dentures.

**scraps.** The cuttings, filings, ground dust, grindings, gold and platinum foil or pellets, and all other remnants of precious metals used in the operating-room and laboratory. Usually kept separate as gold filling scrap, clean gold scrap, pure gold scrap, bridge scrap, gold grindings and platinum scrap. Also, amalgam scrap, always kept separate from other metal scraps. Base metals, lead, zinc, etc., should not be mixed with noble metals.

**scratch-brush.** A bundle of brass wires made in the form of a brush, for cleaning files, burs and all serrated instruments.

**screa'tus.** [L.] Hawking.

**screen.** [O. Fr. *escren.*] A thin sheet of any substance or material used to protect or shield an object from any influence, such as light, heat, x-rays, etc.

**screw** (skrö). A cylinder with a spiral groove or ridge on either its outer or inner surface, used as a fastening or for the application of mechanical power. When the spiral groove is on the outside it is known as the male screw, and when on the inside, as the female screw. Used on orthodontic appliances, obturators, etc. **s.-driver**, a tool for turning screws so as to drive them into their place; it has a thin wedge-shaped end which enters the nick in the head of the screw. **s. elevator**, an instrument for removing short roots of teeth, the screw being inserted in a universal joint, thus making it applicable to roots in the posterior part of the mouth as well as the anterior. **root-s.**, a screw on a long handle, designed to be screwed into a short root (which can not be otherwise grasped), and extracting it by a pulling movement. **s. pivot**, a conical dowel with a screw cut on it, formerly used by screwing it into a root and then fastening an artificial crown to it. **s.-plate**, a steel plate perforated by holes of varying size, from very fine small holes to large ones, each hole having a spiral thread cut on its inner side, for cutting threads on wire. **retaining screws**, small screws made of gold (sometimes having a head), used by being partly screwed into the dentin, for the purpose of serving as an anchorage around which the gold is condensed in filling shallow cavities, it being not feasible to secure sufficient anchorage by the form of the cavity.

**scri'bing.** Marking by a rule, compass or parallelometer so that two lines will be equidistant from each other, whether the lines are straight or have one or more curves, as in the scribing of a piece of gold to be used as a band for a crown.

**Scriptures, teeth mentioned in the.** Gen. xlix, 12. Exod. xxi, 24, 27. Lev. xxiv, 20. Num. xi, 33. Deut. xix, 21; xxxii, 24. I Sam. ii, 13. I Kings x, 22. II Chron. ix, 21. Job, iv, 10; xiii, 14; xvi, 9; xix, 20; xxix, 17; xli, 14. Psalms, iii, 7; xxxv, 16;

xxxvii, 12; lvii, 4; lviii, 6; cxii, 10; cxxiv, 6. Prov. x, 26; xxv, 19; xxx, 14. Cant. iv, 2; vi, 6. Is. xli, 15. Jer. xxxi, 29, 30. Eze. xviii, 2. Lam. ii, 16; iii, 16. Dan. vii, 5, 7, 19. Joel, i, 6. Amos, iv, 6. Micah, iii, 5. Zech. ix, 7. Matt. v, 38; viii, 12; xiii, 42, 50; xxii, 13; xxiv, 51; xxv, 30; xxvii, 44. Mark, ix, 18. Luke xiii, 28. Acts vii, 54. Rev. ix, 8.

**scrof'ula.** [L., dim. of *scrofa*, an old sow.] A constitutional condition noted in the young in which there is a lack of resisting power of the tissues, predisposing to tuberculosis and characterized by eruptions, ulceration, glandular swellings, etc.; struma; king's evil.

**scrof'ulous.** Pertaining to or affected with scrofula. **s. teeth**, teeth whose formation, development, color and structure are detrimentally affected by scrofula.

**scro'tum.** [L.] A musculocutaneous sac in which the testes are contained.

**scruple** (skrö'pl). [L. *scrupulus*, dim. of *scrupus*, a sharp stone.] An apothecaries' weight of one-third of a dram or twenty grains; symbol,  $\mathfrak{S}$ .

**scum.** A film of material which rises to the top of a liquid, being insoluble.

**scur'vy.** A disease characterized by debility, anemia, inanition, edema of the dependent parts, a spongy condition, occasionally with ulceration, of the gums, and hemorrhages from the mucous membranes; due to the absence of certain vitamins from the food. **Alpine s.**, pellagra. **infantile s.**, Moller's disease, Cheade's disease, Barlow's disease, acute rickets; a cachectic condition, due to the use of improper food, in infants; pallor, coated tongue, fetid breath, diarrhea and subperiosteal hemorrhages are the characteristics of this disease. **land s.**, purpura hemorrhagica. **sea s.**, scurvy.

**scur'vy-grass.** *Cochlearia officinalis*, a cress used as a remedy for scurvy and also eaten as a salad.

**scute.** [L. *scutum*, shield.] Squama; a thin lamina or plate; scale.

**S.D.D.** Standard Dental Dictionary.

**S.D.D.E.** Standard Dental Dictionary and Encyclopedia.

**Se.** Chemical symbol of selenium.

**seamless crown.** See *crown*.

**seba'ceous.** Oily; fatty; pertaining to sebum. **s. gland**, one of the racemose glands of the skin which secrete sebum; they are

situated in the corium, usually in relation with the hair-follicles.

**se'bum.** [L., tallow.] The oily secretion of the sebaceous glands.

**secodont** (sek'ô-dont). [L. *secare*, to cut; *odous*, tooth.] Teeth of animals in which the tubercles of the molar teeth have cutting edges.

**sec'ondary.** Succeeding next in order to the first; occupying the second place; subordinate. **s. dentin**, dentin formed subsequent to the primarily developed dentin. **s. dentition**, the eruption of the permanent teeth.

**secreción salival.** [Sp.] Salivary secretion.

**secre'ta.** [L., neut. pl. of *secretus*, secreted.]

The products of secretion; secretions.

**secrete** (se-krët'). [L. *secretus*, separated, hidden.] To elaborate or separate a substance from the blood.

**secre'tion.** [L. *secretus*—*secernere*, to separate.] The production by a cell or number of cells of some matter composed of different chemical and physical properties from the body by which or from which it is produced; the product of glandular or cellular activity. A secretion is stored up or utilized by the animal or plant in which it is produced, in this way differing from an excretion, which is expelled from the body.

**secre'tory.** Pertaining to secretion or the secretions.

**sectio** (sek'shi-ô). [L.] Section.

**section** (sek'shun). [L. *sectio*—*secare*, to cut.] The act of cutting; separation by cutting; a segment or part of an organ delimited from the remainder; a thin slice of any material or substance to be used for examination under the microscope; a cut surface.

**sections, gum.** See *block*.

**secto'rial teeth.** The cutting teeth of the Carnivora, the long-bladed premolars and molars.

**sed'ative.** [L. *sedare*, to allay.] Quieting; calming; allaying irritation. A substance which quiets nervous excitement; the sedatives are named according to the organ or part upon which they specifically act, as cerebral, nervous, cardiac, respiratory, spinal.

**sedavol.** Trade name of a preparation used to eliminate postextraction pain.

**sed'entary.** [L. *sedere*, to sit.] Pertaining to the sitting posture; sitting.

**sed'im'ent.** [L. *sedere*, to settle.] Insoluble matter which subsides or settles at the bottom of a liquid; hypostasis; that part which rises to the surface is called scum or epistasis.

**sedimenta'tion.** The formation of a sediment.

**Sed'litz pow'der.** Seidlitz powder.

**seed.** [A.S. *sed*.] The mature ovule; the reproductive body of a flowering plant.

**Seessel's pock'et or pouch.** An entodermic pouch present in the buccopharyngeal membrane of the embryo.

**seg'm'ent.** [L. *segmentum*—*secare*, to cut.] A section or delimitation of an organ or other structure naturally or artificially, or a representation as it would appear if cut from the remainder.

**segmenta'tion.** The state of being divided into segments; dividing into segments.

**segregation** (seg-re-gâ'shun). [L. *segregare*, to separate.] Removal of parts from a mass; separation; division.

**seichû-rikai.** [Ja.] Median separation.

**Seidlitz pow'der.** Pulvis effervescens compositus.

**seifu.** [Ja.] Antiseptis.

**seifu-zai.** [Ja.] Antiseptic.

**seikatsu-shi.** [Ja.] Vital tooth.

**seishi-konnann.** [Ja.] Morbid dentition.

**seitai-senshoku.** [Ja.] Vital stain.

**seiyakugaku.** [Ja.] Pharmacognosy.

**seizure** (sê'zhûr). A sudden attack or onset of a disease or of certain symptoms, as of convulsions.

**sekitansan.** [Ja.] Acidum carbolium; phenol.

**sekkai.** [Ja.] Discission.

**sekkai-sayô.** [Ja.] Calcification.

**sekkai-shinjun.** [Ja.] Calcareous infiltration.

**sekkô.** [Ja.] Plaster.

**sekkô-kôgôki.** [Ja.] Plaster articulator.

**sekkô-mokei.** [Ja.] Plaster cast.

**sel'ënium.** Symbol Se, atomic weight 79.2. A metallic element.

**selenodont** (se-lë'nô-dont). [G. *selënê*, moon; *odous*, tooth.] Having teeth with longitudinal crescent-shaped ridges, as in man (the molars) and some animals.

**self-infec'tion.** Autoinfection.

**self-lim'ited, self-limiting.** Noting diseases which run a specific course and which, if the patient survives, terminate at, or about, a certain period. Applied to caries of the teeth, it signifies a reduction to, or

entire termination of, the susceptibility to caries.

**self-poisoning.** Autointoxication.

**se'men.** [L., seed.] Sperm; seminal fluid.

**semi-** [L. *semis*, half.] A prefix meaning one-half or partly. The corresponding Greek prefix is *hemi-*.

**semiadjust'able artic'ulator.** See *articulator*.

**semicanalis** (sem-i-kán-á'lis). [L. *semi-*, half; *canalis*, canal.] A half canal; semicanal.

**semicartilaginous** (sem-i-kár-tí-láj'in-us). Composed or formed partly of cartilage.

**semicircular** (sem-i-sér'kú-lár). Forming an incomplete or half circle.

**semicohe'sive gold or foil.** See *gold*.

**semicrista** (sem-i-kris'tá). [L. *semi-*, half; *crista*, crest.] An imperfect or small crest or ridge. **s. incisí'va**, *crista*, *nasalis*, nasal crest.

**semilú'nar**, [L. *semi-*, half; *luna*, moon.] Crescentic; halfmoon-shaped.

**semiluxa'tion.** Subluxation, as of the mandible; a partial dislocation.

**sem'inar.** [Gr.] A seminary course; a group of advanced students studying by means of real research, writing of theses, etc.

**semiol'ogy.** [G. *semeion*, sign; *-logia*, treatise.] Symptomatology.

**semiorbic'ular.** Hemispherical; semicircular.

**se'mis.** [L.] One-half; in prescriptions written *s* or *ss*.

**semisul'cus.** A slight groove on the edge of a bone or other structure which, when joined with a similar groove on an adjacent structure, forms a complete sulcus.

**senban.** [Ja.] Engine.

**senile** (sén'il). [L. *senilis*.] Pertaining to or characteristic of old age.

**se'nile decay'.** In the dental sense, that form of decay which occurs in the teeth of elderly persons about the gum margins when the gums have receded; usually involving the cementum.

**senisei-shigashu.** [Ja.] Fibrous odontome.

**senko.** [Ja.] Fenestration.

**seno maxilar.** [Sp.] Maxillary sinus.

**senreco.** Trade name of a toothpaste.

**sensa'tion.** [L. *sensa*, idea, conception.] A feeling, or state of consciousness, produced by an external object or stimulus, or by change in the body.

**sense.** [L. *sensus*—*sentire*, to feel, to perceive.] The faculty of perceiving any stimulus, consciousness, sensation or feeling.

**senshi.** [Ja.] Tampon.

**senshu.** [Ja.] Adenoma.

**sensibilidad.** [Sp.] Sensibility.

**sensibil'ity.** [L. *sensibilitas*.] Capability of perceiving sensible stimuli; the consciousness of sensation; sensation; sensitiveness; delicacy.

**sen'sible.** [L. *sensibilis*—*sentire*, to feel, to perceive.] Capable of sensation; perceptible to the senses; having reason or judgment; intelligent; sensitive.

**sen'sitive.** Susceptible to sensations; responding to a stimulus; easily affected; undergoing a chemical change readily, as a sensitive reagent.

**sensitivity** (sen-si-tiv'i-ti). [L. *sentire*, to feel.] The state or quality of being sensitive.

**sensizai.** [Ja.] Toothwash.

**sensó'rium.** Sense-center; the seat of sensation.

**sen'sory.** Pertaining to sensation. **s. nerve**, one which transmits peripheral stimuli to the sensorium; an afferent nerve.

**sentient** (sen'shi-ent). [L. *sentire*, to feel, to perceive.] Capable of sensation; sensitive.

**sentiment.** [L. *sentire*, to feel.] A thought prompted by feeling or emotion.

**separate.** Trade name of a liquid which prevents cohesion of plaster to plaster without intervening coating.

**sep'arating me'dium.** A preparation used for coating the surface of plaster to prevent an additional layer of plaster from adhering to or uniting with it.

**alcoholic s. m.**, sandarac, shellac. **aqueous s. m.**, borax and shellac; soap and water; water only. **ethereal s. m.**, collodion, copal, ethereal soap. **fatty s. m.**, oil.

**sep'arating teeth.** A means resorted to in order to obtain temporarily a space between adjacent teeth for the purpose of operating on the proximal surfaces of the teeth. **immediate separation of the t.**, for this purpose there are a number of appliances known as separators, which are operated with parallel screws. **gradual separating of the t.**, accomplished with various substances, which are forced between the teeth and either by their elastic virtue or by absorbing moisture exert pressure; these substances include India rubber, wood, silk fiber, tape, sea-tangle, linen or cotton tape, cotton, wool, etc.

**sep'arator.** An instrument provided with four claws, two of them fitting in the labial or buccal embrasure, and two in the lingual embrasure of the interproximal spaces of the teeth; they are connected with two threaded bars, passing through threaded holes, and these, when turned with a wrench provided for the purpose, force the teeth apart and thus afford space for operating on the proximal surfaces of the teeth. Dr. S. G. Perry's set of six, a set known as the "Little Giant," Ivory's and others are in general use. Various forms used are the Parr, Perry, Woodward and others. See illustration in supplement.

**sep'arlic.** Trade name of a fluid used for separating impressions from casts.

**sephanol.** Trade name of a toothpaste recommended for "loosening tissue."

**se'pia.** [G.] A dark secretion obtained from the cuttlefish, from which a brown pigment is made.

**sep'sin.** A soluble ptomain present in putrid flesh, blood, or in proteid compounds.

**sep'sis.** [G. *sēpsis*, putrefaction.] A putrefactive condition; the presence of pus-forming or other pathogenic organisms, or their toxins, in the blood or tissues; septicemia.

**sep'tal.** Pertaining to a septum. **s. abscess**, one originating in the interproximal space. **s. gingivæ**, the parts of the gingivæ occupying the interproximal spaces. **s. gland**, a ductless gland (?) of lobulated epithelium in the septal gingivæ. **s. space**, the deeper portion of the interproximal space. **s. tissue**, the gingivæ occupying the septal space.

**sep'tate.** Possessing a septum; divided or separated into compartments, as the alveolus of a multirooted tooth.

**septentrionalin** (sep-ten-tri-on'al-in). An alkaloid derived from *Aconitum lycoctonum* employed as a local analgesic.

**sep'tic.** Pertaining to or caused by sepsis; having the power to promote putrefaction. **s. alveolitis, chronic**, see *pyorrhœa*. **s. anemia**, see *anemia, septic*. **s. fever**, septicemia.

**septicemia** (sep-ti-sē'mi-ā). [G. *sēpsis*, putrefaction; *haima*, blood.] A condition caused by the presence of microorganisms or their toxins in the circulating blood; the germ causing the infection may be

one of the pus organisms, typhoid bacillus, coli bacillus, pneumococcus, or other pathogenic bacterium. **cryptogen'ic s.**, a form of septicemia in which no primary focus of infection can be found.

**septiv'alent.** [L. *septem*, seven.] Possessing a valency of seven.

**septomar'ginal.** Pertaining to the margin of a septum.

**septona'sal.** Pertaining to the nasal septum.

**sep'tulum**, pl. **sep'tula**. [L. dim. of *septum*.] A minute septum.

**sep'tum.** [L. *septum*, a partition.] A thin wall serving to divide two cavities or masses of softer tissue. **ging'ival s.**, gum s., the portion of the gums occupying the interproximal spaces. **s. alve'oli**, one of the thin plates of bone dividing or separating the alveoli in the alveolar process of either jaw. **s. interalveola're**, pl. **septa interalveola'ria**, one of the interalveolar septa, the bony partitions between the sockets of the teeth. **s. interradicale**, one of the septa or bony partitions between the roots of a multirooted tooth. **s. lin'guæ**, the median vertical fibrous partition of the tongue merging posteriorly into the transverse hyoglossal membrane. **s. mo'bile na'si**, the anterior movable part of the nasal septum, formed by the recurving crus mediale of the cartilago alaris major on either side. **s. na'si**, the wall dividing the two nasal cavities, formed posteriorly of bone, mainly the vomer and perpendicular plate of the ethmoid, and anteriorly of cartilage. **s. na'si os'seum**, osseous nasal septum, consisting of the vomer and perpendicular plate of the ethmoid.

**sequela** (se-kwé'lá). [L.] A morbid condition succeeding or following as a consequence of another disease.

**seques'ter.** To isolate; to separate; to sequester. Sequesterum.

**seques'tral.** Pertaining to a sequesterum.

**sequestra'tion.** [L. *sequestrare*, to separate.] Isolation; seclusion; separation from others, as is usual in contagious diseases; the formation of a sequesterum.

**sequestrec'tomy.** [L. *sequestrum*; G. *ektomē*, excision.] The removal of a sequesterum by an operation.

**seques'trum.** [L. *sequestrare*, to separate.] A piece of bone in a necrosed condition which has become separated from the healthy osseous tissue surrounding it.

**primary s.**, a sequestrum which has become completely detached. **secondary s.**, one loosely attached or joined to the surrounding sound bone. **tertiary s.**, one firmly attached to the surrounding bone.

**se'ra.** Plural of *serum*.

**seralbu'min.** Serum albumin.

**se'rial.** Pertaining to a series.

**ser'icum.** [L.] Silk.

**series** (sē'rēz or sē'ri-ēz). [L. *serere*, to join together.] A number of similar objects following or succeeding one another in space or time; a group of substances, either compounds or elements, having similar properties or differing in composition by a constant ratio.

**se'riflux.** [L. *serum*; *fluxus*, a flow.] A profuse serous discharge; orrhorrea.

**syringue.** [Fr.] Syringe.

**serol'ogy.** [L. *serum*; G. *-logia*, treatise.]

The branch of science having to do with serum, particularly with specific immune or lytic sera; orrholology.

**seromem'branous.** Pertaining to a serous membrane.

**seropu'ulent.** Containing or composed of both serum and pus; pertaining to a discharge of thin, watery pus, or seropus.

**se'ropus.** Purulent serum; a discharge of pus largely diluted with serum.

**sero'sa.** [L. *serosus*, serous.] Serous membrane, particularly the peritoneal or serous coat of the intestines.

**se'rous.** Pertaining to, producing or containing serum. **s. membrane**, one of the smooth membranes lining the closed cavities of the body, as the pleura and peritoneum, or forming the interior coat of a blood-vessel.

**ser'rate, ser'rated.** [L. *serra*, a saw.] Toothed; dentate; notched; having teeth like those of a saw; noting the roughened point of an amalgam or gold plugger.

**serra'tion.** [L. *serra*, a saw.] The indentation of the points of instruments, such as pluggers for condensing gold or amalgam, the flat surface being cut into a number of small points.

**Serres' angle.** Metafacial angle. **S' glands, gingival glands.**

**ser'ulate.** [G. *serrulatus*, dim. of *serratus*.] Finely serrated or notched.

**se'rum, pl. se'ra.** [L., whey.] A clear, watery fluid, particularly that which moistens the surface of serous membranes

or which is discharged in inflammation of any of those membranes; the fluid portion of the blood obtained after coagulation, in contradistinction to the circulating *plasma* in live blood; an antitoxin prepared for therapeutic use.

**s. antitetan'icum**, tetanus antitoxin, antitetanic serum. **s. antitetan'icum purifica'tum**, tetanus antitoxin globulins, antitetanic globulins, purified antitetanic serum. **s. antitetan'icum sic'cum**, dried tetanus antitoxin, dried antitetanic serum.

**se'rumal.** Pertaining to or derived from serum. **s. cal'culus**, a concretion or hard mass formed around the neck or on the root of a tooth; it differs in color and constitution from salivary calculus or ordinary tartar.

**serumalbu'min.** A protein of the group of native albumins found with the globulins in the fluids of the body.

**se'rum-glob'ulin.** A variety of globulin found in the plasma and cells of the blood; paraglobulin.

**service, full denture.** See supplement.

**service, partial denture.** See supplement.

**ses'amoid.** [G. *sēsamē*, sesame; *eidos*, appearance.] Resembling a grain of sesame in size or shape.

**sesqui-.** [L.] A prefix designating one-half more.

**sesquichlorid** (ses-kwi-klōr'id). A chlorid in which the proportion between the atoms of chlorine and the atoms of other elements is as three to two.

**sesquiox'id.** An oxid in which the proportion between the atoms of oxygen and the atoms of other elements is as three to two.

**sesquisul'phid.** A compound of sulphur in which the proportion between the atoms of sulphur and the atoms of the other elements is as three to two.

**sesshi.** [Ja.] Incisive tooth; pincette.

**sesshoku-ten.** [Ja.] Contact point.

**set.** To become fixed or rigid; to harden. Said of a plastic filling which is introduced soft, then becomes partially hardened and finally completely hardened, or set. Said of plaster after it has become hard.

**seta'ceous.** [L. *seta*, a bristle.] Having a resemblance to a bristle or bristles; having bristles.

**setiferous.** [L. *seta*, bristle; *ferre*, to carry.] Having bristles; bristly.

**settan-gūkaku.** [Ja.] Incisal angle.  
**settan-kinban.** [Ja.] Gold tip.  
**settle, settling.** A term applied to the slight sinking of a denture into the soft tissues, due to the yielding of the tissues to the pressure of the denture.  
**seventh nerve.** Nervus facialis.  
**se'vum.** Tallow or suet.  
**sex.** [L. *sexus*.] The distinction between male and female.  
**sexiv'alent.** [L. *sex*, six; *valere*, to have strength.] Possessing a combining power equal to six atoms of hydrogen.  
**sexual.** Genital; pertaining to sex.  
**shade.** The difference and variation of color. **s.-block**, a series of mineral teeth showing the various shades made by a manufacturer to enable the dentist to match the natural teeth of the mouth. **s.-ring**, a series of mineral teeth showing various shades, suspended on a ring. **s.-holder**, a device into which any mineral tooth may be placed and held alongside of a natural tooth for the purpose of matching its color.  
**shad'ogram.** Skiagram.  
**shaft.** An elongated structure of rod-like shape, as the part of a long bone between the epiphyseal extremities.  
**shaft.** Of a hand instrument, that part held in the hand.  
**shakō.** [Ja.] Wry-mouth.  
**shamen-kōgō.** [Ja.] Bevel joint.  
**shank.** Of a hand instrument, that part which connects the shaft with the blade; it may be either straight, curved or possessed of one or more angles.  
**-shaped.** Suffix meaning resembling, formed, of the shape of something. **arch**, arciform. **beak**, rostrate, coronoid, rostriform, coracoid. **berry**, bacciform. **bow**, arcuate, arciform. **crown**, coronoid. **cylinder**, cylindroid, cylindrical. **disc**, discoid, **forceps**, forcipate. **hinge**, ginglymoid. **hook**, ankyroid, hamular, uncinate, unciform. **palate**, palatiform. **pear**, piriform. **peg**, styloid. **ring**, annular. **root**, rhizomorphoid. **round**, circular. **spiral**, helicoid. **tongue**, glossoid. **tooth**, dentoid, dentate, odontoid.  
**Sharpey's fibers.** Connective-tissue fibers which serve to join the periosteum to the underlying bone.  
**shavings.** A form in which alloys for amalgams are prepared, the particles being in the form of shaved thin, flat

pieces, instead of filings, which are produced by means of a file.  
**shears** (shērz). In effect large, powerful scissors, consisting of two bevel-edged blades pivoted together so that the edges slide one by the other; used for cutting dense materials. **crown- and bridgework s.**, for cutting metals for crown- and bridgework. **plate s.**, for cutting metals, especially for dentures; they are made large and small, straight and curved. **foil s.**, long and slender, for cutting gold or tin foil. **laboratory s.**, of various sizes and forms, with long or short blades, adapted for prosthetic work in the laboratory.  
**sheath** (shēth). Any structure serving to cover or envelop anything, such as the membranous covering of a nerve, blood-vessel or muscle. **dentinal s.**, a layer of tissue which forms the walls of the dentinal tubules, very resistant to the action of acids; Neumann's sheath.  
**shed'ding** (of the teeth). The falling out of the deciduous teeth after their roots have been resorbed.  
**shell crown.** See *crown*.  
**shellac** (shel-āk' or shel'āk). The resinous substance of a tree dissolved in alcohol and used for varnishing plaster models and as a separating medium.  
**shellshock.** A term signifying a series of grave mental and nervous disturbances due to war.  
**shidai.** [Ja.] Abutment.  
**shidaikan-shi.** [Ja.] Dummy.  
**shidai-keizokushikan.** [Ja.] Abutment crown.  
**shidai-shi.** [Ja.] Abutment tooth.  
**shidai-shikon.** [Ja.] Abutment root.  
**shiga-bakkyo.** [Ja.] Extraction of the tooth.  
**shiga-dakkyū.** [Ja.] Luxation of the tooth.  
**shiga-enchō.** [Ja.] Lengthening of the teeth.  
**shiga-hassei konnan.** [Ja.] Difficult dentition.  
**shiga-ishikushō.** [Ja.] Atrophy of the teeth.  
**shiga-kaibō gaku.** [Ja.] Dental anatomy.  
**shiga-kanshokujutsu.** [Ja.] Implantation.  
**shiga-kyokaku-ho.** [Ja.] Bleaching of the tooth.  
**shiga-maifuku.** [Ja.] Perversion of the tooth.  
**shiga-mamōshō.** [Ja.] Wearing off of the tooth.  
**shiga-seisōhō.** [Ja.] Cleaning of the teeth.

- shiga-shinshokushō. [Ja.] Erosion of the tooth.
- shiga-shippēi. [Ja.] Cacodontia.
- shigashu. [Ja.] Odontome.
- shiga-shutsugin. [Ja.] Eruption of the tooth.
- shiga-ushokusho. [Ja.] Caries dentium.
- shige. [Ja.] Dental germ.
- shigin. [Ja.] Gingiva, gums.
- shigin-en. [Ja.] Gum margin.
- shiginen-en. [Ja.] Marginal gingivitis.
- shigin-hidai. [Ja.] Hypertrophied gum.
- shigin-jūketsu. [Ja.] Turgescence of the gum.
- shigin-kaiyō. [Ja.] Ulceration of the gum.
- shigin-nai-chūsha. [Ja.] Intra gingival injection.
- shigin-nō. [Ja.] Gingival pocket.
- shigin-nōyō. [Ja.] Parulis.
- shigin-ryokuhen. [Ja.] Blue gum.
- shigin-shu. [Ja.] Epulis; parodontid.
- shigin-tō. [Ja.] Gum lancet.
- shigin-yūrien. [Ja.] Free margin of the gum.
- shika-igakushi. [Ja.] History of dentistry.
- shika-ikai. [Ja.] Dental association.
- shika-kyōseigaku. [Ja.] Dental orthopedia.
- shika-kyōseijutsu. [Ja.] Orthodontia.
- shikan. [Ja.] Corona dentis.
- shikan-hotei kan. [Ja.] Interproximal spur.
- shikan-kakō gishi. [Ja.] Bridgework.
- shikan-nyūtō. [Ja.] Interdental papilla.
- shikei. [Ja.] Cervix.
- shikei sen. [Ja.] Cervical line.
- shiketsu. [Ja.] Hemostasis.
- shiketsu-kanshi. [Ja.] Hemostat.
- shikichō-mihon. [Ja.] Shade guide.
- shikon. [Ja.] Root.
- shikon-kan. [Ja.] Canalis radialis dentis.
- shikon-maku. [Ja.] Root-membrane.
- shikon maku-en. [Ja.] Pericementitis.
- shikonmaku-nōyō. [Ja.] Periodontal abscess.
- shikon-nikugeshi. [Ja.] Dental granuloma.
- shikon-nōshu. [Ja.] Radicular cyst; root cyst; dental cyst.
- shikon-setsudan-jutsu. [Ja.] Amputation of the root.
- shikon-shigashu. [Ja.] Radicular odontome.
- shikontan. [Ja.] Apex of the root.
- shikontan-setsujōjutsu. [Ja.] Apicoectomy.
- shikyū. [Ja.] Dental arch.
- shikyū-gensen. [Ja.] Arch bar.
- shingles (shing'glz). [*L. cingulum*, girdle.] Herpes zoster.
- shinjun-masuiho. [Ja.] Infiltration anesthesia.
- shinmen. [Ja.] Facies labialis.
- shinmen kadō. [Ja.] Labial cavity.
- shinmenkō. [Ja.] Labiodental strand.
- shino. [Ja.] Folliculus dentis.
- shinsen. [Ja.] Lip line.
- shiretsu-idōhō. [Ja.] Major tooth movement.
- shisai-kan. [Ja.] Canaliculi dentales; dental tubules; minute dental canals.
- shisei-angina. [Ja.] Angina dentalis.
- shiseki. [Ja.] Calculus dentalis; lapis dentium.
- shishiki. [Ja.] Dental formula.
- shishitsu-eso. [Ja.] Necrosis alboris.
- shisō-chūkaku. [Ja.] Alveolar septum; interalveolar septum.
- shisō-dōmyaku. [Ja.] Alveolar artery.
- shisō-en. [Ja.] Alveolitis; margo dentalis.
- shisō-jōmyaku. [Ja.] Alveolar vein.
- shisō ka. [Ja.] Alveolar socket.
- shisō kan. [Ja.] Dental canal.
- shisō-kanshi. [Ja.] Alveolar forceps.
- shisōkotsu-hidai. [Ja.] Alveolar exostosis.
- shisō-nōrō. [Ja.] Alveolar pyorrhœa.
- shisō-nōyō. [Ja.] Alveolar abscess.
- shisō-ryuki. [Ja.] Juga alveolaria.
- shisō-shinkei. [Ja.] Alveolar nerve.
- shisō-tokki. [Ja.] Alveolar process.
- shitsu. [Ja.] Dolor dentium.
- shizui. [Ja.] Dental pulp.
- shizui-donmayaku. [Ja.] Nerve-obtundent.
- shizui-en. [Ja.] Pulpitis.
- shizui eso. [Ja.] Gangrena pulpæ; necrotic pulp.
- shizui-fukutōhō. [Ja.] Nerve-capping.
- shizui-kaiyō. [Ja.] Ulceration of the pulp.
- shizui-kū. [Ja.] Nerve-cavity; pulp cavity; tooth-cavity.
- shizui-setsudan-jutsu. [Ja.] Amputation of the pulp.
- shizui-shikkatsuhō. [Ja.] Devitalization of the pulp.
- shizui-sokuniku. [Ja.] Polypus of the pulp.
- shizui-zokei. [Ja.] Hyperplasia of the pulp.
- shock. A state of profound mental and physical depression caused by a physical injury or an emotional disturbance; a sudden mental or physical disturbance. surgical s., a shock brought on by surgical operation or a trauma.
- shōjō shi. [Ja.] Bell-shaped tooth.
- shōka-furyō. [Ja.] Dyspepsia.
- shōkaki. [Ja.] Apparatus digestorius.
- shōkanshi. [Ja.] Bell-crowned tooth.

shōkō. [Ja.] Hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum.

shōsan. [Ja.] Acidum azoticum.

shōshaku-hō. [Ja.] Cauterization.

shōshaku-ki. [Ja.] Cautery; thermocautery.

shōsokushi. [Ja.] Probe.

shoulder (shōl'dēr). The lateral portion of the scapular region, where the scapula articulates with the clavicle and humerus and is covered by the rounded mass of the deltoid.

shoulder (shōl'dēr). An abrupt projection which forms an abutment on an object, as a denture or orthodontic appliance, a projection around a tenon, dowel or post, etc.

shoulder crown. See *crown*.

shriv'el. To be drawn into wrinkles; to wither; to shrink; to lose moisture and contract.

shukketsushitsu-kauja. [Ja.] Bleeders.

shusei. [Ja.] Alcohol.

shutō-so. [Ja.] Vaccine.

Si. Chemical symbol of silicon.

si'agon. [G.] The maxilla or mandible.

siago'nagra. [G. *siagōn*, jaw; *agra*, seizure.] Gouty affection of the jaw.

siagonantritis (si-ā-gon-ān-trē'tis or ī'tis). [G. *siagōn*, jaw; *antron*, cave; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the maxillary sinus is inflamed.

sial'aden. [G. *sialon*, saliva; *adēn*, gland.] A salivary gland.

sialadenitis (si-āl-ād-en-ē'tis or ī'tis). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *adēn*, gland; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which a salivary gland is inflamed.

sialadenoncus (si-āl-ād-en-on'kus). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *adēn*, gland; *onkos*, tumor.] A tumor of a salivary gland.

sial'agogue. Sialogogue.

sialapo'ria. [G. *sialon*, saliva; *aporia*, lack.] A deficient secretion of saliva; sialoschisis, suppression of the secretion of saliva.

sialemesis, sialemesis (si-āl-e-mē'si-ā, si-āl-em'ē-sis). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *emesis*, vomiting.] Vomiting of saliva, due to, or accompanying, an excessive secretion of saliva.

sial'ic. Salivary.

si'aline. Salivary.

si'alism, sialis'ma, sialis'mus. [G. *sialismos*.] Ptyalism; sialorrhœa; salivation.

sialoadenitis (si'āl-ō-ād-en-ē'tis or ī'tis). Sialadenitis.

sialoangeitis (si'āl-ō-ān-je-ē'tis or ī'tis). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *angeion*, vessel; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the salivary duct is inflamed.

sialodochitis (si-āl-ō-dō-kē'tis). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *dochē*, receptacle; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the duct of the salivary gland is inflamed.

sialoductitis (si-āl-ō-duk-tē'tis or tī'tis). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *L. ductus*, duct; *G. -itis*, inflammation.] Sialodochitis.

sialogenous (si-āl-ōj'en-us). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *gennaō*, I produce.] Sialogogic; producing saliva.

sialogogic (si-āl-ō-goj'ik). Sialogenous.

sialogogue (si-āl-ō-gog). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *agōgos*, drawing forth.] Stimulating or increasing the secretion of saliva. A substance which promotes the flow of saliva; ptyalogue.

si'aloid. Resembling saliva.

si'alolith, sialolith'us. [G. *sialon*, saliva; *lithos*, stone.] A salivary calculus or concretion.

sialolith'asis. The occurrence of salivary calculi.

sialon'cus. An obstruction of a salivary duct due to salivary calculus.

sialorrhœa (si'āl-or-rē'a). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *rhoia*, a flow.] Salivation; sialism.

sialoschisis (si-āl-os'ki-sis). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *schesis*, retention.] Sialaporia; suppression of the secretion of saliva.

sialosemiology (si-āl-ō-se-mi-ol'o-ji). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *semeion*, sign; *-ology*, science.] The analysis and study of the saliva as a help to diagnosis.

sialostenosis. [G. *sialon*, saliva; *stenōsis*, a narrowing.] Stricture of a salivary duct.

sialosyrinx (si-āl-ō-sir'inks). [G. *sialon*, saliva; *syrinx*, fistula.] An abnormal or unnatural opening into a salivary gland or duct; a salivary fistula.

sialoz'a'mia. Salivation.

sic'cative. [L. *siccare*, to dry.] Drying.

sic'cus. [L.] Dry.

sick. Suffering from disease; unwell; indisposed; ill.

sick head'ache. Migrim; migraine.

sick'ness. Nausea; disease; illness.

side instruments. Noting instruments which are not of any regular set.

side-chain, side-chain theory. See *chain*.

sig. Abbreviation of *L. signa*, write; used in a prescription to introduce the signature.

sig'matism. [G. *sigma*, the letter *σ*.] A

form of stammering in which the letter *s* is pronounced imperfectly.

**sig'moid.** [G. *sigma*, letter *s*; *eidōs*, form.] Having an outline which resembles the letter *S* or one of the forms of the Greek *sigma*, Σ or ς.

**sign.** [L. *signum*, mark.] A symptom, particularly a phenomenon, which is produced by some maneuver or which is already present, indicating a certain disease or morbid state; a symbol or abbreviation; a signature.

**sig'na.** [Imperative of L. *signare*, to write.] A word used as the introduction of the signature in a prescription; abbreviation *S.* or *sig.*

**signature** (sig'ná-tūr). That part of the prescription which contains directions to the patient.

**Signorelli's sign.** On pressure in the glenoid fossa in front of the mastoid process, in cases of meningitis, there is marked tenderness.

**Silber.** [Ger.] Silver.

**si'lex.** Silica, SiO<sub>2</sub>, usually in the form of quartz; for dental uses it comes in liquid form, or powdered fine and coarse; the oxid of silicon; silica; flint. **liquid s.,** water-glass, soluble glass, a compound of silicic acid and soda or potash, forming a silicate of sodium or potassium; it has a glassy appearance and is soluble in water; used in the dental laboratory for various purposes, repairing broken plaster models, coating models to prevent the adherence of rubber in the process of vulcanization, mending broken block teeth, etc.

**silica** (sil'i-ká). In chemistry, silicon dioxide; quartz; opal; flint; silicic anhydride; dioxide of silicon.

**sil'icate.** A salt of silicic acid.

**silicic** (sil-is'ik). Pertaining to silicon or silica. **s. acid,** one of the various colloid acids which have not been isolated in a free state, but of which solutions are obtained in water by treating silicates. **s. anhy'drid,** silicon dioxide, silica.

**silicious** (sil-is'i-us). Containing silica; flinty.

**sili'cium.** Silicon.

**silicoflu'orid.** A compound composed of fluorin and silicon with another element.

**sil'icon.** [L. *silix*, flint.] Symbol *S*, atomic weight 28.3. A very abundant non-metallic element.

**silk.** A fine, strong, lustrous fiber produced

by various insect larvæ, especially by the silkworm caterpillar. For dental uses it comes plain or waxed, and is known as floss silk, or dental floss.

**silk, dental floss.** Very fine silk strands, manufactured for dental uses, placed about the teeth to keep the rubberdam from sliding up on a tooth, and used in correcting malpositions, for separating teeth, and for cleansing proximal surfaces.

**sil'ver.** Symbol *Ag*, atomic weight 107.88. One of the elements, a metal of lustrous white color, of a specific gravity of 10.4 to 10.7; argentum. **s. chlorid,** argenti chloridum. **s. foil,** thin sheets of silver, formerly used for fillings. **s. leaf,** silver foil. **s. ni'trate,** argenti nitras, employed in retarding or checking incipient caries. **s. oxid,** argenti oxidum. **s. solder,** silver alloyed with copper and zinc or other low-fusing metal, rarely used for dental purposes. On account of its tendency to tarnish metallic silver is seldom used in dentistry, except as a component of solders or as a solder. **standard s.,** 900 silver, 100 copper. **sterling s.,** 925 silver, 75 copper.

**silver paste.** Amalgam.

**sim'ple.** [L. *simplex*.] Plain, not complicated; not compound. A medicinal herb.

**simple cavity.** A cavity involving only one surface of a tooth, as a mesial, distal, or buccal cavity, etc.

**Simp'son light.** A lamp which sends forth ultraviolet rays produced by an electric arc between two electrodes, one of manganese and the other of tungstate of iron.

**Simp'son's plug or splint.** A cotton tampon, compressed and cut to shape, inserted into the nares as a plug in epistaxis, and in the nasal fossa to retain the parts after operation on the septum.

**Sina'pis.** [G. *sinapi*, mustard.] A subgenus of Brassica, cruciform or cross-shaped plants, including mustard. **s. alba,** white, and **s. nigra,** black mustard, counterirritants and rubefacients, used in the form of poultices.

**sin'apism.** A mustard-plaster.

**si'necain.** A local anesthetic containing quinin hydrochlorid, antipyrin and adrenalin.

**sin'ew.** A tendon.

**sing.** Abbreviation of *singular* and L. *singularum*, of each.

**sinis'ter.** [L.] Left; on the left side; of unfavorable prognosis; of evil import.

**sin'istrad.** Toward the left side.  
**sin'istral.** Noting the left side.  
**sin'tético.** [It.] Synthetic.  
**sin'toma.** [Sp.] Symptom.  
**sinuitis** (si-nó-é'tis or í'tis). [L. *sinus*; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the lining membrane of a sinus, especially of one of the accessory sinuses of the nose.  
**sin'uous.** [L.] Bending in various directions; tortuous, as of a vessel or canal.  
**si'nus.** [L., a bay or hollow.] An antrum; a hollow in a bone or other tissue; a tract or fistula leading from a suppurating cavity; a channel or passage which does not possess walls or coats. **s. frontalis**, the frontal sinus, two hollow spaces in the frontal bone, communicating with the nasal fossa. **s. paranasalis**, one of the accessory nasal sinuses situated in the bones of the face, lined with mucous membrane and connected with the nasal fossa, named the frontal, maxillary, sphenoidal and ethmoidal. **s. tonsillaris**, the space between the palatine arches in which the tonsil lies.  
**sinusi'tis.** Sinuitis.  
**sinusoid** (sí'nus-oid). [L. *sinus*; G. *eidos*, resemblance.] Resembling a sinus.  
**SiO<sub>2</sub>.** Silicic anhydrid; siliceon dioxid.  
**si'r'inga ipodermica.** [It.] Hypodermic syringe.  
**si'tus.** [L.] Situation; site.  
**sixth nerve.** Nervus abducens.  
**sixth-year molar.** See *teeth*.  
**skel-cast.** Trade name of a metal, of rich golden platinum color, used for full and partial plates, lingual and palatal bars.  
**skel'etal.** Pertaining to the skeleton.  
**skel'eton.** [G. *skeletos*, dried.] The framework of bone of the body, or the bones of the body considered collectively. **s. cap**, the framework or principal part of a metal cap or crown, that supports the rest, but without the appendages. **s. plate**, the slender framework of a denture or the base which supports the artificial teeth.  
**ski'agram.** [G. *skia*, shadow; *gramma*, a writing.] The print made from a photographic plate or film exposed to the action of the x-rays; an x-ray photograph.  
**ski'agraph.** See *skiagram*.  
**ski'agraphy.** [G. *skia*, shadow; *graphō*, I write.] The making of x-ray photographs, by passing the x-rays through a part of the body, as the face and jaws, in front of a photographic plate or film, the softer parts through which the rays penetrate appear-

ing in light shadow, the bones and teeth in heavier shadow, and metals, such as fillings, crowns and metal posts in the roots of teeth, appearing nearly black.  
**skiam'eter.** [G. *skia*, shadow; *metron*, measure.] An apparatus for measuring the penetrating power or intensity of the x-rays.  
**ski'ascope.** [G. *skia*, shadow; *skopeō*, I examine.] An instrument used in skiascopy.  
**skias'copy.** [G. *skia*, shadow; *skopeō*, I examine.] Fluoroscopy; retinoscopy.  
**skikan-keizokujutsu.** [Ja.] Crownwork.  
**skin.** The outer membranous covering of the body; integumentum commune; cutis.  
**skin-graft'ing.** Supplying lost portions of the skin, and stimulating new growth of it, by placing strips or bits of fresh skin on the denuded surface.  
**skull.** [Dan. *skal*, shell.] The bony framework of the head, consisting of fourteen bones of the face and eight bones of the head or braincase; the cranium; caput.  
**broadness**, platycephaly. **conical**, oxycephaly, acrocephaly. **craniometric points**: acanthion, alveolar, antinion, asterion, auriculare, basion, dacryon, glabella, glenoid, gonion,inion, lambda, malar, mental, metopian, nasion, obelion, ophrion, opisthion, pterion, inferior and superior stephanion, subnasal. **front of the skull**, bregma, sinciput. **having a boat-shaped skull**, cymbocephalic, scaphocephalic. **having a broad skull**, platycephalic, platycranial, platybregmatic. **having a conical skull**, vertically, acrocephalic; longitudinally, oxycephalic. **having a high skull**, hypsicephalic. **having a high and broad skull**, hypsibrachycephalic. **having a large skull**, macrocephalic, megalcephalic, megocephalic. **having a long skull**, macrocephalic, dolichocephalic. **having a medium-sized skull**, mesocephalic, metriocephalic. **having a narrow skull**, leptcephalic, stenobregmatic, stenocephalic. **having a short skull**, brachycephalic. **having a small skull**, microcephalic, nanocephalic. **having a thick skull**, pachycephalic. **having a well proportioned skull**, metriocephalic, orthocephalic. **high-vaulted skull**, hypsicephaly. **large size of a skull**, cephalonia, megacephaly, megalcephaly, macrocephaly. **lengthy skull**, dolichocephaly, macrocephaly. **narrowness of the skull**, leptcephaly,

stenocephaly. science relating to the skull, craniometry, craniology. shortness of the skull, brachycephaly. extreme shortness of the skull, hyperbrachycephaly. smallness of the skull, microsome, microcephaly, nanocephaly.

**skull'cap.** The upper, domelike part of the skull, covering the brain; the sinciput; the calvarium.

**skullcap** (skul'kăp). A cap fitting snugly over the top of the head, usually connected by elastics with a chin-cap, used for exerting force to retract a protruding mandible; cranial cap; headgear. See *chin-cap*.

**slag.** Dross; the vitrified cinders which are produced during the reduction of ores with fluxes.

**slav'ering.** Involuntary escape of saliva from the mouth; driveling.

**sledge-hammer.** See *hammer*.

**slide.** A glass plate on which is a picture to be projected by a stereopticon or an object to be observed in a microscope. **fireclay s., Hammond's s.,** a flat piece of fireclay on which crowns, bridges or dentures are placed preparatory to being put in the furnace for baking.

**slit or opening.** In crown and bridge construction, a cut or separation made during construction or repair.

**slit'ter.** An instrument for slitting crowns which it is desired to remove from teeth to which they have been cemented.

**slob'bering.** The uncontrolled flowing or oozing of saliva at the corners of the mouth.

**slough** (sluf). Necrosed tissue which has separated from the living parts. To separate from the living tissue, as a necrosed or dead part which is cast off.

**Sluder's operation** (for making an opening into the antrum of Highmore). Performed by making a large opening beneath the inferior turbinated bone.

**small'pox.** Variola. An acute eruptive contagious disease, accompanied by high fever, chills, headache and backache; later these symptoms subside and the eruption appears; these become first vesicles and later pustules, and when the scabs fall off, leave the permanent marks known as pockmarks; the incubation period is from eight to fourteen days.

**smalto.** [It.] Enamel.

**smear, smear-culture.** See under *culture*.

**smeg'ma.** [G. *smēgma*, unguent.] The secretion of the sebaceous glands; sebum.

**smell.** The sense of smell; olfaction; an odor, a scent. To scent; to recognize odors by means of the olfactory apparatus.

**smi'leon.** A scalpel.

**Smith's certified cements.** Trade name of a line of cements for fillings.

**Smith's certified enamel.** Trade name of a silicate filling-material which matches the natural tooth shades and because of its translucency renders the filling unnoticeable.

**Smith's copper cement.** Trade name of a germicidal oxyphosphate of zinc cement containing copper as a germicide; used for cementing crowns and bridges.

**smoker's cancer.** Epithelioma of the lip or tongue, due to the irritation of the stem of a pipe or the hot smoke of the tobacco.

**smudg'ing.** Slurring speech in which the more difficult consonants are omitted.

**Sn.** Chemical symbol of tin (stannum).

**snag.** A broken tooth or remnant of a root.

**snaggle-tooth.** One which is out of line.

**sneeze.** Sneezing; a reflex act due to some irritation of the nasal mucous membrane. To expel air from the nose and mouth by contraction of the muscles of expiration, due to their involuntary spasmodic contraction.

**Snow artic'ulator.** An occluding frame in which the movements of the cast of the mandible are limited by adjusting the condyle path in each case to that of the mandible represented by the cast.

**Snow face bow.** See *face bow*.

**soap.** [L. *sapo*.] A compound of a fatty acid and an alkali, used for cleansing. **Castile s., sapo durus.** **green s., sapo mollis.** **hard s., sapo durus.** See *sapo*.

**soap'stone.** A variety of talc of a grayish green or brown color, found in extensive mineral beds; steatite.

**so'cia parot'idis.** The glandula parotis accessoria, a small accessory gland occasionally present; it is detached from the principal part of the parotid gland and is situated near the beginning of Stensen's duct.

**sock'et.** [L. *soccus*, a sock, a shoe.] A hollow concavity into which some other part fits, as a tooth into its socket, the eye in its socket; the hollow part of a joint, into which the articular end of another bone fits. **s.-joint, enarthrosis.** **tooth-s., al-**

veolus, the hollow or cavity into which the root of the tooth is fixed.

**so'da.** Sodii hydroxidum. *s. caustica*, caustic soda, sodii hydroxydum.

**sodio-**. A prefix signifying a compound containing sodium, a sodiocitrate, a sodio-tartrate, or any citrate or tartrate of an element which contains sodium in addition.

**sodiphene.** Trade name of an antiseptic and germicide recommended for use in pyorrhoea, trenchmouth, etc.

**so'dium.** Symbol Na, from the Latin *natrum*; atomic weight 23. A white, silvery, lustrous alkali, readily oxidizable in water or air. **sodii biberas**, borax, biborate of sodium, used in solution as a gargle or mouthwash. **sodii bicarbonas**, an antacid, the bicarbonate of sodium. **sodii boras**, borax, sodium borate, used in solution as a mouthwash, and also in apthoeus stomatitis and as a flux in soldering. **sodii chloras**, sodium chlorate, to which the potassium chlorate is preferable. **sodii chloridium**, common or table salt, sodium chlorid.

**sodox'ylin.** Trade name of a preparation of antacid properties, toning relaxed mucous membranes and reducing intestinal putrefaction.

**sofortig.** [Ger.] Immediate.

**soft.** Malleable; not hard; yielding readily to pressure; not resistant. **s. palate**, palatum molle, velum pendulum palati.

**soft solder.** See *solder*.

**softening** (*säl'ning*). The act of becoming or state of being soft; a diminution of the natural or normal consistence of a tissue; mollities; malacia. **mucoïd s.**, myxomatous degeneration.

**sokuji-kyôseihô.** [Ja.] Immediate regulation.

**soku-niku.** [Ja.] Polypus.

**sokusseshi.** [Ja.] Lateral incisor.

**sol.** Abbreviation for solution.

**so'lar.** [L. *solaris*—*sol*, sun.] Pertaining to the sun or sunlight.

**soldadura.** [Sp.] Solder.

**solder** (*so'd'ër* or *so'l'd'ër*). [L. *solidare*, to make firm or solid.] Fusible alloy or metal used to unite metallic edges or surfaces; that which unites or cements. **hard s.**, requiring red heat for melting. **gold s.**, made of various carats of fineness, the principal constituent being gold. **silver s.**, made of various grades of fineness,

the principal ingredient being silver. **simple s.**, one made of the plate upon which it is used, 5 parts of the plate and one part of brass or silver solder. **soft s.**, fusing at a lower temperature than hard solder.

**sol'dering.** A procedure by which the edges or surfaces of two or more pieces of metal, of similar or dissimilar character, are united with each other, by melting, at the point where the union to be made is desired, some fusible alloy or solder; uniting by a fusible metallic cement. **autogenous s.**, without the intervention of a fusible alloy, the edges of the metal being united by fusing them while they are in contact with each other; sweating. **s.-block**, a circular block of fireclay, plumbago, carbon, charcoal or asbestos, on which pieces of prosthetic work are placed while soldering them. **s.-clamp**, a clamp made of bent wire for the purpose of holding together two or more pieces of metal while soldering them. **s.-lamp**, a lamp provided with a large wick, used in soldering. **s.-pan**, a funnel-shaped sheet-iron pan provided with a handle; it is filled with ignited charcoal, upon which the piece to be soldered is placed.

**sol'id.** [L. *solidus*.] That which retains its form when not contained or confined in anything, being neither fluid, liquid nor gas. Compact; firm; not fluid; without interstices or cavities other than those occupied by the ether; not cancellous.

**solila gold.** Trade name for crystal or mat golds used in hand-plugging.

**solila teeth.** Trade name of artificial teeth with gold-plated pins which are soldered into platinum alloy anchorages baked in the teeth.

**sol-iodi-gen.** Trade name of tablets that produce iodine in solution.

**sol'itary.** [L. *solitarius*—*solus*, alone.] Single; alone; not forming or making up one of a group.

**solubil'ity.** The quality of being soluble.

**sol'uble.** [L. *solubilis*—*solvere*, to dissolve.] Capable of being dissolved.

**solution** (*sô-lô'shun*). [L. *solutio*—*solvere*, to dissolve.] The incorporation of a gas or a liquid in a fluid substance, a homogeneous liquid being the resultant; in pharmaceutical preparations an aqueous solution of a non-volatile substance; a laceration, break or cut of the solid tissues, designated

as a solution of continuity; the termination of a disease by crisis. **sat'urated s.**, a solution which contains all of a substance which the menstruum is capable of dissolving. **supersat'urated s.**, one which contains more of the solid than would ordinarily be dissolved by the menstruum; it is made by heating the solvent when adding the substance, and on cooling the substance is retained without precipitation.

**solv.** Abbreviation of *L. solve*, dissolve.

**solv'ent.** [*L. solvere*, to dissolve.] That which is capable of dissolving; a menstruum, a liquid which retains another substance without precipitation or which holds it in solution.

**somat'ic.** [*G. sōmatikos*, bodily.] Pertaining to the body; physical; corporeal; pertaining to the soma or trunk, or to the wall of the body-cavity; parietal.

**somatol'ogy.** [*G. sōma*, body; *-logia*, treatise.] The doctrine of the general properties of the body, including both anatomy and physiology.

**somnifa'cient.** [*L. somnus*, sleep; *facere*, to make.] Hypnotic; soporific; causing sleep. A substance which produces sleep.

**som'noform.** Trade name of an anesthetic used for minor surgical operations, as the extraction of teeth, slight operations about the gingivæ, etc.

**som'nolent.** Drowsy; sleepy; wanting to sleep; semicomatose; in a condition of incomplete sleep.

**so'norousness.** A property of hard metals and alloys which, when struck, emit a characteristic sound.

**so'por.** [*L.*] An unnaturally deep sleep; stupor.

**soporif'ic.** [*L. sopor*, deep sleep; *facere*, to make.] That which causes deep sleep. Somnifacient; hypnotic.

**sorb, sorbed, sorption.** See *resorption*.

**sorbefa'cient.** [*L. sorbere*, to suck up; *facere*, to make.] That which produces or facilitates absorption. Causing absorption.

**sordes** (sor'déz). [*L. sordere*, to be foul.] A crust-like formation, of a dark brown or blackish color, on the lips, teeth and gums of a person with severe typhoid or other fever.

**sore.** An ulcer, wound, open skin-lesion or diseased spot. Painful. **s. mouth**, stomatitis. **gangrenous s. m.**, cancrum oris.

**sore throat.** A condition known by severe pain and discomfort in swallowing; it

occurs in a variety of forms of inflammation of the pharynx, tonsils or larynx. **diphtheritic s. t.**, croupous tonsillitis. **putrid s. t.**, cyanche maligna, angina maligna or gangrenosa, gangrenous pharyngitis. **septic s. t.**, tonsillitis of streptococic causation. **spotted s. t.**, follicular tonsillitis. **ulcerated s. t.**, putrid sore throat.

**soshaku.** [*Ja.*] Mastication.

**soshaku-fuzen.** [*Ja.*] Imperfect mastication.

**soshaku-men.** [*Ja.*] Masticating surface.

**soshaku-ryoku.** [*Ja.*] Masticating force.

**soshiki-gaku.** [*Ja.*] Minute anatomy.

**sotol mouthwash tablets.** Trade name of an English effervescent tablet for use orally and nasally.

**soudage.** [*Fr.*] Soldering.

**soudure.** [*Fr.*] Solder.

**souffle** (sô'fl). [*Fr. souffler*, to blow.] A sound heard on auscultation, of a soft, blowing nature.

**sound.** Noise; the impression made on the ear by the vibrations produced by a sounding body and transmitted by the air or other medium.

**sozoioidolic acid** (sô-zô-i-ô-dol'ik äs'id). Sozoioidol.

**S.P.** Subpulpal.

**sp.** Abbr. of *L. spiritus*, spirit.

**sp. gr.** Abbr. of specific gravity.

**space.** [*L. spatium.*] Any delimited portion of the body, either a segment of the tissues, a cavity or an area of the surface; a distance; an interval. **interglob'ular s.**, one of a number of irregular branching spaces near the periphery of the dentin, due to failure of calcification of the dentin. **interprox'imate s.**, the space between adjoining teeth. **retropharyngeal s.**, the space filled with loose areolar tissue, posterior to the pharynx. **subgingival s.**, the space between the gingiva and the enamel of the tooth which it covers.

**space-filler.** A block of metal put on a flask in the screwpress when the distance to be closed is too great for the flaskpress.

**spal'ter.** Spelter.

**spane'mia.** [*G. spanos*, rare; *haima*, blood.] Anemia; hydremia; a condition in which the blood is thin or poor.

**spasm** (spáz'm). [*G. spasmos.*] An involuntary convulsive contraction of the muscles; cramp; convulsion.

**spasmod'ic.** Pertaining to or characterized by spasm; convulsive; intermittent.

**spasmotoxin**. A toxic substance isolated from cultures of *Bacillus tetani*.

**spasmus**. [L.—G. *spasmus*.] Spasm. *s. caninus*, risus sardonius. *s. glottidis*, laryngismus stridulus.

**spatium**, pl. *spatia* (spá'shi-um). [L.] A space. *s. interglobularé*, pl. *spátia interglobularia*, interglobular space.

**spatula**. [L., dim. of *spatha*, a paddle.] An instrument of steel, bone, stellite, agate, etc., shaped like a knife, flat, thin, and with a rounded end, used for mixing cements or plaster, spreading or shaping wax, etc. Of cement spatulas are Dr. Houghton's, J. F. Flagg's, H. Weston's, C. N. Peirce's, A. D. Gritman's, etc. Spatulas for cements and wax are rigid, while for plaster they are flexible. Of wax spatulas there are Dr. Fahnestock's, Dr. Beale's, L. P. Haskell's, F. A. Pears's and others.

**special** (spesh'ál). [L. *species*, kind.] Individual, or pertaining to some particular system or subject.

**special instruments**. Noting instruments which are designed for doing a special thing in the preparation of cavities.

**specialism** (spesh'ál-izm). The study and treatment of a special group of diseases, or following up a special line of practice, as the diseases of the periodontal membrane, the correction of malocclusions, the hygiene and treatment of children's teeth, the construction and insertion of partial or full dentures, the performing of surgical operations in and about the mouth, the extraction of teeth, the making of radiodontic examinations, the treatment of children, of the eye, of nervous diseases, etc.

**specialist** (spesh'ál-ist). One who devotes himself to one branch of an art, science or profession, by making a special study of it, giving the benefit of such study to his clients, as through scientific, mechanical, surgical or other means of treating diseases, or substituting prosthetic pieces for lost natural parts. **bacteria**, bacteriologist. **correcting malposition of the teeth**, orthodontist. **diagnosis**, diagnostician. **digestive organs**, gastroenterologist. **diseases of children**, pediatricist. **ear**, aurist. **extraction of teeth**, exodontist. **eye**, oculist, ophthalmologist. **internal diseases**, internist. **intestine**, enterologist. **mental disorders**, psychiatrist, alienist. **mouth**,

stomatologist. **nose**, rhinologist. **obstetrics**, obstetrician. **operative medicine**, surgeon. **pathology**, pathologist. **prophylaxis of the teeth and mouth**, prophylactodontist. **protozoa**, protozoologist. **radiometric examination of the teeth**, radiodontist. **skin**, dermatologist. **teeth**, dentist, dental surgeon, odontologist. **treating children's teeth**, pedodontist. **treating periodontal membrane**, periodontist. **surgery of the teeth and mouth and adjacent parts**, oral surgeon. Also see *specialty*.

**specialize** (spesh'ál-ize). To devote one's time and attention to a special subject or group of subjects.

**specialty** (spesh'ál-ti). The particular branch of dentistry in which one becomes skilled, and to which one devotes his time and attention; as: the treatment of the investing membranes of the teeth, **periodontia**; extraction of the teeth, **exodontia**; the treatment of children's teeth, **pedodontia**; the correction of malpositions, **orthodontia**; the esthetic improvement of the features, **facial orthopedia**; operative surgery of the teeth, mouth and adjacent tissues, **oral surgery**; the radiological examination of the teeth, **radiodontia**; the artistic production of substitutes for lost teeth, gums, jaws or parts of the jaw and other organs about the face, **prosthodontia**; the prevention of diseases of the teeth and mouth, **prophylactodontia**, etc. Also see *specialist*.

**species**, pl. *spe'cies* (spě'shēz). [L., a kind or sort.] The biological division between the genus and the individual, or a variety.

**specific**. [L. *species*; *facere*, to make.] Pertaining to species; pertaining to an individual infectious disease, that which is caused by a special microorganism, as syphilis. A remedy for a particular disease or symptom, possessing definite curative action, as quinin for malaria or mercury to syphilis.

**specific heat** (of metals). The relative property of metals to absorb heat.

**specillum**, pl. *specilla*. [L.] A small sound or probe; stylet.

**spectrochrome therapy**. [Dinshah P. Ghadiali, psychologist, born in Bombay, 1873.] The treatment of dental and other diseases by a system of attuned color-waves, consisting of the primary colors, *red, green and violet*; the secondary colors, *yellow, blue and magenta* (yellow is made

of half green and half red, blue of half green and half violet, and magenta of half red and half violet), and the tertiary colors, *orange*, *lemon*, *turquoise*, *indigo*, *purple* and *scarlet* (orange is of half red and half yellow, lemon of half yellow and half green, turquoise of half green and half blue, indigo of half blue and half violet, purple of half violet and half magenta, and scarlet of half magenta and half red). The slides with which these waves are attuned are five, by combinations of which all twelve attuned color-waves are produced; these five slides are red, yellow, green, blue and violet. The restoration of color-balance effects the removal of the disease. The following colors are used as designated: *fetor oris* (foul breath), lemon in the mouth and on the face; *geographical tongue*, lemon on the tongue; *inflammation of the salivary glands*, turquoise on face and neck; *leucoplakia buccalis* (smokers' tongue), turquoise in the mouth; *oral sepsis*, green in the mouth; *pyhalism*, indigo on the face; *pyorrhoea*, green in the mouth; *stomatitis* (thrush), green in the mouth; *toothache*, indigo on the face; *trigeminal neuralgia* (tic douloureux), indigo on the face; *xerostomia* (dry mouth), yellow on the face, neck and thyroid area.

**spectroscope** (spek'trō-skōp). [L. *spectrum*; G. *skopeō*, I view.] An instrument employed to resolve a ray of light from any luminous body into its spectrum and for the examination and analysis of the spectrum when formed.

**spec'trum**, pl. **spec'tra**. [L., an image.] The color picture presented when colored and other rays of light are separated by refraction, by being passed through a prism or reflected from a glass diffraction-grating. The colors of the spectrum, red, orange, yellow, green, indigo, blue, and violet, arranged according to the increasing rapidity of the vibrations or decreasing length of the waves of which they consist; red, blue-violet and green are the primary colors. After-image.

**speculum** (spek'ū-lum). [L., a mirror—*specere*, to look at.] An instrument for dilating the opening of any cavity or canal to facilitate examination of its interior.

**speculum metal**. Copper 66.6, tin 33.4.

**speech**. The faculty of uttering articulate

sounds or words; speaking; talking; the use of the voice in conveying ideas.

**Spee's curve, the curve of Spee**. A curved line which touches the highest points of the buccal cusps of the upper and lower teeth from first bicuspid to third molar, corresponding to the arc of a circle the center of which lies behind the crista lacrimalis posterior and on the line bisecting the horizontal plane passing through the orbit.

**speiss** (spīs). A mixture of metallic arsenic compounds produced as a regulus in smelting certain ores.

**spel'ter**. [L. *pestrum*, pewter.] Crude commercial zinc.

**spelter solder**. Fusible brass made of copper 16 parts, zinc 12 parts.

**Spence metal**. A nonmetallic compound used for making dies.

**Spence's dental plaster**. Trade name of a plaster of Paris.

**sperm**. [G. *sperma*, seed.] Semen.

**sperma** (spēr'má). [G., seed.] The testicular secretion containing the male reproductive cells; semen.

**spermatozoa** (spēr-má-tō-zō'á). Plural of spermatozoon.

**spermatozoon** (spēr-má-tō-zō'on). [G. *sperma*, seed; *zōon*, animal.] The male sexual cell.

**spew**. To vomit.

**sphacelate** (sfās'e-lăt). [G. *sphakelos*, mortification.] To be in a state of mortification; to become gangrenous; to slough.

**sphacelus** (sfās'e-lus). [G. *sphakelos*, gangrene.] A slough; a soft mass of necrotic matter; moist gangrene.

**sphagitis** (sfā-jē'tis or sfā-jī'tis). [G. *sphagē*, throat; *-itis*, inflammation.] Sore throat; inflammation of the throat.

**sphenoceph'aly**. [G. *sphēn*, wedge; *kephalē*, head.] Having a wedge-shaped head.

**sphenoethmoid** (sfē-nō-eth'moid). Pertaining to the sphenoid and ethmoid bones.

**sphenofron'tal**. Pertaining to the sphenoid and frontal bones, noting a suture.

**sphē'noid**. [G. *sphēn*, wedge; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Sphenoidal; wedged-shaped. **s. bone**, os sphenoidale.

**sphenoma'lar**. Sphenozygomatic.

**sphenomax'illary**. Pertaining to the sphenoid bone and the maxilla. **s. fissure**, *fissura orbitalis inferior*. **s. fossa**, *fossa pterygopalatina*.

**sphenopalatine** (sfē-nō-pāl'ā-tin). Pertain-

ing to the sphenoid and the palate bones. **s. fora'men**, the sphenopalatine notch changed into a foramen by the under surface of the body of the sphenoid bone. **s. notch**, a deep notch between the sphenoidal and orbital processes of the palate bone; incisura sphenopalatina.

**sphenozygomat'ic**. Pertaining to the sphenoid and the zygomatic or malar bones.

**sphere**. [G. *sphaira*.] A globe or globular body.

**spher'ical**. Globular; pertaining to or resembling a globe or sphere.

**spherobacterium** (sfēr-rō-bāk-tēr'i-um). Micrococcus.

**spherococ'cus**. Micrococcus.

**spheroid**. [G. *sphaira*, sphere; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Spheroidal; having the shape of a sphere.

**spheroiding**. The tendency to form a ball, spherule, globule or globe; a tendency or inherent disposition of amalgams to assume a globular form on completely hardening and thus of drawing away from the margins of the cavity.

**spherule** (sfēr'ūl). A minute sphere.

**sphincter** (sfink'tēr). [G. *sphinkter*, a band or lace.] An orbicular muscle which, when in a state of normal contraction, serves to close one of the orifices surrounding it. **s. o'ris**, musculus orbicularis oris.

**sphyg'mic**. [G. *sphygmos*, pulse.] Pertaining to the pulse.

**sphyg'mograph**. [G. *sphygmos*, pulse; *graphō*, I record.] An instrument consisting of a lever, the short end resting on the radial artery at the wrist, the long end recording the excursions of the pulse on a moving ribbon of smoked paper by means of a stylet.

**spic'ular**. Pertaining to or possessing spicules.

**spic'ule**. [L. *spiculum*.] A small, slender, sharp-pointed body or spike.

**spic'ulum**, pl. **spic'ula**. [L. dim. of *spica*, a point.] A spicule.

**spi'der**. A trivet, tripod or other device to support a vessel or invested piece of dental work over a fire.

**spi'na**. [L., a thorn.] The spine; any spine or sharp, thorn-like structure. **s. fronta'lis**, nasal spine of the frontal bone; frontal spine. **s. menta'lis**, a slight projection, sometimes two occur, in the middle line of the posterior surface of the body of the mandible, giving attachment to the genio-

hyoid muscle above and the geniohyoglossus below. **s. nasa'lis**, **s. fronta'lis**; nasal spine. **s. nasa'lis ante'rior**, a pointed projection at the anterior extremity of the intermaxillary suture; anterior nasal spine. **s. nasa'lis poste'rior**, the sharp posterior extremity of the nasal crest; posterior nasal spine; posterior palatine spine. **spi'næ palati'næ**, the longitudinal ridges on the lower surface of the palatal process of the maxilla; palatine spine.

**spi'nal**. Pertaining to any spinous process or spina; pertaining to the vertebral column.

**spi'nal col'umn**. Vertebral column; backbone; spine; spina; rhachis.

**spinal cord**. That part of the central nervous system which is contained within the spinal, or vertebral, canal; medulla spinalis; spinal marrow.

**spi'nate**. Having a spine or spines.

**spindle** (spin'dl). Any fusiform or spindle-shaped structure or cell, such as the inner segment of one of the cones or rods of the retina; a spindle-cell.

**spind'le-celled**. Composed chiefly of fusiform or spindle-shaped cells. **s.-c. sarco'ma**, a sarcoma composed chiefly of spindle-shaped cells.

**spindle-shaped** (spin'dl-shāpt). Formed like a spindle, bulbous in the center and tapering at the two opposite extremities; fusiform.

**spine** (spīn). [L. *spina*, a thorn.] A spinous process or a short, sharp process of bone; the vertebral or spinal column, the backbone. **alar s.**, angular s., spina angularis. **mental s.**, spina mentalis. **nasal s.**, spina nasalis; spina frontalis. See *spina*.

**spiradeno'ma**. [G. *speira*, coil; *adēn*, gland; *-ōma*, tumor.] A small, rounded epithelial growth which occurs in numbers about the face, of a glistening semi-translucent appearance; adenoma sudoriparum.

**spir'al**. [L. *spiralis*—*spira*, a coil.] Coiled; winding around a center like the spring of a watch; winding and unwinding like a wire spring. Any structure in the shape of a coil.

**Spiralbohrer**. [Ger.] Spiral drill.

**Spirilla'ces**. A family of Schizomycetes, among which the curved, somewhat spiral cells are found.

**Spiril'um**. [L., dim. of *spira*, a coil.] A genus of Spirillaceæ containing inflexible or rigid cells with polar tufts of flagella.

- spir'it.** [*L. spiritus.*] An alcoholic liquid obtained by distillation and much stronger than wine; an alcoholic solution of a gaseous or volatile substance. **meth'ylated s.,** ethyl alcohol containing one-ninth its volume of wood alcohol; denatured alcohol. **proof s.,** dilute alcohol containing 50 percent absolute alcohol. **pyrolog'neous s.,** wood or methyl alcohol. **pyroxyl'ic s.,** wood or methyl alcohol.
- spir'it-lamp.** A lamp in which alcohol is burned, used in dental and other laboratory work, also for annealing gold while inserting a filling.
- spirituous** (spir'i-tū-us). Containing alcohol in large proportion; alcoholic; intoxicating.
- spir'itus.** [*L. spirare, to breathe.*] Spirit, a preparation made of a gaseous or volatile substance in an alcoholic solution; with the exception of the tincture of iodine, tinctures are alcoholic solutions of non-volatile substances. **s. ammoniæ,** ammoniated alcohol, ammonia, spirit of ammonia. **s. ammoniæ aromaticæ,** aromatic spirit of ammonia. **s. cajeputi,** one part of oil of cajeput to nine parts of alcohol; spirit of cajeput. **s. camphoræ,** one part of camphor to nine parts of alcohol; tincture of camphor, spirit of camphor. **s. chloroformi,** chloric ether, spirit of chloroform. **s. cinnamomi,** one part of oil of cinnamon to nine parts of alcohol, spirit of cinnamon. **s. ætheris,** spirit of ether. **s. ætheris compositus,** Hoffman's anodyne, compound spirit of ether. **s. ætheris nitrosi,** sweet spirit of niter, spirit of nitrous ether. **s. frumenti,** whisky. **s. menthæ piperitæ,** essence of peppermint, spirit of peppermint. **s. rectificatus,** rectified spirit. **s. vini,** alcohol, spirit of wine.
- Spirochete** (spi-rō-kē'te). [*G. spira, a coil; chaitē, flowing hair.*] A genus of flagellated protozoans which are of a twisted thread-like form, wavy; they have an undulating membrane. **S. buccalis,** a form found in the mouth. **S. dentium,** a form found in food remnants collected about the teeth. **S. pertenuis,** a form which is the specific organism of yaws. **S. Vincenti,** possibly related to *S. dentium*, a form found along with the fusiform bacillus in Vincent's angina.
- Spirogy'ra.** A large genus of fresh-water algae.
- spirom'eter.** An instrument for measuring the breathing-capacity of the lungs.
- spi'rus.** [*G. speiros, a wrapper, a shroud.*] An almost imperceptible thin covering or layer. [ened; inspissated.]
- spis'sated.** [*L. spissare, to thicken.*] Thick-spit. Saliva; expectoration; sputum; spittle. To eject saliva, mucus or other fluid from the mouth; to expectorate.
- spittle** (spit'l). Saliva.
- spittoon', dental.** A vessel provided at the dental chair for the reception of saliva and other ejections from the mouth; cuspidor.
- spiral-flush s.,** one provided with running water, which cleanses all parts of the bowl by running spirally.
- splash'er.** A shield or protecting cover for lathe-wheels and brushes reducing the spread of dust and splash during grinding and polishing.
- spleen.** Lien; the large vascular, ductless gland situated on the left side of the upper part of the abdominal cavity between the stomach and the diaphragm.
- split.** A device to prevent movement of the broken ends of the mandible or of any other broken bone. **interdental s.,** see under *Angle, Gilmer, Gunning, Hammond, Kingsley, Lane, swage, tube.* **plaster s.,** a split made of bandages which have been impregnated with plaster of Paris. **wire s.,** silver wire used for bringing together and holding together the ends of broken bones.
- split'ter.** A sharp fragment of bone which has become separated in a fracture.
- split-dowel crown.** One in which the root is covered with a cap of gold carrying a hollow tube, the latter extending into the root; the crown is provided with a dowel which is split in two, the open ends making a friction-tight contact with the tube, thus holding the crown in place, and making it possible to remove or insert it.
- split-prod'ucts.** The two substances into which protein is split when it is treated with a two percent solution of sodium hydroxid in absolute alcohol.
- split'ting.** Hydrolysis; a chemical change in which a complex body is converted into two or more simpler products. **s. of the teeth,** odontoschisis, odontoschism.
- split'ting, enam'el.** See *cleavage.*
- split'ting-in'strument.** An appliance for splitting apart the roots of molars, when broken off short, in order that they may be more readily extracted.

**spodophagous** (spō-dof'ā-gus). [*G. spodos*, ashes; *phagō*, I eat.] Disintegrating or separating the waste matter in the body, designating especially the scavenger cells.

**spodophorous** (spō-dof'o-rus). [*G. spodos*, ashes; *phoros*, a carrier.] Carrying off or removing the waste materials from the body, designating especially the emunctories.

**spoke shave**. Ring-knife; an instrument used in removing tumors in the nasal and other cavities. It is a modification of the carpenter's tool of this name.

**spondylous**. [*G. spondylos*, vertebra.] Pertaining to a vertebra or vertebrae; vertebral.

**sponge** (spun). [*G. spongia*.] The fibrous, porous and absorptive skeleton of a marine organism from which all cellular matter has been removed, formerly used in surgery for mopping up blood and other fluids during an operation; any absorbent material, such as a prepared cotton or gauze, used in place of a sponge in surgical operations; any material resembling sponge or having a sponge-like texture.

**sponge gold**. See *gold*.

**sponge-grafting**. The act of placing small bits or pieces of sponge on a granulating surface in order to induce a growth of epidermis.

**spongia**. [*G.*] Sponge.

**spongiform** (spun'ji-fōrm). [*G. spongia*, sponge; *L. forma*, form.] Sponge-like; having the appearance of a sponge.

**spongy** (spun'ji). Spongioid; spongiform; of a sponge-like texture. **s. bone**, one of the turbinated bones; cancellous bone.

**spontaneous** (spon-tā'ne-us). [*L. spontaneus*—*sponte*, of free will.] Proceeding from impulse or natural disposition; occurring without external stimulation.

**spoon** (spōn). An instrument consisting of a rod-like handle with a small, shallow bowl-shaped extremity. **sharp s.**, a spoon with an extremity having sharpened edges, employed for scraping skin-lesions. **s-shaped excavator**, an instrument for removing the contents of a carious cavity in a tooth.

**sporadic**. [*G. sporadikos*, scattered.] Occurring apart, not grouped, singly; neither epidemic nor endemic.

**spore** (spōr). [*G. sporos*, seed.] The reproductive cell of a sporozyote or of a cryptogamous plant.

**sporotrichosis**. [*G. sporos*, seed; *thrix*, hair; *ōsis*, increase.] A mycosis sometimes affecting the mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx, due to mucoidness of the Sporotrichum. **s. beurmanni**, disseminated gummatous. **s. dori**, with the presence of multiple abscesses. **s. tropicæ**, **s. indicæ**, tropical. **s. schenkii**, gummatous lymphangitis.

**Sporotrichum**. Fungus of the Mucedinæ family.

**Sporozoa**. A class of Protozoa, parasites without organs of locomotion, reproducing themselves by sexual or nonsexual spore formation.

**sporule** (spōr'ūl). [*L. sporula*, dim. of *G. sporos*, seed.] A small spore.

**spot**. A restricted area differing in color, texture, elevation or sensation from the surrounding surface; pustule, papule, macula.

**spots in the enamel, white**. See *white spots*.

**spotted fever**. Typhus fever; tick fever; epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis.

**sprain**. [*L. exprimere*, to press out.] An excessive strain of the muscles or ligaments of a joint with possible rupture, but without dislocation or fracture. To cause a sprain.

**spray**. A jet of liquid in a fine shower or drops, coarser than a vapor; it is produced by forcing the liquid through the opening of an atomizer together with air.

**spraying method**. In local anesthesia, the application of a drug in solution with a spraying apparatus.

**sprew** (sprō). Sprie.

**sprue** (sprō). A condition in which there is chronic remitting catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, characterized by diarrhea, stomatitis, anemia and emaciation; tropical diarrhea; thrush, aphthæ. In casting crowns, bridges and dentures, a piece of metal or wood or rod of wax, employed for making the ingate.

**spu'ma**. [*L.*] Foam, froth; scum; spume.

**spunk**. Fungus chirurgorum; touchwood; surgeons' agaric; punk; amadou; the stem of a fungus, *Polyporus fomentarius*, saturated with niter.

**spur**. A small, horny projection from any surface; calcar; a dull spine or outgrowth from a bone; a horny projection from the skin; any stiff, sharp spine, as a point or button soldered to some appliance on

which a rubber band or other material may be alternately fastened or removed.

**spurious**. [*L. spurius*, of illegitimate birth.] Not genuine; false; adulterated.

**spur'ring**. The act of making opposing spurs on a metal plate with a diamond-point engraver, the soft rubber entering under and around these spurs so that, when vulcanized, it remains attached to the metal base.

**spu'ta**. Plural of *sputum*.

**sputamen'tum**. Sputum.

**spu'tum**, pl. **spu'ta**. [*L. sputum*—*spuere*, to spit.] Expectorated matter, particularly mucus or mucopurulent matter ejected in diseases of the air-passages; an individual mass of this matter. **albu'minoid s.**, the frothy expectoration of pulmonary edema. **glob'ular s.**, nummular sputum. **green s.**, sputum eruginosum. **num'mular s.**, a thick, sticky expectoration which forms a discoid mass resembling a coin at the bottom of the cup. **prune-juice s.**, a thin, reddish substance expectorated, characteristic of cancer or gangrene of the lung and certain cases of pneumonia. **rusty s.**, a reddish brown, blood-stained substance expectorated, characteristic of croupous pneumonia. **s. coctum**, the opaque purulent sputum accompanying the later stages of bronchitis. **s. crudum**, the clear, viscid mucous expectoration seen in the early stages of bronchitis. **s. cruen'tum**, bloody expectoration. **s. erogen'o'sum**, a greenish expectoration sometimes seen in jaundice.

**squa'ma**, pl. **squa'mæ**. [*L.*, a scale.] A thin plate of bone, scale-like; an epidermic scale. **s. fronta'lis**, the broad curved portion of the frontal bone forming the forehead; frontal squama.

**squa'mous**. [*L. squamosus*.] Pertaining to squama; scaly, scale-like, squamate, squamosal; covered with or pertaining to scales.

**squamozygoma'tic**. Pertaining to the squama and the zygomatic process of the temporal bone.

**squee'gee**. A device with a handle and with a transverse piece of wood or metal at one end of it, into which a strip of leather or rubber is fitted, used in squeezing off surplus water from windows, decks, pavements, etc. Applied to a form of massaging the gums by using the thumb and the tip of the forefinger, thus effecting pressure on the labial or buccal and the lin-

gual surface of the gums at the same time, and directing the pressure toward the margin of the gums, pressing out the contents of pyorrhea pockets, or other foreign material from pathological spaces between the roots of the teeth and the gums. To squeegee the gums.

**squig'gle**. To shake a fluid about the mouth with the lips closed.

**squill**. Scilla.

**squint**. To suffer from strabismus; to have the vision distorted. Strabismus.

**Sr**. Chemical symbol of strontium.

**ss**. Abbreviation of *L. semis*, half.

**S.S.W.** Trade mark of the old-established firm known as the S. S. White Dental Manufacturing Co., founded by Dr. Samuel S. White.

**S.S.W. ceramic cement**. Trade name of a cement for setting jacket crowns, porcelain inlays and interchangeable teeth.

**S. S. White oxyphosphate of zinc cement**. Trade name of a cement for fillings, attaching crowns and bridges, etc., medium-, slow- and quick-setting. **S.S.W. silver c.**, a germicidal filling material containing (a) silver chlorid and (b) silver phosphate.

**S. S. White white-pin teeth**. Trade name of a make of artificial teeth in which the pins are made of a noncorrosive alloy.

**stable** (stá'bil). [*L. stabilis*.] Firm; steady; stable; fixed.

**sta'bilizer**. A mechanism to maintain constant voltage in the control of x-ray tubes.

**stable** (stá'bl). [*L. stabilis*—*stare*, to stand.] Stable, firm, steady.

**stage**. [*Fr. étage*, story of a house.] A degree or period in the course of a disease; stadium; that part of a microscope which supports the objects to be examined.

**stag'nate**. [*L. stagnum*, a pool.] To cease to flow or run; to become dull or motionless.

**stain**. To discolor; to tinge with dye or color; to blemish with color either by a deposit on the surface or by penetrating and combining with the substance stained.

A discoloration caused by foreign matter; a dye employed in bacteriological and histological technique. **green s.**, a fungoid deposit on the cervicolabial and cervicobuccal surfaces of the teeth, more common in childhood; the stain is sometimes corrosive in action. **tobacco s.**, discoloration of the teeth due to tobacco.

**stain'ing**. Coloring a cell or tissue by one of

the various dyes employed in histology, bacteriology or hematology.

**staining porcelain.** See *tinting*.

**stamp-lick'ers' tongue.** A form of sore mouth or stomatitis formerly frequent in those whose occupation was to moisten stamps or labels with the tongue.

**stanch.** [L. *stagnare*, to stagnate.] To stop or arrest the flow of blood.

**stand'ard.** That which stands or is accepted or fixed as a rule or model.

**standardiza'tion.** Making any drug or preparation conform to the standard or type; making a solution of definite strength so that it may be used in tests and for comparison; making a method of treatment or practice uniform.

**stand'ardize.** To bring up to, or recognize as, a standard.

**stan'nic.** [L. *stannum*, tin.] Pertaining to tin, particularly when in combination in its highest valency.

**stan'nous.** [L. *stannum*, tin.] Pertaining to tin, noting particularly compounds containing tin in its lower valency.

**stan'num.** [L.] Symbol Sn, atomic weight 119. Tin, a metallic element. *s. foliatum*, tin foil or leaf.

**stapes, gen. sta'pedis** (sta'pēz). [L.] The smallest of the three auditory ossicles; stirrup (thus named from its shape).

**staphylag'ra.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *agra*, a catching.] Uvula forceps.

**staphyloedema** (stāf-il-ē-dē'ma). [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *oidēma*, swelling.] Edema or swelling of the uvula.

**staphyline** (stāf'i-līn). [G. *staphylē*, uvula, a bunch of grapes.] Botryoid, resembling a bunch of grapes; uvular, pertaining to the uvula.

**staphyl'i'nopharynge'us.** *Musculus glosso-palatinus*.

**staphyl'ion.** [G., dim. of *staphylē*.] The midpoint of the posterior edge of the hard palate, a craniometric point.

**staphylitis** (stāf-il-ē'tis or i'tis). [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the uvula is inflamed.

**staphyloangina** (stāf'il-ō-ān'ji-nā). A staphylococcal pharyngitis.

**staphylococ'cal.** Pertaining to, or produced by, any species of *Staphylococcus*.

**staphylococ'cemia** (stāf'il-ō-kok-sē'mi-ā). [*staphylococcus*; G. *haima*, blood.] The presence of staphylococci in the blood.

**Staphylococcus** (stāf-il-ō-kok'kus). [G.

*staphylē*, a bunch of grapes; *kokkos*, a berry.] A genus of cocci in which the individuals are grouped or so arranged in irregular masses as to resemble bunches of grapes. **S. ce'reus au'reus**, a species detached or isolated from the nasal mucus in coryza; in cultures it forms a reddish orange pigment. **S. ce'reus flavus**, a species isolated from pus; in culture it produces a yellow pigment. **S. pyog'enes albus**, a non-motile Grampositive form which causes suppuration. **S. pyog'enes au'reus**, a form, occurring commonly on the skin, which produces pus, and stab cultures of which give a yellow precipitate in gelatin.

**staphylo'dialysis** (stāf-il-ō-di-āl'i-sis). [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *dialysis*, loosening.] A condition in which the uvula relaxes, causing falling of the palate.

**staphylon'cus.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *onkos*, tumor.] Enlargement or tumor of the uvula.

**staphylopharyngeus** (stāf-il-ō-fār-in'je-us). *Musculus pharyngopalatinus*.

**staphylopharyngor'rhapsy.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *pharynx*; *rhapsē*, suture.] Surgical repair or restoration of defects in the soft palate or uvula and the pharynx.

**staph'yloplasty.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *plassō*, I form.] Plastic or reparative surgery of the soft palate or uvula.

**staphylopto'sia, staphylopto'sis.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *ptōsis*, a falling.] Staphylo-dialysis; elongation or relaxation of the uvula.

**staphylor'rhapsy.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *rhapsē*, suture.] Uranorrhaphy; uranoplasty; closure of a cleft of the soft palate or of a divided uvula; staphyloplasty.

**staphylo'sis.** Staphyloma.

**staphylostreptococ'cia** (stāf-il-ō-strep-tō-kok'si-ā). A double infection with streptococci and staphylococci.

**staphylo'tome** (stāf'il-ō-tōm). [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *tomos*, cutting.] A knife or guillotine employed in removing the uvula.

**staphylo'tomy.** [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *tomē*, incision.] Excision of, or any cutting operation on, the uvula; cutting away a staphyloma.

**staphylo'tox'in.** The toxin produced by any species of *Staphylococcus*.

**staple** (stā'pl). A loop of iron, or a bar or wire, bent and formed with two points to be driven or pushed into wood, etc., to hold a hook, a pin, bolt or the like.

**staple half crown.** See *Carmichael attachment*.

**star.** Aster; any structure resembling a star, or star-shaped. **dental s.,** spot of deeper yellow in the center of the dentin of the incisor of the horse.

**starch.** [A.S. *stare*, strong.] A carbohydrate, composed of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, a constituent of plants, manufactured from cereals and potatoes, and not found as such in animal tissues; the animal starch found in most tissues of the body is known as glycogen.

**sta'sis.** [G., a standing still.] A condition in which the blood or other fluid of the body becomes stagnated.

**state.** [L. *stare*, to stand.] Circumstances or condition; status; situation.

**stat'ic, stat'ical.** [G. *statikos*, causing to stand.] Pertaining to bodies at rest or in equilibrium; not in action.

**stationary bridge'work.** See *bridgework, fixed*.

**sta'tus.** [L.] Standing; condition; state; situation.

**stau'ron.** [G., dim. of *stauros*, a cross.] The craniometric point at the intersection of the median and transverse palatine sutures.

**steam pressure in vulcanizers.** The elastic force of steam does not rise in proportion to the rise of the temperature, but exceeds it at a dangerous rate. The following is the ratio of the degree of heat to the steam pressure per square inch of the vulcanizer:

Degrees Fahrenheit	Steam pressure per square inch
212.....	0
220.....	2
230.....	6
240.....	10
250.....	15
260.....	21
270.....	27
280.....	34
290.....	43
300.....	52
310.....	63
320.....	75
330.....	89
340.....	104
350.....	120
360.....	140
370.....	160
380.....	180

Degrees Fahrenheit	Steam pressure per square inch
390.....	205
400.....	234
410.....	264
420.....	296
430.....	335
440.....	375
450.....	410
460.....	455
470.....	515
480.....	565
490.....	603
500.....	663
510.....	721
520.....	798
530.....	864
540.....	937
550.....	1015

**steam'g-age.** A device on a vulcanizer showing the amount of steam-pressure.

**steapsin** (stē-āp'sin). A steatolytic enzyme present in the pancreatic juice which changes the neutral fats into glycerin and fatty acids; lipase.

**ste'arate.** A salt present in stearic acid.

**stearic acid** (stē-ār'ik ās'id). A white, fatty acid found in solid animal fats and in some vegetable fats.

**steatolysis** (stē-ā-to'l'i-sis). [G. *stear*, tallow; *lysis*, solution.] The emulsion or hydrolysis of fat while undergoing the process of digestion.

**steatoma** (stē-ā-tō'má). [G. *stear*, tallow; *-ōma*, tumor.] A sebaceous cyst; lipoma; a fatty tumor.

**stochiometry** (stek-i-om'e-tri). [G. *stoicheion*, element; *metron*, measure.] Stoichiometry; the act of determining or ascertaining the actual and relative quantities of the elements concerned in any chemical reaction.

**steel.** A variety of iron, usually combined with carbon; in dentistry and medicine, the salts of ferrum or iron. Soft steel contains less than 0.15 percent of carbon, medium steel from 0.15 to 0.30 percent, and the hard steel from which dental instruments are made contains more than 0.30 percent of carbon. **aluminum s.,** addition of about 1 percent of aluminum. **blister s.,** iron with about 1 percent of carbon. **chrome s.,** iron with a small percentage of chromium. **cold-short s.,** addition of a small percent of phosphorus to steel. **copper s.,** addition of from 5 to

20 percent of copper. **harveyized s.**, steel plate heated to the melting-point of cast iron, its surface tightly packed with carbon, of which about 1 percent is taken up by the steel. **immunity s.**, see *immunity*. **manganese s.**, about 15 percent of manganese added to steel. **nickel s.**, about 5 percent of nickel added to steel. **red-short s.**, presence of sulphur of about 0.1 percent. **shear s.**, blister steel from which the blisters have been removed by hammering; **double-shear s.**, two treatments of hammering. **spring s.**, blister steel heated and rolled. **tungsten s.**, small percentage of tungsten added to steel, making it exceedingly hard. **steel, hardening and tempering.** See *temperature scale*.

**Steele's interchangeable teeth.** Facings which have a slot in them fitting to a ridge on the backing, so that if a facing breaks another can be slipped into its place following the ridge.

**stee'ple-skull.** Oxycephaly.

**stegno'sis.** [G., stoppage.] Constriction; stenosis; the obstruction or stoppage of any of the secretions or excretions; constipation.

**stegno'tic.** An astringent substance which serves to check secretion or cause constipation. Constipating; astringent.

**stelen'gis.** Stridor dentium.

**stel'lar alloy'.** Trade name of an alloy used for fillings.

**stel'late.** [L. *stella*, a star.] Resembling a star; star-shaped.

**stel'ite.** Trade name of a line of dental instruments, including spatulas, pliers, plastic instruments, amalgam instruments, lancets, etc.; also called *wondermetal*, being harder than steel, and said not to tarnish, rust or corrode.

**stel'ula.** [L., dim. of *stella*, star.] A small star or star-shaped structure.

**stenion** (sten'yun). [G. *stenos*, narrow.] A craniometric point, the termination of the shortest transverse diameter of the skull in either temporal fossa.

**steno-**. [G. *stenos*, narrow.] A prefix designating constriction or narrowness.

**Steno's duct.** See *Stensen's duct*.

**stenobregmat'ic.** Indicating a skull narrow at its anterior portion, the part containing the bregma.

**Stenon's duct.** Steno's duct, Stenson's duct. See *Stensen's duct*.

**stenosis** (sten-ō'sis). [G.] A stricture; the narrowing of a canal.

**stenostenosis** (sten-ō-sten-ō'sis). Stricture or morbid contraction of the parotid duct, Stensen's, Stenon's or Steno's duct.

**steno'stō'ma.** [G. *stenos*, narrow; *stoma*, mouth.] Stricture or narrowness of the oral cavity.

**Stensen's duct.** Ductus incisivus; ductus parotideus, parotid duct; Steno's duct; Stenon's duct. **S.'s for'a'men**, foramen incisivum. **S.'s plex'us**, the venous network which surrounds S.'s duct.

**Stenson's duct.** See *Stensen's duct*.

**Stent's composition.** A well-known English modeling-compound for taking impressions.

**steph'ane.** [G. *stephanos*, crown.] Crown.

**steph'a'nion.** [G., dim. of *stephanos*, crown, wreath.] A craniometric point where the coronal suture intersects or crosses the temporal crest or linea temporalis.

**stercobi'lin.** [L. *stercus*, excrement.] A brown coloring-matter present in the feces which is derived from the bile.

**ster'cus.** [L.] Feces.

**stereo-** (ster'ē-ō). [G. *stereos*, solid.] A prefix designating a solid, or a solid state or appearance.

**stereoradiography** (ster'ē-ō-rā-di-og'rā-fi). Radiography to which the principles of binocular vision are applied to disclose the third dimension or perspective.

**sterile** (ster'il). [L. *sterilis*, barren.] Unfruitful; producing no progeny; not fertile; aseptic.

**sterility** (ster-il'i-ti). Unproductiveness; infertility; barrenness.

**sterilization** (ster'il-i-zā'shun). The act or process of rendering any person or thing sterile; castration; the act of destroying all microorganisms in or about an object.

**ster'ilize.** To render sterile; to deprive of the power of reproduction; to castrate; to make aseptic.

**sterilizer** (ster'il-iz-ēr). An apparatus for sterilizing by the agency of boiling water, steam, dry heat, etc.

**sternoglos'sal.** Concerning muscular fibers which sometimes pass from the sternohyoid muscle to join the hyoglossal muscle.

**sternum** (stēr'num). [G. *sternon*, the chest.] The breastbone, a long flat bone joining with the clavicle and with the cartilages

of the first seven ribs, forming the middle part of the anterior wall of the thorax.

**sternuta'tion.** Sneezing.

**steth'oscope.** [G. *stēthos*, chest; *skopeō*, I examine.] An instrument for examining the chest or for aid in hearing the respiratory and cardiac sounds in the chest.

**stib'ium.** [L.—G. *stibi*.] Antimony.

**stick'ing-plaster.** A plaster of silk thread on one side with a thin coating of isinglass, used as a protective; court-plaster.

**stim'ulant.** [L. *stimulare*, to incite.] Stimulating, exciting or arousing. A substance having the power to arouse organic activity, increase vitality, strengthen the action of the heart and promote a sense of well-being.

**stim'ulate.** To arouse or animate the system in general to increased functional activity; to excite greater vitality in any special system or organ.

**stimula'tion.** The exciting or arousing of the body, its parts or organs to increased functional activity; the state of being stimulated.

**stim'ulin.** A constituent of fresh gastric juice that is said to stimulate the gastric glands to renewed action.

**stim'ulus.** That which stimulates; anything which excites or arouses action in a nerve, muscle or gland or which promotes some trophic change. **homol'ogous s.**, a stimulus which acts only upon the nerve-terminations in a special sense organ.

**stip'pling.** The speckling of a bloodcell or other structure with fine dots when exposed to the action of a basic stain.

**stir'rup.** Stapes.

**stitch.** A sudden sharp sticking pain of momentary duration; a suture.

**stoichiometry** (stoi-ki-om'e-tri). [G. *stoi-cheion*, a first principle; *metry*.] The process of calculating the combining weights, etc., of the elements; the branch of science treating of the laws of chemical combination and of the reactions between the properties, or substances and their composition.

**sto'ma**, pl. **sto'mata.** [G. *stoma*, mouth.] The os; the mouth; an artificial opening between two cavities or canals, or either of them and the surface of the body; a minute opening, orifice or pore.

**stomac'ace.** See *stomatocace*.

**stomac'ee.** See *stomatocace*.

**stomach** (stum'ák). [L. *stomachus*.] The large sac between the esophagus and the small intestine, situated directly beneath the diaphragm.

**stomach'oliths.** The calcareous plates, found in the stomach or gizzard of crustaceans, which carry cusped or molar-like eminences.

**stomal'gia.** Pain in the mouth.

**sto'maphylaxis.** See *prophylactodontia*.

**sto'mata.** Plural of *stoma*.

**sto'matal.** Pertaining to a stoma, or a mouth.

**stomatal'gia.** [G. *stoma*, mouth; *algos*, pain.] Pain in the mouth.

**stomat'ic.** Pertaining to the mouth; oral.

**stomatite apthéuse.** [Fr.] Aphthous stomatitis. **s. crèmeuse**, muguet. **s. diphthéritique**, diphtheritic stomatitis. **s. érythémateuse**, erythematous stomatitis. **s. gangreneuse**, gangrenous stomatitis. **s. mercurielle**, mercurial stomatitis.

**stomatitis** (stō-má-tē'tis or tī'tis). [G. *stoma*, mouth; *-itis*, inflammation.] Sore mouth; inflammation of the mucous membrane of the mouth. **apthous s.**, a catarrhal inflammation of the mouth in which minute vesicles are formed on the mucous membrane of the tongue, cheeks and lips. **catarrhal s.**, an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the mouth of a nonulcerative character. **epidemic s.**, the foot-and-mouth disease of cattle. **erythematous s.**, simple stomatitis. **follicular s.**, aphthous stomatitis. **gangrenous s.**, noma. **herpetic s.**, same as aphthous stomatitis. **membranous s.**, inflammation accompanied by adventitious or false membranes. **mercurial s.**, inflammation of the mouth due to mercury in the system. **mycotic s.**, thrush. **parasitic s.**, thrush. **s. intertropica**, sprue. **s. simplex**, same as catarrhal stomatitis. **s. ulcerosa**, a destructive ulceration of the mucous membrane of the mouth; putrid sore mouth; ulcerative stomatitis; stomatocace. **s. ulcerosa chronica**, pyorrhœa alveolaris. **syphilitic s.**, inflammatory lesions due to systemic syphilis. **vesicular s.**, same as aphthous stomatitis.

**stoma'to-.** [G. *stoma*, mouth.] A prefix signifying something pertaining to the mouth.

**stomatocace** (stō-má-tok'á-si). [G. *kakē*, badness.] Ulcerative stomatitis; putrid sore mouth.

**stomatocatharsis** (stō-má-tō-ká-thār'sis). [*G. catharsis*, cleansing, purgation.] Disinfection of the oral cavity.

**stomatodyn'ia**. [*G. odyne*, pain.] Stomatalgia.

**stomatodyso'dia**. [*G., dysōdia*, bad odor.] Halitosis; offensive breath; bad odor or stench from the mouth.

**stomatogas'tric**. Pertaining to the mouth and the stomach.

**stomatog'raphy**. A description of the oral cavity.

**stomatolog'ical**. [*G. -logia*, treatise.] Pertaining to stomatology.

**stomatol'ogist**. A dentist; one skilled in stomatology.

**stomatol'ogy**. Dentistry; the science which treats of the mouth, teeth and their diseases.

**stomatomala'cia**. [*G. malakia*, softness.] Noma; pathological softening of the structures of the mouth.

**stomatome'nia**. [*G. mēn*, month.] Vicarious menstruation from the mouth manifested by bleeding from the gums.

**stomat'omy**. Stomatology.

**stomatomyco'sis**. [*G. mykēs*, fungus.] Thrush or other disease of the mouth caused by a microscopic fungus.

**stomatonecro'sis**. [*G. nekrosīs*, a killing.] Noma; gangrene of the mouth.

**stomatono'ma**. [*G. nomē*, spreading.] Noma; gangrene of the mouth.

**stomatopa'nus**. Swelling of the glands of the mouth.

**stomatop'athy**. [*G. pathos*, suffering.] Any disease of the mouth.

**stomatophylax'is**. See *prophylactodontia*.

**stomatophy'ma**. A swelling in the mouth.

**stomatoplas'tic**. Pertaining to stomatoplasty.

**sto'matoplasty**. [*G. plassō*, I form.] Plastic or reparative surgery of the mouth.

**stomatorrh'a'gia**. [*G. -rhagia*, a bleeding.] Bleeding from the mouth; bleeding from the gums; bleeding from the alveolus of a tooth.

**stom'atoscope**. [*G. skopeō*, I examine.] A device for illuminating the interior of the mouth in order to facilitate its examination.

**stomat'osis**. Any disease of the oral cavity.

**stomatoty'phus**. Ulcerative stomatitis; stomatocace.

**stomenorrh'a'gia**. [*G. mēn*, month; *-rhagia*, a bleeding.] See *stomatomenia*.

**stomoceph'alus**. [*G. kephalē*, head.] A monster with undeveloped jaws, giving it a mouth resembling a snout.

**stomod'eal**. Pertaining to the stomodeum.

**stomode'um**. [*G. daiō*, I divide.] The invagination of the ectoderm forming the mouth cavity.

**stone** (stōn). Concreted earthy or mineral matter. **oil-s.**, see *oilstone*. **polishing-s.**, used for polishing crowns, bridges, etc., as Arkansas s., Hindustan s., Scotch s., etc.

**stone**. Calculus.

**stool**. Feces discharged at one movement of the bowels; an evacuation of the bowels.

**stool, operating**. A small seat having a readily movable base and on which the operator or assistant may be seated during long and tedious dental operations.

**stop**. An obsolete term denoting the act of filling a cavity in a tooth.

**stopain**. Trade name of a remedy to prevent postoperative pain.

**stop'ping**. An obsolete term denoting a filling.

**storage bat'tery**. An accumulator; a battery which has two leaden plates immersed in an electrolyte, which, when charged with a current of electricity, become positive and negative, and if then a connection is made the current flows from one to the other, the same as between the poles of a galvanic battery.

**stovain** (stō-vā-in). A local anesthetic used in dental practice; its chemical name is benzoyl ethyl dimethylaminopropanalhydrochlorid.

**stovainization** (stō-vā-in-i-zā'shun). The induction of anesthesia by injection of stovain.

**strabismus** (strā-biz'mus). [*G. strabismos*.] A constant lack of parallelism of the visual axes of the eyes; a squint; heterotropia.

**strain** (strān). [*A.S. strynd*, stock.] A stock or race; generation or descent, noting the derivation of bacteria or protozoa from a definite source and preserving them unmixed in successive cultures or inoculations.

**strain** (strān). [*O. Fr. straindre*—*L. stringere*, to draw tight.] To try to the limit of one's strength; to percolate; to filter; to injure by overtaxing. Overexertion.

**stratifica'tion**. [*L. stratum*, layer; *facere*, to make.] Any arrangement of a tissue in strata or layers.

**stra'tum.** [L.] A layer of differentiated tissue, a number of them forming a structure. **s. dentatum**, a dentate layer; the stratum mucosum; germinative or Malphigian layer. **s. germinativum**, the rete mucosum, stratum dentatum, stratum mucosum or Malphigian layer.

**Straus' sign.** A grave prognosis when, in a case of facial paralysis, an injection of pilocarpin is followed by sweating on the affected later than on the other side.

**straw'berry tongue.** In scarlatina, a white-coated tongue with large projecting red papillae.

**streak** (strék). A stripe, line or stria.

**strength'ener.** A device made of wire, bent or in a skeleton framework, to be vulcanized into the rubber to give strength to a denture.

**streptoangina** (strep-tō-án'ji-ná). Membranous sore throat caused by the presence of a streptococcus.

**streptobacil'lus.** A rod bacterium which appears in chains, the individual bacilli being joined end on end.

**streptobac'teria.** Any bacterial forms arranged in wreaths or chains.

**Streptococ'cus.** [G. *streptos*, curved; *kokkos*, a berry.] A genus of Coecaceæ, the individual ones of which are arranged in curved lines like the beads on a string; division of the cells occurs in one plane only. **S. acidi lactici**, *Streptococcus lebinis*. **S. anginosus**, see *S. pyogenes*. **S. lacticus**, see *S. lebinis*. **S. lebinis**, the species which produces lactic acid and causes the coagulation of milk; the bacterium of Bulgarian sour milk. **S. lacticus**, *S. acidi lactici*. **S. pyogenes**, a pus-forming organism pathogenic for man and for the lower animals. **S. salivaris**, a short-chained streptococcus present in the saliva and throughout the alimentary canal; it is sometimes found in terminal infections and in malignant forms of chronic endocarditis. **S. viridans**, a nonhemolytic form, growing in green colonies and producing neither gas nor pus; the focus of infection is frequently from the mouth, the teeth, gums and tonsils, and causes nonsuppurative arthritis and neuritis.

**Streptococ'cus media.** See *caries fungus*.

**streptothricho'sis.** An infectious disease due to some species of *Streptothrix*; actinomycosis.

**Strep'tothrix.** [G. *streptos*, bent; *thrix*, hair.] A genus of microorganisms which includes the forms of unbranched threads in which division occurs in one plane only.

**stress.** [L. *stringere*, to draw together.] The pressure of the upper and lower teeth against each other when the jaws are closed in mastication.

**stri'a, pl. striæ.** [L. *stria*, a furrow, a channel.] A line, band or stripe, usually distinguished by texture, color, depression or elevation from the tissues in which it is present.

**stria'ted** [L. *striatus*, furrowed.] Marked by striæ; striped.

**stria'tion.** A striated appearance; striæ; striæ.

**stric'ture.** [L. *strictus*, bound.] A narrowing of a tubular structure.

**stri'dor den'tium.** [L.] Grinding of the teeth; brygmus.

**strip.** A narrow or relatively long piece, as of cloth, celluloid, German silver, linen, rubber, steel, etc., used for various purposes in dentistry.

**stro'ma.** [G. *strōma*, a mattress.] A framework of connective or other tissue of a gland, organ or like structure.

**strontium** (stron'shi-um). Symbol Sr, atomic weight 86.62. A dark yellow metallic element.

**stroph'ulus.** Toothbrush.

**struc'ture.** [L. *struere*, to build.] The manner of formation of a tissue, organ or part; the arrangement of the details of a part; a formation or tissue made up of different but related parts.

**stru'ma.** [L. *struere*, to build.] Goiter; bronchocele; scrofula.

**strychnin** (strik'nin). Strychnina.

**strychnina** (strik-ne'na). An alkaloid from nux vomica.

**stump.** Root of a tooth; extremity of a limb remaining after amputation; the pedicle left after removal of the tumor to which it was attached; the remnant of a part of the pulp in a root-canal. **s. hallucina'tion**, the feeling or sensation as of the continual presence of a tooth after it has been extracted or of an amputated limb or part of a limb. See *teeth*.

**stun.** To render senseless or unconscious by cerebral concussion; to stupefy.

**stu'por.** [L.] Unconsciousness; torpor; intellectual insensibility.

**stuzzicadénti.** [It.] Toothpick.

**sty, styé.** A condition in which one of the sebaceous glands of the eyelid becomes inflamed; hordeolum.

**style.** Zool., any of several small cusps or elevations of the cingulum of a molar tooth. See *hypostyle*, *mesostyle*, *metastyle* and *parastyle*.

**style, stilet, stylette** (stíl, stí'let, stí-let'). [L. *stilus*.] A slender probe; a wire placed in the center cavity or lumen of a flexible catheter to stiffen it and give it shape during its passage; mandrin; mandril.

**styliform** (stí'li-fárm). [L. *stilus*, a stake; *forma*, form.] Styloid; peg-shaped.

**stylo-**. A prefix noting relation to a styloid process, particularly the styloid process of the temporal bone.

**styloglos'sus.** [G. *stylos*, a peg, a post; *glóssa*, tongue.] Pertaining to both the styloid process and the tongue.

**styloid** (stí'loid). [G. *stylos*, a peg, a post; *eidos*, resemblance.] Styliform; peg-shaped; concerning one of the various bony processes.

**stylomandib'ular.** Pertaining to the styloid process of the temporal bone and the mandible; indicating the ligamentum stylomandibulare, a flat ligamentous structure or band of the cervical fascia extending from the styloid process to the inner side of the angle of the mandible.

**stylomax'illary.** Stylomandibular.

**stylomy'loid.** Stylomandibular.

**stylostaphyline** (stí-ló-stáf'i-lín). Pertaining to the styloid process of the temporal bone and the velum pendulum palati or uvula.

**styl'us.** [L. *stilus*, a stake.] A stilet; a style; stilus.

**styp'tic.** [G. *styptikos*.] Hemostatic; astringent. An astringent, hemostatic substance.

**styrax.** [G.] A liquid balsam procured from the wood and inner bark of a tree of Asia Minor, used in the treatment of chronic inflammation of the mucous membranes; styrax liquidus; liquid storax; storax.

**sub-**. [L. *sub*, under.] A prefix meaning under, below, less than the normal or typical, inferior; the corresponding Greek prefix is *hypo-*.

**subacid** (sub-ás'id). Acidulous; slightly acid.

**subap'ical.** Below the apex of any part, as the root of a tooth.

**subchlorid** (sub-kló'rid). A chlorid which contains proportionally the greatest amount of the other element in the compound.

**sub' class.** A name prefixed to a class name of instruments which describes the form of the shank, as contra-angle hoe, binangle hatchet, etc.

**subconscious** (sub-kon'shus). Feebly conscious; occurring in the mind, but not in consciousness.

**subcul'ture.** A culture formed by transferring microorganisms from a previous culture to a fresh medium (this method is used to lengthen the life of a particular strain where there is, in older cultures, a tendency to degenerate); the act of making a new culture with material taken from a previous one.

**subcuta'neous.** [L. *sub*, beneath; *cutis*, skin.] Hypodermic; under or beneath the skin.

**subcu'tin.** A local anesthetic prepared by the action of paraphenol sulphuric acid on anesthesin.

**subden'tal.** Beneath the roots of the teeth.

**subepit'helium.** Any structure below the epithelium; a layer of fine texture between the epithelium and the basement membrane of the mucous membrane of the intestine and bronchi.

**subfasci'al.** Beneath a fascia.

**subgingival space.** The space between the free gingiva and the enamel which it covers.

**subglen'oid.** Infraglenoid; below the glenoid fossa and glenoid cavity.

**subglos'sal.** [L. *sub*, beneath; G. *glóssa*, tongue.] Hypoglossal; sublingual.

**subglossitis** (sub-glos-sé'tis or sí'tis). [L. *sub*, under; G. *glóssa*, tongue; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which the tissues beneath the tongue or of the under surface of the tongue become inflamed.

**subiodid** (sub-íó-did). One of a number of iodine compounds having the least iodine.

**subja'cent.** [L. *subjacere*, to lie under.] Lying under or beneath another part.

**sub'ject.** [L. *subjectus*, lying beneath.] One who is under dental or medical treatment; an animal being used for experiments; a body for dissection.

**sublimate** (sub'li-mát). [L. *sublimare*, to raise on high.] To convert a solid by heat into vapor and then to cause its condensation so as to free it from non-

vaporizable impurities. That which has been submitted to sublimation; hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum, corrosive sublimate.

**sublimation.** The process of separating in the form of vapor the volatile portions of a substance by heat, and condensing them into a solid.

**sublime** (sub-lim'). To sublimate; to undergo a process of sublimation.

**sublingual** (sub-ling'gwál). [L. *sub*, under; *lingua*, tongue.] Beneath the tongue.

**sublingualis.** See *arteria, fovea* and *glandula*.

**sublinguitis** (sub-ling-gwé'tis or í'tis). A condition in which the sublingual salivary gland is inflamed.

**subluxation.** An incomplete luxation or dislocation, as a partial dislodgment of a tooth.

**submarginal.** Near the margin or border of any part, as beneath the margin of the gingivæ.

**submarine** (sub-má-rén'). The field of operation or other part beneath an accumulation of saliva. **s. alloy**, alloy for amalgam fillings. **s. filling**, a filling inserted while the cavity cannot be kept in a dry condition.

**submaxilla.** The lower jaw or mandible.

**submaxillaris** (sub-máks-il-ár-é'tis or í'tis).

A condition in which the submaxillary salivary gland is affected with mumps.

**submaxillary.** Beneath the mandible or lower jaw, designating lymph glands, a salivary gland and its duct, a nerve, an artery and vein, a fossa and a triangle of the neck.

**submaxillitis** (sub-máks-il-é'tis or í'tis). Submaxillaris.

**submedial, submedian.** Almost, but not quite, in the middle.

**submental.** [L. *sub*, under; *mentum*, chin.] Beneath the chin.

**submucosa.** A layer of tissue below a mucous membrane.

**submucous.** Beneath a mucous membrane.

**subnasal.** [L. *sub*, under; *nasus*, nose.] Below the nose. **s. point**, the point at the root of the nasal spine, a craniometric point.

**subnitrate.** A salt of nitric acid in which one or more atoms of the base are still capable of combining with the acid; a basic nitrate.

**subnormal.** Below the normal.

**suborder.** A name prefixed to an order

name of instruments which describes the manner or place of use, as enamel hatchet, hand plugger, etc.

**suboxid** (sub-oks'id). That one of a series of oxids having the least oxygen.

**subperiosteal** (sub-per-i-os'te-ál). Beneath the periosteum.

**subpulpal.** Relating to the area below the pulp-chamber. **s. angle**, the angle formed by the floor of the pulp-chamber with the surrounding walls. **s. wall**, the floor of the pulp-chamber.

**subsalt.** A basic salt, one in which the base has one or more unsaturated molecules still capable of combining with the acid.

**subscription** (sub-skríp'shun). That portion of a prescription, preceding the signature, containing the directions for compounding.

**subserous.** Below or beneath a serous membrane.

**substance** (sub'stans). [L. *substantia*, essence, material.] Matter or material; stuff. **white s. of Schwann**, medullary substance.

**substantia** (sub-stán'shi-á). [L.] Substance. **s. adamantina**, enamel, the hard substance which covers the portion of the teeth exposed; it is composed principally of carbonate, fluorid, calcium phosphate and magnesium phosphate; it is formed of a mass of hexagonal prisms held together by a very thin calcified matrix. **s. eburnea**, dentin, the ivory composing the mass of the tooth; it is composed of calcium phosphate, carbonate, collagen, elastin, fluorid and magnesium phosphate; although structureless, it contains a great number of fine tubules, running in a direction from the pulp-cavity to the external surface and in which are present processes from the odontoblasts, such as dentinal or Tomes' fibrils. **s. ossea**, cementum, a layer of modified bone which covers the dentin of the root of a tooth; crusta petrosa. **s. vitrea**, substantia adamantina.

**substitution.** The displacing of one or more atoms of one element in a compound by an equivalent number of atoms of another element.

**substitutive** (sub'sti-tū-tiv). Producing a change or substitution; substituting.

**substratum.** [L. *substratus*, spread under.] Any stratum or layer lying beneath another; any substance acted upon by a ferment or enzyme.

**subsulphate.** A basic sulphate which con-

tains one or more unsatisfied atoms of the base which are still capable of combining with the acid.

**subtle** (sut'1). Slender, refined, fine; acute, sharp.

**subzygomat'ic**. Beneath or below the zygoma.

**succeda'neous**. Pertaining to a succedaneum; used as a substitute. **s. teeth**, the permanent incisors, cuspids and bicuspids which succeed deciduous teeth.

**succedaneum** (suk-se-dā'ne-um). A drug or therapeutic substance having the properties and capable of being used in place of another.

**succinum** (suk'sē-num). [L.] A fossil resin; amber.

**succor'hea** (suk-kor-rē'a). [L. *succus*, juice; G. *rhoia*, a flow.] A condition in which there is an abnormal increase in the secretion of a digestive fluid, specifically of the saliva or gastric juice.

**suc'cus**. [L.] Juice; the component fluid of the body tissues; a fluid secretion, particularly the digestive fluid. **s. enter'icus**, intestinal juice. **s. gas'tricus**, gastric juice. **s. pancreat'icus**, pancreatic juice.

**suck**. The act of drawing a fluid through a tube after exhausting the air in front. To draw fluid into the mouth; to draw milk from the breast.

**suck'ing**. The act of drawing in with the mouth which tends to produce a vacuum, as in sucking liquids. **cheek-s.**, an evil habit whereby the buccal tissues are drawn toward the center of the mouth. **thumb-s.**, an evil habit of infants, usually to relieve irritation during dentition. **tongue-s.**, an evil habit whereby the apex of the tongue is projected and drawn upon as in the act of sucking a liquid. A similar evil habit is lip-biting.

**suck'ing-pad**. *Corpus adiposum buccæ*.

**suckle** (suk'1). To suck, to draw sustenance from the breast; to feed, to nurse at the breast.

**su'crate**. A compound of sucrose.

**sucrose** (sū'krōz). Saccharose; cane-sugar.

**suction** (suk'shun). [L. *sugere*, to suck.] Aspiration; the act or process of sucking.

**suc'tion**. In artificial dentures, a depressed chamber from which the air is withdrawn by suction, causing assistance in the retention of the denture. Various methods are resorted to, and devices for assisting in retaining dentures in contact with the

mucous membrane are known as flexible suction, Justi's, Petry's, valve, Whittaker, etc.

**suc'tion-cham'ber**. Air-chamber; vacuum-chamber, used on dentures to aid in retaining them in position.

**suc'tion-cups**. Cupping-glasses of different shapes, used to produce local hyperemia.

**suc'tion-plate**. A denture held in place by atmospheric pressure.

**su'dor**. [L.] Perspiration; sweat.

**sudorif'ic**. [L. *sudor*, sweat; *facere*, to make.] Causing perspiration; sudoriparous; sudoriferous; diaphoretic.

**Suersen's ob'turator**. One of the earliest appliances for closing a cleft between the mouth and the nares.

**suf'focate**. [L. *suffocare*—*sub*, under; *fauces*, pharynx.] To obstruct respiration; to asphyxiate; to stifle; to smother; to suffer from want of oxygen.

**suffu'sion**. [L. *sub*, under; *fundere*, to pour out.] Reddening of a surface; extravasation; a condition of being moist with some fluid; the pouring of a fluid over a body or part.

**sugar** (shōg'ār). [Fr. *sucre*.] A sweet-tasting carbohydrate. **cane s.**, the saccharose extracted from sugar-cane; **saccharum**. **grape s.**, glucose, dextrose. **invert s.**, consists of equal parts of levulose and dextrose. **milk s.**, lactose.

**suggestion** (sud-jes'chun). [L. *suggerere*, to supply.] Transferring an idea from one mind to another, by word, action or implication, thus influencing the person affected as to the mental or physical condition of that person. Employed as a therapeutic agent.

**suigan**. [Ja.] Gangrena oris.

**suigan**. [Ja.] Argentum vivum; quicksilver; mercury.

**suishu**. [Ja.] Hydrops.

**sul'cal**. Pertaining to a sulcus.

**sul'cate**. Marked by a sulcus or sulci; grooved, furrowed, as the occlusal surfaces of the teeth. **s. groove**, one that follows a sulcus of notable depth, the inclines of which approach each other at an angle.

**sulciform** (sul'si-fārm.) [L. *sulcus*, furrow; *forma*, shape, form.] Of the form of a groove or sulcus.

**sul'culus**. [L.] A small sulcus.

**sulcus** (sul'kus), pl. **sulci** (sul'sī). [L., a ditch, furrow.] A notable long-shaped depression in the surface of a tooth, the

inclines of which meet at an angle. A sulcus has a developmental groove at the junction of its inclines.

**sul'cus**, pl. **sul'ci**. [L.] A long, narrow groove; a furrow, ditch or slight depression, as the sulci of the teeth. **s. medianus linguae**, a slight longitudinal depression running forward on the dorsal surface of the tongue from the foramen cecum; the median longitudinal raphe of the tongue. **s. mentolabialis**, an indistinct line separating the lower lip from the chin; the mentolabial furrow. **s. mylohyoideus**, a groove on the inner surface of the ramus of the mandible leading to the opening of the inferior dental canal, and giving lodgment to the mylohyoid artery and nerve; the mylohyoid sulcus. **s. nasolabialis**, the furrow between the ala nasi and the lip; the nasolabial furrow. **s. palatinus**, one of a number of grooves running along the lower surface of the palatal process of the maxilla, in which run the vessels and nerves of the hard palate; the palatine groove. **s. pterygopalatinus**, a groove on the sphenoidal process and posterior surface of the vertical plate of the palate bone; with similar grooves bearing the same name, on the maxilla and pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone, it forms the canal of the same name, its inferior extremity forming the foramen palatinum majus; the pterygopalatine groove. **s. terminalis**, on the surface of the tongue, being a V-shaped groove, with its apex pointing distally; it marks the separation between the oral, or horizontal, and the pharyngeal, or vertical, parts of the tongue.

**Sullivan's amalgam or cement**. See *alloy*.

**sulph-**, **sulpho-**. A prefix signifying that the compound of which the prefix is part of the name contains sulphurous anhydrid.

**sul'phate**. A salt of sulphuric acid with one base.

**sul'phid**, **sul'phide**. A compound of sulphur with a base; a sulphuret.

**sul'phite**. A salt of sulphurous acid with a base.

**sulphocyanic acid** (sul-fō-sī-ān'ik ās'id.) An acid which is present in the saliva; CHNS; rhodanic acid; thiocyanic acid.

**sul'phur**. Symbol S, atomic weight 32.07. An element resulting from volcanic activity; brimstone. **flowers of s.**, sublimated sulphur. **precipitated s.**, milk of sulphur, sublimed sulphur. **roll s.**, sublimed sul-

phur molten, hardened and made into cylindrical shape; brimstone. **s. group**, sulphur, selenium and tellurium, the three bivalent metalloids.

**sul'phuret**. Sulphid.

**sul'phureted**. Made into sulphid; combined with sulphur.

**sulphu'ric acid**. Acidum sulphuricum.

**sul'phurous**. Pertaining to or containing sulphur.

**sum**. Abbreviation of *L. suma*, take, or *sumendum*, *sumendus*, to be taken; a direction used in the signature of a prescription.

**sump**. Trade name of an investing-material.

**super-**. [*L. super*, above, beyond.] A prefix meaning over, above, superior, in excess or in the upper part of; often written *supra*.

The corresponding Greek prefix is *hyper*. **superacid'ity**. An excess of acid; hyperacidity; excessive acidity of the gastric juice; hyperchlorhydria.

**superacute** (sō-pēr-ā-kūt'). Extremely acute; distinguished by rapid progress and great severity of symptoms, as denoting the course of a disease.

**supercil'ium**, pl. **supercil'ia**. [*L. super*, above; *cilium*, eyelid.] The eyebrow; one of the hairs of the eyebrow.

**superficia'lis**. [*L.*] Superficial; denoting the nerves, veins, arteries and other structures near the surface of the body.

**superficies** (sō-per-fish'ī-ēz). [*L. super*, above; *facies*, face.] Facies, outer surface.

**superfron'tal**. Above or in the upper portion of the frontal region; sulcus præcentralis superior, a sulcus in the upper portion of the frontal lobe of the cerebrum.

**superinduce** (sō'pēr-in-dūs'). To effect or bring on in addition to that which already exists; superadd.

**sup'e'rior**. [*L.*, comparative of *superus*, high.] Above, higher in position, in relation to another structure; of more value, better.

**s. teeth**, the upper teeth; due to the two-fold meaning of the word *superior*, signifying both location and quality, it is no longer used in connection with the upper or maxillary teeth; *maxillary teeth* is the correct form. See *teeth*.

**supernumerary** (sō-pēr-nū'mēr-ā-ri). [*L. super*, above; *numerus*, number.] Exceeding the number required or the normal number, as the occasional presence of teeth above the normal number, supernumerary teeth; accessory.

**superphos'phate**. An acid phosphate; that

phosphate of a series which contains the greatest proportion of phosphoric acid.

**superscription.** The beginning of a prescription, consisting of the precept *recipe*, take; usually written *R*.

**supersep'tal.** Above a septum.

**supersul'cus.** Superfissure.

**supine** (sô-pin'). [L. *supinus*.] Lying on the back; indolent; in a position of supination, or supinated.

**supplemental** (sup-le-men'tál). [L. *supplementum*.] Of the nature of that which completes or fills up, as an addition to; additional; pertaining to a supplement.

**s. air**, reserve air. **s. groove**, a shallow, long-shaped depression in the surface of a tooth, usually with a smoothly rounded bottom; it does not mark the junction of lobes and is therefore not a developmental groove. **s. lobe**, an additional lobe; one which is not of the typical form of the tooth. **s. ridge**, an additional ridge; one which is not of the typical form of the tooth. **s. teeth**, supernumerary teeth; teeth in excess of the normal number.

**suppression.** [L. *supprimere*, to press down.] The act of holding back, arresting, repressing; arrest of the secretion of any fluid, as distinguished from retention.

**suppuran'tia.** [L.] Substances which produce suppuration.

**sup'urate.** [L. *suppurare*.] To form pus.

**suppura'tion.** Formation of pus. **alveolo-dental s.**, see *pyorrhea*. **pericemental s.**, see *pyorrhea*.

**suppuration alvéolaire.** [Fr.] Alveolar suppuration; pyorrhea. **s. conjointe**, general suppuration; pyorrhea.

**sup'purative.** Suppurating; forming pus. **s. pericementi'tis**, see *pyorrhea*. **s. peridentit'is**, see *pyorrhea*. **s. periodonti'tis**, see *pyorrhea*.

**supra-** [L., above.] A prefix designating a position above the part indicated by the word it precedes; often the same as *super*.

**suprabuc'al.** Above the cheek.

**supracap'sulin.** See *epinephrin*.

**supraclu'sion.** Noting teeth whose occluding surfaces are above the normal occlusal plane. See *supraversion*. **bimaxillary s.**, see *bimaxillary supraclulsion, supraversion*.

**supramandib'ular.** Above the mandible.

**supramar'ginal.** Above any margin; above the margin of a cavity.

**supramaxil'la.** The maxilla or upper jaw, consisting of two bones.

**supramax'illary.** Pertaining to the upper jaw or maxilla.

**supramen'tal.** Above the chin.

**suprana'sal.** Above the nose.

**su'pranol.** Trade name of a preparation used as a hemostatic, cardiac stimulator and preventer of constitutional absorption.

**supraor'bial.** Above the orbit, in the cranium or on the face.

**supraren'al.** Above the kidney; noting the suprarenal gland.

**supraren'aline.** See *epinephrin*.

**supraren'in.** Trade name of a preparation of the suprarenal gland. See *epinephrin*.

**supraversion.** Noting a tooth which is too long as related to the plane of occlusion. [ASO.]

**supraversion of the teeth.** See *close-bite malocclusion*.

**surfaces of the teeth.** To indicate in words the exact situation of a cavity on any surface of a tooth, each surface (mesial, distal, buccal, labial, lingual and occlusal) is divided into thirds, fourths and fifths. The division into thirds yields nine small squares, division into fourths yields twelve small squares, and division into fifths yields twenty small squares.

**surgeon** (sür'jun). [Fr. *chirurgie*—G. *cheir*, hand; *ergon*, work.] One who manually treats injuries or diseases by operating upon them. **s.-dentist**, dental surgeon. **oral s.**, one who specializes in the manual and operative treatment of diseases and accidents of the mouth and adjacent tissues.

**surgery** (sür'jer-i). [G. *cheir*, hand; *ergon*, work.] The branch of medicine which deals with all diseases and accidents to the body which are subject to manual or operative treatment. **dental s.**, dentistry. **dentofacial s.**, oral surgery. **major s.**, extensive operative surgery, as an extensive amputation of one of the extremities or part of a limb, cerebral or abdominal surgery, removal of large tumors and the like, usually a more or less hazardous operation. **minor s.**, the opening of small abscesses; slight surgical operation, not necessarily involving danger to life; application of bandages and splints. **oral s.**, operative surgery involving the teeth, mouth and adjacent tissues. **plastic s.**, the restoration of lost parts; transfer of tissue from a neighboring part; repair of defects by grafting.

**sur'gical.** Pertaining to surgery.

**sur'giline.** Trade name of a sterilizable surgical lamp used as a retractor and illuminator in exodontia and dental surgery.

**sur'rogate.** [L. *sub*, under; *rogare*, to ask.] A substitute.

**sursa'nure.** [L. *super*, over; *sanus*, healthy.] An ulcer which has healed superficially, but still contains pus beneath the surface.

**suspension.** [L. *sub*, under; *pendere*, to hang.] A temporary cessation or interruption of a function; diffusion through liquid of finely divided particles of a solid.

**sutura** (sō-tō'rá). [L., a seam.] Suture, noting the seamlike line along which the parts of an immovable articulation are united.

**s. ethmoideomaxillaris**, the line of apposition of the orbital surface of the maxillary bone with the os planum of the ethmoid; the ethmoideomaxillary suture. **s. frontomaxillaris**, the line of apposition of the nasal process of the maxilla with the frontal bone; the frontomaxillary suture.

**s. harmonia**, a suture in which there is a simple, firm apposition of two contiguous bones with smooth or roughened margins, as is the case with the palatal portion of the intermaxillary or incisive bone; a harmonic suture. **s. incisiva**, see *sutura premaxillaris*. **s. infraorbitalis**, a not always present suture; the infraorbital suture; when present, it runs from the infraorbital foramen, on the anterior surface of the maxilla, to the infraorbital groove in the floor of the orbit.

**s. intermaxillaris**, the line of the union of the two maxillary bones; the intermaxillary suture. **s. internasalis**, line of union of the two nasal bones; the internasal suture. **s. lacrimomaxillaris**, the line of union between the margin of the lacrymal bone and the maxilla; the lacrymomaxillary suture. **s. nasomaxillaris**, the line of union between the lateral border of the nasal bone and the frontal process of the maxilla. **s. notha**, a false suture in which the opposing margins are smooth or not well defined. **s. palatina mediana**, line of union between the horizontal plates of the palate bones, being a continuation of the intermaxillary suture; the middle or median palatine suture. **s. palatina transversa**, the line of union of the palatal processes of the maxilla with the horizontal plates of the palate bones; the

transverse palatine suture. **s. palatoethmoidalis**, the line of union of the orbital process of the palate bone and the os planum of the ethmoid; the palatoethmoidal suture. **s. palatomaxillaris**, the line of union between the orbital process of the palate bone and the orbital suture of the maxilla. **s. premaxillaris**, an inconstant suture running from the anterior palatine foramen in the intermaxillary suture forward and outward on either side to a point between the lateral incisor and cuspid, and marking, when present, the union between the premaxillary and the maxillary bones; the intermaxillary, premaxillary or incisive suture. **s. sphenomaxillaris**, an occasional suture between the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone and the body of the maxilla; the sphenomaxillary suture. **s. squamosa**, a scale-like or squamous suture in which the opposing borders overlap in the manner of the scales of a fish. **s. vera**, a true suture, one in which the opposing borders present well defined, true interlocking projections. **s. zygomaticomaxillaris**, the zygomaticomaxillary suture, the line of junction of the malar bone with the zygomatic process of the maxilla.

**suture** (sō'tūr). [L. *sutura*, a seam.] Sutura; the uniting of two surfaces, surgically, by stitching; the material used for sutures, such as wire, thread, catgut, silk, etc.; the seam of the united parts after a surgical operation. A synarthrosis between two bones formed in membrane, it being a fibrous membrane continuous with the periosteum; an anatomical suture. **figure-of-8 s.**, cleftlip suture; harelip suture; a pin passed through the lips of the wound at right angles to the line of incision, and then the thread passed over the ends of a pin in form of the figure 8; a pin suture. **rubber s.**, in an operation for cleftlip, a rubber band being slipped over the ends of the pin. **shotted s.**, in which the ends are fastened by passing through a split shot, which is then compressed. **twisted s.**, same as figure-of-8 or cleftlip suture.

**Suzanne's gland.** A small mucous gland in the floor of the mouth.

**swab** (swob). A ball of gauze or tuft of cotton attached to the end of a wire or stick of wood; used in cleaning out cavities, applying remedies to the interior walls of cavities, or taking from them some

secretion or exudate for microscopical or bacteriological examination.

**swabbing method.** In local anesthesia, the application of the drug in powder form or in solution direct to the mucous membrane by the aid of cotton or gauze upon a wooden applicator.

**swage** (swāj). The male model of a die. To shape or form by using a die or swage.

**swaged splint for fracture of the mandible.** The preliminary steps are the same as in making a band splint (which see); when the teeth are in normal relation on the model, an impression of the teeth on the model is taken, dies are made, and a metal plate is struck up to cover the crowns of all the teeth; this is then cemented on the teeth.

**swager** (swā'jer). An appliance provided with dies and counterdies, or shot, rubber blocks, water-bags, etc., with which forms for inlays, cusps, crowns, etc., are shaped. A swaging outfit consists of dental lac, celluloid strips, Melotte's moldine, inlay metal, pouring-ladle, etc.

**swaging.** The act of shaping or forming a plate of metal into a desired form by pressure, as with a hammer, between two dies, a swage, or male die, and a counter, or female die.

**swallow** (swol'lo). To force or pass anything through the fauces, pharynx and esophagus into the stomach; to perform deglutition.

**sweat** (swet). Perspiration; sudor, usually meaning sensible perspiration. To perspire.

**sweat gland.** One of the tubular coilglands of the corium and subcutaneous tissue which secrete the sweat; glandula sudoripara.

**sweat'ing.** Perspiring; causing profuse perspiration. A process of uniting metals, or a metal and an alloy, possessing identical fusing-points, by applying heat to the perfectly approximated edges of the metals until, at the moment of fusion, union takes place, similar to soldering.

**swedge.** See *swage*.

**sweet.** Possessing a taste like sugar.

**swel'ling.** A tumor or any morbid enlargement; a protuberance.

**swoon.** Syncope; fainting.

**syco'ma.** [G. *sykon*, fig.] A pendulous growth of a fig-like nature; a large, soft wart.

**sycosis** (sī-kō'sis). A fungous, fig-like tumor. *s. staphylog'enes*, *s. vulgaris*, *s. vulg'aris*, nonparasitic sycosis, caused by simple infection with pus cocci.

**symbio'sis.** [G. *syn*, with; *bios*, life.] Commensalism, the mutual association of two or more organisms which proves beneficial or advantageous. An example of symbiosis is the growth together of the cholera bacillus, an ameba, and the lepra bacillus, although the latter is incapable of being cultivated alone.

**symbol** (sim'bul). [G. *symbolon*, a sign.] Representation of an idea by an object; an object representing an idea; a letter, character or sign representing something. The following symbols are used in prescription-writing:

g. gram.

gm. gram.

gr. grain.

℥ minim.

Ⓢ scruple.

ʒ drachm.

ʒ ounce.

℥ pint.

℔ pound.

℞ recipe, take.

M misc, mix.

**symmet'ric, symmet'rical.** Pertaining to or distinguished by symmetry.

**sym'metry.** [G. *syn*, with; *metron*, measure.] Harmony of parts; state of one part being proportionate to another, as the esthetic symmetry of the face or the teeth.

**sympathet'ic.** [G. *syn*, with; *pathos*, suffering.] Pertaining to or expressing sympathy.

**sym'pathy.** [G. *sympatheia*—*syn*, with; *pathos*, suffering.] The mutual relation or reciprocal action, pathological or physiological, between two organs, systems or parts of the body.

**symphyseal** (sim-fiz'e-āl). Pertaining to a symphysis.

**symphyseorrhaphy** (sim-fiz-e-or'rá-fi). [G. *symphysis*; *rhap'hē*, suture.] The fastening or joining together of the two parts of a divided symphysis.

**symphyseotome** (sim-fiz'e-o-tōm). [G. *symphysis*; *tomē*, incision.] An instrument used in symphyseotomy.

**symphyseotomy** (sim-fiz-e-ot'o-mi). [G. *symphysis*; *tomē*, cutting.] The operation of incising or cutting through the symphysis of the mandible.

**symphys'ic.** Symphyseal; pertaining to a symphysis; fused, grown together.

**symphyion** (sim-fiz'i-on). The most anterior point of the alveolar process of the mandible, a craniometric point.

**symphysis** (sim'fi-sis). [G., a growing together.] A form of synarthrosis in which two bones are joined or united by means of fibrocartilage; a commissure of any two structures, a union, a meeting-point; a pathological adhesion or a growing together. **s. mandib'ulæ**, a vertical ridge in the center of the mandible, the line of union of the two parts of which the bone is composed at birth.

**symp'tom.** [G. *symptōma*—*syn*, together; *piptō*, fall.] Any morbid phenomenon or perceptible change in function, sensation or appearance experienced by a patient and indicative of disease. **constitutional s.**, one which indicates the disease has become general, the toxins or other materies morbi being in the blood. **esophagos'al'ivary s.**, a condition, in certain cases of cancer of the esophagus, in which there is an excessive secretion of saliva. **local s.**, a symptom of limited extent due to disease of a particular organ or part. **localizing s.**, a symptom which clearly indicates the seat of the morbid process. **objective s.**, a symptom which is obvious to the observer. **pathognomon'ic s.**, a symptom which, when present, unmistakably indicates a certain definite disease. **reflex s.**, a symptom in which the sensation or function of an organ or part is disturbed more or less remotely from the morbid condition causing it, as vertigo and headache due to eyestrain.

**symptomat'ic.** Pertaining to a symptom or symptoms; that which indicates a change in the body or its functions.

**symp'tomatol'ogy.** [G. *symptōma*, symptom; *-ology*.] The science treating of the symptoms of disease, their production, and the indications furnished by them; semiology; the symptoms of a disease aggregated.

**syn-**. [G. *syn*, with, together.] A prefix designating together, with, joined; the corresponding Latin prefix is *con-*.

**synalgia** (sin-äl'ji-ä). [G. *syn*, with; *algos*, pain.] Pain felt at a more or less remote part from the seat of the lesion giving rise to it; referred or reflex pain.

**synchilia** (sin-ki'l'i-ä). [G. *syn*, together; *cheilos*, lip.] Atresia of the mouth, an almost complete adhesion of the lips.

**synchondrosis** (sin-kon-drō'sis). [G. *syn*, together; *chondros*, cartilage; *-ōsis*.] A synarthrosis in cartilage formed between two bones, the medium serving to unite them being hyaline cartilage which tends to disappear with the advance of ossification.

**synchronism** (sing'krō-nizm). [G. *syn*, together; *chronos*, time.] The condition of being simultaneous, or having two or more events occur at the same time.

**synchronous** (sing'krō-nus). [G. *syn*, together; *chronos*, time.] That which occurs simultaneously.

**syn'copal.** Pertaining to syncope.

**syncope** (sin'kō-pē). [G. *synkopē*, a swoon.] Fainting; swooning; a failure of the cardiac systole or a sudden fall of the blood-pressure, causing cerebral anemia and a complete loss of consciousness.

**syndesmitis** (sin-dez-mē'tis or mī'tis). [G. *syndesmos*, a ligament, conjunction; *-itis*, inflammation.] A condition in which a ligament is inflamed.

**syndesmology** (sin-dez-mō'lo-ji). [G. *syndesmos*, ligament; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of anatomy having to do with the ligaments.

**syndesmoma** (sin-dez-mō'mā). [G. *syndesmos*, ligament, conjunction; *-ōma*, tumor.] A connective-tissue tumor.

**syndesmosis** (sin-dez-mō'sis). [G. *syndesmos*, ligament.] A synarthrosis which serves to unite the opposing surfaces by fibrous connective tissue, as the union between the lower ends of the tibia and fibula.

**syndrome** (sin'drōm). [G. *syndromos*, a running together, a meeting.] The aggregate of symptoms connected or associated with any morbid process and together making up the picture of the disease.

**synergy** (sin'ēr-ji). [G. *synergia*—*syn*, together; *ergon*, work.] Correlation between different parts; cooperation in action.

**synovia** (sī-nō'vi-ä). [G. *syn*, with; *L. ovum*, egg.] The clear, viscid fluid secreted by the synovial membrane, which lubricates the joints and the surfaces of an inclosed tendon or serves as a water-pad in a bursa; jointoil.

**syno'vial.** Consisting of synovia, or pertaining to synovia.

**synovi'tis.** Inflammation of the synovial membrane; arthritis.

**synthas sylkay.** Trade name of a synthetic silicate for fillings.

**syn'thesis.** [G. *syn*, with; *thesis*, arranging.] The formation of complex compounds from simpler elements or substances.

**synthet'ic.** Pertaining to or made by synthesis. **s. filling,** synthetic porcelain or silicate filling. **s. porcelain,** a filling-material, in hardness and insolubility in the saliva resembling vitreous or baked and glazed porcelain.

**synthet'ic sal'iva.** A fluid possessing the chemical composition of saliva, produced by synthesis in quantities for experimental purposes.

**syn'thelize.** To make synthetically.

**synulo'sis.** Cicatrization.

**syphil'e'cus.** [G. *syn*, with; *philos*, loving; *helkos*, ulcer.] A syphilitic ulcer.

**syphilemia** (sif-il-ē'mi-ā). [G. *syn*, with; *philos*, loving; *haima*, blood.] Presence of the specific organism of syphilis in the blood; constitutional syphilis.

**syphilide** (sif'il-ēd). Any one of the cutaneous lesions of syphilis; syphiloderma.

**syphilis** (sif'i-lis). [G. *syn*, with; *philos*, loving.] An infectious disease acquired through sexual intercourse and through contaminated articles, such as towels, table-utensils and articles upon which the specific organism of syphilis, the *Treponema pallidum*, is present. **primary s.**, the first stage from the development of the chancre to the eruption. **secondary s.**, the second stage, from the appearance of the eruption, and lasting an indefinite period. **tertiary s.**, the final stage, which begins and ends at an indefinite period and is marked by the formation of gummata. **quaternary s.**, parasyphilis, any affection which is indirectly due to syphilis.

**syphilit'ic.** Pertaining to, suffering from or caused by syphilis.

**syphilo'ma.** Gumma; a syphilitic tumor.

**sy'r.** Abbreviation of the Latin *syrrupus*, syrup.

**syringe** (sir'inj). [G. *syrrinx*, a tube.] An instrument for injecting fluids. **abscess s.**, one with a curved nozzle designed for entering alveolar abscesses. **dental s.**, provided with a curved point for use in the mouth. **hot-air dental s.**, provided with a metal bulb which, upon being

heated, warms the air in passing through the tube leading to the nozzle; essential in driving air against sensitive dentin to prevent pain. **air-s.**, chip-blower; an ordinary dental syringe used to clear a tooth and the surrounding parts of cuttings from cavities under preparation. **hypodermic s.**, provided with a slender needle and fine point, used in injecting fluids under the mucous membrane or skin. **one-drop s.**, one so devised that only one drop at a time can escape from the nozzle. **pyorrhœa s.**, one with a fine nozzle designed to reach pyorrhœa pockets. **tooth-s.**, dental syringe. Of syringes used by dentists, Moffatt's bulb tooth-s., Perry's hot-air s., chip s., warm-air s., etc., are best known.

**syrrinx** (sir'inks). [G.] A fistula; the Eustachian tube.

**syrup** (sir'up). Any sweet fluid; a solution of sugar in water in any proportion; the uncrystallized saccharine or sugary solution which is left over after sugar has been refined; refined molasses. **simple s.**, sugar 850 parts, distilled water to make 1000 parts. Syrups for medicinal purposes consist of aromatic substances in solution in syrup. For syrups see *syrrupus*.

**syrrupus** (sir-ō'pōs). Syrup. **s. acaciæ**, syrup of gum arabic, employed as an emulcent. **s. aurantii**, orange syrup, syrup of orange peel. **s. calcis**, syrup of lime, syrup of calcium hydroxid. **s. hypophosphitum**, syrup of hypophosphites. **s. ipecacuanhæ**, syrup of ipecac, employed as an expectorant. **s. phosphatum compositum**, compound syrup of phosphates. **s. rhei**, syrup of rhubarb. **s. rhei aromaticus**, aromatic syrup of rhubarb. **s. scillæ**, syrup of squill, syrup of the vinegar of squill. **s. zingiberis**, syrup of ginger. See *syrrup*.

**syrrarcosis** (sis-ār-kō'sis). [G. *syn*, with; *sarrx*, flesh.] A muscular articulation; the union of bones by muscles, as the patella, the hyoid bone.

**sys'tem.** [G. *systema*, a complex whole.] An assemblage of objects united by regular interaction or interdependence; an organic whole, as the system of the body, the circulatory, the pulmonary, the digestive, lymphatic, nervous, muscular system, etc. Regular method or order; formal arrangement, orderliness, as of words, their etymology and definition arranged in an order-

ly system in one work, a dental dictionary; the arrangement in an orderly alphabetical system of everything pertaining to dentistry, a dental encyclopedia. **dentinal s.**, all the dentinal tubules of a tooth.

**systema.** [G.] System.

**systemat'ic.** Pertaining to a system in every sense; regulated, ordered or arranged according to a system. Proceeding according to a system, or regular method. **s. dental anatomy**, descriptive anatomy of the teeth.

**system'ic.** Relating to a system as the

entire organism as distinguished from an individual part.

**sys'temoid.** Similar to or resembling a system.

**systole** (sis'tō-lē). [G. *systolē*, a contracting.]

The rhythmical contraction of the ventricles of the heart by which the blood is driven through the aorta into the system and through the pulmonary artery into the lungs.

**systol'ic.** Occurring at the time of the cardiac systole or pertaining to it.

## T

**tabel'ia.** [L. dim. of *tabula*, tablet.] A medicated lozenge or tablet.

**tabes** (tā'bēs). [L., wasting away, consumption.] Progressive emaciation; phthisis; tabes dorsalis.

**tab'le.** [L. *tabula*, board, plank, table, tablet.] One of the two laminæ or plates of the cranial bones; an arrangement in parallel columns of the data of a clinical case, the stages of an experiment, etc.; the grinding surface of the tooth of a horse.

**tab'let.** [L. *tabula*.] Tabella; a small flat surface or slab of any kind. **mixing-t.**, one of various forms and sizes of porcelain or glass slabs for mixing cements, nerve-paste, etc.; **mixing-slab**.

**tab'ular.** [L. *tabula*, table.] Like a table; laminar; arranged in the form of a table.

**tab'ule.** Tablet.

**tachypha'gia.** Bolting or rapid eating.

**tac'tile** (tāk'tīl). [L. *tangere*, to touch.] Pertaining to touch; that may be felt or touched; tangible; palpable.

**tac'tus.** [L.] The sense of touch; touch.

**Taggart compressed-gas casting-machine.** The invention of Dr. W. H. Taggart, in which gold is quickly brought to a superheated condition by means of nitrous oxide and illuminating gas, cast, and forced into the matrix by a sealing cap.

**taibutsu-lenzu.** [Ja.] Object-glass.

**taikan.** [Ja.] Band.

**taikan-keizokushi.** [Ja.] Collar crown.

**taiko.** [Ja.] Clasp.

**tail.** [A.S. *taigl*.] Appendage at the end of the backbone of an animal; cauda.

**takakuteki-shōkō.** [Ja.] Objective symptom.

**takon-shi.** [Ja.] Multirrooted tooth.

**takōtō-shi.** [Ja.] Multicuspidate.

**takumaki.** [Ja.] Burnisher.

**Talbot's hot-air apparatus.** [Eugene Solomon Talbot, American dentist, 1847.] A special device for making celluloid plates. **T.'s pulp-canal reamer**, a three-cornered reamer for pulp-canal work. **T.'s screwpost**, one with a round base instead of V-shaped, with a sharp-pointed thread to cut into dentin, making it stronger and less liable to twist off. **T.'s iodoglyc'erole**, a preparation used as an antiseptic and astringent.

**talc, talcum** (tālk, täl'kum). [Ar. *talq*.] A soft mineral appearing in the form of French chalk, soapstone, etc., and used in making dusting-powder, toilet preparations, paper, etc.

**tal'on.** [L. *talo*, a bird's claw.] The distal part of a maxillary molar tooth; a low cusp of a tooth.

**tal'onid.** The distal part of a mandibular molar tooth.

**tambour'.** The recording part of a sphygmograph or other similar recording apparatus.

**tamp'ing.** A slight tapping with the plugger of each piece of amalgam added in making a filling, until the amalgam has been uniformly spread.

**tam'pon.** A ball or cylinder of cotton, gauze or other like substance used as a plug to stop hemorrhage, to absorb secretions or to maintain an organ in position.

**tand, pl. tänder.** [Sw.] Tooth.

**tandlæge.** [Dan.] Dentist.

**tandläkare.** [Sw.] Dentist.

**tandoku.** [Ja.] Erysipelas.

**tankanshi.** [Ja.] Brachyodont.

**tan'nin.** [Fr. *tanin*.] A stringent vegetable substance found largely in oak bark or gallnuts, in tea, coffee, etc., of great use in tanning; tannic acid.

**tannin-san.** [Ja.] Tannic acid.  
**tanshin.** [Ja.] Explorer.  
**tan'talum.** Symbol Ta, atomic weight 181.  
 A rare metallic element, used as a substitute for steel in some dental instruments.  
**tap.** To let out fluid from a cavity by means of a hollow needle or a trocar and cannula.  
**tape** (tâp). A narrow woven fillet or band, of cotton or linen, used in cleansing the proximal surfaces of teeth, carrying abrasive materials for polishing either the surfaces or fillings on the proximal surfaces, and also used for gradual separation of the teeth by forcing a small piece between two teeth and leaving it for a time, for which purpose it is waxed or flax-waxed. **t.** of gold foil, see *gold*.  
**tapeworm.** An intestinal parasite; tenia.  
**tapir-mouth.** A condition caused by atrophy of the orbicularis oris muscle; the lips are thickened and separated, the upper lip slightly over-hanging.  
**tap'piroid.** [G. *eidós*, resemblance.] Like a tapir's snout.  
**tar.** [A.S. *teru*.] A thick, dark-colored, viscid product obtained by the destructive distillation of organic substances and bituminous minerals, as wood, coal, peat, etc.; *pix liquida*. **beechwood t.**, a thick, oily dark-brown liquid largely employed as a source of creosote; *oleum fagi*.  
**tar'get.** A button of high-fusing metal in the anode of an x-ray tube; as used in radiography, refers to the anticathode of a tube.  
**tar'sal.** Pertaining to a tarsus. **t. glands,** *glandulae tarsales*, Meibomian glands.  
**tar'sus.** [G. *tarsos*, a wicker-work frame.] The instep, the root of the foot; the seven bones of the instep.  
**tar'tar.** [Fr. *tartré*.] The yellowish-brown or brownish substance known as salivary calculus, consisting largely of calcium phosphate, which is deposited on the teeth from the saliva, principally on the buccal surfaces of the upper molars, near the opening of Stensen's duct coming from the parotid gland, and on the lingual surface of the lower incisors and cuspids, where the various ducts from the submaxillary and sublingual glands are situated. **acid potassium tartrate,** potassium bitartrate which forms as crust on the interior of winecasks. **cream t.,** potassium bitartras. **t. emetic,** antimonii et potassii tartras.

**tártaro dentario.** [Sp.] Tartar; salivary calculus.  
**tar'tre.** [Fr.] Salivary calculus; tartar.  
**taste.** The perception of the character of substances through the medium of the gustatory nerve. A sensation produced by the application of a stimulus to the gustatory nerve-endings in the tongue. **acuteness of t.,** hypergeusia, hypergeusia-esthesia. **after-t.,** a sense of tasting which continues after the substance which produced the original impression has disappeared. **dullness of t.,** hypogeusia. **franklinic t.,** a sour taste caused by the application of static electricity to the tongue. **having t.,** *sapid*, savory. **loss of t.,** ageusia, ageusia, gustatory anesthesia. **organ of t.,** *organon gustus*. **perversion of t.,** *allotriogeusia*, *parageusia*, *dysgeusia*, *pseudogeusia*. **t.-bud, t.-bulb,** *calculus gustatorius*. **t.-cell,** the cell in a taste corpuscle in which the axis-cylinder of the gustatory nerve-fiber ends. **t. corpuscle,** *calculus gustatorius*. **t. end, taste-cell.** **t. goblet,** *calculus gustatorius*. **t.-pore,** one of the depressions on the circumference of the vallate papilla into which the gustatory hairlets of the taste-buds project. **t.-ridge,** one of the ridges surrounding the vallate papilla of the tongue. **voltaic t.,** see *franklinic*. **without t.,** insipid.  
**taste** (of metals). A metallic taste more or less pronounced in some metals.  
**taurodont'ism.** The vertical deepening of the pulp cavity at the expense of the roots.  
**tautomeric.** [G. *tautos*, the same; *meros*, part.] Pertaining to the same part.  
**tax'is.** [G., arrangement, order.] Reduction of a rupture or dislocation by manipulation; systematic arrangement or classification.  
**Te.** Chemical symbol of tellurium.  
**tea.** The dried leaves of a shrub (*Thea sinensis*), grown chiefly in China, Japan and Ceylon, and from which a stimulating beverage is made by infusion, the principal constituent being thein, an alkaloid similar to caffeine; any extemporaneous decoction or infusion, usually of herbs.  
**tear** (têr). [A.S. *tear*.] A drop of the limpid fluid secreted by the lacrimal gland and appearing in the eye or flowing from it; a rounded mass of exuded resin or gum.

**tear'ing teeth.** The cuspids; canines.

**tearsac** (tēr'sāk). Lacrymal sac.

**tease** (tēz). [A.S. *tasan*.] To prepare the constituent parts of a tissue for histological examination by separating them with a needle.

**teat** (tēt). [A.S. *tū*.] Nipple of the female breast or udder; papilla mammæ.

**technic** (tek'nik). Technical. Technique.

**technical** (tek'nik-äl). Pertaining to technique.

**techn'ics.** Doctrine of arts in general; branches that relate to the arts.

**technique** (tek-nēk'). [Fr., from G. *technikos*, pertaining to skill or art.] Operative skill in dentistry, surgery or the fine arts.

**dental t.**, the practical study and performance of the technical branches of dentistry.

**tecon'ic.** [G. *tekonikos*, pertaining to building.] Pertaining to the restoration of lost parts by grafting or plastic surgery.

**teeth.** [Pl. of *tooth*; L. *dens*, pl. *dentes*; G. *odous*, *odontos*.] The hard structures firmly fixed in the sockets or alveoli of the alveolar processes of the maxillæ, or upper jaw, and the mandible, or lower jaw. Man has two sets of teeth: a first, temporary or deciduous set, and a second or permanent set. The first set consists of twenty teeth, ten in each jaw, namely, four incisors, two cuspids and four molars. The second set consists of thirty-two teeth, sixteen in each jaw, namely, four incisors, two cuspids, four bicuspids and six molars. The temporary teeth take their places between the sixth and the twenty-fourth month. The permanent teeth take their places between the fifth and twelfth year, except the third molars, which may erupt at any time later, or remain unerupted during the life of the individual. In savage and barbaric tribes, or among primitive peoples (as the Igorots of the Philippines), the presence of the third molars has been noted at the estimated age of from twelve to fourteen years. In structure the teeth are of dermal origin, and are allied to the hairs and nails, and not to bone. The principal and primary function of the teeth is to masticate the food, thereby reducing it to a pulpy mass, and causing it to become thoroughly mixed with the saliva, which possesses digestive properties. Their secondary function is in

**teeth**—*Continued.*

articulation, in speech, aiding the clear enunciation of words. Anatomically a tooth is divided into a root or roots (*radix*, pl. *radices*), imbedded in the alveoli; a neck, *collum* or *cervix*, a constricted part corresponding with a line of demarcation between that portion of the tooth which is covered by bone and gum and that portion which is not covered; and the crown (*corona*), the part visible in the cavity of the mouth. The central portion of a tooth and of its root or roots is hollow. The hollow part in the crown is the pulp-chamber, and the hollow part in each root the root-canal, and the entire hollow space is the pulp-cavity or tooth-cavity. The pulp-chamber and the root-canals correspond with the outline of the tooth and contain the dental pulp (*pulpa dentis*), a connective-tissue reticulum containing the nerves, arteries, veins and lymphatics of the pulp, entering through one large foramen, or several smaller foramina, at or near the apex or apices of the roots. Histologically, the principal part of the tooth consists of dentin, or *substantia eburnea*, the crown portion being covered by the enamel, or *substantia adamantina*, while the root portion is covered by the cementum, or *substantia ossea*.

**aberra'tion**, wandering, a deviation from the normal position.

**abra'sion**, mechanical wearing away, scraping off, odontotribe.

**absence**, anodontia.

**alve'olus**, pl. *alve'oli*, the socket, the sockets.

**anal'ysis**, minute chemical or histological examination.

**anat'omy**, the science of their structure, dental anatomy.

**ante'rior**, the incisors and cuspids, labial, front.

**apposi'tion**, the coming in occlusion with more than one tooth of the opposite jaw; in man, all except the lower central incisors and the upper third molars.

**articula'tion**, (1) in their alveoli, gomphosis, articulatio; (2) with the teeth of the opposite jaw, occlusion.

**artifi'cial**, substitutes for lost natural teeth, made of mineral or metallic substances.

**at'rophy**, odontatrophy.

## teeth—Continued.

attrition, wearing, scraping, rubbing away.

au'ditory, tooth-like projections in the floor of the scala media of the labyrinth of the ear.

ax'le, molars.

az'le, molars.

baby, see *deciduous*.

back, colloquial term for the bicuspids and molars.

barred, having diverging roots making extraction difficult.

bicus'pid, bicus'pidate, premolar, dentes bicuspidi (sing., dens bicuspidus), dentes premolares (dens premolaris).

bleaching, improving or entirely removing discoloration, by chemical and other means.

block, mineral teeth made in blocks of two or more teeth, with a reproduction of the gums. [tesis.]

boring into, odontotrypy, odontocent-bridging, supplying lost teeth by means of a bridge.

buc'cal, the bicuspids and molars.

buck, teeth erupted outside of the normal arch.

cal'culus on the t., odontolith, tartar.

ca'nine, of lower animals, corresponding with the cuspid in man; dentes canini (sing., dens caninus).

ca'ries, odontosphacelism, odontonecrosis, odontorrhizophtisis, decay, rotting, dentes cariosi (sing., dens cariosus).

cast of the t., a reproduction made in plaster, metal or other substance.

cemen'tum, substantia ossea.

cer'vix, collum, the neck.

chattering of the t., odonterism, crepitation dentium, stridor dentium.

che'oplastic, mineral teeth without pins, chewing, the bicuspids and molars.

chiaie, eroded by the action of subterranean gases, noted in those who drink water impregnated with those gases or who are exposed to volcanic emanations.

classification, dentonomy.

climac'teric, noting the grand climacteric, or the age of 63; teeth supposed to appear at that, or a later, period belong to the climacteric dentition.

collum, the neck, cervix.

contru'sion, a crowding together, a pushing against each other of several teeth.

## teeth—Continued.

corner, the third or outer pair of the incisors of the horse; sometimes said of the cuspid in man.

cross'pin, mineral teeth with pins placed horizontally.

crown, corona, the part not covered by the gums. artificial c., one made of a mineral or metallic substance.

crowning, placing an artificial crown on a tooth.

cuspid, eye-tooth (upper); stomach tooth (lower); cuspidate, procynodontos, dentes cuspidati, dentes angulares, dentes exserti, dentes lanarii.

cu'ticle of the t., Nasmyth's membrane.

cutting, the incisors and cuspids.

cutting of the t., dentition, eruption, odontiasis, odontophyia.

dead, when both the pulp and periodontal membrane are devoid of vitality, necrosed.

decay, colloquial term for caries; see *caries*.

deciduous, temporary, first, baby, milk, primary, dentes decidui, dentes lactei, dentes caduci. [To be used as designating the teeth of the first dentition, in preference to the terms *temporary*, *milk* or *baby*. ADA.]

den'tin, substantia eburnea, toothbone.

den'tition, eruption, cutting teeth, odontiasis, odontophyia.

denud'ing, depriving of enamel, erosion, attrition, abrasion.

devel'opment, evolution, growth, odontogeny, odontophyia.

devi'tal, see *pulpless*.

devi'talized, see *pulpless*.

dias'tema, space between the teeth.

discol'oration, loss of normal color, stain.

disease of the t., odontopathy, odontia, odontonosis.

elonga'tion, extrusion.

enam'el, substantia adamantina.

erup'tion, dentition, cutting of teeth, odontiasis, odontophyia.

examina'tion by radiol'ogist, radio-dontia.

exfolia'tion, dropping out.

exosto'sis, pericementosis.

extra'ction, surgical removal, exodontia.

extra'o'ral, noting teeth of some of the lower vertebrates which are not in the mouth. See *oral*.

## teeth—Continued.

- extru'sion, elongation.  
 eye'tooth, upper cuspid.  
 falling-out of the t., odontoptosis, odontosteresis.  
 false, colloquial term for artificial teeth.  
 fangs, obsolete term for the roots of multirooted teeth.  
 filling cavities in the t., obturation, plugging, stopping, odontoplerosis.  
 first, see *deciduous*.  
 first molar, sixth-year molar, first permanent molar.  
 fis'sure of the t., odontoschism, odontoschisis.  
 fix t., v., colloquial term signifying the repairing of natural or artificial teeth.  
 fixed, see *permanent*.  
 fora'men, pl. fora'mina, of the t., small orifice or orifices at or near the apex of the roots of the teeth.  
 frac'ture, odontagma, odontoclasia.  
 front, colloquial term for anterior or labial teeth.  
 functions of the t., mastication and, indirectly, insalivation of food; enunciation.  
 fused, see *union of teeth*.  
 gemina'tion, gem'inous, see *union of teeth*.  
 grad'ual separa'tion of the t., slowly forcing apart, to gain space for access in operating on proximal surfaces.  
 green stain on the t., see *stain*.  
 grinding, (1) of the natural teeth, (a) in nervous affections, stridor dentium, (b) by mechanical means, for esthetic improvement, or prior to attaching crowns or bridges; (2) of artificial teeth, to fit them in the mouth or in making dentures.  
 gum t., (1) the molars; (2) artificial teeth with artificial gums.  
 hag, having wide spaces between the incisors; diastema.  
 hair, see *auditory*.  
 having all the same kind, homodont, isodont.  
 having but one set, monophyodont.  
 having different kinds of, heterodont.  
 having large, macrodont, megalodont.  
 having more than two sets, polyphyodont.  
 having small, microdont.  
 having straight, orthodont.  
 having two successive sets (a deciduous and a permanent), diphyodont.

## teeth—Continued.

- having white, leucodont.  
 having yellow, xanthodont.  
 hem'orrhage following extraction of the t., odontorrhagia.  
 histol'ogy of the t., the science of their minute structure, dental histology.  
 Horner's, incisors horizontally grooved, due to maldevelopment of the enamel.  
 Hutchinson's, syphilitic.  
 imme'diate separa'tion of the t., rapidly forcing apart, to gain space for access in operating on proximal surfaces.  
 impacted, unerupted, retained within the alveolar process or bone.  
 imper'fect devel'opment, odontatrophia, odontatrophy.  
 implanta'tion, see *plantation*.  
 impres'sion of the t., securing a copy in plaster or other plastic material.  
 inci'sal, the incisors.  
 inci'sive, the incisors.  
 inci'sor, cutting, labial, front, anterior, dentes incisivi, dentes acuti, dentes adversi, dentes incisores, dentes primores, dentes tomici.  
 infe'rior, obsolete term for lower teeth.  
 inflamma'tion, odontitis, odontophlegmon.  
 infundib'ulum of the t., a black mark or hollow on the occlusal surfaces of the incisor teeth of the horse; mark.  
 intermax'illary, the upper incisors.  
 intru'sion, depression into the socket.  
 irregu'larity, odontoloxia, odontoparallaxis.  
 la'bial, the incisors and cuspids.  
 loose'ness, odontoseisis, odontoseism, agomphiasis.  
 lower, mandibular, in the mandible or lower jaw.  
 luxa'tion, (1) complete, removal, extraction; (2) partial, not wholly dislodged, loosened.  
 malacot'ic, soft, white, prone to caries.  
 mal'position, irregularity, odontoloxia, odontoparallaxis.  
 mandib'ular, lower, of the mandible or lower jaw.  
 mark of the t., see *infundibulum*.  
 double m., an additional black mark surrounding the central mark.  
 masticat'ory, the bicuspid and molars, molar teeth, grinders.  
 mas'toid, in the horse, supernumerary teeth.

teeth—*Continued.*

**maxillary**, upper, the teeth of the maxilla, the teeth of the upper jaw.

**membrane of the t.**, Nasmyth's membrane or cuticle, cuticula dentis.

**milk**, see *deciduous*.

**mineral**, porcelain teeth.

**molar**, grinder, multicuspid, multicuspitate, axle, azzle, chewing, dentes molares, dentes multicuspidi.

**mold of the t.**, a cast, a reproduction made in plaster, metal or other material.

**Moon's**, molars having undeveloped or malformed crowns due to syphilis.

**mor'sal**, the bicuspid and molars.

**multicuspid**, having more than two cusps, dentes multicuspidi.

**multitrooted**, with more than two roots.

**Nasmyth's membrane or cuticle**, dental cuticle, dental membrane, cuticula dentis.

**natural**, made by nature, as distinguished from artificial.

**neck**, cervix, collum, the dividing line between the crown and the root.

**necrosis**, complete death of the pulp and periodontal membrane; odontonecrosis.

**nerve**, colloquial term signifying the pulp.

**notched**, see *Hutchinson's*.

**occlusion of the t.**, stress exerted on the teeth during their use.

**oral**, the incisors and cuspids. Strictly speaking, all the teeth of man are oral, that is, they are situated in the mouth; in some lower vertebrates some of the teeth are in the pharynx, and these are pharyngeal or extraoral.

**pain in the t.**, toothache, dentagra, dentalgia, dentarpaga, dolor dentium, odontagra, odontalgia, odontodynia, odontoneuralgia, odontarpaga, odontorheumalgia.

**peg**, (1) syphilitic; (2) attached with a peg, post, pivot, dowel or tenon.

**pegged**, syphilitic.

**peg top**, syphilitic.

**pericementosis**, exostosis of the pericementum.

**pericementum of the t.**, periosteum, peridentium, periodontium.

**peridentium**, see *pericementum*.

**periodontium**, see *pericementum*.

**permanent**, (1) second, secondary, second set, fixed, dentes permanentes (sing., dens permanens), dentes adulti; (2) an

teeth—*Continued.*

artificial set inserted after complete healing and hardening of the tissues.

**physiology of the t.**, the science of the functions of the teeth, dental physiology.

**pivot**, teeth attached with a peg, post, pin, dowel, pivot or tenon.

**plantation of t.**, the insertion of the teeth by (1) **implantation**, into an artificially produced alveolus; (2) by **replantation**, into an alveolus whence the tooth has been extracted or from which it has been intentionally or accidentally dislodged, and (3) by **transplantation**, from one alveolus into another.

**planted**, teeth which have been implanted, replanted or transplanted.

**plug**, obsolete term signifying a filling, or to fill a cavity.

**plugging**, obsolete term signifying the operation of filling a tooth.

**porcelain**, mineral teeth.

**posterior**, buccal teeth, the bicuspid and molars.

**premaxillary**, the upper incisors.

**pre-molar**, of lower animals, corresponding with the bicuspid in man, dentes premolares (sing., dens premolaris).

**primary**, see *deciduous*.

**prongs**, (1) obsolete term signifying the roots of the teeth; (2) the projecting prehensile teeth, corresponding with the canine of some animals.

**protrusion**, projecting outward from the normal line of the arch.

**provisional**, (1) the deciduous teeth; (2) an artificial set inserted before the complete healing and hardening of the tissues.

**pulp**, tooth-pulp, dental pulp, nerve, pulpa dentis.

**pulp-canal**, root-canal.

**pulp-cavity**, pulp-chamber.

**pulp-chamber**, the hollow part in the center of the crown of the tooth, containing the dental pulp.

**pulpless**, noting the death or devitalization of the dental pulp.

**quadricuspid**, quadricuspidal, quadrilateral, having four cusps or tubercles.

**quinquecuspid**, quinquecuspidal, quinquetubercular, having five cusps or tubercles.

**radiograph of the t.**, a negative produced by the action of x-rays upon photographic media.

## teeth—Continued.

ra'diographic examination of the t., radiodontia.

rake, separated by spaces or intervals; diastema.

reg'ulating t., the straightening of irregular or malposed teeth; the correction of malpositions, the bringing into normal position teeth which are not in the regular line of the arch.

replanta'tion, see *plantation*.

retru'sion, projecting inward from the normal line of the arch.

röntgen'ograph, see *radiograph*.

root, radix dentis, the part of the tooth covered by the bone and the gum (*fang*, *prong*, *stump*, obsolete terms).

root-canal, the extension of the pulp-chamber into the roots, containing the dental pulp. [cariou].

rotten, vulgar term signifying decayed.

rot'ting, vulgar term signifying affected with caries.

row of t., phragnios.

science relating to the t., odontology, dentology, odontonology, odontopathology, odontiatry, odontotechny, odontotherapy, dentistry, dental surgery.

sclerot'ic, hard, yellowish, not prone to caries.

screw'driver, syphilitic.

second molar, twelfth-year molar, the second permanent molar.

second set of t., permanent teeth, dentes fixi, dentes permanentes.

sec'ondary, permanent teeth.

sen'sitiveness of the t., odontohyperesthesia, odonthemodia.

sep'arating, (1) gradual or slow, (2) immediate or rapid; resorted to for gaining access in operating on the proximal surfaces.

set of t., an upper or lower natural or artificial denture. full s., an upper and lower denture.

shedding of the t., the dropping-out of the crowns of the deciduous teeth after the roots have been absorbed and the permanent teeth take their places.

six-year molar, sixth-year molar, the first permanent molar.

space between the t., diastema.

specialist in diseases of the t., dentist, dental surgeon, odontologist, stomatologist, odontiatry, orthodontist, pedodontist, periodontist, prophylactodontist.

## teeth—Continued.

splitting, odontoschism, odontoschisis. stain on the t., brown, black, green, yellow and other shades of discoloration of the teeth.

stomach, the lower cuspids.

stopping, obsolete term signifying filling of the teeth.

straightening, orthodontia.

straight-pin, mineral teeth with pins placed vertically.

stump, obsolete term signifying a root, or a small piece of a root.

substantia, substance, tissue; s. adamantina, enamel; s. eburnea, dentin; s. ossea, cementum.

succeda'neous, dentes succedanei (sing., dens succedaneus), the incisors, cuspids and bicuspids which have succeeded the deciduous teeth.

supe'rior, obsolete term signifying the upper teeth.

supernu'merary, in excess of the normal number.

surfaces of the t., labial, buccal, lingual, occlusal (morsal), mesial and distal (proximal, proximate).

syphilit'ic, Hutchinson's, peg, pegged, pegtop, notched, screw-driver.

tearing, the canines of lower animals.

tem'porary, (1) deciduous, baby, first, milk, primary; (2) an artificial set inserted before the complete healing and hardening of the tissues.

ter'tiary, those of a third dentition.

third molar, wisdom, opsigone, dentes sapientiae, dentes serotini, dentes sophronetici, the teeth of the age of wisdom, prudence and sobriety.

third set, tertiary, see also *climacteric*.

tooth-cavity, tooth-chamber, pulp-cavity, pulp-chamber.

torsion of the t., teeth turned upon their long axes.

transplanta'tion, allotriodontia, see *plantation*.

transposi'tion, transposed, misplaced, as a lateral incisor occupying the normal position of the central incisor.

treatment, specialties for: children, pedodontia; esthetic improvement of the teeth and face, orthodontia, dentofacial orthopedia; extraction, exodontia; in relation to the glands of the body, endocrinodontia; correction of malposition, orthodontia; periodontal membrane, peri-

## teeth—Continued.

odontia; radiographic examination, radiodontia; surgery, oral surgery; preventive, prophylactodontia.

tricuspid, tricuspidal, tricuspidate, having three cusps or tubercles.

trit'urating, the bicuspids and molars.

tru'sion, see *contrusion*, *extrusion*, *intrusion*, *protrusion* and *retrusion*.

tu'mor containing t., dentigerous cyst, odontocoele, dermoid cyst.

tumor of the t., odontoma, exostoma, exostosis dentium, odontostephyte.

tusk, projecting tooth, usually the cuspid.

twelfth-year molar, twelve-year molar, the second permanent molar.

unicus'pid, unicuspidal, unitubercular, having one cusp or tubercle.

union of two t., gemination, geminous; two teeth united, having developed in a single sac, the follicle containing twin germs.

u'nirooted, having one root.

vil'liform, in some fishes, sharp-pointed minute teeth so close together as to resemble villi, plush or velvet.

vir'gin, horse's teeth not yet worn down by use.

vi'tal, teeth with living pulps and investing membrane.

vi'treous substance of the t., (1) the glassy, smooth enamel; (2) the outer, smooth, polished and shining part of a mineral tooth.

wisdom, see *third molar*.

without t., anodont, agomphious, edentate, edentulous, toothless. [teeth.]

teethe (*tēth*). To grow teeth; to cut one's teeth'ing (*tēth'ing*). The cutting or eruption of the teeth, especially of those of infants. climacteric t., see *climacteric*.

teg'men. [L., a roof, cover.] That which roofs over or covers a part.

tegment. Integument.

teishi. [Ja.] Elevator.

tejidos dentarios. [Sp.] Dental tissues.

tekiō-inshōsan. [Ja.] Adjustable tray.

te'la, gen. and pl. te'læ. [L., a web.] Any web-like structure; a tissue of delicate form. t. submucosa, the connective tissue under the tunica mucosa.

telescope crown. One which is fitted over a tooth previously provided with a conical cap or crown.

tellu'rium. Symbol Te, atomic weight 127.5.

A nonmetallic element of the sulphur group.

temcem. Trade name of a preparation used as a cement in temporary work.

temper (tem'pēr). [L. *tempero*, apportion.] To bring to a proper degree of hardness and elasticity, as a metal; to make soft and pliable; to modify; to assuage.

tem'perament. [L. *temperamentum*.] A peculiarity of the physical organization of an individual; the general views of life, thought and action influencing the metabolic processes. The following temperaments are distinguished. bil'ious t., high blood-pressure, slow pulse, tenacity of purpose, strong appetite, well developed muscles, a choleric temper and increase of general pigmentation; also termed *choleric* temperament. lympha'tic t., slow, shallow respiration, pale skin, sluggish circulation, hyperplasia of the thymus and lymphatic glands, a tendency to inflammation of the lymphatics and skin, sometimes described as a scrofulous diathesis. mel'an'cholic t., marked irritability, emaciation, pessimism. nerv'ous t., mental and physical alertness, excitability, rapid pulse, sometimes volubility, lacking fixity of purpose. phlegma'tic t., same as lymphatic temperament. san'guine or sanguin'eous t., light hair and eyes, full pulse, good digestion, fresh complexion, quick, not lasting, temper.

temperate. Restrained; moderate.

tem'perature. [L. *temperare*, to moderate.] The sensible heat of a substance, of the body or of the atmosphere. mean t., the average of a month or year, in any locality or space of time. normal t., the temperature of animal bodies in good health; of man it is 98.6° F., or 37° C. See *thermometer*.

temperature scale determined by the color emitted by molten metals [Pouillet]:

Incipient redness . . . . .	525° C.
Dull red . . . . .	700° C.
Cherry red . . . . .	900° C.
Deep orange . . . . .	1100° C.
White . . . . .	1300° C.
Dazzling white . . . . .	1500° C.

temperature scale for hardening and tempering steel. 220 to 238° C., very faint or yellow pale straw color; for lancets, razors, surgical instruments, enamel chisels, etc. 243° C., full yellow; for excavators, very small cold chisels, etc. 254° C., brown; for pluggers, scissors, penknives, etc.

265° C., brown with purple spots; axes, plane irons, saws, cold chisels, etc. 276° C., purple; table knives, large shears, etc. 287° C., bright blue; swords, watch-springs, etc. 292° C., full blue; fine saws, augers, etc. 315° C., dark blue; for hand and pit saws.

**tem'pering.** The bringing of a metal to the desired softness or hardness and elasticity, accomplished by heating the metal to varying degrees of heat and cooling it rapidly or slowly, according to the degree of hardness or softness desired. **t. steel,** see *temperature scale* for hardening and tempering steel.

**tem'ple.** [L. *tempus*, time, temple.] The flattened area on either side of the forehead.

**tem'poral.** [L. *tempus* (*tempor-*), time, temple.] Pertaining to the temple; pertaining to time; limited by time; transitory; temporary. **t. bone,** os temporale. **t. canal,** a canal in the zygomatic bone. **t. muscle,** musculus temporalis.

**tempora'rii dentes.** Temporary teeth.

**tem'porary.** Not permanent; for a time only; provisional.

**temporofa'cial.** Designating the nervus temporofacialis.

**temporoma'lar.** Temporozygomatic.

**temporomax'illary.** Temporomandibular; pertaining to the region of the temporal and maxillary bones.

**temporozygomatic.** Pertaining to the region of the temporal and zygomatic (malar) bones.

**tem'pus, gen. tem'poris.** [L.] The temple; time.

**tena'cious.** [L. *tenax—tenere*, to hold.] Holding fast; cohesive; adhesive; viscous; viscid; sticky; glutinous.

**tenacity** (ten-ās'i-ti). Quality or state of being tenacious. **t. of metals,** the possession of tensile strength.

**tender** (ten'dēr). [L. *tener*, delicate, soft.] Painful on pressure or contact; sensitive.

**ten'derness.** The state of being tender; painfulness on contact or pressure, as an elongated tooth to the pressure of the opposing teeth.

**ten'dinous.** Pertaining to, resembling or composed of a tendon or tendons; fascial; aponeurotic.

**ten'do.** [L.] Tendon.

**ten'don.** [L. *tendere*, to stretch.] A tough fibrous cord or band of connective tissue

uniting a muscle with its bony attachment and transmitting the force exerted by the muscle; a sinew.

**te'nia.** [G. *tainia*, a ribbon, band, tape.] Any band-like structure; a tapeworm.

**tenioglos'sa.** A kind of gastropod having bent teeth on the odontophore.

**tenisei-kansen.** [Ja.] Communicated infection.

**tenisei-nōyō** [Ja.] Metastatic abscess.

**teni-shi.** [Ja.] Transposed tooth.

**tennyū-ki.** [Ja.] Packer.

**ten'on.** [L. *teneo*, I hold.] The pivot, pin or post used for attaching an artificial tooth to a natural root.

**tense.** [L. *tensus—tendere*, to stretch.] Stretched tight; strained, rigid.

**ten'sion.** [L. *tensio—tendere*, to stretch.] The act of stretching; the state of being stretched; strain; stress; physical, mental or mechanical.

**tensoku-ki.** [Ja.] Plugger.

**tent.** [L. *tenta*, a probe; *tentare*, to test.] A cylinder, usually of absorbent material, introduced into a sinus to dilate it or keep it open.

**tentacle** (tent'á-kl). An elongated flexible process, usually tactile or prehensile, in some lower animals.

**ten'tative.** [L. *tentare*, to feel, to test.] Made or done provisionally or as an experiment; experimental; provisional.

**tento'rium.** [L., tent.] A membranous covering or horizontal partition.

**tenu'ity.** Smallness of diameter; slenderness; thinness, opposed to *density*.

**tep'id.** [L. *tepidus*.] Lukewarm.

**Tepper's impression-compound.** Trade name of a modeling-compound for taking impressions.

**ter.** [L.] Thrice; three times.

**terato'sis.** [G.] Monstrosity. **atresic t.,** in which any normal opening, as the mouth or nares, is closed. **ceasmic t.,** in which lateral halves have failed to unite, as in cleft palate.

**ter'bium.** Symbol Tb, atomic weight 159.2. A metallic element.

**terchlorid** (tēr-klō'rid). Trichlorid; a compound with three atoms of chlorine in the molecule, two of them being capable of uniting with more of the other element.

**terebinthina** (ter-e-bin'thi-ná). [L., from G. *terebinthinos*, relating to turpentine.] Turpentine. **t. canadensis,** Canada turpentine, Canada balsam, balsam of fir,

used chiefly for mounting histological specimens.

**ter'eb'rant, ter'eb'rating.** [L. *terebrare*, to bore.] Boring; penetrating.

**terebrat'ion.** The act of boring or of trephining; a boring pain.

**ter'res.** [L.] Round and slender, as certain ligaments and muscles.

**ter'gum.** [L.] The back (of men or beasts).

**term** (tĕrm). [G. *terma*, a limit.] A limited or definite period; that by which a thought is expressed; [pl.] condition or arrangement.

**ter'minal.** [L. *terminus*, end, limit.] Final; pertaining to the end or to the extremity or summit.

**termina'tion.** [L. *terminus*, end, limit.] End; expiration.

**terminol'ogy.** [L. *terminus*, a term; G. *-logia*, treatise.] The knowledge of technical terms; onomatology; the nomenclature or vocabulary of any science, art or profession.

**ter'minus.** [L.] End; conclusion; extreme point; extremity.

**ter'nary.** [L. *ternarius*, of three.] Proceeding by, or consisting of, threes; indicating a chemical compound of three elements.

**ternary dental alloy.** See *alloy*.

**teroxid** (tĕr-oks'id). A compound containing three atoms of oxygen, two of them being still able to combine with the base; trioxid.

**ter'pene.** Any of a series of isomeric hydrocarbons which are prominent constituents of volatile oils distilled from the exudation of coniferous trees.

**ter'ra.** [L.] Earth; soil. **t. alba**, white clay. **t. fullon'ica**, fuller's earth.

**tersulphate** (tĕr-sul'fāt). A sulphate with three molecules of sulphuric acid, two of them being still capable of combining with the base.

**tersulphid** (tĕr-sul'fid). A compound with three atoms of sulphur to one of the other element; trisulphid.

**tertiary** (tĕr'shī-ā-ri). [L. *tertiarius*—*tertius*, third.] Of the third rank, order or formation.

**test.** [O. Fr. *test*, cupel—L. *testum*, earthen vessel.] To put to proof; to compare with a standard; to try; to determine by means of reagents the chemical nature of a substance.

**tes'ticle.** [L. *testiculus*, dim. of *testis*.] One of the two male reproductive glands; testis; orchis.

**tes'tis**, pl. **tes'tes.** [L.] See *testicle*.

**test-paper.** Paper dipped in a litmus or other reagent solution and dried; used to determine by its change of color the alkaline or acid reaction of a fluid.

**test-solu'tion.** A reagent solution used in testing for sugar in the urine, etc.

**test-tube.** A glass tube closed at one end, used in chemical operations, tests, etc.

**tetan'ia.** Tetany.

**tetan'ic.** Pertaining to tetanus. **t. convulsion**, one characterized by firm and continuous muscular contraction; tonic convulsion.

**tet'anus.** [L., from G. *tetanos*, tension.] An infection caused by the *Bacillus tetani* and characterized by painful tonic muscular contractions. When confined to the muscles of the lower jaw, it is called lockjaw or trismus.

**tet'any.** A disorder resembling tetanus, characterized by intermittent tonic spasm affecting most commonly the muscles of the extremities.

**tet'arcone.** Tetartocone.

**tetarcon'id.** The fourth or distolingual cusp of a mandibular molar. Tetartoconid.

**tetar'tocone.** [G. *tetartos*, four; *kōnos*, cone.] The fourth or distolingual cusp of the maxillary molars.

**tet'ra-**. A Greek prefix meaning four.

**tetraba'sic.** [G. *tetra-*, four; *basis*, base.] Designating an acid with four replaceable hydrogen atoms.

**tetrachlor'ic acid.** Perchloric acid.

**tetrachlor'id.** A compound with four atoms of chlorine to one of the other element or one radical equivalent.

**tetracid** (tet-rās'id). [G. *tetra-*, four; L. *acidus*, acid.] Designating a base with four replaceable hydroxyl groups.

**tetracoc'cus.** *Micrococcus tetragenus*.

**tetradont.** See *Tetraodontidae*.

**tet'ragon, tetrago'nium.** [G., *tetra-*, four; *gōnia*, angle.] Quadrangle; a figure having four angles.

**tetrahydric.** Indicating a compound having four replaceable hydrogen atoms.

**Tetraodon'tidae.** A family of globefishes, or puffers, in which each jaw is divided by a median suture.

**tex'ture.** [L. *textura*—*texere*, to weave.] Structure or composition.

**tex'tus.** [L. *texere*, to weave.] A tissue.

**Th.** Chemical symbol of thorium.

**thalam'ic.** Pertaining to the optic thalamus.

**thal'amus.** [G. *thalamos*, a bed.] Optic thalamus (*thalamus opticus*); a large egg-shaped mass of gray matter with a flattened inner surface situated in the path of each pedunculus cerebri.

**thal'ium.** Symbol Tl, atomic weight 204. A soft, bright white metallic element.

**thanat'osis.** Gangrene; necrosis.

**theca** (thē'ká). [G. *thēkē*, a box.] A sheath, particularly the synovial sheath of a tendon.

**the'cal.** Pertaining to a theca.

**the'codont.** Denoting the teeth inserted in the alveoli.

**thecoglos'sate.** Having the tongue smooth and retractile into a sheath, said of certain lizards.

**thein, theine** (thē'in or tē'ën). Caffein from the dried beans of *Thea sinensis*; active principle of tea.

**the'nal.** Pertaining to the palm of the hand.

**the'nar.** [G., the palm of the hand.] The fleshy part of the outside of the palm; the ball of the thumb; the radial palm.

**theobro'ma.** [G. *theos*, a god; *brōma*, food.] The dried ripe seed or bean of *Theobroma cacao*, yielding chocolate and "cocoa."

**theobromin** (thē-ō-brō'min). The alkaloid, resembling caffein, present in the bean of the *Theobroma cacao*.

**theoretical** (thē-ō-ret'i-kāl). Hypothetical; pertaining to or based on a theory.

**the'ory.** [G. *theōria*.] The general or abstract principles of any body of facts; pure, as distinguished from applied, science or art; hypothesis; a doctrine of which there is no absolute proof; a reasonable and probable explanation of the manner in which something has been or may be produced. **atomic t.**, a speculation that all elements are composed of atoms, being the smallest indivisible parts, resembling nothing else, and that intricate compounds are also constituted of atoms. **germ t.**, the belief that infectious diseases are caused by animal and vegetable microorganisms.

**therapeu'tic, therapeu'tical.** Curative; pertaining to the treatment of diseases; pertaining to therapeutics.

**therapeu'tics.** [G. *therapeutikē*, medical practice.] The practical branch of medicine having to do with the treatment of disease. **dental t.**, the practical branch of dentistry dealing with the treatment of dental diseases.

**thérapeutique stomatologique.** [Fr.] Therapeutics of the mouth.

**therapeu'tist.** One who is skilled in the treatment of diseases.

**therapi'a.** Therapeutics; therapy.

**ther'apy.** The treatment of diseases; therapeutics; therapia.

**therenceph'alous.** \* [G. *thēr*, wild beast; *enkephalos*, brain.] Signifying a skull in which the angle of the hornion, formed by lines converging from theinion and nasion, measures from 116° to 129°.

**ther'mal.** Pertaining to heat and warmth.

**thermo-.** [G. *thermē*, heat.] A prefix signifying a relation to heat or warmth.

**thermocautery** (thēr-mō-kā'tēr-i). Actual cautery; thermoelectric cautery.

**thermometer** (thēr-mom'e-tēr). [G. *thermē*, heat; *metron*, measure.] Instrument by which the temperature of substances is ascertained. For ascertaining the heat of furnaces for baking mineral teeth, a pyrometer (which see) is used. **clinical t.**, a small thermometer used for ascertaining the temperature of the human body. **self-registering t.**, one in which the column of mercury is prevented from withdrawing from the point registered on the scale. **t. scale**, a scale indicating the degree of heat registered by a thermometer. Of three thermometers in ordinary use, the centigrade—based on the decimal system—is used almost exclusively in the sciences, while the Fahrenheit scale is used ordinarily. **mercury bath t.**, **t. for vulcanizers**, a thermometer between two and three inches in length specially made to register the temperature in a vulcanizer; the bulb extends into a cup-shaped hollow in which it is kept in contact with mercury, which in turn, being in contact with the metal vulcanizer, causes the mercury to rise to the point which indicates the heat of the steam in the vulcanizer. **vulcanizer t. scale**, a scale specially made for the mercury bath thermometer; it is divided into degrees from 200 to 400; marked on the scale at 212, the boiling-point, and at 300 and 320, indicating the usual temperature for properly hardening the rubber. Each scale is marked for its tube, and can not be used with another tube.

**Centigrade and Fahrenheit scale.**—On the centigrade scale zero marks the freezing and 100 degrees the boiling-point. On

thermometer—Continued.

Centigrade.	Fahrenheit.	Réaumur.	Absolute.
	220		
100	210	80	370
	200		
90	190	70	360
	180		
80	170	60	350
	160		
70	150	50	340
	140		
60	130	40	330
	120		
50	110	30	320
	100		
40	90	20	310
	80		
30	70	10	300
	60		
20	50	0	290
	40		
10	30		280
	20		
0	10		270
	0		
10		10	260
20		20	250

Comparison of Thermometric Scales

the Fahrenheit scale the freezing-point is at 32 degrees and the boiling-point at 212. The normal temperature of the blood (human) according to the centigrade scale is 37.0, and according to the Fahrenheit scale it is 98.6.

Following are the rules for converting centigrade to Fahrenheit and *vice versa*: For temperatures above 0° C., or 32° F.:—To convert C. to F.: multiply by 9, divide by 5 and add 32. To convert F. to C.: subtract 32, multiply by 5 and divide by 9.

The *absolute* temperature scale is that in which zero represents the total absence of heat.

**thermostat.** [G. *thermē*, heat; *statos*, standing.] A device for automatically regulating heat; an incubator.

**thick-necked.** Noting the necks of teeth in which the mesiodistal diameter of the neck is nearly that of the crown at its largest diameter.

**thigh.** The part of the leg between the hip and the knee; the upper leg.

**thimble, bur.** See *bur thimble*.

**thio-.** [G. *theion*, sulphur.] A prefix which signifies that sulphur has replaced oxygen in any compound to which the prefix is attached.

**thirst.** An uncomfortable sensation in the mouth and pharynx due to a desire to drink. **absence of t.,** *aprosia, adipsia.* **excessive t.,** *polydipsia.* **morbid t.,** *dipsosis.*

**Thompson's natural gum.** Trade name of a rubber for vulcanite bases.

**thoracic** (*thō-rās'ik*). Pertaining to the chest or thorax.

**tho'rax.** [G. *thōraz*, breastplate.] The upper part of the trunk between the neck and the abdomen; the chest.

**tho'rium.** Symbol Th, atomic weight 232.42. A metallic element.

**Thorpe's scalers.** A set of scalers for the removal of salivary calculus, devised by Dr. Burton Lee Thorpe.

**thread** (*thred*). A thread-like or filiform structure; a fine-spun filament of some fibrous material, such as cotton, silk, flax, etc.

**threshold** (*thresh'öld*). The external opening of a canal; an entrance; *limen*; the lower limit of perception of a stimulus, the point where a stimulus begins to produce a sensation.

**throat** (thrōt). The fauces and pharynx; the gullet; the swallow; the jugulum, or anterior part of the neck; a narrowed entrance into a part.

**throat-almond.** The tonsil.

**thro** (thrō). A pang or severe pain.

**throm'base.** The fibrin ferment; thrombin.

**throm'bin.** [G. *thrombos*, a clot.] The ferment which is formed in the blood after the blood is shed; it converts fibrinogen into fibrin, and is formed from the conjunction of prothrombin and calcium salts.

**thrombo'sis.** [G. *thrombōsis*, a curdling.] The forming of a thrombus; the presence of a thrombus.

**throm'bus.** [G. *thrombos*, a clot.] A clot or plug of coagulated blood which partially or completely clogs a blood-vessel or one of the cavities of the heart, and which is formed at the point where it is found, due to the coagulation of the blood or a deposit of some of its formed elements.

**thrush.** Sprue; aphthæ; aphthous stomatitis.

**thrush-fungus.** *Saccharomyces albicans*, or *Oidium albicans*.

**thrust.** A violent push or drive with force, as the force exerted by the blade of an instrument or the nib of a plunger.

**thrust-culture.** Stab culture.

**thrust-dynamom'eter.** A device designed by Dr. G. V. Black to measure the force of a thrust in pounds or kilograms.

**thryp'sis.** [G.] A comminuted fracture.

**thu'lium.** Symbol Tm, atomic weight 168.5. A metallic element.

**thumb.** The first finger on the radial side of the hand; pollex.

**thumb-sucking.** See *sucking*.

**thyme** (tīm). The source of thymol; the dried leaves and flowering tops of sweet or garden thyme.

**-thymia.** A suffix denoting relation to the emotions.

**thymoform.** Trade name of an English preparation used for abscess-treatment.

**thymol** (tīmōl). A phenol present in the volatile oil of the thyme, horse-mint and other volatile oils; thymic acid; used as an antiseptic and deodorizer in offensive or putrid discharges.

**thymolized calcium phosphate.** Trade name of a preparation for pulp-capping and root-filling.

**thymo-percha.** Trade name of an English preparation used as a root-canal filling.

**thymoxid.** Trade name of a preparation

containing thymolin and zinc oxid, used for treating abscesses.

**thy'mus** (tī'mus). Thyme.

**thy'mus** (thī'mus). [G. *thymos*, sweetbread.]

A ductless gland, located in the lower part of the neck, which appears in early life, undergoes retrograde changes and becomes absorbed, being absent in the adult. **t. persistens hyperplastica**, one which has not atrophied, but has persisted until adult life.

**thyreo-, thyre-, thyro-.** Combining forms used to indicate connection with, or relation to, the thyroid body or the thyroid cartilage.

**thy'roglossal.** Pertaining to the thyroid gland and the tongue.

**thy'roid.** [G. *thyreos*, an oblong shield; *eidos*, resemblance.] The name of a gland and of a cartilage of the larynx; scutiform; resembling a shield. **t. eminence**, Adam's apple, the projecting prominence of the thyroid cartilage in the front of the neck. **t. gland**, a ductless gland situated in front of the upper part of the trachea; its function is to furnish an internal secretion which favorably influences metabolism and the absence of which results in myxedema and cretinism. **t. therapy, t. treatment**, the application of some preparation of the thyroid gland of the sheep, used in the treatment of myxedema and cretinism.

**thyropal'atine.** The musculus pharyngopalatinus.

**Ti.** Chemical symbol of titanium.

**tib'ia.** [L.] The shinbone, the inner and the larger of the two bones of the leg.

**tic.** [Fr.] Involuntary repeated contraction of a group of muscles; a habitual spasmodic movement of a part of the body; a habit contraction. **convulsive t.**, facial tic, mimic tic, twitching of the muscles of the face, generally unilateral. **t. douloureux**, trigeminal neuralgia due to degenerative changes in the fifth nerve; facial neuralgia.

**ti'dal.** Pertaining to the tides; resembling tides, alternately rising and falling, as the ebbing and flowing of the air as it enters and leaves the lungs.

**ti'groid.** [G. *tigris*, tiger; *eidos*, resemblance.] Streaked or spotted like a tiger, as the Nissl bodies or tigroid masses, deeply stainable substances in the protoplasm of nervecells.

**tin.** See *stannum*. dioxid of t., stannic oxid.

monoxid of t., stannous oxid. t-foil, chemically pure tin in the form of sheets, used for fillings. t-foil roll, a heavier foil for covering the cast in making dentures of vulcanite or celluloid, thus giving the finished denture a perfectly smooth surface.

tinct. Abbr. of *tincture*.

tinction (tink'shun). [L. *tingere*, to dye.]

The act of staining; a preparation for staining; a stain.

tinctu'ra. [L.] Tincture. t. *aconiti*,

tincture of aconite. t. *aloes*, tincture of

*aloes*. t. *arnicæ*, tincture of arnica (arnica 2 parts, alcohol 10 parts), for sprains and

bruises. t. *benzoini composita*, compound tincture of benzoin, inhaled in

croup and bronchitis. t. *camphoræ composita*, compound tincture of cam-

phor. t. *chloroformi et morphinæ composita*, compound tincture of chloroform

and morphin, similar to chlorodyne, used in diarrhea. t. *gallæ*, tincture of

galls, tincture of nutgalls, used locally as an astringent in relaxed uvula and in

tonsillitis. t. *iodi*, tincture of iodine (iodine 7, potassium iodide 5, distilled water

5, alcohol 83 parts), used in inflammatory conditions of the mucous membrane of

the mouth, and also externally. t. *iodi fortior*, stronger tincture of iodine, used

like tincture of iodine and as a counter-irritant. t. *iodi saturata*, iodine paint,

saturated solution of iodine, saturated tincture of iodine; used as a counter-irritant

on a small area of the mucous membrane of the mouth; must not be applied

externally to a dry surface. t. *myrrhæ*, tincture of myrrh (myrrh 2 parts, alcohol

10 parts), astringent used on the mucous membrane of the mouth, the gums and

in relaxed uvula. t. *opii*, tincture of opium, laudanum. t. *pyrethri*, tincture of pyre-

thrum, tincture of pellitory (pyrethrum 2 parts, alcohol 10 parts), used locally in

relaxation and paralysis of the uvula and pharynx. t. *zingiberis*, tincture of ginger.

tincture (tingk'tür). [L. *tingere*, to dye.]

A solution of medicinal substances in alcohol, usually diluted. With the excep-

tion of the tincture of iodine, ferric chlorid, cantharides and musk, tinctures are

alcoholic solutions of nonvolatile vegetable substances; alcoholic solutions of volatile

substances are spirits (see under *spiritus*). For tinctures, see under *tinctura*.

tin'der. Spunk. See *punk*.

tine (tin). [A.S. *tind*, a prong.] A slender, fine-pointed instrument, straight or curved, for making minute examination of the surfaces or in the cavities of teeth.

tin'ea. Ringworm.

tinting porcelain with oxids of the metals.

Rose red, gold in a state of minute division; bright rose red, oxid of gold; purplish

red, purple of Cassius (double oxid of tin and gold); grayish blue, sponge

platinum and fillings; bright blue, oxid of cobalt; purple, oxid of manganese;

greenish yellow, oxid of uranium; lemon yellow, oxid of silver or oxid of zinc;

bright yellow, oxid of titanium.

tip. A more or less sharp extremity; a point; a pointed anatomical structure; the part

of a structure which forms the end. gold t., the occluding part of a porcelain

crow made of gold alloy. t. of the tongue, the pointed, loose end or apex of the

tongue.

tipped. Noting an artificial porcelain crown whose occlusal surface is made of

some metal to prevent fracture of the porcelain in mastication; noting a filling

on the incisal edge of one of the labial teeth.

Tisch. [Ger.] Table.

tissue (tish'ö). [L. *texere*, to weave.] An aggregation of cells, with their intercellular

substance, forming an animal structure. ad'ipose t., fatty tissue. are'olar t.,

connective tissue of wavy bundles of white fibrous tissue mingled with straight

threads of elastic tissue. cartilag'inous t., cartilage. connect'ive t., the framework

or supporting tissue of the body. elas'tic t., connective tissue in which elastic

fibers predominate. epithe'lial t., epithelium. fi'brous t., composed of bundles

of white fibers between which are rows of connective tissue cells. mesenchy'mal t.,

mucous tissue, the embryonic tissue from which all connective tissues are derived.

mu'cous t., mesenchymal t. mus'cular t., muscle. ner'vous t., composed of nerve-

cells or ganglion cells, nerve-fibers, dendrites, the neuroglia or supporting

tissue. os'seous t., bone. subcuta'neous t., the layer of loose connective tissue

beneath the skin.

Tl. Chemical symbol of thallium.

Tm. Chemical symbol of thulium.

tō ensui-kei bā. [Ja.] Inverted cone bur.

**toe.** One of the digits of the feet; *pedis digitus*.

**toe'nail.** One of the nails of the toe.

**toi'let.** [Fr.] The cleansing of any part, or of a wound after operation prior to the application of a dressing. **dental t.**, the cleansing of the mouth. **t. of a cavity**, the cleansing of caries and débris from a cavity and the placing of the cavity in an aseptic condition.

**tokuhatsu-sei-shitsu.** [Ja.] Idiopathic odontalgia.

**to'la.** Tonsil.

**tol'uene.** A hydrocarbon of the aromatic series homologous with benzene, and obtained as a light, colorless liquid by distilling tolu balsam, coaltar, etc.

**-tome.** [G. *tomos*, cutting.] A suffix signifying a cutting instrument, the part to be cut being expressed by the first element of the word.

**Tomes' fibrils.** [Sir John Tomes, British dentist, 1836-1895.] The processes of the odontoblasts in the pulp extending into the dental tubuli. **T's granular layer**, the outer and less dense layer of dentin next to the cement. **T's process**, the fibrillar process from the enamel cell in or around which calcification takes place.

**-tomy.** [G. *tōmē*, incision.] A suffix signifying a cutting operation.

**tongs** (tongz). A device for taking hold of something, as a piece of hot metal, a ladle of molten metal, pieces of solder, or for lifting or handling anything from or to the fire or heat.

**tongue** (tung). [A.S. *tunge*.] Lingua; the protrusile and freely movable organ in the floor of the mouth; a muscular structure attached to the floor of the mouth; the organ of taste; accessory organ of speech; accessory organ of the digestive system, its function being to move the food about in the mouth, thus subjecting it to mastication and insalivation, finally forming it into a bolus and forcing it into the pharynx. **absence of the t.**, aglossia. **baked t.**, the dry, blackish tongue in typhoid fever. **ball t.**, smooth tongue noted in pernicious anemia, when the papillæ are indistinct. **beneath the t.**, sublingual, hypoglossal, ranine. **bifid t.**, cleft tongue, the division beginning at the extremity and extending back longitudinally for a greater or lesser distance.

**black t.**, nigrities linguæ, glossophytia; blackish and yellowish brown patches on the tongue, with elongation of the papillæ, due to a fungous growth of glossophyton. **border of the t.**, margo lateralis. **cleft t.**, see *bifid tongue*. **coated t.**, noted by the presence of food particles, bacteria and epithelial débris, in the form of a whitish layer on the dorsum of the tongue, indicative of fever or indigestion. **description of the t.**, glossography. **diagnosis based on observing the t.**, glossoscopy, glossosemiotics. (The tongue is a sensitive indicator of the condition of the general system, especially the digestive tract.) **disease of the t.**, glossopathy. **division of the frenum of the t.**, ankylotomy. **dotted t.**, each separate papilla is capped with a whitish deposit. **double t.**, bifid tongue. **enlarged t.**, macroglossia, megaloglossia, glossocoele, paraglossa. **excision of the t.**, glossectomy, glossosteresis, glossectomy. **fluted t.**, furrowed tongue. **furred t.**, coated tongue. **furrowed t.**, the presence of a number of longitudinal grooves or furrows on the dorsum of the tongue. **geographical t.**, an irregular, maplike appearance produced by scaly patches on the dorsum of the tongue. **grooved t.**, furrowed tongue. **hairy t.**, lingua negra, black tongue. **hemorrhage of the t.**, glossorrhagia. **hypertrophy of the t.**, macroglossia, megaloglossia, glossauxis, glossypertrophy, glossocoele. **imperfect development of the t.**, ateloglossia. **inflammation of the t.**, glossitis. **instrument to determine the firmness of the t.**, glossodynamometer. **instrument to record the movements of the t.**, glossograph. **lower surface of the t.**, facies inferior linguæ. **pain in the t.**, glossagra, glossalgia, glosodynia. **paralysis of the t.**, glossoplegia, glossolysis. **plastic surgery of the t.**, glossoplasty. **prognosis based on observing the t.**, glossomantia. **projecting t.**, glossocoele, glossoptosia. **relating to the t.**, glossal, lingual. **relating to the under surface of the t.**, ranine. **ribbed t.**, furrowed tongue. **root of the t.**, radix linguæ. **science relating to the t.**, glossology. **scrotal t.**, a chronic glossitis indicated by a number of deep fissures on the dorsum of the tongue. **small t.**, microglossia. **smoker's t.**, leucoplakia. **smooth t.**, see *Moeller's glossitis*. **spasm of the t.**, glossospasm, aphthongia. **stip-**

pled t., dotted tongue. **strawberry t.**, in scarlet fever; the enlarged papillæ project as red points through the whitish coat with which the tongue is covered. **sulcated t.**, furrowed tongue. **suture of the t.**, glossorrhaphy. **tip of the t.**, apex linguæ. **t.-compressor**, tongue-depressor, tongue-holder. **t.-depressor**, an instrument used for pressing and holding down the tongue in examination of the fauces and pharynx. **t.-scraper**, a piece of thin, flexible steel, ivory or whalebone for scraping sluggish mucous secretions from the dorsum of the tongue. **t.-spatula**, tongue-depressor. **tumor of the t.**, glossocèle, glossoncus. **tumor beneath the t.**, ranula. **upper surface of the t.**, dorsum linguæ. **wooden t.**, actinomycosis. **wrinkled t.**, furrowed tongue.

**tongue'bone.** Hyoid bone.

**tongue-shaped.** Linguliform; linguliform.

**tongue-sucking.** See *sucking*.

**tongue-swallowing.** The slipping back of the tongue over the laryngeal opening, causing choking.

**tongue'tie.** Abnormal shortness of the frenulum linguæ; ankyloglossia; the operation for relieving it is ankylotomy.

**tongue-traction.** A method of performing rhythmical tractions on the tongue, in order to stimulate the respiratory center. See *Laborde's method*.

**ton'ic.** [G. *tonos*, tone.] Being in a state of continuous action, as the contraction of a muscle; invigorating; increasing the mental tone. A remedy which promotes vigor and restores sluggish functions.

**tonicity** (tō-nis'i-ti). A condition of normal elastic tension of the tissues which enables them to respond to suitable stimuli.

**ton'sil.** [L. *tonsilla*.] A collection of lymphoid tissue like the faucial or palatine tonsil. **Eustachian or Gerlach's t.**, a collection of lymphoid tissue within the Eustachian tube near its pharyngeal orifice. **faucial t.**, palatine tonsil, tonsilla palatina. **laryngeal t.**, an irregular collection of lymphoid tissue on the ventricular band, or false vocal cord, on either side. **lingual t.**, tonsilla linguæ. **pharyngeal t.**, Luschka's t., tonsilla pharyngea, third tonsil. **submerged t.**, a flat tonsil situated below the pillars of the fauces.

**tonsilassistant.** Trade name of a mouthgag with detachable tongue-blades for child and adult.

**tonsil'la.** [L.] Amygdala; tonsil.

**ton'sillar.** Pertaining to a tonsil, as the faucial or palatine tonsil; amygdaline.

**tonsillec'tomy.** [L. *tonsilla*, tonsil; G. *ektomē*, excision.] Removal of the entire tonsil; amygdalectomy.

**ton'sillith.** Amygdalolith.

**tonsillit'ic.** Amygdalitic; suffering from tonsillitis; pertaining to tonsillitis.

**tonsillitis** (ton-sil-ē'tis or t'itis.) [L. *tonsilla*, tonsil; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of a tonsil; amygdalitis. **lacunar t.**, inflammation of the mucous membrane lining the tonsillar crypt. **parenchymatous t.**, inflammation of the whole substance of a faucial tonsil, frequently resulting in quinsy. **superficial t.**, inflammation of the mucous membrane covering the tonsil.

**tonsillolith** (ton'sil-ō-lith.) [L. *tonsilla*, tonsil; G. *lithos*, stone.] A calcereous concretion in a distended tonsillar crypt; amygdalolith; tonsillar calculus.

**ton'sillotome.** [L. *tonsilla*, tonsil; G. *tomē*, a cutting.] An instrument employed for cutting away a part of a hypertrophied tonsil; amygdalotome.

**tonsillo'tomy.** The cutting away of a part of a faucial tonsil; amygdalotomy.

**tonsilloty'phoid.** Typhoid fever which is complicated by a pseudomembranous deposit on the tonsil.

**to'nus.** [G. *tonos*.] Tonicity.

**tooth** (tōth). A hard bony appendage, situated in the mouth, imbedded in the jaws by means of a root or roots. See *teeth*.

Anglo-Saxon, *tōth*.  
 Armoric, *dant*.  
 Bohemian, *zub*.  
 Breton, *dant*.  
 Cornish, *danz*.  
 Danish, *tand*.  
 Dutch, *tand*.  
 French, *dent*.  
 German, *Zahn*.  
 Gothic, *tunthus*.  
 Greek, *odous*, *odont-*.  
 Hindustani, *dant*.  
 Hungarian, *főg*.  
 Icelandic, *tönn*.  
 Indian (Algonquin), *wipit*.  
 Italian, *dente*.  
 Japanese, *ha*.  
 Latin, *dens*, *dentis*.  
 Lithuanian, *dantis*.  
 Low German, *tän*.

- Middle Dutch, *tand*.  
 Middle English, *toth*.  
 Middle High German, *zant*.  
 Middle Low German, *tant*.  
 Norwegian, *tand*.  
 Old Friesic, *tōth*.  
 Old High German, *zand*.  
 Old Irish, *dēt*.  
 Old Norse, *tōnn*.  
 Old Saxon, *tand*.  
 Persian, *dandān*.  
 Polish, *zab*.  
 Portuguese, *dente*.  
 Sanskrit, *danta*.  
 Spanish, *diente*.  
 Swedish, *tand*.  
 Welsh, *dant*.
- tooth'ache** (tōth'āk). Odontalgia; pain in a tooth, or in the teeth.
- tooth'band**. Lamina dentalis.
- tooth'bone**. Dentin.
- tooth'brush**. An appliance consisting of a handle at one end of which, for a distance varying from a half inch to an inch and a half, from two to four rows of bristles have been fastened, used for cleansing the teeth.
- toothbrush drill**. See *drill*.
- tooth'cough**. A cough of reflex origin, attributed to caries, malformation or other diseases of the teeth.
- toothed**. Possessing teeth; with toothlike projections; serrate; dentate.
- tooth'forms**. A steel plate on which are reproduced, either raised or sunk, the labial, buccal, lingual and occlusal surfaces of the teeth, and upon which pieces of metal are swaged for crown- and bridge-work, or from which dies are made for the same purpose.
- tooth'germ**. The enamel organ and the dentin papilla, which constitute the developing teeth.
- tooth'key, turn'key**. An instrument formerly used for the extraction of teeth; a hook grasping the lingual side of the tooth, the alveolar process on the labial or buccal side being used as the fulcrum. Twisting or turning the instrument like a key in a lock, the tooth was dislodged, usually with considerable injury to the soft tissues.
- tooth'less**. See *teeth*.
- tooth'paste**. Dentifrice.
- tooth'pick**. A short, flexible appliance made of wood, whalebone, quill, rarely of metal, used for removing particles of food and other extraneous substances from the vicinity of the teeth, especially from the interproximal spaces.
- tooth-powder**. Dentifrice.
- tooth'rash**. See *strophulus*.
- tooth'sac**. The capsule which is developed from the connective tissue of the gums and incloses the developing tooth.
- tooth-shape, tooth-shaped**. Having the form of a tooth; dentate.
- tooth'spasm**. Infantile eclampsia.
- tooth'wash**. Mouthwash; dentifrice.
- top**. See *tip*.
- top'ical**. [G. *topos*, place.] Pertaining to a particular locality or definite place; local, as the local or topical application of a remedy.
- Topinard's angle**. Ophryospinal angle; facial angle. **T.'s line**, the line running between the glabella and the mental point.
- tor'pid**. [L. *torpere*, to be numb.] Sluggish; inactive.
- tor'por**. Insensibility; stupor; numbness.
- torsiclu'sion**. See *torsocclusion*.
- tor'sion**. [L. *torquere*, to twist.] A rotation or twisting of a part on its axis, as of a tooth which is partly or fully turned around; practiced in the correction of malpositions.
- torsiver'sion**. Noting a tooth which is rotated on a perpendicular axis. [ASO.]
- torsocclusion** (tor-sō-klō'zhun). Acupressure combined with torsion.
- tortuous** (tār'tū-us). [L. *tortus*, twisted.] Crooked, twisted, as a root-canal in a malformed root.
- tor'ulus**. [L., dim. of *torus*, swelling.] A papilla, or minute elevation. **t. palatinus**, palatine torus or protuberance, a bony swelling on the median palatine suture of the roof of the mouth.
- tōshi**. [Ja.] Mineral tooth.
- tōshi-kan**. [Ja.] Porcelain crown.
- toshin**. [Ja.] Cheiloschisis, labium leporinum, cleftlip, harelip.
- tōtsū**. [Ja.] Pain.
- touch**. Digital examination; the tactile sense.
- touch-me-not**. *Noli me tangere*; rodent ulcer.
- touch'wood**. Spunk or punk used in taking up moisture from a cavity or from the mouth; rotten wood used as tinder; dried fungi used as tinder.
- tourniquet** (tōr'ni-ke't). [Fr.] A bandage which is twisted around a limb to temporarily arrest the flow of blood.

**Townsend's amalgam.** Trade name of an alloy with a large tin content.

**toxemia.** [G. *toxicon*, poison; *haima*, blood.] The presence in the blood of the poisonous products of pathogenic microorganisms; blood-poisoning.

**toxic.** Poisonous; pertaining to a poison or toxin; caused by a poison or toxin.

**toxicant.** Poisonous; toxic.

**toxicide** (toks'i-sid). [G. *toxikon*, poison; L. *cadere*, to kill.] A chemical antidote; an agent which destroys a poison.

**toxicology.** [G. *toxikon*, poison; *-logia*, treatise.] The branch of science dealing with poisons, including their source, chemical composition, action, tests and antidotes.

**tox'in.** A poisonous substance which is produced during the growth of pathogenic microorganisms.

**toxoglossa.** Mollusks having arrow-shaped teeth.

**tō-yaku.** [Ja.] Medication.

**tōzai-juten.** [Ja.] Porcelain filling.

**Tr.** Abbreviation of *L. tinctura*, tincture.

**trabec'ula.** [L., dim. of *trabs*, a beam.] One of the supporting fibers which pass through the substance of a structure.

**trace.** A slight quantity; a mark.

**trachea** (trā'ke-ā, trā-kē'ā). [G. *tracheia artēria*, rough artery.] The windpipe; the airtube which extends from the larynx to a point where it gives off two branches, the bronchi, one to each lung, this point being known as the bifurcation of the trachea.

**tracheal.** Pertaining to the trachea.

**tracheotomy** (trā-ke-ot'o-mi). [G. *tracheia*, windpipe; *tomē*, incision.] The operation of cutting into the trachea, or of making an opening into it.

**trachoma** (trā-kō'mā). [G. *trachys*, rough.] A contagious granular conjunctivitis; the formation of granules on the lids; granular lids.

**tract.** [L. *tractus*.] A path; a track; a way; an area which is longer than it is broad. **alimentary t.**, the digestive tract from the lips to the anus. **respiratory t.**, the air-passages through the nose to the pulmonary alveoli.

**traction** (trāk'shun). [L. *trahere*, to draw.] Contraction; drawing; pulling; attraction, as one of the forces employed in correcting malpositions of the teeth. **t. screw**, a screw caused to draw or pull, used in orthodontics.

**tractor** (trāk'tūr). Any instrument or appliance for making traction.

**trac'tus.** [L.] A tract, as of a band of fibers or a nerve, or like the digestive tube or tract.

**trag'acanth.** A resinous gum used in powder form for sprinkling on the moistened surface of an artificial denture, for aiding in retaining the plate in place, virtually "sticking" the plate to the roof of the mouth. Pulverized gum arabic is used and special preparations are on the market for the same purpose.

**trans-**. [L. *trans*, through, beyond, across.] A prefix signifying across, beyond, through.

**transform'er.** An apparatus used in radiography to raise the voltage of commercial currents.

**transfusion** (trānz-fū'zhun). [L. *trans*, across; *fundere*, to pour.] The transferring of blood from one person to another; injection of a saline solution into a vein.

**transillumina'tion.** [L. *trans*, through; *illuminare*, to light up.] The causing of light to shine through a body or cavity which is normally translucent, as through the antrum of Highmore by placing a strong light into the mouth, the presence of a fluid or foreign body being indicated by the degree of opacity. **t. of the teeth**, by which the condition of the teeth and the surrounding tissues may be determined in some measure.

**transition** (trānz-ish'un). [L. *transire*, to pass over.] The passage from one condition to another; a change.

**transi'tional.** Marked by or pertaining to transition; transitory.

**translational** (trānz-lā'shun-āl). Adjective of translation as understood in cinematography.

**translu'cent.** [L. *trans*, through; *lucere*, to shine.] Not transparent, but permitting the passage of a portion of the light.

**transmigra'tion.** [L. *trans*, through; *migrare*, to move elsewhere.] Diapedesis; the passage of bloodcells through the walls of the vessel.

**transmis'sion.** [L. *trans*, across; *mittere*, to send.] The conveying of an infectious disease from one to another; transfer, as by heredity, of certain mental or physical qualities.

**transpar'ent.** [L. *trans*, through; *parere*, to appear.] Denoting some substance through which light passes so readily that objects may be seen through it.

**transpire'**. [L. *trans*, through; *spirare*, to breathe.] To exhale vapor from the respiratory mucous membrane or the skin; to sweat.

**transplant'**. [L. *trans*, across; *plantare*, to plant.] To plant a tooth from one person in the vacant socket of another; to transfer from one part to another, as in grafting.

**transplants'ion**. The planting of a tooth from one person in the vacant socket of another; the planting or grafting of tissue from one part of the body to another part of the same person, or to some part in another person.

**transposi'tion**. [L. *trans*, across; *positus*, placed.] Transference; metathesis; removal from one place to another, as correcting the wrong position occupied by a tooth, e.g., the lateral incisor in the place of the central. **t. of the teeth**, malocclusion.

**transuda'tion**. [L. *trans*, through; *sudare*, to sweat.] Diapedesis; sweating; the passing of a fluid through a membrane, not as in osmosis or exudation.

**transverse'**. Lying across the long axis of something; crosswise.

**transverse ridge**. A ridge formed of two triangular ridges which join to form a continuous ridge across the occlusal surface of a tooth.

**transver'sion**. The position of a tooth which is in the proper vertical plane, but is in incorrect numerical order. [ASO.]

**trapez'iform**. [G. *trapezion*, a counter or table; L. *forma*, shape, form.] Trapezoid; resembling a trapezium; pertaining to several anatomical structures.

**trape'zium**. [G. *trapezion*, a counter or table.] A four-sided geometrical figure in which no sides are parallel.

**trap'ezoid**. [G. *trapezion*, a table; *eidos*, resemblance.] Resembling a trapezium; trapeziform. A geometrical figure resembling a trapezium except that two of the opposite sides are parallel.

**tratamiento**. [Sp.] Treatment.

**trattamento**. [It.] Treatment.

**trauma**. [G., a wound.] Traumatism; an injury; a wound.

**traumarthri'tis, dentoalve'olar**. See *pyorrhoea*.  
**traumasthenia** (*trā-mās-thē'ni-ā*). [G. *trauma*, a wound; *asthenia*, weakness.] The nervous exhaustion following some injury.

**traumatic** (*trā-māt'ik*). [G. *trauma*, wound.]

Pertaining to, useful for, or produced by, a wound or wounds. A remedy which promotes healing.

**traumat'ic occlu'sion**. Noting an abnormal occlusal stress which is capable of producing, or has produced, an injury to the periodontium.

**traumat'icin**. Trade name of a chloropercha solution, that is, a solution of guttapercha in chloroform.

**trau'matism**. Trauma; a wound due to an injury; an injury.

**tray**. A shallow receptacle for holding or carrying articles. **annealing-t.**, a shallow steel, mica or soapstone receptacle on which metals to be annealed are laid. **hinged t.**, an impression-tray provided with a hinge, enabling the fracturing of the plaster and its removal in two or more sections. **impression-t.**, impression-cup; an appliance used for conveying impression-material to, and holding it in position against, the tissues of the mouth while hardening; the body of the i. t. consists of the floor and flanges, and, in trays for the maxilla, of a vault portion; they are oval for edentulous jaws and flat for cases where teeth are present; the flanges are an inner and an outer. **sectional t.**, see *hinged t.*

**treat** (*trēt*). [L. *tractare*, to handle.] To improve or remove a disease by medicinal, dental, medical, surgical or other measures; to care for a patient dentally, medically or surgically.

**treat'ment**. Therapy; therapeutics; the dental, medical or surgical care of a client; the institution of measures by giving remedies to cure some disease. **conservative t.**, means directed to preserve the parts and avoid dental or surgical mutilation, deferring operative procedure or the giving of remedies until the indications are well defined. **curative t.**, the cure of an existing disease, in contradistinction to prophylactic or palliative treatment. **dental t.**, odontotherapy, treatment of diseases of the teeth. **dental orthopedic t.**, orthodontics. **dental preventive t.**, dental prophylactic t., prophylactodontics. **hygienic t.**, by cleanliness, fresh air, wholesome food, without using medicines. **medical t.**, by the use of medicines, but not by surgical means. **palliative t.**, to alleviate the symptoms without expecting a cure of the disease. **preventive t.**, prophy-

**lactic t.**, to protect from an attack of a disease, prevent exposure to disease; prophylaxis. **specific t.**, a treatment directed to the removal of the cause of the disease. **surgical t.**, by operating surgically; manual or cutting operation. **t.** by the extraction of teeth, exodontics. **t. of children, pediatrics. t. of children's teeth, pedodontics. t. of the mouth, oral t.**, treating diseases of the mouth and oral cavity. **t. of the periodontal membrane, periodontics.**

**Trélat's sign.** The presence of minute tubercles or miliary abscesses, consisting of disseminated yellowish spots in the vicinity of tuberculous ulcers of the mouth.

**trem'or.** [L. *tremere*, to shake, to quiver.] A muscular disorder, due to the absence of muscular tonus, in which the normal contractions are increased.

**trench disease's.** A number of diseases due to trench duty in war, caused by exposure and the general detrimental conditions due to life in the trenches. **t.-mouth,** rapid ulcerative inflammation of the gums.

**trepan'.** [G. *trypanon*, a borer.] A trephine. To trephine. \*

**trepan'a'tion.** The removal of a disc of bone from the skull; trephining.

**trephine'.** [Fr.] A cylindrical saw, driven by a dental engine or motor, employed in removing a disc of bone, usually from the skull, to relieve pressure on the brain or to expose it for operative purposes. To remove a disc of bone or tissue by means of a trepan or trephine.

**tri-.** [L.] A prefix denoting three.

**triac'etate.** An acetate which contains three acetic-acid molecules.

**triacid** (tri-äs'id). [L. *tres*, three; *acidus*, acid.] Designating a base possessing three replaceable hydroxyl groups.

**tri'ad.** [G. *trias*, three.] A trivalent element; a collection of three things which have something in common.

**tri'al-den'ture.** Artificial teeth mounted in wax, or a composition of wax, representing the future base of the denture.

**tri'al-plate.** A form of wax or some compound of wax on which the artificial teeth are mounted and tried in the mouth.

**triangle** (tri'äng-gl). [L. *tres*, three; *angulus*, angle.] A figure formed by three lines intersecting by twos at three points, and so forming three angles, or a set of three angles; trigone; in the body, a triangular

area bounded by bones, muscles or other structures. **anterior t.**, situated in the neck, formed by the mandible above, the midline of the neck anteriorly and the sternocleidomastoid muscle, subdivided into the submandibular and the superior and inferior carotid triangle, the submandibular triangle also being known as the digastric triangle. **facial t.**, formed by the lines connecting the basion, alveolar and nasal points. **palatal t.**, bounded by the greatest transverse diameter of the alveolar point and by the lines converging from its extremities. **submandibular t.**, or **submaxillary t.**, a subdivision of the anterior triangle of the neck, bounded by the mandible above, the stylohyoid and the posterior belly of the digastric muscle, and anteriorly by the midline of the neck. **submaxillary t.**, submandibular triangle. **submental t.**, bounded by the anterior belly of the digastric muscle, and below by the hyoid bone, the mylohyoid muscle forming its floor.

**triang'ular.** Three-cornered. **t. ridge,** a ridge running from the point of a cusp toward the central portion of the occlusal surface.

**triangularity of the teeth.** Markings on the occlusal surface of the incisors indicating the age of horses.

**triang'ulum.** [L.] Trigone; triangle.

**triatom'ic.** Having three atoms in the molecule; consisting of three atoms; having three replaceable atoms or radicals.

**triba'sic.** [G. *tris*, thrice; *basis*, base.] Possessing three replaceable atoms of hydrogen; indicating an acid with a basicity of three.

**tribro'mid.** A bromid possessing three atoms of bromin in one molecule.

**trichlo'rid.** A chlorid possessing three atoms of chlorin in a molecule.

**trichlormeth'ane.** Chloroform.

**trichoglos'sia.** [G. *thrix*, hair; *glössa*, tongue.] Hairy tongue.

**tricon'odont.** A molar tooth with three cusps, tubercles or cones.

**tricus'pal.** Tricuspid.

**tricus'pid.** [L. *tres*, three; *cuspis*, point.] A tooth with three cusps or points. Possessing three points, cusps or prongs; pertaining to several anatomical structures.

**tricus'pidal, tricus'pidate.** Tricuspid.

**triden'tate.** [L. *tres*, three; *dens*, tooth.] Three-toothed; three-pronged; trident.

**trifa'cial**. [*L. tres*, three; *facies*, face.] The fifth pair or trigeminus nerve. **t. neuralgia**, tic douloureux, facial neuralgia, neuralgia of one of the branches of the fifth pair of nerves.

**trigem'in**. Trade name of a preparation for the treatment of tic douloureux, neuralgia and sore throat.

**trigeminal** (tri-jem'i-nál). Pertaining to the trigeminal or fifth pair of nerves.

**trigémino**. [Sp.] The trigeminus.

**trigeminus**. [*L.*] The fifth pair of the cranial nerves.

**Triggs charts**. A dental examination, book-keeping, accounting and collecting system.

**tri'gon**. An upper molar tooth with three cusps, namely, a mesiolingual, a mesio-buccal and a distobuccal.

**tri'gonal**. Pertaining to a trigonum; triangular.

**tri'gon'id**. A lower molar tooth with three cusps, namely, a mesiolingual, a mesio-buccal and a distobuccal.

**trigon'odont**. A tooth having three cusps or cones in a triangle.

**tri'gon'um**. [*G. triōnon*, a triangle.] See *triangle*.

**trihal'oid**. A compound having three hydroxyl radicals in the molecule.

**trihy'drate**. A compound which contains one atom of the base to three hydroxyl radicals in the molecule.

**trihy'dric**. Designating a chemical compound having three replaceable atoms of hydrogen.

**trihydrox'id**. Trihydrate.

**triodid** (tri-í-ō-did). An iodid of three atoms of iodine and one of the other elements in the molecule.

**trilam'inar**. Possessing three laminae.

**trilat'eral**. Possessing three sides.

**tri'lobate** or **tri'lobed**. Possessing three lobes.

**triloc'ular**. Possessing three cells.

**trim'ner**. An instrument with which trimming is done, such as Darby's plaster t., Evans' root t., Rhein's proximal t., etc.

**triple** (trip'l). [*L. triplus*.] Consisting of three parts; threefold.

**triple-angle**. See *contra-angle*.

**triple'gia**. [*G. tri-*, three; *plēgē*, stroke.] Paralysis of one upper and lower extremity and of the face, or of both extremities on one side and one on the other.

**tri'pod**. A stand which has three legs or supports; three-legged.

**tri'poli**. A silicious deposit of the shells of diatoms, occurring in friable masses as stone, and as powder, the latter being used as an abrasive for polishing in prosthetic work.

**tri'salt**. A salt of which each molecule contains three acid radicals with one atom of the base. [mus.]

**tris'mic**. Pertaining to or marked by tris-tris'moid. Resembling trismus.

**tris'mus**. [*G. trismos*, a creaking.] Lock-jaw due to some disease of the motor branch of the trigeminal nerve, resulting in tonic spasm of the muscles of mastication, and thus firmly closing the jaws; generally due to the same causes as, and associated with, general tetanus. **t. capistratus**, congenital adhesion of the cheeks to the gums. **t. dolorificus**, tic douloureux. **t. nascentium**, **t. neonatorum**, a form occurring in infants and usually beginning with stiffness of the muscles of the mandible. **t. sardonius**, risus sardonius.

**trisul'cate**. Having three grooves.

**trisul'phid**. A chemical compound in which each molecule contains three atoms of sulphur and one of another element.

**tri'tocone**. [*G. tritos*, third; *kōnos*, cone.] The distobuccal cusp of an upper premolar in a mammal.

**tritocon'id**. The distobuccal cusp of a lower premolar in a mammal.

**tritox'id**. Trioxid.

**tritubercular** (tri-tū-bēr-kū-lār). [*L. tres*, three; *tuberculum*, tubercle.] Tricuspid; noting a tooth having three cusps, as frequently the lower second bicuspid, sometimes the upper second molar, and generally the upper third molar.

**trituber'culate**. Tritubercular.

**trituber'culy**. A theory that all multitubercular or multicuspoid teeth have been developed from teeth with a single primitive cone or cusp.

**trit'urate**. Possible of trituration.

**trit'urate**. [*L. triturare*.] To rub to a fine powder. Trituratio; a fine powder.

**tritura'tion**. The act of rubbing one or more substances to a fine powder, usually in a mortar; rubbing, grinding, bruising, pulverizing, as the rubbing of alloy and mercury into a plastic mass for an amalgam filling.

**triumph**. Trade name of a noncontracting investing-material for crown- and bridge-work.

**tri'valence.** The property of being trivalent.

**tri'valent.** [L. *tres*, three; *valere*, to have power.] Possessing the combining power of three atoms of hydrogen.

**trizo'nal.** Arranged in or having three layers or zones.

**tro'car.** An instrument with which fluid is withdrawn from a cavity.

**troche** (trō'ke). [G. *trochos*, a pill.] A pastil, lozenge, trochiscus; a round, oblong or diamond-shaped flattened mass, made of some solidifying paste, into which there has been incorporated a demulcent, deodorizing, antiseptic or astringent drug, and which, upon being dissolved in the mouth, releases the drug, and thus has a medicinal effect on the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat and less actively on the entire digestive tract. Latin *trochiscus*, pl. *trochisci*, which see.

**trochis'ci.** Troches. **t. acidi benzoici**, benzoic acid lozenges, for hoarseness. **t. acidi carbolic**, carbolic acid lozenges, for stomatitis. **t. acidi tannici**, tannic acid lozenges, for relaxed uvula and affections of the larynx. **t. carbonis ligni**, charcoal lozenges, used as a deodorant. **t. catechu**, catechu lozenges, for relaxed uvula and affections of the pharynx. **t. cubebæ**, cubeb lozenges, for subacute laryngitis and pharyngitis. **t. eucalypti gummii**, eucalyptus gum lozenges, for cough in laryngitis. **t. gambir**, gambir lozenges, for relaxed uvula and affections of the pharynx. **t. glycerrhizæ et opii**, licorice and opium lozenges, for cough in bronchitis and pharyngitis. **t. guaiaci resinæ**, guaiacum lozenges, for cough. **t. ipecacuanhæ**, ipecac lozenges, for bronchitis and laryngitis. **t. kramerizæ**, rhatany lozenges, for relaxed uvula and affections of the pharynx. **t. kramerizæ et cocainæ**, rhatany and cocain lozenges, for sore throat. **t. menthæ piperitæ**, peppermint lozenges, for stomatitis, halitosis, and as a deodorant. **t. potassii chloratis**, potassium chlorate lozenges, for stomatitis, laryngitis and aphthæ. **t. sodii bicarbonatis**, sodium bicarbonate lozenges, for eructations and gastric acidity. **t. ulmi**, slippery elm lozenges, demulcent, for stomatitis. See *troche*.

**trochlea** (trōk'le-ā). [L., a pulley.] An anatomical structure serving as a pulley; the smooth articulating surface of a bone upon which another bone glides.

**trochleiform** (trōk'le-i-fārm). [L. *trochlea*, pulley; *forma*, shape, form.] Pulley-shaped; trochlear; having the shape of a trochlea.

**tropacocain** (trō-pā-kō'kā-in). An alkaloid obtained from Java coca leaves; a local anesthetic in a three to ten percent solution, in the form of the hydrochlorid.

**troph'ic.** Pertaining to the center of nutrition, the trophic center and nerves which regulate and control the functions of nutrition.

**tropho-névrose alvéolaire.** [Fr.] Alveolar trophic neurosis; pyorrhæa.

**troy.** The system of troy weights, used in weighing the precious metals, platinum, gold foil, pellets, plate and all other forms of gold, solders, alloys for amalgam, etc. The grain and the ounce are the same as those of the apothecaries' weights, but the intermediate weights differ. See *weights and measures*.

**trubase.** Trade name of a baseplate composition.

**trubyte teeth.** Trade name of artificial teeth made as nearly as practicable to conform to the natural teeth.

**trudo.** [L. *trudere*, to thrust.] Latin root of terms used in orthodontia, dental and dentofacial orthopedia. See *contrude* (contruded, contruding, contrusion, contrusive), *extrude* (extruded, extruding, extrusion, extrusive), *intrude* (intruded, intruding, intrusion, intrusive), *protrude* (protruded, protruding, protrusion, protrusive), *retrude* (retruded, retruding, retrusion, retrusion, retrusive). See also *trusion*.

**true.** Genuine; real, not false.

**true dentalloy.** Trade name of an alloy for amalgam fillings.

**tru'ing.** The act of making true, as the bringing to its exact and correct condition as to form, place, angle or adjustment of a tool or instrument.

**truité** (trwē-tā'). [Fr.] Having a delicate crackled surface, as noted sometimes of the enamel of the teeth in old age, or of the enamel of mineral teeth when it is minutely crackled.

**truncal** (trung'kál). Pertaining to a trunk, as the trunk of the body, a nerve, an artery.

**truncate** (trung'kāt). [L. *truncare*, to cut off.] Cut across at right angles; truncated.

**trun'cus.** [L.] Body. See *trunk*.

**trunk.** [L. *truncus*.] The body, that is, the torso without the head or the extremities:

the main and larger part of the blood-vessels, lymphatics and nerves, from which branches, like those of a tree, are given off.

**tru'sion.** [L. *trudere*—*trusum*, to shove, push, press.] Act of shoving, pushing or pressing; said of malposed teeth. **bi-maxillary t.**, pertaining to the teeth of both jaws. **bodily t.**, noting the malposition of the entire tooth, crown and root. **coronal t.**, noting the malposition of the crown of the tooth, the apex of the root being in normal position. **mandibular t.**, pertaining to the teeth of the mandible. **maxillary t.**, pertaining to the teeth of the maxilla. See *contrude*, *extrude*, *intrude*, *protrude* and *retrude*. [baseplates.

**truwax.** Trade name of wax in sheets for *Trypanosoma* (*tri-pän-o-sö'ma*). [G. *trypanon*, an auger; *söma*, body.] A genus of flagellate Protozoa having spindle-shaped bodies, with an undulating membrane on one side and a single flagellum.

**T-shaped.** Having the form of the letter T (used in referring to wires, tubes, etc., which are joined or come together at a right angle).

**tsuida-tensokuki.** [Ja.] Mallet plugger.

**tsui-tei.** [Ja.] Hammer.

**tu'ba.** [L.] A tube-like canal or structure; a tube. **t. auditiva**, the Eustachian or auditory tube leading from the tympanic cavity to the nasopharynx; otopharyngeal tube.

**tube.** [L. *tubus*.] A canal, hollow cylinder, pipe, tubular organ, tuba or tubule. **otopharyngeal t.**, Eustachian tube, tuba auditiva. **stomach t.**, a flexible tube to be passed into the stomach for forcible feeding or for lavage of the stomach. **tracheotomy t.**, a curved silver tube employed to keep the opening free after the operation of tracheotomy. **t. teeth**, mineral teeth with a cylindrical hollow running from the cervical to the occlusal surface. See *orthodontia* in supplement.

**tube splint for fracture of the mandible.** A modification of the band splint (which see); the same procedure is followed, and in addition a tube is soldered to the buccal or labial surface of the united bands; when the fractured sections have been brought into the bands, a pin is inserted into the tube, and thus the fractured ends of the mandible are brought into their normal relation.

**tu'ber.** [L.] A localized swelling or knob. **t. maxillare**, the maxillary tuberosity; the bulging extremity of the maxilla, posterior to the third molar. **t. zygomaticum**, a small prominence near the origin of the zygomatic process of the temporal bone.

**tu'bercle.** [L. *tuberculum*, dim. of *tuber*, a knob, swelling.] The cusp of a tooth; any rounded, circumscribed, solid elevation on the mucous membrane, skin or the surface of any other part; a slight elevation of a bone which serves as the point of attachment for a ligament or muscle; a tuberosity. **labial t.**, the slight projection on the free edge of the center of the upper lip; the *tuberculum labiale*.

**tuber'cula.** Plural of *tuberculum*. **t. dentis**, the cusps of a tooth.

**tuber'cular.** Pertaining to or marked by tubercles or nodules on the skin or in the tissues; tuberculated; nodular.

**tuber'culate, tuber'culated.** Tubercular, nodular; having tubercles or nodules.

**tubercula'tion.** The formation of tubercles or nodules; the arrangement of tubercles or nodules in a tissue or part of the body.

**tuberculo'sis.** [L. *tuberculum*, tubercle; G. *ösis*, increase, production.] A specific disease due to the *Bacillus tuberculosis*; the most common seat of the disease is in the lungs and joints, but it may affect any of the organs or tissues; phymatiosis.

**tuber'culum.** [L., dim. of *tuber*, a knob, swelling.] Tubercle. **t. articulare**, articular eminence of the zygomatic process of the temporal bone, forming the anterior root of the zygoma and bounding the glenoid or mandibular fossa anteriorly. **t. dentis**, the cusp or tubercle of a tooth. **t. geniale**, spina mentalis. **t. hypoglossi**, trigonum nervi hypoglossi. **t. impar**, a small knob, on the floor of the pharynx of the embryo, from which the tongue develops. **t. labiale**, see *tubercle*, *labial*. **t. mentale**, a slight prominence on the lower border of the mandible on either side of the mental protuberance; the mental tubercle.

**tuberos'itas.** [L.] A tuberosity; tubercle. **t. masseterica**, a slightly rough surface on the external surface of the angle of the mandible, serving for the attachment of fibers of the masseter muscle; the masseteric tuberosity. **t. pterygoidea**, the pterygoid tuberosity, a slightly rough surface on the inner side of the angle of the

mandible, serving for the attachment of fibers of the internal pterygoid muscle.

**tuberos'ity.** A small elevated part of a bone; a small rounded elevation; a tubercle; tuberositas. **maxillary t.**, tuber maxillare. **palatal t.**, processus pyramidalis. **pterygoid t.**, tuberositas pterygoidea.

**tu'berous.** Lumpy; nodular; knobby; having a number of tubers or tuberosities.

**tube'stand.** An appliance used to support an x-ray tube.

**tu'bular.** Pertaining to a tube or tubule; of the form of a tube or tubule.

**tu'bule.** [L. *tubulus*, dim. of *tubus*, tube.] A small tube. **dental t.**, dental tubule.

**tu'buli.** Plural of *tubulus*.

**tu'bulous.** Possessing many tubules, as the dentin.

**tu'bulus.** [L.] A tubule. **t. dentalis**, dental tubule, canaliculus dentalis.

**tu'bus.** [L.] A canal; a tube.

**tumef'acient.** [L. *tumefacere*, to cause to swell.] Swelling; causing to swell.

**tumef'ac'tion.** A swelling; the condition of becoming swollen; being swollen.

**tu'mefy.** To cause to swell; to swell.

**tumes'cent.** Swelling; tumefying.

**tu'mid.** Swollen; tumefied.

**tu'mor.** [L.] A swelling or tumefaction; a neoplasm or outgrowth; a circumscribed growth which has arisen from preexisting tissue, not inflammatory in character, but independent of the normal rate of growth of the preexisting tissue, and which is of no physiological necessity and performs no physiological function. **adenoid t.**, adenoma. **adipose t.**, lipoma. **benign t.**, one not tending to return after removal. **cellular t.**, composed of cells imbedded in a homogeneous stroma, without any distinct histoid structure, such as sarcoma. **connective-tissue t.**, desmoma, desmoneoplasm, histoid tumor, such as osteoma, fibroma, sarcoma. **epithelial t.**, epithelioma, organoid tumor, including carcinoma. **fatty t.**, adipose tumor, lipoma, steatoma, pimploma, adipoma. **fibrocellular t.**, fibrous tumor, fibroma. **hard t.**, scirrhous. **heterologous t.**, composed of other forms than those from which it springs—(1) *sarcoma*: angiosarcoma, chloroma, chondrosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, giant-celled sarcoma, liposarcoma, melanosarcoma, small and large spindle-celled sarcoma; (2) *carcinoma*: cylindrical and pavement epithelial; (3) *endothelioma*: hem-

angio e., lymphangio e., e. of the brain and perithelioma; (4) dermoids; (5) mixed tumors; (6) teratoma. **histoid t.**, composed of a single tissue, as fibroma. **homologous t.**, composed of the same form of tissue from which it springs—(1) *fibromata*: diffuse, keloid, mixed and mucous membrane polyp; (2) myoma; (3) lipoma; (4) chondroma, echondroma; (5) chordoma; (6) osteoma. **innocent t.**, benign tumor. **malignant t.**, cancer, carcinoma, sarcoma, syncytioma, mesothelioma; one likely to recur after removal. **muco'id t.**, myxoma, collonema, polypus. **mixed t.**, one composed of two or more varieties of tissue. **osseous t.**, osteoma. **papillary t.**, papilloma, verruca, condyloma, wart. **tooth t.**, odontoma, odontosteophyte. **transition t.**, a benign tumor which recurs after removal and assumes a malignant character. **vascular t.**, angioma.

**tung'sten.** Symbol W, atomic weight 184. A metallic element in the form of a gray lustrous powder; Wolframium.

**tu'nic.** [L. *tunica*, a layer, a coat.] See *tunica*.

**tu'nica.** [L.] A tunic, coat or layer which envelops a part, particularly one of the coats of a blood-vessel or other tubular structure. **t. mucosa**, the mucous membrane; the mucous coat, as of the intestines. **t. submucosa**, a submucous membrane or coat; tela submucosa.

**tuptodynamom'eter.** See *Black, G. V.*

**tur'binated.** [L. *turbo*, a whirl, a top.] Shaped like a top; scroll-shaped, as the turbinated bones.

**turgescence** (tūr'jes'ens). [L. *turgescere*, to begin to swell.] Inflation; swelling.

**turges'cent.** Tumid; turgid; swollen; congested.

**tur'gid.** Turgescent.

**tur'pentine.** [G. *terebinthinos*.] Terebinthina. **Canada t.**, Canada balsam. **t. oil**, oil of turpentine, oleum terebinthinæ. **t. spirit**, oil of turpentine.

**tush.** A tusk.

**tusk.** A canine tooth of the horse; tush; a prominent incisor or cuspid which protrudes some distance beyond the lips.

**tus'sal.** [L. *tussis*, cough.] Pertaining to a cough.

**tweez'ers.** Small fine-pointed pliers for picking up minute articles. **solder t.**, for picking up small pieces of solder in prosthetic dental work.

**twelfth-year molar.** A second permanent molar.

**twentieth century alloy.** Trade name of a dental alloy for amalgam fillings.

**twentieth century all-pin teeth.** Trade name of a make of artificial teeth.

**twentieth century solila teeth.** Trade name of a line of artificial teeth.

**twig.** A fine terminal branch of an artery.

**twinge (twinj).** A sharp, sudden pain of momentary duration.

**tympan'ic.** Pertaining to the tympanum.

**tym'panum.** [G. *tympanon*, drum.] The middle ear; the eardrum.

**type.** [G. *typos*, a model, a mark.] The mark or impression of something; stamp; sign; emblem; that which has or exemplifies qualities or characteristics common to a number of individuals.

**type metal.** Lead 55, antimony 30, tin 15. Various formulas.

**ty'phoid.** [G. *typhos*, stupor; *eidōs*, resemblance.] Resembling typhus; stuporous from fever. Typhoid fever. **t. fever**, an infectious, febrile, often fatal disease due to bacterial infection, introduced with food or drink; marked by serious intestinal complications.

**ty'phus.** [G. *typhos*, stupor.] Typhus fever, a contagious and infectious disease. No specific lesions are present, the disease appearing where large numbers, improperly fed and housed, are crowded together. There is great mental and physical depression, a high temperature, and petechial and macular eruption, lasting about two weeks.

**typ'ical.** Conforming to, resembling or relating to a type; of the nature of a type; emblematic.

**tyro'ma.** [G. *tyros*, cheese; *-ōma*, tumor.] A cheesy or caseous tumor.

## U

**U.** Chemical symbol of Uranium.

**udidcolite.** Trade name of a line of instruments which do not discolor silicates, nor rust or corrode.

**uka.** [Ja.] Carious cavity.

**ula.** The gums; gingivæ.

**ulacne'sis.** Itching of the gums, especially in children at the time of dentition; odaxismus.

**ulatro'phia.** [G. *oulon*, gum; *atrophia*, atrophy.] Wasting of the gingivæ, confined chiefly to the marginal gingiva. [AAP.] Retraction or shrinkage of the gums. **afunctional u.**, type of ulatrophia found in congenital nonocclusion.

**ulcer (ul'sēr).** [L. *ulcus*.] A mucous membrane or skin lesion due to a molecular disintegration of the superficial parts, generally accompanied by suppuration. **atonic u.**, one showing slight tendency to heal. **callous u.**, an indolent ulcer. **creeping u.**, a serpiginous ulcer. **dental u.**, ulcer caused on the side of the tongue by ragged edges of cavities of the teeth, roughness on artificial crowns or dentures, projecting margins of fillings, sharp margins on the occlusolingual angles of the teeth due to attrition, broken teeth, accumulation of salivary calculus and other like causes. **indolent u.**, callous u., chronic in character, with hardened elevated margins, scanty or no granulations,

and of obdurate persistence. **lingual u.**, see *dental ulcer*. **phagedenic u.**, rapidly spreading ulcer accompanied by sloughing. **phlegmonous u.**, in which the neighboring tissues are inflamed. **rodent u.**, superficial erosion due to the breaking down of the epithelioma of the skin; *noli me tangere*; Jacob's ulcer; *ulcus exedens*. **serpiginous u.**, creeping ulcer, extending on one side while the other edge is healing. **simple u.**, one not marked with pain or inflammation, not constitutional but local. **trophic u.**, due to impaired nutrition.

**ulcéra.** [It.] Ulcer.

**ul'cerate.** To break down into an ulcer.

**ul'cerated.** Containing an ulcer or ulcers, or converted into an ulcer. **u. tooth**, one wholly or partially surrounded with ulceration of the gums and a suppurative inflammation of the periodontal membrane and alveolar periosteum.

**ulcera'tion.** An ulcer or number of ulcers; the forming of an ulcer.

**ulcération.** [Fr.] Ulceration.

**ul'cerative.** Pertaining to or causing ulcers.

**ulceromem'branous.** Pertaining to ulceration accompanied by the formation of a false membrane.

**ul'cerous.** Pertaining to or affected with ulceration.

**ulci'ni.** The external teeth on the odontophore.

ul'cus. Ulcer.

ulec'tomy. [G. *oulē*, scar; *ektomē*, excision.] The excision of cicatricial tissue.

ulemorrhagia (ū-lem-or-rā'ji-ā). [G. *oulon*, gum; *hemorrhagia*, hemorrhage.] Bleeding from the gums.

ulet'ic. [G. *oulon*, gum; also *oulē*, scar.] Pertaining to the gums or to a scar, cicatricial tissue or a cicatrix.

ulet'omy. [G. *oulē*, scar; *tomē*, incision.] Cicatricotomy; incision of a cicatrix to relieve tension.

ulitis (u-lē'tis or l'tis). [G. *oulon*, gum; -itis, inflammation.] Gingivitis; inflammation of the gums. **interstitial u.**, inflammation of the connective tissue of the gums around the necks of the teeth.

ul'na. [L.] The inner and larger of the two bones of the forearm.

ulocace (ū-lok'ā-sē). [G. *oulon*, gum; *kakē*, badness.] Ulcerative inflammation of the gums.

ulocarcino'ma. Carcinoma of the gums.

uloglossi'tis. Gingivoglossitis; stomatitis; inflammation of the tongue and the gums.

ulon'cus. [G. *oulon*, gum; *onkos*, tumor.] Epulis; parulis; tumor of the gum.

ulorrha'gia. [G. *oulon*, gum; *regnymi*, I burst forth.] Ulemorrhagia; bleeding from the gums.

ulorrhe'a. [G. *oulon*, gum; *rhoia*, a flow.] Oozing of pus, blood or any fluid from the gums.

ulo'sis. Cicatrization.

U'lothrix. A species of green algæ.

ul'timate. [L. *ultimus*, last.] Last of a series; final.

ultra. Trade name of a pyorrhea remedy.

ultra-. [L., beyond.] A prefix signifying exaggeration, excess, beyond.

ultrabrachycephalic (ul-trā-brāk-i-se-fāl'ik). Having a very short skull, one with a cerebral index of at least 90°.

ultradolichocephalic (ul-trā-dol-i-kō-se-fāl'ik). Having a very long skull, one with a cephalic index of less than 65°.

ultravio'let. The chemical or actinic rays beyond the violet end of the spectrum. **biultra**, beyond the ultraviolet. **triultra**, beyond the biultra.

umbilic'cus. [L., navel.] The point where the umbilical cord entered the fetus, marked by a pit in the center of the abdominal wall; the belly-button; the navel.

umbras'copy. [L. *umbra*, shadow; G. *skopeō*, I view.] Skiascopy.

un'cia. [L.] Ounce.

un'cifirm. [L. *uncus*, hook; *forma*, shape.] Hook-shaped.

uncon'scious. Insensible; not conscious.

unction. [L. *ungere*, to anoint.] The act of smearing with an ointment; the application of an ointment or oil; anointing.

un'cus. [L.] A hook, or any hook-shaped process or structure.

un'dercut. A groove, shelf, depression or excavation made in a cavity to assist in the anchorage of a filling; a slight depression made in the dentin, either in the form of one or more pits or of a shallow groove, to aid in commencing a filling; the general form given a cavity whereby it is made larger within than at the surface, in order to retain a filling.

underkäen. [Sw.] Mandible.

undula'tion. [L. *unda*, wave.] Fluctuation; a wavelike movement.

ung. Abbr. of the Latin *unguentum*, an ointment.

ungual (ung'gwäl). [L. *unguis*, nail.] Pertaining to a nail or the nails; unguinal.

un'guent. [L. *unguentum*.] Salve; ointment. See *unguentum*.

un'guentum. [L.] Salve; ointment; solid or semisolid unctuous preparation into which a medicinal agent is incorporated and which liquefies at the temperature of the body when applied to the skin. **u. acidi borici**, ointment of boric acid. **u. acidi carbolic**, phenol ointment, carbolic acid ointment. **u. atropinæ**, atropine ointment, an anodyne for neuralgia. **u. capsici**, a rubefacient application; capsicum ointment. **u. cocainæ**, cocaine ointment, to relieve localized pain. **u. creosoti**, creosote ointment, used in skin diseases, indolent ulcers, etc. **u. iodoformi**, iodoform ointment, used for the same purpose as iodoform powder. **u. zinci oxidi**, ointment of zinc oxid, made of two parts of zinc oxid and eight parts of benzoated lard, and used as a soothing mild astringent in burns, abrasions and skin diseases.

un'guis. [L.] The nail of the finger or toe; onyx.

Ungulata. [L. *ungula*, hoof.] Hoofed mammals, of which some are known as *bunodonts*, from the fact that the surfaces of the molars are covered with conical or rounded cusps.

un'health'y. Not well; morbid; unsound; inclined to be ill.

**uni-**. [L. *unus*, one.] A Latin prefix signifying single, one, not paired. The Greek prefix signifying the same is *mono-*.

**uniarticled** (ū-ni-ār-tik'ū-lār). [L. *unus*, one; *articulus*, joint.] Pertaining to a single joint; monarthric.

**uniaxial**. Possessing but one axis; extending or growing in one direction.

**unibasal**. Possessing but one base.

**unicam'erate**. [L. *unus*, one; *camera*, chamber.] Unioocular; possessing but one chamber or cavity, as a tooth.

**unicellular**. [L. *unus*, one; *cellula*, a cell.] Like the protozoans, being composed of but one cell.

**unicentral**. Possessing but one center, as said of ossification or growth.

**unicuspid, unicuspidal, unicuspidate**. [L. *unus*, one; *cuspis*, point.] Having but one cusp, point or tubercle, as incisor or cuspid (canine) teeth.

**uniform**. [L. *unus*, one; *forma*, shape, form.] Possessing the same form or shape as another structure or object; of but one form, or not variable in form.

**unilateral**. [L. *unus*, one; *latus*, side.] Noting location, referring to one side of the mouth.

**unimaxillary**. Noting location, referring to one jaw.

**uninuclear**. Having but one nucleus.

**union** (ūn'yun). [L. *unus*, one.] Amalgamation or joining of two or more bodies; the adhering or growing together; the structural adhesion or growing together of the margins of a wound.

**uniseptate**. Having only one septum or partition.

**unit**. [L. *unus*, one.] Standard of measure or weight; a single person or thing; one.

**dental u.**, one tooth. **u. of heat**, calory, the amount of heat necessary to raise a kilogram of water from zero centigrade to 1° C. **u. of length**, a meter. **u. of weight**, a gram.

**unitubercular** (ū-ni-tū-bēr'kū-lār). [L. *unus*, one; *tuberculum*, dim. of *tuber*, knob.] Unicuspid; noting a tooth with one cusp.

**univalent** (ū-niv'ā-lent). [L. *unus*, one; *valere*, to have power.] Possessing the combining power of one atom of hydrogen.

**universal investment-compound**. Trade name of a compound adapted to all classes of dental casting and for soldering.

**unorganized**. Not provided with organs; without definite structure; inorganic.

**unsaturated**. Noting a solution in which more of a solid could be dissolved; not saturated.

**unsound'**. Morbid; defective; unhealthy.

**unstriated**. Unstriated, as involuntary muscles; without striations or stripes.

**ununit'ed**. Noting an unhealed fracture or the failure of fractured bone to unite; not knit or united. [ating.]

**unwell'**. Indisposed; slightly ill; menstruating.

**upper teeth**. The teeth of the maxillæ or upper jaw. Preferable to *superior* teeth, because the term *superior* has a twofold meaning, pertaining to location and quality. Maxillary teeth.

**urinalysis**. [G. *ouron*, urine; *analysis*, dissolving.] The analysis of the urine.

**uranisochasma** (ū-rān-is-kō-kās'mā). [G. *ouraniskos*, roof of the mouth; *chasma*, chasm.] Uranoschisis; cleft palate.

**uranisconitis** (ū-rān-is-kon-ē'tis or ī'tis). [G. *ouraniskos*, roof of the mouth; *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the palate.

**uraniscoplasty** (ū-rān-is'kō-plās-ti). [G. *ouraniskos*, roof of the mouth; *plastō*, I form.] Operation for the closure of a cleft palate; staphyloplasty; staphylorrhaphy; uranoplasty; uranisorrhaphy.

**uranisorrhaphy** (ū-rān-is-kor'rā-fi). [G. *ouraniskos*, roof of the mouth; *rhaphe*, suture.] Uraniscoplasty; staphyloplasty; staphylorrhaphy.

**uranium**. Symbol U, atomic weight 238.5. A metallic element.

**uranoplastic**. Pertaining to uranoplasty.

**uranoplasty**. [G. *ouranos*, palate; *plastō*, I form.] Uraniscoplasty.

**uranoplegia**. [G. *plēgē*, stroke.] Paralysis of the muscles of the soft palate.

**uranorhaphy**. Uraniscoplasty.

**uranoschisis** (ū-rān-os'ki-sis). [G. *schisis*, fissure.] Uranisochasma; uranoschism; cleft palate.

**uranoschism** (ū-rān'o-sizm). [G. *schisma*, cleft.] Cleft palate.

**uranostaphyloplasty**. [G. *staphylē*, uvula; *plastō*, I form.] Operation for a cleft on both the hard and soft palate.

**uranostaphylorrhaphy** (ū-rān-ō-stāf-il-or'rā-fi). [G. *rhaphe*, suture.] Uranostaphyloplasty.

**ure'a**. One of the end products of metabolism excreted by the urine; carbamide.

**ure'a-frost**. Small masses of urea sometimes appearing on the skin of the face in Bright's disease.

**ure'thra.** A canal arising from the bladder, through which the urine is passed out of the body.

**u'ric.** Pertaining to urea.

**uri'na.** [L.] Urine.

**urinal'ysis.** Urinalysis.

**u'rinary.** Pertaining to the urine.

**u'rine.** [L. *urina*.] The excretion of the kidneys, collected in the bladder and passed out through the urethra, normally acid and of a specific gravity of 1.020.

**urobi'lin.** [G. *ouron*, urine; L. *bilis*, bile.] A pigment present in the urine, derived principally from bilirubin.

**U-shaped.** Having the form of the letter U (used in describing the form of anatomical structures, appliances, etc.)

**ushi.** [Ja.] Carious tooth.

**ushoku.** [Ja.] Dental caries.

**us'tus.** [L. *urure*, to burn.] Burnt; calcined; roasted; dried in a fire.

**ustula'tion.** Burning; expelling one substance from another by heat.

**u'terus.** [L.] The womb, in which the impregnated ovum develops into the child.

**u'viform.** [L. *uva*, grape; *forma*, shape.] Like a grape or a bunch of grapes; staphyloid.

**u'viol.** A more than usually transparent specially made glass permitting passage of the ultraviolet or actinic rays.

**u'vula.** [L., dim. of *uva*, grape.] The pendulum palati, a small conical projection from the posterior margin of the soft palate, composed of connective tissue, in which there are a number of racemose glands and the azygos uvulæ muscle. One of several structures resembling the palatine uvula. **bifid u.**, an elementary cleft of the uvula, bifurcation of the uvula. **u. palatina**, the uvula of the soft palate.

**úvula.** [Sp.] Uvula.

**uvulapto'sia.** [L. *uvula*; G. *ptōsis*, a falling.] Staphyloptosis.

**u'vular.** Pertaining to the uvula.

**uvular'is.** The azygos uvulæ muscle.

**u'vulatome.** Staphylotome.

**uvulat'omy.** Staphylotomy.

**uvulitis** (û-vû-lê'tis or í'tis). [L. *uvula*; G. *-itis*, inflammation.] Inflammation of the uvula; staphylitis; cionitis.

**uvulopto'sia.** [L. *uvula*; G. *ptōsis*, a falling.] Staphyloptosis.

**u'vulotome.** [L. *uvula*; G. *tomē*, a cutting.] Staphylotome.

**uvulot'omy.** Staphylotomy.

## V

**vacci'na.** [L.] A local disease limited to the site of inoculation, specifically the effect of inoculating man with the virus of cowpox. See *vaccine*.

**vaccina'tion.** The inoculation with virus of cowpox, or vaccine, to create immunity against smallpox.

**vac'cine.** The virus of cowpox employed for inoculation, causing immunity against smallpox. Pertaining to the virus of smallpox in man or in the cow. **autogenous v.**, vaccine manufactured from a culture of bacteria obtained from the patient himself. **bovine v.**, that obtained from a heifer. **corresponding v.**, that made with bacteria of the same species as those which caused the infection to be treated, but not derived from the patient himself. **homogeneous v.**, same as corresponding vaccine. **humanized v.**, that obtained from man. **mixed v.**, one made from more than one species of bacteria.

**vac'uole.** [L. *vacuolum*, dim. of *vacuum*, an empty space.] A small space in a tissue; the source of origin of a lymphatic vessel.

**vacuum** (vák'û-um). [L. *vacuus*, empty.] Hypothetically an empty space; ordinarily, one from which nearly all the air has been exhausted or removed.

**vac'uum-chamber, vacuum-cavity.** Air-chamber; the depression on the surface of a denture in contact with the mucous membrane from which the air is exhausted by suction, and which thus acts as an aid in retaining the denture in close contact with the mucous membrane by atmospheric pressure. **v.-c. plate**, a denture provided with an air-chamber.

**vac'uum plate.** A denture provided with an air-chamber.

**vagina** (vá-jí'ná). [L.] A sheath; a sheath-like structure, as the genital canal in the female from the vulva to the uterus.

**va'gus.** [L.] Wandering; the name of the pneumogastric nerve, the nervus vagus.

**va'lence.** [L. *valentia*, strength.] The combining power of an atom of an element or radical, the valence of a hydrogen atom being taken as the unit of comparison; quantivalence; equivalence.

**valency.** See *valence*.

**Valentin's ganglion.** Enlargement on the middle superior dental nerve, above the root of the second bicuspid, at its point of communication with the posterior superior dental nerve.

**val'idol.** Trade name of a preparation used as a nerve sedative, antispasmodic, restorative and stimulant.

**val'late.** Circumvallate, as certain papillæ on the dorsum of the tongue; surrounded by an elevation; cupped.

**vallec'ula.** [L. *vallum*, a rampart.] A depression on the dorsum of the tongue, one being on each side of the frenulum epiglottidis.

**Valleix's points.** A number of locations in the course of a nerve upon which pressure is painful in neuralgia.

**Vallender compound casting-machine.** Trade name of a machine for casting inlays and dentures.

**val'lum.** [L., a rampart.] A raised, more or less circular ridge; the outer wall of a fossa or circular depression, which is slightly raised, surrounding a vallate papilla of the tongue.

**Valsalva's experiment.** To inflate the Eustachian tube and tympanum by a forced expiration, holding the nose with thumb and forefinger and closing the mouth.

**valve.** [L. *valva*.] A reduplication of a tissue having a resemblance to a valve; a fold or duplication of the lining membrane of a canal or any hollow organ which assists in retarding or preventing the reflux of a fluid. **aortic v.**, valvula semilunaris. **auriculoventricular v.**, the left or mitral valve, and the right or tricuspid valve of the heart. **bicuspid v.**, mitral valve, the left auriculoventricular valve; valvula bicuspidalis. **semilunar v.**, one of the valves at the orifice of the aorta and one at that of the pulmonary artery. **tricuspid v.**, the right auriculoventricular valve; valvula tricuspidalis.

**valveless** (vâl'v'les). Without valve or valves, as the portal vein, which is not provided with valves as are most other veins.

**val'viform.** [L. *valva*, valve; *forma*, shape, form.] Valve-shaped.

**val'vula.** [L., dim. of *valva*, valve.] A small valve; a valvule; a valve to govern the direction of the flow of a fluid or gas.

**vana'dium.** Symbol V, atomic weight 50.8. A metallic element.

**va'por.** [L., steam.] The gaseous form of solids or liquids when heated to the extent which will drive their molecules apart; the visible emanation of the fine particles of a liquid; a medicinal preparation which is to be vaporized and thus administered.

**vaporiza'tion.** The application of vapor as a medicine; the changing of a solid or liquid to vapor.

**varia'tion.** Deviation from the normal or type in structure or form.

**varicel'la.** Chickenpox.

**vari'ola.** Smallpox.

**va'rioloid.** Resembling smallpox. A mild form of smallpox.

**var'nish.** A solution of a resin in oil, alcohol or spirits which dries when applied, a thin film of it being left on the surface. **copal ether v.**, see *copal ether*. **dental v.**, see *sandarac* and *shellac*.

**vas.** [L.] A vessel. **v. afferens**, an artery carrying blood to any part, or a lymphatic vessel entering a lymph gland. **v. efferens**, a vein conveying blood away from a part, or a lymphatic vessel leaving a lymph gland; one of the excretory ducts.

**vasa.** Plural of *vas*, vessel. [vessels.]

**vas'cular.** Pertaining to or containing blood-**vas'culum.** A small vessel.

**vas'eline.** Petrolatum, a semisolid unctuous mixture of hydrocarbons made from petroleum.

**vas'iform.** [L. *vas*, vessel; *forma*, shape, form.] Possessing the shape of a vas or tube; tubular.

**vasoconstrictor** (vâz-ô-kon-strîk'tûr). A nerve whose stimulation results in vascular contraction; any agent which causes the blood-vessels to become constricted or narrowed.

**vasoden'tin.** Vascular dentin, the dentin in which the primitive capillaries have not become calcified and hence are wide enough to give passage to the formed elements of the blood.

**vasodilator** (vâz-ô-dî-lâ'tûr). A nerve whose stimulation results in vascular dilatation; any agent which causes the blood-vessels to become dilated or enlarged.

**vasoinhibitor** (vâz-ô-in-hîb'i-tûr). Any agent which has the effect of preventing or restricting the functioning of the vasomotor nerves, and thus resulting in the passive dilatation of the blood-vessels.

**vasomotor** (váz-o-mō'tūr). Indicating a nerve which causes the contraction or dilatation of the blood-vessels.

**vault** (vält). [L. *volvere*, to turn.] In anatomy, a part which resembles a dome or an arched roof. **v. of the palate**, palatine vault, the roof of the mouth. **v. of the pharynx**, the upper part or roof of the rhinopharynx. **v. of the vagina**, the fornix.

**vegetable** (vej'e-tá-bl). [L. *vegetare*, to animate.] A plant, generally meaning one used for food. Pertaining to plants in contradistinction to animals.

**vehicle** (vē'hi-kl). [L. *vehiculum*, a conveyance.] A menstruum; an excipient; a substance in which medicine is taken.

**veil** (vål). [L. *velum*.] A caul; a velum.

**vein**. [L. *vena*.] A blood-vessel which conveys the un-aerated blood from the periphery of the body to the heart, except the pulmonary vein, which conveys aerated blood. See *vena*.

**velamen'tum**. [L., a cover.] Velum; velamen; any membrane or membranous covering. **v. linguae**, plica epiglottica.

**ve'lar**. Pertaining to any velum, as the velum palati.

**ve'lum**. [L., sail, veil.] A structure resembling a curtain or veil. **v. palatinum**, *v. pendulum palati*; palatum molle; the soft palate. **artificial v. of the palate**, **prosthetic v. of the palate**, a velum of elastic rubber made in imitation of the natural velum. See *nursing velum*.

**ve'na**, pl. *venæ*. [L.] Vein; a blood-vessel which carries the blood from the different parts of the body to the heart. With the exception of the pulmonary vein, all veins carry un-aerated blood. **v. comitans nervi hypoglossi**, runs with the hypoglossal nerve below and at the outer side of the hypoglossus muscle, and empties into the lingualis. **v. dorsalis linguae**, a tributary of the lingualis. **v. facialis anterior**, the anterior facial vein; it unites with the posterior facial in the carotid fossa, below the border of the mandible, and forms the common facial. **v. facialis communis**, the common facial vein, arises in the carotid fossa from the union of the anterior and posterior facial veins, and empties into the external jugular. **v. facialis posterior**, the posterior facial or temporomaxillary vein; it is formed by the union of the temporal veins in front of the ear and runs behind

**vena**—Continued.

the ramus of the mandible through the parotid gland, uniting with the anterior facial to form the common facial. **v. jugularis anterior**, the anterior jugular vein; it arises on the digastric muscle from veins of the lower lip and the mental region, then descends superficially on the anterior part of the neck, pierces the superficial layer of the deep fascia, and passes outward to empty into the external jugular vein. **v. jugularis externa**, the external jugular vein; it forms below the parotid gland by the junction of the posterior auricular and the temporomaxillary, then passes down the side of the neck external to the sternocleidomastoid muscle to the anterior or subclavian part of the posterior triangle of the neck, and empties into the subclavian vein. **v. jugularis externa posterior**, posterior external jugular vein, commences in the upper and back part of the neck, superficially, runs downward and forward and empties into the external jugular vein. **v. jugularis interna**, the internal jugular vein, is a continuation of the transverse sinus of the dura mater; it unites behind the cartilage of the first rib with the subclavian and forms the innominate vein; the following are its tributaries: occipitalis thyroidea superior, the anterior, common and posterior facial, the lingualis, the pharyngeal, the meningeal and the vena comitans nervi hypoglossi. **v. labialis inferior**, a tributary of the anterior facial, drains the lower lip. **v. labialis superior**, drains the upper lip and empties into the anterior facial vein. **v. lingualis**, the lingual vein, returns the blood from the tongue, sublingual and submaxillary glands and the muscles of the floor of the mouth, and empties into the internal jugular and common facial veins. **v. palatina**, the palatine vein, drains the palatine region and empties into the anterior facial vein. **v. parotidea anterior**, drains part of the parotid gland and empties into the anterior facial. **v. parotidea posterior**, drains part of the parotid gland and empties into the posterior facial. **v. portæ**, the portal vein, divides into a right and left branch and is distributed throughout the liver. **v. sublingualis**, a tributary of the lingual vein. **v. submentalis**, below the chin, anastomoses with the sublingual and

empties into the anterior facial. **v. temporomaxillaris**, the posterior facial vein.

**vener** (ve-nēr'). The name of various shades of pink rubber used for the labial portion of artificial dentures.

**venenation** (ven-e-nā'shun). [L. *venenum*, poison.] Poisoning.

**venenosalivary**. The secreting of a poisonous saliva, as in venomous reptiles.

**ven'ous**. Poisonous.

**ven'eal**. Pertaining to sexual intercourse; resulting from sexual intercourse.

**ven'om**. [L. *venenum*.] The poison excreted by reptiles and insects.

**venomosalivary**. Venenosalivary.

**ve'nous**. Pertaining to veins.

**vent**. Any opening or orifice into a canal or cavity.

**ven'ter**. [L.] The abdomen, belly; any one of the three great cavities of the body; the uterus; the broad swelling of a muscle.

**ven'tilate**. To renew the air in a room; to aerate the blood, as in the lungs.

**ven'tral**. Pertaining to the abdomen; abdominal.

**ventricle** (ven'tri-kl). [L. *ventriculus*, dim. of *venter*, belly.] A small cavity, as the ventricles of the heart.

**ventric'ular**. Pertaining to a ventricle.

**ventric'ulus**. [L.] A ventricle; the stomach.

**ver'trum vir'ide**. Hellebore.

**verdigris** (vēr'di-grēs). Copper subacetate; the green rust on copper, a carbonate of copper.

**vermiform** (vēr'mi-fārm). [L. *vermis*, worm; *forma*, shape, form.] Resembling a worm; worm-shaped, as the vermiform appendix of the intestine.

**vermil'ion**. The red pigment made from cinnabar or red mercuric sulphid, used as the coloring-material in caoutchouc, to the poisonous effect of which an inflammatory condition of the mucous membrane is ascribed, due to its presence in artificial dentures. **v. border**, the red border of the lips where skin and mucous membrane merge into each other.

**ver'mis**. [L., worm.] A worm.

**verru'ca**. [L.] A circumscribed hypertrophy of the papillæ of the epidermis; a wart.

**vers l'arrière**. [Fr.] Retroversion.

**vers l'avant**. [Fr.] Anteversion.

**vert**. [L. *vertere*, to turn.] The revolving motion of a part, as the cable of a dental engine within the sheath. To turn.

**vertebra**, pl. **vertebræ** (vēr'te-brā). [L.] One of the segments of the spinal column.

**vert'ebral**. Pertaining to one or more of the vertebræ.

**ver'tebrate**. Possessed of a vertebral column, as a vertebrate animal.

**ver'tex**. [L.] The crown of the head; the uppermost point of the vault of the skull, used as a landmark in craniometry.

**vert'ical**. Pertaining to the vertex, or the crown of the head; perpendicular.

**vert'igo**. [L. *vertere*, to turn around.] Giddiness; dizziness; a sensation of turning around; irregular or whirling motion.

**vesi'ca**. [L.] A bladder.

**ves'ical**. Pertaining to the bladder.

**ves'icant**. Epispastic; blistering. Something which produces a blister; a vesicatory.

**vesi'cate**. To blister.

**vesica'tion**. The producing of a blister.

**vesi'cle**. [L. *vesicula*, a small bladder.] Any small sac containing a fluid or gas; a small circumscribed elevation on the skin containing a nonpurulent fluid.

**vesi'cula**. [L.] A vesicle, small bladder or structure like a bladder.

**vesi'cular**. Pertaining to or containing vesicles.

**ves'sel**. [L. *vascellum*, dim. of *vas*, vessel.] A duct, canal or tube through which a liquid is conveyed, like the blood, chyle, lymph, etc.; a *vas*, *angeion*.

**ves'tibule**. [L. *vestibulum*, an entrance-chamber.] A small space or cavity at the entrance of a canal.

**vestib'ulum**. [L., an entrance or antechamber.] A vestibule. **v. oris**, the entrance to the mouth; the space between the teeth and the lips and gums.

**vestige** (ves'tij). [L. *vestigium*, a footstep.] A rudimentary structure; a trace of something.

**vi'a**. [L., road, way.] A passage in the body, as the alimentary canal.

**viabil'ity**. [Fr. *viabilité*.] A viable state; the capability of living.

**vibra'tion**. [L. *vibrare*, to shake.] Oscillation; to and fro movement; a shaking.

**Vib'rio**. A flexible bacillus possessing snake-like movements; the Spirillum, a member of the genus Spirillaceæ.

**vicar'ious**. [L. *vicarius*, delegated, substituted.] Substitutive; compensatory. **v. menstruation**, periodical losses of blood corresponding with menstrual periods,

- taking place from the stomach, mouth, gums, etc., during the time when normal menstruation is suppressed.
- vice.** [L. *vitium*.] An imperfection or defect.
- vicious.** (vish'us). Defective; harmful; faulty.
- vident.** Trade name of a series of prophylactic and therapeutic preparations for the mouth, toothbrushes and a contrivance for cleansing the dorsum of the tongue.
- Vid'ian canal.** The pterygoid canal.
- villi.** Pl. of *villus*.
- vil'iform teeth.** See *teeth*.
- vil'us.** [L., a tuft of hair.] A minute projection on the surface of mucous membranes.
- vin.** [Fr.] Wine.
- vin.** Abbr. of *L. vinum*, wine.
- Vincent's ang'i'na.** An inflammation of the tonsil, with the formation of a pseudo-membranous exudate and subsequent ulceration. It is accompanied by painful swelling of the adjacent lymphatic nodes, fever, and other signs of systemic infection; trenchmouth.
- Vincent's infection.** The ulcero-membranous stomatitis caused by Vincent's spirillum and fusiform bacillus; in preference to *Vincent's angina*, the latter being more applicable to the throat infection. [ADA.]
- vin'culum.** [L., a fetter.] A ligament, frenum or frenulum.
- vinegar.** Acetum; dilute acetic acid made from wine, cider, malt, etc.
- vi'nous.** Pertaining to wine.
- vi'num.** [L.] Wine; a medicinal substance in solution in wine. **v. album**, white wine, the fermented juice of grapes. **v. carnis et ferri**, wine of beef and iron. **v. carnis, ferri et cinchonæ**, wine of beef, iron and cinchona, a tonic. **v. ferri**, wine of iron, tonic. **v. opii**, Sydenham's laudanum, wine of opium. **v. pepsini**, wine of pepsin. **v. portense**, port wine. **v. rubrum**, claret, red wine. **v. xericum**, sherry wine.
- vi'olet.** The color of the rays at the actinic end of the spectrum; purple.
- virgin** (vēr-jin). [L. *virgo*.] Fresh, unused, uncontaminated. A woman or man who has never had sexual intercourse.
- vir'ile.** [L. *vir*, man.] Pertaining to man or the male sex; masculine.
- virtual** (vēr'tū-ál). [L. *virtus*, power.] Not actual; potential; being in essence or effect, but not in fact.
- virtue** (vēr'tū). Efficacy; power, as that of a medicine.
- virulence** (vir'ū-lens). [L. *virulentus*, full of poison or virus.] The power of microorganisms to produce disease; the quality of being poisonous.
- virulent** (vir'ū-lent). Very poisonous.
- virulif'erous.** Conveying virus.
- vi'rus.** [L., poison.] Contagium; specific poison of infectious disease; vaccine lymph.
- vis.** [L.] Power, force, energy. **v. a fronte**, a force acting from the front. **v. a tergo**, a force acting from behind. **v. vitæ**, life force, vital force.
- viscera** (vis'ēr-á). Plural of *viscus*.
- viscid** (vis'id). [L. *viscum*, birdlime.] Glutinous; sticky; adhesive.
- viscid'ity.** Adhesiveness; stickiness.
- viscosity** (vis-kos'i-ti). [L. *viscum*, birdlime.] Thickness of a fluid; stickiness, tenacity, noting a condition of saliva; viscid; a condition in which there is a measure of adhesion of the molecules of a fluid to each other, so that it does not readily flow.
- viscous** (vis'kus). [L. *viscum*, birdlime.] Sticky; tenacious; viscid; glutinous. **v. saliva**, noting saliva which is sticky, ropy, tenacious, stringy, in contradistinction to the saliva which is thin and watery.
- vis'cus.** [L.] An internal organ, such as the liver, pancreas, etc.
- visc** (vis). A screwpress appliance with two jaws between which hard objects may be clamped securely, leaving both hands free. **bench v.**, one which is attached to a table or bench by a screw. **hand v.**, small vise to be held in one hand. **pin v.**, a small handvise for holding fine pieces of dental work.
- visible** (viz'i-bl). [L. *visibilis*.] Capable of being seen.
- vision** (vizh'un). [L. *videre*, to see.] The act of seeing; the sight.
- vital'tester.** Trade name of an electric pulp-tester, used to determine the vitality of teeth.
- vital'ity.** Energy or vital force.
- vitamins** (vi'tá-minz). [L. *vita*, life.] A group of substances that are found in carbon foods, as in rice, butter, vegetables, oranges, etc., and that, while not directly food, are essential to the welfare of the body and to metabolism; their lack is the cause of various deficiency diseases. Up to the present the following vitamins have

- been classified: fat-soluble A, or anti-rachitic; water-soluble B, or anti-neurotic, and water-soluble C, or anti-scorbutic.
- vitel'lin.** [L. *vitellus*, yolk.] A protein combined with lecithin in the yolk of eggs.
- vitelloru'bin.** A pigment of the yolk of eggs, of a reddish color.
- vitel'us.** [L.] The yolk of egg, the germinal part of the ovum and the substance for the nutrition of the embryo.
- viti'ation** (vish-i-ā'shun). [L. *vitiare*, to corrupt.] Impairment; the rendering useless, less efficacious; corruption.
- vit'reous.** [L. *vitreus*, glass.] Resembling glass, glassy, as the vitreous part of a tooth, the enamel; the vitreous body of a mineral tooth, the outer smooth, glassy surface.
- vit'reum.** The vitreous body of the eye; corpus vitreum.
- vit'riol.** Sulphuric acid. **elixir of v.**, aromatic sulphuric acid. **Roman v.**, copper sulphate.
- vivifica'tion.** [L. *vivificare*, from *vivus*, alive; *facere*, to make.] In the final stage of assimilation, the changing of the protein of the food into the living matter of the cell. Freshening the margins of a wound, by paring off a thin layer, and facilitating reunion; revivification.
- vivip'arous.** [L. *vivus*, alive; *parere*, to bear.] Giving birth to living beings, as distinguished from oviparous, egg-bearing.
- vivisection** (viv-i-sek'shun). The cutting up of living animals or the operating on living animals, for study and investigation.
- vo'cal.** Pertaining to the voice.
- Vogt's angle.** The craniometrical angle formed by the nasobasilar and alveolonasal lines.
- voice.** [L. *vox*.] The sound produced by the outward passage of air through the larynx while the vocal cords are brought closer together and are made tense.
- void.** To cast out excrementitious matter; to evacuate, as the bowels.
- voile du palais.** [Fr.] Velum of the palate.
- vo'la.** [L.] The palm of the hand or the sole of the foot.
- vo'lar.** Pertaining to the palm of the hand or sole of the foot; palmar; plantar.
- vol'atile.** [L. *volare*, to fly.] Evaporating spontaneously; not permanent.
- volut'ion** (vō-lish'un.) [L. *volo*, I will.] The conscious impulse to do or to refrain from doing something; the act of willing or choosing.
- Volkmann's disease.** See *Baelz's disease*.
- Volkszahlklinik.** [Ger.] Dental clinic for the general public.
- Volkszahlpflege.** [Ger.] Dental hygiene of the general public.
- volt.** The fractional unit of electromotive force.
- volt'age.** The expressing in volts of the electromotive force.
- voltme'ter.** An apparatus for measuring voltage.
- volumet'ric.** [L. *volumen*, volume; G. *metron*, measure.] Pertaining to measurement by volume; measured by volume.
- vo'mer.** [L., a ploughshare.] The flat bone of trapezoid shape which forms the inferior and posterior part of the nasal septum.
- vomerbas'ilar.** Pertaining to the vomer and the base of the skull.
- vomerona'sal.** Pertaining to the vomer and the nasal bone.
- vom'it.** [L. *vomere*.] To forcibly eject matter from the stomach. The matter ejected; an emetic.
- vom'iting.** The forcible ejection of matter from the stomach through the esophagus and the mouth.
- vomiturition** (vom-i-tū-rish'un.) Ineffectual efforts at vomiting; retching.
- vom'itus.** Vomiting; vomited matter.
- Von Langenbeck's operation** for fistula of Stensen's duct. Performed by implanting the distal end of the duct, at the site of the fistula, directly into the oral cavity, thus constructing a new orifice.
- Von Mikulicz disease.** See *Mikulicz*.
- vor'tex.** [L.] The whorl of the muscular fibers at the apex of the heart.
- voûte palatine.** [Fr.] The vault of the palate.
- V-shaped.** Having the form of the letter V (used in describing a certain malformation of the palate, in describing appliances, etc.)
- vulcan lining.** Trade name of gold lining for vulcanite dentures.
- vul'canite.** Hard rubber, caoutchouc, used as the base for dentures, for orthodontic appliances, the making of artificial substitutes for lost tissues about the face, as the mandible, nose, lips, ear, etc., and in surgery and general orthopedics for splints, etc. **dental v.**, caoutchouc combined with sulphur and colored pink, red, brown, maroon, black, etc., used for dental bases.

**v. base**, the base of a denture made of vulcanite. **v.-chisels**, heavy chisels with a square, a right or a left cutting edge for trimming vulcanite. **v. denture**, an artificial denture whose base is made of vulcanite. **v.-finishers**, variously shaped tools for trimming vulcanite. **v. lathe burs**, coarse burs revolved in the lathe, for cutting down the rough vulcanite. **v.-lining**, lining of gold foil or other metal for vulcanite bases. **v.-scrapers**, spoon-shaped tools for shaving off vulcanite in trimming dentures. **v.-teeth**, artificial teeth made for use with vulcanite. **weighted v.**, rubber into which tin filings have been incorporated to add weight to mandibular dentures.

**vulcanizadora**. [Sp.] Vulcanizer.

**vulcanizer**. A steam boiler in which rubber is hardened. It consists of an iron, brass or copper boiler, and is provided with a thermometer to indicate the temperature

of the steam, a safety-valve to prevent overheating or explosion and a blow-off to permit rapid cooling if desired. **air-pressure relief valve for v.**, a valve through which the air in the vulcanizer is forced out while the boiler is being heated, so that the denture will be subjected to steam pressure only and not to the pressure of any condensed air. **v.-bedplate**, a device in which the hot vulcanizer is held while the top or cover is screwed on. **v.-manifold**, an attachment on a vulcanizer which carries the various outlets, for the cold air, steam, safety valve, etc.

**vulcanizing**. The process of hardening rubber in a vulcanizer.

**vulnerable**. [L. *vulnerabilis*.] Easily injured; exposed to injury; capable of being wounded.

**vulva**. [L., a covering, a wrapper.] The pudendum muliebre, the labia majora of the female, and the cleft between them.

## W

**W**. Chemical symbol of Wolfram or tungsten.

**Waite's local anesthetic**. Trade name of a local anesthetic containing cocaine, phenol, glycerin, iodine, thyme, eucalyptus, mentha arvensis, baptisia, gaultheria and benzo-boracic acid.

**Waldeyer's tonsillar ring**. The incomplete ring of lymphoid tissue formed by the faucial, lingual and pharyngeal tonsils.

**wall**. The inside surface of a room, cavity, vessel, etc. **dentin w.**, that part of the wall of a cavity which consists of dentin. **enamel w.**, that part of the wall of a cavity which consists of enamel.

**wall, cavity**. [Black.] The surrounding walls of a cavity take the names of those surfaces of the teeth adjoining the surface decayed toward which they are placed. Cavity walls are as follows: axial, buccal, cervical (gingival), distal, labial, lingual, incisal, mesial, occlusal, palpal and subpalpal. See *cavity nomenclature, cavity classification*.

**wall/tooth**. Molar tooth.

**Walther's canals or ducts**. Eight to ten ducts of the lobules of the sublingual gland which are sometimes present (the gland usually has a single duct); the ductus sublinguales minores; ductus Rivini, Rivinus' ducts.

**wandering**. Noting cells which move about; not fixed. **w. cell**, leucocyte.

**Wangenzahn**. [Ger.] Molar tooth.

**wang/tooth**. Molar tooth.

**Ward's system of inlay anchorage**. A method introduced by Dr. M. L. Ward, inserting one or more short pins in various parts of a cavity, the bent portion of the pin being inclosed in the inlay.

**warm-air syringe**. See *syringe*.

**warp'age**. A change of shape, or bulge, in a plaster impression allowed to remain in an impression-tray for some time, or in vulcanite dentures long exposed to air.

**wash**. A lotion. **eyewash**, collyrium. **mouthwash**, a medicinal liquid for cleansing the mouth and teeth and treating diseased conditions of the mucous membrane.

**wash-bottle**. A bottle filled with water, through which a tube passes to the bottom; gases to be purified are forced through it.

**wash'ing**. The process of separating particles of gold or other valuable metals from the impurities of the workshop.

**washing amalgam**. The practice of rubbing the amalgam, while making a mix, with alcohol, ether or chloroform, to remove oxids and other foreign substances, the liquid in which it is washed carrying with it the extraneous substances.

**Wassermann test.** A diagnostic test for syphilis.

**waste** (wäst). Excrements of the body. To grow thin; to emaciate.

**wasting.** Atrophy; emaciation; loss of weight. **w. of the teeth**, abrasion, attrition, erosion. **w. of the alveolar process**, disintegration of the alveolar process.

**water** (wä'tër). A fluid mixture or compound of hydrogen and oxygen,  $H_2O$ ; any collection of it; any fluid resembling water; when pure, a clear, tasteless and odorless fluid, freezes or solidifies at  $0^\circ C.$  or  $32^\circ F.$ , and boils at  $100^\circ C.$  and  $212^\circ F.$  **chlorin w.**, contains chlorids of sodium, potassium, calcium and magnesium. **w. of crystallization**, united with certain salts, being necessary to their arrangement in crystalline form.

**water-soluble B, water-soluble C.** Vitamins which are essential in metabolism and growth. See *vitamins*.

**watt.** The unit of electrical power; with an electromotive force of one volt and a current of one ampère, one watt represents the available power.

**Watt's metal.** An alloy for making cast dentures.

**wave** (wäv). State of vibration propagated through a system of particles; ridge rising on the surface of water; inequality of surface; movement of particles in a solid or liquid elastic body; the pulse; alternate elevation and depression in an artery due to the varying pressure of the blood.

**wax.** A yellow, fatty substance produced by bees; it is a thick, tenacious substance and remains plastic at ordinary temperatures. Used alone or in combination with other substances for taking impressions of the mouth. **adhesive w.**, a compound of wax and rosin used for temporarily attaching parts of dental pieces to each other for trial in the mouth. **baseplate w.**, pink or yellow wax sheets stiffened with paraffin, used for trial-plates. **hardbite w.**, wax containing rosin, for use in hot weather. **mineral w.**, paraffin wax. **paraffin w.**, wax made from coal oil. **vegetable w.**, a wax derived from plants. **w. form, w. model**, impression of a cavity constituting a mold for an inlay. **w. impression**, an impression of the mouth taken in wax. **w.-knife**, a double-ended instrument for manipulating wax in "waxing-up" bridges, dentures, etc. **w. plate**, a trial-plate of wax in making

dentures. **white w.**, bleached beeswax. **yellow w.**, unbleached beeswax. **inlay w.**, see *inlay*.

**waxing, waxing up.** The operation of forming a baseplate of wax and the arranging of the artificial teeth on it by means of wax.

**waxing-burner.** A spirit lamp pivoted in a stand so that it may be turned at an angle, preventing the melted wax from dropping into the flame and also permitting the melting of wax and the dropping of it directly upon the work in hand.

**wax'y.** Pertaining to or resembling wax.

**wear, interproximal.** See *contact*.

**wearing down of teeth.** Abrasion; attrition.

**web.** A membrane; a tissue; tela.

**Weber standard unit model.** Trade name of a pedestal for the dental office, carrying dental engine, cuspidor, instrument-table, etc.

**Weber's glands.** The muciparous glands of the tongue situated on either side posteriorly.

**wedge.** A piece of wood or metal, tapering to a thin edge or point, used in separating teeth preparatory to some operation on the proximal surfaces.

**wedge-cutter.** An instrument for cutting off the projecting ends of wedges after they have been forced between the teeth in separating or for holding the gum tissue out of the field of operation.

**wedge-shaped.** Cuneiform.

**wedging.** The act of separating the teeth with a wedge.

**weight** (wät). The force with which a body is attracted to the earth, minus the centrifugal pressure from its axis of rotation; heaviness; gravity. **atomic w.**, the weight of an atom of any element as compared with the weight of an atom of oxygen, the latter's atomic weight being expressed as 16. **molecular w.**, the weight of a molecule of any substance as compared with the weight of an atom of hydrogen, that is with 1. See *weights and measures*.

**weights and measures.** The dentist is called upon to make use of four systems of weights and measures; these are: the metric, the troy, the apothecaries' and the avoirdupois. The metric system is in general use by all the principal nations of the world except Great Britain, Russia and the United States, where it is authorized, but not compulsory. For scientific purposes it is used in all the countries of

the world, and hence is the system in use in the strictly scientific phases of dentistry. The troy system of weights is used in weighing precious metals, such as platinum, gold, solders, etc., while drugs may be

prescribed or dispensed according to the apothecaries' or metric systems. The avoirdupois is used in ordinary commerce, and base metals, such as lead, tin, zinc, etc., are weighed according to that system.

*The Metric System—Weights*

milligram (.001 gram)	=	.0154 grain
centigram (.01 gram)	=	.1543 grain
decigram (.1 gram)	=	1.5433 grains
gram	=	15.4339 grains
decagram ( 10 grams)	=	.3527 ounce
hectogram ( 100 grams)	=	3.5274 ounces
kilogram (1,000 grams)	=	2.2046 pounds

*Dry Measure—Metric*

milliliter (.001 liter)	=	.061 cubic inch
centiliter (.01 liter)	=	.6102 cubic inch
deciliter (.1 liter)	=	6.1022 cubic inches
liter	=	.908 quart
decaliter ( 10 liters)	=	9.08 quarts
hectoliter ( 100 liters)	=	2.838 bushels
kiloliter (1,000 liters)	=	1.308 cubic yards

*Liquid Measure—Metric*

milliliter (.001 liter)	=	.0338 fluid ounce
centiliter (.01 liter)	=	.338 fluid ounce
deciliter (.1 liter)	=	.845 gill
liter	=	1.0567 quarts
decaliter ( 10 liters)	=	2.6418 gallons
hectoliter ( 100 liters)	=	26.418 gallons
kiloliter (1,000 liters)	=	264.18 gallons

*Length Measure—Metric*

millimeter (.001 meter)	=	.03937 inch
centimeter (.01 meter)	=	.3937 inch
decimeter (.1 meter)	=	3.937 inches
meter	=	39.37 inches
decameter ( 10 meters)	=	393.7 inches
hectometer ( 100 meters)	=	328 feet 1 inch
kilometer (1,000 meters)	=	3,280 feet 10 inches

In microscopy, the unit of measure is  $\frac{1}{1000}$  of a millimeter, called micron (symbol  $\mu$ ), or micrometer.

The unit of weight is the gram, or gramme, abbreviation gr., in English-speaking countries usually g. or gm. to distinguish it from grain.

In prescription-writing, fractions of the cubic centimeter or of the gram are expressed by decimals, or by figures written to the right of a vertical line:

2 cubic centimeters or 2 gm.,	2.	or 2
$\frac{1}{10}$ cubic centimeter or $\frac{1}{10}$ gm.,	0.1	or 1
$\frac{1}{100}$ cubic centimeter or $\frac{1}{100}$ gm.,	0.03	or 03
$\frac{2}{1000}$ cubic centimeter or $\frac{2}{1000}$ gm.,	0.002	or 002
$1\frac{35}{100}$ cubic centimeters or $1\frac{35}{100}$ gm.,	1.35	or 135

*Avoirdupois Weights*

pound.	ounces.	drachms.	grains.
1	= 16	= 256	= 7000
	1	= 16	= 437.5
		1	= 27.34375

*Troy Weights*

pound.	ounces.	pennyweights.	grains.
1	= 12	= 240	= 5760
	1	= 20	= 480
		1	= 24

To convert troy ounces to avoirdupois, add 10 percent; to convert avoirdupois ounces to troy, subtract  $\frac{1}{11}$ .

*Apothecaries' Weights*

pound.	ounces.	drachms.	scruples.	grains.
1	= 12	= 96	= 288	= 5760
	1	= 8	= 24	= 480
		1	= 3	= 60
			1	= 20

*United States Apothecaries' Liquid Measures*

gallon.	quarts.	pints.	fluid ounces.	fluid drachms.	minims.
1	= 4	= 8	= 128	= 1024	= 61440
	1	= 2	= 32	= 256	= 15360
		1	= 16	= 128	= 7680
			1	= 8	= 480
				1	= 60

*Metric Equivalents of Avoirdupois and Apothecaries' Grains*

grains.	grams.	grains.	grams.
$\frac{1}{120}$	0.000539	1	0.064798
$\frac{1}{100}$	0.000648	2	0.129596
$\frac{1}{80}$	0.001079	3	0.194394
$\frac{1}{50}$	0.001296	4	0.259192
$\frac{1}{30}$	0.002159	5	0.323990
$\frac{1}{25}$	0.002592	6	0.388788
$\frac{1}{20}$	0.003237	7	0.453586
$\frac{1}{15}$	0.005399	8	0.518384
$\frac{1}{12}$	0.006479	9	0.583182
$\frac{1}{10}$	0.008098	10	0.647980
$\frac{1}{8}$	0.010798	15	0.971970
$\frac{1}{4}$	0.016197	20	1.295960
$\frac{1}{3}$	0.021597	30	1.943940
$\frac{1}{2}$	0.032395		

*Metric Equivalents of Apothecaries' Drachms and Ounces*

drachms.	grams.	ounces.	grams.
1	3.88788	1	31.10394
2	7.77576	2	62.20788
3	11.66364	3	93.31182
4	15.55152	4	124.41576
		6	186.62364
		12	373.24728

*Metric Equivalents of Avoirdupois Drachms and Ounces*

drachms.	grams.	ounces.	grams.
1	1.77182	1	28.34912
2	3.54364	2	56.69824
3	5.31546	8	226.79296
4	7.08728	16	453.58592
8	14.17456		

*Equivalents of Metric in Apothecaries' or Avoirdupois Weights*

grams.	grains.	grams.	grains.
0.001	0.01543	0.1	1.54339
0.002	0.03086	0.2	3.08668
0.003	0.04630	0.3	4.63017
0.004	0.06173	0.4	6.17359
0.005	0.07716	0.5	7.71699
0.006	0.09260	0.6	9.26039
0.007	0.10803	0.7	10.80379
0.008	0.12347	0.8	12.34719
0.009	0.13890	0.9	13.89059
0.01	0.15433	1.0	15.43399
0.02	0.30866	2.0	30.86688
0.03	0.46301	3.0	46.30177
0.04	0.61735	4.0	61.73598
0.05	0.77169	5.0	77.16995
0.06	0.92603	6.0	92.60394
0.07	1.08037	7.0	108.03793
0.08	1.23471	8.0	123.47196
0.09	1.38905	9.0	138.90591
		10.0	154.33991

kilograms.	ounces. (troy)	pounds. (troy)	ounces. (avoirdupois)	pounds. (avoirdupois)
1	32.15	2.6792	35.27	2.2048
2	64.31	5.3584	70.55	4.4096
5	160.77	13.3960	176.37	11.0240
10	321.54	26.7920	352.74	22.0480

**Weinstein's artificial stone.** Trade name of an investment-material for dentures for use during the process of vulcanization.

**Weinstein's inlay investment.** Trade name of an investment-material.

**Weisbach's angle.** The craniometrical angle formed by the junction, at the alveolar point, of the lines passing from the basion and the middle of the frontonasal suture.

**welding.** That property of metals by which two pieces may be united under pressure, especially when heat is applied. Gold possesses this property in a high degree when cold, if the surfaces are clean and free from impurities. **thermite w.**, mixing finely divided oxides in volumetric proportions with finely divided aluminum and igniting the mixture. **w. heat**, white heat.

**wesdenin.** Trade name of an English

preparation used as an antiseptic spray for offices and waiting-rooms.

**West's toothbrush.** Trade name of a small toothbrush designed to reach all surfaces of the teeth, invention of Dr. Geo. N. West.

**Weston crown.** A porcelain pivot crown similar to the Howe crown, except that two instead of four pins were used.

**Weston's double-end plugging assistant.** An instrument for holding a pellet of gold to a point where it is to be condensed.

**Weston's metal.** Trade name of an alloy used as a base for artificial dentures.

**Wharton's duct.** The submaxillary duct; ductus submaxillaris.

**whartoni'tis.** Inflammation of Wharton's or the submaxillary duct.

**wheel** (hwēl). A disc, or a circular frame or

body, whether solid or built up, capable of turning on a central axis. **bristle w.**, one made of stiff bristles, used with the dental engine or lathe for cleaning teeth, polishing, etc. **lathe brush w.**, one of a large variety of wheels for the laboratory or office lathe, made in various sizes and stiffness of bristles. **carborundum w.**, one of various sizes from the smallest used in the dental engine to the largest used in the lathe for grinding metals, mineral teeth, etc.; they are of various forms, square edge, round edge, and of grits graded as fine, medium and coarse. **chamois w.**, buff for the lathe and smaller size for the dental engine. **corundum w.**, like carborundum, of various sizes, forms and grits. **cotton w.**, for polishing. **felt w.**, for polishing. **leather w.**, for polishing. **wire w.**, of steel or brass wire, for cleaning instruments.

**white.** Of the color of snow or sunlight; opposed to black or dark; the result of the perfect commingling of all the rays of the spectrum without absorption of any. **w. arsenic**, arsenous acid. **w. wax**, *cera alba*, bleached beeswax.

**white spots in enamel.** A condition in the enamel in which there is no cementing substance between the enamel prisms.

**White's separating saw-holder.** Consists of a split chuck with a stem threaded to fit the handle; the saw has a short blade, and is readily inserted or removed from the handle. Devised by Dr. Gordon White.

**whi'ting.** Carbonate of lime; chalk free from impurities; a solution of precipitated chalk in alcohol, used for coating dies to prevent union with counterdies.

**whooping-cough** (höp'ing-käf). *Tussis convulsiva*; *pertussis*.

**whorl** (hwürl). Rotation; a turning around and around. (Noting tissues formed in concentric circles.)

**willgold.** Trade name for specialized casting metals and alloys for dental purposes.

**Wilson's local anesthetic.** Trade name of a local anesthetic containing cocaine, trinitrin, hydronaphthol, eucalyptol, monarda, baptisia, gaultheria, thymol, benzoic acid and boric acid.

**win'dow.** Fenestra. **w. resection**, sub-mucous resection.

**wind'pipe.** Trachea.

**wire.** A thread or slender rod of metal, usually very flexible and circular in cross section. **base w.**, in *orthodontics*, one

serving as the principal base to which the various appliances are attached; in *prosthetics*, one imbedded in vulcanite, especially in mandibular dentures to give strength to the artificial denture. **binding w.**, for use in the dental laboratory for various purposes. **half-round w.**, **square w.**, **triangular w.**, are also occasionally used. **piano w.**, see *piano*. **rigid w.**, one devoid of elasticity. **spring w.**, an elastic wire.

**wireless telegraphy.** See *Loomis*.

**wire'splint.** See *splint*.

**wiring** (wir'ing). Fastening loose teeth together by means of wires; fastening together by means of wires the broken ends of the mandible, or of any other broken bone.

**wis'dom tooth.** The third molar; *dens sapientiae*, *dens serotinus*.

**womb.** The uterus.

**wood alcohol.** Methyl alcohol.

**Wood crown.** [Dr. B. Wood.] A porcelain crown baked to a platinum cap.

**Wood's metal.** Bismuth 5 to 8, cadmium 1 to 2, lead 4, tin 2.

**wood'en tongue.** Actinomyces of the tongue in cattle.

**wound** (wönd or wöwnd). A hurt or injury caused by violence; an injury by which the integument is divided; a cut, stab, laceration; a traumatism. **contused w.**, injury of the soft parts without breaking the skin. **gunshot w.**, result of a bullet or part of some larger missile projected by a firearm. **incised w.**, a clean cut made with some sharp weapon or instrument. **lacerated w.**, one in which the tissues are torn. **open w.**, one in which the affected tissues are exposed by an external opening; one which is slow in healing.

**wrench** (rench). A tool, sometimes a simple bar or lever with jaws or an angular orifice either at the end or between the ends, for exerting a twisting strain, as in turning screwtaps, bolts, nuts, etc. A number of these tools are used for turning bolts, nuts, etc., in orthodontic work, in operating separators, and for other minor purposes, as well as in the laboratory for vulcanizers, etc. **double-end w.**, one provided with a different head at each end. **single-end w.**, one having but one head.

**wrinkles.** A number of supplemental grooves of the enamel concentrating toward one point.

**wrinkly.** Wrinkled; tending to wrinkle.  
**wrist.** The joint and the region between the forearm and the hand; the carpus.  
**Wurzel.** [Ger.] Root.  
**Wurzelfüllung.** [Ger.] Root-filling.

**Wurzelfüllungssubstanz.** [Ger.] Root-filling material.  
**Wurzelhaut.** [Ger.] Pericementum.  
**Wurzelhautentzündung.** [Ger.] Pericementitis.

## X

**X.** Chemical symbol for xenon.  
**xan'thodont.** Having yellow teeth.  
**xan'thodontous.** See *xanthodont*.  
**xerosto'ma.** See *xerostomia*.  
**xerosto'mia.** [G. *xēros*, dry; *stoma*, mouth.] Dryness of the mouth; aptyalism.  
**xiphoid** (zif'oid). [G. *xiphos*, sword; *eidos*, resemblance.] Ensiform; sword-shaped, as the lower extremity of the sternum.  
**x-ray.** This word is used indiscriminately as noun and verb. It should not be used as a verb. The term *Röntgen ray* is preferable. It should also be used with the small *x* rather than with the capital letter *X*, if used at all. [ADA.]  
**x-rays.** Form of radiant energy emanating from an electrically excited vacuum tube, possessing the power of penetrating objects impervious to sunlight and of affecting sensitized plates similarly to light. Discovered by Prof. Röntgen in 1896.  
**x-rays in dentistry.** Dr. Howard R. Raper, American radiodontist, lists the following dental problems which call for the use of the x-ray:  
 1. In cases of delayed eruption, to determine the presence or absence of the unerupted teeth.  
 2. In cases where deciduous teeth are retained long after the time when they should have been shed, to learn if the succedaneous teeth are present.  
 3. To learn if the roots of children's teeth are fully formed.  
 4. To determine whether a tooth is one of the primary or secondary set.  
 5. To determine whether to extract temporary teeth.  
 6. To show the orthodontist when he may move the coming permanent teeth by moving the deciduous teeth.  
 7. To observe moving teeth.  
 8. In cases of supernumerary teeth.  
 9. In cases of impacted teeth, as an aid in extraction.  
 10. To determine the number of canals in some teeth.

11. As an aid in filling the canals of teeth with large apical foramina.  
 12. To learn if canals are open and enlarged to the apex before filling, and to observe the canal-filling after the operation.  
 13. To determine whether an opening leading from a pulp-chamber is a canal or a perforation.  
 14. In cases of pulpstones (nodules).  
 15. In cases of secondary dentin being deposited and pinching the pulp.  
 16. To learn whether the filling in the crown of a tooth encroaches on the pulp.  
 17. In cases of teeth with large metal fillings or shell crowns which do not respond to the cold test, to learn if the canals are filled.  
 18. To learn whether apical sensitiveness is due to a large apical foramen or an unremoved, undevitalized remnant of pulp.  
 19. In cases of chronic pericementitis (lame tooth).  
 20. In cases of alveolar abscess, to determine which tooth is responsible for the abscess.  
 21. In cases of alveolar abscess, to determine the extent of the destruction of tissue—bony and tooth.  
 22. In cases of alveolar abscess, to learn how many teeth are involved.  
 23. In cases of abscess of multirrooted teeth, to learn at the apex of which root the abscess exists.  
 24. In cases of abscess of crowned teeth, to learn whether the canals are properly filled.  
 25. As an aid in differential diagnosis between chronic alveolar abscess and pyorrhea alveolaris.  
 26. To observe destruction of tissue due to pyorrhea alveolaris.  
 27. In cases of pericemental abscess.  
 28. In cases of persistent suppuration which do not yield to the usual treatment.  
 29. To observe the course of the fistulous tract.  
 30. To observe the field of operation before and after apicoectomy (root-amputation).

31. To locate foreign bodies, such as a broach in the pulp or tissue at the apex of a tooth, a piece of wooden toothpick in the periodontal membrane, etc.
  32. To determine the presence or absence of a bit of root imbedded in the gum tissue.
  33. To diagnose fracture of a root.
  34. To observe the size and shape of roots of teeth to be used in crown- and bridge-work.
  35. As an aid and safeguard when enlarging canals for posts.
  36. To examine bridges about which there is an inflammation.
  37. To observe the field before constructing a bridge.
  38. To observe planted teeth.
  39. In cases of cementoma.
  40. In cases of bone "whorls."
  41. To locate stones (calculi) in the salivary ducts or glands.
  42. In cases of bone cysts.
  43. In cases of dentigerous cysts.
  44. In cases of tumor, benign or malignant.
  45. To observe anomalous conditions such as the fusion of the roots of two teeth, for example.
  46. To observe the location and extent of a necrotic or carious condition of bone.
  47. To diagnose antral empyema.
  48. To observe the size, shape and location of the antrum, as an aid in opening into it.
  49. To locate foreign bodies, such as tooth roots or broaches, in the antrum.
  50. To observe cases of luxation before and after reduction.
  51. In cases of fracture of the jaw.
  52. In cases of ankylosis of the temporomandibular articulation or the joint formed by the tooth in the jaw.
  53. To observe the field of operation before and after resection of the mandible.
  54. In all cases of facial neuralgia with an obscure etiology.
  55. To observe the inferior dental canal.
  56. In cases of Ludwig's angina.
  57. In cases of insomnia, neurasthenia, insanity and kindred nervous disorders.
  58. In cases of periodic headaches.
  59. In cases of facial gesticulatory tic (spasmodic twitching of a set of facial muscles).
  60. To allay the fears of a hypochondriac.
  61. In cases where the patient cannot open the mouth wide enough for an ocular examination.
  62. In research work to study osteology, the development of the teeth, action of bismuth paste, bone production and destruction, changes occurring in the temporomandibular articulation when jumping the bite, blood supply to parts, resorption of teeth and the causes for it, etc.
  63. As a record of work done.
  64. In cases of hidden dental caries.
- xylonite** (zī'lo-nīt). [G. *xylon*, wood.] Celluloid; pyroxilin; rose pearl; parksite; a base for dentures.

## Y

- Y.** Chemical symbol of yttrium.
- yakurigaku.** [Ja.] Pharmacology.
- y-angle.** The angle at the inion formed by lines drawn from the hornion and the lambda.
- yaw.** An individual lesion of the eruption of yaws. **mother y.,** a large tubercle of the yaws eruption.
- yawn** (yān). To open the jaws wide as from sleepiness, with a deep inspiration, and, after a pause, followed by slow expiration; to gape.
- yaws.** A tropical infectious disease, accompanied by rheumatic pains, increase of temperature and an eruption of aggregated flattened or rounded tubercles covered by a caseous crust, due to Spirochete pertenue; pian; frambesia. **guineacorn y.,** in

this form the lesion resembles grains of maize or Indian corn. **ringworm y.,** in which there is a circular disposition of the eruption.

- Yb.** Chemical symbol of ytterbium.
- yeast** (yēst). Froth or sediment of malt liquors in alcoholic fermentation; a preparation which raises the dough for bread; a ferment consisting of a culture of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*.
- yell'ow fe'ver.** A malignant, infectious febrile disease transmitted by a mosquito.
- yl.** [G. *hylē*, stuff.] A termination signifying that the substance is a radical.
- ylene.** A suffix signifying a bivalent hydrocarbon radical.
- yobō kakudoī.** [Ja.] Extension for prevention.

yödō-chinki. [Ja.] Iodin tincture.  
 yojō-zetsu. [Ja.] Lobulated tongue.  
 yoke (yōk). Jugum. *y. bone*, the os zygomaticum, malar or jugal bone.  
 yokujo-kogaiko. [Ja.] Foramen pterygopalatinum.  
 yōtai. [Ja.] Solution.  
 Young plate perforator. A device for punching both holes in a backing at the same time.

Zahn, pl. Zähne. [Ger.] Tooth.  
 Zahnarzt. [Ger.] Dentist.  
 Zahnausziehen. [Ger.] Extracting of teeth.  
 Zahnbein. [Ger.] Dentin.  
 Zahnbürste. [Ger.] Toothbrush.  
 Zahnentwicklung. [Ger.] Tooth development.  
 Zahnersatz. [Ger.] Prosthesis.  
 Zahnals. [Ger.] Cervix; neck of a tooth.  
 Zahnheilkunde. [Ger.] Dentistry.  
 zahnlos. [Ger.] Toothless; edentulous.  
 Zahnpulpa. [Ger.] Dental pulp.  
 Zahnpulver. [Ger.] Toothpowder.  
 Zahnschmerz. [Ger.] Toothache.  
 Zahnstocher. [Ger.] Toothpick.  
 Zahntechnik. [Ger.] Dental prosthesis.  
 Zahnweh. [Ger.] Toothache.  
 zankan-jūten. [Ja.] Temporary filling.  
 zankan-shi. [Ja.] Temporary tooth.  
 zekkatsu. [Ja.] Hyoid bone.  
 zenjō-shisōkan. [Ja.] Anterior alveolar canal.  
 zenshi. [Ja.] Anterior teeth.  
 zenshin-shiketsuyaku. [Ja.] General hemostatic.  
 zensō-tōshi. [Ja.] Porcelain facing.  
 zero. Cipher; nothing; lowest point; point from which thermometers are graduated.  
 zessoku-kogo. [Ja.] Lingual occlusion.  
 zessoku-kōtō. [Ja.] Lingual cusp.  
 zetsu. [Ja.] Glossa.  
 zetsu-keitai. [Ja.] Lingual frenum.  
 zetsumen. [Ja.] Lingual surface.  
 zetsumen-kadō. [Ja.] Lingual cavity.  
 zetsumen-renketsu-sen. [Ja.] Lingual bar.  
 zetsu-nyūtō. [Ja.] Papillae lingualis.  
 zigzag coccus. A white staphylococcus found in suppurating pulps and alveolar abscesses.  
 zinc. Symbol Zn, atomic weight 65.37. A bluish white, malleable and ductile metallic element. In making metal dentures it is used in casting the male die. Crude commercial zinc is spelter. See *zincum*.

Y-shaped. Having the form of the letter Y (used in referring to wires, tubes, etc., which are joined or come together like the letter Y).  
 ytterbium. Symbol Yb, atomic weight 172. A rare metallic element.  
 yttrium. Symbol Y, atomic weight 89. A metallic element.  
 yu ketsukan-zogeshitsu. [Ja.] Vasodentin.  
 yūshō-gishi. [Ja.] Plate denture.

## Z

*z. oxychlorid*, a filling-material made by mixing powdered oxid of zinc with liquid chlorid of zinc. *z. oxyphosphate*, *z. phosphate*, a filling-material made by mixing powdered oxid of zinc with glacial phosphoric acid in a fluid state.  
 zinc. [It.] Zinc.  
 zincoid (zing'koid). Pertaining to or resembling zinc.  
 zin'cum, gen. zinci. Zinc. *zinci chloridum*, chlorid of zinc, a powder of opaque, crystalline rods and plates; dissolved and combined with oxid of zinc, it forms the oxychlorid of zinc, one of the plastics used as an antiseptic filling-material. *zinci oxidum*, oxid of zinc, zinc oxid, a white powder; combined with chlorid of zinc, it forms oxychlorid of zinc, used as a filling-material; when combined with glacial phosphoric acid it forms oxyphosphate of zinc, used as a filling-material and for cementing in place crowns and bridges. See *zinc*.  
 zin'giber. [L. *zingiberis*.] Ginger.  
 Zinn. [Ger.] Tin.  
 zir'atol. Trade name of a preparation used as an antiseptic and germicide.  
 zirc'o'nium. Symbol Zr, atomic weight 90.6. A metallic element.  
 Zn. Chemical symbol of zinc.  
 ZnCl<sub>2</sub>. Zinc chlorid.  
 ZnO. Zinc oxid.  
 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>. Zinc sulphate; white vitriol.  
 zōgeshitsu. [Ja.] Dentin.  
 zōhōrōsaibō. [Ja.] Ameloblast.  
 zōhōrōsaibō-maku. [Ja.] Ameloblastic membrane.  
 zo'na. [L.] Girdle; zone; a beltlike or encircling structure.  
 zo'nal. Pertaining to a zone.  
 zone. [G. *zōnē*, girdle.] Zona; a belt, girdle or encircling band; an area or region taken as distinct from adjoining parts. In

dentistry, noting the sections of the dental and alveolar arches; also noting affected sections in injuries of the teeth in atrophy, which spread in girdles through parts of the enamel and dentin. **apical z.**, the narrow bandlike area extending along the gingivæ, parallel to the apices of the roots of the teeth. **cervical z.**, see *coronal zone*. **contact-point z.**, coronal zone. **coronal z.**, the labial and buccal surfaces of the teeth divided vertically into three equal parts; the one-third nearest the occlusal plane is the *occlusal zone*; the central one-third part, the *contact-point zone*, and the one-third nearest the neck of the tooth, the *cervical zone*. **dental z.**, the narrow bandlike area extending along the dental arch parallel to the occlusal plane. **dento-facial z.**, the bandlike area extending along the dental arch and alveolar process parallel to the crowns of the teeth and the alveolar process; divided into an *upper apical*, the portion of the face lying over the roots of the upper front teeth; *upper coronal*, the portion of the face lying over the crowns of the upper teeth; *lower coronal*, the portion of the face lying over the crowns of the lower teeth; *lower apical*, the portion of the face lying over the roots of the lower teeth. **gingival z.**, the narrow bandlike area extending along the gingivæ, between the cervical and apical zones. **occlusal z.**, the narrow bandlike area extending along the labial and buccal surfaces of the teeth, parallel to the crowns of the teeth, and including one-third of those surfaces nearest the occlusal plane.

**zoo'g'lea.** A colony of microorganisms imbedded in a viscous gelatinous substance.

**zoology** (zō-ol'o-ji) [G. *zōon*, animal; *-logia*, science, treatise.] That part of natural history which treats of animals in all their relations.

**zōshisaibō.** [Ja.] Odontoblast.

**zuikaku.** [Ja.] Horn of the pulp.

**Zunge.** [Ger.] Tongue.

**Zungengeschwüre.** [Ger.] Ulcers of the tongue.

**zyg'ma.** [G.] Cheekbone; the zygomatic arch; the zygomatic, malar or jugal bone.

**zygomatic.** Pertaining to the zygoma.

**z. apoph'ysis,** the zygomatic process.

**z. arch,** arcus zygomaticus, zygoma.

**z. bone,** os zygomaticum, malar or jugal bone.

**z. crest,** margo zygomaticus, that part of the great wing of the sphenoid bone which articulates with the zygomatic bone.

**z. diameter,** the breadth of the skull at the zygomatic arch.

**z. for'a'men,** the foramen zygomaticotemporale and the foramen zygomaticofaciale.

**z. fossa,** the infratemporal fossa.

**z. muscle,** the musculus zygomaticus.

**z. suture,** the sutura zygomaticotemporalis.

**z. tubercle,** eminentia articularis, tuberculum articulare.

**zygomaxilla're.** The zygomaxillary point, a craniometrical point at the zygomaticotemporal suture.

**zygomax'illary.** Pertaining to the zygoma and maxilla.

**zygomyce'tes.** A group of mold fungi, the hyphomycetes.

**zy'gote.** [G. *zygōtos*, yoked.] The zoospore, fertilized macrogamete, produced by the fusion of two cells in zygosis or true conjugation.

**zylindrisch.** [Ger.] Cylindrical.

**zyl'lonite.** Celluloid; xylonite; pyroxylin; rose pearl; parksite.

**zyme** (zīm). [G. *zymē*, ferment.] The contagium vivum of an infectious disease; a ferment.

**zy'min.** Pancreatin; ferment.

**zymo-.** [G.] A prefix denoting fermentation.

**zy'moccide.** [G. *zymē*, ferment, leaven; L. *cadere*, to kill.] Trade name of a liquid antiseptic.

**zy'mogen.** [G. *zymē*, ferment; *gennaō*, I produce.] A microorganism which causes fermentation; a substance, convertible into an enzyme, found in a digestive gland.

**zymot'ic.** Pertaining to an infectious disease or to fermentation.

**zymurgy** (zī'mūr-ji). [G. *zymē*, ferment; *ergon*, force, work.] Branch of chemistry which treats of the scientific principles of fermentation.

## ADDENDA

The following terms have come to our attention after the forms of this book were made up:

**addepha'gia.** Insatiable hunger, gluttony.  
**ΑΩ. Alpha Omega.** Greek letter dental fraternity.

**amalgam microm'eter.** See *Black, G. V.*

**apicoloca'tor.** An instrument for locating the apex of a root, the invention of Dr. George Evans.

**Bacillus acidophilus odontolyticus, Type I and Type II.** A microorganism producing artificial caries, and considered to be the chief etiological agent in producing dental caries. See *dental caries* in supplement.

**braze.** To solder with hard solder, especially with an alloy of copper and zinc.

**brazed.** United or formed by brazing.

**brazing.** Soldering with hard solder, especially with an alloy of copper and zinc.

**ceramodon'tia.** Ceramic dentistry.

**continuous gum work.** A phrase applied to

artificial dentures which are made of a platinum base, upon which the teeth and the reproduction of the gums and of the palate are baked in one continuous piece of porcelain, and all in their natural colors.

**curviline'ear.** Consisting of, or bounded by curved lines, as a curvilinear angle.

**ΔΣΔ. Delta Sigma Delta.** A dental Greek letter fraternity.

**ΨΩ. Psi Omega.** A dental Greek letter fraternity.

**tang.** A projecting shank, prong, fang, tongue, or the like, as the prongs of a fork.

**torquing.** The production of rotation, turning or torsion; a twisting around, as of teeth in the correction of malpositions.

**ΞΨΦ. Xi Psi Phi.** A dental Greek letter fraternity.



## SUPPLEMENT

Orthodontia—Denture Prosthesis—Periodontia—The Bacterial Origin of Dental Caries—Relation Between Mechanical and Anatomical Articulation—Code of Ethics—Illustrations.



# ORTHODONTIA

## Angle's Orthodontic Nomenclature

[EDWARD HARTLEY ANGLE, American orthodontist, b. 1855]

Compiled by Dr. HARVEY STALLARD

**action.** To put action into an appliance is to bend an orthodontic mechanism so that it will cause movement of a tooth. *Syn.*: Orthodontic force, power.

**Aderer annealer.** An annealer made to use in the open flame, consisting of a pan with a gauze bottom, provided with a suitable handle. A modification of the Hawley annealer. See *ribbon arch annealer*.

**anatomical part of a model.** That part of the cast or model which accurately represents the anatomical part reproduced, as the teeth, gums, palate and reflected mucosa.

**anchor.** In orthodontia, to fix to or fasten to; attach firmly to.

**anchorage.** The base against which orthodontic force or reaction of orthodontic force is applied. A part of the head, as a tooth, palate, back of head, made to withstand the reaction of orthodontic force in moving teeth. [EHA.] See *Baker a.*, *extramaxillary a.*, *extraoral a.*, *intermaxillary a.*, *intraoral a.*, *occipital a.*, *reciprocal a.*, *simple a.*, *stationary a.*

**Angle classification of malocclusion.** See *classification of malocclusion*.

**Angle impression-tray.** A receptacle for carrying impression-material (plaster or wax or compound) to the teeth and jaws so that the impression will extend to the reflection of the mucosa of the jaws. [EHA.] See *tray*.

**Angle No. 2 appliance.** An appliance used for carrying distally the upper teeth used in connection with traction-bar and headgear. [EHA.] See *traction-bar*, *headgear*, *occipital anchorage*.

**anneal.** To heat and cool for the purpose of softening. *Syn.*: Soften.

**annealer.** An instrument made for heating and cooling metals conveniently. Orthodontically: A device whereby an arch or band can be conveniently heated and suddenly chilled to produce proper soften-

ing of the metal. Usually the same instrument can be used for tempering. See *Aderer a.*, *Atkinson a.*, *Hawley a.*, *Ketcham a.*, *ribbon-arch a.*

**appliance.** A device or apparatus used as a means toward an end. In orthodontia: An instrument or device used in the mouth to produce or prevent tooth movement, as a working appliance, working retainer or passive appliance.

**arch.** A structural form, usually curved and composed of separate wedge-shaped elements, widely found in dentistry and medicine. Orthodontically: 1. Any anatomical part that resembles a structural arch, as dental arch, alveolar arch, palatal arch. 2. A wire shaped like a structural arch, used in applying orthodontic force, as expansion-arch, ribbon arch, ribbed arch, lingual arch, labial arch, etc. See *baby ribbon a.*, *E-a.*, *ribbon a.*, *ribbon expansion-a.*, *tiny ribbon a.*

**archograph.** [Robt. Strang, of Bridgeport.] An instrument for recording the bends of the arch or appliance and also to show what other adjustments are necessary. Was developed to assist in manipulating the pin-and-tube appliance.

**archspur.** A delicate cylinder of metal soldered to an arch to hold or move a tooth by means of a ligature or bracket. [EHA.]

**art part of model.** That part of the model or plaster cast not belonging to the anatomical portion; the trimmed or planed portion of a plaster cast; the convenience portion of a model, used for grasping the cast repeatedly without marring the anatomical details.

**Atkinson annealer.** An annealer made by adapting a sand bath on the inside of an electric furnace padded with asbestos to prevent too rapid radiation. Used only for tempering the ribbon arch.

**axial.** Pertaining to an axis of a body.

Orthodontically: Pertaining to the axis of a tooth, dental arch or a portion of a tooth.

**axial stress.** The strain or pressure applied in the direction of the long axis of a tooth. When the force is distributed on the line of the long axes of the teeth, as in normal occlusion, the axial stress relation is correct. In treating Class II cases of malocclusion, both upper and lower molars should always be first tipped to their full upright position in the line of occlusion. [EHA.] See *perverted a. s.*

**axis.** A straight line passing through a body on which it revolves or may be supposed to be revolved. Orthodontically: A tooth has a long axis passing through crown and root, called the long axis. The greatest mesiodistal diameter may be called the transverse axis of the crown, for on this axis rotation is made either lingually, labially or buccally. The same is true of the greatest buccolingual or labiolingual diameter.

**baby ribbon arch.** Ribbon arch shortened to be adapted for a deciduous or mixed denture. The tiny arch is a closer adaptation for the needs of the deciduous denture. [EHA.]

**Baker anchorage.** That type of intermaxillary anchorage by means of which the teeth of opposite arches may be reciprocally moved collectively, the uppers distally and the lowers mesially, or *vice versa*. [EHA.]

**band.** Any device used to confine a part of the body or substance; a strip of metal of very thin dimensions used to closely encircle a tooth, or finger, or wrist, or arm, or leg, or neck. Orthodontically: A thin strip of metal closely encircling horizontally the crown of a tooth. It should occupy a position transversely to the crown of the tooth so as to embrace equally the mesial and distal swells of the crown in an occlusal and cervical direction. [EHA.] See *bands, bicuspid clamp-b., bracket b., clamp-b., fracture clamp-b., Magill b., matrix b., molar clamp-b., plain brazed b., retaining b., seamless b., spurred b., tubed b.*

**band-driver.** A small bar of nickel-plated steel with a chisel blade slightly concave on the inner surface at one end, and at the other end conical in shape, for driving on orthodontic bands. [EHA.]

**band-forming pliers.** Special pliers whose

beaks are rhomboid in shape and whose three free edges are adapted to the three different shapes of lingual, buccal and labial surfaces of the teeth, so that bands can be readily pinched by them. [EHA.]

**band-holding pliers.** Pliers with flat, close-fitting beaks that stand at an obtuse angle to the handles, and which are provided with a transverse slot for the reception of the two thicknesses of band material. [EHA.]

**band-holding and forming pliers.** A combination of the band-holding and band-forming pliers, enabling the operator to hold the band firmly at the proper place on the tooth while at the same time it conforms the band perfectly into the desired shape. [EHA.]

**bands.** Magill band; clamp band, bicuspid, molar, baby, fracture, tiny; plain brazed bands; bracket-bands, bands provided with a bracket; bands with tubes, for the pin-and-tube appliance; spurred bands; retaining bands, used in retaining teeth; rotation bands, used in rotating a tooth; anchor bands, bands on anchor teeth.

**bicuspid clamp-bands.** Clamp-bands adapted in size to fit bicuspids and cuspids. [EHA.]

**biteplate retainer.** A retainer used by various schools of orthodontia and of various forms in retaining the length of the bite.

**bracket.** An overhanging part projecting from a body to support a beam or lever. Orthodontically: A small block of metal attached to a band by a brazed joint, the outer edge of which is rounded, with sides straight and parallel, with a deep inner transverse slot, extending downward one-half the length of the block, into which the ribbon arch fits, and a slot passing through the block lengthwise providing a means to fasten the arch by a lockpin. [EHA.]

**bracket-band.** A reinforced band provided with an Angle bracket. [EHA.] See *bracket.*

**brass wire ligature.** See *wire ligature, ligature.*

**buccal occlusion.** Position occupied by a cheek tooth when it is outside the line of occlusion. A tooth outside the line of occlusion may be said to be in buccal or labial occlusion. [EHA.]

**cast.** Model obtained from an impression of a thing or person or part of a person.

Orthodontically: A model secured from an orthodontic impression, and which should reproduce the teeth, gums, alveolar portions, palate and the reflected mucosa with its muscular and glandular markings.

**casts.** Kinds: buccal aspect cast; facial cast; study cast, used for study only, not for records; record cast; intermediate cast, cast used to study the intermediate stages of correction; wax cast, cast made of wax.

**chincap.** Metallic cap made of light metal for the chin, used in retracting the mandible. [EHA.] See *chin-retractor*.

**chin-retractor.** Metallic cap of thin dimensions for the chin, used in retracting a protruding mandible. [EHA.] See *chincap*.

**clamp-band.** A ribbon of thin metal at one end of which is soldered a fish-tailed flattened end of a threaded bolt, the other end being provided with a ferrule soldered longitudinally, and when the bolt is passed through the ferrule and a nut attached, the band is completed. [EHA.]

**clamp-band wrench.** Wrench for screwing up the nuts on a clamp-band, a straight one being used for the upper teeth and a curved one for the lower. [EHA.]

**classification of malocclusions.** [E. H. Angle.] Basis: the line of occlusion.

*Description:* If the jaws are in harmony with the line of occlusion mesiodistally when the first permanent molars erupt any deformity appearing in the arches will produce malocclusion belonging to Class I. If the jaws are not in harmony with the line of occlusion mesiodistally when or before the first permanent molars erupt, a form of malocclusion results which will belong to either Class II or Class III.

*Explanation:* The relation of the jaws to the line of occlusion can be judged only in part by facial features, and such a basis alone for founding a classification of malocclusion is unreliable, unscientific and unnatural (not in accord with faulty developments). Angle's classification is based in part upon the facial features, but chiefly upon the developmental forces of the denture and the kinds of perversion. The occlusal forces when normal place the teeth in harmony with the line of occlusion and thereby with the whole skull. The first permanent molars, being the largest teeth, the earliest of the permanent molars to erupt and most used in mastication,

exert a powerful and long continued mechanical influence on the development of the denture. They are therefore more diagnostic than any other quartet of teeth in determining the relation of the jaws to the line of occlusion. If there have been lost no teeth anterior to the first permanent molar, and if the jaws are in proper mesiodistal relation to the line of occlusion, these most important teeth will lock so that the mesiolingual cusp of the upper first molar will be received in the central fossa of the lower first molar, or when viewed from the buccal aspect, which is more accessible, the mesiobuccal cusp of the upper molar will be received in the buccal groove of the lower.

If the lower jaw is distal to the line of occlusion when or before the first permanent molars erupt, the lower molars will lock distally to normal. If the lower jaw is mesial to the line of occlusion before or at the time the first permanent molars erupt, the lower molars will lock with the uppers, mesial to normal. The classification is then based on how the jaws are related to the line of occlusion at the time of, or previous to, the eruption of the first permanent molars. The evidence necessary for determining the classification of a given case is to be derived from the shape of the face and head, shape of the teeth, perverted forces as judged by the position and trend of the teeth individually and collectively from the line of occlusion, but especially the deviation of the first permanent molars and cuspids. It is necessary to determine the history of each case as revealed by the model, face and habits, or the sequence of stages that occurred in the production of the malocclusion of the case as presented. To do so the perverted forces must be known and the time at which the perversion began, either in the deciduous or permanent dentition. The teeth, being entirely passive to the forces that act upon them, make the most natural and logical factor for determining the history of the development of the deviation from the normal. Therefore we use the teeth in the positions in which we find them to determine whether the jaws are in proper relation to the line of occlusion and whether—if the jaws are not in harmony with the line of occlusion—the deviation definitely

began before the eruption of the first permanent molars or afterward.

**Class I.** Class I is characterized by normal mesiodistal relations of the jaws and dental arches, as indicated by the contour of the face, the normal locking on eruption of the first permanent molars, at least in their mesiodistal relations, though one or more may be in buccal or lingual occlusion, —the effect of perversion of force being most often manifested in malocclusion of teeth in the anterior part of the arches, usually in a crowded or bunched arrangement. There is a great variety of malocclusion belonging to this class, simple to complex. [Not synonymous with neutroclusion. Lischer.]

**Class II.** When from any cause the lower first molars lock distally to normal with the upper first molars on their eruption to the extent of more than one-half of the width of one cusp on each side, it must necessarily follow that every succeeding permanent tooth to erupt must also occlude abnormally, all of the lower teeth being forced into positions of distal occlusion, thereby causing more or less retrusion or lack of development, or both, of the entire lower jaw. When the lower jaw is distal to the line of occlusion at or before the eruption of the first permanent molars a Class II malocclusion develops. [Not synonymous with distocclusion. Lischer.]

**Class II, Division 1.** Characterized by distal occlusion of the teeth of both lateral halves of the lower dental arch, the lower molars having taken this position on their eruption and locking; a narrowed upper arch, lengthened and protruding upper incisors, short and practically functionless lips, lengthened lower incisors, and thickened lower lip which rests cushion-like between the upper and lower teeth, increasing upper protrusion and lower retrusion.

**Class II, Division 1, Subdivision.** Characteristics of Class II, Division 1, found on only one side of the dental arches. Unilateral conditions of Class II, Division 2.

**Class II, Division 2.** Characterized specifically also by distal occlusion of the teeth in both lateral halves of the lower arch, teeth and jaw, indicated by the mesiodistal relation of the first permanent molars, distal relation of the jaw and the retruded chin, but with retrusion instead of protrusion of the upper incisors.

**Class II, Division 2, Subdivision.** Malocclusion in which the characteristics of Class II, Division 2, are found on only one side. Unilaterally like Class II, Division 2.

**Class III, Division 1** is characterized by mesial occlusion of both lateral halves of the dental arches. If the lower jaw is mesial to the line of occlusion before or at the time of the eruption of the first permanent molar a Class III malocclusion will develop. **Subdivision** has Class III characteristic on only one side. When only one side of the lower jaw is mesial to the line of occlusion before or at the eruption of the first permanent molars Class III Subdivision malocclusion will develop. [Not synonymous with mesioclusion. Lischer.]

**cleat.** A wedge-shaped piece of material to act as a reinforcement or check. Orthodontically: A U-shaped form of metallic square wire which is to be soldered transversely to the ribbon arch so that the legs of the U will engage respectively the mesial and distal surfaces of the bracket and thus provide a rigid attachment to secure mesiodistal stationary anchorage, especially on anterior teeth. [EHA.]

**coiled-spring attachment.** A coiled spring used in connection with the pin-and-tube appliance for rotation of teeth. (Obs.) See *pin-and-tube appliance*.

**crib.** A removable orthodontic appliance with loose anchorage to teeth, as the Jackson crib.

**curvilinear sheath.** Improved sheath for the anchor band; it is provided for the ribbon arch which the distal two-thirds fits accurately, the mesial one-third forming a slightly enlarged cylinder for the friction-sleeve on the nut on the ribbon arch. The sheath is curved to make it better adapted to the rounding surface of the tooth, but it makes it possible to secure better control over the direction of force mesially, distally, buccally or lingually. [EHA.] See *ribbon-arch appliance*.

**cuspid extension hook.** Extension hook placed on a cuspid band for tilting either a lower or upper cuspid in any desired direction, usually tilting the crown distally. [EHA.] See *upper cuspid retraction spur*.

**cuspid extension spur.** A delicate lever with a free end curved mesially, soldered to an upper cuspid band so that it extends occlusally to the crown of the tooth. It is

- used in retracting a cuspid. [EHA.] See *upper cuspid retraction spur*.
- denture.** The normal human denture in its completeness includes not only the jaws, alveolar processes, dental arches, teeth and periodontal membrane, but also the muscles of the lips, cheeks, tongue and mouth, the nasal passages, palate and throat, as these assist the teeth in performing their function. Not synonymous with dentition, nor with set of teeth. [EHA.]
- distal occlusion.** Position occupied by a tooth when it is posterior to its proper place in the line of occlusion. [Not synonymous with distoclusion. Lischer.] A tooth too far posterior in the line of occlusion is in distal occlusion. [EHA.]
- dynamics.** The branch of mechanics which treats of motion of bodies and the action and reaction of forces producing motion. Orthodontically: A study of the action and reaction of the natural forces of the denture, as the force of mastication, respiration, swallowing, eruption, etc. A study of the forces used in moving teeth by artificial means. A study of the action and reaction of forces resulting from artificial stimuli.
- E-arch.** Same as the expansion arch, which see. [EHA.]
- elastic.** Springy; expansive; contractive; resilient. Scientifically, that property of a substance whereby it tends to return to its original shape and size when the cause of deformity or compression has been removed. Rubber prepared in bands or strings so as to be elastic. See *intermaxillary elastics*.
- extramaxillary anchorage.** Anchorage obtained outside or apart from the jaws.
- extraoral anchorage.** Anchorage outside of the mouth.
- facial art.** Best balance, best harmony, best proportions of the mouth in its relation to the other features require that there shall be the full complement of teeth, and that each tooth shall be made to occupy its normal position—normal occlusion. [EHA.]
- fixed retainer.** A retainer attached to banded teeth so that it remains in position and cannot be removed and replaced properly by the patient. See *retainer*.
- flange.** An external or internal rib used for strength or attachment. Flange on the ribbed arch used for governing the position of wire ligatures.
- flare.** To open out like the mouth of a trumpet or tubular flower. Orthodontically: To turn out the edge of a band. To turn out the edge of a ribbon arch to produce torque in the bracket. [EHA.] See *torque*.
- force.** An action between two bodies which changes or tends to change their relative conditions of rest or motion. It is the product of mass and acceleration. Orthodontia: Synonymous with energy (particularly with potential energy stored in springs or stress of appliances).
- fracture clamp-bands.** Clamp-bands used for fracture reduction, differing from the regular clamp-band only by addition of a headed spur soldered on the flattened portion of the bolt. [EHA.]
- friction-sleeve nut.** A nut having only a portion square in cross-section, the remainder being cylindrical in shape, which forms a flange that accurately telescopes the end of the sheath on the anchor band, the friction preventing the cheek from turning the nut during mastication. [EHA.]
- German silver.** An alloy containing copper (50-60), zinc (20), and nickel (20-25). Orthodontically: Introduced by E. H. Angle in 1887 because of its strength, rigidity, elasticity, ductility, poor conduction of heat, etc. Slightly antiseptic and germicidal, due to the high percentage of copper.
- gooseneck retainer.** A retainer attached to a band at one end, the other end being free but bent in the form of a gooseneck to engage the mesial surface, mesial or distal marginal ridge and sulcus of the molars or bicuspids, and being more securely attached to the unbanded tooth by a transversely soldered curved bar adapted to the mesial or distal surface of the tooth. [EHA.]
- harmony.** See *line of harmony*.
- Hawley annealer.** A container having a gauze bottom and provided with a suitable handle allowing the operator to hold it over a free gas flame. When the metal to be annealed is sufficiently heated, the container is turned over quickly to allow the hot metal to fall into a vessel of water, permitting rapid cooling.
- Hawley retainer.** A modern modification of the Kingsley retainer.
- headed spur.** A spur with one end provided with a head. The head end may be

- soldered to the band, or oppositely, as the operator desires. [EHA.]
- headgear.** A loosely woven cap used in securing occipital anchorage (which see) for retracting protruded teeth of either dental arch, or for retracting a protruding chin when used with a chin-cap. [EHA.]
- impression.** An indentation obtained by contact with a form or figure. The counter-form of the real object indented in wax or some other material which can be made plastic or has been plastic during the formation of the indentation. Orthodontically, an impression is the imprint in wax or plaster or any other plastic material of the teeth, gums, alveolar processes, palate and the reflected mucosa with its muscular markings and glandular stipples. See *orthodontic i.*
- impression-tray.** Tray used for impression-taking. See *Angle impression-tray.*
- inclined-plane spur.** A spur soldered to a band in an inclined position intended by the operator to function as the incline planes of a tooth. Used actively or passively, *i.e.*, either to move a tooth or to hold it in position. [EHA.]
- infraocclusion.** Position occupied by a tooth when it has failed to erupt sufficiently in the line of occlusion. Teeth not sufficiently elevated in their sockets would be in infraocclusion. [EHA.]
- intermaxillary.** Between the jaws; from one jaw to the other.
- intermaxillary anchorage.** Anchorage secured between the two jaws.
- intermaxillary elastics.** Rubber elastic bands running from teeth of the upper dental arch to teeth of the lower, as in Baker anchorage, or as in elevating a tooth in one jaw by anchoring it through rubber elastics to teeth of the other dental arch. [EHA.] See *intermaxillary, elastic, Baker anchorage, intermaxillary anchorage.*
- intermaxillary ligatures.** Ligatures tied from one jaw to the other, as in cases of reducing fractures. Rubber elastics used in Baker anchorage are called intermaxillary ligatures.
- intermaxillary retention.** That form in which retention is secured by attachment to teeth in the opposite arch. First introduced by E. H. Angle in 1890 in the form of inclined planes fastened by bands to buccal or labial teeth of chiefly the lower jaw. Baker anchorage (which see) is that type of intermaxillary anchorage by means of which the teeth of the opposite jaws may be reciprocally moved collectively and *should not be used as intermaxillary retention.* See *plane-and-spur retainer.*
- intermaxillary spur.** A spur fastened on the banded tooth of one jaw, but intended to act on the teeth of the opposing jaw.
- intermediate study models.** Models used for studying the temporary positions of teeth and produced during a course of orthodontic treatment.
- intraoral anchorage.** Anchorage obtained inside the mouth, as from teeth, palate, alveolar processes, lips, tongue, etc.
- jackscrew appliance.** See *traction screw.*
- Ketcham annealer.** An electric annealer made by Dr. Ketcham of Denver for annealing and tempering the ribbon arch.
- key to occlusion.** The first permanent molars are used as a basis for diagnosis of malocclusion. The first permanent upper molar furnishes more nearly than any other tooth or point in the anatomy an exact scientific basis from which to reason on malocclusion. Teeth, like the stones of an arch, are all keystones, but the first permanent molars and the cuspids are the keys of major importance. The first permanent molars are the first occupants of the permanent arches; the cuspids are not the last, but among the last, to enter the arches. The positions of the cuspids and molars are therefore historic landmarks in a denture. The cuspids and molars are the keys to occlusion. [EHA.]
- Kingsley retainer.** A vulcanite plate with labial or buccal wires used in holding teeth in proper upright positions in their sockets mesiodistally. Hawley's retainer is a modern modification.
- labial occlusion.** Position occupied by anterior teeth when they are too far labial to the line of occlusion. A tooth outside the line of occlusion may be said to be in buccal or labial occlusion.
- lever.** See *rotating l., spring l.*
- ligature.** A thread, string or wire for tying blood-vessels, broken bones or free edges of cut skin. Orthodontically, a wire, or string, used to tie a tooth to an orthodontic appliance, or a tooth to a tooth. See *intermaxillary l., pigtail l., wire l.*
- ligature-tying pliers.** A pair of pliers the beaks of which open as the handles are pressed together (as rubberdam-clamp

forceps), the beaks being bifurcated by a groove with a convex-rounded floor. The ends of the ligatures are caught in a grooved tension button which is fastened on the side of the pliers over the connecting rivet. [EHA.]

**line of harmony.** A straight line determined by three points, namely, the most prominent points of the frontal and mental eminences and the middle of the ala of the nose. (Obs.)

**line of occlusion.** 1. The line of greatest normal occlusal contact. 2. The line with which, in form and position according to type, the teeth must be in harmony if in normal occlusion. There can be but one true line of occlusion, and it must be the same as the architectural line on which the dental apparatus was constructed. This ideal line is intended to govern not only the length, breadth and peculiar curve of the dental arches, but the size and pattern of each tooth, cusp and inclined plane composing these arches. And more than this, the dental apparatus is only a part of the great structure—the human body—each part and organ of which was fashioned according to the lines of design. It must have been intended that the line of occlusion should be in harmony in form and position with, and in proper relation to, the skull and all the other parts of the greater structure—the body—according to the inherited type of the individual. [EHA.] 3. An ideal typical line of dynamic equilibrium of all the forces of the denture. [Stallard.]

Dr. Angle's second definition was composed after he had caught the vision of the wonderful mechanical plan of the denture, and he thus described the line dynamically. It is thus, by its description and significance, the very heart of all orthodontic thought. Diagnosis, classification and treatment of malocclusion and the retention of corrected occlusion are all based on the concept as expressed in the line of occlusion.

**lingual occlusion.** Position occupied by teeth when they are inside the line of occlusion. A tooth when inside this line of occlusion is in lingual occlusion. [EHA.]

**lockpin.** A pin .010" square in cross-section pointed at one end and provided with a head at the other, which is made by turning the direction of the shaft at right

angles, thus giving the pin the shape of a miniature railroad spike. [EHA.]

**loop.** See *Young-Angle l.*

**Magill band.** A band made by encircling the crown with a thin ribbon of platinum slightly overlapping the ends and uniting by brazing. Magill was the first dentist to cement bands to the teeth.

**mal-.** L. prefix meaning wrong, bad, mean, improper.

**malerupting.** Erupting in malocclusion. (Not authentic.)

**malocclusion.** Any deviation from the normal denture by reason of loss of parts, perversion of forces, deformed parts or improperly arranged parts. Malocclusion of the teeth is but the perversion of their normal relation. [EHA.] See *classification of malocclusions.*

**malposition.** Improper position occupied by a tooth. (Not good usage.) *Syn.*: mal-occlusion.

**matrix bands.** Bands placed in position to hold a matrix.

**mechanics.** A science which treats of the action of forces. Orthodontically: 1. Consideration of the action of the natural forces of the denture. 2. A study of the action of the artificial forces produced by appliances.

**mesial occlusion.** A position of a tooth too mesial to be normal. A tooth, if further forward or mesial than normal, is in mesial occlusion. [EHA.]

**model.** That which exactly resembles something else; a form obtained by pouring; a mold. Orthodontically: *Syn.* with *cast*, which see. See *anatomical part of a m., art part of a m., intermediate study models, serial models.*

**molar clamp-band.** Large clamp-band for use on molars. [EHA.]

**movable retainer.** An appliance for retaining the positions of teeth gained by orthodontic operations which can be removed and reinserted by the patient. See *removable retainer.*

**nickel silver.** See *German silver.*

**number 2 appliance.** See *Angle.*

**occipital anchorage.** That form in which the resistance is borne by the top and back of the head and force transmitted to the teeth by means of a headgear and heavy elastics connected with attachments upon the teeth. Obsolete at present, yet may be revived in treating "bimaxillary protrusion."

sions," as has been recently done by Robert Strang of Bridgeport. [EHA.]

**occlude.** To close or shut. To close the jaws and teeth until the opposing cusps interdigitate.

**occlusion.** The normal relation of the occlusal inclined planes of the teeth when the jaws are closed. [EHA.] See *buccal o.*, *distal o.*, *key to o.*, *labial o.*, *line of o.*, *lingual o.*, *mesial o.*, *torso-o.*

**open-face tube.** Tube with the face cut out by an oval section, as used with the working retainer. [EHA.]

**orthodontia.** That science which has for its object the correction of malocclusion of the teeth. [EHA.]

**orthodontic.** Adjective form. Pertaining or relating to orthodontia. First suggested by Rev. Henry Simmons, Minneapolis. [EHA.]

**orthodontic appliance.** An appliance used in correcting malocclusion and retaining the normal after it is established. The forms are endless in variety but applying a few principles, of which pulling, pushing and rotating are the chief tasks to be accomplished. [EHA.]

**orthodontic impression.** An impression obtained by the imprint in wax or plaster or any other suitable plastic material of the teeth, gums, alveolar processes, palate and the reflected mucosa with its muscular markings and glandular stipples. [EHA.] See *impression*.

**orthodontic work-table.** An artistic table with refined bench legs and inconspicuous drawers, mounted on ball-bearing rollers, covered with a beveled glass top, used instead of a bracket-shelf by orthodontists. [EHA.]

**orthodontics.** Synonymous with *orthodontia*. Etymologists consider it as good an ending as *-tia*, as in politics, economics, dynamics, mechanics, etc. [EHA.]

**pervert.** To go wrong; to corrupt. See *perverted axial stress*, *malocclusion* (*perverted occlusion*).

**perverted axial stress.** Perverted axial stress results from the mesial locking of the upper first molar with the lower. The continual masticatory impact of the upper molar on the mesial one-half or one-fourth of the lower molar results in a tipping of both the upper and lower molar. Instead of the great weight of occlusion of the upper molars being received largely on the pos-

terior half of the lower molars and the anterior half of the uppers, as it would be normally, it is in these cases transposed to the anterior half of the lower molars and the posterior half of the uppers, thus causing the lower molars to tip forward and downward and allowing a closer closure of the jaws than normal. [EHA.] See *pervert*, *axial* and *stress*.

**pigtail ligatures.** Term of contempt for twisted ends of small wire ligatures. [EHA.]

**pin-and-tube appliance.** Consists of a three-piece arch, tubes being soldered transversely on the labial or buccal surfaces of bands; through each tube a delicate pin attached to the arch is passed; the free end of the pin, being shaped like a crochet hook, secures the pin in the tube and holds the appliance *en rapport* with the teeth. [EHA.] See *working retainer*.

**pin-cutters.** A pair of delicate cutters whose blades are cut on only one side in sharpening, so that the shearing edge coincides with the flat side of the jaw, which permits cutting the pins off very close. [EHA.]

**plain brazed bands.** Bands adapted to the form of a tooth or teeth by band-forming pliers and with joints soldered; plain bands with soldered joints in contrast with seamless bands or clamp-bands. [EHA.]

**plain tube.** A simple tube with a constant diameter and without slots cut in it, used with the working retainer.

**plane-and-spur retainer.** Intermaxillary retainer to retain mesiodistal movements in Class II or Class III corrected cases. It consists of a plane on a banded upper tooth which engages mesially or distally an inclined plane soldered to a band cemented on a lower tooth. [EHA.]

**plaster-plane.** Small copper carpenter's plane adapted for cutting and planing the art surfaces of orthodontic models. The blade edge is veneered with a Gillette razor blade. [EHA.]

**pliers.** See *band-forming p.*, *band-holding p.*, *ligature-tying p.*, *ribbon-arch bending p.*, *ribbon-arch seating p.*, *wire-stretching p.*

**principle of retention.** To antagonize the movements of the teeth only in the direction of their tendencies. [EHA.]

**protrude.** To thrust forward, to project. Orthodontically, to point forward out of the mouth.

**protrusion.** Act of protruding, projecting.

- Orthodontically: When teeth of the anterior part of the mouth project beyond the lips they present protrusion.
- reciprocal anchorage.** Strictly speaking, not a distinct form of anchorage, yet its value and possibilities in application are such that it may with propriety be so regarded. It is that form in which one malposed tooth is pitted against another, the force, if correctly applied, being reciprocated from one to the other, moving both into normal occlusion. [EHA.]
- reciprocal retention.** Retention secured by pitting one tooth against another, their tendencies being to move in opposite or different directions.
- regulate.** To put in order. Orthodontically, to put the teeth in normal occlusion. (Obs.)
- regulating appliances.** Obsolete term for orthodontic appliances.
- regulating pliers.** See *wire-stretching pliers*.
- regulation.** Act of putting in order. Orthodontically, act of regulating teeth. (Obs.)
- removable retainer.** An appliance for retaining teeth in the positions desired; one which can be removed and replaced by the patient.
- retain.** To continue to hold in proper place. Orthodontically: To hold the teeth in proper occlusion either by appliances or by correct natural forces.
- retainer.** An appliance constructed to retain teeth in their new positions following orthodontic operations. Anatomically, one of those forces of occlusion that hold teeth in their natural positions, as lips, cheeks, tongue, incline planes, periodontal membrane, etc. [EHA.] See *biteplate r.*, *fixed r.*, *gooseneck r.*, *Hawley r.*, *Kingsley r.*, *movable r.*, *plane-and-spur r.*, *removable r.*, *working r.*
- retaining appliance.** An appliance intended to retain teeth in their new positions following orthodontic treatment. [EHA.]
- retaining band.** A band that retains a single tooth or its adjacent or antagonistic teeth. [EHA.]
- retaining pipes.** Pipes used in retaining teeth. [EHA.]
- retention.** The act of holding teeth in the desired position by mechanical appliances, applied passively, or by corrected natural forces. See *intermaxillary r.*, *principle of r.*, *reciprocal r.*
- retention spur.** A spur placed on a banded tooth to hold it from returning to its former position, or to hold its adjacent or antagonistic fellows in position. [EHA.]
- retract.** To draw a tooth back in the line of occlusion.
- retraction.** The act of drawing teeth back in the line of occlusion, especially the anterior teeth.
- retractor.** See *chin-r.*
- retrude.** Orthodontically, to thrust backward, as when the lips carry the upper central incisors back, in toward the inside of the mouth, that is, lingually.
- retrusion.** The state of being thrown back—(opposed to protrusion).
- ribbon arch.** A very delicate, flat, continuous or non-sectional expansion-arch with parallel sides and rounded edges, dimensions in cross-section of .022" X .036" or .022" X .028", with thread ends provided with friction-sleeved nuts. [EHA.]
- ribbon-arch annealers.** See *Ketcham a.*, *Atkinson a.*
- ribbon-arch appliance.** Expansion arch provided with a rib or flange on the unthreaded portion into which notches may be filed for wire ligatures so that they can be fixed in position on the arch. [EHA.]
- ribbon-arch bending pliers.** A round-beaked plier adapted to bending and torquing the ribbon arch, provided with a transverse slot which corresponds exactly to the slot of a bracket, the distal end of the jaws closing with flat surfaces to provide means of bending the arch sharply or flattening out curves, and one jaw on its proximal three-fourths being rounded to provide means of bending in a rounded fashion the ribbon arch. [EHA.]
- ribbon-arch seating pliers.** A plier with bifurcated beaks forming a pair of minute jaws which are all of the same dimension and each jaw provided with a transverse groove which exactly fits the edge of the ribbon arch, the bifurcation being a little larger than the bracket. Used in grasping the arch and overcoming torque or rotation bends so that the arch can be seated in the bracket without springing the width of the bracket's mouth. [EHA.]
- ribbon-arch wrench.** Wrench used in turning the nuts on the ribbon arch. [EHA.]
- ribbon expansion-arch.** See *ribbon arch*.
- rotating lever.** A piece of piano wire used for rotating teeth, valuable because of its elasticity. [EHA.]
- rotation spur.** A spur applied to a band for

securing or maintaining rotation in the socket of a tooth. [EHA.]

**screw.** See *traction s.*

**seamless band.** Band without a seam (Blue Island manufacture). Brazed bands may be made apparently seamless by covering the seam with a solder of lower carat than that of the seam.

**serial models.** Models made from impressions taken successively, step by step, to show how a denture develops either normally or abnormally; or models taken in successional stages of treatment. See *model.*

**sheath.** Connective tissue covering an elongated part of the body which binds it together and holds it in proper relations to correlated parts; a tubular fold of skin. Orthodontically: A tubular cylinder for reception of the threaded portions of an orthodontic arch. See *curvilinear s.*

**simple anchorage.** That form in which, first, the resistance is overcome by means of an anchor tooth or teeth of larger size or more favorable location, and, second, the form of attachment to both anchor tooth and teeth to be moved is hinged or pivotal, admitting of tipping of both in their sockets. It is impossible to trace the origin of simple anchorage; it was the first, and until recent years the only, form employed in orthodontia. [EHA.]

**spring lever.** A short piece of piano-wire used to rotate teeth in their sockets. Obsolete, being now replaced by the ribbon arch.

**spur.** A goad; something that projects. Orthodontically: A piece of metal, either flat or rounded, that projects from a band, arch, plate, wire or tooth. [EHA.] See *archspur, cuspid extension s., headed s., inclined-plane s., intermaxillary s., retention s., upper cuspid retraction s.*

**spurred band.** A band provided with spur or spurs, used to keep a tooth from rotating or moving in any other of several directions. [EHA.]

**stationary anchorage.** That form in which the attachment to the anchor tooth is essentially rigid, so that its tipping is impossible, and if moved, the tooth must be dragged bodily through the alveolar process in an upright position. [EHA.]

**stipple.** The dots in plaster casts which are the reproduction of glandular orifices in the mucosa.

**stress.** Pressure, strain, caused by tension, compression, shear, or any combination of these. Orthodontically: The pressure delivered to a tooth during mastication. Mechanically stress is the cohesive force in a body opposing a strain or pressure. See *axial s., perverted axial s.*

**supraocclusion.** Too high a position in the line of occlusion occupied by a tooth. Teeth that occupy positions of too great elevation would be in supraocclusion. [EHA.]

**T-bar.** Bar made in the shape of a *T* so that the standard passes interproximally to teeth and the crossbar rests either on the labial or buccal surfaces of two neighboring teeth. [EHA.]

**tiny ribbon arch.** An orthodontic mechanism devised by Angle and Atkinson (Spencer), consisting of a ribbon arch in cross-section of the dimensions of  $.022" \times .028"$ . It is provided at the ends by tangs soldered on the outside at the positions desired, which fit into an open-faced curvilinear sheath; the free end of the tang, being mesial, is bent to one side, which prevents distal displacement of the arch in the sheath; and when the arch is advanced in the sheath, the tang is bent over again, locking the arch in a new position. The arch is advanced by a power tube which automatically clinches the tang. [EHA.]

**torque.** Orthodontically: A twist given to the ribbon arch to produce rotation of the tooth on a mesiodistal axis. Used to carry crowns of the buccal teeth either lingually or buccally, also to carry the crowns of the anterior teeth either lingually or labially; likewise the root apices of teeth. [EHA.]

**torso-occlusion.** That condition of a tooth when it is turned on its long axis so that the cusps and contact points are out of harmony with its adjacent and opposing teeth. A tooth if turned on its axis would be in torso-occlusion. [EHA.]

**traction-bar.** The bar or bit portion of Angle's No. 2 appliance, consisting of a bar provided with a standard in its center, having a socket for the reception of a delicate ball on the center of a threadless arch and also having at either end hooks for engaging the elastic straps from the headgear. [EHA.] See *traction-bar appliance.*

**traction-bar appliance.** A traction bar provided with a standard in its center, having a socket for the reception of a delicate ball on the center of a threadless arch (No. 2 appliance). Used for retraction of protruding upper anterior teeth. [EHA.] See *Angle No. 2 appliance*.

**traction-screw.** A shaft bent sharply at right angles at one end and at the other end threaded and provided with a friction-sleeve nut which fits in a sheath. [EHA.]

**tray.** Any shallow article or receptacle for holding or carrying materials, as soldering-tray, impression-tray, etc. See *impression-t.*

**tube.** A hollow cylinder of very small dimensions used in orthodontic work for various attachments of Angle's material; open-face tube, plain tube, retaining tube, anchor band tube, etc. See *open-face t.*, *plain t.*

**tubed bands.** Bands provided with tubes, as those used in the pin-and-tube appliance. [EHA.]

**upper cuspid retraction spur.** An extended spur with a hook facing mesially soldered in a suspended fashion from a well fitted upper cuspid band. Used in retracting a cuspid. [EHA.]

**wire ligature.** Dental ligature made of brass wire for orthodontic purposes or for reducing maxillary fractures. [EHA.]

**wire-stretching pliers.** Large pliers used for stretching wires by pinching. Original intention now obsolete. [EHA.] See *regulating pliers*.

**working retainer.** Consists of a three-piece arch, tubes being soldered perpendicularly or transversely on the labial surfaces of bands; through each tube a delicate pin attached to the arch is passed; the free end of the pin, being shaped like a crochet hook, secures the pin in the tube and holds the appliance *en rapport* with the teeth. [EHA.]

**wrench.** An instrument consisting of a simple bar or lever with jaws or orifices for engaging a nut or head of a bolt, used for exerting a twisting force on a nut or bolt, as the ribbon-arch nut wrench, clamp-band wrench, etc. See *clamp-band w.*, *ribbon-arch w.*

**Young-Angle loop.** A vertical loop of an arch made just in front of an anchor band, and which, by being straightened, allows elongation of the arch. (Obs.)

[Also see orthodontic terms in vocabulary. *Case and Jackson* in this supplement.]

## Dentoclusal Classification of Malocclusion

By CALVIN SUVERIL CASE, American orthodontist, b. 1847.

*Based on the Distomesioclusal Relations of the Buccal Teeth.*

**Class I.** The distomesioclusal relations of the buccal teeth are normal, or nearly so.  
Division 1. Locally caused dentofacial malocclusions.

Type A: Unilateral maleruption of cuspids.

Type B: Bilateral maleruption of cuspids.

Type C: Bilateral eruption of cuspids requiring extraction (from Class II).

Type D: Protrusion of upper front teeth (from thumbsucking).

Type E: Retrusion of upper front teeth (treated in division 2, Class III).

Type F: Lateral malocclusion.

Type G: Open-bite malocclusion.

Division 2. Bimaxillary protrusion and retrusion.

**Class II.** The distomesioclusal relations of the lower buccal teeth are about the width of a cuspid distal to normal.

Division 1. Retrusion of lower denture.

Type A: Pronounced retrusion of lower denture, with upper normal.

Type B: Moderate retrusion of the lower denture, with protrusion of the upper denture. [lower normal.]

Division 2. Protrusion of the upper, with

Type A: Upper coronal protrusion.

Type B: Upper bodily protrusion.

Type C: Upper coronal protrusion with apical retrusion.

Type D: Upper apical protrusion.

Concomitant character of Class II.

Retrusion of the mandible and lower denture.

Close-bite malocclusion.

Maleruption of cuspids (treated in Class I).

**Class III.** The distomesioclusal relations of the lower buccal teeth are about the width of a cusp mesial to the normal.

Division 1. Bodily retrusion of the upper denture and maxilla (with lower normal, though apparently protruded).

Division 2. Contracted retrusion of the upper denture (due to inhibited development of the maxilla).

Division 3. Retrusion of the upper with protrusion of the lower denture (with no protrusive position of the mandible).

Division 4. Retrusion of the upper with prognathic mandible (commonly accompanied with open-bite malocclusion).

## Jackson's Orthodontic Nomenclature and Classification of Movements of the Teeth

By VICTOR HUGO JACKSON, American orthodontist.

**abnormal occlusion.** See *occlusion*.

**advantages of the Jackson orthodontic method.** (Defined by Major Joseph B. Eby):

1. Accurate control and adjustment.
2. Aids the forces of occlusion.
3. Comfort to patient and operator.
4. Dental ligament, periodontal membrane and the laminated socket lining remain uninjured.
5. Durability.
6. Ease of alteration to meet advanced conditions.
7. Ease of insertion.
8. Exact control of stimulation.
9. Excellent retainer.
10. Favorable location.
11. Great latitude of design.
12. Hygienic.
13. Movements expedited.
14. Relative ease of construction.
15. Remarkable balance between the problems of anchorage and applied forces.
16. Retention more rapid and assured.
17. Teeth retain alinement.
18. Volume and quality of production.

**arches, equalizing the.** See *equalizing*.

**arm of basewire.** See *basewire*.

**bands, equalizing.** See *equalizing*.

**basewire.** The foundation of a regulating appliance. **rigid b.**, one which is firm, stiff, unyielding, not flexible. **spring b.**, one possessing elastic power or force. **size of b.**, determined by the age of the patient and the required amount of force to be exerted; approximate sizes for the respective ages are as follows: 3 to 8 years,

No. 13 gage; 8 to 15 years, No. 12 gage; 15 to 21 years, No. 11 gage; 21 to 30 years, No. 10 gage; for more mature adults, when necessary, No. 9 gage. **labiobuccal b.**, one which passes along the labial and buccal surfaces of the teeth. **lingual b.**, one which passes along the lingual surfaces of the teeth. **palatal b.**, one passing over any part of the palate. **p. b. with loop**, one passing over any part of the palate and provided with a loop. **body of b.**, the principal part of the basewire. **arms of the b.**, extensions forward in the lateral divisions of either the maxillary or mandibular arches and resting on the molars, bicuspids and cuspids to which they are anchored.

**biteplane.** A vulcanite plate or metal device with a raised portion located posteriorly to the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors, so shaped as to slope upward and forward; the mandibular incisors (and sometimes the cuspids), resting upon this incline in occlusion, slide forward and upward, drawing the mandible forward, sometimes "jumping the bite," and improving the occlusion by equalizing the arches.

**clasp.** A device which surrounds, clings to, grasps, encircles or entwines an object, as a tooth. **partial c.**, a thin piece of plate metal partially embracing the tooth, **plate-metal c.**, one which is usually shaped to pass from the appliance between and around the teeth. **spring c.**, one made of spring wire about No. 20 gage. **wire c.**, one made of wire and which grasps the tooth like a bent finger.

**classification of movements of the teeth** (in correcting malocclusions). 1. Incisors to move outward. 2. Incisors to move inward. 3. Incisors to move laterally. 4. Cuspids, bicuspid and molars to move outward. 5. Cuspids, bicuspid and molars to move inward. 6. Cuspids, bicuspid and molars to move anteriorly in the line of the dental arch. 7. Cuspids, bicuspid and molars to move posteriorly in the dental arch. 8. Rotation. 9. Depression. 10. Elevation, including the alveolus.

**classification of rotating movements.** I. Incisors: (a) mesiolingual, rotating an incisor inward; (b) mesiolabial, rotating an incisor outward; (c) distolabial, rotating the distal surface of an incisor outward; (d) distolingual, rotating the distal surface of an incisor inward. II. Cuspids, bicuspid and molars: (a) mesiolingual, rotating the mesial surface inward; (b) mesiobuccal, rotating the mesial surface outward; (c) distolingual, rotating the distal surface inward; (d) distobuccal, rotating the distal surface outward.

**constant force in orthodontia.** See *physiological law*.

**crib.** A device of open or cratelike construction; a form of anchorage for orthodontic appliances introduced by Dr. Jackson in 1887; made of piano wire in a variety of shapes, firmly held in place by means of collars, lugs, cross-wires passing between the teeth, etc.

**crib and split-plate combination.** The use of the split-plate described by W. H. Coffin of England in connection with the Jackson cribs, avoiding the covering of the teeth with vulcanite, or opening of the bite, whereby from four to six teeth may be moved *en masse* in or out, until they have reached their proper positions in the line of the dental arch.

**division of the maxillary and mandibular arches.** The natural division of the maxilla is along the lines of the intermaxillary suture and the premaxillary sutures, resulting in the following division: intermaxillary or incisive division (I.M.D.); left maxillary division (L.M.D.); right maxillary division (R.M.D.). In diagnosis the malposition of any tooth is noted and located in one or more of these divisions; appliances for correcting malocclusions should be classified according to these

divisions. The mandible is divided into an incisive mandibular division (I.Ma.D.); left mandibular division (L.Ma.D.), and right mandibular division (R.Ma.D.).

**equalizing the arches.** Causing maloccluding arches to be brought into normal occlusion.

**e. bands,** small rubber rings used for exerting force for the equalization of the arches.

**finger-spring.** An extension of piano-wire from a crib which may be so bent as to move a protruding or intruding tooth into the line of the dental arch.

**forces applied in orthodontia.** See *physiological law*.

**full normal occlusion.** See *occlusion*.

**I.M.D.** Intermaxillary or incisive division of the maxilla. See *division*.

**I.Ma.D.** Incisive mandibular division. See *division*.

**intermittent force in orthodontia.** See *physiological law*.

**labiobuccal basewire.** See *basewire*.

**lack of anterior occlusion.** When there is a space between the maxillary and mandibular labial teeth, while at the same time the buccal teeth are in occlusion.

**lack of lateral occlusion.** When the anterior and posterior teeth occlude, except in the region of the bicuspid and first molars; **unilateral**, when the failure of occlusion is on one side; **bilateral**, when the failure of occlusion is on both sides.

**lack of posterior occlusion.** When there is a space between the buccal teeth, while at the same time the maxillary and mandibular labial teeth are in occlusion.

**lingual basewire.** See *basewire*.

**L.M.D.** Left maxillary division. See *division*.

**L.Ma.D.** Left mandibular division. See *division*.

**locking device for anchorage.** Combination of a metal partial clasp and a wire clasp in form to support a regulating appliance in position on the teeth. A thin gold collar with a lug on the buccal surface is cemented to each anchorage tooth, and a spring is extended from the appliance around the anchorage tooth, and in passing above the lug on the collar locks the appliance into place; to remove for cleansing the teeth and the appliance, the wire clasps are sprung outward from beneath the lugs, when the appliance is readily liberated.

**malocclusion.** Abnormal position of the teeth, usually including abnormal relationship of the jaws.

**mandibular arch, division of the.** See *division*.

**maxillary arch, division of the.** See *division*.

**normal occlusion.** See *occlusion*.

**occlusal force.** Force caused by the closure of the jaws.

**occlusion.** The meeting of the maxillary and the mandibular teeth. **abnormal o.**, when some or all of the teeth are not in a position in the dental arches to meet normally. **full normal o.**, when all the teeth in each arch are present and in normal occlusion with the teeth of the opposite arch. **normal o.**, the meeting of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when they are in correct position and relationship.

**orthodontic accessories.** The following are the most important appliances required: contouring pliers; expanding pliers; clasp-benders; three-pronged pliers; flat-nosed pliers, large and small; meter and millimeter gage; electric soldering iron, etc.

**palatal basewire.** See *basewire*.

**palatal basewire with loop.** See *basewire*.

**partial clasp.** See *clasp*.

**physiological law of forces as applied in orthodontia.** *Constant force* on the bone, by pressure on the teeth or on the bone, causes softening and absorption of the bone, with consequent change of form of the bone and the position of the teeth; this constant force is required in orthodontia. *Intermittent force* results in increased density and strength of the bone without causing movement or change of form, as illustrated in the athlete, who, by alternately straining and resting the muscles, causes the bones and muscles to become dense, strong and resisting.

**plane.** A raised part of a regulating appliance for depressing elevated teeth of the

opposite arch by means of the occlusal force.

**plate-metal clasp.** See *clasp*.

**prognathism.** An abnormal prominence of the mandible. **true p.**, a condition in which both dental arches are more prominent than normal.

**rigid basewire.** See *basewire*.

**R.M.D.** Right maxillary division. See *division*.

**R.Ma.D.** Right mandibular division. See *division*.

**rotating springs.** Two extensions of piano-wire from a crib, so bent and adjusted that the end of one wire will engage on the labial and the end of the other wire on the lingual side of the tooth to be rotated, the latter being provided with a collar having slight depressions or sockets in which the ends of the rotating springs are received.

**spring basewire.** See *basewire*.

**springclasp.** See *clasp*.

**springclasp attachment.** A device made by fitting to the lingual side of each anchorage tooth a contoured partial clasp of plate metal, No. 36 gage, and shaping a wire claspspring to cross the buccal side of the tooth, with the two ends of the spring shaped to pass over the dental arch at the junction with the adjoining teeth, the ends resting on the partial clasp, to which they are soldered; the springclasp attachment is adjusted to each anchorage tooth and soldered to a basewire, which is the foundation of the regulating appliance.

**spur.** A short piece of wire to support an appliance, extending upon the occlusal surface of the tooth, and preventing the appliance from pressing on the gingiva.

**sustaining muscles.** Muscles whose function is to support the bones in their normal relationship.

**true prognathism.** See *prognathism*.

**wire clasp.** See *clasp*.

[Also see *Angle* and *Case*.]

# DENTURE PROSTHESIS

## Full Denture Service

The following terminology, by Dr. RUPERT E. HALL, American prosthodontist, b. 1884, is applicable to full denture service.

**adaptation.** The degree of conformity and closeness of apposition of the outline and of the surface of the base and periphery of an artificial denture with that of the jaw and flexible peripheral tissues, to establish such relation as will bring their surfaces within the required distance or proximity to each other, to make active the adhesive and cohesive forces of the interposed saliva between and through the complete surface of the jaw, flexible peripheral tissues, base and periphery of the denture.

**adhesion.** The force exerted by the attraction of unlike molecules for one another; the aggregate molecular attraction exerted by the molecules of the interposing saliva for those of the substance of the structure of the base of the denture and those of the adapted tissues.

**atmospheric pressure.** The force exerted by the weight of the atmosphere which envelops the earth, a pressure of 14.7 pounds to the square inch. Atmospheric pressure, contrary to the opinion of many, is not a kinetic force acting conjointly with adhesion and cohesion in the position of basal seat. The space between the denture and the adapted tissues is completely filled with aerated saliva equalizing the pressure within the space with that of the atmosphere without the space. Were the maximum pressure of the air utilizable by complete removal of the interposed saliva and evacuation of the space thus formed, we could then have the maximum pressure of the air, or 14.7 lb. pressure to the square inch of base and peripheral surface covering the tissues, retaining the denture as a kinetic force. But could the maximum pressure of the air be utilized through such source, the human tissues would not tolerate permanently even a partial vacuum of an appreciable degree. We see this demonstrated in the

air-chamber commonly used to aid retention of upper dentures by this means. Hypertrophy of the tissues occurs and the cavity-chamber fills. Thus do we conclusively show that atmospheric pressure cannot be utilized as a constant force to retain artificial dentures, owing to the fact that the interposed film of aerated equalized saliva between the denture and the adapted tissues cannot be dispensed with, and nature will not tolerate the negative pressure of vacuation about her tissues to make manifest such pressure by means of vacuum-chambers. Therefore, it must be considered that we have no degree of vacuation existing between the denture and the adapted tissues, consequently no possible aid from atmospheric pressure retaining the denture in the position of basal seat, but that it is supported or retained in proximity with the adapted tissues by the attraction of the molecules of the interposed liquid for those of the denture. Since we know the relation or state defined as adaptation not to exist when an artificial denture is first introduced into the mouth, and until adaptation evolves by wear, permitting the tissues, as they do, to fill in and shape themselves to conformity and apposition with the surface of the base, we also know that during this introductory period, so to speak, while the tissues are adjusting themselves establishing adaptation, partially evacuated spaces exist between the denture and tissues about areas not in sufficiently close apposition to establish adaptation. Therefore, in this connection, it is conceded that atmospheric pressure is an aiding force retaining a denture conjointly with adhesion and cohesion. Also does it solve in part the perplexing puzzle of why many dentures lose their fit—so-called. Nature responds to the negative pressure of evacuation, the tissues fill in

and obliterate the spaces, the force of the atmosphere becomes *nil* and the denture is retained by adhesion and cohesion only. Since the retaining force offered for resistance to displacement of the denture by adhesion and cohesion alone is low in comparison with that required to resist the displacing forces of efficient incision and mastication, displacement of the denture easily and readily occurs. How, then, may aid by utilization of the force of atmospheric pressure be accomplished for retention of an artificial denture for the efficient incision and mastication of food? Aid by means of the force of the atmosphere may be indirectly accomplished by the formation of an emergency partial vacuum arising momentarily and simultaneously with displacement of the denture by the forces of incision and mastication, or by any other forces causing displacement of the structure.

**basal seat.** Basal seat may be defined as meaning the relation which the base of the denture bears to that of the indirectly supporting or retaining jaw in the state of adaptation. The jaw does not support or retain the base directly, but indirectly through the medium of interposed adhering saliva, the actual seat of the denture being formed and made up by and of the film of the interposing saliva upon or about which, through its adhesive and cohesive forces, the structure is supported or retained.

**base.** That part of the surface of an artificial denture that is adapted to and covers the jaw.

**cohesion.** The aggregate molecular attraction by the molecules of the interposed saliva for each other in value as the surface and conformity of the base covers and hugs the adapted tissues and the amount of interposed saliva is minimized. The attraction of like molecules for one another.

**denture design.** The requirements of denture design for the accomplishment of the emergency partial vacuum are that the base of the denture should cover and be adapted to the entire surface of the jaw, and have added to it a periphery with border surface continuous with that of the base of the denture, and that the surface of such border be extended upon and adapted to the flexible peripheral tissues

so that there is created a seal and valve-like action between the flexible peripheral tissues and the surface of the periphery, to preclude, herewith, the ingress of air under the base of the denture and resist or prevent dislodgment of the same through the indirectly applied resisting force of the atmosphere should displacement occur. Preventing the ingress of air between the surface of the base of the denture and the tissues of the jaw at the time of displacement of the restoration, sealing the space occurring between the base and jaw without admitting the air, forms, simultaneously with displacement, a partial vacuum. The tidal or momentary partial vacuum created between the base of the denture and the adapted tissues of the jaw is, therefore, manifested only when the resistive forces of the cohesion of the molecules of the interposed saliva are overcome and displacement of the denture occurs. Since the resultant atmospheric pressure is the direct force resisting dislodgment of the denture when forces displace the structure, forming a relative partial vacuum, it is obvious that any force that creates and increases the space, degree of vacuity and resultant atmospheric pressure, increases, simultaneously, resistance of the denture to dislodgment. The degree of vacuity of the space is in direct ratio to the volume of the vacuum, owing to the fact that the sealed periphery precludes the ingress of air and the increasing space between the base and the jaw still accommodates the same quantity of air. Boyle's law governing the relationship between the pressure and volume of gases under a constant temperature covers this point and is as follows: "Pressure of a given mass of gas varies inversely as the volume of the space within which it is confined." That is, if the volume of space existing under the denture consists of 1 c.c. at a pressure of one atmosphere, when increased to 2 c.c. of volume the pressure according to this law would be one-half of an atmosphere. Extent of adapted surface tissues, then, determines the relative extent of the respective forces exerted by adhesion and cohesion. Peripheral construction and adaptation for a seal and valve-like action with the flexible peripheral tissues, sealing space occurring between the base and jaw

created by displacement of the denture, preventing the ingress of air, forming a relatively increasing partial vacuum indirectly applying the force of the atmosphere thereby, aids in preventing or opposing dislodgment of the artificial denture should displacement occur. Credit for the idea of constructing and establishing such design and relations between the base, periphery, jaw and flexible peripheral tissues should, in so far as we are informed, be given Dr. W. V.-B. Ames, of Chicago, for it was he who first conceived of their importance and in 1885 (*Independent Practitioner*, July) demonstrated their principles. Others notable in early appreciation and use of these principles were the Greene brothers of Missouri.

**dislodgment.** The breaking of the seal of the peripheral valve.

**displacement.** A change in relation of the position of the base with that of its basal seat.

**flexible peripheral tissues.** All tissues attached to the jaws that are moved or are movable by the action of the muscles, including the soft palate. See *peripheral valve seal* and *periphery*.

**interposed saliva.** The saliva interposed between the denture and the adapted tissues.

**jaw.** All surface tissue of the jaw ridge, and, in case of the upper, the hard palate, upon or about which the base of an artificial denture is adapted and indirectly supported or retained, excepting the attached flexible peripheral tissues. These may be more specifically described as all tissues the fixed or rest position of which is not modified by muscular action.

**peripheral valve seal.** The adaptation between the periphery of the denture and the flexible peripheral tissues to effect valve action and prevent the ingress of air beneath the base of the denture in case of displacement.

**periphery.** That part of the border surface of an artificial denture adjacent to, or continuous with, the base that is adapted to and covers the flexible peripheral tissues.

**retention.** The resistance of the restoration to displacement and dislodgment.

**vacuum.** A confined space devoid of matter.  
**partial v.,** a confined space with a degree of emptiness.

## Partial Denture Service—Nomenclature and Classification

The following terms and classification, as recommended by Dr. WILLIAM ERNEST CUMMER, Canadian prosthodontist, are used in connection with the scientific practice of constructing partial dentures.

**absorption.** In prosthesis, estimated to correspond to one-third of the length of the original crown of the tooth. [Willmott.]

**adhesion auxiliary.** Noting adhesion as used to assist direct retention in certain types of cases, usually class 3. Because of difficulty in securing peripheral valve seal, it is not as effective as in full dentures.

**anchor tooth.** The tooth to which a direct retainer is attached, and which thus affords retention to the partial denture or to a removable bridge.

**assembly.** The juxtaposition of various standardized finished or semi-finished parts resulting in a standardized product. The juxtaposition of various parts by solder or other means, resulting in a standard dental appliance, as an orthodontic device, a bridge, partial denture, etc.

**attachment.** That part of an artificial denture which joins the artificial teeth to the base; usually vulcanite, frequently gold, either cast or solder. The term sometimes applies to special forms of direct retainers, as the Roach or other attachments. **staple a.,** a simple direct retainer for attachment to a fixed bridge, of staple shape, one wing being on the occlusal surface, the other below the bridge.

**base.** That part of the denture which rests on the mucosa. Bases are (a) vegetable, as vulcanite and celluloid; (b) metal, as gold, aluminum or some alloy; (c) combinations of a and b, as a metallic lining of a vulcanite base. **b. in partial dentures,** (a) *skeleton*, with saddles of vulcanite or gold, joined with bars of gold alloys; these are of various compositions and sizes; they

should be approximately equal to the combined areas of the pericementum of those lost teeth whose spaces they fill [Chayes]; (b) *continuous*, in which the saddles and connecting parts are made in one continuous piece; in upper dentures it may or may not cover the entire denture vault.

#### B.L. Buccolingual.

**capillarity.** The capillary action causing intensive caries, due to the retention of fermenting substances, in contact with susceptible parts of the natural teeth, by clasps, bases, orthodontic appliances, malposed teeth, overhanging margins of fillings, etc.

**clasp.** A direct retainer fitted to the enamel of a tooth; a springy wire or band encircling the crown of the tooth about two-thirds of its circumference, grasping the opposing convex surfaces of the tooth. Clasps are usually fitted partly upon the occlusal and partly upon the cervical (gingival) cones of the tooth. All clasps consist, in varying proportions, of (a) a body and (b) one or two free ends; connectors or occlusal rests may be added, if required. The following is a partial list of clasps of various types: **band c.**, made of sheet metal about 24 gage, either wrought or cast. **buccolingual c.**, clasping the buccal and lingual surfaces of the tooth. **cast c.**, made of wax and then cast in metal, either by the direct method, being cast on the model of the tooth, or by the indirect method, being cast not directly upon the model of the tooth. **composite c.**, partly cast and partly wrought, see *embrasure c.* **embrasure c.**, made of wire or a band, designed by Dr. Roach for teeth at the end of a series; one free end is a half loop, terminating in the embrasure, the other a cast or wrought halfband, usually mesiodistal. **embrasure hook c.**, a halfclasp terminating in the embrasure, used for auxiliary retention. **halfclasp**, encircling a tooth for half its circumference. **line angle c.**, one embracing the line angle of the tooth. **mesiodistal c.**, one grasping the mesial and distal surfaces of the tooth. **multiple c.**, one grasping an opposed convexity on one tooth and another opposed convexity on another adjacent tooth, including two or three (rarely more) teeth, and always mesiodistally. **quarter c.**,

encircling a tooth for one-quarter of its circumference. **three-quarter c.**, encircling the tooth for three-quarters of its circumference, being the most common type used. **wire c.**, one made of wire about 18 gage, either wrought or cast. **wrought c.**, one of metal which is formed by bending and shaping over a metal mold of the tooth to be clasped.

#### classification of partial dentures. Class 1:

With direct and indirect retainers, *diagonally* opposite and, when possible, with only two direct retainers. Class 2: With direct and indirect retainers, *diametrically* opposite and, when possible, with only two direct retainers. Class 3: With direct retainers only, on one side, and, when possible, with only two direct retainers. Class 4: With direct retainers only, and in a triangular or quadrilateral relationship with three or more direct retainers.

**compensation.** Provision in the impression, on the cast and on the subsequent finished denture, for foramina and their contents and for inequalities of the density of the mucose and subjacent bone.

**connector.** A part which connects or joins the retainers and occlusal rests to the saddles or other parts of the main framework of the partial denture. The forms are rigid or flexible, and the latter are divided into simple and compound; the **simple** are (a) of the grasshopper type, and (b) of the butterfly and other spring types. The **compound** are divided into the following types: (a) pin-and-tube, as the Stansbury; (b) piston, as the Nichols; (c) Dresch link motion; (d) ball and socket; (e) the Rich type, and (f) the Friedman type. Connectors constitute one of the six classes of standardization parts for partial dentures.

**crib.** The original wire crib, as designed by Dr. Jackson, is useful as a direct retainer, especially when retention is desired in the center of a series of teeth which are uncut or unaffected by caries.

**design in partial denture service.** A mental or mentographic picture should precede the construction of every denture. All the steps for the construction of the denture should be designed, and a drawing made of the completed piece, before any steps have been taken, in the following order: 1. *Preliminary examination:* (A)

general examination by a physician, if necessary. (B) dental examination in the following order: (a) making charts; (b) study models; (c) both or neither; (d) order of examination, with or without radiographs. 2. *Design*: (A) saddles: (a) skeleton, (b) continuous, (c) upper palatal, and (d) a combination of the foregoing. (B) parts connecting saddles: (a) cast, (b) wrought wire or plate, (c) wire, pure gold, solder built up, and (d) combination of the foregoing. (C) direct and indirect retainers and connectors; class 1, 2, 3 or 4. (D) occlusal rests, allocation of load to teeth and the pericementum of each tooth: (a) recessed, and (b) surface, including partial, full and multiple occlusal rests and pads, and rests for occlusal cone. *The following steps to be followed*: Step 1, upon a printed or rubber-stamped form of fourteen teeth, upper or lower, outline the saddle, choosing the type of saddle suitable for the case. Step 2, outline the parts connecting the saddles, choosing the type suitable for the case. Step 3, for class 1 cases, choose direct and indirect retainers diagonally opposite; for class 2 cases, retainers diametrically opposite; for class 3 cases, retainers for one side only, and for class 4 cases choose retainers in a triangular or quadrilateral relationship. The connectors are also chosen and drawn in at this step. Step 4, choose and outline the occlusal rests and pads, if required.

**embrasure clasp and hook.** See *clasp*.

**engineering, dental.** Many dental operations partake of an engineering character and involve engineering principles, as in orthodontic and prosthodontic operations, being modified by physiological requirements.

**exfoliation.** When the antagonizing teeth are lost and are not replaced, an unoccluding tooth tends to become malposed and exfoliated.

**flush, saliva.** The saliva flush is a process by which one may supplement the regular cleansing of partial dentures and bridges with toothbrush and dentifrice, by forcing the saliva around the prosthetic pieces by the movements of the tongue.

**hypothesis.** When statements are made as facts in connection with partial denture service they are based on careful observation; with continued proof extending over

a number of years, such hypotheses become scientific truths.

**impression, sectional method.** Noting a method of taking an impression in which part of the impression is taken, withdrawn, trimmed and coated with oil, returned to the mouth, and the balance of the impression then taken. Cores may or may not be used, as such an impression will consist of a number of pieces, with predetermined lines of fracture.

**incline plane.** In prosthetic dentistry incline planes which result in stresses against the natural teeth, other than the direction in which they best resist pressure (coincident with their long axes), are as follows: (a) **axial**, as a faulty cusp incline plane; (b) **buccolingual**, as a clasp body resting on a buccally or lingually inclined tooth surface; (c) **mesiodistal**, as a faulty occlusal rest on a mesial or distal slope of a marginal ridge only, and (d) a combination of any of the foregoing. They tend to subject the periosteum to unnatural stresses, resulting in injury.

**injuries.** Partial list of the most frequent causes of injuries to structures and interference with functions as commonly found in partial denture construction, insertion and maintenance:

*Structures:*

1. Enamel, dentin, and cementum, intensive caries production, erosion and wear.
2. Gingivæ, impingement and interference.
3. Mucosa and subjacent bone, overload.
4. Mucosa and subjacent bone, strangulation.
5. Pericementum and mucosa, with subjacent bone, overload.
6. Pericementum, overload.
7. Pericementum, torque, vertical.
8. Pericementum, torque, horizontal.
9. Pericementum, incline plane (wedge), mesiodistal.
10. Pericementum, incline plane, buccolingual.
11. Pericementum, incline plane, mesiodistal, buccolingual.
12. Pericementum, incline plane, axial.
13. Pericementum, lever, first class.
14. Pericementum, lever, second class.
15. Pericementum, lever, third class.
16. Pericementum, combinations of all mechanical advantages.
17. Dental pulp and periapical tissues, various injuries.

## injuries—Continued.

18. Cheeks, tongue and soft tissues, impingement and irritation leading possibly to malignancy.

## Functions:

19. Mastication and ultimate digestion, various injuries.

20. Speech and voice, lisping, thick speech, etc.

21. Hearing, interference with.

## Both structure and function:

22. Any or all of above injuries, from lack of systematic maintenance.

## STRUCTURES

1. *Enamel, dentin and cementum, intensive caries production, erosion and wear:*

(a) Capillary retention against enamel (faulty or at fissures), clasps, occlusal rests, or pads causing caries.

(b) Capillary retention against dentin by clasp, pad or other constructional parts.

(c) Capillary retention against cementum by clasp, base or other constructional parts.

(d) Clasps and other parts over inlay margin.

(e) Clasps and other parts over eroded areas, causing further erosion, caries or both.

(f) Abrasion, usually from porcelain in overload, relation to abraded teeth.

(g) Attrition, usually from natural teeth in overload.

(h) Use of compound retainers rather than simple resulting in unnecessary destruction of tooth tissue.

(i) Unnecessary number and contact area of direct retainers.

2. *Gingivæ, impingement and interference:*

(a) Impingement against cervical (gingival) margin or septal gingivæ by clasp, etc.

(b) Impingement against cervical (gingival) margin or septal gingivæ by saddle and other constructional parts.

(c) Impingement against cervical (gingival) margin or septal gingivæ by "settling" clasps and saddles, especially after recent extraction.

(d) Interference from unprotected cervical (gingival) margin and septal gingivæ from lack of occlusal protective contours, such as marginal ridges, cusps, etc.

(e) Interference from unprotected cervical (gingival) margin and from septal gingivæ from lack of axial protective contours.

## injuries—Continued.

3. *Mucosa and subjacent bone, overload:*

(a) Overload from small saddle area in proportion to mastication area, and pressure, without occlusal rests.

(b) Local overload, improper muscle trimming, saddle outline, etc.

(c) Local overload from incorrect forecast compensation for hard areas, and settling.

(d) Overload of mucosa from relation of direct retainer and mucosa with too much pressure on mucosa.

4. *Mucosa and subjacent bone, strangulation:*

(a) Parallel wrought and cast clasps, connectors, and compound retainers which do not release after pressure applied from construction, too tight construction, etc.

(b) Clasps with excess towards cervical (gingival) cone.

(c) Indirect retainers adjusted too tightly.

(d) Overloads on mucosa as above.

(e) Relations between saddles and direct retainers giving mucosa too much pressure.

5. *Pericementum and mucosa, with subjacent bone, overload:*

(a) Local overload, from warpage and too great pressure at one or more points.

(b) Overload, from lack of escape grooves, with flat cutting contact rather than line contact.

(c) Overload from all constructional parts preventing exact central occlusion.

6. *Pericementum, overload:*

(a) Overload from occlusal rests, from expected absorption (especially after recent extraction) with no rebasing.

(b) Overload from large saddle area, with occlusal rests.

(c) Overload from medium saddle area, soft mucosa, with occlusal rests.

(d) Clasps without occlusal rests too heavy to admit of "slip," especially with soft mucosa.

7. *Pericementum torque, vertical:*

(a) Cast clasps too wide on free saddle (cantilever).

(b) Cast clasps too thick on free saddle.

(c) Cast clasps (B.L.) wide body on free saddle.

(d) Cast clasps (M.D.) too wide at free ends attached to free saddle.

(e) Cast clasps (B.L.) too thick at free ends and attached to free saddle.

(f) Cast clasps (Li.A.) attached to free saddles as above.

## injuries—Continued.

(g) Reinforced wrought clasp attached to free saddle as above.

(h) Improper relief on all clasps, e.g., right angles to fulcrum line.

8. *Pericementum, torque, horizontal:*

(a) Cast clasps on single teeth.

9. *Pericementum incline plane (wedge), mesio-distal:*

(a) Interfering embrasure hooks above contact point.

(b) Connectors soldered to free end of clasps.

(c) Too much solder, connector to clasp.

(d) Occlusal rest too short and on incline plane.

(e) Improperly placed rigid connectors on leaning teeth.

(f) Improperly placed clasp bodies.

(g) Rigid two-thirds loops too short.

10. *Pericementum, incline plane, buccolingual:*

(a) Indirect retainers on incline planes without occlusal rests on direct retainers.

(b) Improperly placed rigid connectors on leaning teeth.

(c) Improperly placed clasp bodies.

(d) Skeleton work too rigid.

11. *Pericementum, incline plane, M.D., B.L.:*

(a) Teeth interfering with occlusion.

(b) Teeth interfering with articulation.

(c) Parts interfering with occlusion.

(d) Parts interfering with articulation.

(e) Shrinkage and distortion of metallic framework.

(f) Contours too full, inlays, crowns, etc.

12. *Pericementum, incline plane, axial:*

(a) Clasp above or below line of widest cross section.

(b) Rebound of displaced mucosa, with relation of direct retainers and mucosa too close without occlusal rests.

13. *Pericementum, lever, first class:*

(a) Indirect retainers too tightly adjusted.

(b) Cast multiple clasps on single groups of teeth.

(c) Indirect retainer too close to fulcrum line.

(d) Teeth set outside ridge.

(e) Class 4 cases with free saddle on soft mucosa.

14. *Pericementum, lever, second class:*

(a) Cast multiple clasps on single groups of teeth.

15. *Pericementum, lever, third class:*

Indirect retainers, no occlusal rest on

## injuries—Continued.

direct retainer (remainder of mechanical advantages, i.e., screw and pulley, not found).

16. *Pericementum, combinations of any or all mechanical advantages:*

(a) Cast clasps with rigid connectors on flabby mucosa, without provision for correlation of movement of saddle and anchor tooth.

17. *The dental pulp, periapical tissues, various injuries:*

Because of the interdependence of the dental pulp, *pericementum*, dentin, enamel, cementum and cervical (gingival) tissues, injuries to the dental pulp, followed by diseases of the dental pulp, may occur from any or all of the foregoing causes.

18. *Cheeks, tongue and soft tissue impingement and irritation, leading possibly to malignancy:*

(a) Improper overhang to prevent tongue- and cheek-biting.

(b) Positioning of constructional parts not close enough to prevent irritation.

(c) Improper finishing, rounding off of sharp edges, elimination of feather edges, etc. (should include a study of the microscopy of the polished and aseptic surfaces).

## FUNCTION

Injuries may result from lack of application of all known principles, especially in:

19. *Mastication and ultimate digestion, etc., various injuries:*

(a) All missing teeth and surfaces not supplied (for example, with special occlusal pads to secure greatest masticating surface).

(b) Lack of anatomical articulation on partials (various mechanical advantages as before mentioned).

(c) Lack of positive retention in small pieces and danger of swallowing of piece.

20. *Speech and voice, lisping, thick speech, etc.:*

(a) Parts not crossing ahead of bicuspidis between rugæ, or, failing this, wide flat cast or swage pieces (causing lisping, etc.).

(b) Parts crossing distal to first molar, bar or similar not crossing approximately opposite to the second molar, causing thickening of speech.

(c) Parts not close to mucosa (causing both lisping and indistinct enunciation).

21. *Hearing, interference with:*

Neglect of sufficient intermaxillary distance in restoration (may interfere with

**injuries—Continued.**

opening of meatus by condyle tipping back and causing obstruction).

**BOTH STRUCTURES AND FUNCTION**

Almost all of the foregoing injuries to structure and function may occur or may be aggravated through breakage, settling or other contingencies difficult or impossible to foresee. After insertion these may be prevented by proper inspection and maintenance, including the following:

**22. Maintenance (the patient's part):**

- (a) Cleansing five times per day.
- (b) Saliva flush.
- (c) Removal at night.
- (d) Use of notification system for periodic examination furnished by dentist.
- (e) Prompt repairs if necessary.

**FACTORS INDICATING TYPE OF SUPPORT**

- (a) Root.
- (b) Mucosa.
- (c) Combination of above.

(This is used temporarily until more accurate data regarding the loading of teeth and mucosa are secured for the dental profession.)

**1. Some Factors Indicating Mucosa Support.**

—Larger saddle areas with stress of mastication carried primarily by saddles and subjacent mucosa, and without occlusal rests are indicated:

- (a) Larger distances between remaining teeth.
- (b) Space or spaces with one tooth at end of space only (cantilever).
- (c) Smaller amount of pericementum available for support.
- (d) Less favorable condition of pericementum of teeth available, or not available for support.
- (e) Less firm condition of the mucosa.
- (f) Pressure from antagonizing teeth above the average.

**2. Some Factors Indicating Root Support.—**

Smaller saddles with stress of mastication carried primarily by the teeth and their pericementa, and with occlusal rests, are indicated:

- (a) Smaller distance between the remaining teeth.
- (b) Space or spaces with teeth at both ends of space or spaces.
- (c) Larger amount of pericementum of teeth available for support.

(d) More favorable condition of pericementum of teeth available for support.

(e) More firm condition of the mucosa.

(f) Pressure from antagonizing teeth below the average.

**interference.** Any obstacle which may interfere with any of the normal functional positions during occlusion and articulation; as, for example, in occlusal position, an occlusal rest which is too full; in articulating, the incline plane of the artificial cusp is steeper than those of the cusps of the natural teeth.

**inverse.** See *reverse*.

**inversion.** The relation between a given combination of teeth and another combination in which the teeth standing in the given combination are missing in the inverse combination. **reverse i.**, the relation between a given combination and another combination which is both inverted and reversed.

**Li.A.** Line angle.

**loop, rigid two-thirds.** A type of occlusal rest for conical teeth, consisting of a rigid loop embracing two-thirds of the circumference of such a tooth and also engaging upon the occlusal cone. By a reciprocal action this transmits pressure coincident with the long axis of the tooth engaged; it is joined to the base by suitable connections.

**maintenance.** The systemic care of dental conditions and appliances by regular inspections and making necessary repairs.

**M.D.** Mesiodistal.

**occlusal bite.** The relation of the jaws in occlusion and with the teeth in central occlusion. [Dr. Rupert Hall.]

**occlusal pad.** An occlusal rest which covers the entire occlusal surface of a tooth. **multiple o. p.**, a pad covering the entire occlusal surface of more than one tooth.

**occlusal rest.** A metallic extension from the main body of the partial denture, or removable bridge, which engages upon parts or the whole of the occlusal or other surface of the tooth, and thus engages the pericementum to assist in the support of the denture, in a direction coincident with the long axis of the tooth. Occlusal rests are (a) **recessed**, that is, fitted into a suitable depression in a filling, inlay, crown, etc., and (b) **surface**, covering part or the whole of the occlusal surface. The recessed occlusal rests are (a) of 14-gage

oblique wire, and (b) of casting. The surface occlusal rests are (a) quarter, half, full and multiple occlusal pads, (b) two-thirds rigid loops, buccolingual, line angle and mesiodistal, and (c) buccolingual, line angle and mesiodistal, embrasure and other clasps, with sufficient material on the occlusal cone. Occlusal rests constitute one of the six classes of standardized parts of partial dentures.

**occlusion, traumatic.** See *preventive dentistry*.

**overload.** Too great a pressure upon any part, as upon the pericementum or the mucosa.

**parallelometer.** See *precision*.

**permutations and combinations.** These mathematical operations are useful to calculate and, if possible, to set on paper the entire number of circumstances which may occur in various branches of dentistry. For example, the number of possible permutations and combinations of the teeth, including on one hand all the teeth present, and on the other hand all the teeth absent, is 65,536, this being the number of combinations possible in the making of artificial dentures.

**practice of partial denture service.** Presupposes a knowledge of the theory. The preliminary examination having been made, the practice which follows consists in (a) design, (b) construction from the design, (c) insertion or installation, and (d) maintenance and repair of the piece. The design may be made after the preliminary examination has been completed by a mental and graphic process, sketching the work to be done on a chart of fourteen teeth, in the following order: (a) saddles, (b) parts connecting the saddles, (c) retention, direct and indirect, and (d) occlusal rests, if any are to be used. Presupposing a mastery of the theory, and possession of the necessary handicraft, the mouth is made ready in the following order: I. Preliminary. 1. General examination, with the aid of a physician, if necessary. 2. Dental examination: (a) making charts, (b) making study models, (c) both or neither, as required, and (d) order of examination, with or without radiographs. When this is completed, the procedure is as follows: I. Design. 1. Saddles, allocating the load to the mucosa: (a) skeleton, (b) continuous,

(c) upper palatal, and (d) combination of the above. 2. Parts connecting saddles: (a) cast, (b) wrought wire or plate, (c) wire, pure gold or built up with solder, and (d) combination of the above. 3. Direct and indirect retention and connectors. Class 1, with direct and indirect retainers, *diagonally* opposite, and when possible with only two direct retainers; class 2, with direct and indirect retainers, *diametrically* opposite, and, when possible, with one or two direct retainers; class 3, with direct retainers only, on one side, and, when possible, with only two direct retainers; class 4, with direct retainers only, and in a triangular or quadrilateral relationship, with three or more direct retainers. 4. Occlusal rests, allocating the load to the teeth and their pericementa: (a) recessed, and (b) surface rests, including partial, full and multiple occlusal rests and pads, and rests for occlusal cone. II. Construction and precision. 1. Direct retainers and occlusal rests completed, and checked in the mouth for interference. 2. Impression, preferably muscle-trimmed: (a) all plaster; (b) plaster, sectional method; (c) plaster and compound, sectional method, and (d) Dr. Furnas' method. 3. Cast: (a) stone, with wax reliefs for undercuts, indirect assembly, and (b) investment, for direct assembly. 4. Assembly, with metal parts soldered: (a) indirect, off cast; (b) direct, on cast (with subsequent loss of cast). 5. Checking all the above in the mouth, spot-grinding if necessary: (a) vulcanite with temporary wax base, and (b) metal, as to finish. 6. Anterior teeth, applied esthetics. 7. Posterior teeth, articulation and occlusion. 8. Checking in the mouth, on wax mount. 9. Finishing. III. Insertion or installation. 1. Before piece snaps "home," use carbon paper and spot-grinding. 2. After piece snaps "home," final allocation of load, use carbon paper and spot-grinding; teach the patient and have him practice insertion and removal before leaving. 3. Subsequent adjustment and rebasing at subsequent sittings, until the load is properly distributed. IV. Maintenance. 1. Instruction of the patient, as to oral health, diet, exercise, elimination, immunity, etc. 2. Saliva flush and cleansing of denture and mouth five times a day. 3. Removal at

night. 4. Notification. 5. Prompt repairs: (a) fractures and simple replacements, (b) additions for natural teeth lost, and (c) other repairs. 6. Supplying the patient with literature concerning the care of the mouth and of artificial dentures.

**precision.** Standards of precision vary in various crafts. Thus, in certain kinds of carpentry work a variation of one thirty-second part of an inch, one way or the other, is considered as exact. In some machinery from one-thousandth to one-tenth-thousandth of an inch variation is permissible within the bounds of exactitude, while in microscopic work a variation of a micron, or the one-twenty-five-thousandth of an inch, is considered within the limits of precision. In lens-grinding and similar optical work half of a wavelength of light, or one-fifty-thousandth of an inch, is standard. In the case of the precision direct retainers, they should be accurate within one-thousandth of an inch, and to assure this exactness the parallel relationship is determined by some instrument, such as the Chayes parallelometer.

**predetermined fracture of impressions.** See *impressions, sectional method.*

**preventive dentistry as applied to partial dentures.** The prevention of further injury to patients requiring and wearing prosthetic appliances consists of two divisions: (a) prevention of injuries which are the direct result of extraction, such as drifting of the remaining teeth, traumatic occlusion, etc., and (b) prevention of injuries which may result from faulty appliances. The most common of these are listed under **theory of partial denture service.**

**prosthesis.** The making and fitting of artificial parts to the human body, as artificial eyes, limbs, etc., **surgical prosthesis**; teeth, **dental prosthesis** or **prosthodontia**; cleft palate appliances, splints, etc., **surgicodental prosthesis.**

**prosthesis, partial denture.** The theory and practice of the design, construction, installation, maintenance and repair of partial restorations, supported either by teeth and mucosa or by the mucosa alone.

**prosthesis, surgicodental; war prosthesis.** A branch combined of both dental and

surgical prosthesis, in which the dentist and the oral surgeon collaborate. The majority of obturators, artificial vena and splints for fractures of the maxillae and the mandible are examples of this, as well as the reconstruction of the lips, nose, cheeks, etc., with dental support, retention or both. Divided as follows: I. Internal, when the artificial piece is entirely covered by the tissues. II. External.

1. Temporary: (a) reduction splints; (b) retaining splints; (c) both reduction and retaining splints; (d) appliances for retaining surgically formed tissue; (e) appliances for reducing or stretching cicatrices; (f) appliances providing a physiological or semiphysiological motion during natural restorative processes. 2. Permanent, with or without teeth; (a) hard and soft palate; (b) buccofacial parts; (c) tongue; (d) nose; (e) eye; (f) ear; (g) larynx, and (h) any combination of the above.

**prosthetic dentistry, prosthodontia.** Involves engineering problems based on the physiological requirements of the natural parts which are used for the retention and support of the prosthetic substitute, and also upon a correct design. Routine dental prosthesis includes the design, construction, installation and maintenance of the following types of restorations, subdivided according to the support received from remaining available natural tissues: 1. Crown- and bridgework, fixed; supported by roots of suitable remaining teeth with their pericementa and alveolar process. 2. Bridgework, removable; supported in like manner as fixed crowns and bridges. 3. Partial dentures, supported by roots of suitable remaining teeth, their pericementa and alveolar process, with additional support from available mucosa by means of saddles. 4. Full dentures, supported by the mucosa alone.

**rebasing.** In addition to the ordinary purpose of rebasing, that is, to correct a fit or adaptation of a base lost through absorption or other cause, rebasing is also resorted to in partial denture and removable bridgework, for the purpose of more accurately dividing the load between the roots of the remaining teeth and the mucosa in combination supported dentures.

**rest-bite.** The relation of the jaws in occlusion and with the teeth in central occlusion. [Dr. Rupert Hall.]

**retainers.** Appliances by which direct or indirect retention of dentures is attained. Retainers in common use: I. Direct. 1. Precision, all compound and chiefly for bridgework: (a) the Chayes, Hart and others; (b) Ash and others, and (c) Peeso and others. 2. Non-precision. (A) simple: (a) clasp; (b) crib, simple and multiple; (c) auxiliary adhesion, and (d) staple attachment. (B) compound: (a) Roach and similar attachments; (b) stud, single and double, and (c) ring and stud, single and double. II. Indirect. 1. Contact only. (A) surface: (a) 14-gage rounded wire, and (b) cast. (B) recessed: (a) 14-gage wire obliquely recessed in an inlay or similar place, and (b) cast to fit an oblique recess. 2. Carrying the stress of the teeth and of mastication. (A) surface: (a) various partial, full or multiple occlusal rests and pads, and (b) mesiodistal, buccolingual or line angle rigid two-thirds loop. (B) recessed: (a) 14-gage oblique wire recessed in an inlay or similar place, and (b) casting oblique recessed in an inlay or similar place. **compound direct r.**, made of two parts, one part soldered to an inlay, crown or similar connection of the anchor tooth, and the other (which fits into it) is attached to the bridge or partial denture. **non-precision direct r.**, simple and compound, sufficiently accurate although the inaccuracy is greater than one-thousandth of an inch. **simple direct r.**, made of one part fitted to the anchor tooth, as a clasp, crib, etc.; auxiliary adhesion by means of saddles to the mucosa is one phase of simple direct retainer. **precision r.**, one which is accurate within a variation of less than .001 of an inch.

**retention.** The fixation of a prosthetic appliance: (a) fixed or not removable, as bridge held by cement, (b) removable by the dentist only, as certain fixed-removable bridges, and (c) removable by the patient. **direct r.**, in which the point of the location of the retaining appliance, like a clasp, being attached to the denture, retains it in place in the immediate vicinity of the retainer. **indirect r.**, the use of a contact directly opposite to a point on a denture which is not possible of direct retention, and between which two indirect retainers are interposed in an indirect retention to the unsupported saddle.

**reverse.** The retention between a combina-

tion of teeth and another combination, in which the teeth stand on the right side of the given combination, but are found on the left side of the reversed combination, or *vice versa*.

**ring and stud.** A compound direct retainer with a 16-gage stud soldered to an inlay, crown, bridge or similar part, and which fits a ring attached to the main frame of the partial denture.

**saddle.** A section of a base of a denture or bridge carrying less than fourteen teeth. **free s.**, one which is directly retained at one end only.

**saliva flush.** See *flush, saliva*.

**sectional impression method.** See *impression*.

**spot-grinding.** The removal of a small amount of material from a limited and circumscribed area of the occluding surface of a bridge or denture, to eliminate interference as marked by articulating or carbon paper.

**stagnation.** Natural teeth from which the antagonizing teeth have been removed, if not antagonized by artificial substitutes, become coated with a semigelatinous material, due in part to the failure of the food to rub over their surfaces during mastication.

**standardized parts.** A working knowledge of the following standardized parts used in partial denture construction is required: 1. Base or saddle with connecting parts: (a) skeleton; (b) continuous; (c) covering upper palate for auxiliary adhesion or mucosa support, and (d) combinations of these. 2. Attachment: (a) gold, and (b) vulcanite. 3. Teeth: (a) for gold attachment, and (b) for vulcanite attachment. 4. Retainers (see *retainers*) and clasps. 5. Connectors (see *connector*). 6. Occlusal rests (see *occlusal rest* and *occlusal pad*).

**strangulation.** An overload upon the mucosa, with results ranging from a local irritation to interference with the circulation of the blood under an entire saddle.

**stress-breaker.** A nonrigid connector.

**stud.** A simple direct retainer made of 14-gage wire, inverted cone-shaped, and which engages in a 14-gage recess in an inlay, crown or similar part. **double s.**, two studs diagonally or diametrically opposed to each other.

**theory of partial denture service.** The theory should be mastered, preceding any at-

tempt at a practical application. Theoretically the following items enter into the construction of a partial denture:

I. Restoration. Structures to be restored: (a) teeth, and (b) associate parts. Functions to be restored: 1, to aid in the first step of digestion, by enabling improvement in (a) mastication, (b) insalivation, and (c) deglutition. 2, improvement in speech and voice, and 3, improvement of expression.

II. Standardized parts to be used, which, in proper assembly, will (a) restore structure and function, and (b) prevent further injuries to structures and the impairment of functions.

III. The prevention of injuries. 1. Caused by the loss of teeth, preventable with properly constructed and well fitting appliances; these are (a) drifting of teeth, (b) exfoliation of teeth, (c) excessive stress and wear, and (d) stagnation. 2. Presupposing a healthy mouth, preventing injuries as the result of faulty appliances; these injuries affect: (A) The structures: (a) the enamel, dentin and cementum, causing intensive caries, erosion and abrasion, due to capillarity; (b) impingement upon and interference with the normal functions of the gingivæ; (c) overload upon the mucosa and adjacent bone; (d) strangulation of the mucosa and circulation in the adjacent bone; (e) overload on the pericementum, mucosa and the adjacent bone; (f) overload on the pericementum; (g) vertical torque exerted on the pericementum; (h) horizontal torque exerted on the pericementum; (i) a mesiodistal

wedge formed by an incline plane and exerted on the pericementum; (j) a buccolingual incline plane exerting force on the pericementum; (k) a mesiodistal and buccolingual incline plane exerting force on the pericementum; (l) an axial incline plane exerting force on the pericementum; (m) a first-class lever force (like shears) exerted on the pericementum; (n) a second-class lever force (like a nutcracker) exerted on the pericementum; (o) a third-class lever force (like flask tongs) exerted on the pericementum; (p) injury from a combination of mechanical forces exerted on the pericementum; (q) injuries to the dental pulp and periapical tissues; (r) impingement upon and irritation of the cheeks, tongue and soft tissues, possibly leading to malignancy. (B) The functions: (a) impediments of mastication and eventual injuries to digestion; (b) interference with the voice and speech, causing lisping, thick speech, etc., and (c) interference with hearing. (C) Injuries to both structures and functions, due to any of the above mentioned injuries.

**torque.** A turning or rotational movement given to the natural teeth. May be applied gradually with intent, as in orthodontia, or intermittently, and without intent, as, for example, by a heavy and non-resilient clasp with a free saddle on the soft mucosa, resulting in stress not coincident with the long axis of the tooth, and hence probably resulting in injury to the pericementum.

### Dr. Roach's Recommendations

The following terms are recommended by Dr. FINIS EWING ROACH, American prosthodontist, b. 1866, in connection with partial denture prosthesis.

**bridge, removable.** That form of a removable partial artificial denture which occupies the space originally occupied by the natural teeth and their investing tissues, and which depends largely upon the natural teeth for support.

**classification of dentures.** Made according to the location of spaces where teeth have been lost, as follows: bilateral extension saddle; complex bilateral; simple bilateral; unilateral extension saddle; uni-

lateral multiple space with multiple abutment; unilateral single space with double abutment.

**partial denture prosthesis.** The art of supplying artificial substitutes for the natural teeth in partially edentulous mouths.

**partial denture,** that form of restoration which supplies one or more artificial substitutes in the partially edentulous mouth, divided into *fixed* and *removable*. **fixed p. d.,** that form of partial denture which is

cemented to place in the mouth; divided into *bridges* and *crowns*. **removable p. d.**, that form of partial denture which may be removed by the patient; divided into *bridges* and *partial plates*.  
**partial plate.** That form of removable par-

tial denture which occupies the space originally occupied by the natural teeth and their investing tissues, and which extends to other parts of the mouth, depending largely upon the mucosa for support.

## Dr. Owen's Recommendations

The following terms, recommended by Dr. ELBERT BRITTEN OWEN, American prosthodontist, have been tentatively accepted at recent meetings of the National Society of Denture Prosthetists.

**anterior palatine foramen.** A term preferable to *foramen incisivum* or *incisive foramen*.

**art, dental.** That science which has to do with the theory or practice of esthetics in the expression of beauty in form, size, arrangement and hue of the teeth and facial expression.

**articulation.** Sliding contact of the mandibular teeth with the maxillary teeth. For purposes of description, articulation is divided into protrusive articulation, restitutive articulation, lateral articulation, and their resultants. **balanced a.**, see *balanced articulation*.

**articulator.** A device designed to approximate mandibular movements for the purpose of enabling the dentist to occlude and articulate teeth.

**balanced articulation** (applied to artificial dentures). An arrangement of the teeth so that in varying positions of the mandible the teeth maintain balance contacts to prevent tipping of the dentures.

**balanced occlusion.** Central occlusion obtained with muscles under tension and in perfect coordination; central occlusion with balanced musculature.

**basic occlusal surface.** A curved surface seen in fine natural dentures, representing the positions of the maxillary incisal surfaces and the summits of the cusps of the other maxillary teeth. For purposes of description, two general inclinations of this surface are recognized, antero-posterior and transverse. The effect of the curvature is to maintain the occlusal surfaces of the teeth at right angles to the line of closure of the mandible.

**bite plates.** See *occlusion rim*.

**central occlusion.** Maximum contact of

the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth.

**central relation.** See *maxillomandibular relations*.

**check-bite.** A registration in hard wax of the relation of teeth, either natural or artificial, in varying positions of the mandible, for the purpose of checking or correcting occlusion and articulation on an instrument.

**compressible area.** See *resilient zone*.

**compression of tissue.** A term that has come into common use during the last two or three years, and has reference to the application of heavy pressure upon confined tissue with an impression-material offering more or less resistance. The correctness of the term is questioned since it is doubtful if tissues may be compressed. Not to be confused with pressure upon tissue.

**dental art.** See *art, dental*.

**dental articulator.** See *articulator*.

**dental esthetics.** See *esthetics*.

**dental hue.** See *hue*.

**dental hue guide.** See *hue guide*.

**dental impression.** See *impression*.

**denture, temporary.** See *pre denture*.

**dentures, set of.** *Denture* means a maxillary or a mandibular denture, while *dentures* signifies both a maxillary and a mandibular denture as a unit. A better term is desirable.

**esthetics.** The science which deduces from nature the rules and principles of facial and dental art.

**foramen incisivum.** See *anterior palatine foramen*.

**guide, dental hue.** See *hue guide*.

**hue.** The distinctive quality of the fundamental color in teeth.

**hue guide.** An instrument consisting of a display of porcelain teeth, each differing in shade or tint of the fundamental color found in teeth, whereby teeth of a suitable hue may be selected with a reasonable degree of accuracy.

**impression.** A negative of that portion of the mouth to be covered by a denture.

**incisive foramen.** See *anterior palatine foramen*.

**intermediate positions.** See *occlusion*.

**intermediate relation.** See *maxillomandibular relations*.

**lateral occlusion.** See *occlusion*.

**lateral relation.** See *maxillomandibular relations*.

**maxillomandibular relations** are as follows:

**central r.**, that condition in which the mandible is in the position of central occlusion. **lateral r.**, lateral occlusion.

**protrusive r.**, protrusive occlusion. **intermediate r.**, the position resulting from the combination of any two of these relations.

**muscle-trim.** See *tissue-trim*.

**occlusal basic surface.** See *basic occlusal surface*.

**occlusal plane.** An arbitrary construction used in some methods of teaching to determine the inclination of the flat occlusal surfaces of the occlusion rims. This plane is determined thus: its antero-posterior inclination is approximately parallel to a line from the incisal edge of the upper occlusion rim in the median line to the occiput or to a line from the upper margin of the external auditory meatus to the lowest point of the wing of the nose. Laterally, it is approximately parallel to a line drawn through the center of the eyes. It determines the approximate positions of the incisal edges of the maxillary central incisors and the summits of the mesiolingual cusps of the maxillary first molars.

**occlusion.** Non-moving contact between the maxillary and mandibular teeth. For descriptive purposes occlusion is divided into central occlusion, lateral occlusion, protrusive occlusion, retrusive occlusion and intermediate positions. **balanced o.**, see *balanced occlusion*. **central o.**, maximum contact of the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth. **lateral o.**, contact of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is to the

right or left of central occlusion. **protrusive o.**, contact of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is anterior to central occlusion. **retrusive o.**, contact of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is posterior to central occlusion. **intermediate positions**, the result of a combination of any two of these positions, as lateroprotrusive occlusion, etc.

**occlusion, registering.** See *registering occlusion*.

**occlusion rim.** The flat wax rim upon a temporary or permanent base, used to approximate the occlusal plane and establish and register central occlusion.

**overbite.** The overlapping of the lower incisors by the upper incisors when the teeth are in central occlusion.

**overjet.** The protrusion of the upper incisors in advance of the lower incisors when the teeth are in central occlusion.

**plane, occlusal.** See *occlusal plane*.

**positions, intermediate.** See *occlusion*.

**pre denture.** A term proposed, but not approved, to designate what is usually understood by the term *temporary denture*.

**pressure upon tissue.** Pressure applied, during the process of making impressions, in the same direction that it will be applied by the forces of mastication; pressure applied for the purpose of placing or displacing tissue.

**protrusive relation.** See *maxillomandibular relations*.

**registering occlusion.** The position of the occlusion, whether right or wrong, is registered after it has been established with occlusion rims. If the relation corresponds with that which existed at the time the natural teeth were in the mouth, the central occlusion is re-established. See *occlusion*.

**relations, maxillomandibular.** See *maxillomandibular relations*.

**retrusive occlusion.** See *occlusion*.

**rim, occlusion.** See *occlusion rim*.

**set of dentures.** See *dentures, set of*.

**temporary denture.** See *pre denture*.

**tissue, compression of.** See *compression of tissue*.

**tissue-trim.** Muscle and tissue adjustment of the border of an impression, thereby establishing the peripheral outline of the denture in the impression.

# PERIODONTIA

## Terms and Definitions

The following terms and definitions, given by Dr. BENJAMIN TISHLER, Lecturer on Periodontia, Harvard Dental School, from the October, 1922, number of *Dental Items of Interest*, are inserted here with the hope that consideration of these terms, and others appearing in the body of this work, may lead to a definite adoption of the terms and definitions most acceptable in this important branch of dentistry.

**abscess, periodontal.** A hematogenous process located in the periodontium whose exudate drains elsewhere than through the gingival crevice. **periapical p. a.**, one presenting in the apical area. **parietal p. a.**, one presenting on the surface of the root of a tooth, except in the apical area; divided into two groups: *gingival*, when in the gingival tissue, and *pericemental*, when connected with the pericementum.

**alveoloclasia.** A disturbance of the alveolar bone which produces an absorption of the alveolar crest and inner border of the alveolus.

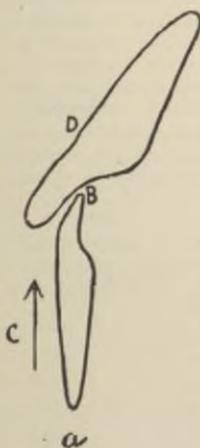
**crevice, gingival.** The space between the marginal gingiva and the amelocemental junction.

**crevicular surface.** The gingival crevice. **force, the application of.** [Definition by Dr. Harold K. Box, of Toronto.] Force,

when applied to an unyielding body such as a tooth, depends upon three factors, namely: (1) magnitude (*i.e.*, its amount); (2) direction in which it meets the body acted upon; (3) the point at which it is applied. Force applied to an oblique surface loses part of its original power because the tendency of the impact is to slide along the surface. Its magnitude depends on its original direction; it is greatest when delivered at a

right angle. Force applied to a lever is greatest when the point of application is farthest from its fulcrum. As an example, force of given magnitude when applied to a maxillary central incisor will be greatest when at a right angle to the incisive edge. Correspondingly, it will decrease when parallel to the lingual surface near the cervix of the root. The illustration will give an idea of what occurs when a mandibular incisor is out of line. (A) represents the original amount of power exerted by the muscles of mastication whenever the incisors are brought in contact; (B) the point at which the power is applied; (C) the direction of the force applied; (D) the result of the application of force. When the teeth come into contact B is the point where the impact is felt; but D, which corresponds to the fulcrum of the lever, receives the result of the force and therefore the real injury. It is evident that the resulting injury, under such conditions, is the greatest when the points of abnormal contact are few; in other words, if two opposing incisors receive the entire occlusal impact, the damage done will be much greater than if (let us say) four incisors were involved.

**gingiva.** The soft tissues at the neck of the tooth and overlying the alveolar process. **alveolar g.**, that portion of the investing tissue which overlies the alveolar process, and which is so firmly attached to its surface as to have but slight mobility. **cemental g.**, that portion of the investing tissue which is attached to the cementum. **marginal g.**, that portion of the investing tissue in contact with the enamel, but not directly attached to the tooth surface.



**gingival crevice.** See *crevice*.

**gingivitis.** An inflammation of the soft tissues overlying the tooth and alveolar process.

**mucosa.** The mucous tissue. **areolar m.,** the tissue overlying the alveolar process and which is bound to it by a loose areolar connective tissue. **buccal m.,** the mucous tissue beyond the areolar gingiva on the buccal surfaces. **labial m.,** the mucous tissue beyond the areolar gingiva on the labial surfaces. **palatine m.,** the mucous tissue on the maxillæ beyond the areolar gingiva on the lingual surfaces. **sublingual m.,** the mucous tissue of the mandible beyond the areolar gingiva on the lingual surfaces.

**occlusion.** The distribution of stress exerted on the teeth during their use. **centric o.,** the relation of the incline planes of the teeth when the jaws are closed in the position of rest. **eccentric o.,** the relation of the incline planes of the teeth when the mandible is moved in any one of the excursive movements. **normal o.,** the innocuous, or harmless, distribution of stress exerted on the teeth during their use. Six conditions are necessary for normal occlusion: 1. Normal mesiodistal relationship between the maxillæ and the mandible, and of the individual teeth of each jaw and their antagonists of the other jaw. 2. Normal vertical relationship of the teeth to the line of occlusion. 3. Normal inclination of the roots of the teeth. 4. Normal occlusal surfaces, either natural or restored. 5. Normal proximal contact points, either natural or restored. 6. Compensating wear of the incline planes of the teeth through use in mastication, whereby there is brought about a diminution of the buccolingual stress. **traumatic o.,** when any condition of normal occlusion is absent, the result is traumatic occlusion, caused (1) by interference with the freedom of the oscillating movements of the mandible, through abnormal relationship of one or more of the occlusal incline surfaces; (2) by occlusal stress delivered at an incorrect angle, and (3) by

supraocclusion (elongation) of a tooth as related to the occlusal line.

**pericementoclasia.** A disintegration of the pericementum and alveolar bone which results in pocket formation without the corresponding loss of the overlying soft tissues; incorrectly termed *pyorrhœa alveolaris*. [Definition by Dr. Harold K. Box: A typical pus-pocket formation and a severing of the pericemental fiber; the process is divided into four stages: (1) early inflammatory reaction following the initial invasion of bacteria; (2) loss of some of the epithelial lining at the extremity of the gingival crevice, and the establishment of ulceration in the cemental gingiva; (3) progressive loss of tissue, and the formation of a pocket in the cemental gingiva, and (4) establishment of a pocket in the pericementum.]

**periodontal abscess.** See *abscess, periodontal*.

**periodontia.** The practice of treating diseased conditions affecting the periodontium.

**periodontist.** One who treats conditions affecting the periodontium.

**periodontium.** The investing structures of the teeth, *i.e.*, mucous membrane, pericementum and alveolar process.

**periodontoclasia.** Breaking down of the periodontium through some irritating agency and formation of a pus-pocket.

**periodontology.** The study of conditions affecting the periodontium. [Definition by Dr. Paul R. Stillman.]

**trauma.** A form of injury to a tissue produced by a mechanical agent which is capable of producing or has produced an injury to the periodontium. **actual t.,** a condition in which disharmony has produced a change in the tissues. **potential t.,** a condition of disharmony which has not as yet produced change in the tissues, but which is capable of doing so at any time.

**ula.** [G.] See *gingiva*.

**ulatrophia.** A wasting of the marginal and cemental gingiva which is accompanied by hypertrophy; not to be confused with recession of the gingiva.

# Bacterial Origin of Dental Caries

By JAMES McINTOSH, M.D.; W. WARWICK JAMES, O.B.E., F.R.C.S., Eng., and  
P. LAZARUS-BARLOW, M.B., B.Ch., Camb., London, England.

**I**N natural caries the pathological process is well understood, the condition usually beginning on the crown and particularly in the fissures and at points of contact between the teeth. Macroscopically, the first sign is the appearance of a small chalk-white area on the enamel. The process continues, the enamel prisms break down and are removed. The dentin is now attacked and it, like the enamel, is decalcified and destroyed until the tooth pulp is reached. In the affected dentin bacteria (bacilli, cocci, etc.) can be demonstrated with considerable ease.

The constant presence of bacteria even in the deeper layers of carious dentin suggested to us that it was unlikely that all the bacteria were merely secondary invaders in already damaged tissues. But the variety of microorganisms present, together with the results of former investigators, convinced us that it would be necessary to employ some selective method of isolation. As the first stage in dental caries is a destruction of the enamel by decalcification, it was considered that if bacteria play an important rôle in the etiology, they must be capable of bringing about such a change. This necessitates that the bacteria can produce sufficient acid to bring about decalcification.

The selective technique we proposed to use was a very acid medium, as it was reasonable to suppose that bacteria which can produce a high concentration of acid are also capable of living in a very acid medium. By the use of this medium we succeeded, as the following results show, in killing off or inhibiting most of the contaminating bacteria, leaving us with a certain type of microbe which we regard as the chief etiological agent in dental caries.

## TECHNIQUE OF ISOLATION

The first procedure was to determine experimentally the degree of acidity required to decalcify enamel. Normal teeth—*i.e.*, teeth showing no caries—were placed in acid broths of different pH values from 5 to 1, and, after autoclaving, left for 34 weeks. At the end of this time the degree of whitening or opacity of the enamel was noted, and it was found that a greater degree of acidity than pH 4 was necessary to attack the enamel.

Carious teeth were obtained from the dental out-patient department and from two private practices in order to procure material from a wide source. After passing the tooth through the flame the superficial part of the carious material was removed with a sterile scalpel, and the deeper part taken and emulsified in broth pH 7.6. After 24 hours' incubation broths of varying degrees of acidity were heavily inoculated, and from these agar-plates were inoculated after 24 or 48 hours. At first the acid broths used varied from pH 7 to pH 4.5, and later

higher concentrations up to pH 1 were tried. After a short time the most successful method was found to be to emulsify the carious material in pH 3.5 broth direct, as in this the majority of organisms from the tooth fail to grow.

#### NATURE OF THE ORGANISMS ISOLATED

The organisms isolated by the above method fall, morphologically, into the main groups: (a) Type I, a long thin bacillus  $0.75 \times 2-3$  microns, which occurs singly, in pairs or chains, having a marked tendency to parallelism or palisade formation in dried films; in old cultures chains are not formed; (b) Type II, a shorter bacillus  $0.75 \times 1-2$  microns, usually occurring in chains. Both organisms are non-motile and Grampositive; both are aerobes and facultative anaerobes. In broth there is usually uniform turbidity, but in a few cases the growth settles to the bottom. On ordinary agar the colonies may appear as minute points after 24 hours' incubation, but often do not become visible till after 48 hours; they are small, round, grayish and opaque, with a finely granular appearance and a regular outline under the low power. The colonies are about 0.5-1.0 mm. in diameter; on serum agar rather larger, up to 2.0 mm. When first isolated the organisms tend to die out rapidly and should be subcultured once a fortnight; later once a month is sufficient.

Type I was isolated in pure culture from the deeper layers of carious dentin from 38 out of 50 teeth and Type II from 18 out of 50 teeth. In some cases the growth of mouth organisms in the original broth culture outgrew the above two types so that they were not isolated, although morphologically similar organisms were seen in films. Inoculation into acid broth direct obviates this difficulty. Including these cases, Type I "occurred" in 44 cases and Type II in 21 cases. One or other or both types were isolated in pure culture from 88 percent of cases and "occurred" in 96 percent. Occasionally other organisms were isolated, but with no regularity.

Of the two types isolated, the sugar reaction in Type I is very constant, whereas in Type II it is very variable. In no case was gelatin liquefied or indol formed; 26 strains were inoculated into dextrin and dulcitol without the formation of acid or gas.

#### AGGLUTINATION

The agglutinating power of the two types in two immune sera was ascertained in both types of organism; but in each case the strains agglutinated in the higher dilutions belonged to Type I. In no instance was any Type II strain agglutinated in a higher dilution than 1/160.

#### RELATION OF THE TWO TYPES TO OTHER BACTERIA DESCRIBED IN DENTAL CARIES

Morphologically, Type I closely resembles an organism illustrated by Miller in a microphotograph of artificial caries; *B. acidophilus* (Moro) as described by Howe also bears some resemblance, but the sugar reactions differ, as he states that most strains ferment saccharose. Kligler isolated 58 strains of *B. acidophilus* (Moro) from the teeth.

## DECALCIFICATION

It was found experimentally that a degree of acidity greater than pH 4.0 was required to decalcify enamel. It was therefore necessary to determine whether the bacilli isolated by us were able to form this amount of acid from carbohydrates. Nine strains picked at random were inoculated into glucose broth of a reaction of pH 7.6 and incubated till the growth had completely sedimented. The average reaction gave a pH value of 2.75; so far we have not met with any other bacteria either in the mouth or elsewhere which can produce such an extreme degree of acidity. A seven days old culture of *B. coli* in glucose broth gave a final pH value of 4.0.

## PRODUCTION OF ARTIFICIAL CARIES

In estimating the etiological importance of a virus it is necessary to judge the effects of the virus or, better still, of pure cultures on the normal tissues, as pathological changes comparable with those found in the spontaneous affection should follow the application of the proper etiological agent. In the case of teeth the problem is complicated by their peculiar composition, necessitating a prolonged experimentation. The experiments described here were all done *in vitro*.

Non-carious teeth were placed in glucose broth and sterilized; various strains of the bacilli were then inoculated into the broth; control inoculations were made with *Streptococcus salivarius* and *B. coli*. Every eight days the teeth were removed from the culture and placed in fresh uninoculated glucose broth under sterile conditions, so as to prevent the teeth remaining continuously in an acid medium in which the bacteria soon die. Sufficient bacilli were carried over on each tooth to inoculate the fresh broth.

The primary lesion observed in our experiments is a whitish opacity of the enamel similar to that of "natural caries"; the change is not uniform in that in some areas the penetration is more marked than in others. Sections show a granularity of the enamel prisms and fragmentation, but bacteria so far have not been definitely demonstrated in the enamel, nor have they in "natural" caries. Decalcification of the enamel, however, and the passage of microorganisms along the amelodentinal junction can be seen in the microscopical sections. Miller noted that the first change in the dentin was an area of decalcification in advance of the organisms; one of our sections shows the infected dentin has taken the stain more deeply than the decalcified dentin while the undecalcified parts are unstained. Microscopically, the organisms are found to spread down the dentinal tubules in a manner identical with the natural process. There is also a true widening of the tubules and the formation of liquefaction foci.

One of our sections shows a low-power magnification of a longitudinal section from a tooth, the upper half of which had been in a glucose-broth culture of Type I for 17½ weeks. The organisms have penetrated the dentinal tubules from the pulp cavity side, which fact proves that the appearance is artificial, since natural caries always starts from the enamel side. In some of the more recent artificial caries results still more comparable to true caries have been produced.

## CONCLUSIONS

1. The examination of selected carious material showed the constant presence of a definite type of bacilli.
2. These bacilli are capable of forming a high degree of acidity by the fermentation of carbohydrates.
3. Teeth left in contact with cultures over prolonged periods showed changes almost identical with "natural" caries: erosion of the enamel, penetration of the dentinal tubules, and the formation of liquefaction foci.
4. These bacilli in their resistance to and formation of acid resemble the acidophilus group of Moro; biologically, however, there are several points of difference. To the bacilli we propose to give the name *B. acidophilus odontolyticus*, Type I and II.
5. The successful production of artificial caries by pure cultures of the organisms isolated goes far in establishing the microbic theory of caries. [From the Bland-Sutton Institute of Pathology, Middlesex Hospital, London, W., England. Abstracted from *The Lancet*, London, June 17, 1922.]

# The Relation Between Mechanical and Anatomical Articulation

By RUDOLPH L. HANAU, M.E.

THE problems of denture construction with which dentists are daily confronted are so diversified that a simple standard or universal formula for their solution should be considered beyond reasonable expectations.

The basis of our conception of articulation is the articulation of natural teeth. Articulation is the change from one occlusal position into another, while the occlusal surfaces maintain contact. The following main occlusions apply to the occlusal surfaces or to the maxillomandibular relation:

Central occlusion,  
Protrusive occlusion,  
Right lateral occlusion,  
Left lateral occlusion,  
Intrusive occlusion.

I do not especially mention retrusive occlusion, which according to my interpretation is normally but an intrusive occlusion of the mandible to the posterior. In some dentures an actual retrusive movement is possible and used during the masticating strokes. This seems to me an abnormal condition.

*Central occlusion.*—The occlusal surfaces are in central occlusion when the cusp of the upper interdigitates between the corresponding lower cusp and its distal neighbor, buccally; the upper and lower incisors are symmetrically arranged in two nearly concentric arcs between the cuspids and are in more or less intimate contact.

The mandible is in central occlusion when the condyle heads rest gently in their sockets and the teeth are in contact.

*Protrusive occlusion.*—The occlusal surfaces are in protrusion when the lower teeth are in contact with the upper, anterior to central occlusal relation.

The mandible is in protrusive occlusion when both condyle heads have made excursions forwardly and downwardly in their fossæ.

*Right lateral occlusion.*—The occlusal surfaces are in right lateral occlusion when the lower teeth are in contact with the upper teeth in a position laterally to the right of central occlusion.

The mandible is in right lateral occlusion when the right condyle has made an excursion laterally and the left condyle an excursion forwardly, downwardly and somewhat inwardly.

*Left lateral occlusion* of the occlusal surfaces as well as of the mandible is a lateral image of the right lateral occlusion.

*Intrusive occlusions* of both the occlusal surfaces and the mandible are occlusions under applied forces which incur temporary displacement or compression of tissues.

The effect of the unroundness of the condyle heads may be neglected within the limits of articulation.

Intrusive occlusion is not an independent occlusion; it is always associated with one of the main occlusions or an intermediate occlusion.

The above interpretation brings us to the realization that a variance of the magnitude of intrusion will associate a series of occlusal relations of the mandible with one occlusal relation of the masticatory surfaces, and *vice versa*. This applies to the anatomical masticatory apparatus involving resilient tissues, and not to the articular mechanism with its constrainedly guided parts and the dentures mounted rigidly therein by plaster of Paris. No intrusive occlusion exists in the articulator. All other occlusions of the masticatory surfaces and of the jaw members are coincident.

Here we have the key to the situation, which, though complicated in itself, is easily mastered when understood.

We distinguish four kinds of articulation:

(a) *Anatomical articulation*, which is articulation governed by at least three pairs of anatomical guiding elements; for example, by the two condyle heads in their fossæ and by two opposed guiding surfaces of natural teeth.

(b) *Semi-anatomical articulation*, which consists of two anatomical guidances at the condylar joints and a third selected guide in the mouth, as is the guidance of artificial teeth upon natural teeth, or of opposed artificial teeth against each other.

(c) *Mechanical articulation*, which is articulation produced in an articular set and adjusted to compensate for the difference between mechanism and anatomy.

(d) *Articulator articulation*, which is articulation adapted to an arbitrarily chosen mechanism, irrespective of the anatomical requirements.

The search for a satisfactory solution of the problem of what constitutes articulation and of how to establish it in an auxiliary device known as an articulator has been very intense during the past few decades. Our dental literature gives ample proof thereof.

Articulation itself is a purely physical function. It therefore should not surprise us that previous and present investigators accompanied the presentation of their conception of articulation with a mechanism which incorporates and illustrates their ideas of the subject. I mention the names of Christensen, Walker, Snow, Gysi, Hall, Monson, Needles and Hanau. Scores of names could be added.

Snow, Gysi and their precursors have laid the foundation upon which I base my work. The conical theory of Dr. Hall, the spherical theory of Dr. Monson and the theory of the concentric spheres by Dr. Needles should never have been taken seriously, as they are neither scientific nor logical, in spite of their authors' assertions.

The basic ideas of our present conception of articulation were very ably presented to us by Snow's and Gysi's theoretical work and ingenious devices, illustrating their conception of the masticatory operation. The Gysi simplex device eliminates itself from consideration, as the principles incorporated therein are inconsistent with Dr. Gysi's valuable findings.

In the study of the work of each investigator, including the above named, it will be found that the endeavor was made to design an apparatus which reproduces mandibular movements. Some claimed an exact reproduction of such movements. As a matter of fact, some claimed that their mechanism represents that ideal movement which the Great Creator seemingly had failed to establish.

The natural masticatory apparatus consists of individual teeth rooted fairly firmly in the jawbones. The jaws themselves join in a sliding hinge, which is provided with two interposing elements, the fibrocartilages. These permit intrusion of the condyle heads into their sockets. The shape of the condyle head, the shape of the cartilages and their resiliency are responsible for intrusion. The effect upon the relative position of mandible to maxilla, whatever the cause may be, is the same. We shall refer to the resiliency only in the following, yet keep in mind that the aforesaid contributory causes exist.

Artificial full dentures are associated with four resilient elements interposed between the parts which comprise the restored masticatory apparatus. At each of the condylar joints and below each plate we have an interposition of resilient tissues, through which coactive forces are transmitted during the execution of physical mastication.

We shall first dwell upon the conditions pertaining to full dentures, for they present all the features found in natural normal dentures, traumatic dentitions, partial dentures and edentulous masticating apparatus. Lastly we shall consider the latter four by elimination of elements.

The masticatory apparatus, equipped with a full denture, is comparable to a power and working machine. The power is generated by coordination of a complex arrangement of simultaneously and alternately operating muscles and ligaments. The peculiarities of the elements comprising the power mechanism are important and interesting for many reasons, yet their consideration is not necessary for our analysis, provided we are satisfied with our conception of their effect upon the working mechanism.

Let me illustrate by an example. The lathe is a working machine, invariably hitched to, relayed with, or combined with a power mechanism. A description or an analysis of the lathe mechanism may, without detriment to succinctness, start with the framework and wind up with the spindle, rotated by motive power. Hence we may apply the logic: the working mechanism of the restored masticatory apparatus is made up of the following coacting main elements:

1. The upper denture.
2. The tissues between the upper denture and the maxilla.
3. The maxilla, consisting of an assembly of rigidly joined bones.
4. The fibrocartilages interposed in separated places between maxilla and mandible.
5. The mandible, a single bone.
6. The tissues between mandible and lower denture.
7. The lower denture.

That part of the working cycle of mastication which is of prime importance to prosthodontists obtains the moment the chain of elements becomes closed either

by direct contact of the upper and lower dentures or by an interposed bolus of food. Of further importance is the relation of the elements for an open chain: during relaxation, speech and apprehension. In either case forces act between the elements and, of course, through them. The magnitude of these forces ranges from the negative to the positive, or we may say forces act which tend to separate two elements or hold them together.

All elements except the food itself will withstand the applied forces without immediate destruction, and the anatomical elements are securely linked without danger of their sudden collapse or dismemberment. The effective operation of restored dentures is largely dependent upon the permanency of retention of the substituted elements to the complemented anatomical elements.

Numerous difficulties in denture construction may be attributed to the failures of complying with the two principal and reciprocal requirements: (1) establishment of occlusions and (2) establishment of retention.

Occlusions and impressions are not a fifty-fifty proposition. The share belonging to each factor cannot be expressed in mathematical terms. It varies in each case and is indeterminable in all cases—two good reasons why we should endeavor to obtain perfection for both.

Perfect occlusions contribute more effectively to permanent stability than perfect impression work, but do not infer that perfect impressions are to be looked upon indifferently. It is well known that the best impression work will not maintain stability when associated with defective occlusions, and it is also conceded that the establishment of balanced occlusions will not only be of assistance in maintaining stability, but is also a stimulant to physiological changes which improve adaptation and assist in maintaining stability. On the other hand, it is evident from clinical experience that the best impression does not maintain stability when associated with faulty, unbalanced occlusions. The many cases which require rebuilding on account of defective occlusions amply justify this contention.

Natural articulation in its entirety is not suitable for reproduction in artificial dentures. The latter require balanced occlusions through the entire stroke of applied articulation. Balanced occlusions infer a contact relation of the masticatory surfaces which will counteract displacement of the plates by masticatory forces. All extreme and intermediate occlusions, except central occlusions, require at least three-point contact, at points widely distributed over the masticatory surfaces. Two or more contact points at the posterior ends of the arch and one (or more) in the anterior region of the denture constitute a favorable distribution.

I am using the customary expressions three-point contact and multiple-point contact; in fact, each point spoken of represents a fragmental surface of contact or closely spaced independent surface fragments of adjacent cusp inclines. I frequently spoke of contact areas and intimacy of contact in these areas, explained in *Dental Engineering*.

Balanced central occlusion is not an evenly intimate contact relation along the entire masticatory surfaces. A perfectly satisfactory central occlusion for dentures under applied muscular forces has a greater intimacy of contact on the left and the right side about the first molars; to the posterior and anterior a gradual decrease

of intimacy of contact occurs, and it winds up in total loss of contact at the anterior or the posterior or at both regions. This means that spaces between various regions of the opposed masticatory surfaces exist for different applied forces.

One may compare such arrangement with a frequently met type of rocking-chair, one having a base below the rocker. One purpose of such a rocking-chair design is evident. The occupant's weight, which acts at the center line upon the base, is favorably transmitted to the carpet. The weight is evenly distributed over a greater area and, in consequence, exerts less per unit area. When the occupant's center of gravity shifts then his weight is transmitted to another part of the base. In consequence, the back part of the chair will transmit a greater share of the applied weight to the carpet. The weight is less favorably distributed; it becomes somewhat greater per unit area at the back.

A similar condition, that of distributing the pressure, is produced by a bolus of food between two dentures backed by resilient tissues, and also when the dentures are in contact under muscular tension.

A rocking-chair fit of the masticatory surfaces (pardon such unscientific term) serves a double purpose. It secures favorable pressure distribution in central occlusions under loads and it prevents interference of the masticatory surfaces which is invited by dentures slightly lifted by relieved resilient tissues. In lateral and protrusive occlusions, when initiating articulation of the surfaces, forces may or may not act. In either case the masticatory surface formation as described presents advantages.

# Code of Ethics

*As amended and adopted by the American Dental Association, July, 1922.*

**SECTION 1.** In his dealings with patients and with the profession, the conduct of the dentist should be in accordance with the Golden Rule, both in its letter and in its spirit.

**SECTION 2.** It is unprofessional for a dentist to advertise by handbills, posters, circulars, cards, signs, or in newspapers or other publications, calling attention to special methods of practice or claiming excellence over other practitioners, or to use display advertisements of any kind. It is also unprofessional to publish reports of cases or certificates in the public prints. This does not exclude a practitioner from using professional cards of suitable size with name, titles, address and telephone number, printed in modest type, nor having the same character of card in a newspaper. Neither does it prevent a practitioner who confines himself to a specialty from merely announcing his specialty on his professional card.

**SECTION 3.** It is unprofessional for dentists to pay or accept commissions on fees for professional services, or for radiograms, or on prescriptions or other articles supplied to patients by pharmacists or others.

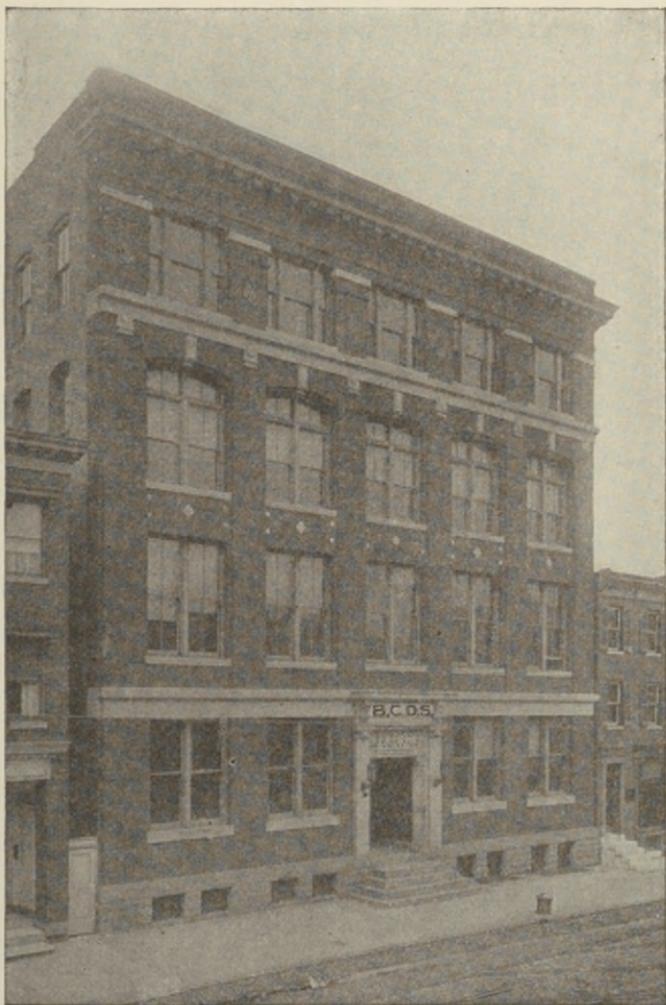
**SECTION 4.** One dentist should not disparage the services of another to a patient. Criticism of operations which are apparently defective may be unjust through lack of knowledge of the conditions under which they were performed. But the welfare of the patient is paramount to every other consideration, and should be conserved to the utmost of the practitioner's ability. If he finds indisputable evidence that a patient is suffering from previous faulty treatment, it is his duty to institute correct treatment at once, doing it with as little comment as possible and in such a manner as to avoid reflection on his predecessor.

**SECTION 5.** If a dentist is consulted in an emergency by the patient of another practitioner who is temporarily absent from his office, or by a patient who is away from home, the duty of the dentist so consulted is to relieve the patient of any immediate disability by temporary service only, and then refer the patient back to the regular dentist.

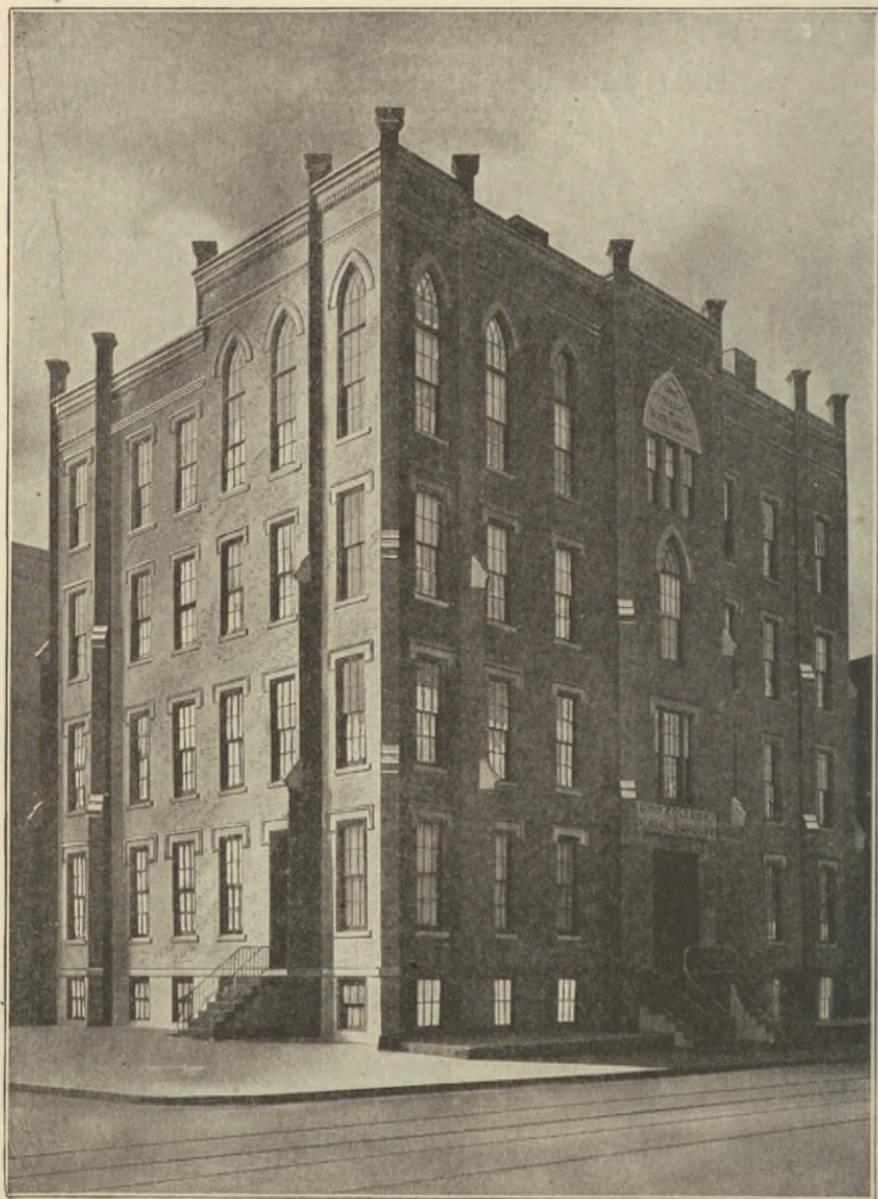
**SECTION 6.** When a dentist is called in consultation by a fellow practitioner, he should hold the discussions in the consultation as confidential, and under no circumstances should he accept charge of the case without the request of the dentist who has been attending it.

**SECTION 7.** The dentist should be morally, mentally and physically clean. He should be honest in all his dealings with his fellow man, as comports with the honor and dignity of a cultured and professional gentleman.

TYPES OF AMERICAN DENTAL EDUCATIONAL  
INSTITUTIONS AND DENTAL  
DISPENSARIES



BALTIMORE COLLEGE OF DENTAL SURGERY  
Oldest dental college in the world



OHIO COLLEGE OF DENTAL SURGERY, CINCINNATI, OHIO  
Established in 1845



DENTAL HYGIENISTS' CLINIC



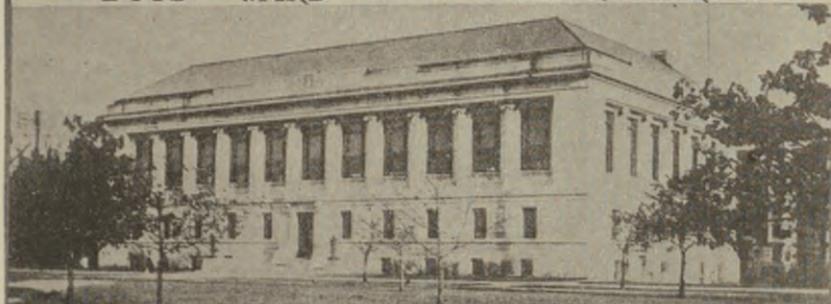
DENTAL CLINIC



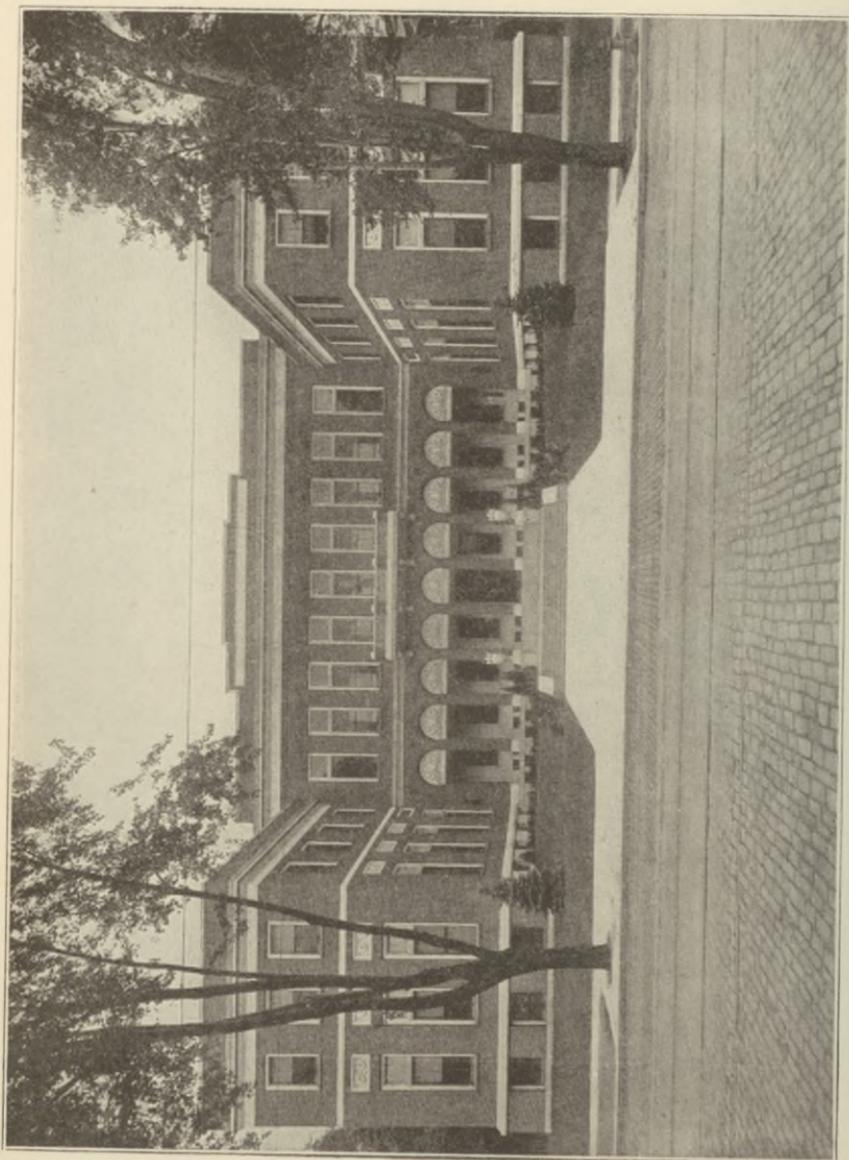
BOYS' WARD



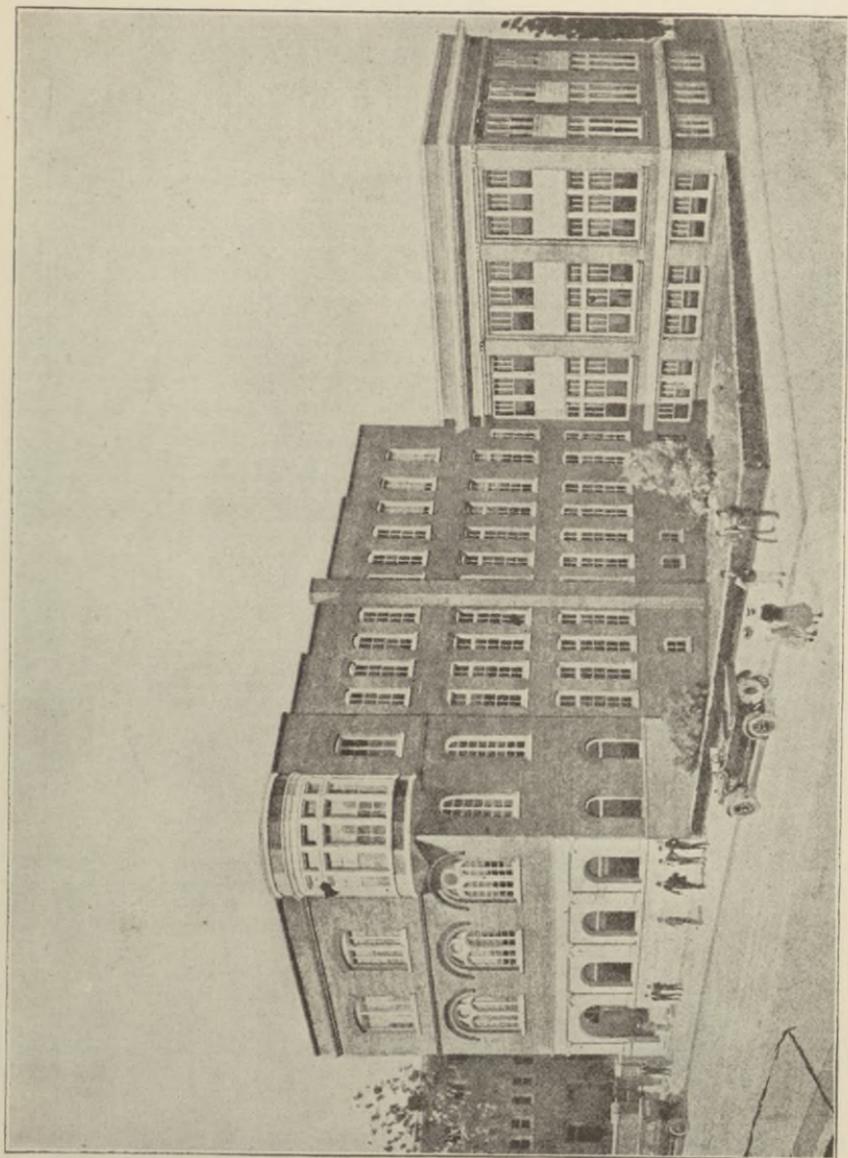
CHILDREN'S ROOM



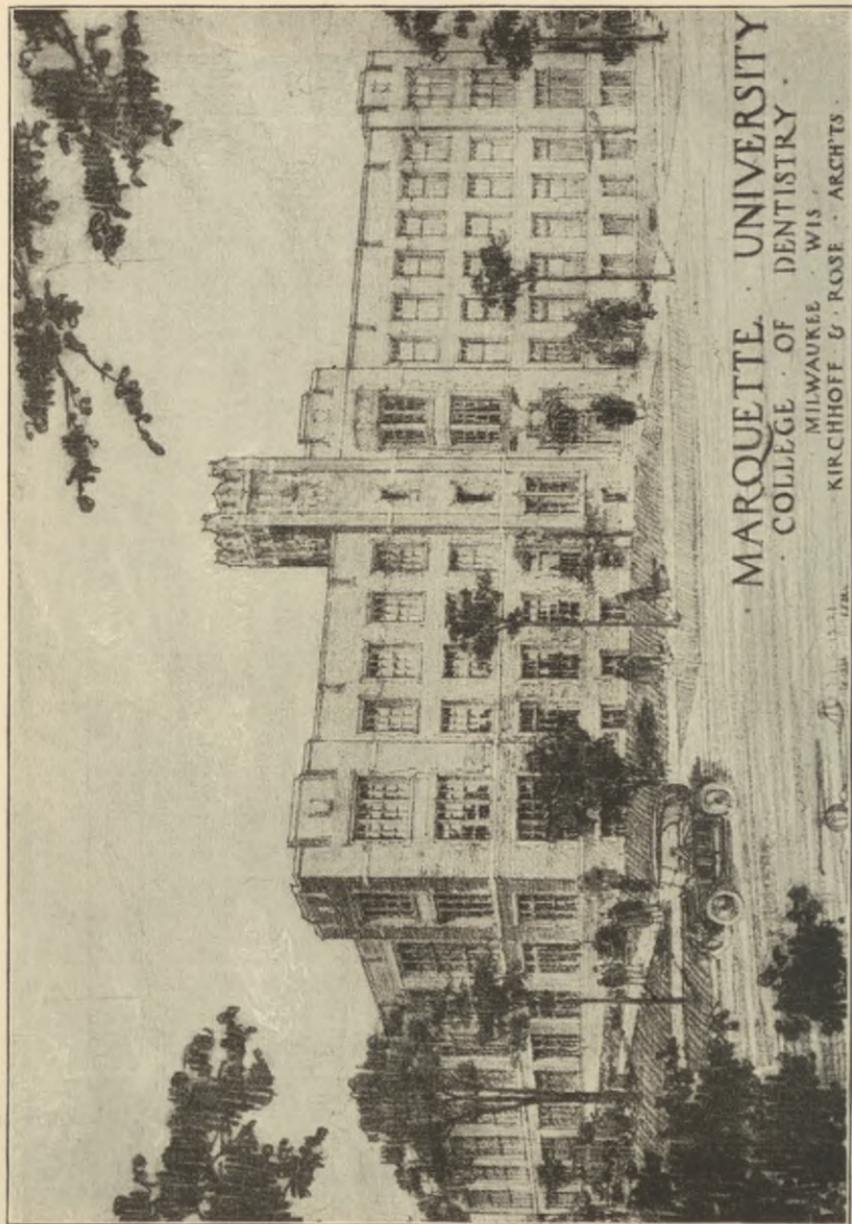
FORSYTH DENTAL INFIRMARY FOR CHILDREN  
BOSTON, MASS.



ROCHESTER DENTAL DISPENSARY  
SCHOOL FOR DENTAL HYGIENISTS, ROCHESTER, N. Y.



ATLANTA-SOUTHERN DENTAL COLLEGE, ATLANTA, GA.



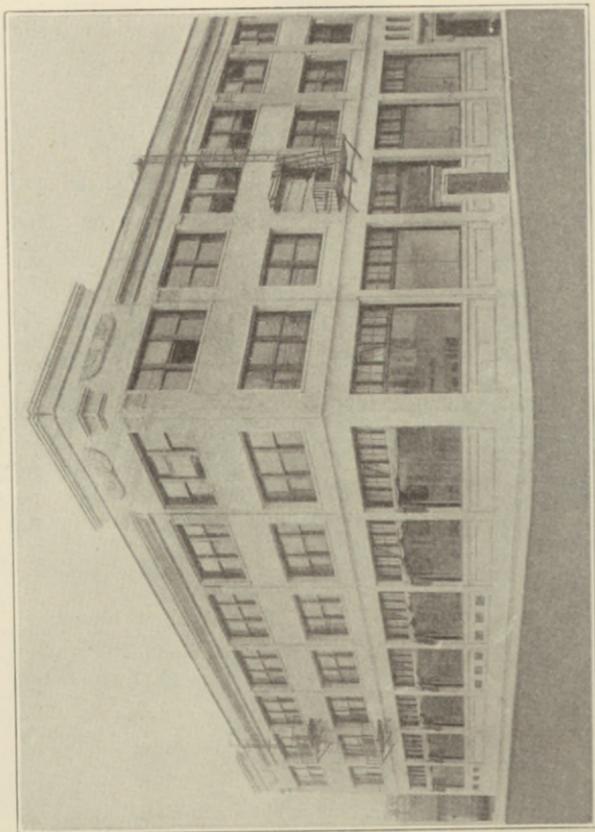
MARQUETTE UNIVERSITY  
COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY

MILWAUKEE, WIS.  
KIRCHHOFF & ROSE ARCHTS.

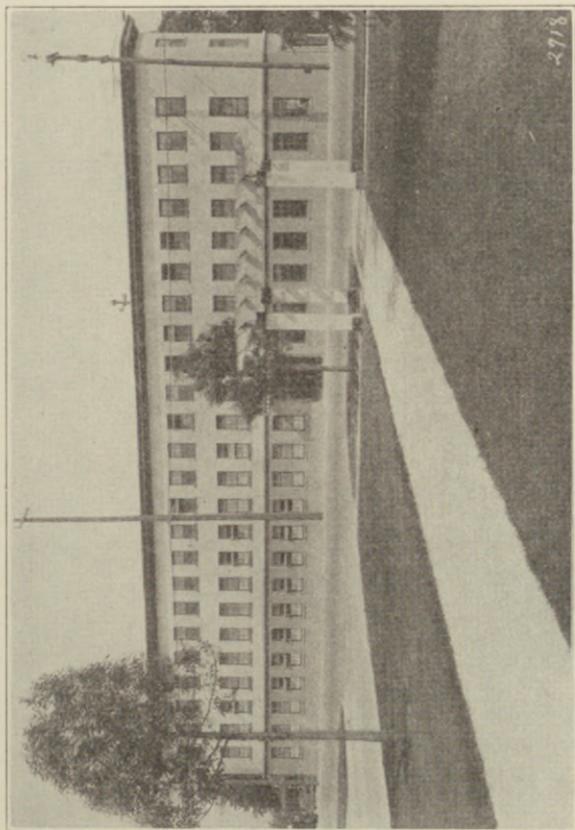
COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY, MARQUETTE UNIVERSITY, MILWAUKEE, WIS.



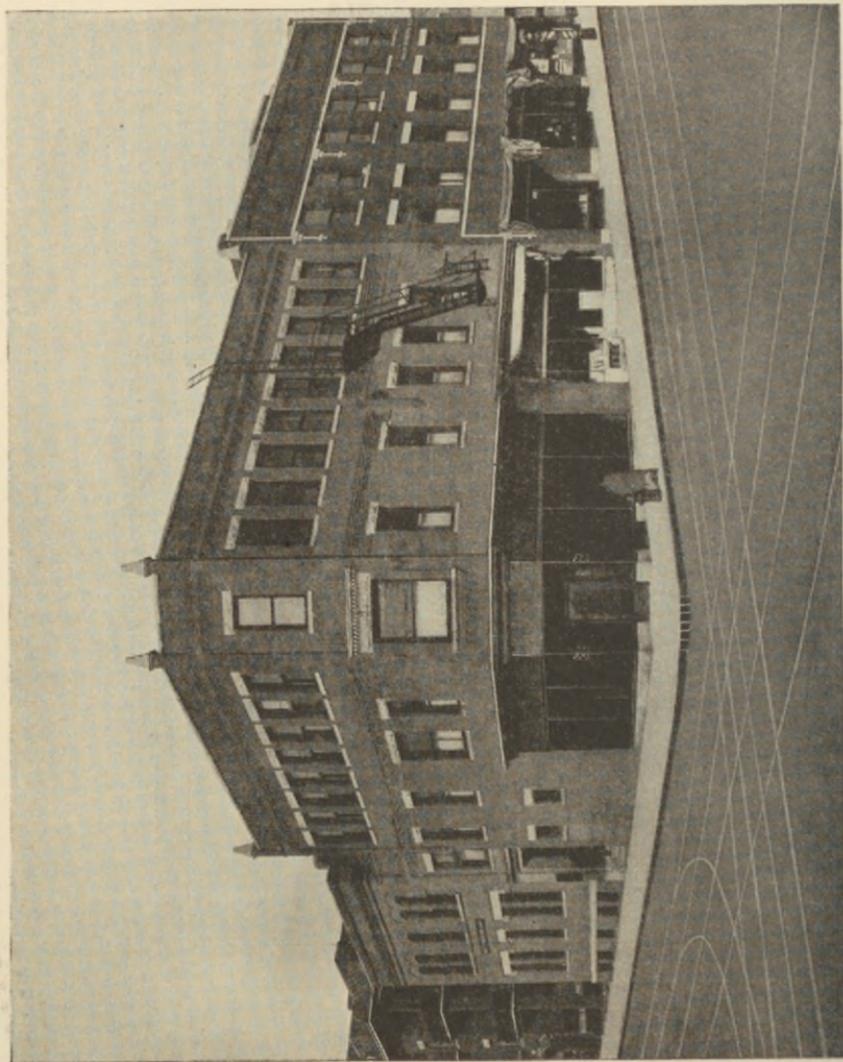
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY, CHICAGO



COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY, UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, LOS ANGELES, CALIF.—  
THE CLINICAL BUILDING



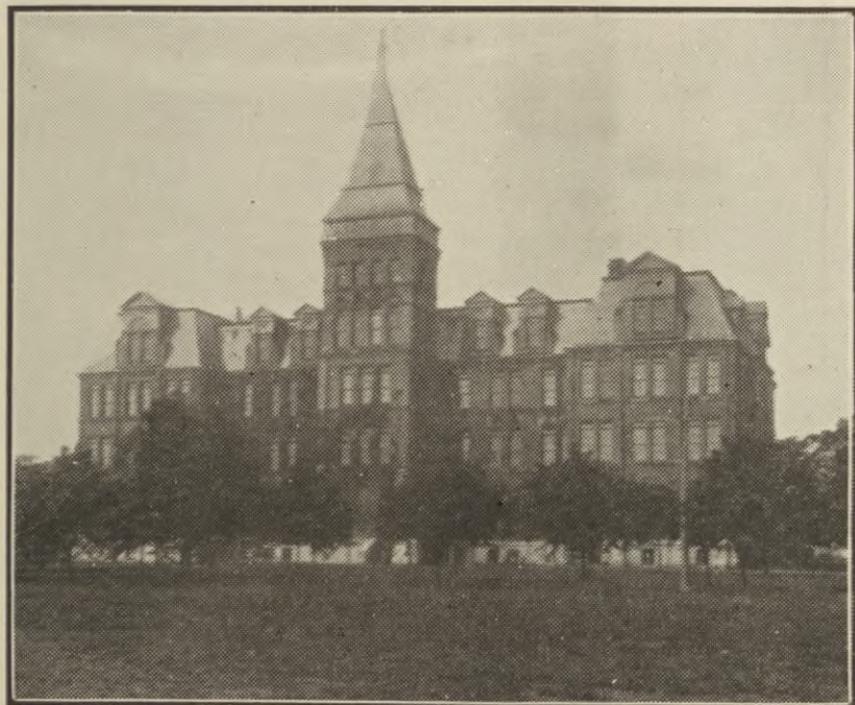
COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY, UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA—  
THE SCIENCE AND TECHNIC BUILDING



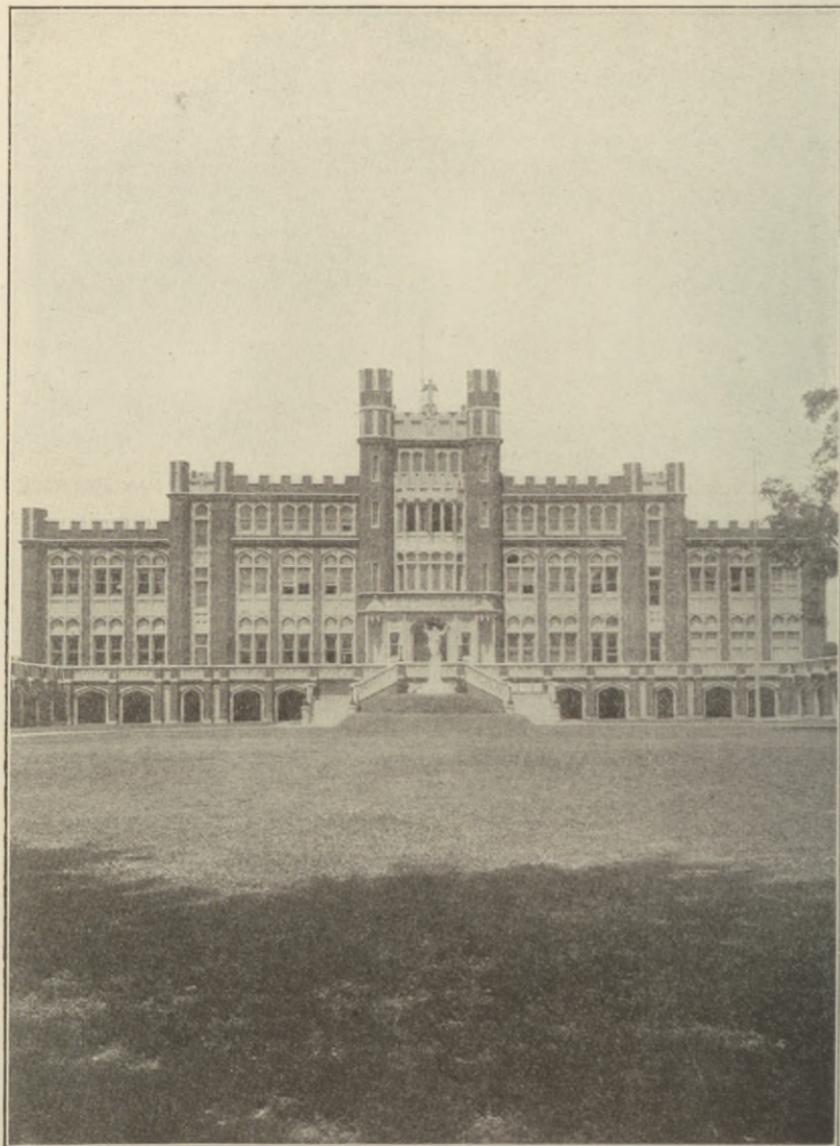
KANSAS CITY-WESTERN DENTAL COLLEGE, KANSAS CITY, MO.



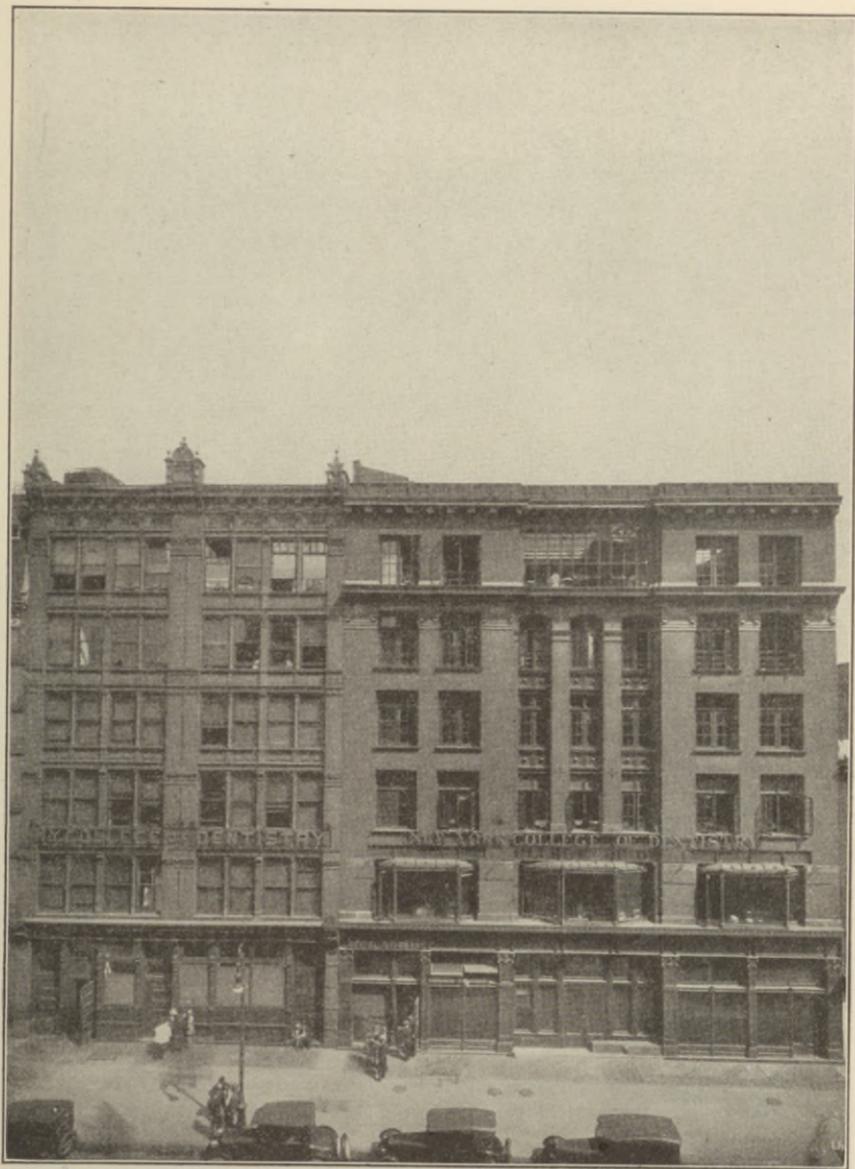
DENTAL DEPARTMENT, COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS OF SAN FRANCISCO



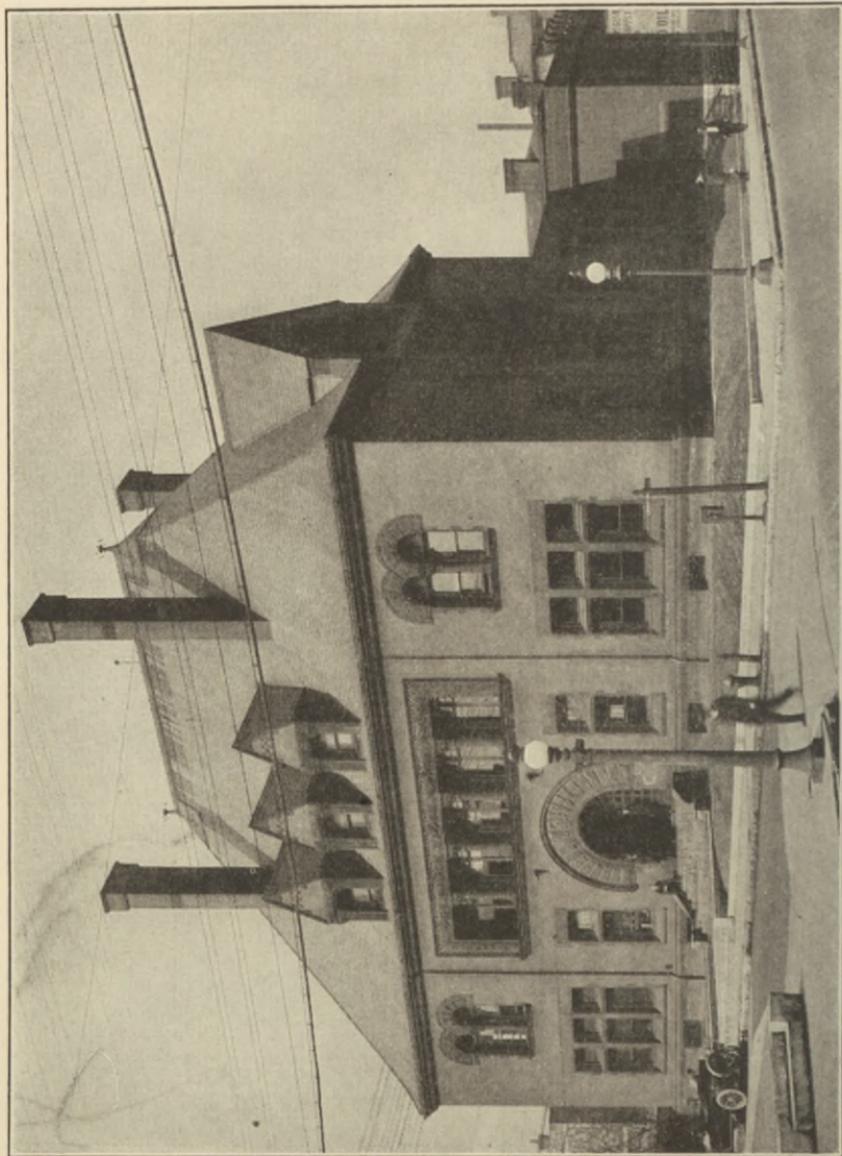
FORREST HALL—DALHOUSIE SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY, HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA



LOYOLA UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY, NEW ORLEANS, LA.



NEW YORK COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY, NEW YORK CITY



WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY, SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY, ST. LOUIS, MO.



UNIVERSITY OF LOUISVILLE, KY., SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY



U. C. M. BUILDING, MEDICAL COLLEGE OF VIRGINIA—MEDICINE, DENTISTRY AND PHARMACY—RICHMOND, VA.



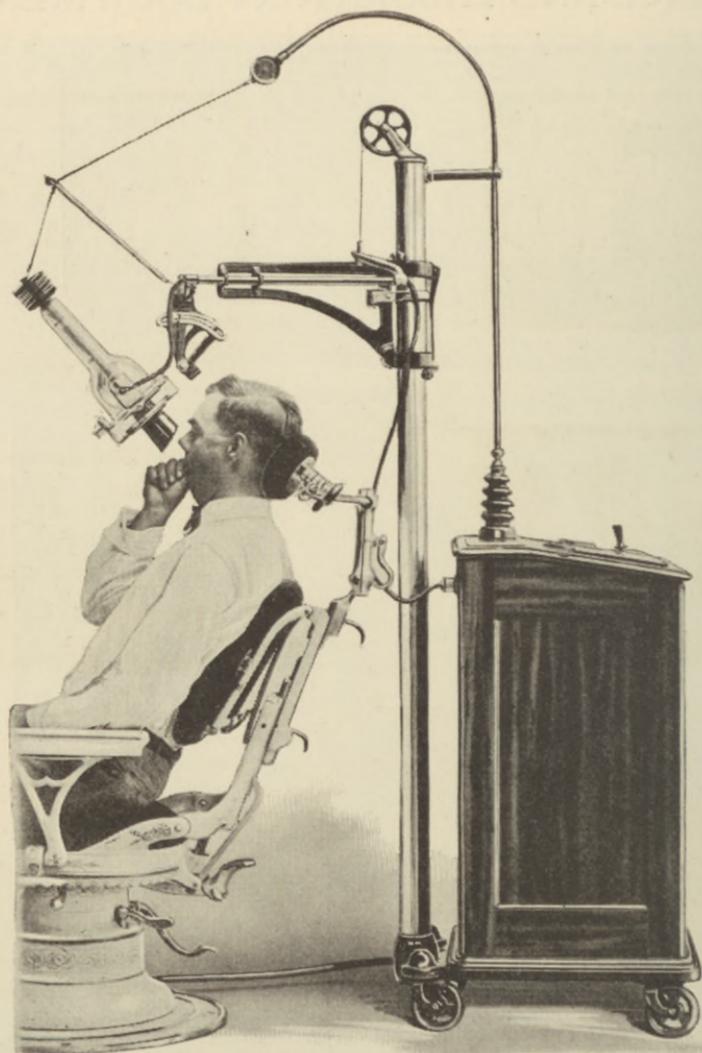
MEHARRY MEDICAL COLLEGE, DEPARTMENT OF DENTISTRY, NASHVILLE, TENN.

# OFFICE AND LABORATORY EQUIPMENT



NO. 94 DENTAL CABINET

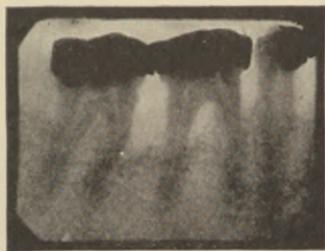
Courtesy of the American Cabinet Co.



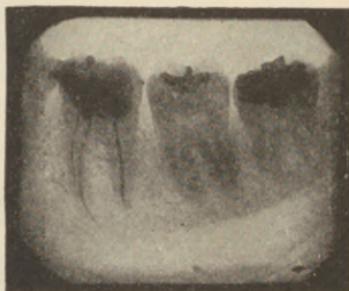
THE VICTOR 3" DENTAL X-RAY UNIT

Incorporates the Victor-Kearsley Stabilizer, the purpose of which is to hold the Coolidge tube current constant in spite of fluctuations on the line-supply; also a circuit-breaker which protects both the apparatus and tube against overloads, and, incidentally, serves also to shut off current instantaneously should operator or patient come in contact with the high tension system.

# DENTAL RADIOGRAPHS



1



2



3



4



5



6



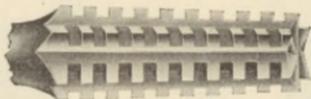
7

## EXPLANATION OF CUTS

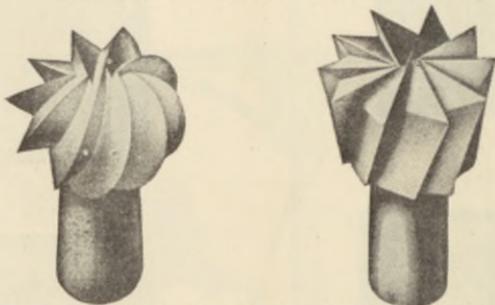
- 1 Marked absorption of the gingival alveolar process
- 2 Radiolucent area below the apices of the lower first, second and third molars, suggestions of a cyst
- 3 Radiolucent area at the apex of the second molar
- 4 Impacted third molar
- 5 Abscess under crown
- 6 Root filling crowded through side of root
- 7 Chloropercha pushed beyond apex of root

Courtesy of the Victor X-Ray Corporation

# DENTAL INSTRUMENTS

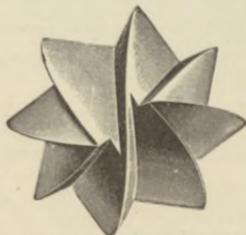
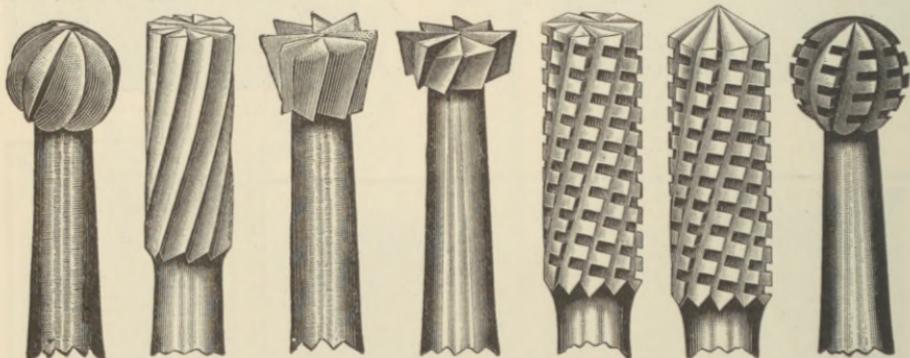


MAGNIFIED VIEW OF A CROSS-CUT BUR  
Showing arrangement of the Blades



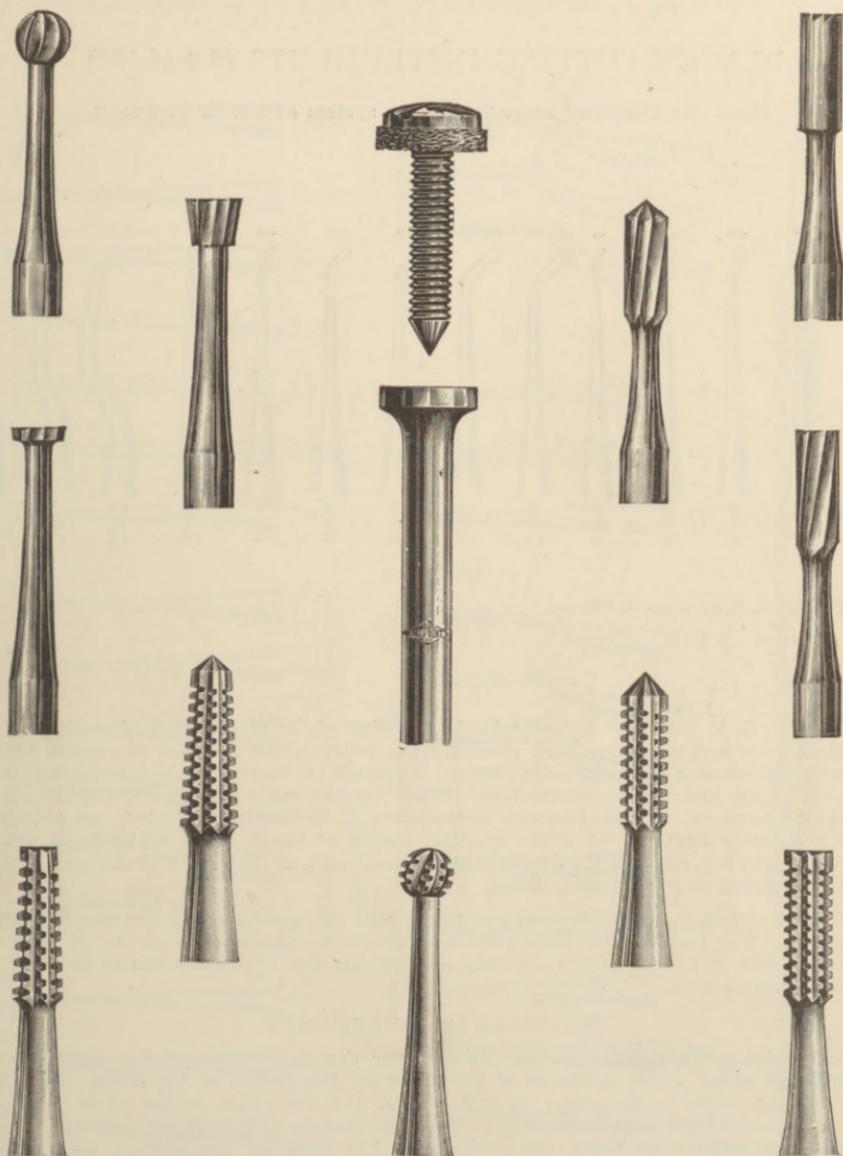
MAGNIFIED VIEW OF A ROUND AND AN INVERTED CONE BUR  
Showing arrangement of the Blades

Courtesy of the Ransom & Randolph Co., Toledo, Ohio



TYPES OF REVELATION BURS (Magnified)

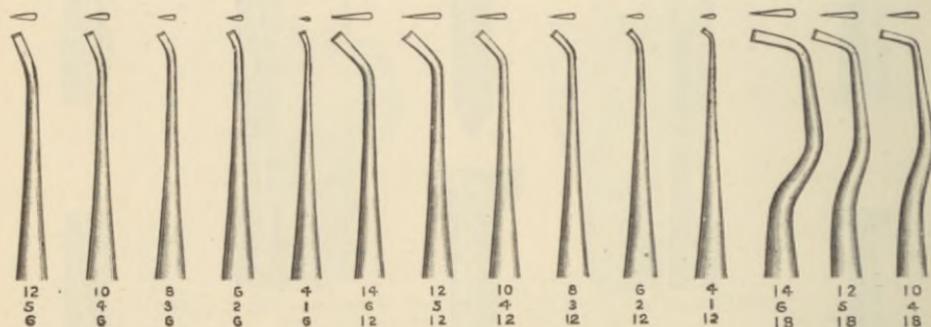
Courtesy of the S. S. White Dental Mfg. Co.



TYPES OF PLAIN AND CROSS-CUT BURS, AND SCREW MANDREL (center)

## BLACK'S CUTTING INSTRUMENTS (Set of 102)

Made and Classified according to the system of DR. G. V. BLACK



HATCHETS

Courtesy of the S. S. White Dental Mfg. Co.

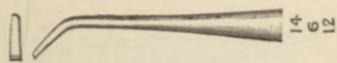
The late Dr. G. V. Black, as one step in the teaching of the preparation of tooth cavities on scientific principles, formulated rules for the construction and use of cutting or excavating instruments of definite dimensions. Founded on these rules he laid out a scheme for a set of the instruments themselves. These instruments—excavators, chisels, etc.—in general form are like well-known instruments of the same character, but they are more accurately gaged as to width of edge, length of blade, angle of blade to shank, etc. The complete set consists of 102 instruments, with which it is claimed any sort of hand excavating may be accomplished.

Dr. Black's object, it should be borne in mind, was the teaching of exactness in instrumentation. The instruments were classified by forms and measurements so that the teacher should be able to indicate surely and quickly the particular one to be used for a given operation.

## METRICAL MEASUREMENTS

For convenience the metrical system is used for the measurements, the width of the cutting-edge being taken in tenths of a millimeter, the length of the blade (from the center of the angle to the edge) in millimeters, and the angle of the blade in centigrades (one-hundredths of the circle). The instruments are made as near as is commercially practicable to those measurements. The formulæ are always read in the order here indicated, with the name of the instrument, as hatchet, hoe, etc., prefixed. Thus "hatchet 14-6-6" would indicate to one familiar with the system a hatchet excavator with a cutting-edge fourteen-tenths of a millimeter wide, on a blade six millimeters long, set at an angle of six centigrades.

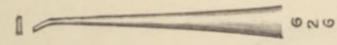
BLACK'S CUTTING INSTRUMENTS—Continued



14  
6  
12



4  
1  
6



6  
2  
6



8  
3  
6



10  
4  
6



12  
5  
6



14  
6  
6



4  
1  
23



6  
2  
23



8  
3  
23



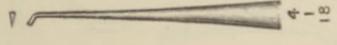
10  
4  
23



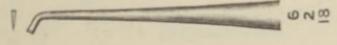
12  
5  
23



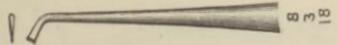
14  
6  
23



4  
1  
18



6  
2  
18



8  
3  
18

HOES

HATCHETS



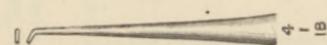
10  
4  
23



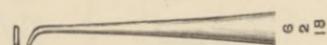
12  
5  
23



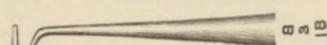
14  
6  
23



4  
1  
18



6  
2  
18



8  
3  
18



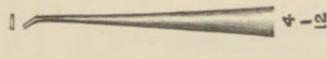
10  
4  
18



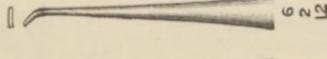
12  
5  
18



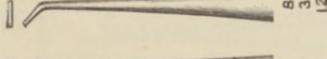
14  
6  
18



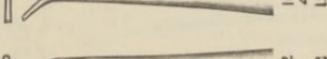
4  
1  
12



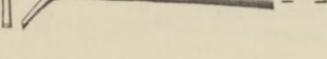
6  
2  
12



8  
3  
12



10  
4  
12



12  
5  
12

HOES

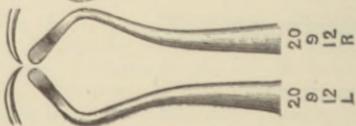
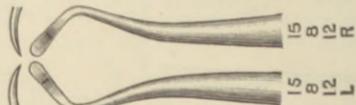
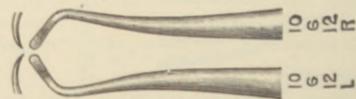
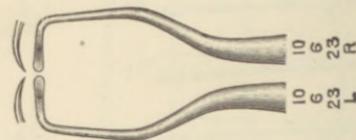
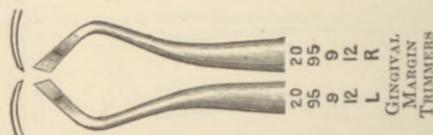
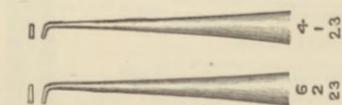
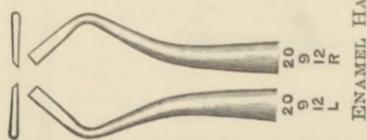
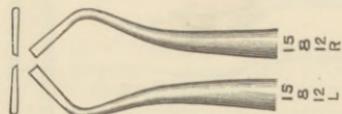
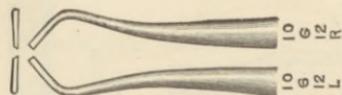
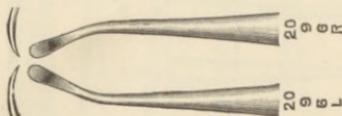
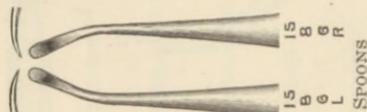
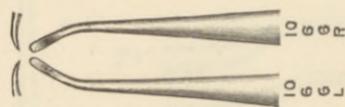


93

1

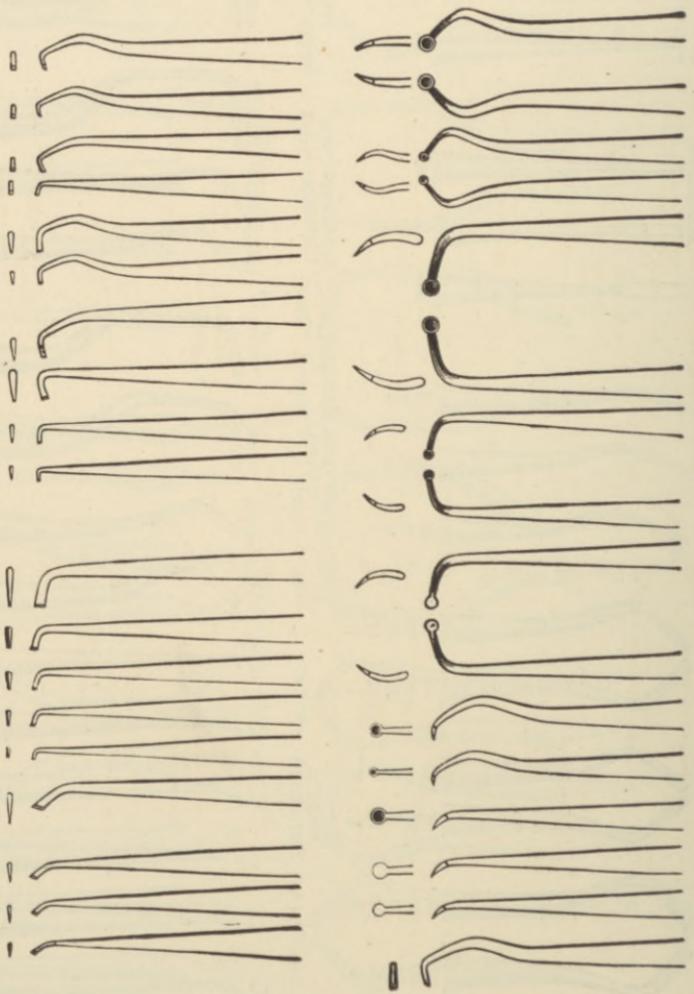
9 9 7 1

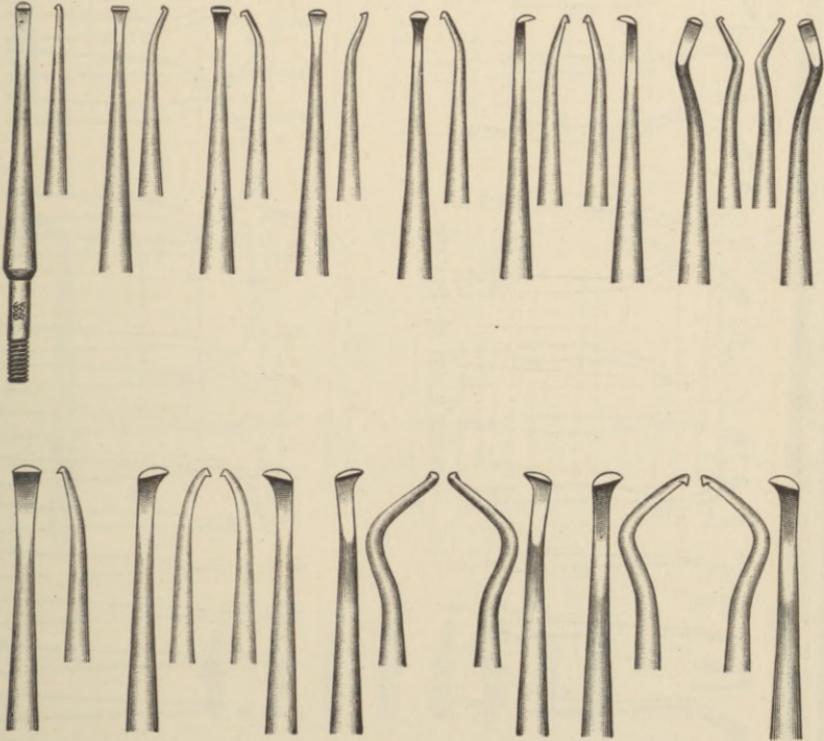
BLACK'S CUTTING INSTRUMENTS—Continued



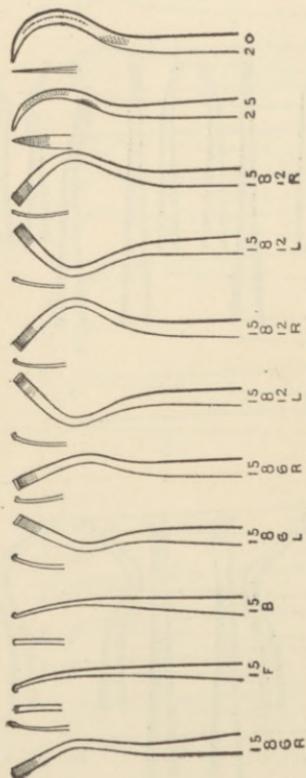


EXCAVATORS—S. S. WHITE SELECTION  
FILE-CUT HANDLES AND  
CONE-SOCKET POINTS

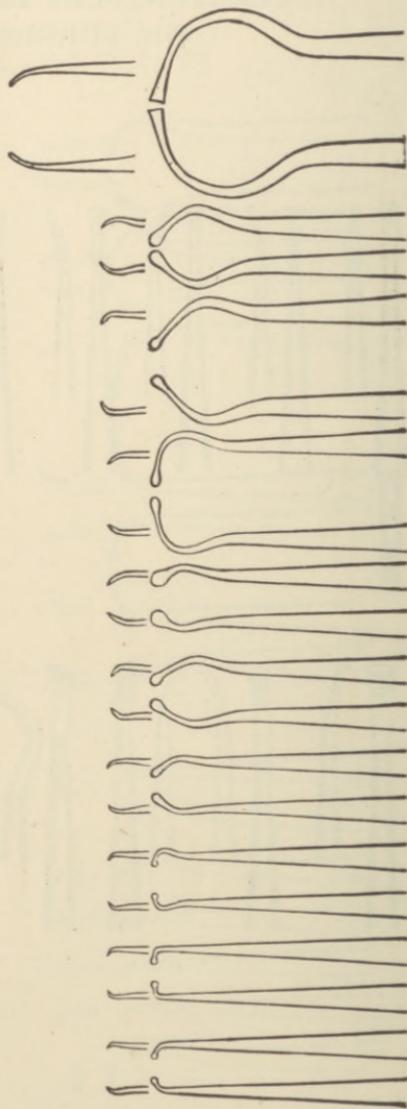


CLEAVERS—SET OF 16 DESIGNED BY  
DR. FORREST H. ORTON

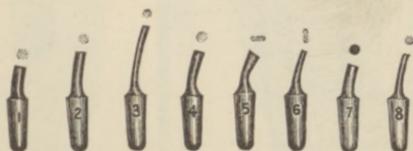
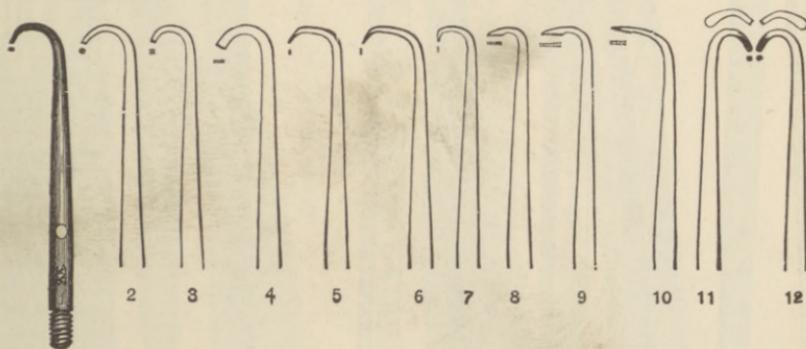
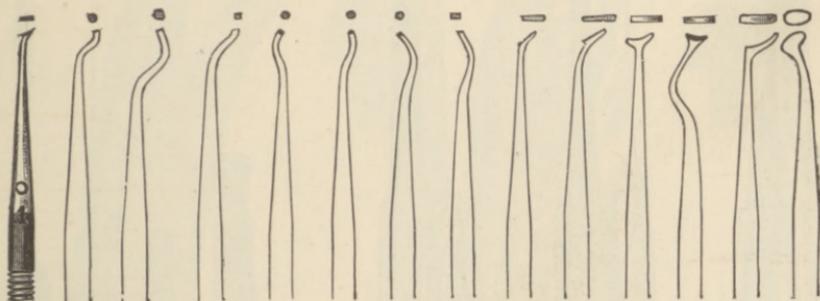
## SCALERS AND EXCAVATORS



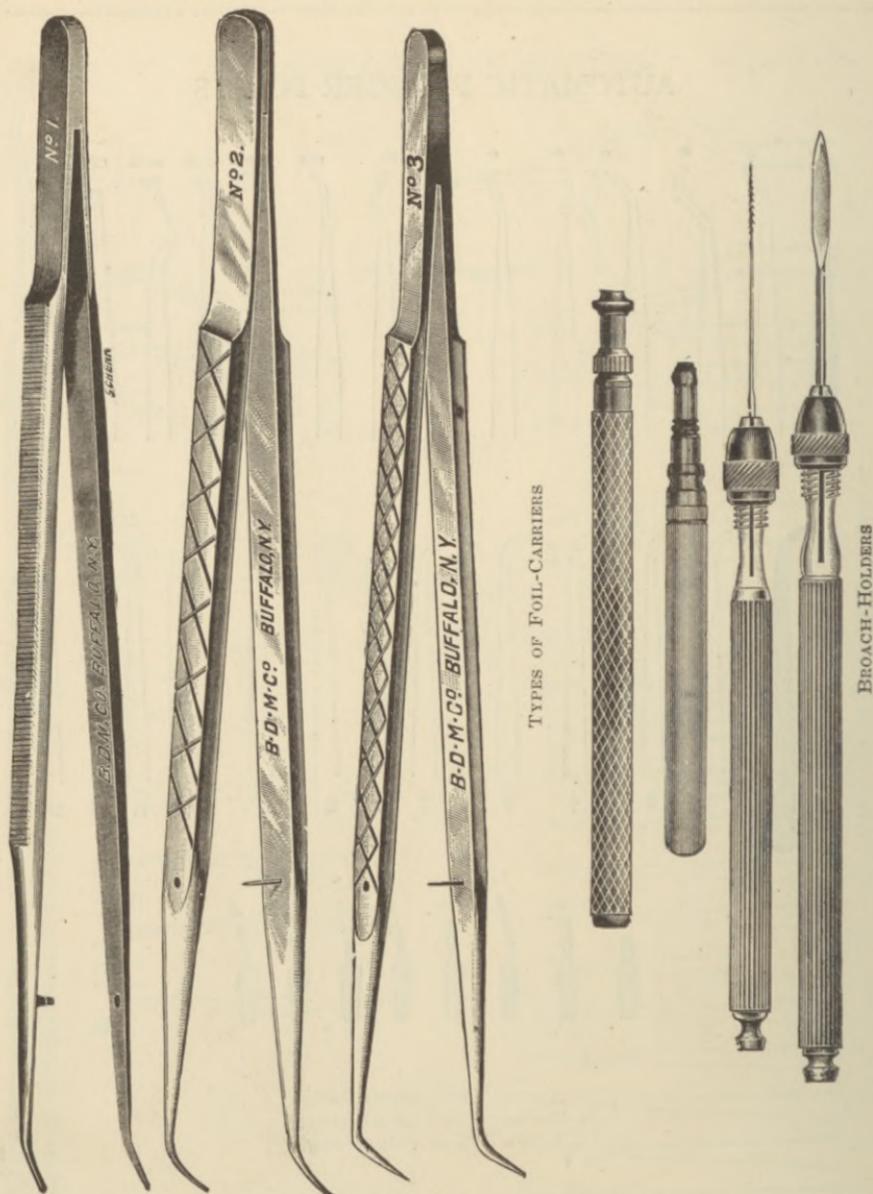
BLACK'S SET OF SCALERS



AUTOMATIC PLUGGER POINTS

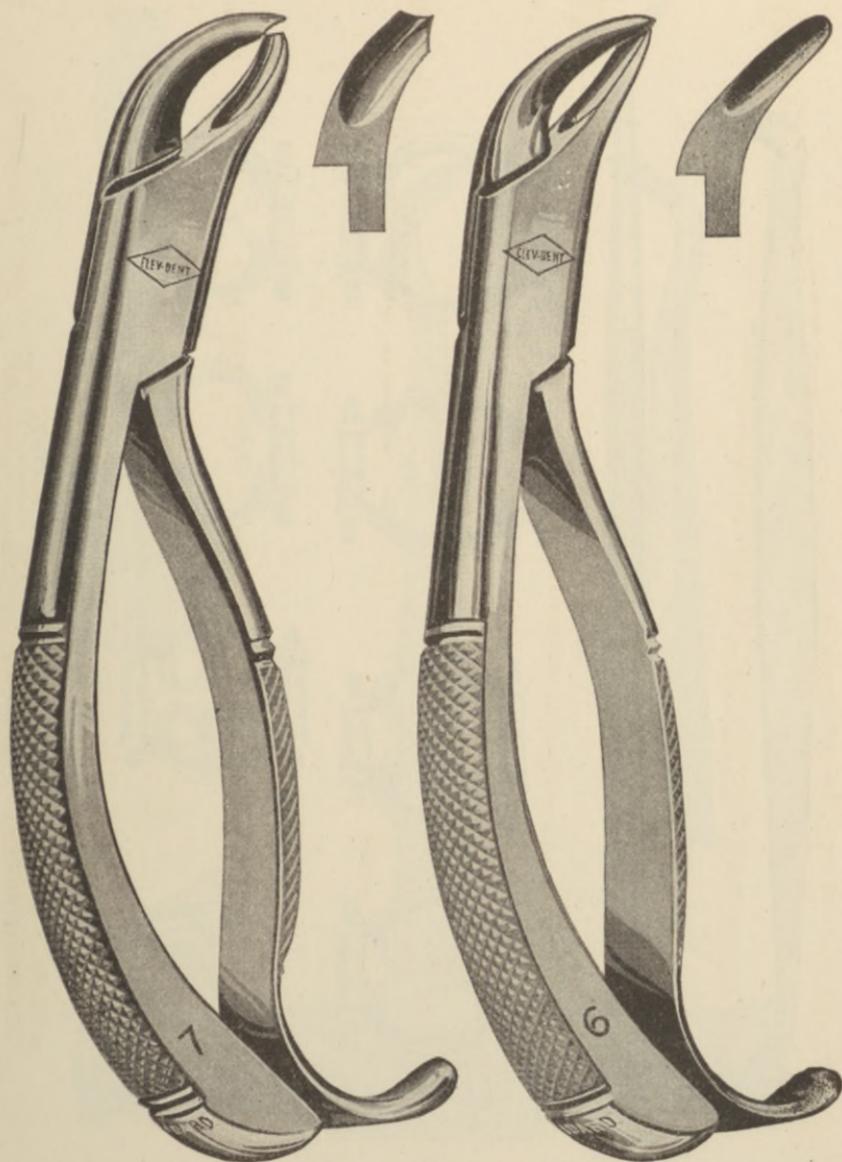


Above: For direct action  
 In Center: For back action  
 Below: For obtuse angle



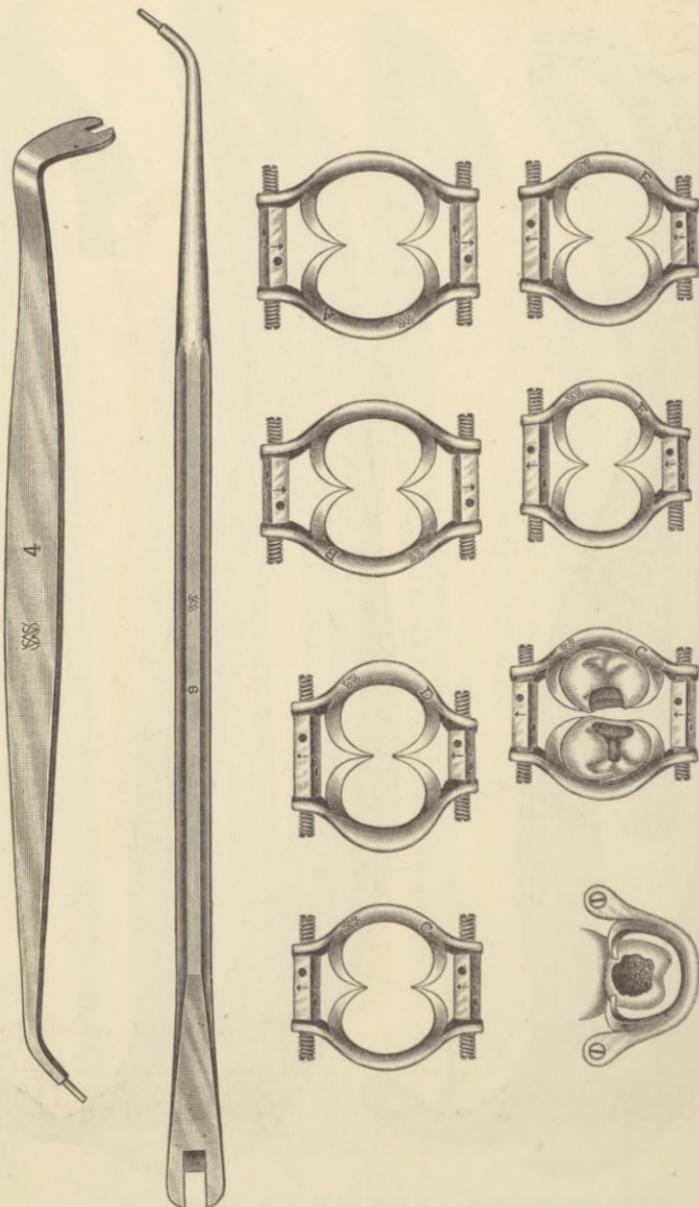
FOIL-CARRIERS AND BROACH-HOLDERS

Courtesy of Buffalo Dental Mfg. Co.

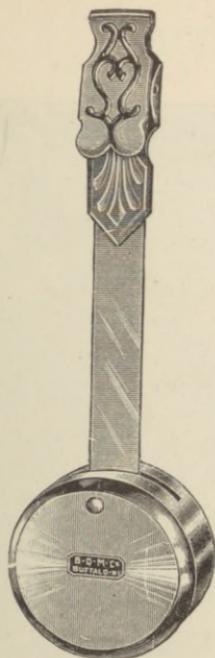


TYPES OF THE STANDARD SET OF EXTRACTING FORCEPS

Courtesy of the Cleveland Dental Mfg. Co., Cleveland, Ohio

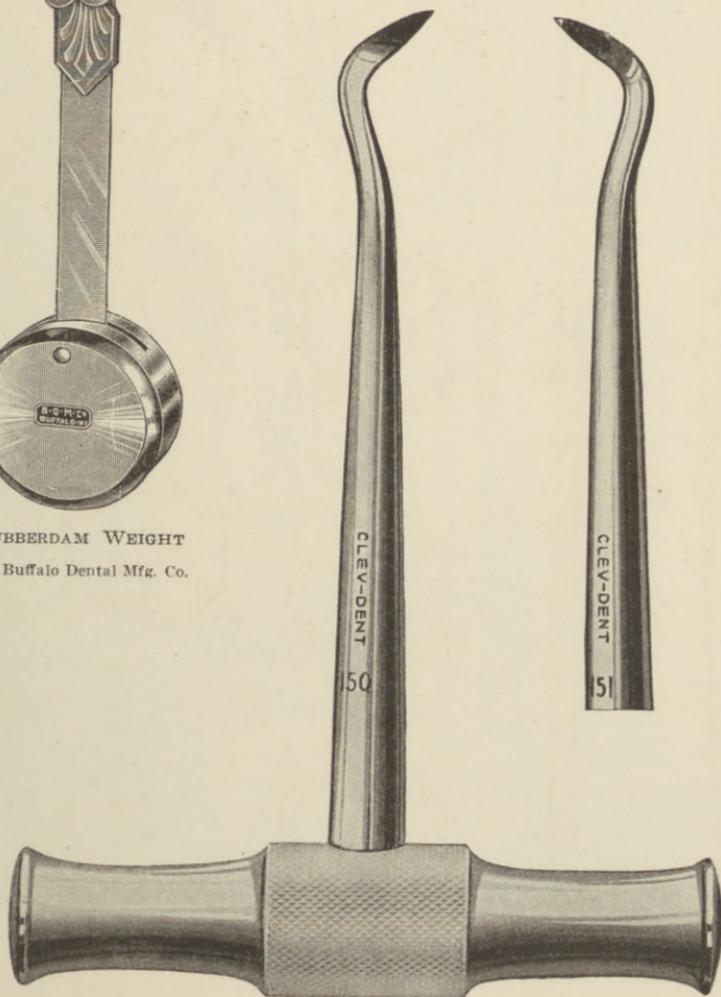


PERRY SEPARATORS AND WENCHES FOR USE WITH THEM  
 Invention of Dr. Safford G. Perry



RUBBERDAM WEIGHT

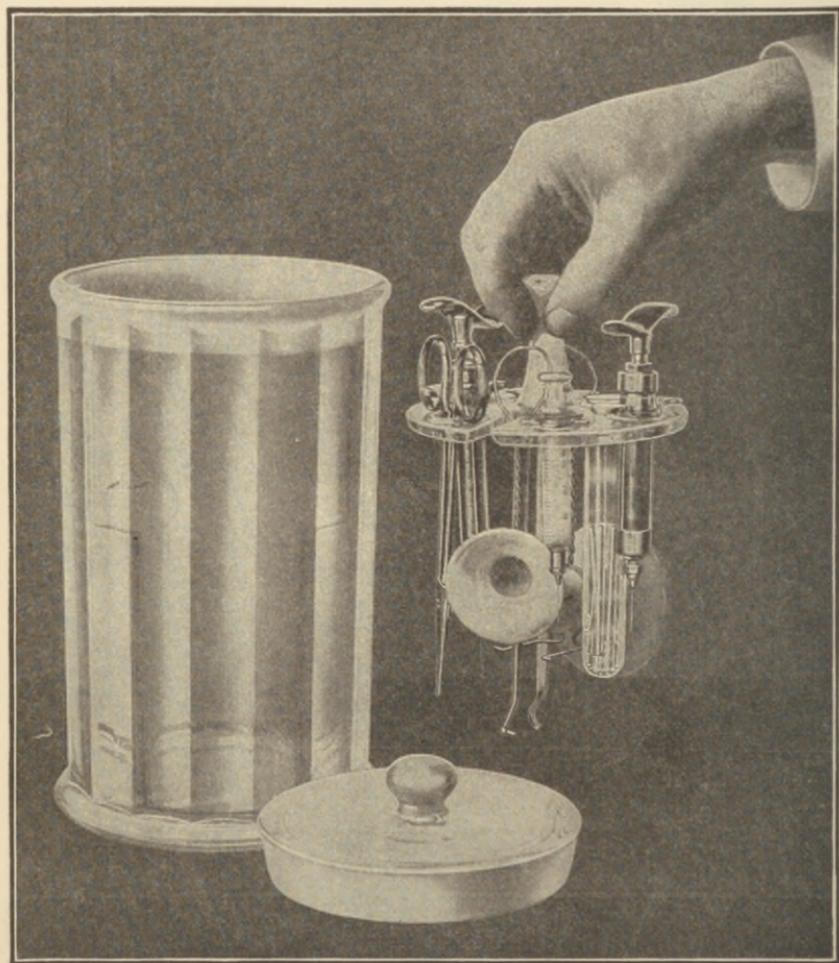
Courtesy of Buffalo Dental Mfg. Co.



EXOLEVER

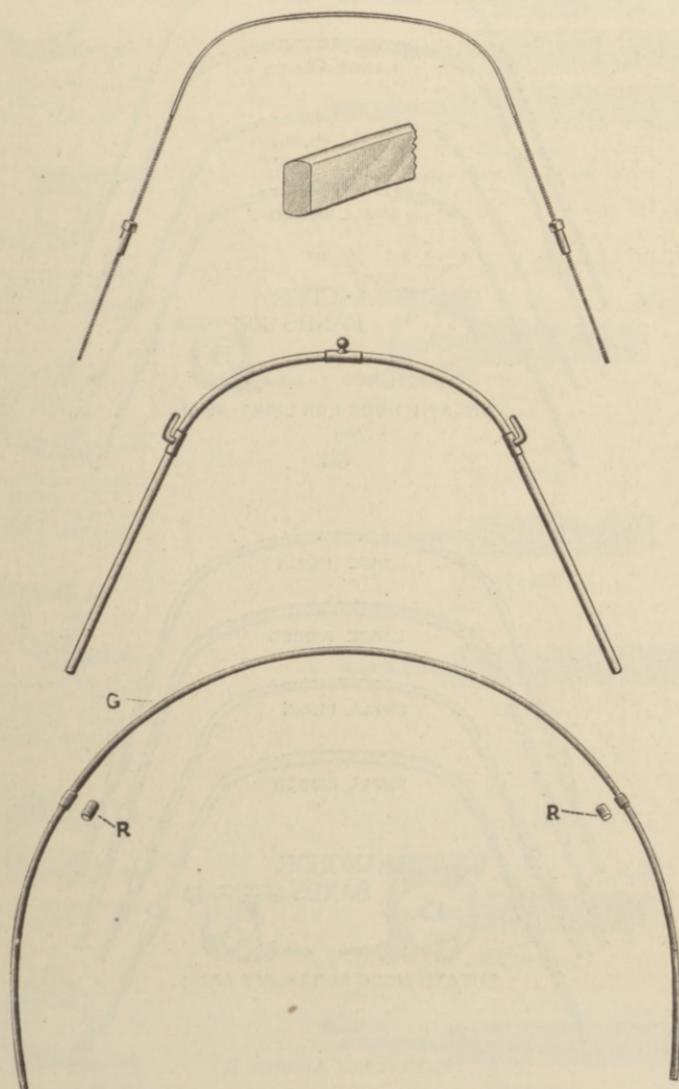
For the Removal of Roots of Teeth

Courtesy of the Cleveland Dental Mfg. Co., Cleveland, Ohio



STERILIZING JAR

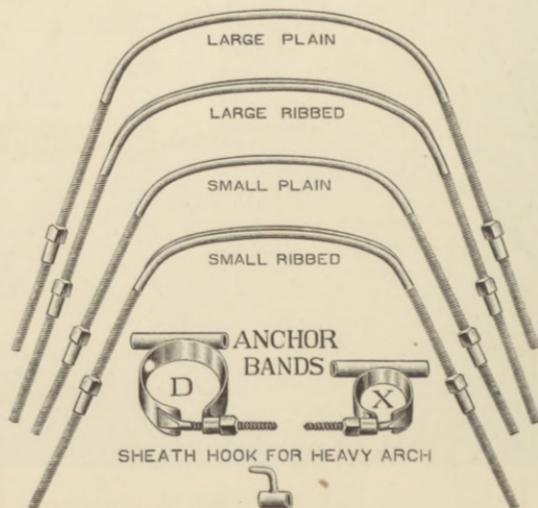
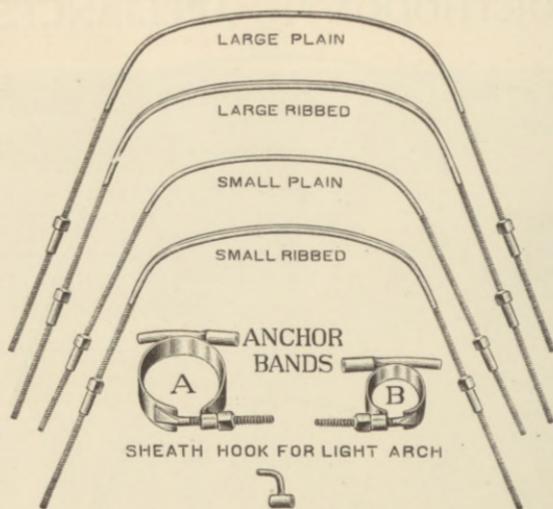
# ORTHODONTIC APPLIANCES



## ARCHES

Upper—Ribbon Arch, with enlarged cross section. Center—Contraction Arch B, Improved. Lower—Retaining Wire and Retaining Pipes.

Courtesy of the S. S. White Dental Mfg. Co.



EXPANSION ARCHES E

Upper—Light, .036 inch. Lower—Heavy, .051 inch.



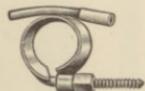
ANCHOR CLAMP  
BAND "D"  
For Molars



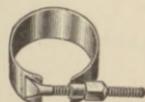
ANCHOR CLAMP  
BAND "X"  
For Bicuspids



ANCHOR CLAMP  
BAND "A"  
A molar band for  
light arches



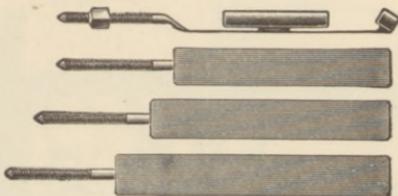
ANCHOR CLAMP  
BAND "B"  
A bicuspid band for  
light arches



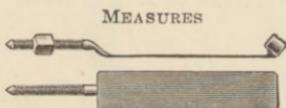
PLAIN ADJUSTABLE  
BAND



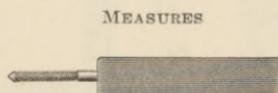
FRACTURE BAND



MEASURES  
Small, medium and large



MEASURES

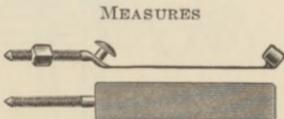


MEASURES

BICUSPID



MOLAR

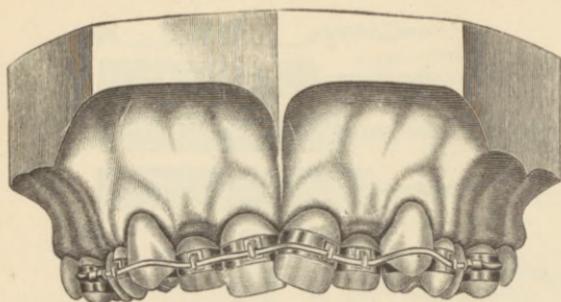


MEASURES

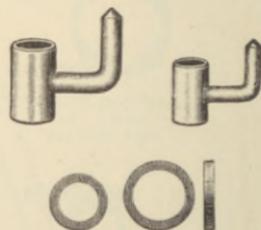
BICUSPID



MOLAR



E.H.A.  
APPLICATION OF RIBBON ARCH



SHEATH-HOOKS AND  
RUBBER LIGATURES

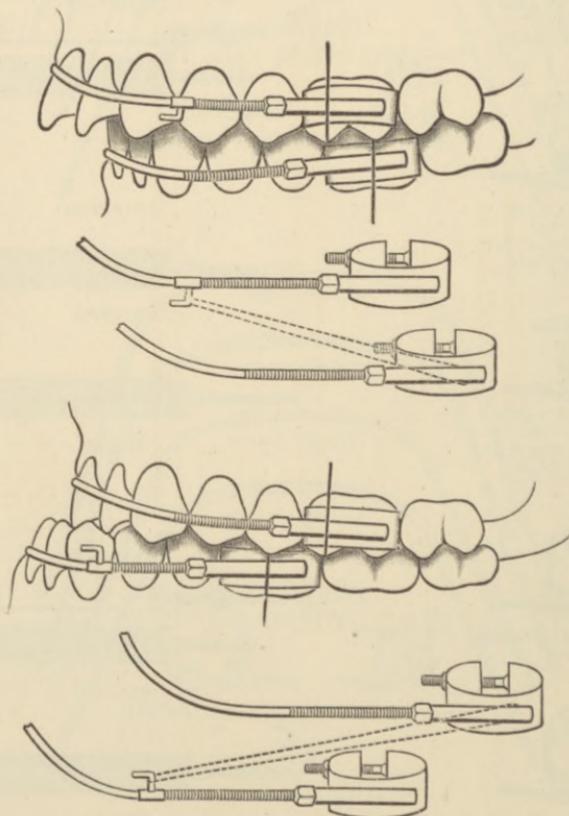
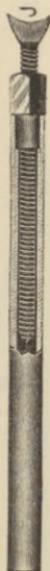


ILLUSTRATION OF EXPANSION ARCH IN MOVEMENT OF FIRST MOLAR  
By Dr. E. H. Angle



FINE, SPRING WIRE  
For rotating teeth



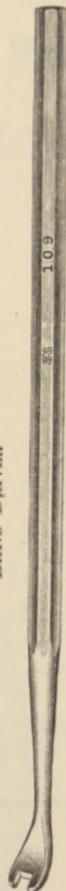
TRACTION SCREW A AND D



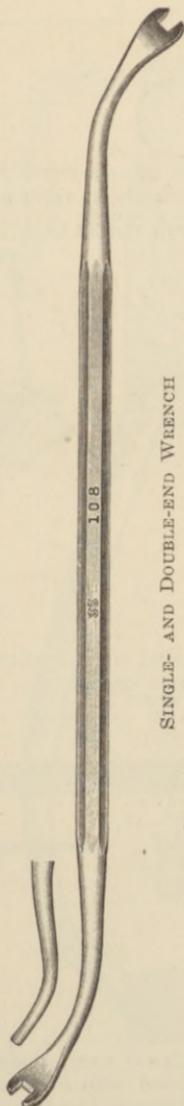
IMPROVED JACKSCREWS



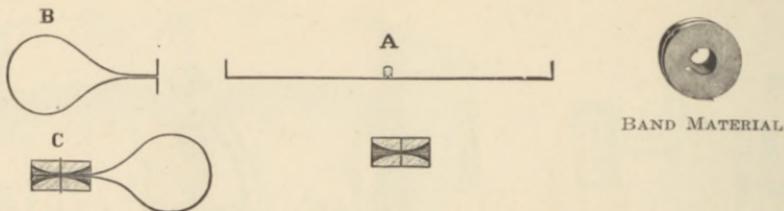
BAND DRIVER



SINGLE- AND DOUBLE-END WRENCH

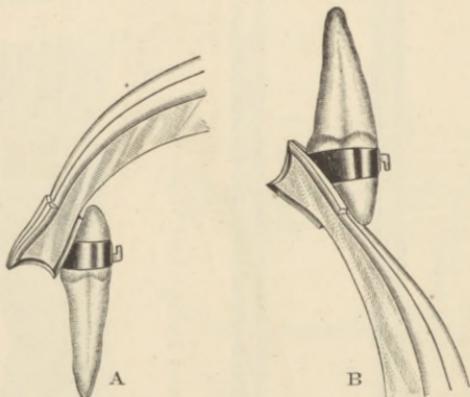


BRASS LIGATURE



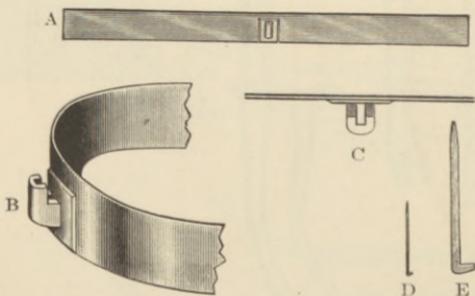
HOLDING BAND WITH PLIERS NO. 144

- A Band bent sharply at right angles near both ends  
 B Formed into a loop  
 C Ends seated in slotted beak



BAND-FORMING WITH PLIERS NO. 123

- A Pinching band on lingual surface of a mandibular tooth  
 B Pinching band on lingual surface of a maxillary tooth

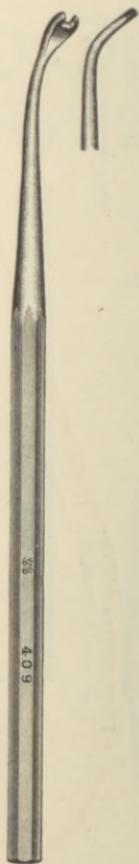


BRACKET BANDS WITH LOCKPINS

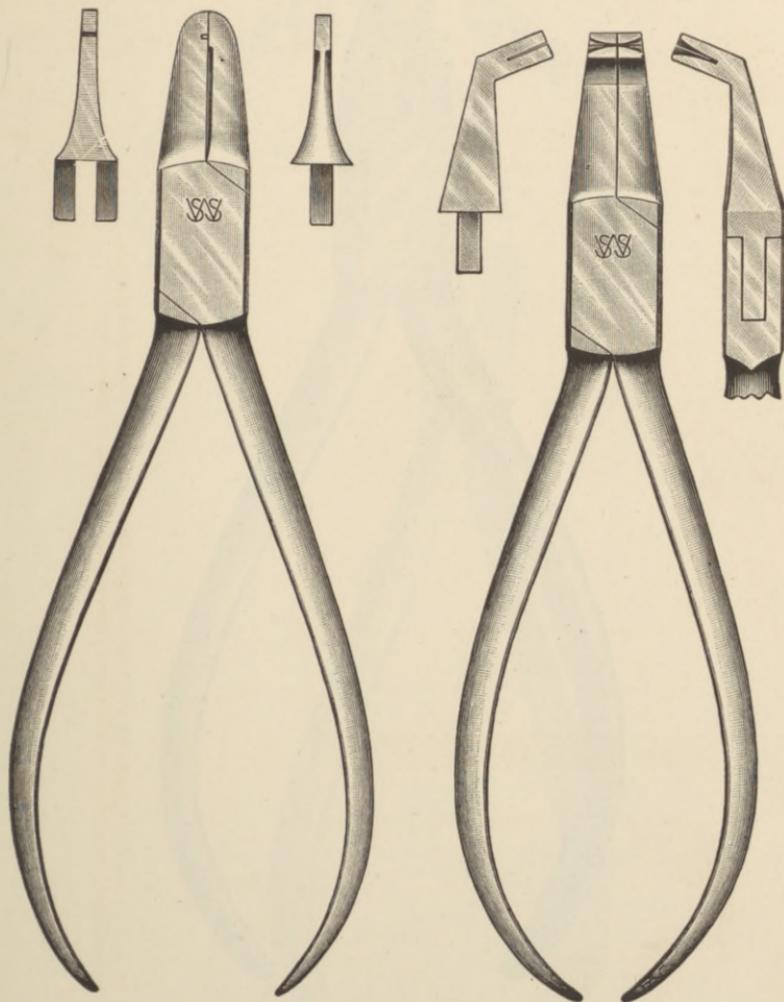
- A Reinforced band with bracket  
 B Enlarged band with bracket  
 C Enlarged side view  
 D Actual size of lockpin  
 E Enlarged lockpin



BAND MATERIAL

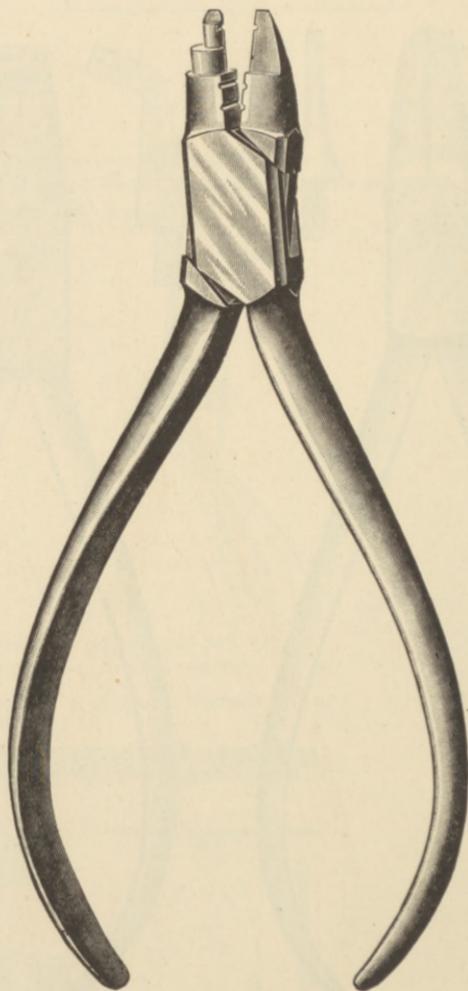


WRENCH  
 For  
 adjusting  
 locknuts  
 on  
 ribbon  
 arches



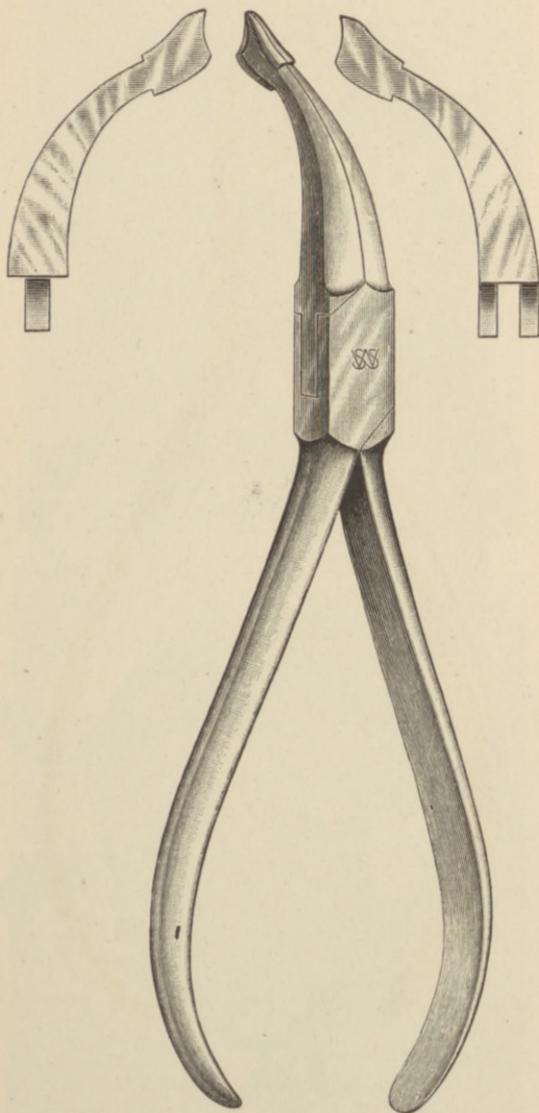
## ORTHODONTIC PLIERS

Left—Arch-Bending No. 142. Right—Band-Holding No. 144.



PLIERS FOR ADJUSTING ANGLE'S PIN-AND-TUBE ARCH

Designed by Dr. J. Lowe Young

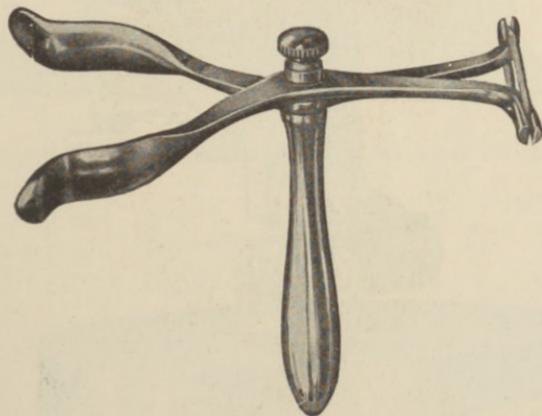


BAND-FORMING PLIERS NO. 123 •

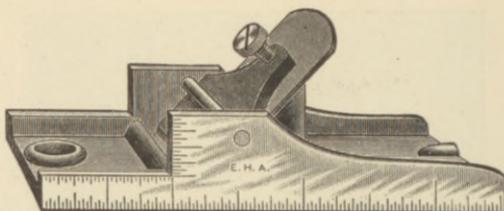


Upper—HEADGEAR with Traction Bar and Contraction Arch  
Lower—HEADGEAR with Chin Retractor

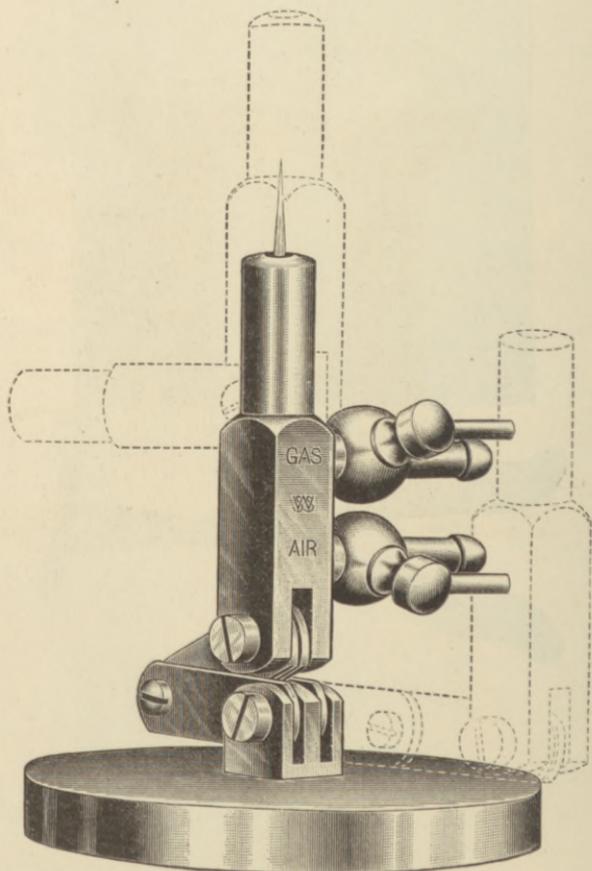
Courtesy of the S. S. White Dental Mfg. Co.



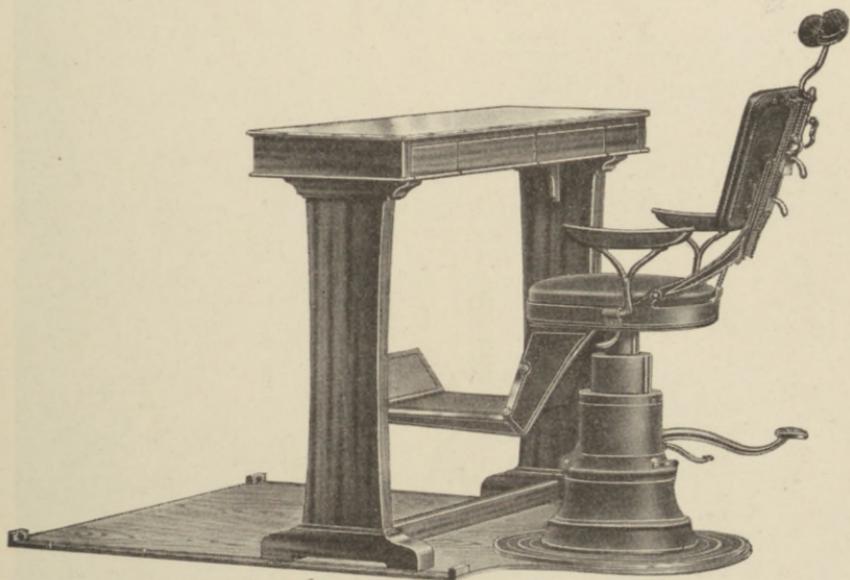
ROGERS MUSCLE EXERCISER



ANGLE'S PLASTER PLANE

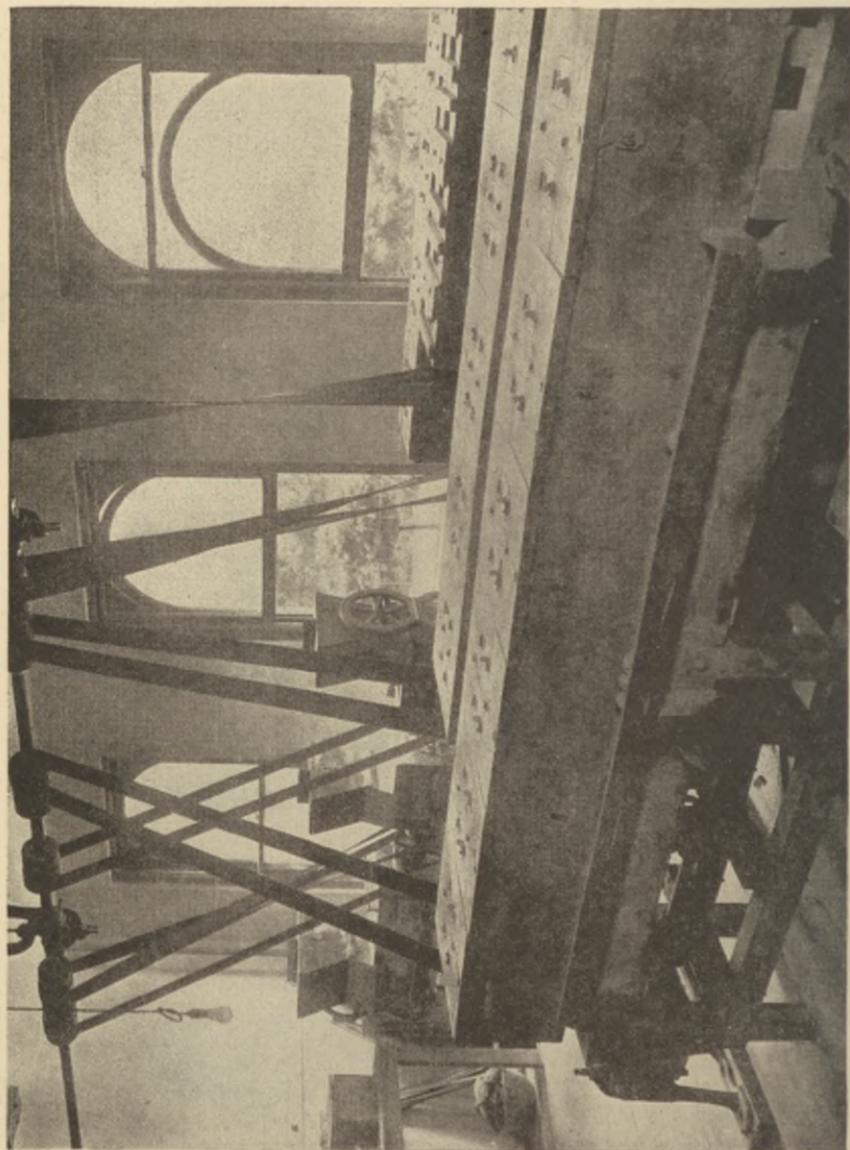


GRÜNBERG'S ORTHODONTIC BLOWPIPE

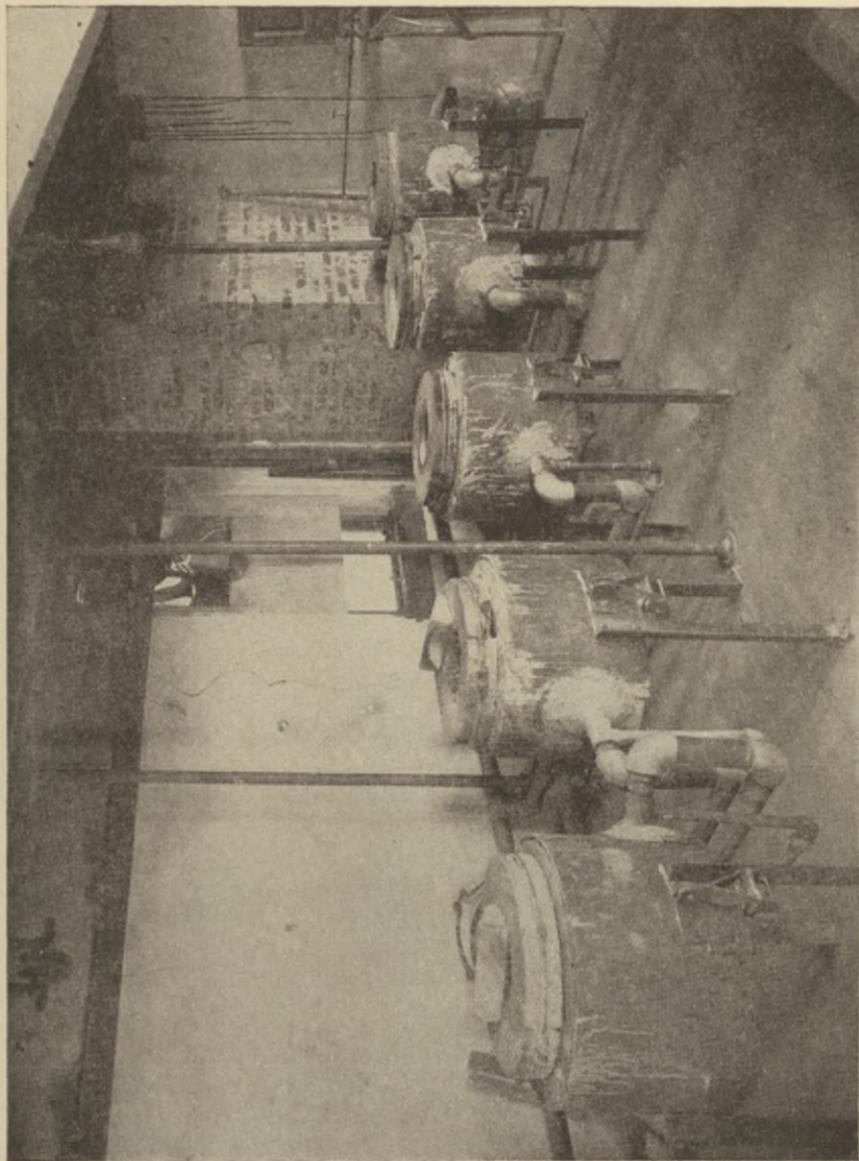


ANGLE-WUERPEL ORTHODONTIC CABINET WITH CHAIR

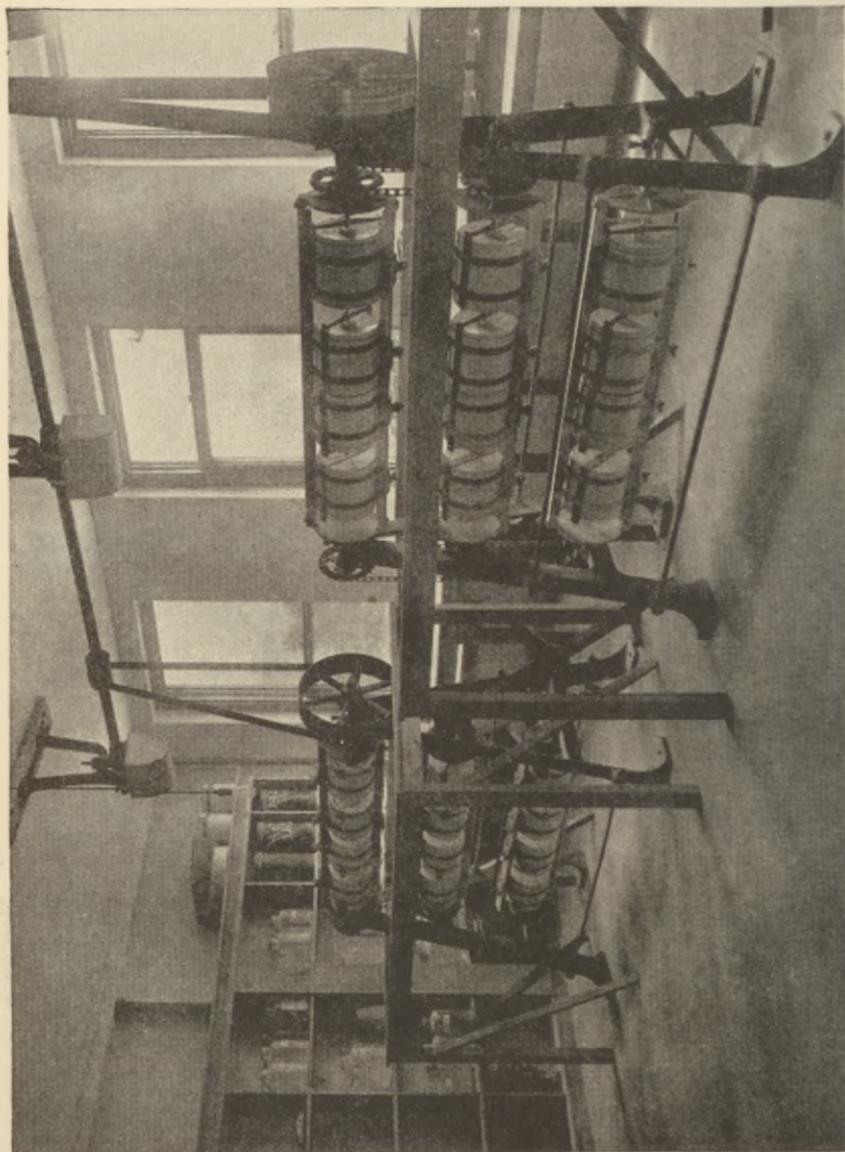
# DENTAL CEMENTS, TEETH, ETC.



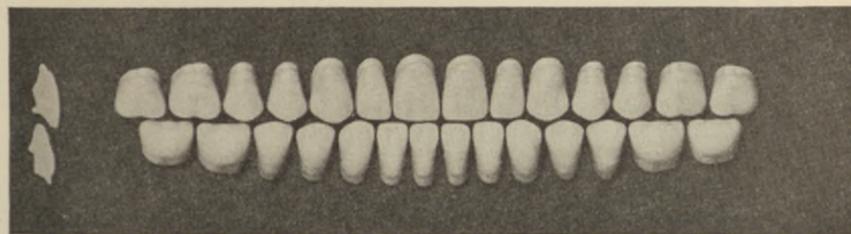
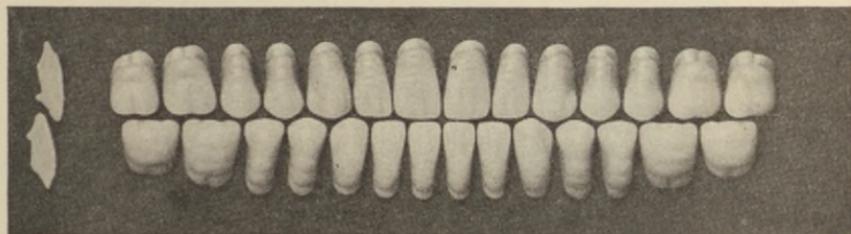
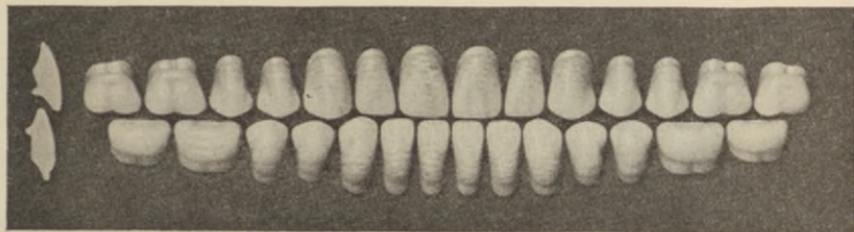
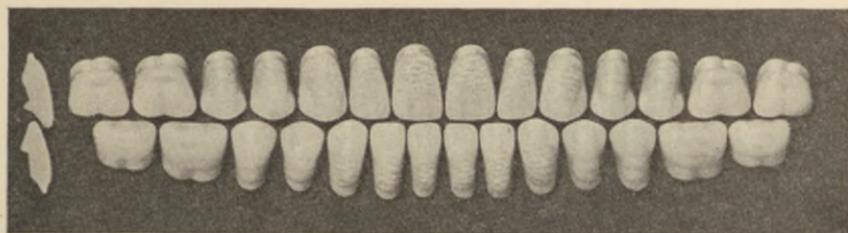
SECTION OF MILL ROOM FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF COPPER CEMENT



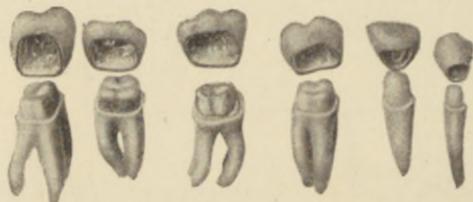
FURNACES USED IN MANUFACTURING CERTIFIED ENAMEL



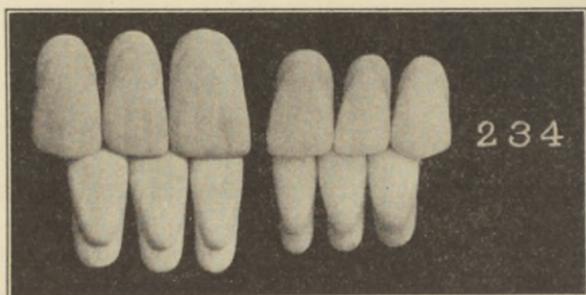
SECTION OF CERTIFIED ENAMEL MILL-ROOM



MOLDS OF MINERAL TEETH

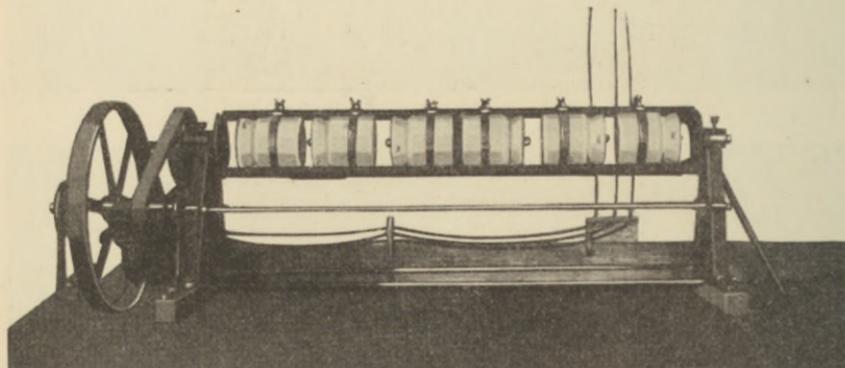


HIGH-FUSING PORCELAIN JACKET CROWNS



SHRINKAGE OF PORCELAIN TEETH AFTER BAKING

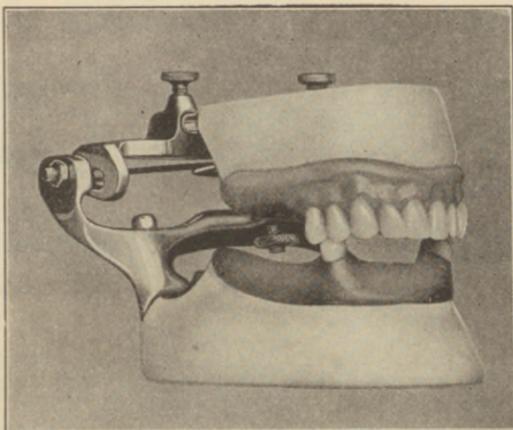
Courtesy of H. D. Justi & Son, Philadelphia



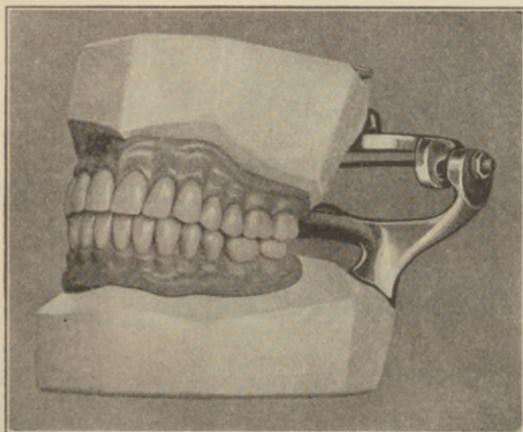
SMALL MACHINE FOR GRINDING SILICATE CEMENTS

The glass-like result of the fusion of the ingredients of silicate cements is put in jars made of the highest grade porcelain, which also contain porcelain balls. These jars are then placed in the machine and rotated until the fusion is of proper fineness for silicate cement powder.

Courtesy of the W. V.-B. Ames Co., Fremont, Ohio

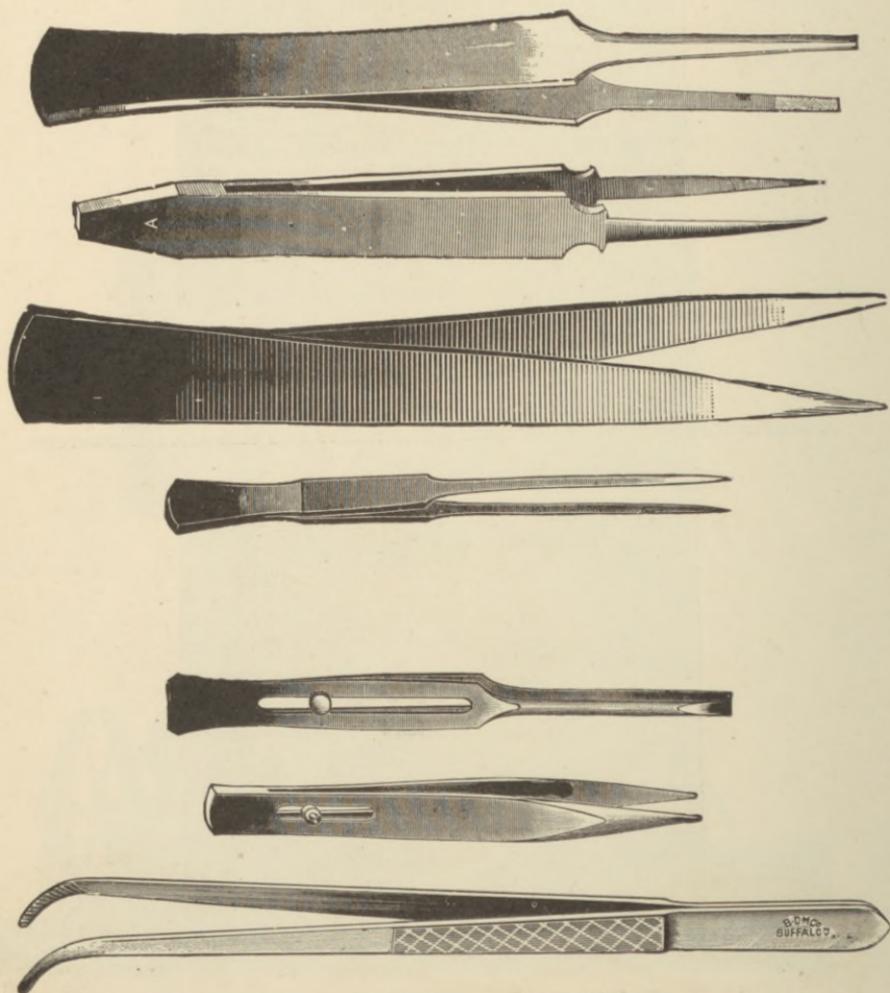


A SIMPLIFIED METHOD OF OCCLUDING A MAXILLARY AND MANDIBULAR DENTURE



FINISHED DENTURE ON ARTICULATOR

# APPLIANCES FOR PROSTHETIC WORK



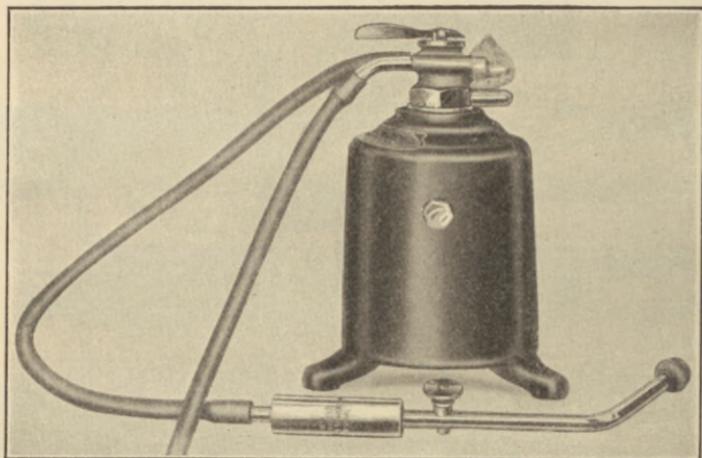
TYPES OF SOLDER TWEEZERS AND TONGS



GASOLINE SOLDERING OUTFIT

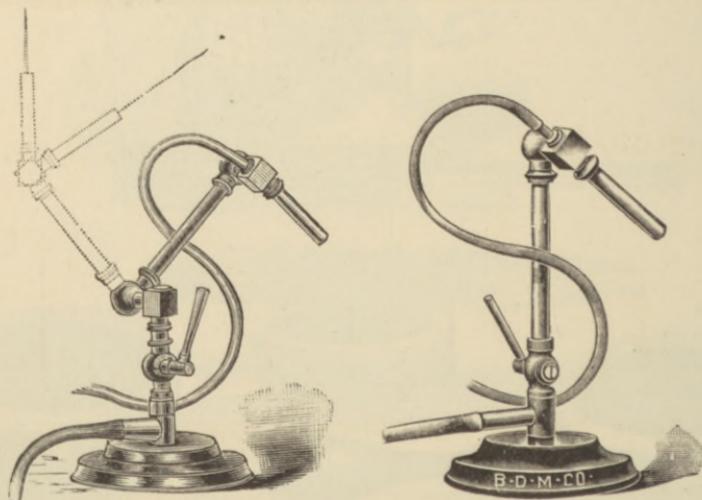


SOLDERING BLOCKS AND PADS



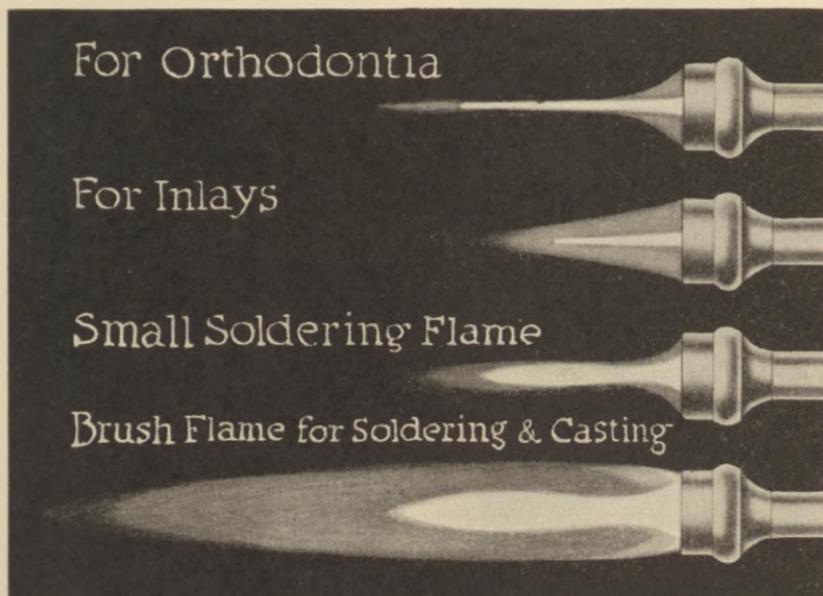
GASOLINE BLOWPIPE OUTFIT

Courtesy of the Ransom & Randolph Co., Toledo, Ohio



BLOWPIPES FOR GAS

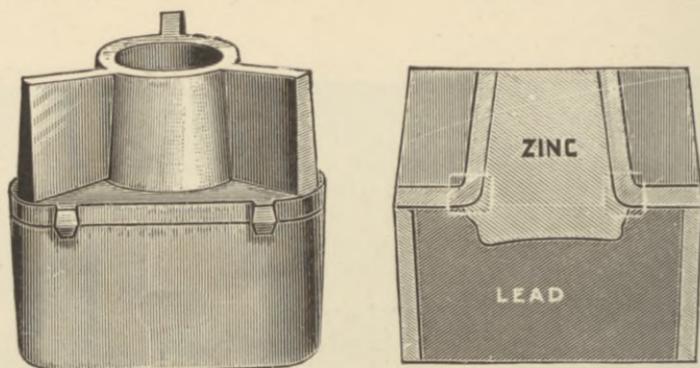
Courtesy of the Buffalo Dental Mfg. Co.



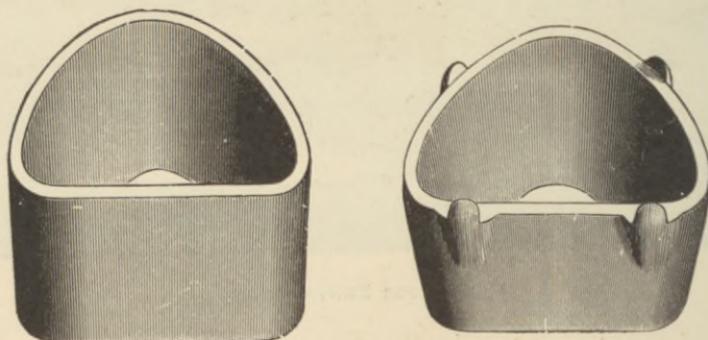
FLAMES FOR DENTAL WORK

$\frac{7}{8}$ .045	$\frac{3}{4}$ .040	$\frac{5}{8}$ .032	$\frac{1}{2}$ .025	$\frac{1}{2}$ .015	$\frac{1}{2}$ .008	$\frac{11}{16}$ .015	$\frac{15}{16}$ .016
Ex.Large	Large	Medium	Small	Fine	Ex.Fine	Longfine	Ex.Longfine

FORMS AND SIZES OF GUTTAPERCHA POINTS FOR ROOT-CANALS

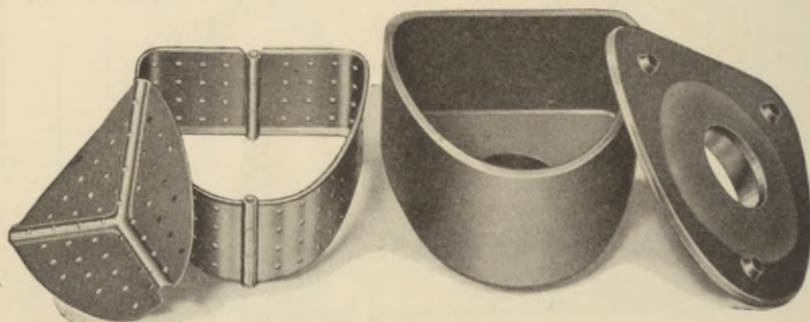


THE LEWIS MOLDING-FLASK



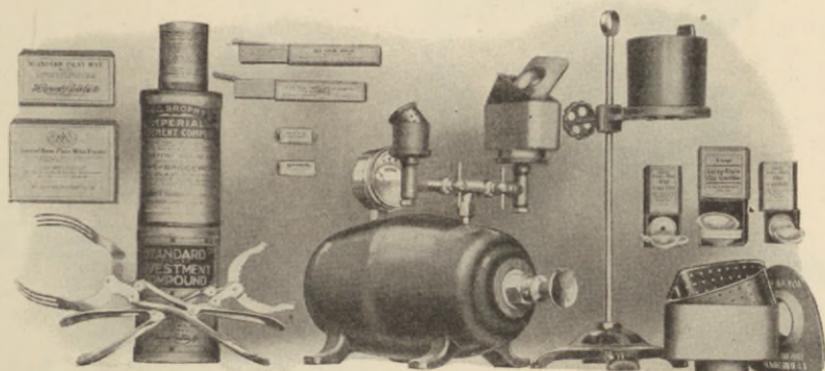
THE BAILEY MOLDING-FLASK

Courtesy of the Buffalo Dental Mfg. Co.

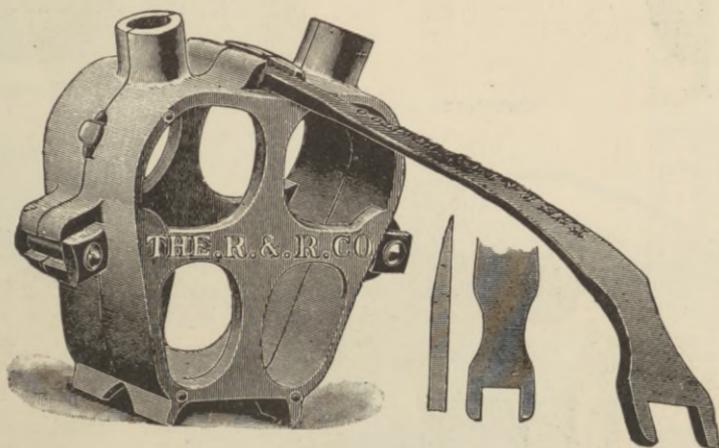


MOORE PLATE FLASK WITH PERFORATED INNER FLASK

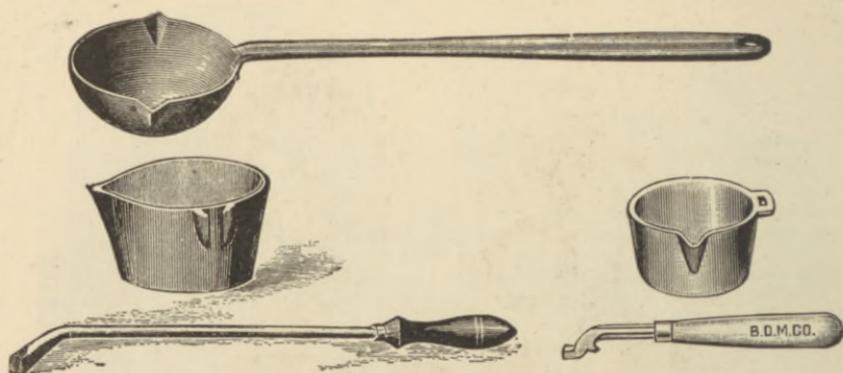
Courtesy of the Ransom & Randolph Co., Toledo, Ohio



CASTING OUTFIT



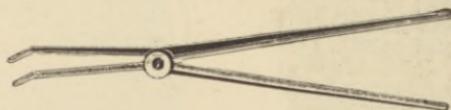
WATTS IMPROVED MOLDING FLASK



TYPES OF MELTING-LADLES



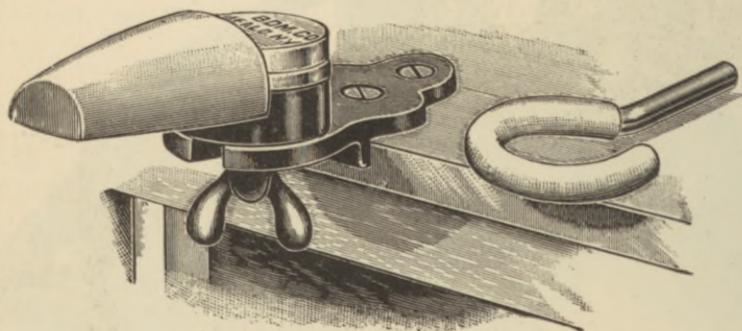
Clay



CRUCIBLES AND CRUCIBLE TONGS

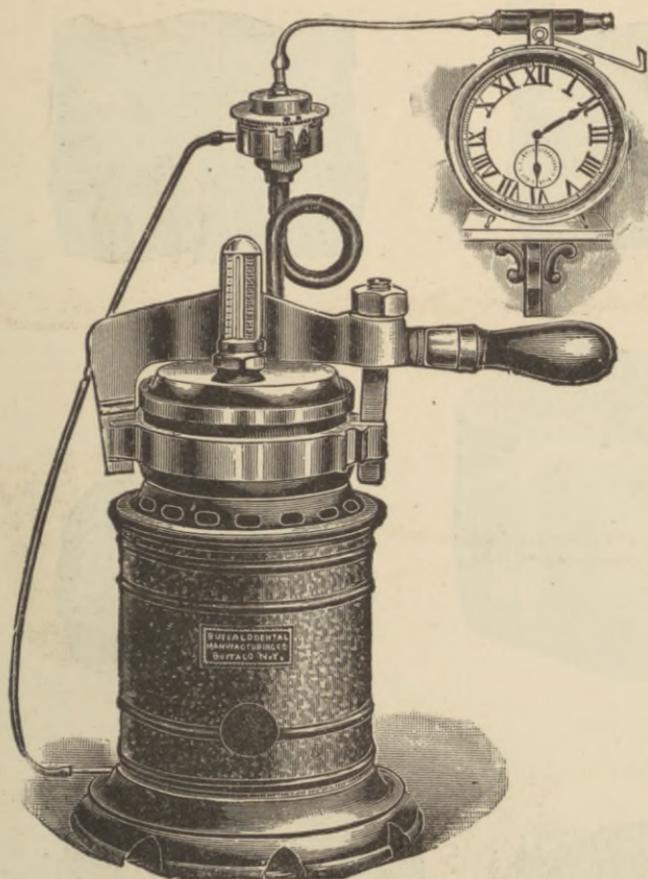


Plumbago

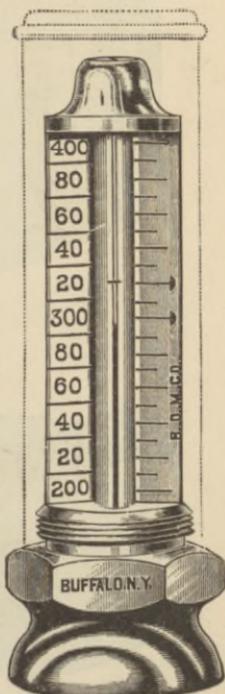


COMBINATION BENCH BLOCK

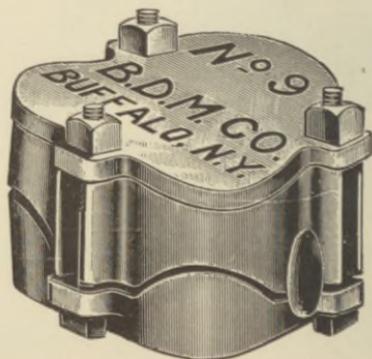
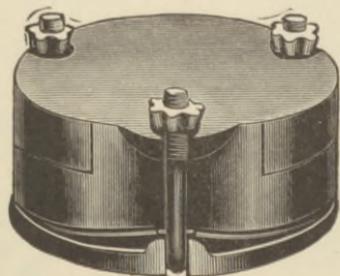
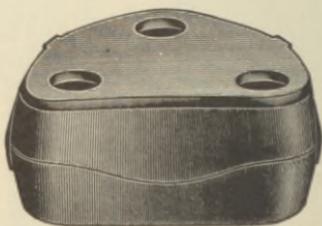
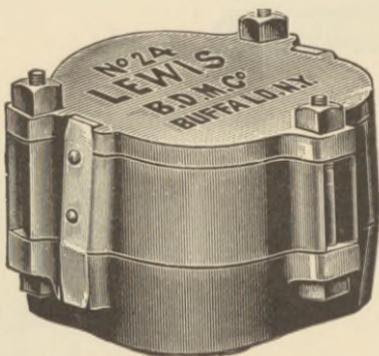
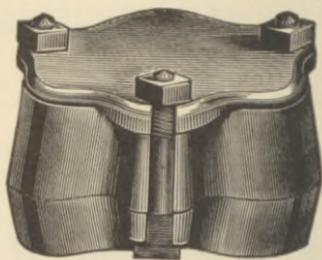
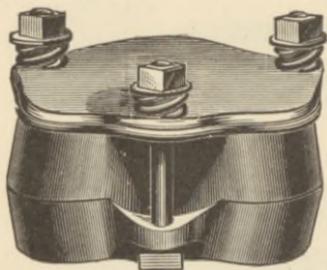
# APPLIANCES FOR VULCANITE



DENTAL VULCANIZER



THERMOMETER FOR DENTAL VULCANIZER



TYPES OF FLASKS FOR DENTAL VULCANIZERS











